imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356iF II C256iF II

SERVICE MANUAL

Canon

November 12, 2021
Rev. 8

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.
This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.
Following "Trademarks" and "Copyright" are not applicable if they are not supported by laws and regulations in the country or region that this document and products are used in.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.
When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

Trademarks

- The Bluetooth word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Canon is under license.
- Mopria®, the Mopria® Logo and the Mopria® Alliance logo are registered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use is strictly prohibited.
- Apple, AppleTalk, Bonjour, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, Mac, OS X and Safari are trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows Vista, Windows Server, Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge, Excel and PowerPoint are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Google Cloud Print, Google Chrome and Android are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Google Inc.
- iHQC™ compression technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All Rights Reserved.
- PDF-iHQC™, XPS-iHQC™ technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All rights Reserved.
- Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
- Adobe is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Command WorkStation, EFI, Fiery, FreeForm, Spot-On, and WebTools are trademarks of Electronics For Imaging, Inc. and/or its wholly owned subsidiaries in the U.S. and/or certain other countries.
- TORX® is a registered trademark of Acument Intellectual Properties, LLC in the United States.
- Matrox is a registered trademark of Matrox Corporation in the Canada.
- Other product names and other names in this document are generally registered trademarks or trademarks of the companies.

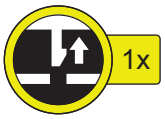
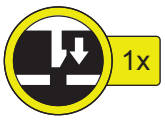
Copyright

Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
   In the diagrams, ▮▮▮▮ represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow ⟶ indicates the direction of the electric signal.
   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.
All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions

Laser

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside this machine is completely confined with protective housings, external covers and interlock switches, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of normal use by users.
Therefore, this machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product under the international standard IEC60825-1 that is regarded as safe during normal use.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product.
However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and exposure to the beam may cause eye injuries. Therefore, when servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the machine before starting the work.
If you must service while the power is turned ON, be sure to keep the following in mind.

- Do not use a screwdriver or any tools that reflect laser light.
- Remove watches, rings and any other objects that act as reflectors before starting the work to prevent eye injuries.

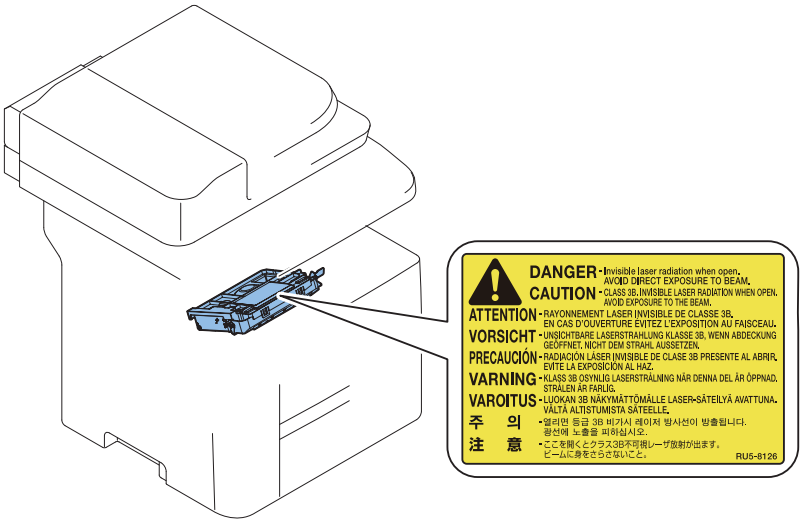
The mark or the warning label is affixed to the machine's covers that confine laser beam as shown in the figure.
If you must open the cover and disable the interlock switches for servicing, be sure to prevent the eye from exposure.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Dieses Gerät ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.
Innerhalb des Geräts wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt, der Augenschäden verursachen kann, wenn man in diesen Strahl blickt.
Deshalb sollte bei Servicearbeiten an oder in der Nähe der Laserbaugruppe zuerst die Stromversorgung des Geräts ausgeschaltet werden.
Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine Schraubendreher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge verwenden, die Laserlicht reflektieren können.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen, die als Reflektoren fungieren können, um Augenschäden zu verhindern.

An den Abdeckungen des Geräts, die das Austreten des Laserstrahls verhindern, ist das Kennzeichen bzw. der Warnaufkleber angebracht (siehe Abbildung).
Müssen für Servicezwecke die Abdeckung geöffnet und die Verriegelungsschalter deaktiviert werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.



Power Supply / Lithium Battery

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:
Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the Storage. If deprived of power, the Storage can suffer a fault (E602).

Power Supply Guidelines

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
  If an extension cord must be used, one that meets the rated voltage and current of the product must be used.
  When using, untie the bundle and plug the power cord into the root to ensure the connection between the power cord and extension cord.

⚠ CAUTION:
Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- Use the power plug in an easily accessible location near the host machine.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

⚠ CAUTION:
Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

⚠ CAUTION:
Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:
Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes on works

Points to Note Before Servicing

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

⚠ CAUTION:
Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

- Be careful not to be injured by burrs of edges, sharp corners or protrusions.

⚠ CAUTION:
Hazardous area such as corners, edges, springs and other sharp sections may be remaining on products. Always be aware of the presence of hazardous area to avoid injury caused by contacting and/or striking those area, by not over-concentrating on service work.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

⚠ CAUTION:

English

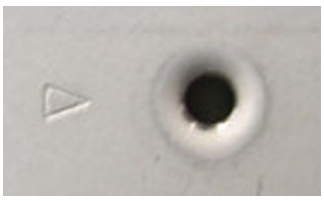
CAUTION
The fuse may be in the neutral, and that the mains shall be disconnected to de-energize the phase conductors.

German

VORSICHT
Die Sicherung kann sich im Nullleiter befinden und das Hauptnetz muss abgetrennt werden, um die Phasenleiter stromlos zu machen.

■ Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

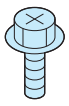
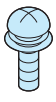
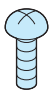
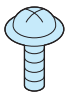
When a thin plates is used in some parts for the light weighting purpose, warn the following.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, take care not to apply too much force when tightening the screw.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Type of Screws							
		RS tight		W Sems		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP
			

1 Product Overview

Product Lineup

Host machine

Machine Configuration

Model name	Machine Configuration
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356P	Printer
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356 imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356i	Reader + Printer
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356iF	Reader + Printer + FAX
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256 imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256i	Reader + Printer
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256iF	Reader + Printer + FAX

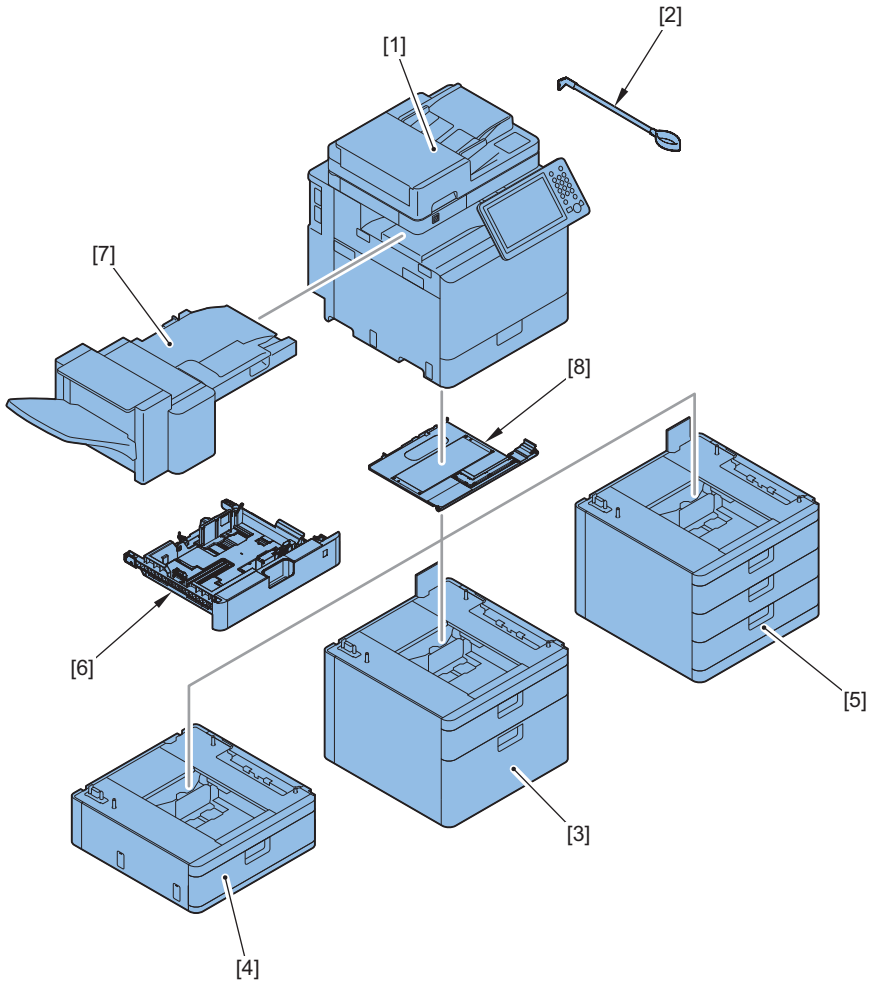
Model Type

Model name	Print speed
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356P imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356 imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356i imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356iF	35 ppm
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256 imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256i imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256iF	25 ppm

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356
The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).

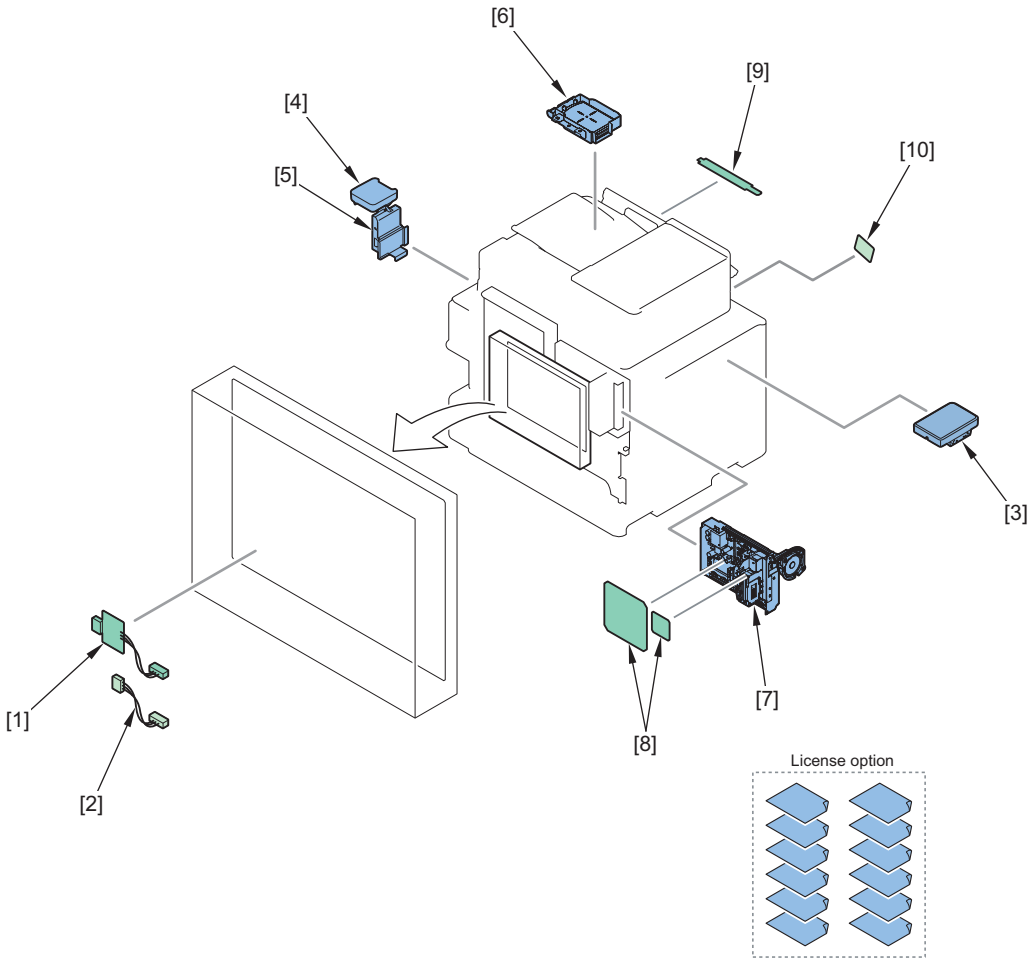
Option

Pickup/Delivery / Image Reading System Options



No.	Product name
1	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356iF
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356i
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356 P
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256iF
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256i
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256
2	ADF Access Handle-A1
3	Cassette Feeding Unit-AJ1
4	Cassette Module-AE1
5	Cassette Feeding Unit-AK1
6	FL Cassette-AV1
7	Staple Finisher-Z1
8	Cassette Heater Unit-39

Function expansion system options



■ Hardware Products

No.	Name
1	Serial Interface Kit-K3
2	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1
3	IC Card Reader Box-D1
4	Copy Card Reader-F1
5	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5
6	IC Card Reader Attachment-A1
7	Super G3 FAX Board-AT1
8	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AT1
9	NFC Kit-C1
10	Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE

■ License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included in the package. Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine. This enables the applicable functions.
There is no physical installation work at the time of installation.

No.	Product Name
1	PS Printer Kit-BL1
2	Barcode Printing Kit-D1
3	PCL Asian Font Set-A1
4	PCL Printer Kit-BL1
5	PCL International Font Set-A1

No.	Product Name
6	Universal Send Trace & Smooth PDF Kit-A1
7	Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-H1
8	Universal Send Security Feature Set-D1
9	Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1
10	Encrypted Printing Software-D1
11	Secure Watermark-B1
12	Document Scan Lock Kit-B1
13	Canon Picture Login-A1
14	iR-ADV Security Kit-U1 for IEEE 2600 Common Criteria Certification
15	Web Access Software-K1
16	Remote Fax Kit-A1
17	IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1

Specifications

Specifications

Item	Specifications
Machine installation method	Desk-top
Photosensitive medium	30 mm in diameter, OPC
Exposure method	2 beam Laser (2-beam / 4-Polygon)
Charging method	B/W: DC Roller Charging Color: DC Roller Charging
Developing method	B/W: Dry/Double-component Brush Projection Development Color: Dry/Double-component Brush Projection Development
Transfer method	Intermidiate Transfer Belt
Separation method	Retard separation method without driving source
Pickup method	Multi-purpose Tray: Retard separation method Cassette 1: Retard separation method
Fixing method	On demand fixing
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Toner type	B/W: 2-components Color: 2-components
Toner supplying method	B/W: Insulated & Air Pressure Toner Cartridge Color: Insulated & Air Pressure Toner Cartridge
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge image margin	4.0 + 1.5 / -1.0 mm
Left image margin	LTR: 4.2 mm +/- 1.5 mm (Duplex: 4.2 +/- 2.0) A4: 2.5 mm +/- 1.5 mm (Duplex: 2.5 +/- 2.0)
Image gradations	256 Gradation Levels
Print resolution	9600dpi (equivalent) x 600 dpi 1200 dpi x 1200dpi (equivalent)
Maximum image guarantee area	207.5 x 349.1 mm
Maximum printable area	208.5 x 349.1 mm
Warm-up time	**After Powering ON** [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] OFF: 30 sec. or less [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] ON: 4 sec. or less (This may vary depending on the usage environment and usage conditions.) **Returning from the Sleep mode** [Sleep Mode Eco Exit] OFF (default): 10 sec. or less [Sleep Mode Eco Exit] ON: 15 sec. or less (reference value)
First copy time	B/W: 5.1 sec Color: 6.9 sec
Paper type	Multi-purpose Tray: Thin (60 to 63 g/m^2), Plain (64 to 105 g/m^2), Thick (106 to 220g/m^2), Recycled (64 to 105g/m^2), Color, Transparency, Envelope, Pre-punched, Bond, Postcard, Labels Cassette 1: Thin (60 to 63 g/m^2), Plain (64 to 105 g/m^2), Thick (106 to 163 g/m^2), Recycled (64 to 105 g/m^2), Color, Envelope, Pre-punched, Bond
Paper Size	Multi-purpose Tray: A4S, B5S, A5S, LGLS, LTRS, STMTS, EXECS, K16S, Postcard, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, nagagata3, yougatanaga3, Crosstrack: 98.0mm to 216.0mm, Intrack: 148.0mm to 355.6mm), Custom size (Crosstrack: 98.0mm to 216.0mm, Intrack: 148.0mm to 355.6mm) Cassette 1: A4S, B5S, A5S, LGLS, LTRS, STMTS, EXECS, K16S, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, nagagata3, yougatanaga3), Custom size (Crosstrack: 98.0mm to 216.0mm, Intrack: 190.5mm to 355.6mm)

Item	Specifications
Pickup capacity	Multi-purpose Tray: 100 sheets (80 g/m^2) / 120 sheets (64 g/m^2) Cassette 1: 550 sheets (80 g/m^2) / 640 sheets (64 g/m^2)
Memory capacity	Main CPU Side: 2 GB Image Processing CPU Side: 1 GB
Hard disk capacity	250 GB
Rated power supply	100 V, 50/60 Hz, 8.4 A 120 V, 60 Hz, 6.9 A 220 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz, 3.9 A
Power consumption (reference value)	Max. power consumption: 1.5 kW or less Average power consumption while copying/printing: (while ADF copying (color mode, duplex, cassette4)): • imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356/C356P/C356i/C356iF: 554.4W (100V) 556.1W (120V) 575.4W (230V) • imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256/C256i/C256iF: 556.1W (120V) 575.4W (230V) Average power consumption at sandby mode: • imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356/C356P/C356i/C356iF: 38.3 Wh (100V) 38.9 Wh (120V) 40.3 Wh (230V) • imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256/C256i/C256iF: 38.9 Wh (120V) 40.3 Wh (230V) Power consumptgion at sleep mode: • [Sleep Mode Energy Use] > [Low]: 0.8W or less • [Sleep Mode Energy Use] > [High] (reference): • imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356/C356P/C356i/C356iF: 22.1 Wh (100V) 21.6 Wh (120V) 21.1 Wh (230V) • imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256/C256i/C256iF: 21.6 Wh (120V) 21.1 Wh (230V) Max power consumtion at sleep mode of network connected device: 1.0 W Power consumpion at plug-in off mode: Power OFF (quick start mode: ON): 0.5W or less Power OFF (quick start mode: ON): 0.1W or less
Dimensions (W x D x H)	511 mm x 651 mm x 639 mm
Weight	Approx. 48 kg

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight: Approx. (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356F	511	651	639	49 (with tonner)
Cassette Feeding Unit-AJ1	511	508	425	16
Cassette Feeding Unit-AK1	511	508	425	20
Cassette Feeding Unit-AE1	511	508	159	10
Staple Finisher-Z1	555	459	301	14

Productivity

■ iAC356

Unit : images / min

Media	Size	Single		Duplex	
		Cassette	MP tray	Cassette	MP tray
		B/W, Color	B/W, Color	B/W, Color	B/W, Color
Thin (60 to 63 g/m^2) Plain1(64 to 75g/m^2) Recycled 1 Color	A4	35	30	35	30
	LTR	36	31	36	31
	LGL	29	26	16	15
	B5/16K	26 to 3	23 to 3	26 to 3	23 to 3
	A5R,STMTR	26 to 2	23 to 2	26 to 2	23 to 2
Plain 2 (76 to 90 g/m^2) Recycled 2 Pre-punched Ecology Paper (80g/m^2)	A4	35	30	35	30
	LTR	36	31	36	31
	LGL	29	26	16	15
	B5/16K	26 to 3	23 to 3	26 to 3	23 to 3
	A5R,STMTR	26 to 2	23 to 2	26 to 2	23 to 2
Pain 3 (91 to 105g/m^2) Recycled 3	A4	25	22	25	22
	LTR	26	23	26	23
	LGL	21	19	11	11
	B5/16K	26 to 3	23 to 3	26 to 3	23 to 3
	A5R,STMTR	26 to 2	23 to 2	26 to 2	23 to 2
Thick 1 (106 to 128 g/m^2)	A4	17	15	17	15
	LTR	18	16	18	16
	LGL	14	13	8	8
	B5/16K	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
	A5R,STMTR	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
Thick 2, 3 (129 to 163 g/m^2) Bond (90 g/m^2) Label(127 to 160 g/m^2)	A4	17	15	17	15
	LTR	18	16	18	16
	LGL	14	13	8	8
	B5/16K	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
	A5R,STMTR	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
Thick4, 5 (164 to 220 g/m^2)	A4	-	12	-	-
	LTR	-	12	-	-
	LGL	-	10	-	-
	B5/16K	-	12 to 2	-	-
	A5R,STMTR	-	12 to 2	-	-
Transparency	A4	-	5	-	-
	LTR	-	5	-	-
Envelope	Monarch	18 to 2	12 to 2	-	-
	ISO-C5				
	COM10				
	DL				
	Nagagata3				
	Yougatanaga3				

■ iAC256

Unit : images / min

Media	Size	Single		Duplex	
		Cassette	MP tray	Cassette	MP tray
		B/W, Color	B/W, Color	B/W, Color	B/W, Color
Thin (60 to 63 g/m^2)	A4	25	22	25	22

Media	Size	Single		Duplex	
		Cassette	MP tray	Cassette	MP tray
		B/W, Color	B/W, Color	B/W, Color	B/W, Color
Plain1 (64 to 75 g/m^2) Recycled1 Color Non carbon (60 g/m^2)	LTR	26	23	26	23
	LGL	21	19	11	11
	B5/16K	26 to 3	23 to 3	26 to 3	23 to 3
	A5R,STMTR	26 to 2	23 to 2	26 to 2	23 to 2
Plain2 (76 to 90 g/m ^{2}) Recycled2 Pre-punched Ecology Paper (80 g/m^2)	A4	25	22	25	22
	LTR	26	23	26	23
	LGL	21	19	11	11
	B5/16K	26 to 3	23 to 3	26 to 3	23 to 3
	A5R,STMTR	26 to 2	23 to 2	26 to 2	23 to 2
Pain3 (91 to 105 g/m ^{2}) Recycled3	A4	25	22	25	22
	LTR	26	23	26	23
	LGL	21	19	11	11
	B5/16K	26 to 3	23 to 3	26 to 3	23 to 3
	A5R,STMTR	26 to 2	23 to 2	26 to 2	23 to 2
Thick1(106 to 128 g/m ^{2})	A4	17	15	17	15
	LTR	18	16	18	16
	LGL	14	13	8	8
	B5/16K	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
	A5R,STMTR	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
Thick2,3 (129 to 163 g/m^2) Bond (90 g/m ^{2}) Label (127 to 160 g/m2)	A4	17	15	17	15
	LTR	18	16	18	16
	LGL	14	13	8	8
	B5/16K	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
	A5R,STMTR	18 to 2	16 to 2	18 to 2	16 to 2
Thick4, 5 (164 to 220 g/m ^{2})	A4	-	12	-	-
	LTR	-	12	-	-
	LGL	-	10	-	-
	B5/16K	-	12 to 2	-	-
	A5R,STMTR	-	12 to 2	-	-
Transparency	A4	-	5	-	-
	LTR	-	5	-	-
Envelope	Monarch	18 to 2	12 to 2	-	-
	ISO-C5				
	COM10				
	DL				
	Nagagata3				
	Yougatanaga3				

Paper type

Available paper types are shown below.
See the table below for the custom paper size.

Product name	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size (1)	148.0 to 190.4	98.0 to 216.0
Custom paper size (2-1)	190.5 to 209.9	98.0 to 216.0
Custom paper size (2-2)	210.0 to 355.6	98.0 to 139.6
Custom paper size (3)	210.0 to 355.6	139.7 to 216.0

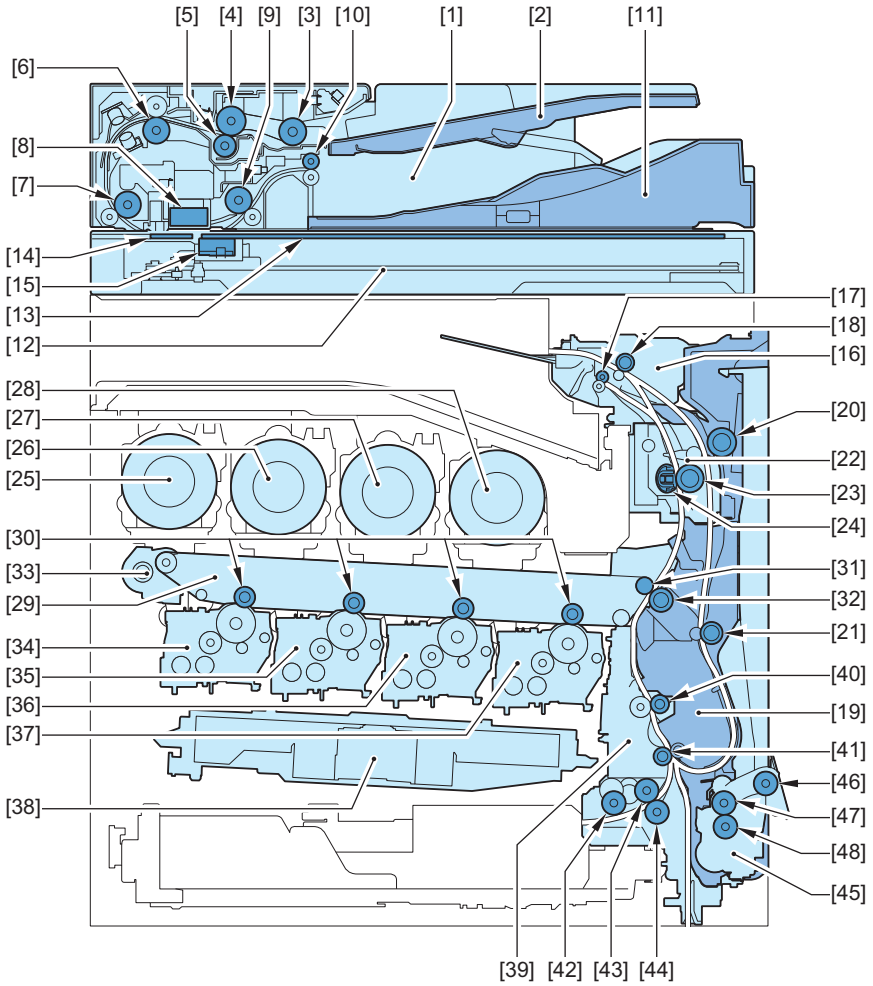
■ Available Paper Types

Type 1 Control Panel Name	Size	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Thin 1 (60-63 g/m2)	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16R, F4A, I-LGL, Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size (1)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, 13x19, K8, K16	No	No	No	No	No
Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2) Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2) Recycled 1 (64-75 g/m2) Recycled 2 (76-90 g/m2) Color 1 (64-75 g/m2)	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16R, F4A, I-LGL, Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size (1)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, 13x19, K8, K16	No	No	No	No	No
Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2) Recycled 3 (91-105 g/m2)	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16R, F4A, I-LGL, Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size (1)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, 13x19, K8, K16	No	No	No	No	No
Heavy 1 (106-128 g/m2) Heavy 2 (129- 150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m2)	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16R, F4A, I-LGL, Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size (1)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, 13x19, K8, K16	No	No	No	No	No
Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m2)	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16R, F4A, I-LGL, Custom paper size (1), Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, 13x19, K8, K16	No	No	No	No	No
Label 1	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, K16R, Custom paper size (1), Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, F4A, I-LGL	No	No	No	No	No

Type 1 Control Panel Name	Size	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Pre-Punched paper 1	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16R, F4A, I-LGL, Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size (1)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, 13x19, K8, K16	No	No	No	No	No
Bond paper 1	A4R, B5R, A5R, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, K16R, Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2), Custom paper size (3)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size (1)	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, F4A, I-LGL	No	No	No	No	No
Transparency	A4R, LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A3, B4, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, I-LGL, Custom paper size (1-1), Custom paper size (1-2), Custom paper size (2-1), Custom paper size (2-2)	No	No	No	No	No
Postcard	Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard R	Yes	No	No	No	No
Envelope	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Custom size	Yes	No	No	No	No

Parts Name

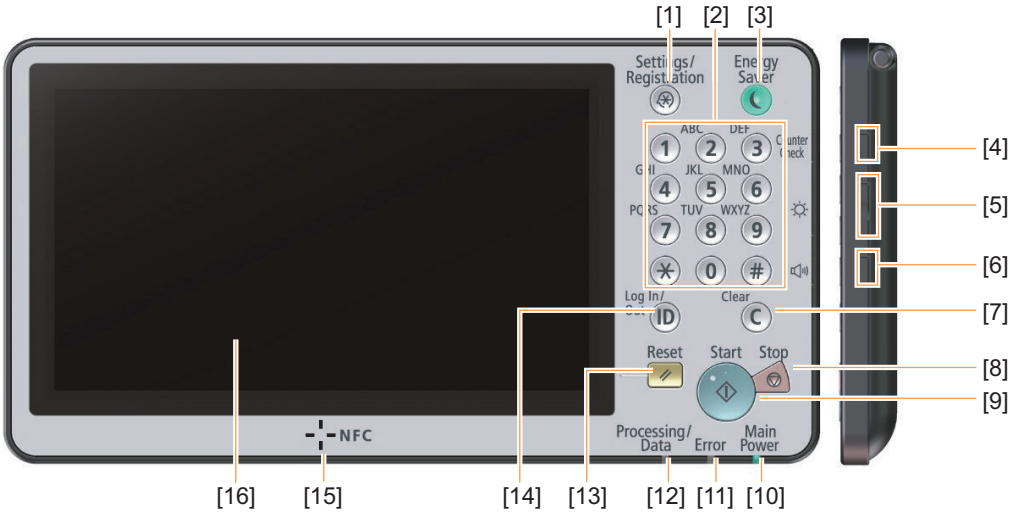
Cross Section View



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	ADF Unit	25	Toner Container (Y)
2	Original Tray	26	Toner Container (M)
3	Pickup Roller	27	Toner Container (C)
4	Feed Roller	28	Toner Container (Bk)
5	Separation Roller	29	ITB Unit
6	After Separation Feed Roller	30	Primary Transfer Roller
7	Lead Roller 1	31	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
8	Scanner Unit (Back)	32	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
9	Lead Roller 2	33	ITB Cleaning Unit
10	Delivery Roller	34	Drum Unit (Y)
11	ADF Base	35	Drum Unit (M)
12	Reader Unit	36	Drum Unit (C)
13	Copyboard Glass	37	Drum Unit (Bk)
14	ADF Reading Glass	38	Laser Scanner Unit
15	Scanner Unit (Front)	39	Registration Unit
16	Delivery/Reverse Unit	40	Registration Roller
17	Delivery Upper Roller	41	Pre-registration Roller
18	Reverse Roller	42	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
19	Right Door Unit	43	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
20	Duplex Feed Upper Roller	44	Cassette 1 Separation Roller

No.	Name	No.	Name
21	Duplex Feed Lower Roller	45	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
22	Fixing Assembly	46	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
23	Pressure Roller	47	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller
24	Fixing Film	48	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

Control Panel

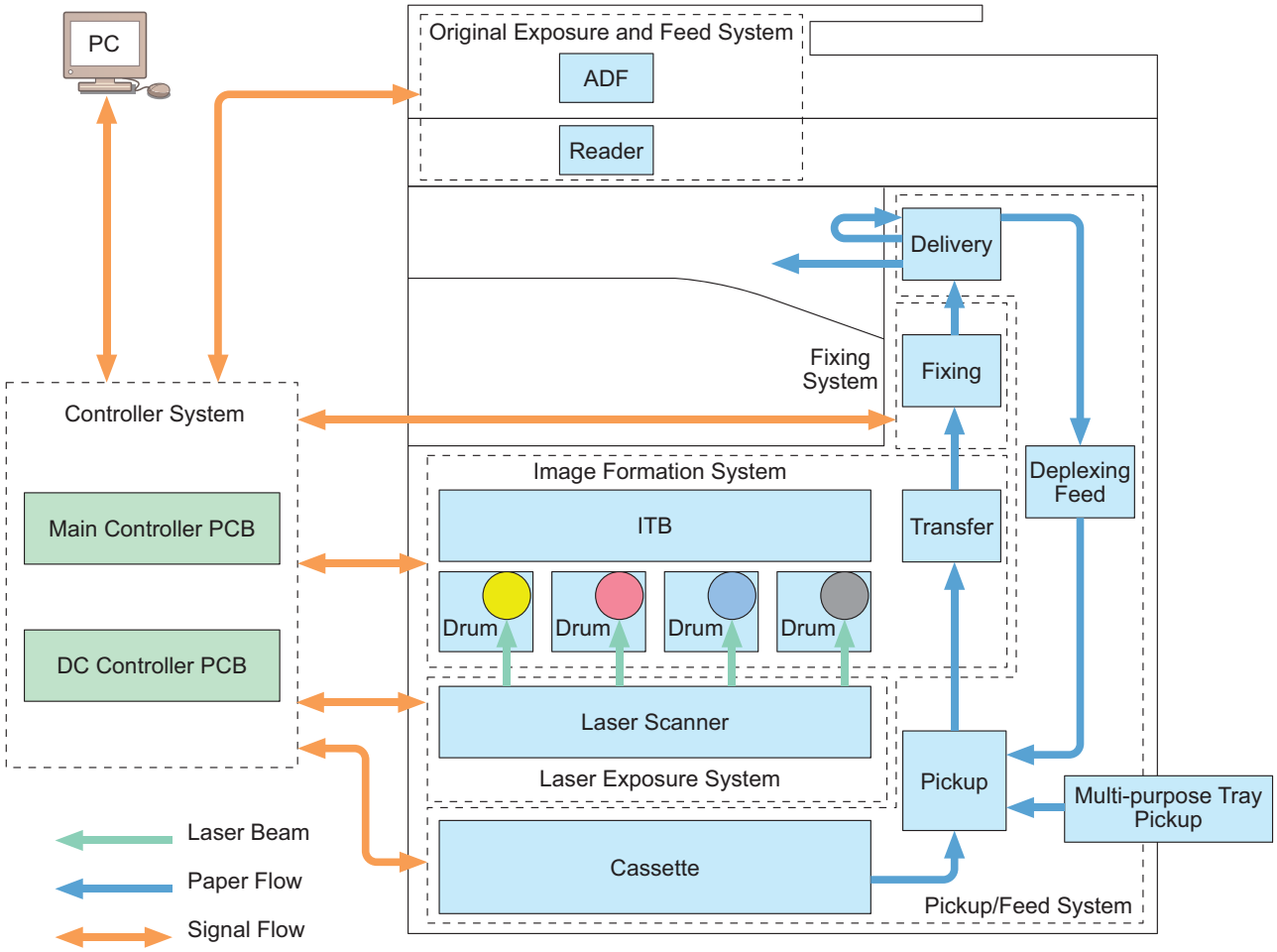


No.	Name
[1]	[Settings/Registration] key
[2]	Numeric keys
[3]	[Energy Saver] key
[4]	[Counter/Device Information] key
[5]	Brightness Adjustment key
[6]	Settings key
[7]	[Clear] key
[8]	[Stop] key
[9]	[Start] key
[10]	Main Power indicator
[11]	Error indicator
[12]	Processing/Data indicator
[13]	[Reset] key
[14]	ID (Log In/Out) key
[15]	NFC (If equipped with NFC Kit-B1)
[16]	Touch panel display

2 Technology

Functional Configuration

This machine consists of 6 major blocks: Original Exposure and Feed System, Controller System, Laser Exposure System, Image Formation System, Fixing System, and Pickup Feed System.



Original Exposure System

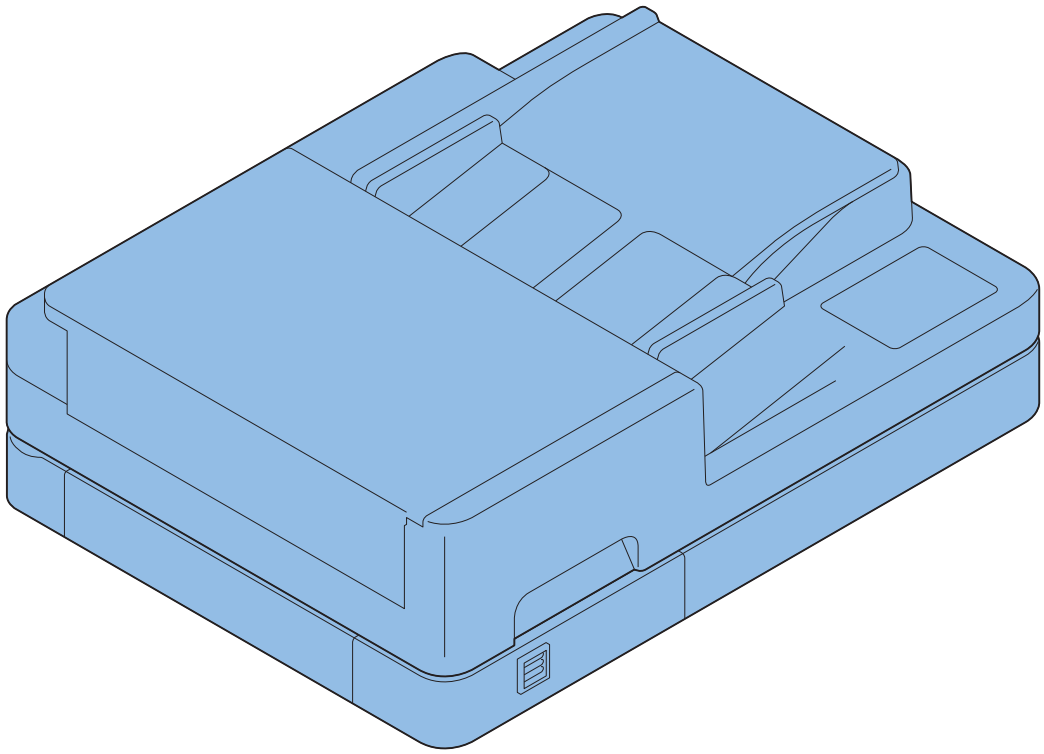
Features

■ Reader Assembly

- Color reproducibility has been improved by adopting a scanner unit with 3-line CIS installed, as compared with the conventional models.

■ ADF

- Addition of supported paper size
- Increased delivery stacking capacity
- Faster stream reading by using a 1-path ADF
- Increase in the supported original basis weight



Specifications

■ Reader Assembly

Item	Specification/Function
Original exposure Photo conductor	LED
Reading resolution	300 dpi x 600 dpi 600 dpi x 600 dpi
Number of gradations	256 gradation
Magnification ratio	25% to 400% (in 1% increment)
Original reading sensor Number of lines of the Reading Sensor	3 lines (R, G, B)
Original size detection	Reader (At copyboard reading) No ADF Main scanning direction: No Sub scanning direction: by original feeding length

■ ADF

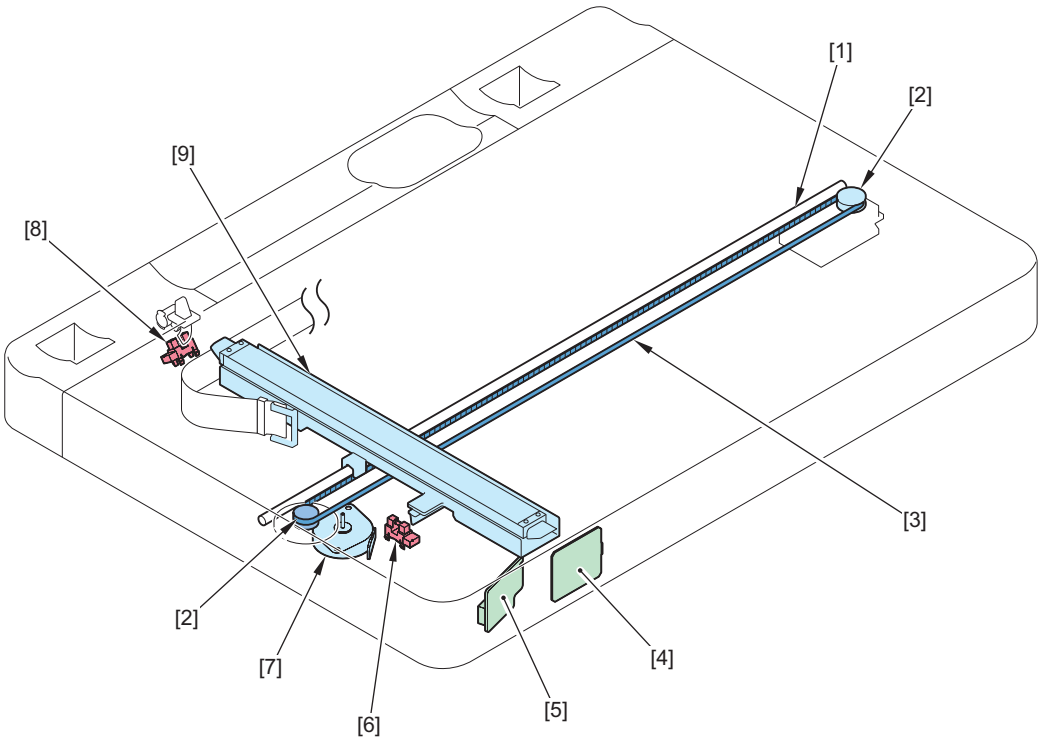
Item	Specification/Function	Remarks
Original separation method	Retard separation	-
Document scanning method	Stream reading	-
Original basis weight	1-sided: 50 g/m^2 to 128 g/m^2 2-sided: 50 g/m^2 to 128 g/m^2 Color original: 64 g/m^2 to 128 g/m^2 Black and White/Color mixed: 64 g/m^2 to 128 g/m^2	-
Original size	A4, B5, A5, A6, LGL, LTRS, STMT, 16K Feed direction: 148 to 355.6 mm, Width direction 105.0 to 215.9 mm	-
Original Tray stacking capacity	100sheets (50 g/m^2 to 80 g/m^2)	-
Original size detection function	No	-
Mixed paper functions	Mix of the same configuration: Yes Mix of different configurations: No	-
Finished stamp function	No	-
Maximum document size	At copyboard reading: 215.9 mm x 355.6 mm When using the ADF: 215.9 mm x 355.6 mm	-

Document processing speed	Stream reading
	• Copy
	  • 1-sided: 50 ipm (300 dpi x 600 dpi)
	  • 2-sided: 100 ipm (300 dpi x 600 dpi)
	  • 1-sided: 30 ipm (600 dpi x 600 dpi)
	  • 2-sided: 50 ipm (600 dpi x 600 dpi)
	• Scan
	  • 1-sided: 50 ipm
	  • 2-sided: 100 ipm
		-

Basic Configuration

■ Reader Unit

● Parts Configuration

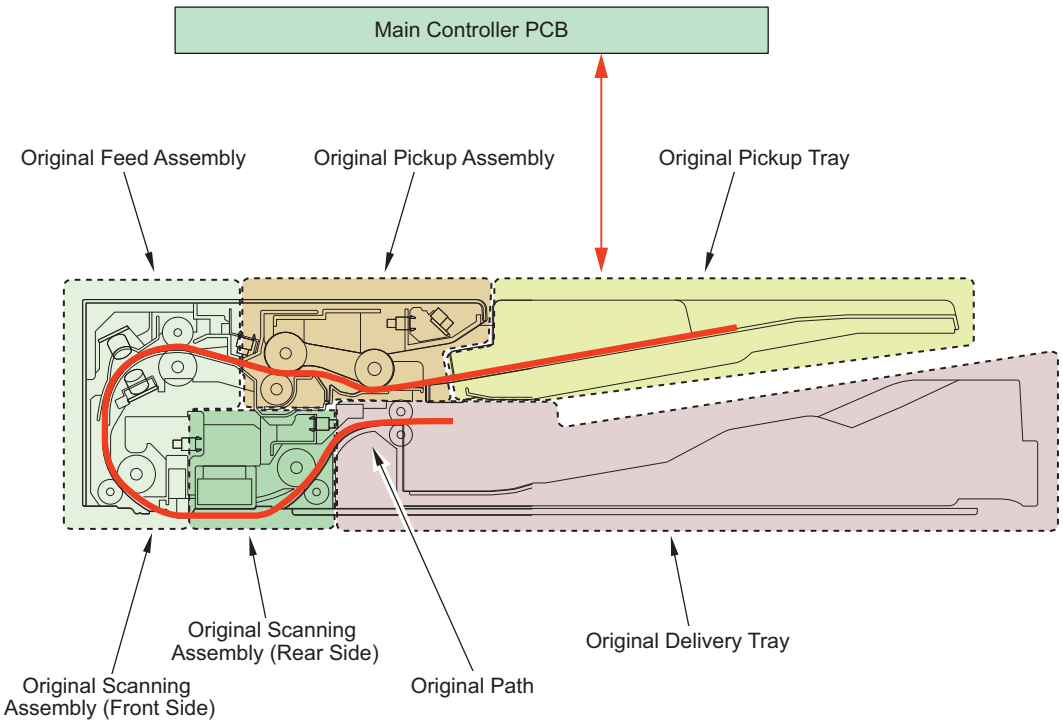


No.	Name
[1]	Guide Shaft
[2]	Drive Pulley
[3]	Drive Belt
[4]	Wireless LAN PCB
[5]	Motion Sensor
[6]	CIS HP Sensor
[7]	Reader Motor
[8]	ADF Open/Closed Sensor
[9]	Scanner Unit (Front)

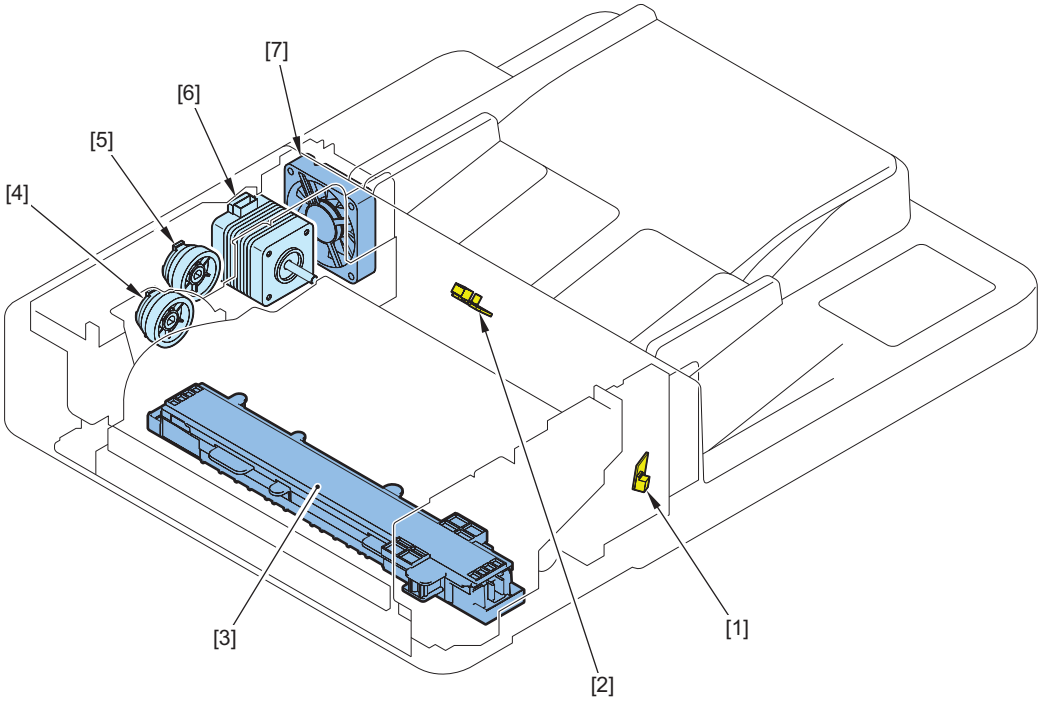
■ ADF Unit

● Functional Configuration

Functional configuration of the ADF in this equipment is shown below.



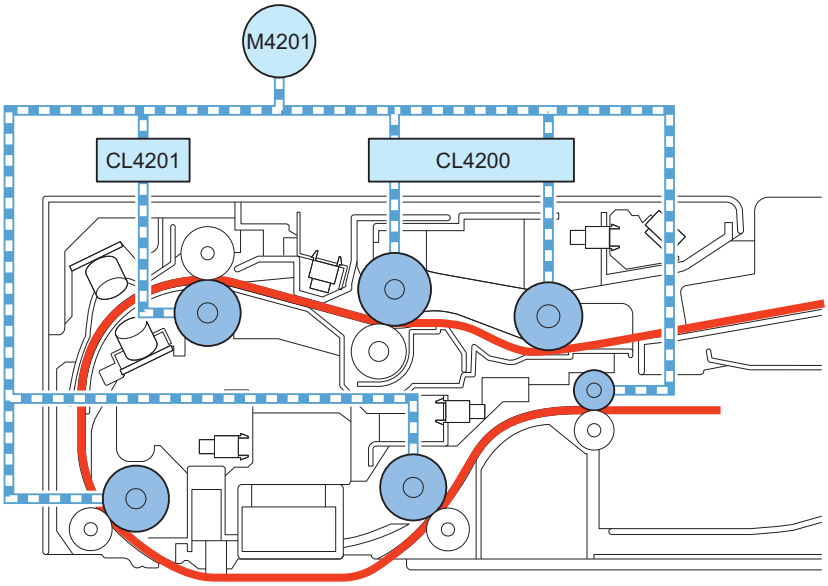
● Parts Configuration



No.	Symbol	Name
1	LED_EXIT	Delivery Display LED
2	LED_DS	Original Display LED
3	-	Scanner Unit (Paper Back)
4	CL4201	ADF Registration Clutch
5	CL4200	ADF Pickup Clutch
6	M4201	ADF Motor
7	-	ADF Cooling Fan

● Drive Configuration List

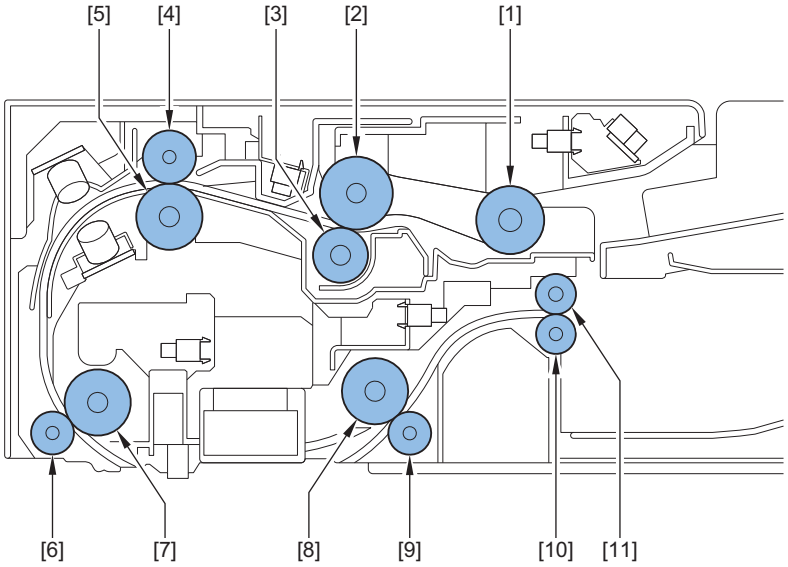
The drive assembly of the ADF consists of a drive motor (ADF Motor), and 2 clutches (ADF Pickup Clutch and ADF Registration Clutch).
The drive configuration is indicated below.



Code	Name	Role
M4201	ADF Motor	Operate the rollers in the ADF

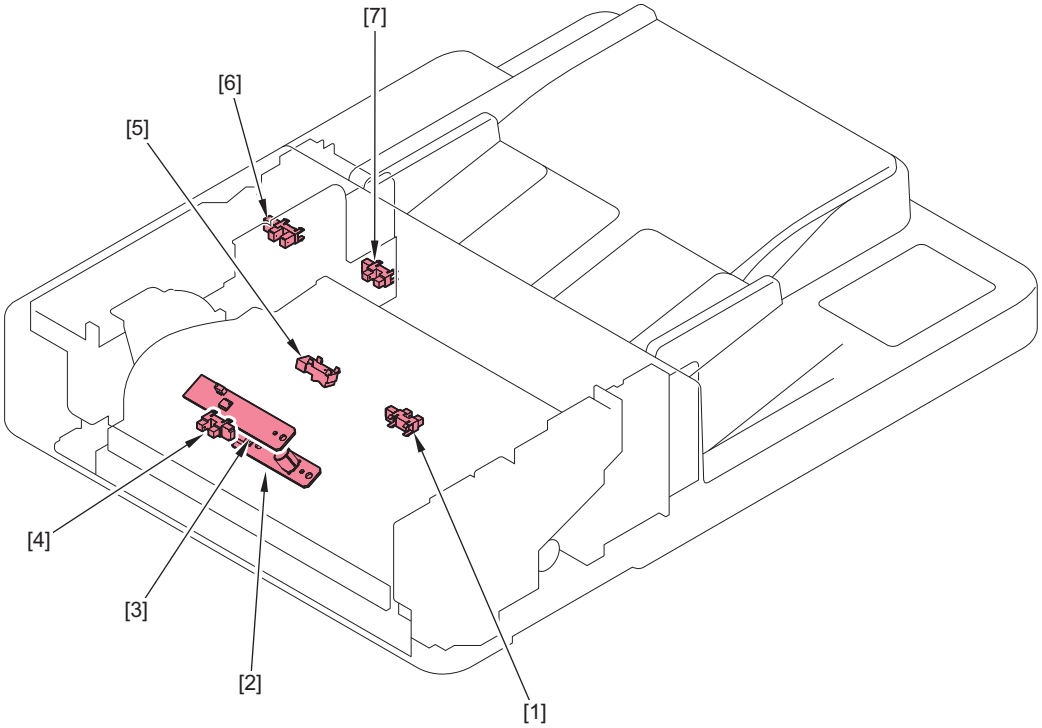
Code	Name	Role
CL4200	ADF Pickup Clutch	ON/OFF of lifting operation of the Pickup Roller
CL4201	ADF Registration Clutch	ON/OFF ON/OFF of lifting operation of the After Separation Feed Roller Unit

● List of Rollers



No.	Name
1	Pickup Roller
2	Feed Roller
3	Separation Roller
4	After Separation Feed Roller
5	After Separation Feed Roller
6	Lead Roller 1
7	Lead Roller 1
8	Lead Roller 2
9	Lead Roller 2
10	Delivery Roller
11	Delivery Roller

● List of Sensors



No.	Code	Name
1	SR2	Delivery Sensor
2	JUSO(T)	Double Feeding Detection PCB (Transmission)
3	JUSO(R)	Double Feeding Detection PCB (Reception)
4	SR4206	Document End Sensor
5	REG	Post-Separation Sensor
6	SR5	ADF Cover Sensor
7	SR4204	Original Sensor

Dust Detection Control

When reading an original, the original reading position is changed according to the presence/absence of dust on the Stream Reading Glass or the Guide Plate of the ADF, or image correction is performed to prevent the dust from being printed on the image.

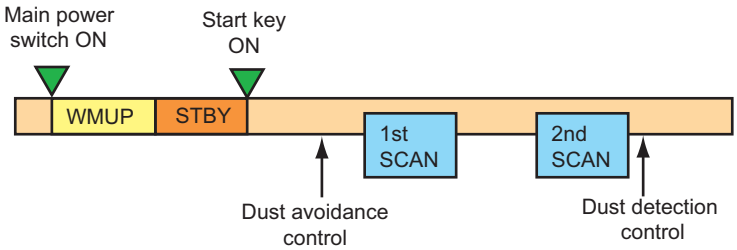
Control timing

Dust detection

- At job completion

Dust evasion

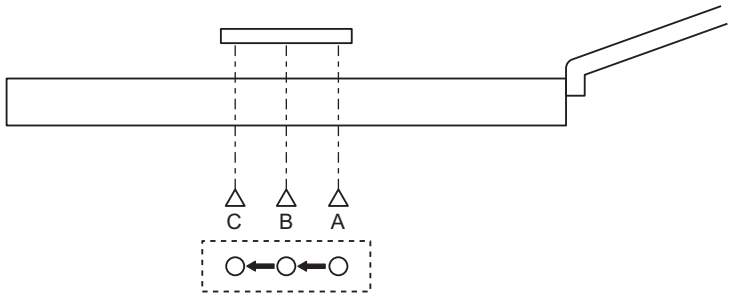
- When a job starts



Control description

At job completion (dust detection)

The Reading Sensor performs dust detection at a reading position. When it detects any dust, the sensor is moved to the position B if the sensor position is A, or to the position C if the position is B. This position will be the reading position for the next job.



At the start of a job and paper interval (dust evasion)

The Scanner Unit does not move.
Reading is performed at the position determined by the control performed at job completion or at the start of a job, and image correction is performed if dust is detected at that position.

Related service mode

- Adj dust detect level: ppr intvl, DADF:
  Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- Adj dust dtct level:strem, ppr int, back:
  Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Image Processing

The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:

- Main Controller PCB
  Shading correction (executed per job)
  Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction
- Scanner Unit PCB
  Scanner Unit drive, analog image processing, A/D conversion

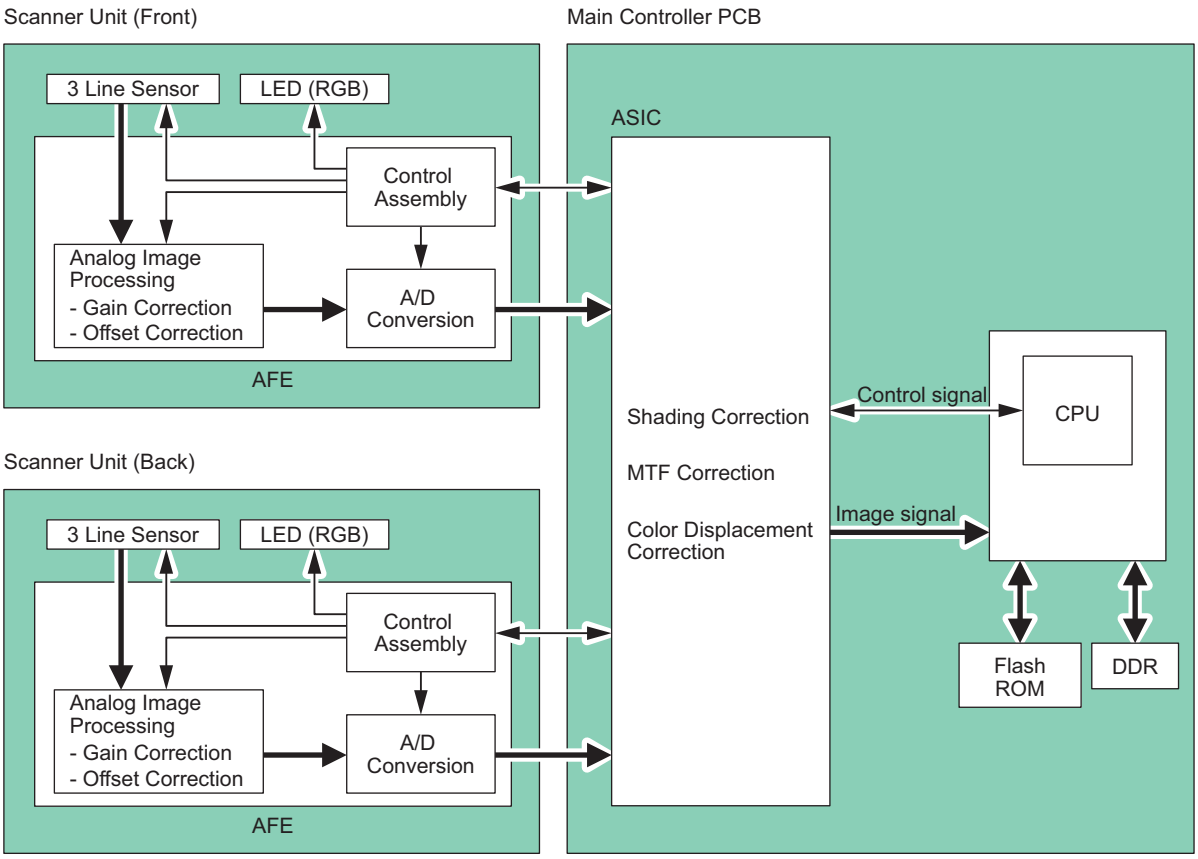
Image processing is performed by the Main Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

Main Controller PCB

- Shading correction
- Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)

- Scanner Unit Drive
- Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



■ Shading Correction

● Overview

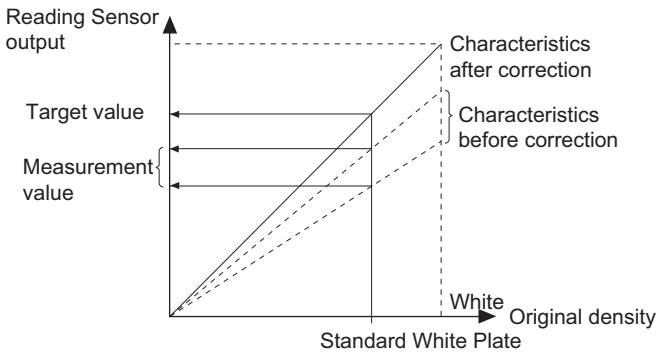
Even if the original density is even, output of the CIS Reading Sensor in the Scanner Unit may not become even. A control that corrects variations in the output is shading correction.
Main causes of uneven output of the Reading Sensor are shown below.

- Variation in sensitivity of pixel of the Reading Sensor
- Uneven light intensity of the lens
- Uneven light intensity of the LED and light guide plate
- Deterioration of the LED
- Variations in luminance between at the position of the Standard White Plate and at the reading position

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.
In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

● Shading Correction (Common to Reader and ADF)

Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.
With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.
With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.

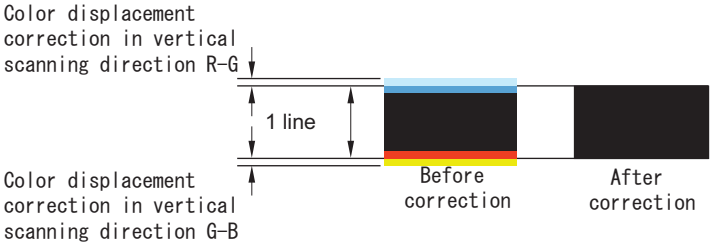


Shading correction (ADF side)

Positional relationship between the CIS Reading Sensor and the Standard White Plate differs between at the Reader side and at the ADF side. Therefore, when performing shading correction to the Reading Sensor at ADF side, the correction value stored in advance needs to be taken into consideration. This corrects difference in image density caused by positional relationship.

■ Color Displacement Correction Processing in Vertical Scanning Direction

Color displacement correction control in the vertical scanning direction is used to correct displacement of R, G, and B by shifting the pixels in the vertical scanning direction (by less than 1 pixel) to align the red (R) and blue (B) images with green (G) when the scanned R, G, and B images are not accurately overlapped at color scanning.
Example: A scanned image of a black line where red (R) is displaced upward and blue (B) is displaced downward with respect to green (G)



As for the color displacement correction value in the vertical scanning direction, there are two types of reader scans as shown below. These correction values have been adjusted at the time of shipment, and stored as service mode values. (In COPIER > ADJUST > CCD)
100-RG, 100-BG, 100DF-RG, 100DF-GB, 100DF2GB, 100DF2RG
When a job is started, color displacement correction processing is performed based on the saved color displacement correction values.

Service Mode

- RG clr displc correct: front, vert scan :
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
- GB clr displc correct: front, vert scan :
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-BG
- RG clr displc crrct:DADF,front,vert scan :
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF-RG
- GB clr displc crrct:DADF,front,vert scan :
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF-GB
- GB clr displc correct: back, vert scan (Lv.2) :
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2GB
- RG clr displc correct: back, vert scan (Lv2) :
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG

■ Gain Correction of the Reading Sensor Output, Offset Correction

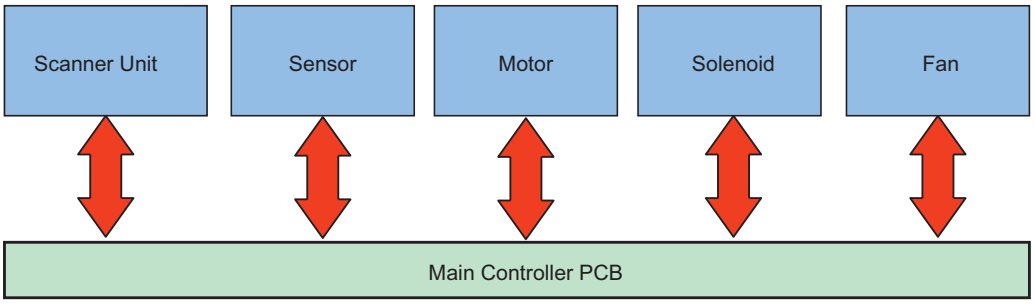
The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

Related service mode

- Adj CIS gain level:front,clr mode,300dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > GAIN-CL0
- Adj CIS gain level:front,clr mode,600dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > GAIN2CL0
- Adj CIS gain level: back,clr mode,300dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > GAIN3CL0
- Adj CIS gain level: back,clr mode,600dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > GAIN4CL0
- Adj CIS-ch offset:front,clr mode,600dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST2CL0: Channel 0
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST2CL1: Channel 1
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST2CL2: Channel 2
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST2CL3: Channel 3
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST2CL4: Channel 4
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST2CL5: Channel 5
- Adj CIS-ch offset: back,clr mode,300dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST3CL0: Channel 0
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST3CL1: Channel 1
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST3CL2: Channel 2
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST3CL3: Channel 3
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST3CL4: Channel 4
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST3CL5: Channel 5
- Adj CIS-ch offset: back,clr mode,60dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST4CL0: Channel 0
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST4CL1: Channel 1
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST4CL2: Channel 2
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST4CL3: Channel 3
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST4CL4: Channel 4
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST4CL5: Channel 5
- Adj CIS-ch offset:front,clr mode,30dpi:
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST-CL0: Channel 0
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST-CL1: Channel 1
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST-CL2: Channel 2
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST-CL3: Channel 3
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST-CL4: Channel 4
  COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > OFST-CL5: Channel 5

Outline of Electric Circuits

The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



Related error code

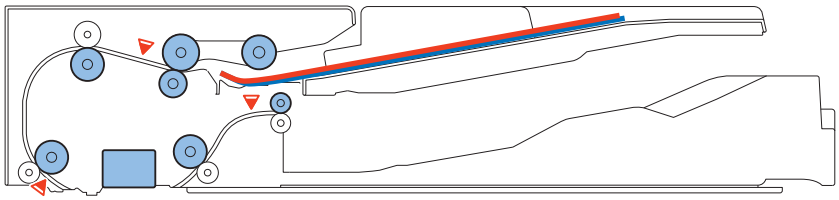
Scanner Unit communication error

- E280 - 0001
- E280 - 0002
- E280 - 0101
- E280 - 0102

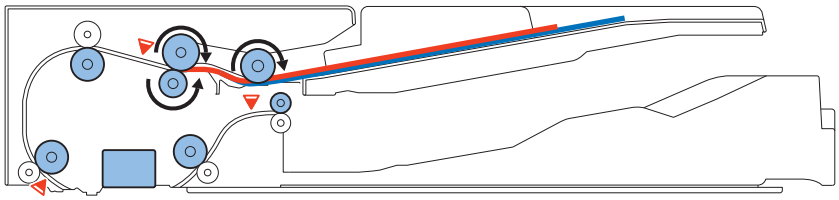
ADF Scan Operation Sequence (Common to 2-sided/1-sided)

The operation sequence of original scan by the ADF is shown below.

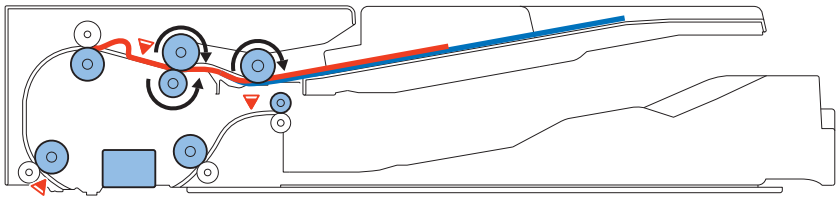
Setting the original



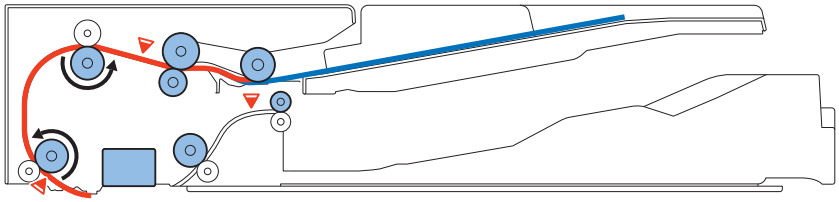
1st sheet pickup & separation



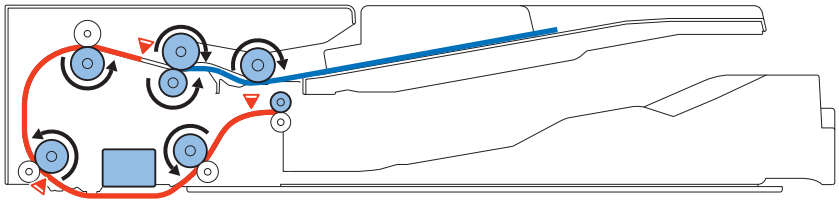
1st sheet arch creation



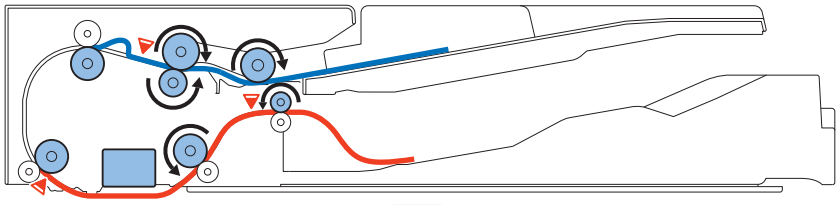
1st sheet scanning
2nd sheet Preparing



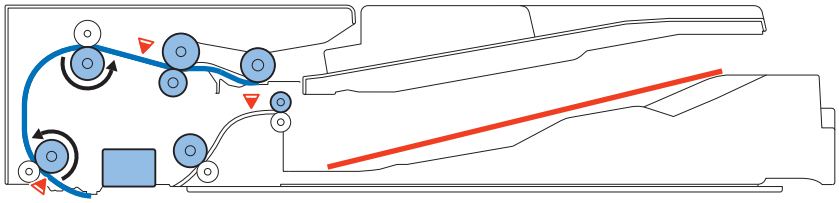
1st sheet trailing edge detection
2nd sheet pickup & separation



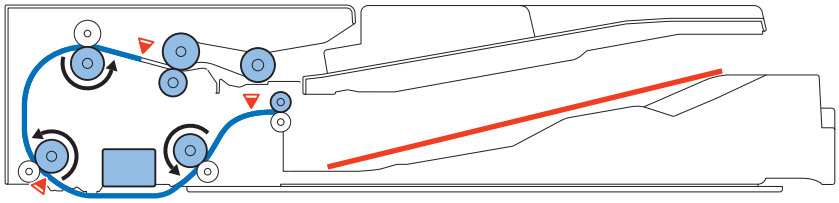
1st sheet delivery
2nd sheet arch creation



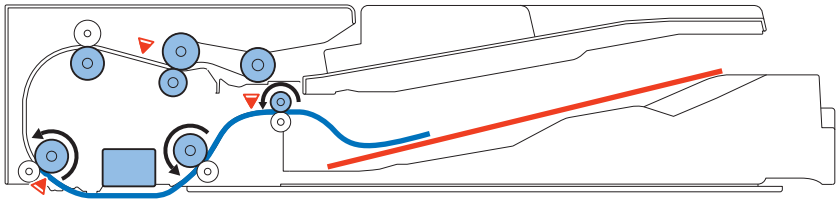
1st sheet end
2nd sheet scanning



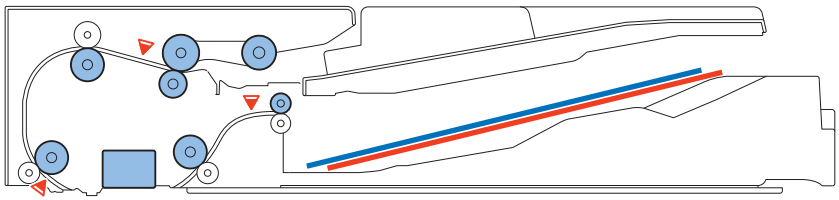
2nd sheet trailing edge detection



2nd sheet delivery



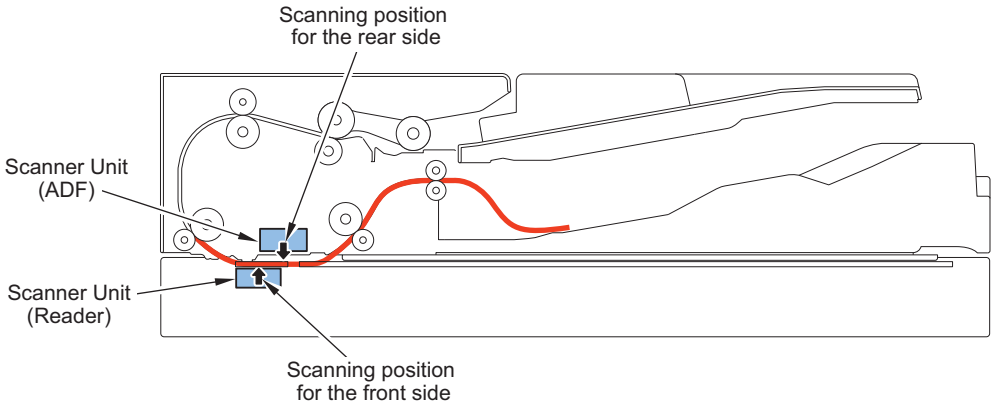
2nd sheet end



Scanner Unit

■ Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. This equipment uses a Scanner Unit that integrates an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor to perform original exposure and reading.
Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through the Reflection Mirror and the Lens Unit.
Note that there is a difference in externals of the unit for the ADF and that for the reader due to the shapes of the locations where they are installed; therefore, they cannot be exchanged.



The Reading Sensor consists of 3 lines (R, G, and B) and all lines are used at reading.

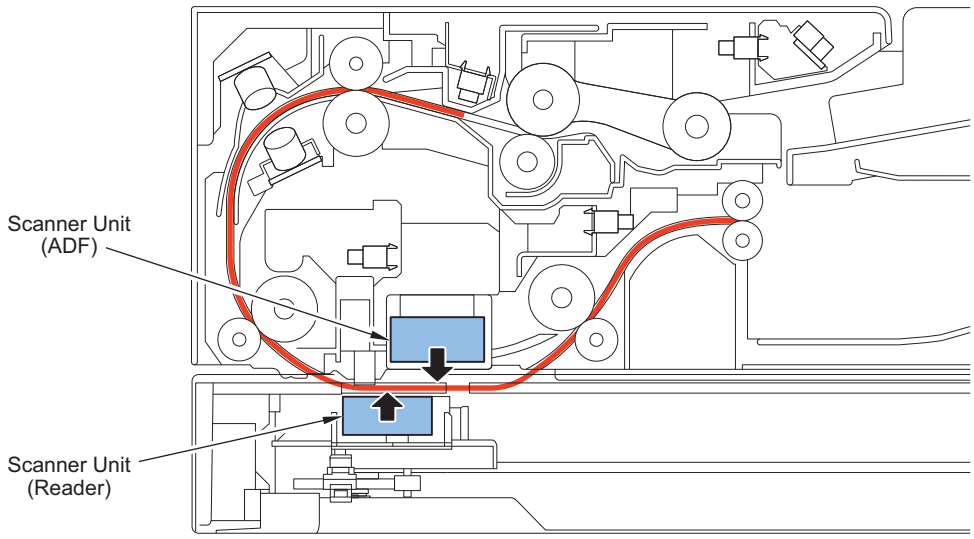
Related error codes

E302 - 000x: Error in paper front shading
- E302 - 0001: Error in paper front white shading
- E302 - 0002: Error in paper front black shading
- E302 - 0003: Error in paper front shading

E302 - 010x: Error in paper back shading
- E302 - 0101: Error in paper back white shading
- E302 - 0102: Error in paper back black shading
- E302 - 0103: Error in paper back shading

● Scanner Unit

This equipment uses a Scanner Unit that integrates an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor to perform original exposure and reading.
Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through the Lens Unit.



The Reading Sensor consists of 3 lines (R, G, and B) and all lines are used at B&W and color reading.

Related error code

E280- 000x: Scanner Unit communication error
- E280- 0001: Scanner Unit communication error
- E280- 0002: Scanner Unit communication error

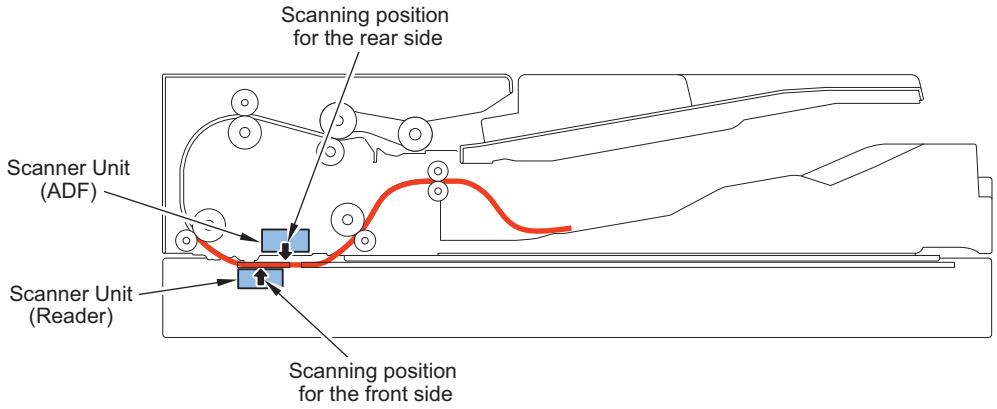
E280- 010x: Scanner Unit communication error
- E280- 0101: Scanner Unit communication error
- E280- 0102: Scanner Unit communication error

E302- 000x: Error in paper front shading
- E302 - 0001: Error in paper front white shading
- E302 - 0002: Error in paper front black shading
- E302 - 0003: Error in paper front shading

E302 - 010x: Error in paper back shading
- E302 - 0101: Error in paper back white shading
- E302 - 0102: Error in paper back black shading
- E302 - 0103: Error in paper back shading

■ Duplex Reading Control

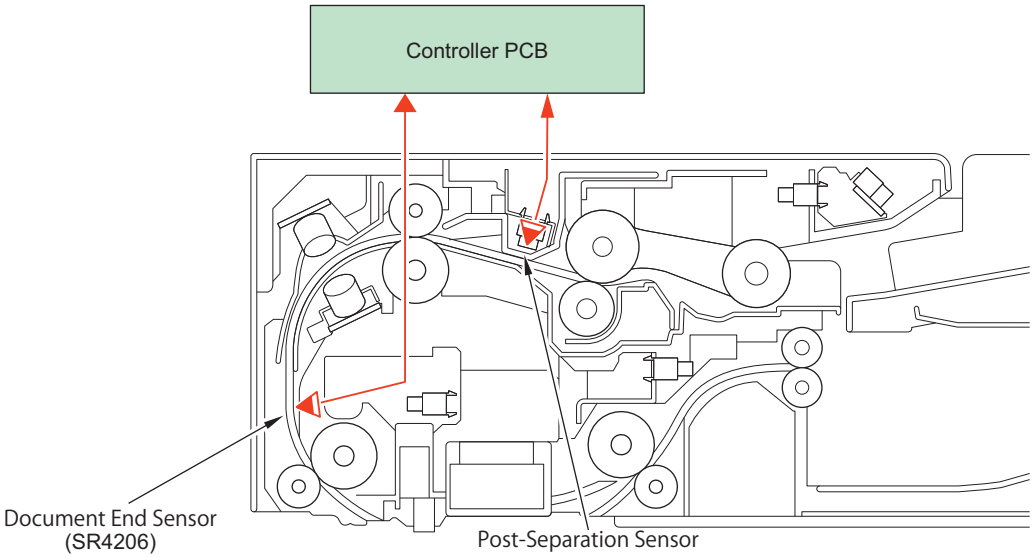
2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.
With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side so that both sides can be read without reversing the paper.



Pickup Feed System

■ Original size detection

This equipment calculates the original size in the feed direction using detection signals of the Document End Sensor (SR4206) and the Post-Separation Sensor.

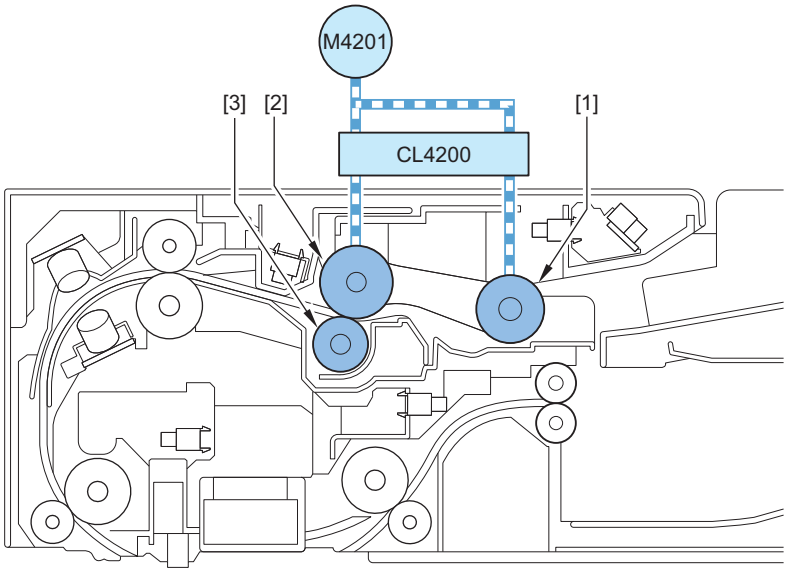


■ Original Detection

As the actuator is pushed up by placing an original on the Original Tray, the Original Sensor (SR4204) detects that light is blocked and judges as original present.

■ Pickup Operation

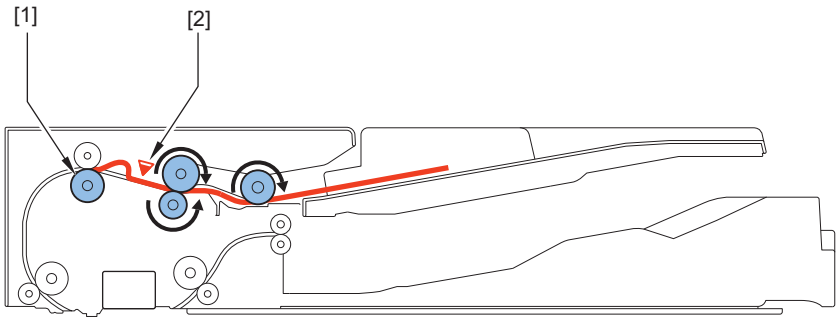
The pickup operation is performed by the Pickup Roller, Separation Roller, and Feed Roller.
The Pickup Roller and Feed Roller are driven by the ADF Motor (M4201). By turning ON the ADF Pickup Clutch (CL4200) after completion of the pickup operation, the Pickup Roller Unit is lifted up.



No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller
[2]	Feed Roller
[3]	Separation Roller
M4201	ADF Motor
CL4200	ADF Pickup Clutch

■ Original Feed Control

With this machine, an arch is formed at the location where the After Separation Feed Roller is allocated in order to correct skew and increase the feed accuracy.

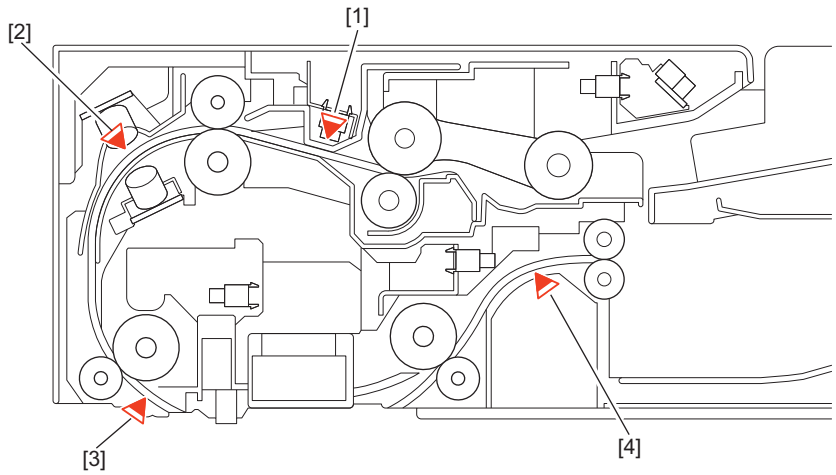


No.	Name
[1]	After Separation Feed Roller
[2]	Post-Separation Sensor

■ Jam Detection

This equipment detects original jam using the sensors shown in the figure below.
When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.

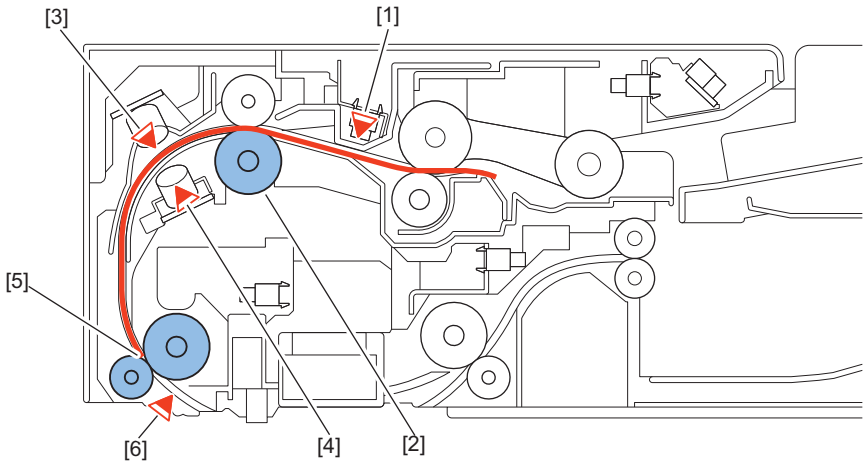
This equipment's jam code can be checked in service mode of the host machine or by outputting a jam/error log report from service mode.



No.	Name
[1]	Post-Separation Sensor
[2]	Double Feeding Detection PCB
[3]	Document End Sensor
[4]	Delivery Sensor

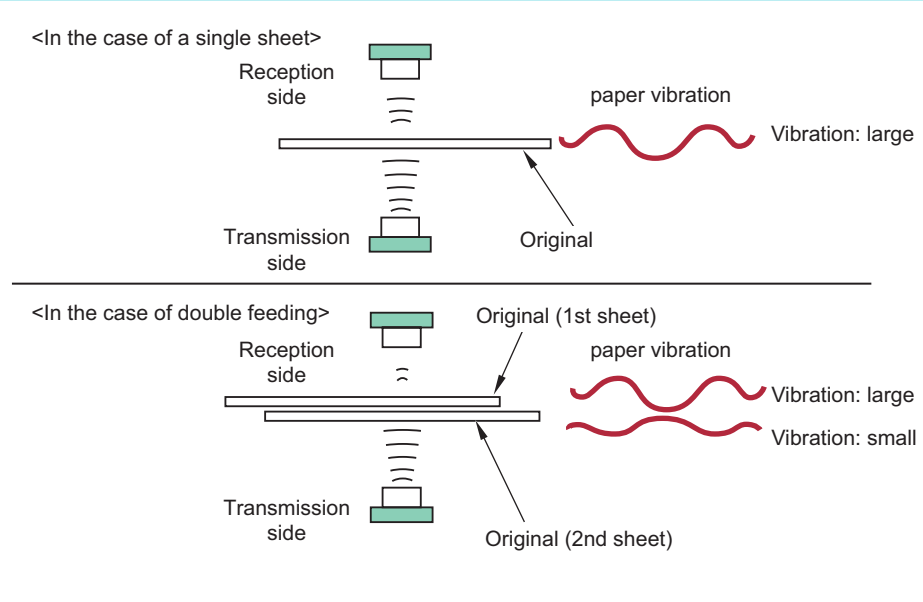
■ Double Feed Detection Control

This machine has the Double Feed Detection PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (JUSO (T) / JUSO (R)) to detect double feeding of paper.
The Double Feed Detection PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (JUSO (T) / JUSO (R)) using ultrasonic method that are located between the After Separation Feed Roller and the Lead Roller perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.
At the start of a job, the sensor level is checked while there is no original, and the threshold value for double feed detection is calculated. During a job, the Document End Sensor (SR4206) detects the leading edge and trailing edge of each sheet of the original and compares them with the threshold values at the start of the job to judge whether double feed occurs.



No.	Symbol	Name
[1]	REG	Post-Separation Sensor
[2]	-	After Separation Feed Roller
[3]	JUSO (R)	Double Feeding Detection PCB (Reception)
[4]	JUSO (T)	Double Feeding Detection PCB (Transmission)
[5]	-	Lead Roller 1/2
[6]	SR4206	Document End Sensor

NOTE:
The Double Feed Detection PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to the second sheet of paper.



■ Types of jam

● Feed System

Location	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0001	Delay	Post-Separation Sensor	REG
	0002	Stationary		
	0042	Stationary		
	0009	Delay	Document End Sensor	SR4206
	0049	Delay		
	0010	Stationary		
	0050	Stationary		
	0013	Delay	Delivery Sensor	SR2
	0014	Stationary		
	0053	Delay		
	0054	Stationary		

● Double Feed Detection

Location	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0020	Double feed jam (during a job)	Double Feeding Detection PCB (Transmission) Double Feeding Detection PCB (Reception)	JUSO (T) JUSO (R)
	0021	Sensor communication error (during a job)		
	0060	Double feed jam (during a job, first sheet)		
	0061	Sensor communication error (during a job, first sheet)		
	0062	Sensor adjustment reception level error (at the start of a job)		
	0063	Sensor adjustment communication error (at the start of a job)		

● Others

Location	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0071	Software timing error*1	-	-
	0090	DADF open	ADF Open/Closed Sensor	SR4
	0091	DADF opened by user		
	0092	Cover open	ADF Cover Sensor	SR5
	0093	Cover opened by user		
	0094	Initial stationary jam	-	-
	0095	Pickup error	Original Sensor	SR4204
	0096	Limited functions jam*2	-	-

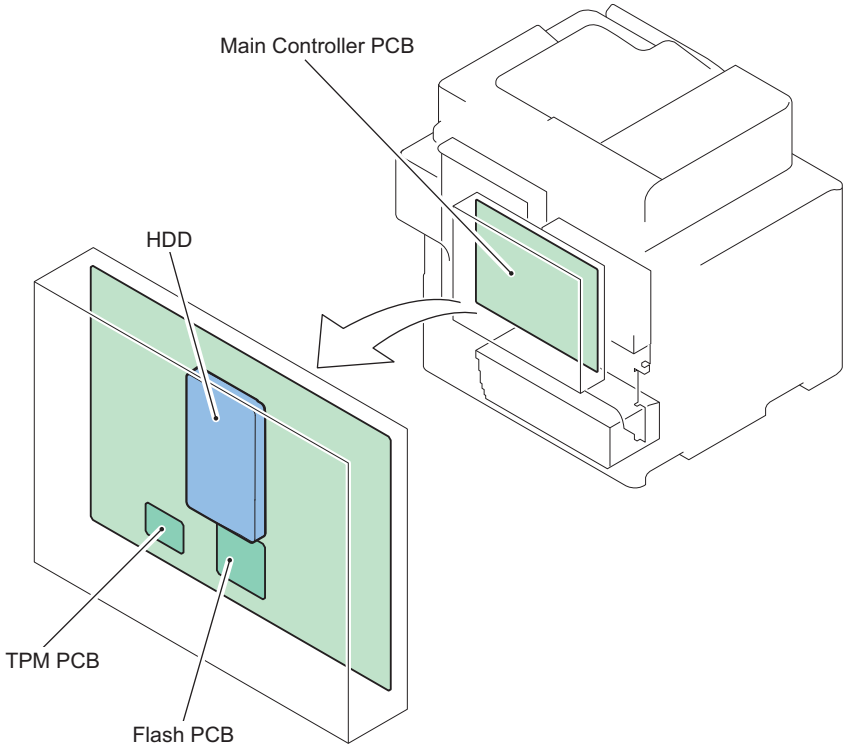
*1:It occurs when a software sequence error has occurred for some reasons. The machine is recovered by opening and then closing the cover to remove jammed paper.
*2: Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to prompt the user to perform jam removal. After that, an error is displayed, and the device enters limited functions mode. The machine recovers when the cause of the error is solved.

If this jam occurs, refer to the error log, and perform the remedy for the error code which has occurred at the same time.

Controller System

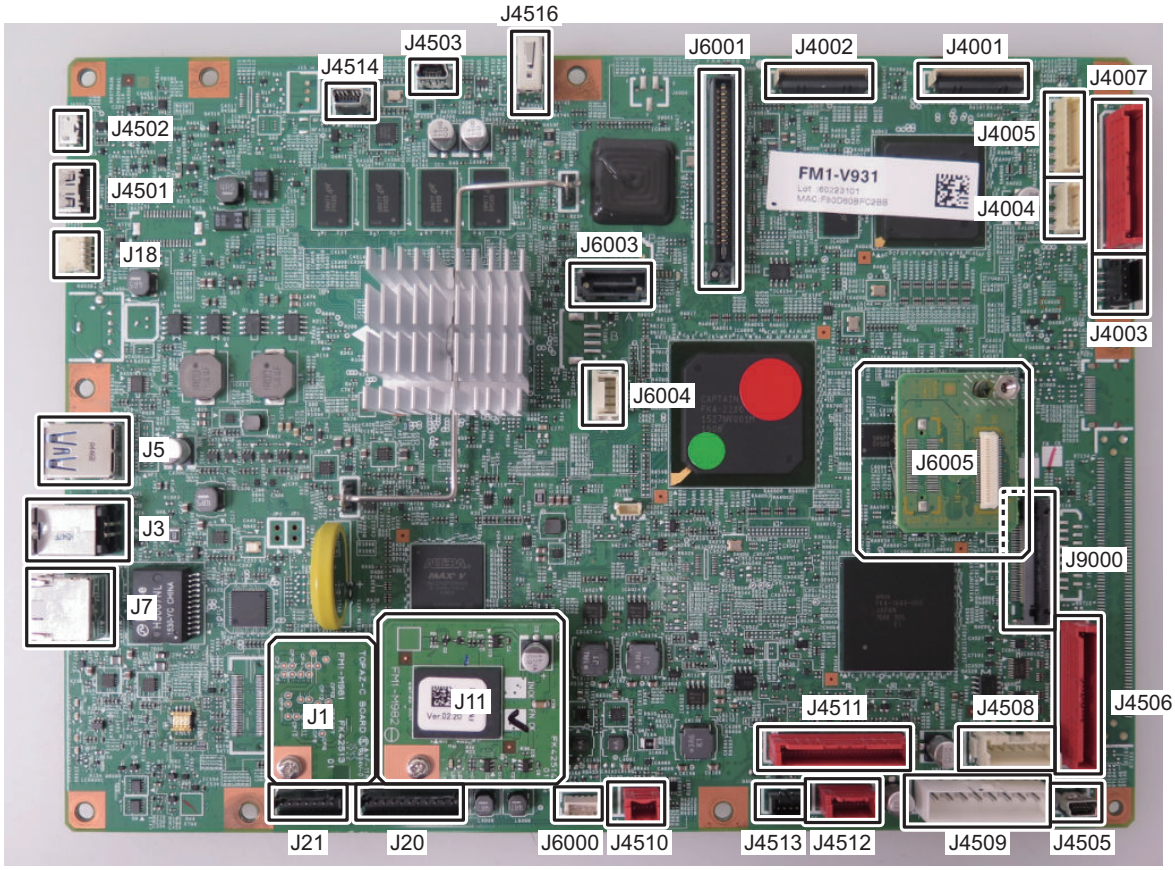
Overview

■ Configuration/Function



Item	Function
Main Controller PCB	System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F **RAM** Temporarily storage of image data: Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing) **USB port** USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F
HDD	2.5 inch SATA I/F Standard: 250 GB Address book, security information (passwords, certificates), image data, preference
Flash PCB	Storage of system software: 4 GB
TPM PCB	This PCB generates and stores encryption keys. Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings; this function is enabled when the TPM setting is set "On" (default: Off)

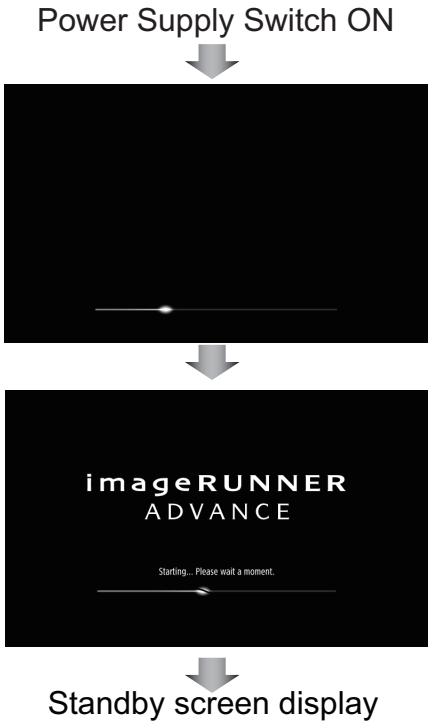
■ Main Controller PCB

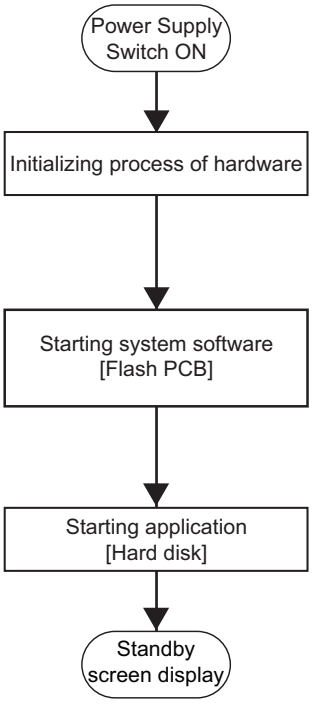


No.	Functions and specifications
J1	TPM PCB
J3	USB TypeB
J5	USB3.0
J7	LAN I/F
J11	Flash PCB
J18	Not used
J20	Connector for options (Serial Interface Kit, etc.)
J21	CC-VI: Control Interface Kit I/F
J4001	Reader CIS
J4002	ADF CIS
J4003	ADF Motor
J4004	ADF FAN and SR5 Power Supply Cable
J4005	Reader Motor, CIS Unit HP Sensor (SR3), ADF Open/Closed Sensor (SR4)
J4007	ADF control
J4501	For the HDMI typeC Control Panel
J4502	For the miniUSB Control Panel Power Supply
J4503	For the USB Port on the front of the miniUSB
J4505	For expansion of the FAX (2-Line) option
J4506	Signal Power Connector for the FAX (1-Line)
J4508	Power Supply Cable
J4509	Power Supply Cable
J4510	Memory PCB
J4511	For interface for communication with the DC Controller PCB
J4512	Power Supply Cable
J4513	Main Switch
J4514	For miniUSB Wireless LAN
J4516	For USB Document Feeder

No.	Functions and specifications
J6000	Not used
J6001	Image Data Analyzer PCB
J6003	HDD I/F (Serial)
J6004	For HDD power supply
J6005	SRAM PCB
J9000	To the Laser Unit

Startup Sequence





Screen sequence and internal processing sequence

NOTE:
To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized.
For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting.
For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001: HDD detection error
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error

NOTE:
When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.
E602-XX01, E614-XX01, E748-2010

Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This sequential process is called "shutdown sequence". The shutdown sequence has been manually executed with the legacy (existing) models (by holding down the power supply switch on the Control Panel for a specific duration).
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.
Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 110 seconds.

NOTE:
When the power supply is stopped without advance shutdown of the equipment, or the complete deletion process of the HDD (deletion of the primary file) failed to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 110 sec.), data matching is checked at startup. The progress bar is displayed during the data checking.

Motion Sensor

Function

Automatic recovery from sleep mode

- The machine automatically recovers from sleep mode by staying in the designated area for more than a certain period of time. The time spent in the area varies based on the setting of sensitivity (4 levels).
- The sensor determines whether a person approaches the above mentioned area is a user. If a person approaches the machine from the front side, it starts the operation to recover from sleep mode early. If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges whether he/she is just a passer to prevent recovery by mistake.

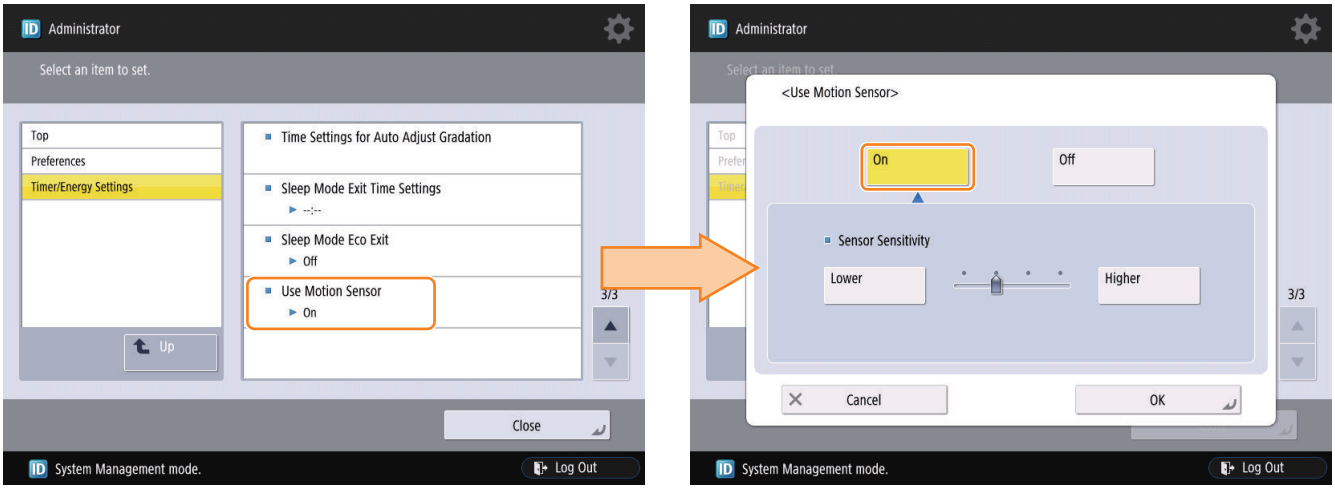
CAUTION:
Recovery time depends on the time for recovery from sleep mode of the host machine. The Motion Sensor outputs the trigger for recovery from sleep mode. Operation of the Motion Sensor is the same for recovery from Deep Sleep and from Sleep 1, but time for recovery differs depending on the recovery process of the host machine.

The machine is not recovered by a passer.

- Reduce unnecessary power consumption
- The machine may recover from sleep mode if walking speed is slow. However, if no operation is performed for a certain period of time, it moves to sleep mode again.

CAUTION:
Since the detection is performed by outputting a certain frequency from the output part and receiving the reflection wave by the reception part; thus, do not block the sensor area.

Settings / Registration
Preferences > Timer / Energy Settings > Use Motion Sensor
In Settings / Registration, you can disable the sensor and select the sensor sensitivity.



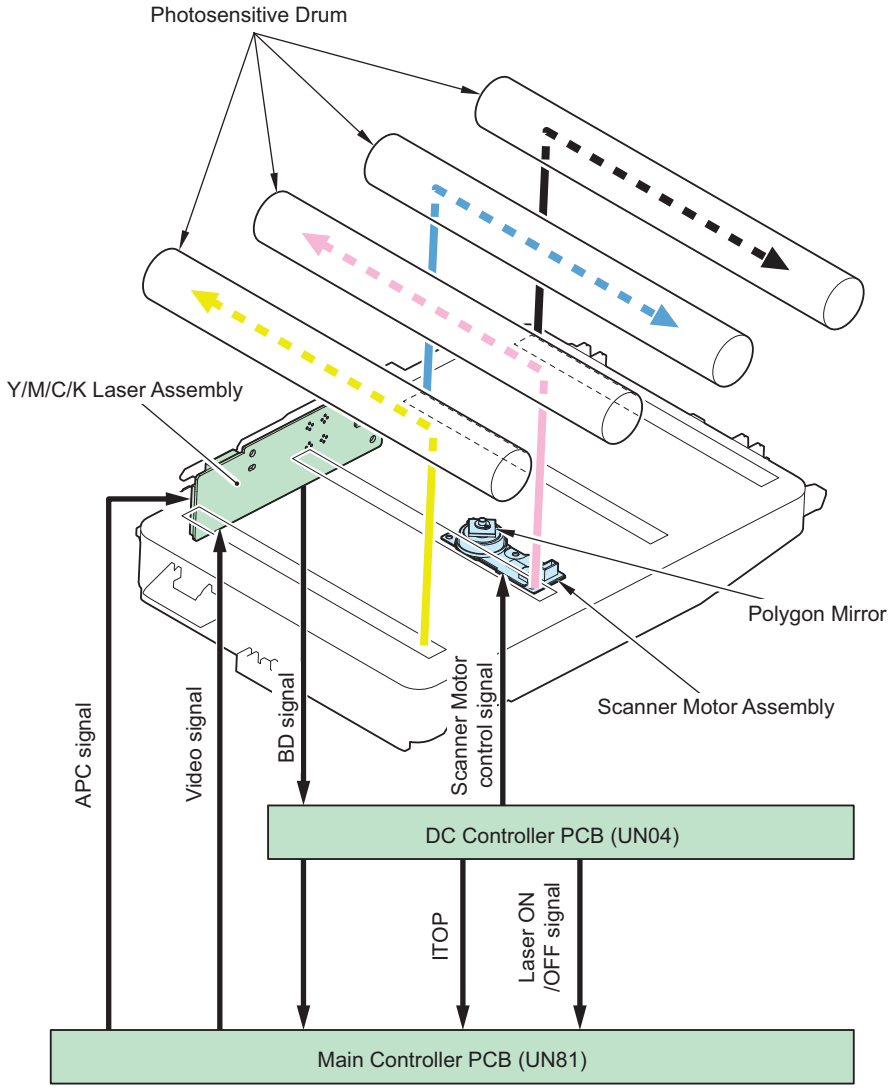
CAUTION:

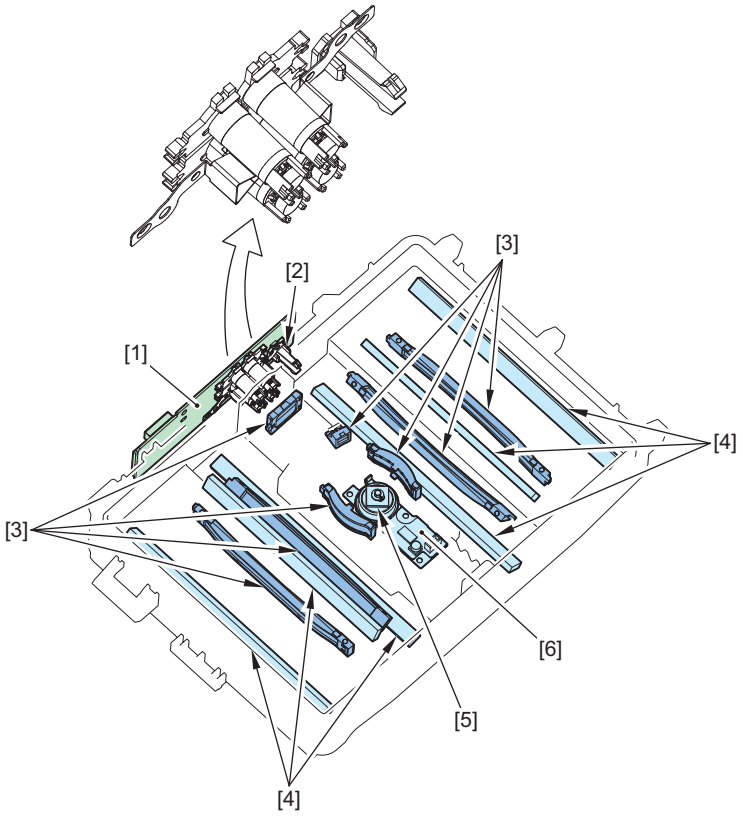
- The motion sensor detects people or objects that approach the sensor on the front side of the machine. Operation may become unstable if objects are left near the sensor or the machine is placed in a location where there is heavy human traffic.
- The motion sensor uses ultrasonic waves, and thus may encounter problems due to other sources of ultrasonic waves in its environment.
- If you feel that something is wrong with the motion sensor, change the sensitivity setting or turn the motion sensor off in [Settings / Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings] > [Use Motion Sensor] > [Sensor Sensitivity].

Laser Exposure System

Overview

The laser exposure system forms a static latent image on the Photosensitive Drum by laser exposure.
The Laser Scanner Unit consists of the Laser Assembly and the Scanner Motor, and is controlled by the signal input from the DC Controller PCB.
The machine uses the 2-beam method that enables exposure of 2 beams per scanning direction, and adopts the 1-polygon, 4-laser method to realize a compact size.





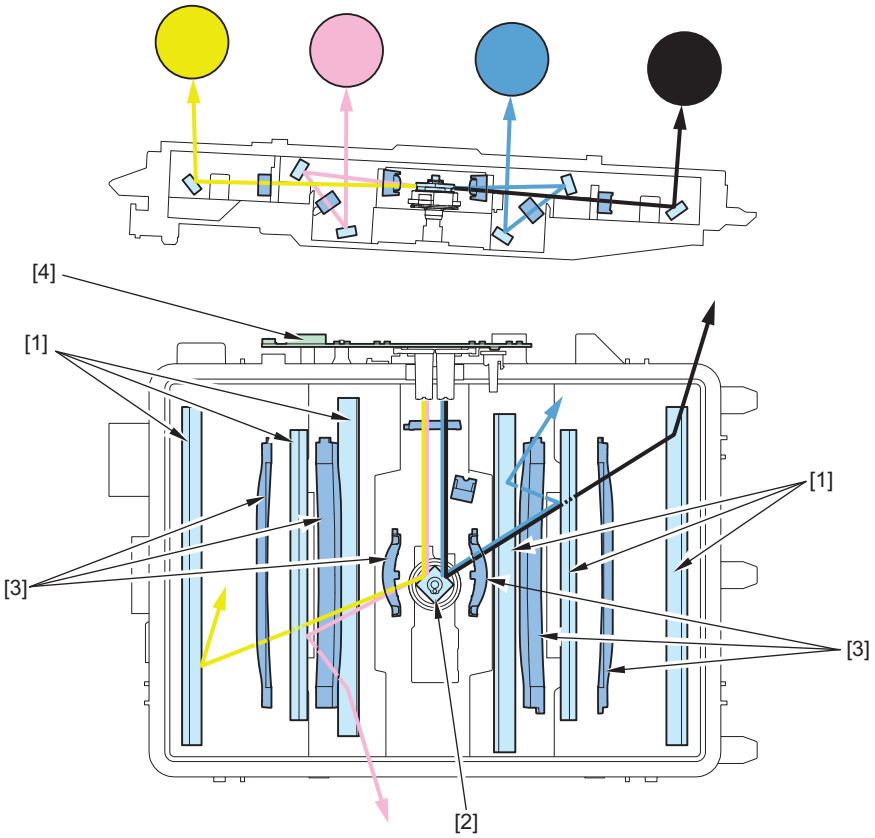
No.	Name
1	Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB
2	BD Circuit
3	Imaging Lens
4	Reflection Mirror
5	Polygon Mirror
6	Scanner Motor

Specifications

Item	Description
Number of Laser Scanner Units	1
Number of laser beams	2 beams
Resolution	600 dpi
Number of Polygon Mirror surfaces	4 surfaces

■ 1-Polygon, 4-Laser Method

This method uses one Scanner Motor and four laser diodes to perform laser scanning. Four lasers can be scanned on the multifaceted mirror on one Scanner Motor, thereby realizing space-saving.
The following shows an outline drawing of the Laser Scanner Unit.



No.	Name
1	Reflection Mirror
2	Polygon Mirror
3	Imaging Lens
4	Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB

Laser ON/OFF Control

Purpose

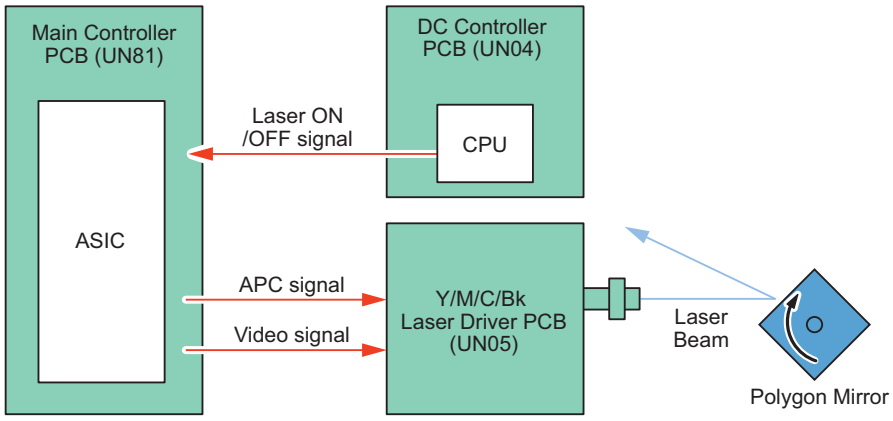
Turns the laser beam ON and OFF according to the combination of laser control signals.

Execution timing

After turning ON the power

Control description

The DC Controller PCB switches between four modes (Forced OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, and Standby mode) based on the laser control signals.



Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forced OFF mode	OFF	Clears the light intensity setting determined by the APC.
APC mode	ON	Adjusts laser light intensity.
Print mode	On/Off	Emits the laser according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The laser is OFF in an area without images.

Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

Aligns the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

Execution timing

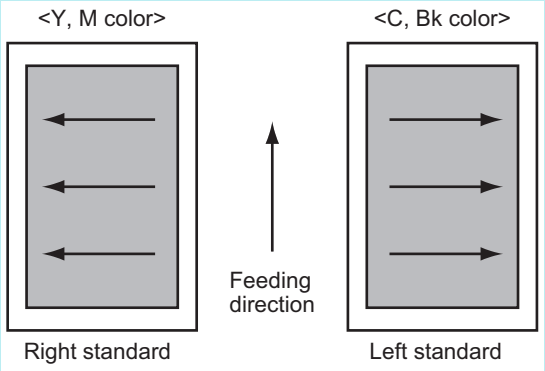
When printing is started (for each line)

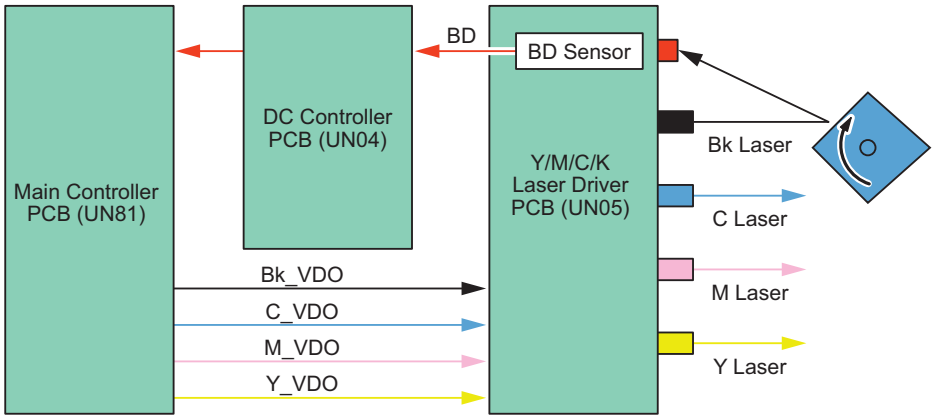
Control description

1. The Main Controller PCB forcibly activates the laser diode of the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB by executing the Bk laser control signal in APC mode.
2. The laser beam of the Bk laser has a BD circuit in the scanning light path, and is incident on the BD Circuit.
3. The BD Circuit detects the laser beam and then generates a BD signal, and sends it to the DC Controller PCB.
4. The DC Controller PCB performs synchronization based on this signal, and then sends a reference BD signal to the Main Controller PCB as the horizontal scanning synchronous signal (BD) for every line.

5. The Main Controller PCB outputs video signals (Y_VDO, M_VDO, C_VOD, Bk_VDO) to the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB when it receives these signals. This enables the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB to emit a laser beam from a fixed position for each line.

NOTE:
As the BD signal is the horizontal scanning synchronous signal of the Bk color, the Bk color serves as each color's reference for horizontal scanning.





Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

Aligns the write start position in the vertical scanning direction.

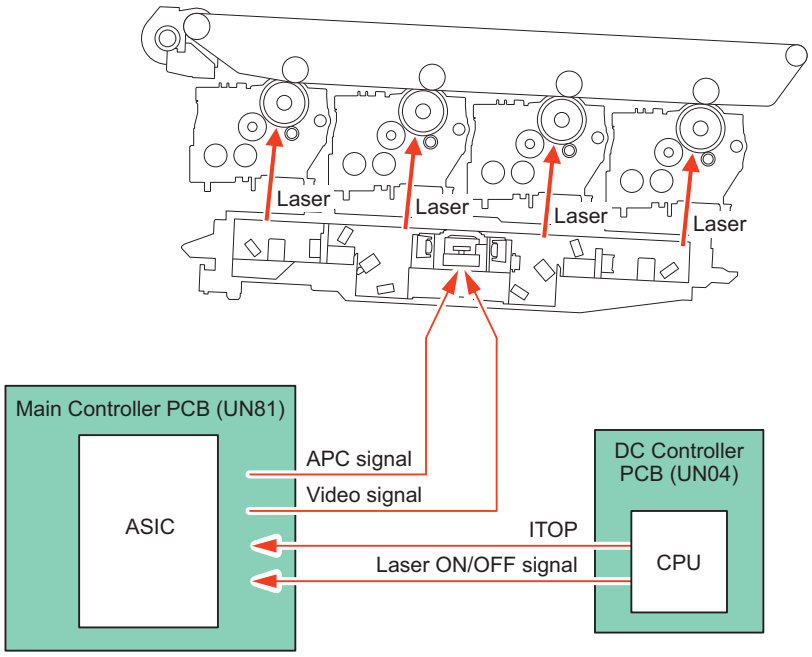
Execution timing

At printing

Control description

1. When the DC Controller PCB receives a print order, it detects an internal reference signal. Based on this signal, a vertical scanning synchronous signal (ITOP) is generated and sent to the Main Controller PCB.
2. The Main Controller PCB generates a video signal in accordance with reception of the ITOP signal.

3. The Laser Scanner Unit emits laser beams based on video signals to match the leading edge of image with that of paper.



Scanner Motor Control

Purpose

Rotates the Scanner Motor at a specific speed.

Execution timing

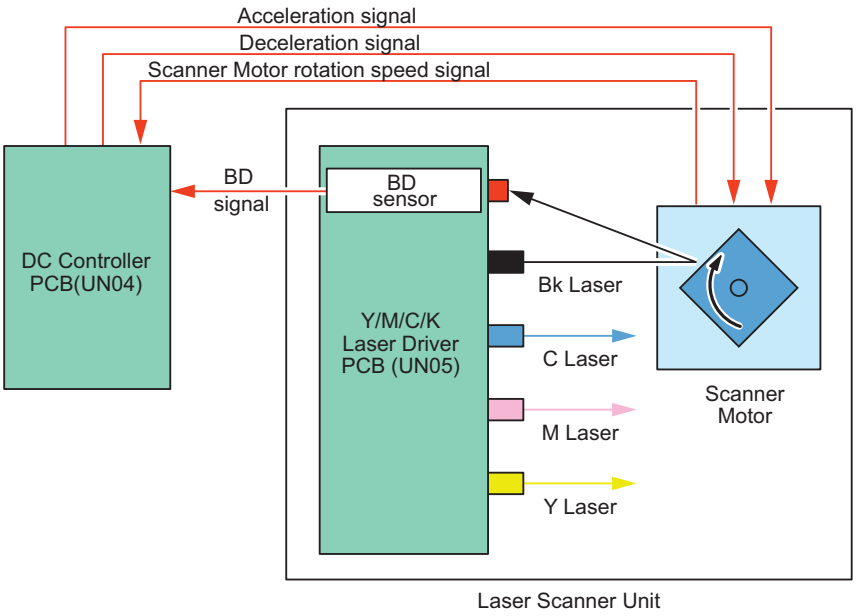
At power-on, and at printing

Control description

The Scanner Motor rotation speed is controlled by the DC Controller PCB.

1. The DC Controller PCB outputs Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signals and deceleration signals) to the Scanner Motor to rotate the Polygon Mirror.
2. The DC Controller PCB controls the Scanner Motor rotation speed to be constant by reference to the Scanner Motor rotation speed signal.
   (From when the Scanner Motor starts rotation until it reaches the target revolutions and the machine starts image formation process)
3. When the laser beams are emitted at image formation, the DC Controller PCB detects the BD signal.

4. The DC Controller PCB controls the Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signals and deceleration signals) based on the input timing of the BD signal to control the Scanner Motor rotation speed.



APC (Auto Power Control)

Purpose

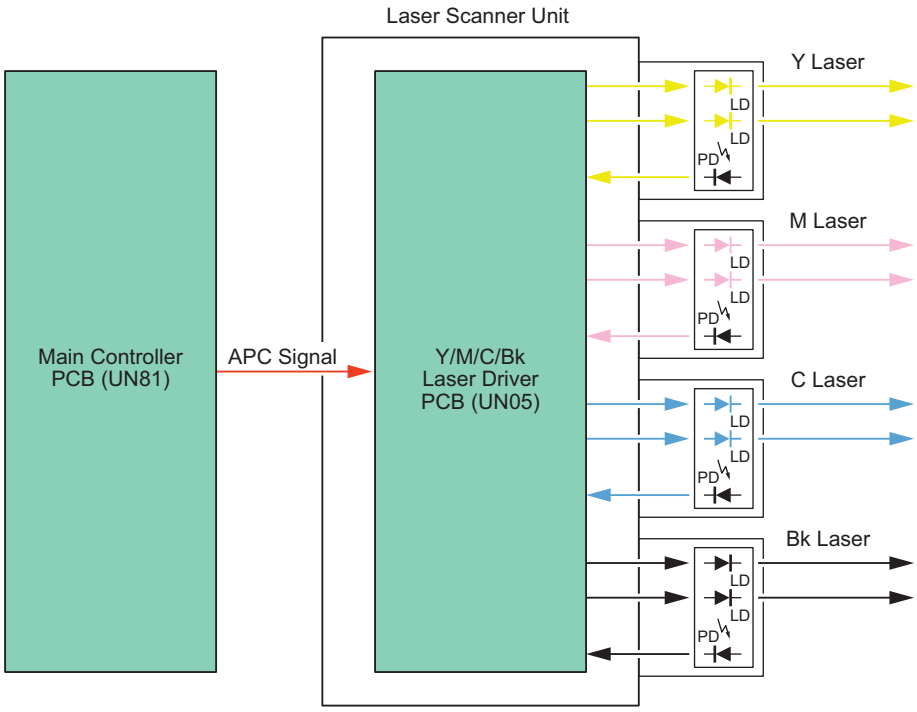
Ensures constant laser beam light intensity for each line.

Execution timing

For each line (before writing the image)

Control description

1. The Main Controller PCB outputs the APC signal to the Laser Driver IC in the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB.
2. The APC mode is set for the Laser Driver ICs of each Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB and the laser diode of each color is forcibly activated. The photo diode (PD) monitors the laser diode (LD), and each Laser Driver IC adjusts the output of laser diode until the laser light intensity reaches a specified level.



Related error code

- E100-0001: BD error
- E110-0001: Scanner Motor error (FG lock)
- E110-0002: Scanner Motor error (BD speed lock)
- E110-0003: Scanner Motor error (BD phase lock)
- E110-0005: Scanner Motor error (GBD signal not detected))

BD Detection Correction Control

Purpose

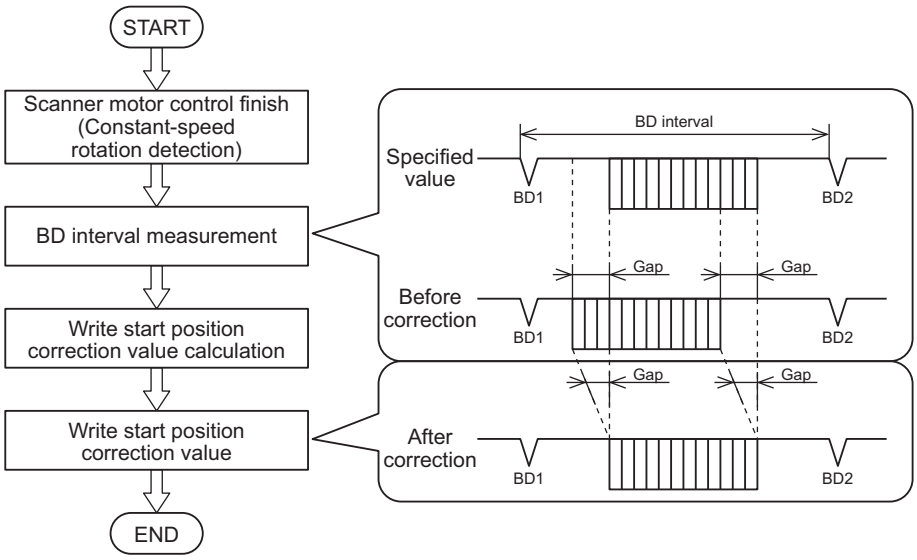
Corrects the displacement of each color's laser write start position due to Polygon Mirror accuracy and Polygon Motor rotation accuracy.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at printing

Control description

1. The DC Controller PCB measures the BD interval after the completion of constant speed rotation control of the Scanner Motor.
2. The DC Controller PCB calculates the correction value from the displacement of the BD interval.
3. The write start position is corrected by adjusting the write start timing based on the above correction value.



Dustproof Shutter

Purpose

Prevents dropped toner getting attached on the Dustproof Glass when installing/removing the cartridge.

Execution timing

At image formation and when the Waste Toner Container is removed and then installed

Control description

The Waste Toner Container is interlocked with the Shutter Lever of the Laser Scanner Assembly to open/close the Dustproof Shutter.
When the Waste Toner Container is inserted, the Dustproof Shutter opens. When the Waste Toner Container is pulled out, the Dustproof Shutter closes.

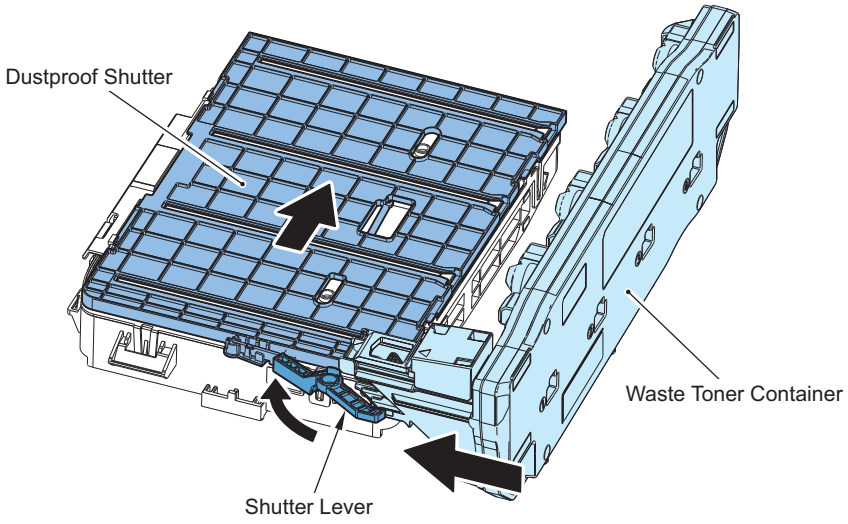
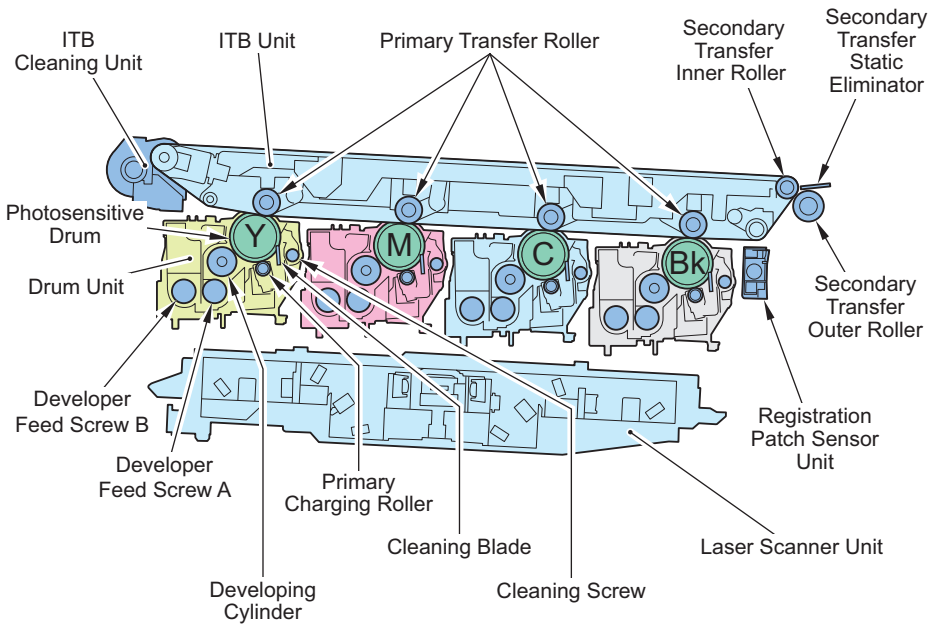


Image Formation System

Overview

The image formation system of this machine uses the dry, 2-component AC developing method for developing and the intermediate transfer method for transferring to form toner images.
To increase life of the Image Formation Unit, this machine uses the primary transfer disengagement method.

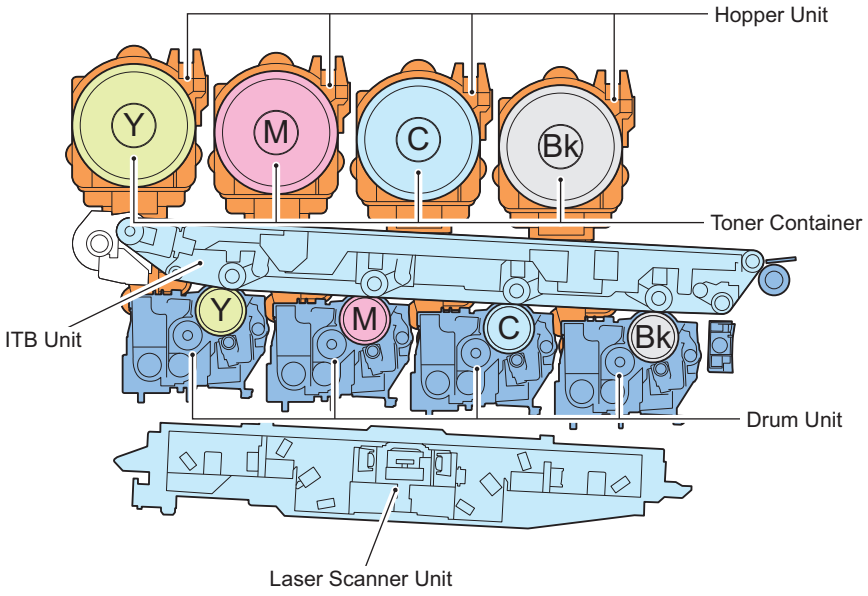


■ Specifications

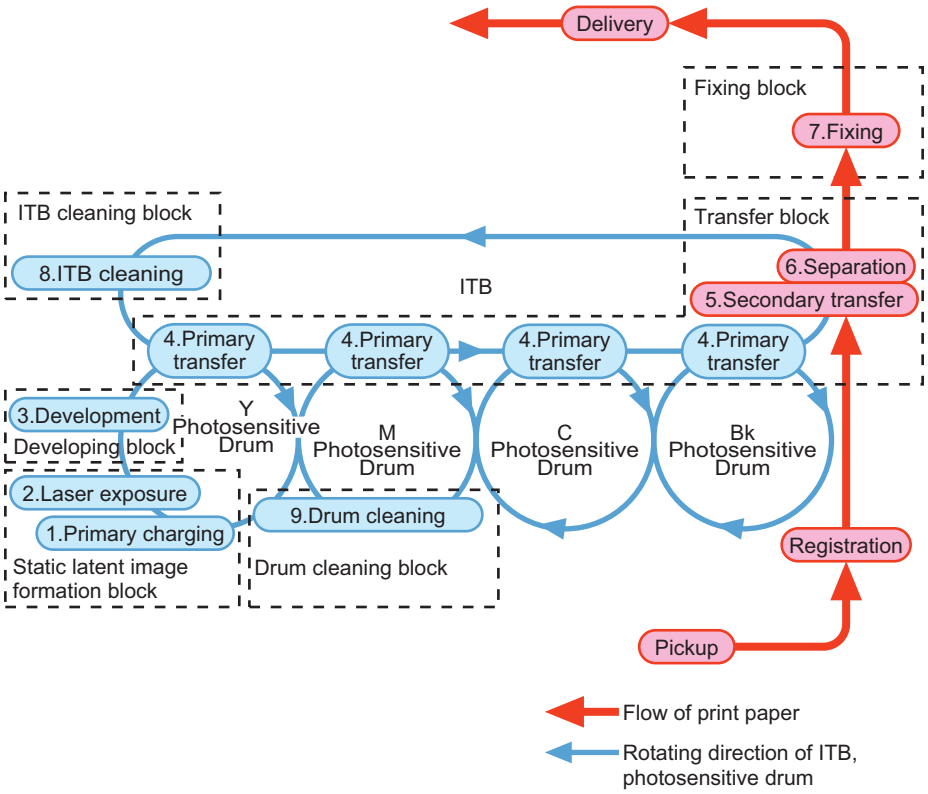
Item	Function/Method
Photosensitive Drum	Material : OPC
	Drum diameter : 30 mm in diameter
	Material : OPC Drum diameter : 30 mm in diameter Cleaning : Cleaning Blade
	Process speed : imageRUNNER ADVANCE C356 : 200 mm/s imageRUNNER ADVANCE C256 : 135 mm/s
	Drum Heater : None
Developing Assembly	Developing method : Dry, 2-component developing
	Toner level detection : Yes (the ATR Sensor is also used)
Primary charging method	Roller charging
Toner Container	Toner Container detection : Yes
	Replacement of Toner Container (during continuous print) : No
Transfer method	Intermediate Belt transfer (ITB)
ITB Unit	Cleaning : Cleaning Blade
	Corrects belt displacement : Yes (controlled by the hardware configuration)
Primary transfer	Transfer method : Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism : Yes
Secondary transfer	Transfer method : Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism : None
	Cleaning : Static cleaning
Separation method	Curvature separation + Static Eliminator

■ Parts Configuration

● Major Parts



■ Print Process



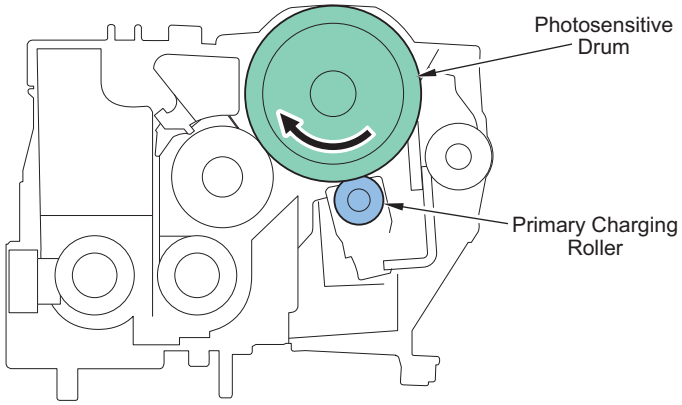
No.	Block name	Process name	Description
1	Static latent image formation block	Primary charging	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform negative potential.
2		Laser exposure	Emission of the laser light forms a static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. (Image exposure: laser exposed area becomes image area)
3	Developing block	Development	With the dry, 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum.

No.	Block name	Process name	Description
4	Transfer block	Primary transfer	Toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB by applying positive charge from the back side of the ITB.
5		Secondary transfer	Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper by applying positive potential to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
6		Separation	With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB. In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator reduces potential on the back side of paper to make the thin paper to be separated easily.
7	Fixing block	Fixing	The toner on the paper is fixed on the paper by heat and pressure.
8	ITB Cleaning Block	ITB cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ITB.
9	Drum cleaning block	Drum cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached to the Photosensitive Drum.

Primary Charging

■ Overview

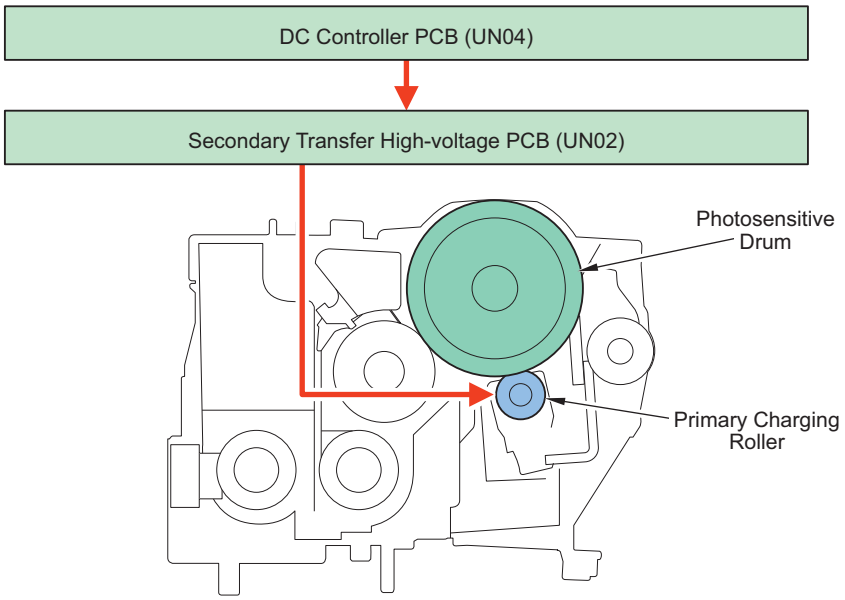
This machine uses the roller charging method for primary charging.



■ Primary Charging Bias Control

DC charging is a distinguishing feature of the primary charging of this machine.
The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform negative potential.
The primary charging bias (DC negative), which has been generated by the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN02), is applied to the Primary Charging Roller.
The primary charging bias value is determined by the DC Controller PCB based on the following conditions:

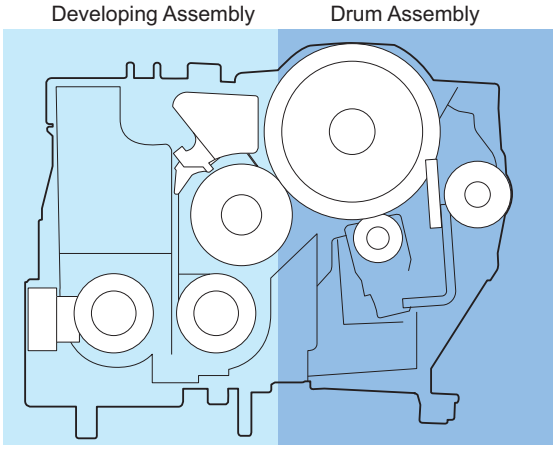
- Environment (humidity detected by the Environment Sensor (UN33))
- Life of the Photosensitive Drum



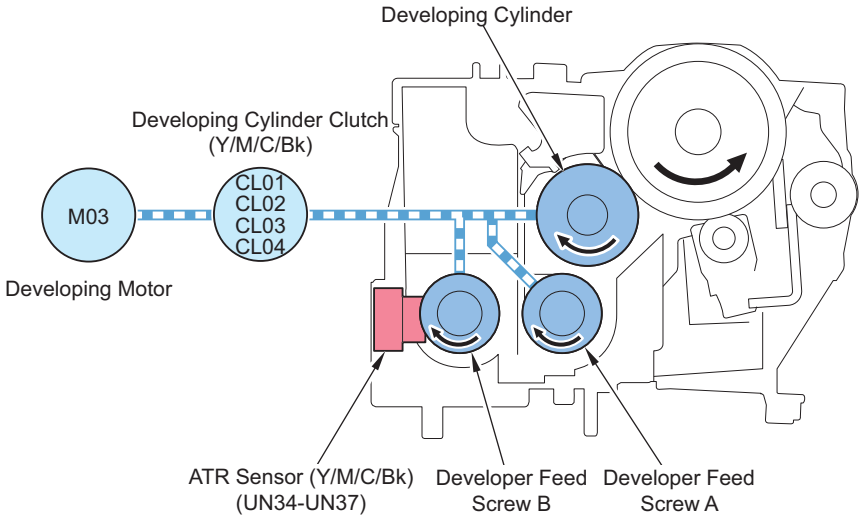
Drum Unit (Developing/Drum)

■ Drum Unit Overview

The Drum Unit consists of the Developing Assembly and Drum.



■ Developing Overview/ Drive Configuration



Parts name	Role
Developing Assembly	The toner fed from the Hopper Unit is developed on the Photosensitive Drum.
Developing Cylinder	The toner and carrier inside the Developer Container are coated on the surface, and the toner is developed on the Photosensitive Drum.
Developer Feed Screw A	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are supplied to the Developing Cylinder.
Developer Feed Screw B	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are stirred and supplied to the Developer Feed Screw A.

Code	Parts name	Role
M03	Developing Motor	To rotate the Y/M/C/Bk Developing Cylinder and the Developer Feed Screw.
UN34 to UN37	ATR Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)	To detect the ratio of developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Assembly.

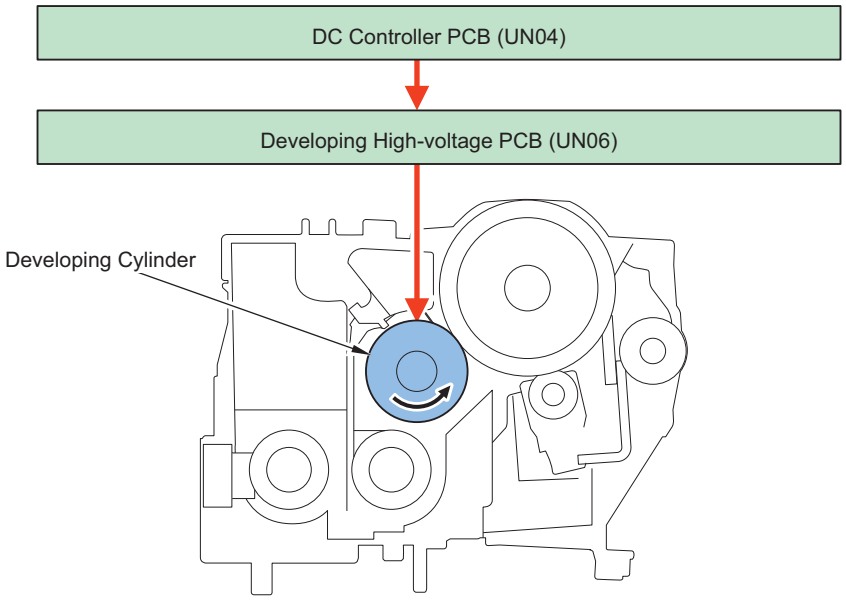
■ Developing Bias Control

A toner image is formed on the Photosensitive Drum by attaching toner to the Developing Cylinder.

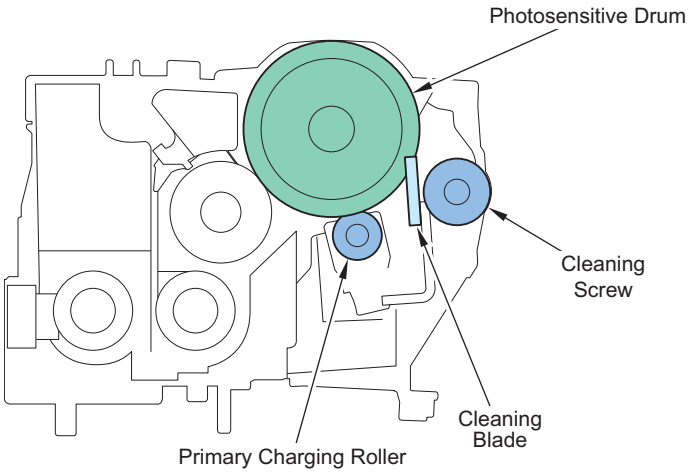
Control description

The developing bias (AC, DC negative), which has been generated on the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06), is applied to the Developing Cylinder.

- Developing DC bias: The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum. The bias value is determined based on the Environment Sensor (UN33).
- Developing AC bias: The bias to improve image quality.

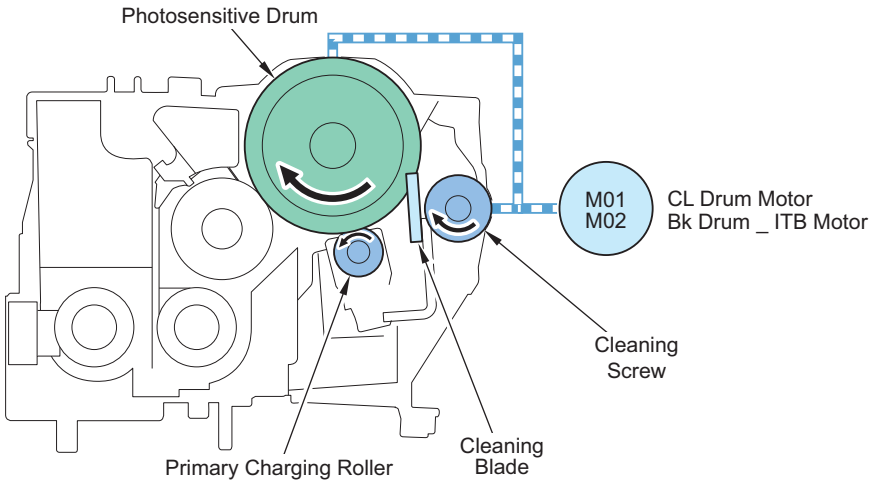


■ Drum Overview



Parts name	Role
Drum Assembly	After a static latent image has been formed on the Photosensitive Drum, a toner image is formed with the toner from the Developing Cylinder.
Photosensitive Drum	A toner image is formed on the Photosensitive Drum.
Primary Charging Roller	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform potential.
Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.
Cleaning Screw	Residual toner is fed.

■ Drive Configuration



Code	Parts name	Role
M01	CL Drum Motor	Rotation of the Photosensitive Drum (Y/M/C)
M02	Bk Drum _ ITB Motor	Rotation of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk)

Related error code

- E010-0001: Bk Drum_ITB Motor startup error
- E010-0002: Bk Drum_ITB Motor speed error
- E010-0003: Bk Drum_ITB Motor lock detection error
- E012-0001: CL Drum Motor startup error
- E012-0002: CL Drum Motor speed error
- E012-0003: CL Drum Motor lock detection error

■ Drum Unit detection

Whether the Drum Unit is installed or not is detected.

Execution condition/timing

At power-on, at recovery from sleep mode (of 4 or more hours), when the Front Door/Right Door is opened/closed.

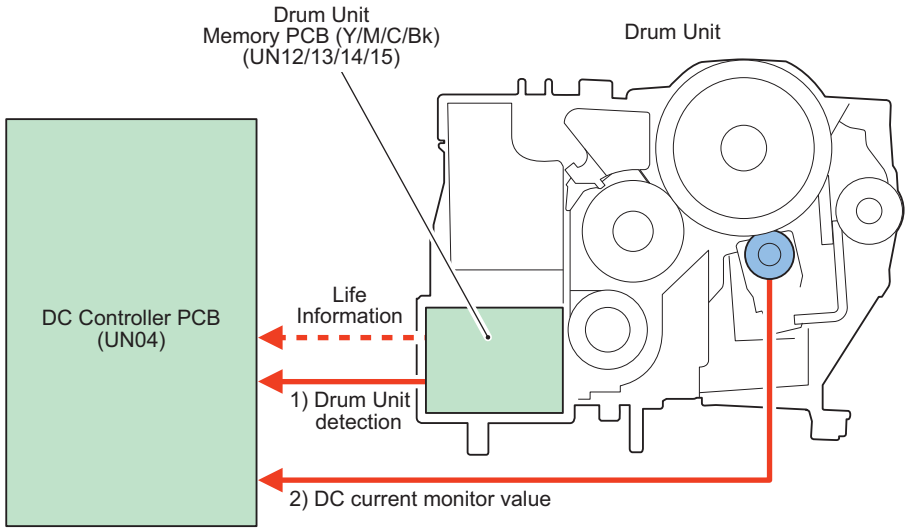
Detection description

This machine detects the presence/absence of a Drum Unit in the following order.

1. The Drum Unit Memory PCB of the Drum Unit is detected.
   If the Drum Unit Memory PCB can be detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit is attached.
   If the Drum Unit Memory PCB cannot be detected, step 2 is executed.
2. It is determined by the DC current monitor value at warm-up rotation.
   When the current monitor value is less than the specified value: Drum Unit absent
   When the current monitor value is the specified value or higher: Drum Unit present

Operation of the host machine

If the Drum Unit is detected as absent, the machine is stopped and the corresponding error code is displayed on the Control Panel.



NOTE:
Drum Unit detection may not be executed at times such as at recovery from sleep mode (of 4 or more hours).
"No drum jam" is detected when a print job is executed with no Drum Unit installed in the machine.

Related jam code

00-0B0D: No drum jam

■ Drum Unit Life Detection

Alarms and messages such as "prior delivery alarm", "replacement notification", and "replacement completion" are output based on the result of Drum Unit (Photosensitive Drum) life detection control.
Since this machine does not have a function for detecting the thickness of the film of the Photosensitive Drum, change in the film thickness is calculated on the basis of the rotation time of the Photosensitive Drum and the application time of the primary charging DC bias.

Status	Prior delivery alarm	Display that prompts replacement	Completion of replacement
Alarm Codes	Drum Unit LF setting value reaching alarm (*1)	None	Drum replacement detection alarm Drum memory detection error
Message (machine operation)	None	Replace the Drum Unit.	None
Detection timing	Depends on the service mode setting*2	7 days after prior delivery alarm is sent (Default: Hide (*3))	When the Drum Unit is detected
Detected to (location)	Drum Unit Memory PCB	-	Drum Unit Memory PCB

*1: During the period from when a prior delivery alarm is sent to when a replacement completion alarm is sent, the next prior delivery alarm is not sent but displayed in COPIER > DISPLAY > ALARM-2.
*2: Can be set in the following service modes:
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-Y
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-M
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-C
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-BK
*3: Display/Hide can be switched in (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > P-CRG-LF (0: Hide)

Related service mode

- Display of the Drum Unit life (each color)
  COPIER > COUNTER > LF > Y-DRM-LF
  COPIER > COUNTER > LF > M-DRM-LF
  COPIER > COUNTER > LF > C-DRM-LF
  COPIER > COUNTER > LF > K-DRM-LF

Related alarm codes

40-007x: Drum Unit LF setting value reaching alarm
- 40-0070: Y, 40-0071: M, 40-0072: C, 40-0073: Bk

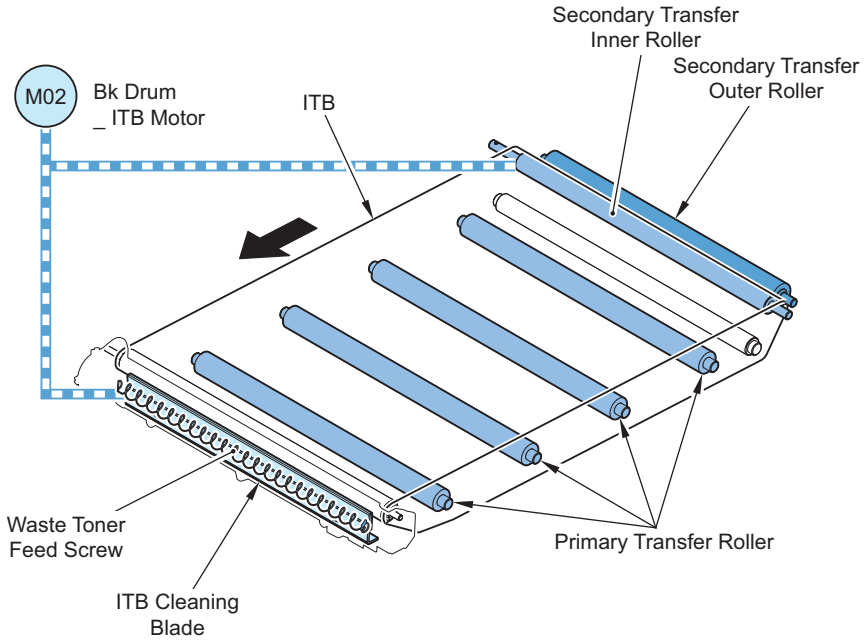
43-007x: Drum replacement detection alarm
- 43-0070: Y, 43-0071: M, 43-0072: C, 43-0073: Bk

09-001x: Drum memory detection error
09-0010: Y, 09-0011: M, 09-0012: C, 09-0013: Bk

Transfer/Separation

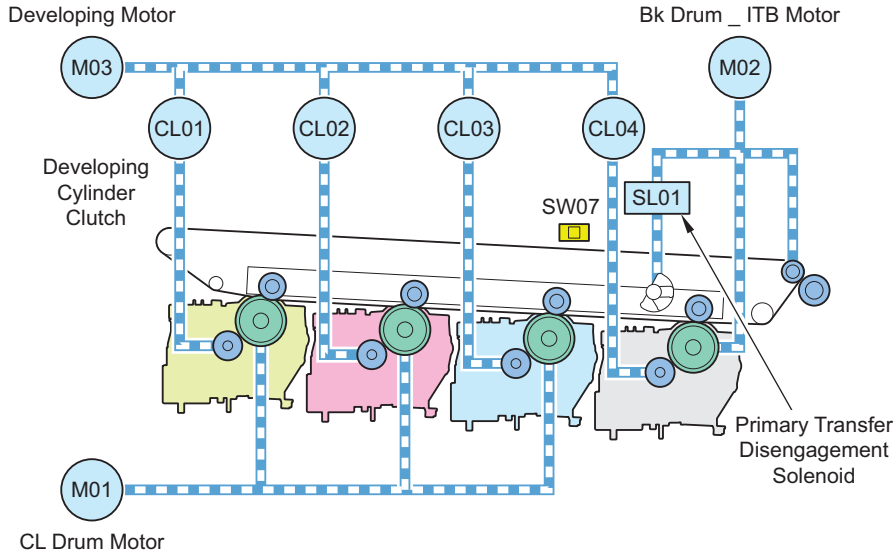
■ Overview

The ITB Unit transfers a toner image on the Photosensitive Drum onto the ITB. Then, the toner image is transferred on the paper.



Parts name		Role
ITB Unit		Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.
	ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to a paper.
	Primary Transfer Roller	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is attracted to the ITB.
	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	The ITB is driven.
	ITB Cleaning Blade	Toner on the ITB is scraped.
	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Residual toner inside the ITB Cleaner Unit is fed.
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller		As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.

■ Drive Configuration



Code	Parts name	Role
M01	CL Drum Motor	Rotating the Photosensitive Drum (Y/M/C)
M02	Bk Drum _ ITB Motor	Rotating the ITB, Photosensitive Drum (Bk), and Waste Toner Feed Screw, and engaging the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)
M03	Developing Motor	Rotating the Y/M/C/Bk Developing Cylinder
SL01	Primary Transfer Disengagement Solenoid	Switching between engagement/disengagement of the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)
SW07	ITB Pressure Release Switch	Detecting engagement/disengagement of the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)
CL01 to 04	Developing Cylinder Clutch (Y, M, C, Bk)	Switching drive of the Developing Cylinder ON and OFF

Related error codes

E010-0001: Bk Drum_ITB Motor startup error
E010-0002: Bk Drum_ITB Motor speed error
E010-0003: Bk Drum_ITB Motor lock detection error

■ Primary Transfer Roller Engagement/Disengagement Control

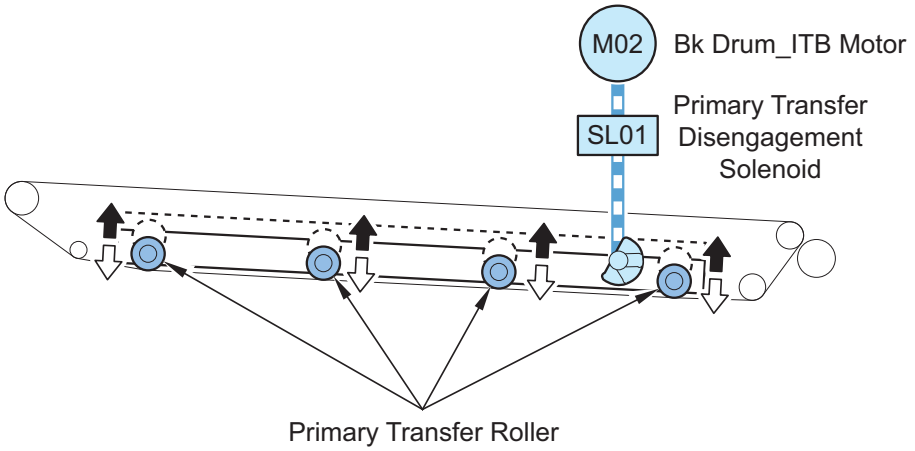
The Primary Transfer Rollers are usually disengaged.
All the Primary Transfer Rollers are engaged in color mode, and only the Bk roller is engaged in B&W mode.
Shift from the color mode to the B&W mode is not performed immediately from the perspective of productivity. Shift to the state where only the Bk roller is engaged is performed when B&W printing continues for the specified number of sheets or more.

Engagement timing

- When image formation is executed

Disengagement timing

- At power-on
- At recovery from sleep mode
- When the Front Door/Right Door is opened/closed (if the rollers have not been disengaged)
- When image formation is completed



CAUTION:
When a jam has occurred, the ITB must not be pulled out as it is because the Primary Transfer Rollers are not disengaged by opening the door. Be sure to execute ITB full disengagement mode (see the related service mode shown below) before pulling out the ITB.

Related service mode

- Executing ITB full disengagement mode
  COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > T1-UP
- Enabling/disabling display of initialization after replacement of the ITB in the Settings/Registration menu
  COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > ITB-DSP

■ ATVC Control

● Primary Transfer ATVC

The transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value is set in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes.

Control timing

- At power-on (when the fixing temperature is 80 deg C or less)
- At power-on (when the Right Door is opened/closed at times other than at jam removal)
- When the internal temperature has changed by more than the specified value since the last ATVC control
- At paper interval (equivalent to 130 images) during continuous printing
- At last rotation after 100 accumulated images

Control description

1. The monitor current value of the primary transfer DC bias is detected.
2. Optimal target current value is determined based on the temperature/humidity data of the Environment Sensor.
3. The primary transfer DC bias to be applied to the Primary Transfer Roller is determined.

Related service mode

- Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current for each color (plain/recycled 1, 2)
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY : Y
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGM : M
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGC : C
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK1 : Single color Bk
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK1 : Color Bk
- Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current for each color (other paper types)
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY2 : Y
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGM2 : M
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGC2 : C
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK12 : Single color Bk

- Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current for each color (plain/recycled 3)
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY3 : Y
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGM3 : M
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGC3 : C
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK13 : Single color Bk
- Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current for Bk-color in color mode
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK42 : Other paper types
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK43 : Plain/Recycled 3

● Secondary Transfer ATVC

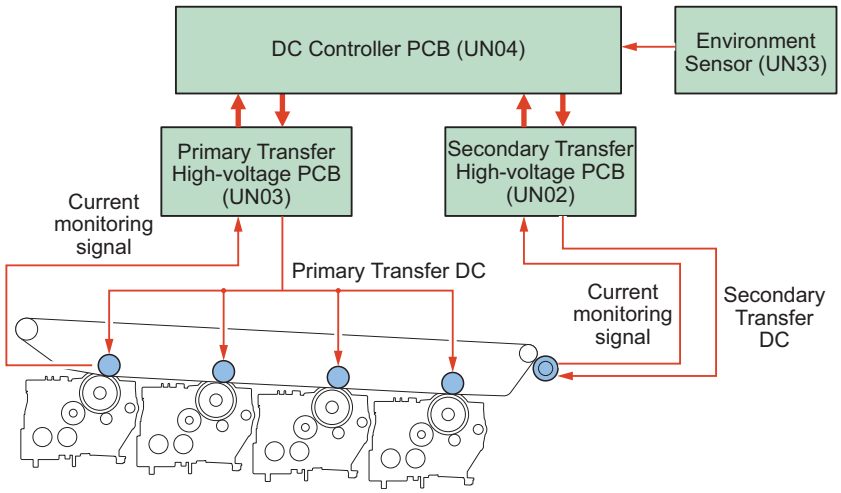
To set the transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes and paper type.

Control timing

- At the same timing as the paper interval (equivalent to 130 images) during continuous printing of the Primary Transfer ATVC
- At initial rotation
- At paper interval on a specified print basis (100 sheets)

Control description

1. Monitor current value of the secondary transfer DC bias is detected.
2. Optimal target current value is determined based on temperature/humidity data of the Environment Sensor and paper type.
3. The secondary transfer DC bias is determined that is to be applied to the Secondary Transfer Roller.

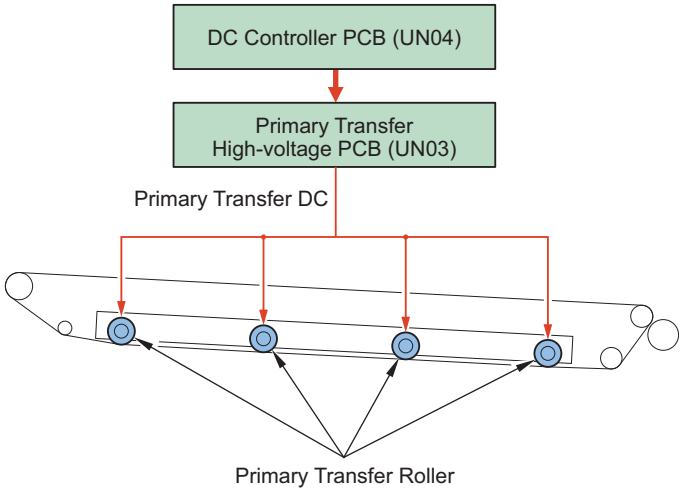


Related service mode

- Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TR-B-1 (bond 1st)
  COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TR-B-2 (bond 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-C1-1 (coat1 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-C1-2 (coat1 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-C2-1 (coat2 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-C2-2 (coat2 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-CP-1 (color1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-CP-2 (color2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-EN-1 (envlp1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-EN-2 (envlp2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-H1-1 (hvy1 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-H1-2 (hvy1 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-H2-1 (hvy2/3, 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-H2-2 (hvy2/3, 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-H3-1 (hvy4/5, 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-H3-2 (hvy4/5, 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-LA-1 (label1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-LA-2 (label2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-N1-1 (pln1 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-N1-2 (pln1 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-N2-1 (pln2 1nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-N2-2 (pln2 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-N3-1 (pln3 1nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-N3-2 (pln3 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-NC-1 (no-crbn 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-NC-2 (no-crbn 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-P-1 (crd1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-P-2 (crd2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-PA-1 (punch1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-PA-2 (punch2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-R1-1 (rcycl1 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-R1-2 (rcycl1 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-R2-1 (rcycl2 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-R2-2 (rcycl2 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-R3-1 (rcycl3 1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-R3-2 (rcycl3 2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-TH-1 (thin1st)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-TH-2 (thin2nd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-O-1
- Uniform adj sec trn ATVC ppr allot voltg :
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-OFF
- Adj of lead edge weak bias :
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-C1 (coat1)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-C2 (coat2)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-H1 (hvy1)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-H2 (hvy2/3)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-H3 (hvy4/5)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-N1 (pln1)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-N2 (pln2)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-N3 (pln3)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-P (crd)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-R1 (rcycl1)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-R2 (rcycl2)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-R3 (rcycl3)
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-TH (thin)
- Adj of lead edge weak bias apply length :
  COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > T2TR-LNG

■ Primary Transfer Bias Control

The primary transfer bias is divided into each color (Y, M, C, Bk) to be generated on the primary transfer bias generation circuit. The primary transfer bias that has been generated is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.
The primary transfer bias value is determined by the ATVC control with the DC Controller PCB, which makes a constant current value run though the Primary Transfer Roller.
ON and OFF of the primary transfer bias can be switched by color, and it is possible to turn OFF the bias of the color which will not be used.



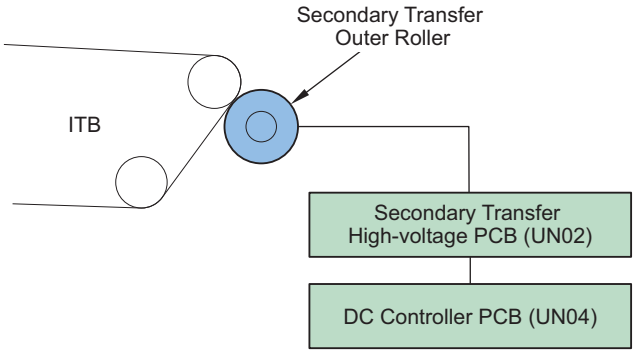
NOTE:
The ATVC control secures transfer performance that is not affected by change in resistance caused by the environment as well as deterioration of the Primary Transfer Roller and is executed respectively to the primary transfer bias of each color.

■ Secondary Transfer Bias Control

Toner on the ITB is transferred to a paper.
The secondary transfer bias, which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN02), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
There are 2 types of the secondary transfer bias (the DC positive and the DC negative) to apply bias with the following purpose.

- DC positive: Toner on the ITB is transferred to a paper when printing.
- DC negative: Toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attracted onto the ITB when cleaning.

The secondary transfer bias value is determined by the ATVC control with the DC Controller PCB, which makes a constant current value run though the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

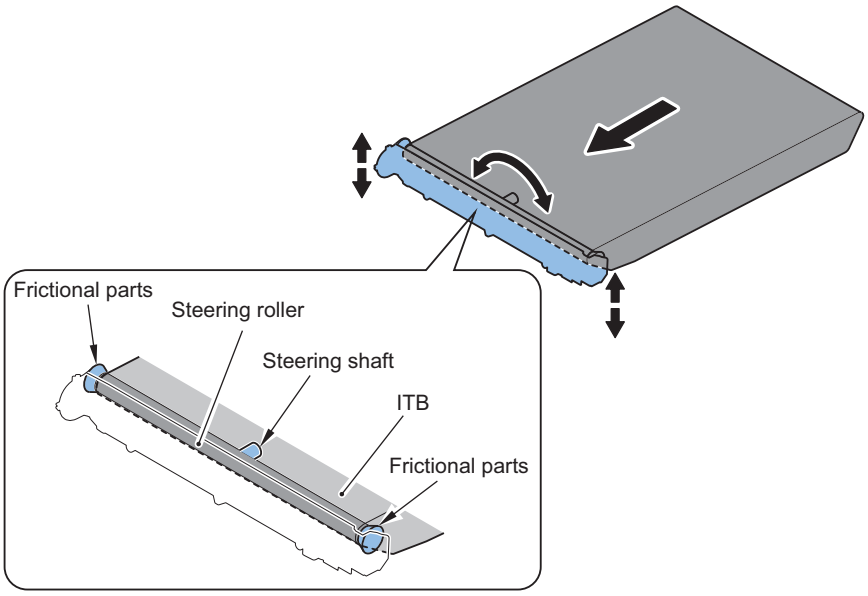


■ ITB Displacement Correction

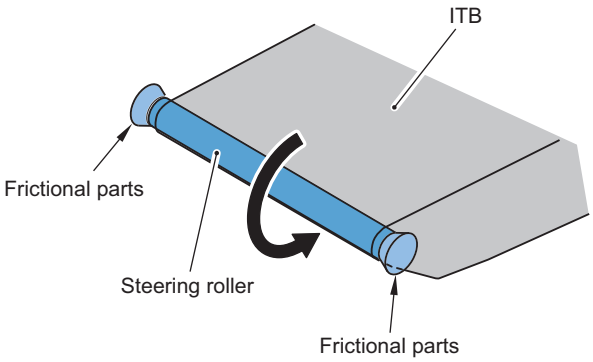
The newly developed ITB displacement control mechanism mechanically prevents full displacement of the belt.

Parts Configuration

The following shows the configuration of the edge of the ITB Unit. The portion including the Steering Roller can be tilted around the steering shaft.



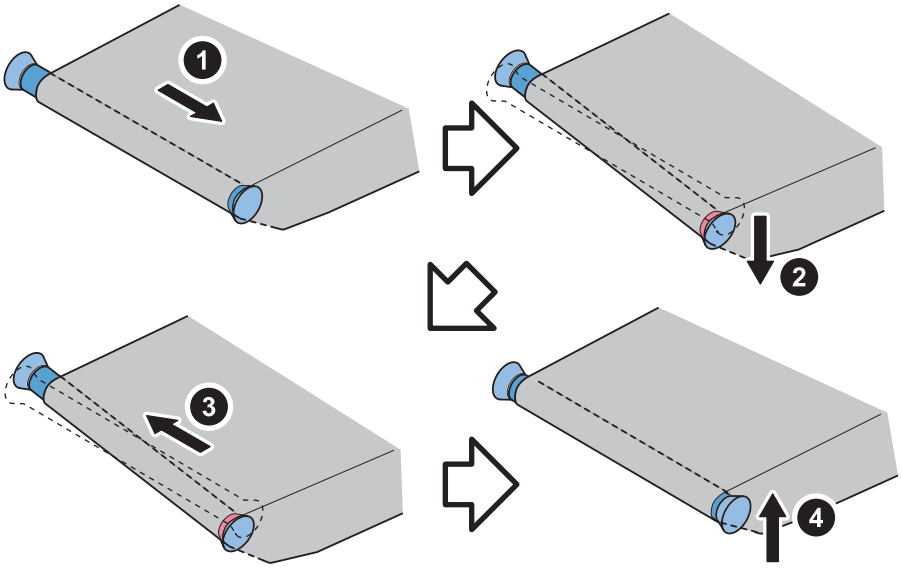
The Steering Roller has a configuration to rotate together with the rotation of the ITB, but the sliding members at both ends do not rotate.



Control description

The mechanism for preventing displacement is shown below.

1. The ITB is displaced toward one side.
2. The belt is displaced and driven onto the sliding member at the end. This sliding member does not rotate, and friction is generated between the belt and the sliding member. This force makes the roller tilt and the steering shaft tilt.
3. When the shaft is tilted, the belt moves toward the higher side, eliminating the displacement of the belt.
4. When the displacement is eliminated and the friction between the belt and the sliding member is eliminated, the steering shaft goes back into the equilibrium state again.

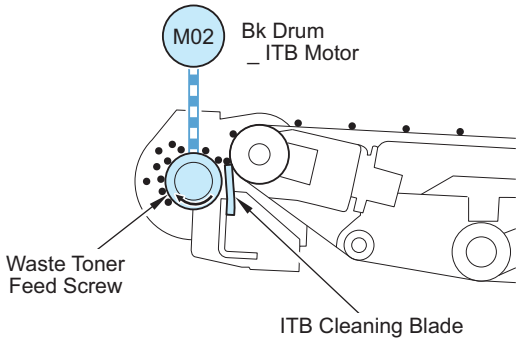


■ ITB Cleaning Control

Remove residual toner on the ITB.

Control description

1. The ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes toner on the ITB.
2. The scraped toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container with the Waste Toner Feed Screw.



Related service mode

- Setting of the interval (number of sheets) to conduct ITB cleaning
  COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > ITBB-TMG
- Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning
  COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

■ Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

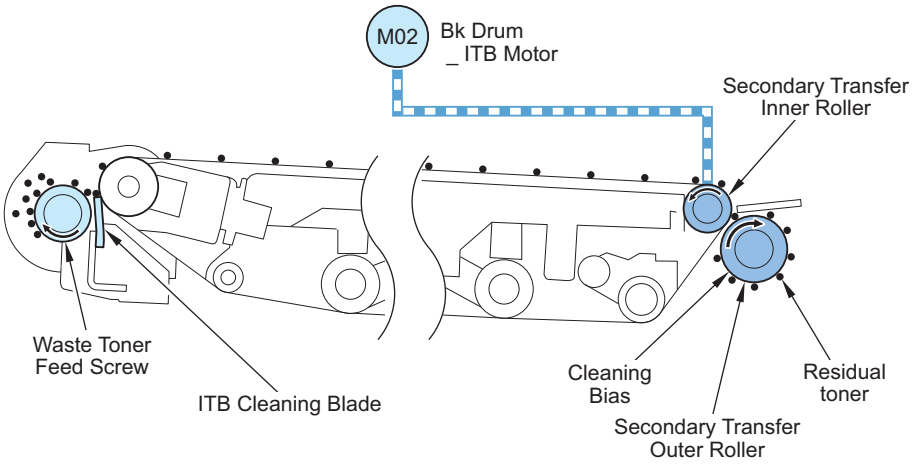
This control prevents soiled back of paper caused by soiling on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

Control timing

- When image stabilization control (generation of patch image on the ITB) is executed during warm-up rotation
- At last rotation
- After executing the image stabilization control (generation of patch image on the ITB)

Control description

1. The secondary transfer cleaning bias (DC minus + DC plus), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN02), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
2. Residual toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and then collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



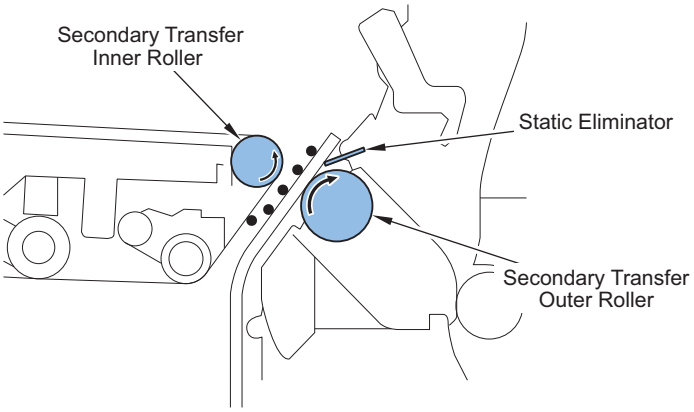
Related service mode

- Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
  COPIER > Function > Cleaning > 2TR-CLN

■ Separation

This control separates paper from the ITB by elastic force of the paper (curvature separation method).

In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator removes positive potential at the back of the paper. This reduces electrostatic absorption force of the paper so that paper can be easily separated.



Drum Cleaning

■ Drum cleaning control

To clean residual toner on the photosensitive drum
Residual toner on the drum is scraped by the drum cleaning blade.
Then, rotation of the waste toner screw feeds the residual toner to the waste toner case.

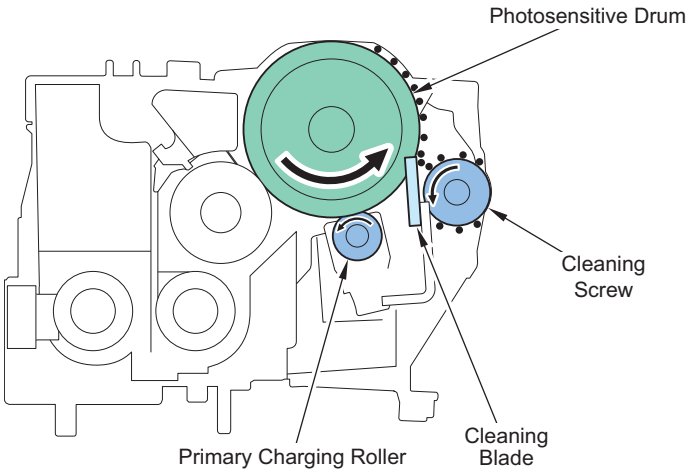
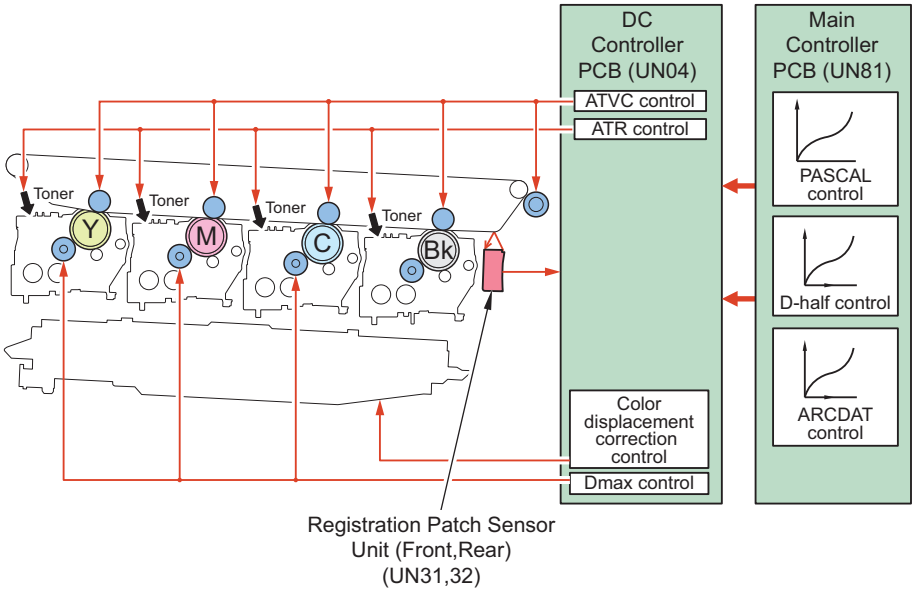


Image Stabilization Control

■ Overview

Image failure due to changes in environment or deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum is prevented to achieve stability in printed image.



Related alarm code

- 10-0006: Patch Sensor error 1
- 10-0007: Patch Sensor error 2

■ Control timing

Control timing	Conditions for execution	Control type				
		D-half Control *	D-max Control *	ARCDAT Control *	Color Displacement Correction Control	PASCAL control
At power-on / At recovery from sleep mode	When the difference in temperature from the last execution exceeds the specified value				Yes (when DCON is turned ON)	
	4 hours or more have passed after the power was turned OFF or the machine has entered sleep mode.			Yes		
	At initial installation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
At paper interval	At paper interval of 180 accumulated images or more			Yes		
	For each accumulated duty of 10000 % or more		Yes			
	At paper interval of 360 accumulated images or more		Yes			
At job completion	At last rotation after duty of 6000 % or more		Yes			
	At last rotation after 120 accumulated images or more			Yes		
	At last rotation after 240 accumulated images or more		Yes			
	At last rotation performed every 1000 accumulated images	Yes				

Control timing	Conditions for execution	Control type				
		D-half Control *	D-max Control *	ARCDAT Control *	Color Displacement Correction Control	PASCAL control
At job completion	At the last rotation when the difference in temperature/humidity from the last execution exceeds the specified value		Yes		Yes	
When the Settings/Registration menu is executed	When Auto Correct Color Mismatch is executed				Yes	
	When Auto Gradation Adjustment > Full Adjust is executed					Yes
At the end of the sequence	At the end of the toner level detection sequence			Yes		
	At the end of the toner recovery sequence			Yes		

* When a job is executed at 1200 dpi, the timing of control changes.

■ D-max Control

This control determines the optimal laser output.

Control timing

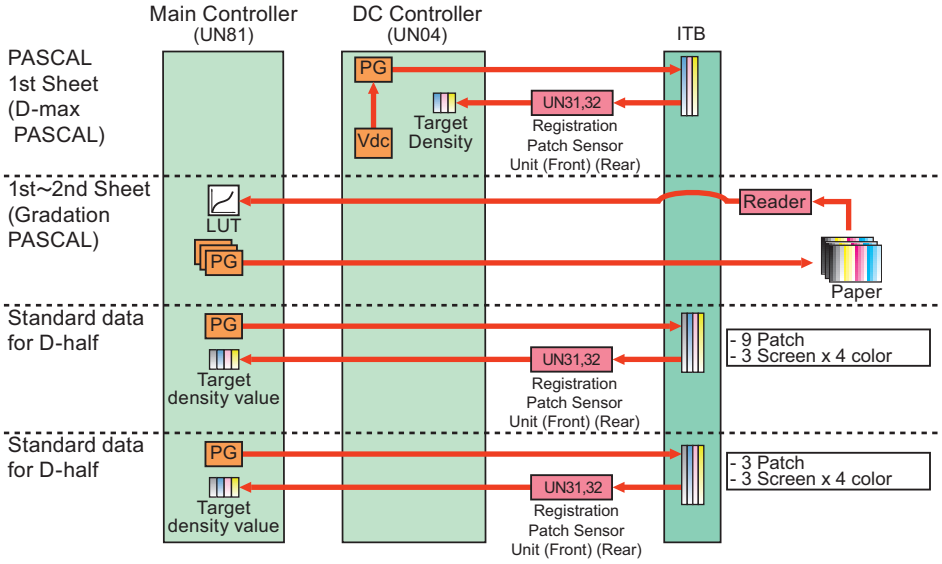
- At replacement of the Drum Unit
- At paper interval when printing 360 sheets or more / at last rotation when printing 240 sheets or more
- At the last rotation after printing when the difference in temperature/humidity from the last execution exceeds the specified value
- At initial rotation for PASCAL control or D-half control

Control description

1. The Main Controller PCB forms the patch pattern of the target color on the ITB.
2. The Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) (UN31) and Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) (UN32) measure the density of the patch pattern.
3. On the basis of the measured density, the developing bias, primary charging bias, and laser output for each color are corrected to achieve the target density.

■ PASCAL control

To stabilize the gradation density characteristics of the image.
This control is executed when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed. Gradation density of the patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create an image density correction table.
Based on the table, image gradation density characteristics that vary due to environmental change or deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum are corrected.



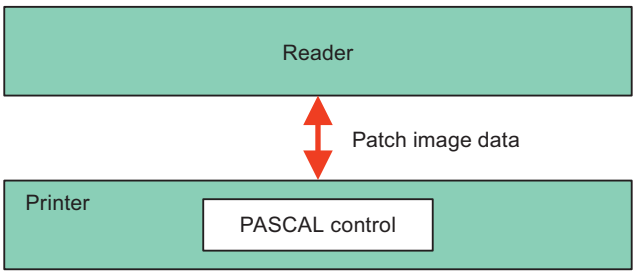
Control timing

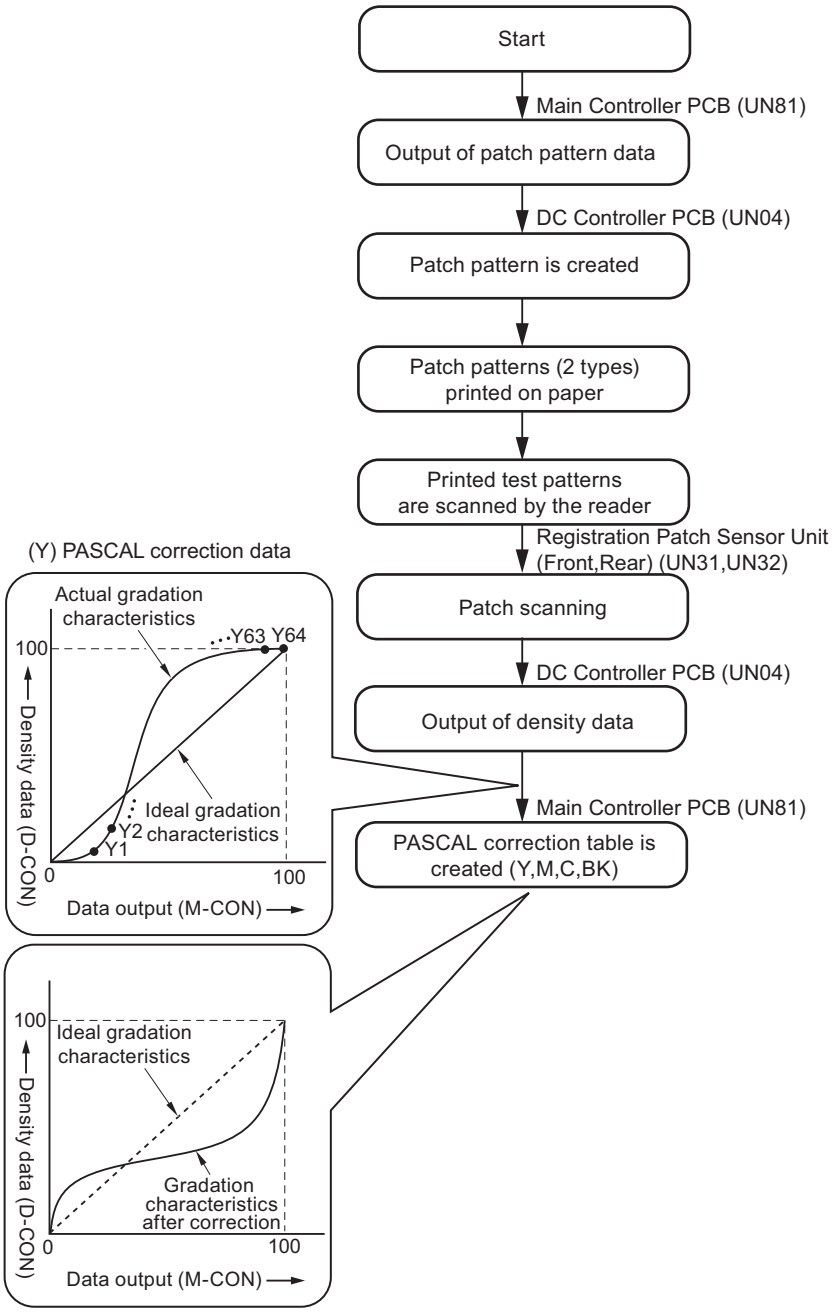
When auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed ([Settings/Registration] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust])

Control description

1. When the specified conditions are satisfied, the Main Controller PCB prints 3 types of memorized test prints (patch patterns).
2. Place the test prints on the Reader.
3. The Reader scans the gradation density of the patch patterns on the test prints.
4. The Main Controller PCB creates an image gradation density correction table from the gradation density data of the patch patterns scanned by the Reader.

NOTE:
The following 3 types of patch patterns are formed with this control.
- A pattern for copy (39 patches for each color)
- A pattern for text (39 patches for each color)
- A pattern for photo (39 patches for each color)





Related service mode

- Setting the auto gradation adjustment target selection screen:
  COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > HPFL-DSP

■ D-half control

To determine the optimal image gradation.

Control timing

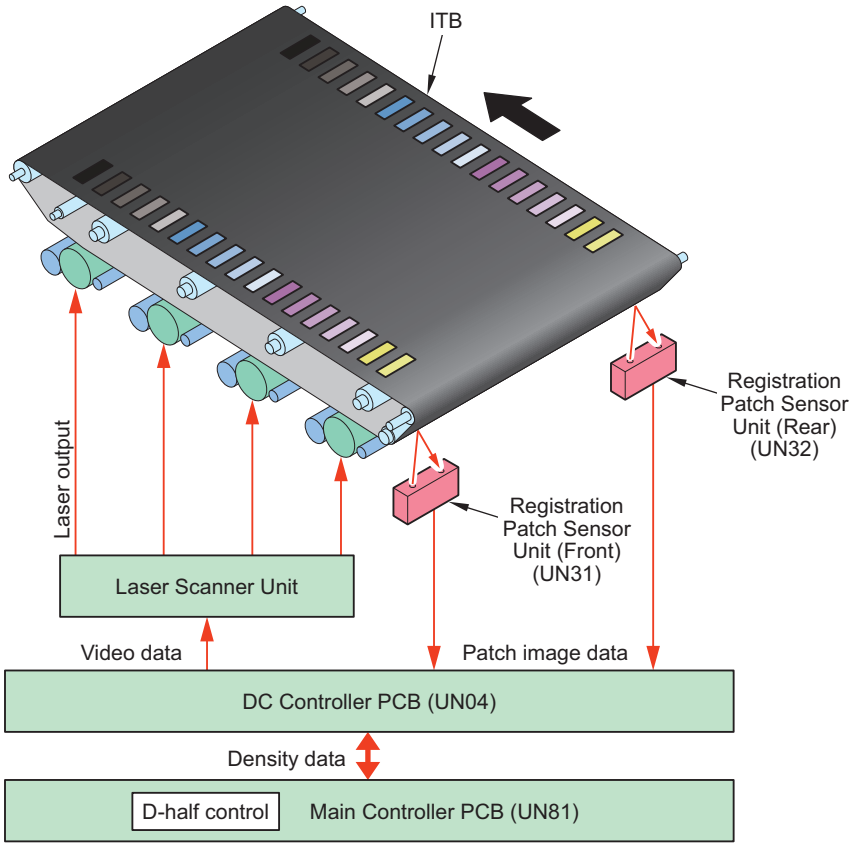
- At installation or when replacing the Drum Unit
- At last rotation after every specified number of prints (1000 sheets or more)
- At last rotation when the PASCAL control is executed

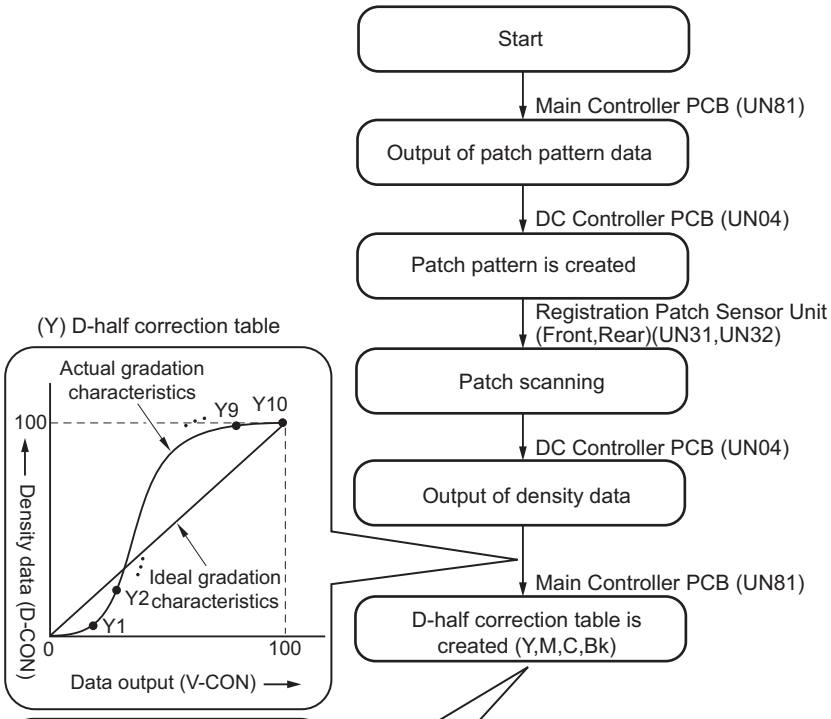
Control description

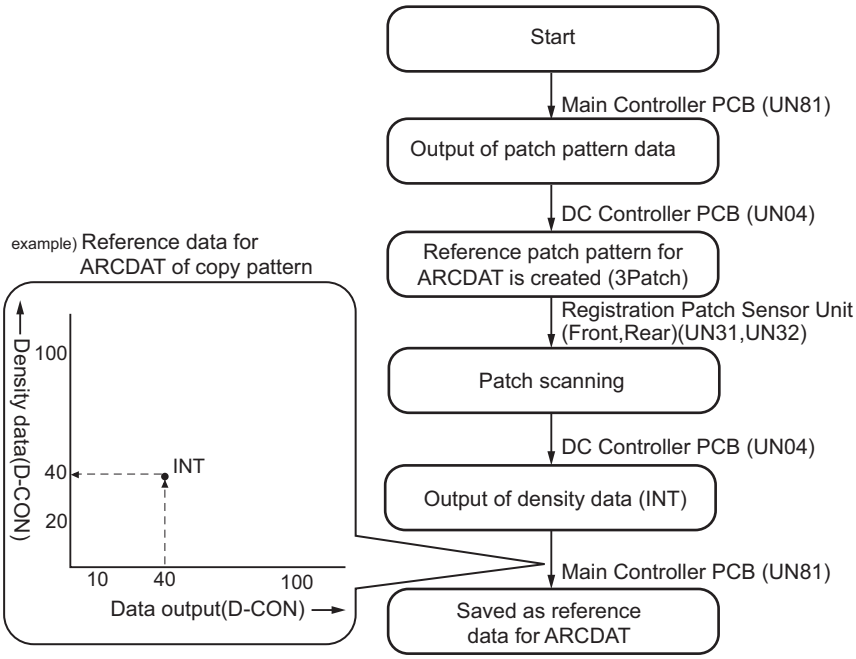
1. The Main Controller PCB outputs the patch data for each color (Y, M, C, and Bk) to the DC Controller PCB.
2. The DC Controller PCB forms the patch pattern for each color (Y, M, C, and Bk) on the ITB based on these data.
3. The DC Controller PCB measures the patch patterns using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) (UN31) and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) (UN32), and returns the results to the Main Controller PCB.

4. The Main Controller PCB performs gradation correction based on these data to obtain the ideal halftone image.

NOTE:
The following 3 types of patch patterns are formed with this control.
- A pattern for copy (9 patches for each color)
- A pattern for text priority (8 patches for each color)
- A pattern for photo priority (9 patches for each color)







■ ARCDAT Control (Automatic and Reciprocal Color Density Adjustment Technology)

While reducing downtime, the ideal gradation characteristics are realized.

Control timing

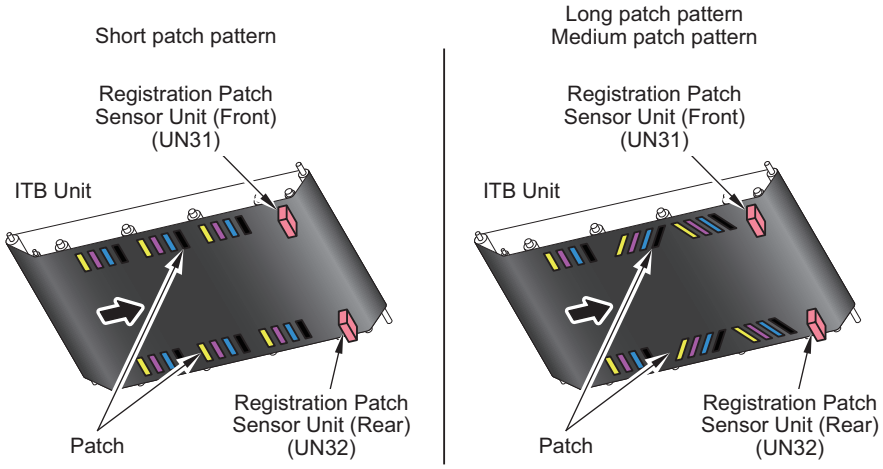
- At replacement of the Drum Unit
- At paper interval on a specified print basis (180 sheets or more)
- At last rotation on a specified print basis (120 sheets or more)
- At last rotation of PASCAL control or D-half control

Control description

1. The Main Controller PCB outputs patch data in each color (Y, M, C, and Bk) to the DC Controller PCB.
2. The DC Controller PCB forms patch patterns of each color (Y, M, C, and Bk) on the ITB.
   (Total of 12 patterns: 3 patch patterns for each color)
3. The DC Controller PCB measures the patch pattern using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) (UN31) and Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) (UN32) and the result is returned to the Main Controller PCB.
4. The Main Controller PCB compares this measured data with the reference data for ARCDAT control that has been backed up. The difference by comparison is reflected to the D-half result as the offset value.

■ Color Displacement Correction Control

It is a control to correct color displacement caused by uneven radiation with the Laser Scanner Unit or uneven rotation of the drum or the ITB.



Startup timing

- Whether to execute this control is determined by the status of the host machine at power-on or recovery from sleep mode.
- When it is determined necessary based on the predicted value for temperature inside the machine (according to the usage environment and continuous print state).

Control description

Color displacement correction control based on patch pattern

1. The Main Controller PCB forms the patch pattern of each color on the ITB.
2. The DC Controller PCB scans this patch pattern using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) (UN31) and Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) (UN32) to detect the amount of color displacement compared to the reference color (Y).
3. Based on the above-mentioned detection result, the DC Controller PCB executes correction according to the degree of color displacement.

Color displacement correction control based on temperature prediction

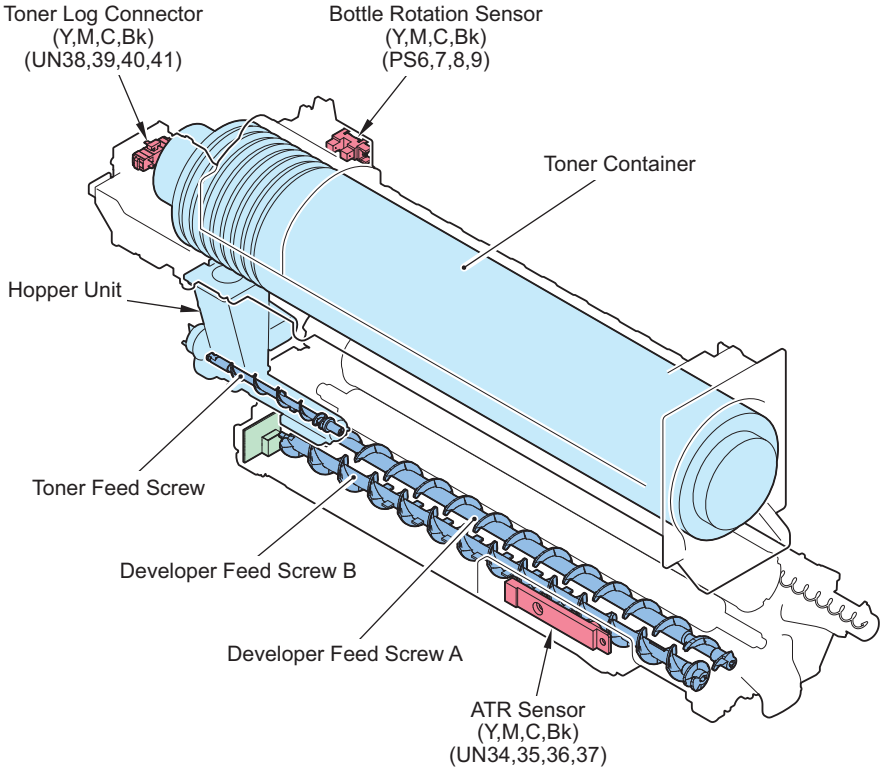
1. The degree of color displacement is measured based on the operating condition (mainly temperature).
2. The exposure timing for M/C/Bk is adjusted based on Y.
3. Color displacement correction is performed based on the above patch patterns.

Type of control		Correction description
Correction in horizontal scanning direction	Write start correction	Write-start timing in horizontal scanning direction is changed.
	Entire-area magnification ratio correction	Pixels in horizontal scanning direction is increased/reduced (at the both edges of the image)
Correction in vertical scanning direction	Write start correction	Write-start timing in vertical scanning direction is changed.
	Image skew correction	Image data is corrected.

Toner Supply Assembly

■ Overview

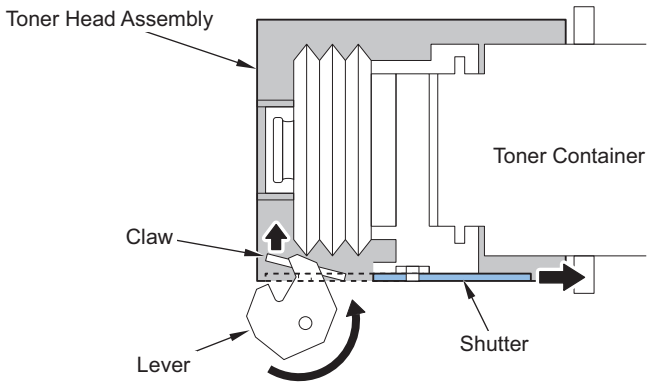
Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly. The toner level in the Toner Container is detected at the same time.



Parts name	Role
Hopper Unit	Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.
Toner Feed Screw	Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.
Toner Log Connector (Y/M/C/Bk)	The state of the Toner Container is detected.
Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)	Presence/absence of the Toner Container is detected.

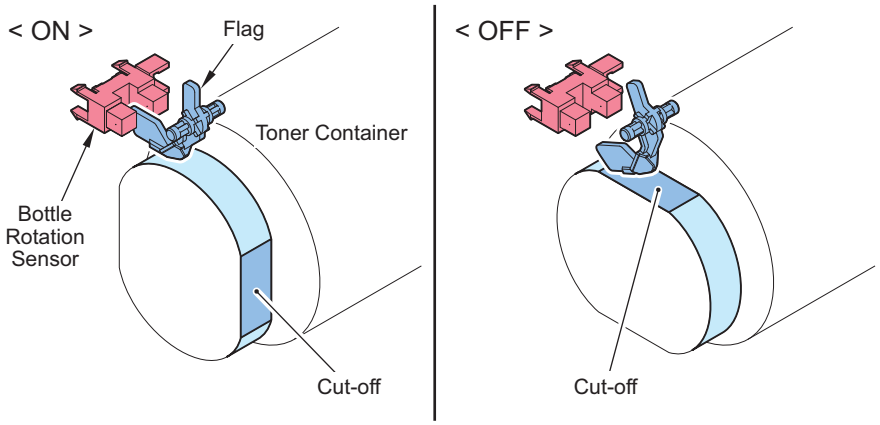
Opening the Toner Head

The head of the Toner Container is automatically opened/closed when the Toner Container is replaced.



■ Toner Container Detection

The presence/absence of the Toner Container is detected.
The Bottle Rotation Sensors (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS06/PS07/PS08/PS09) are located as shown in the figure below, which turn ON when a Toner Container is inserted to detect the presence of the Toner Container.



■ Bottle State Detection

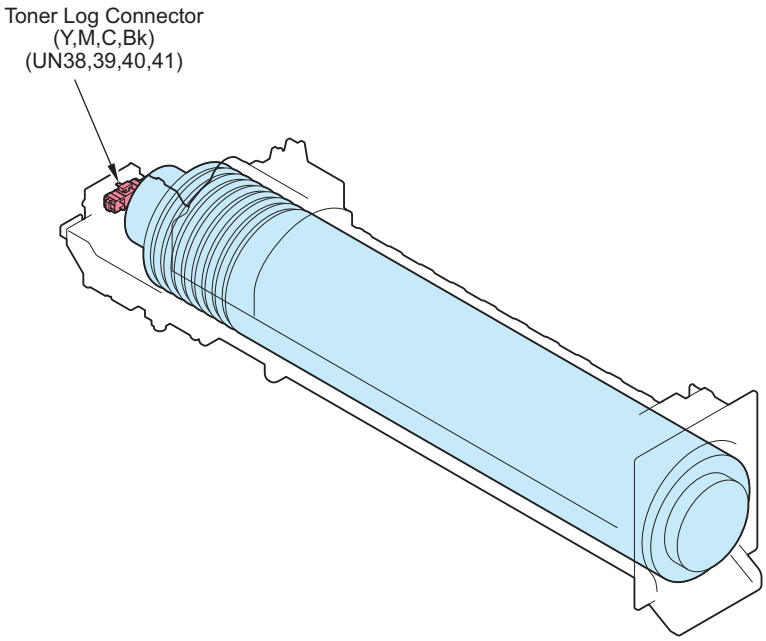
The state of the Toner Container is detected.

Detection timing

When the Toner Container is replaced

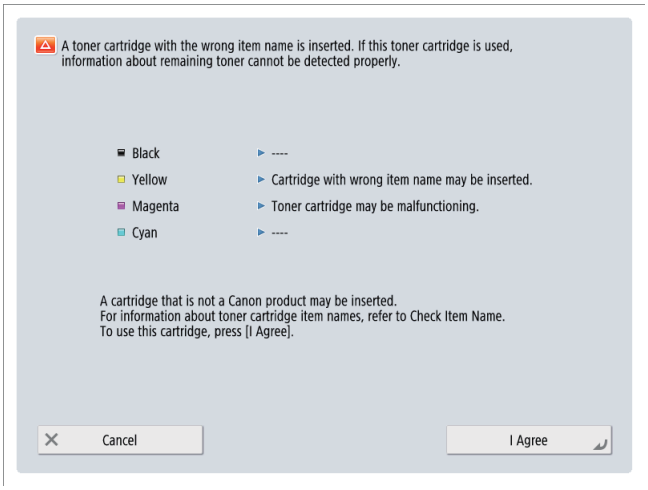
Detection description

The Toner Log Connectors (Y, M, C, and Bk) (UN38, UN39, UN40, and UN41) detect the state of the Toner Containers.



Screen display

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.



Message	Status
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	A Toner Container with a wrong item number is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	A Toner Container that may be malfunctioning is inserted.
Wrong cartridge color may be inserted.	A Toner Container of a wrong color is set.
----	The correct Toner Container is set.

■ ATR (Auto Toner Replenishment) Control

Toner is supplied to the Developing Assembly to make the ratio between toner and carrier in the assembly ideal.

Control timing

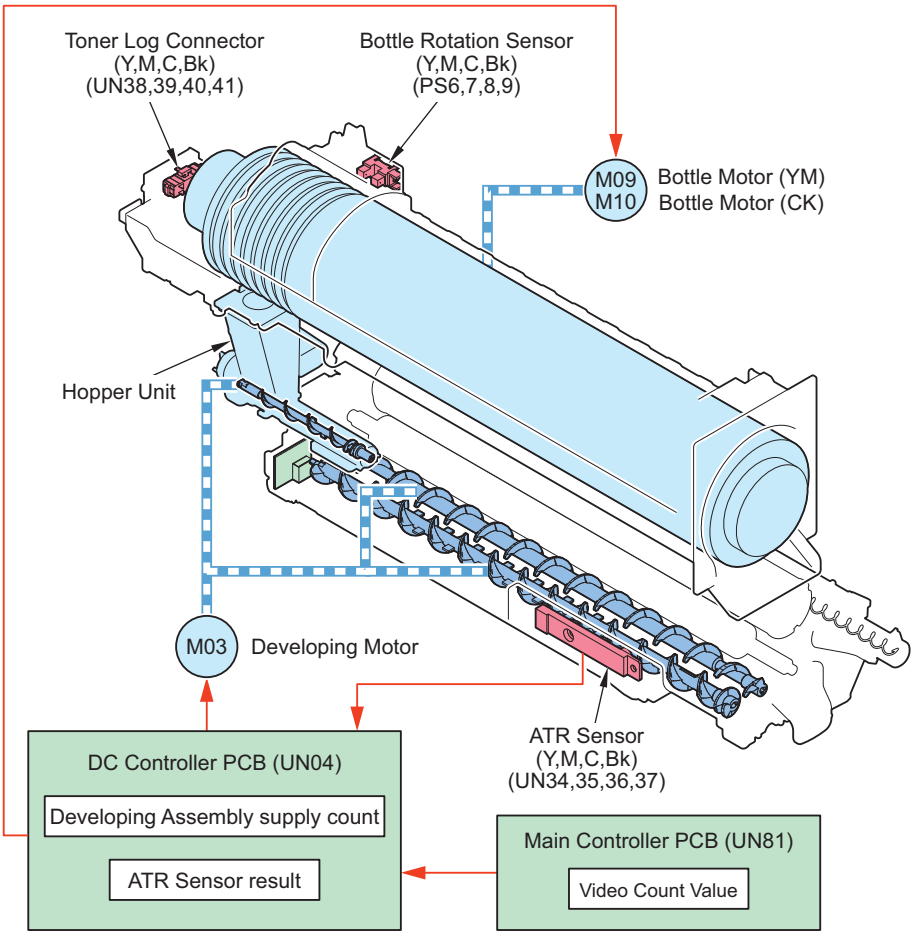
For each print job (every page)

Control description

Supply amount of the toner for each color is calculated by the abovementioned startup timing, and toner is supplied to the Drum Unit. The DC Controller PCB determines toner supply amount by the following 2 data:

- For each print job (every page)
- For each print job (every page)
- ATR Sensor output value (DC Controller PCB)
- Video count value (Main Controller PCB)

The DC Controller PCB turns ON the Bottle Motor (YM) (M09) and Bottle Motor (CK) (M10) when it determines that toner supply is necessary.
This makes the Toner Feed Screw and the Developer Feed Screw A/B rotate so that the specified amount of toner is supplied to the Developing Assembly.



Related error codes

ATR Sensor (each color) output error:

- E020-01A8: Y / E020-02A8: M / E020-03A8: C / E020-04A8: Bk
- E020-01B8: Y / E020-02B8: M / E020-03B8: C / E020-04B8: Bk

Error in take-up of Sealing Member (each color)

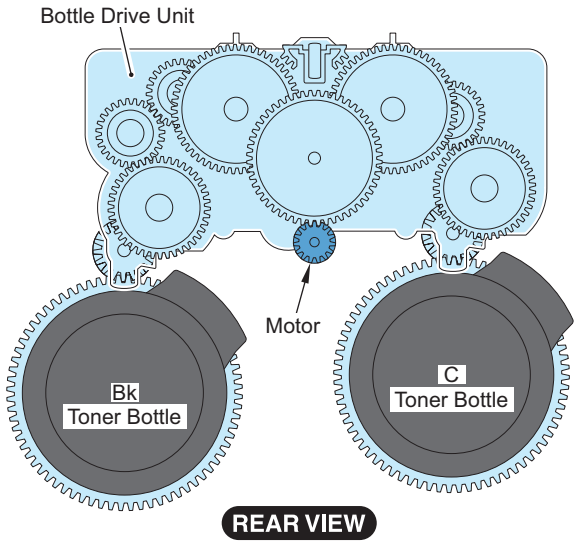
- E020-01C0: Y / E020-02C0: M / E020-03C0: C / E020-04C0: Bk

Toner density error when communication with the Drum Unit Memory PCB (each color) is not available

- E020-01F0: Y / E020-02F0: M / E020-03F0: C / E020-04F0: Bk

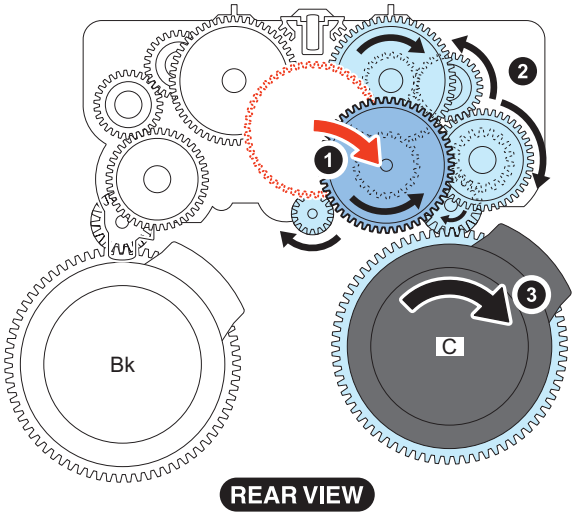
■ Driving the Toner Bottles

This machine has only 2 Bottle Motors, and toner is supplied by driving Toner Bottles of two colors alternately by one motor.
The following shows the image of the Bottle Drive Unit viewed from the back side.

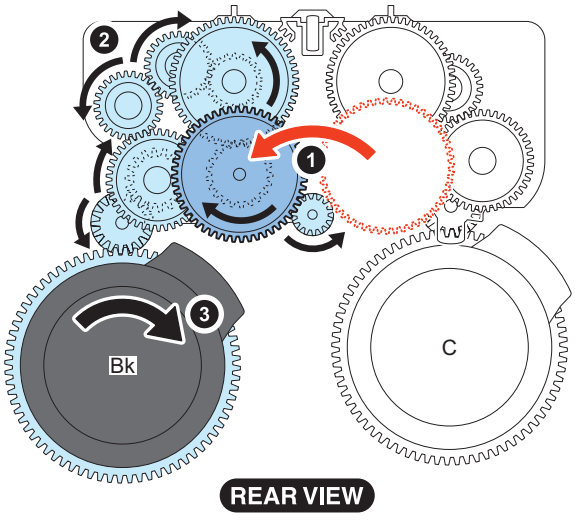


The operation is going to be explained taking Bk and C as an example.

1. The motor rotates. At the same time, the gear in the center moves.
2. The driving force is transmitted only to the gears on the side toward which the gear moved, and the Toner Bottle rotates.



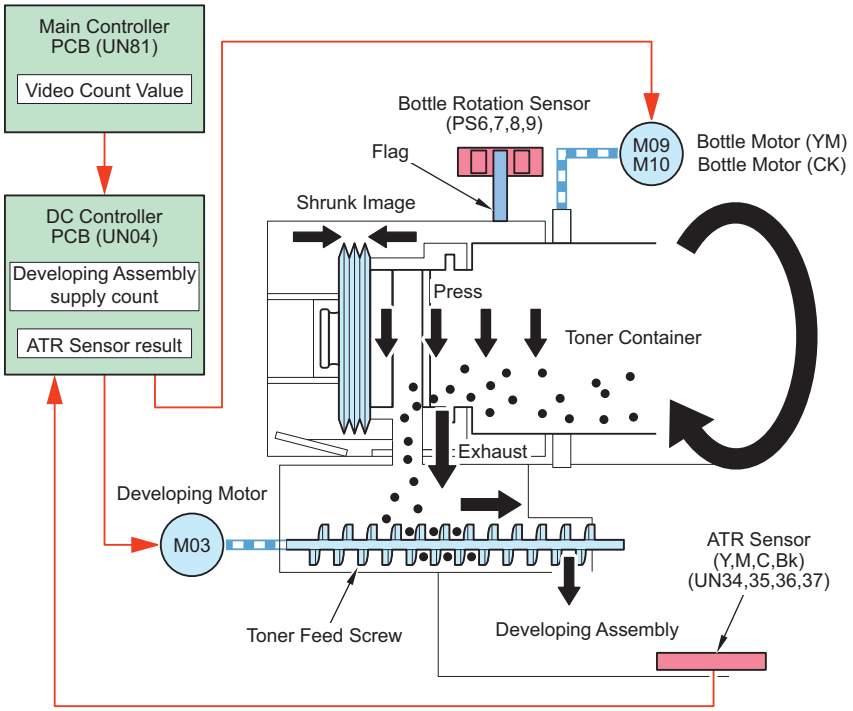
3. When the motor rotates in the reverse direction, the gear in the center moves to the opposite direction.
4. The driving force is transmitted only to the gears on the side toward which the gear moved, and the Toner Bottle rotates.



■ Toner Supply Control

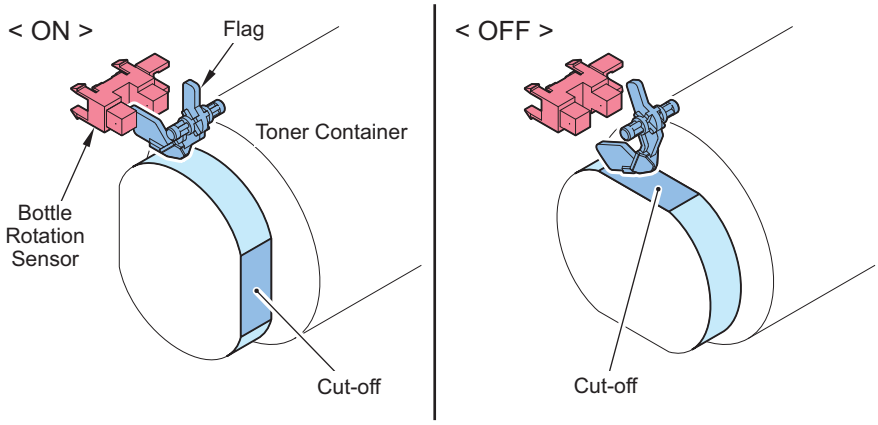
Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.

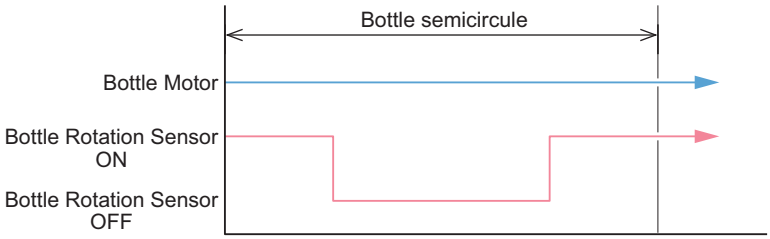
This machine uses a Toner Container that has a bellows mechanism at the edge. The Toner Bottle is rotated and the bellows section is operated by driving the Bottle Motor. At that time, air pressure is used to supply toner to the Hopper Unit.



Title	Supply to the Hopper	Supply to the Developing Assembly
Description	Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit.	Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.
Supply timing	Toner is supplied when supply is determined necessary from the result of ATR control.	Toner supply from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly is synced with the Toner Feed Screw.
Operation of the host machine	The Bottle Motor (YM) (M09) and the Bottle Motor (CK) (M10) are driven*.	The Toner Feed Screw is turned to supply toner to the Developing Assembly.

*) The supply amount is determined based on the output value at the time of ATR Sensor output and the time of video count.
The Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS06/PS07/PS08/PS09) starts while it is turned ON at the time of feeding. Driving the Bottle Motor (YM) (M09) or the Bottle Motor (CK) (M10) rotates the Toner Bottle, causing the flag of the Bottle Rotation Sensor to drop to the cut-off part of the Toner Bottle as shown in the figure below, which in turn switches OFF the sensor. When the flag then moves away from the cut-off part of the Bottle Rotation Sensor, the sensor is switched ON.
While the Bottle Rotation Sensor is in turned OFF, 1 block's worth of toner is supplied to the Hopper Unit.





■ Toner Level Detection

This machine detects the toner level, and outputs an alarm or message when the detection result is "toner low in the bottle", "bottle empty", or "output stop".

Status	Toner low in the bottle	Bottle empty	Bottle replacement completion
Toner status	Remaining toner: Low*1	Remaining toner: None	Remaining toner: Initial level of toner in the bottle
Alarm Codes	Pre-toner low alarm (each color)*2	Toner Bottle empty alarm (each color)	Toner Bottle replacement notification alarm Unidentified Toner Bottle replacement detection Toner memory detection error (each color)
Message (machine operation)	Toner (each color) is low. Replacement not yet needed.*3 *4	Replace the toner cartridge (each color).	None
Detection timing	Predicted from the toner supply count (Judged from the number of times toner is supplied to the Hopper Unit)	Predicted from the toner supply count (Judged from the number of times toner is supplied to the Hopper Unit)	When the Toner Bottle is replaced
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count*5	ATR Sensor (UN34 to 37)	Toner Log Connector (UN38 to 41)

*1: The conditions for displaying the alarm can be changed in the range from 0 to 40 % by configuring the settings in the following service modes.
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL

*2: Alarm code created by UGW (it is not recorded in the LUI log). Since this alarm is generated only once per bottle, it will no longer be generated for the same bottle once this alarm has been generated.
*3: The message can be hidden by configuring the setting in the following service mode. This message is hidden when prior delivery is performed.
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > TNR-WARN

*4: The condition for displaying the message can be changed in the range from 0 to 40 % by configuring the setting in the following service mode (Lv. 2).
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-BK
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-CL

*5: The toner supply count is the amount of toner supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.

CAUTION:
The message to inform of the absence of toner may be displayed before the message to warn of the remaining toner level if the value of the following service mode (Lv. 2) is lowered than the initial value due to the margin of the toner supply count.
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-BK
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-CL

Related alarm codes

Pre-toner low alarm (each color):
- 10-0017: Y / 10-0018: M / 10-0019: C / 10-0020: Bk

Toner Bottle empty alarm (each color):
- 10-0401: Y / 10-0402: M / 10-0403: C / 10-0404: Bk

Toner memory detection error (each color):
- 10-0091: Y / 10-0092: M / 10-0093: C / 10-0094: Bk

New Toner Bottle replacement detection:
- 10-0100 (00000071): Y / 10-0100 (00000072): M / 10-0100 (00000073): C / 10-0100 (00000074): Bk

Unidentified Toner Bottle replacement detection:
- 10-0100 (00000181): Y / 10-0100 (00000182): M/ 10-0100 (00000183): C/ 10-0100 (00000184): Bk

Related service mode

- Setting of the timing for sending a pre-toner low alarm for each color
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL
- Setting of the threshold value for displaying a warning of the toner level in the Toner Container of each color
  COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-BK
  COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-CL
- ON/OFF of toner warning display
  COPIER > OPTION > DSPY-SW > TNR-WARN

■ Detection of Completion of Toner Replacement

When the Toner Bottle is replaced, the completion of the replacement work is detected.
When the completion of the replacement work is detected, the toner supply counter is reset.

Detection timing

When a replacement of Toner Container is detected

Detected to (location)

Toner Log Connector (Y/M/C/Bk): UN38/39/40/41

Related alarm codes

New Toner Bottle replacement detection
- 10-0100 (00000071): Bk / 10-0100 (00000072): Y / 10-0100 (00000073): M / 10-0100 (00000074): C

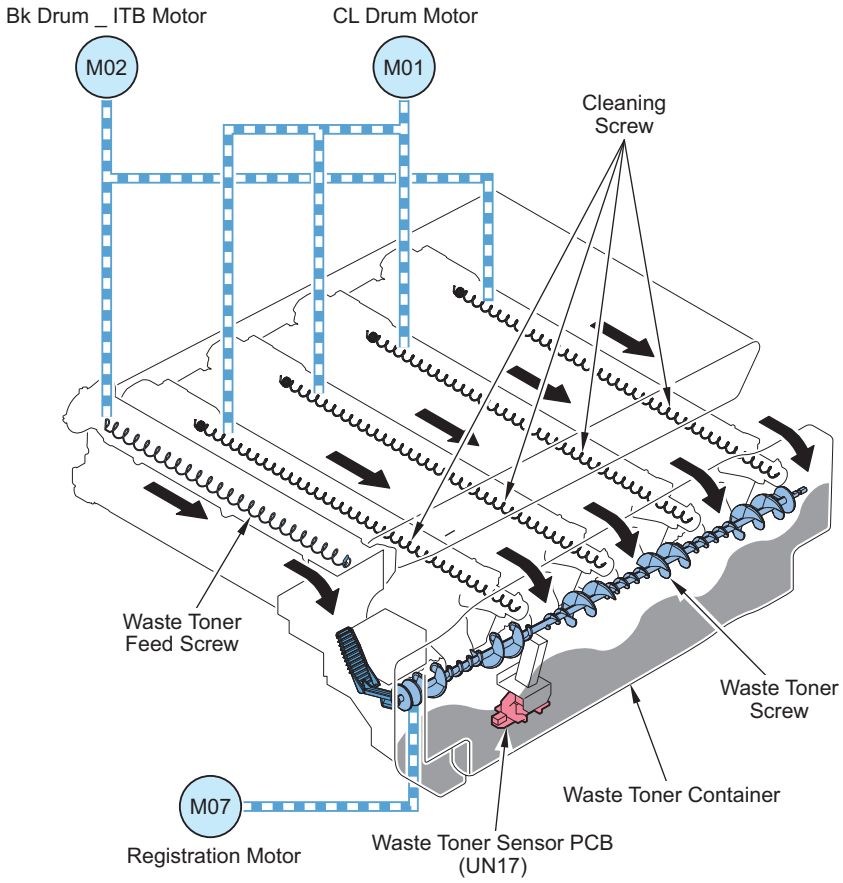
Unidentified Toner Bottle replacement detection
- 10-0100 (00000181): Bk / 10-0100 (00000182): Y / 10-0100 (00000183): M / 10-0100 (00000184): C

Toner memory detection error
- 10-0091: Y / 10-0092: M / 10-0093: C / 10-0094: Bk

Waste Toner Feeding Area

■ Overview

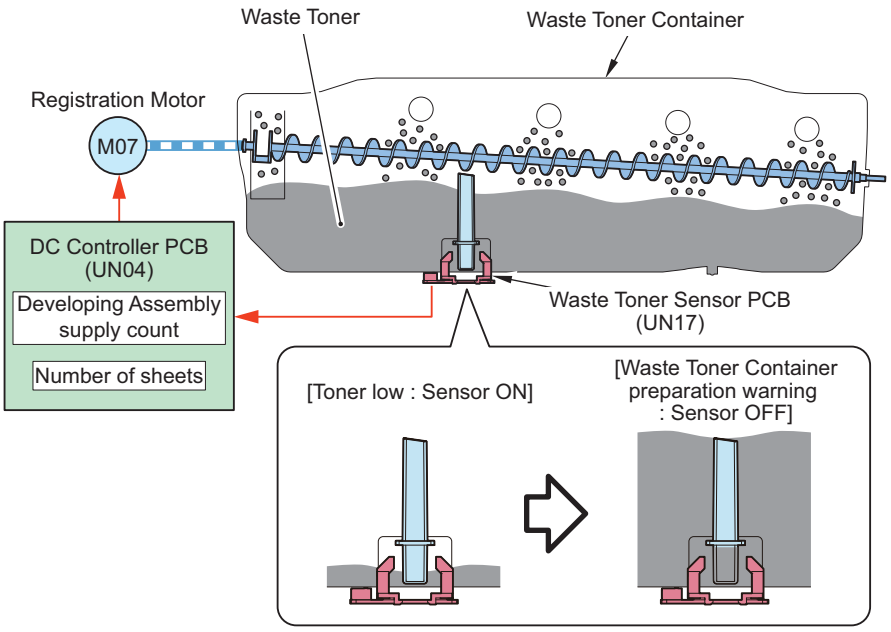
To feed waste toner of the drum cleaning unit and the ITB cleaning unit to the Waste Toner Container.



Parts name	Function
Waste Toner Feed Screw	Waste toner from the ITB Cleaning Unit is fed.
Waste Toner Container	Waste toner is collected.
Cleaning Screw	Residual toner is fed.
Waste Toner Screw	Waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container is raked.
Registration Motor	Rotates the Waste Toner Feed Screws.
Waste Toner Sensor PCB	Detects the toner amount in the Waste Toner Container.

■ Waste Toner Container Full Level Detection

To detect the toner level accumulated in the Waste Toner Container.



Detection description	Prior delivery alarm/Waste Toner Container preparation warning (*1)	Full level of waste toner	Completion of replacement of the Waste Toner Box
Message (machine operation)	The waste toner is nearly full. Replacement is not yet needed.	Replace the waste toner container.	None
Detection timing	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN17)	When it is detected that either of the following printing has been performed since the prior delivery alarm/Waste Toner Container preparation warning. (*2) • Number of sheets on the basis of full color and 5% image ratio (Default: 1000 sheets) • 1500 sheets	When it is detected by the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN17) with a prior delivery alarm, Waste Toner Container preparation warning, or waste toner full level being detected after the Front Door is opened/closed.
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN17)	Video count value, or the number of sheets fed	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN17)
Alarm Codes	11-0010	11-0001	-

*1: The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set to be displayed or hidden in the following service mode (Lv. 1).
Service Mode > COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN
*2: The number of sheets detected varies depending on the usage environment/conditions. The setting of the number of sheets that can be fed after waste toner full level is detected can be changed in the following service mode (Lv. 2).
Service Mode > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > WT-FL-LM

Related alarm codes

11: Waste Toner Box
- 11-0001: Waste Toner Container full
- 11-0010: Display of Waste Toner Box preparation warning

Related service mode

- Display/hide the Waste Toner Container preparation message
  Service Mode > COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN
- Setting of the number of sheets that can be fed after waste toner full level is detected (Lv. 2)
  Service Mode > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > WT-FL-LM

■ Detection of Completion of Waste Toner Replacement

The completion of Waste Toner Container replacement is detected by the following timing/conditions.

Detection timing/conditions

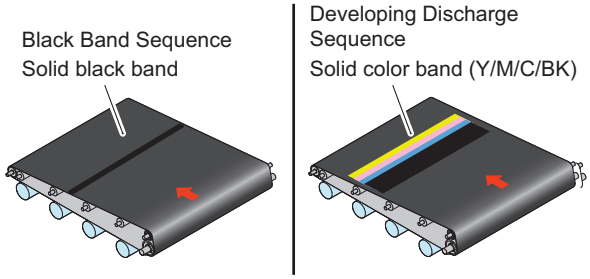
When a signal from the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN17) is detected with a "prior delivery alarm / Waste Toner Container preparation warning" or "waste toner full level" being detected after the Front Door is opened/closed

NOTE:
The parts counter is automatically cleared.

Other Controls

■ Special Controls

This machine has the following sequences as the special sequence.



● Black Band Sequence

Execution condition/timing

hen the travel distance of the drum or the ITB has exceeded the designated value

Control description

In order to prevent the Cleaning Blades flip, toner is supplied to the Drum Cleaning Blade and the ITB Cleaning Blade.

● Developing Discharge Sequence

Execution condition/timing

When the average image ratio per sheet reaches the default value or less

Control description

Supply a toner in ITB, then maintain ability for developing.

■ Warm-up Rotation Control

Operation overview

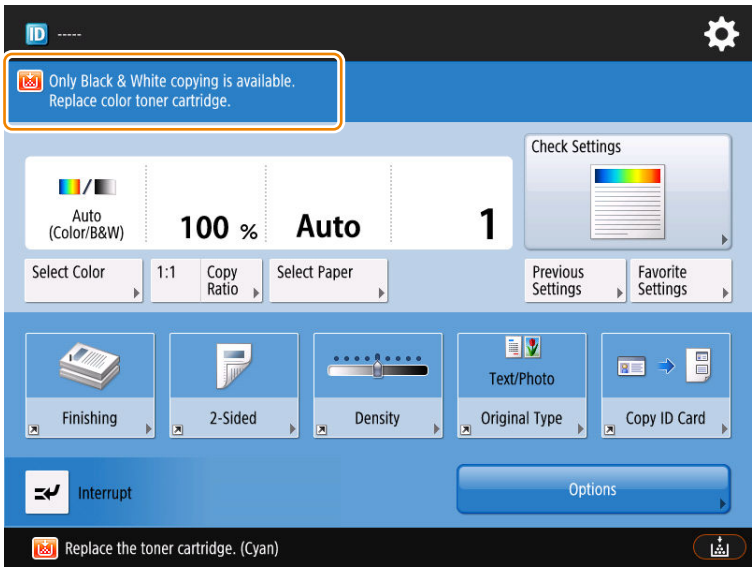
This operation is performed to check the status of sensor/motor at power-on or recovery from sleep mode.
According to the conditions, one of the following 3 patterns of warm-up rotation is performed: none, short, or long.

Status	Fixing temperature	
	Specified value or higher	Specified value or lower
Power-on	None	Long
When recovering from sleep mode of 24 hours or more	-	Long
When recovering from sleep mode of at least 4 hours and less than 24 hours	-	Short
When recovering from sleep mode of less than 4 hours	None	None

Warm-up rotation control	Long	Short	None	Reference
Primary Transfer Roller disengagement control	Executed	Executed	Not executed	“Primary Transfer Roller Engagement/ Disengagement Control” on page 61
Stirring of waste toner	Executed	Executed	Not executed	-
Idle rotation of the Developing Assembly	Executed	Executed	Not executed	-
Drum Unit detection	Executed	Executed	Not executed	“Drum Unit detection” on page 58
Drum Unit life detection	Executed	Executed	Not executed	“Drum Unit Life Detection” on page 59
Primary transfer ATVC	Executed	Executed	Not executed	“Primary Transfer ATVC” on page 62
Color displacement correction control	Executed	Not executed	Not executed	“Color Displacement Correction Control” on page 75

■ Behavior When Color Printing Is Limited Or There Is No Color Toner

If an error occurs caused by the Y/M/C Developing Assembly or a Y/M/C toner runs out, this machine ensures that black and white printing and copying are allowed without stopping the entire printing function.



Related error codes

E012: CL Drum Motor error
- E012-0001, E012-0002, E012-0003

E020-01x8: ATR Sensor (each color) output error
- E020-01A8: Y, E020-01B8: Y, E020-02A8: M, E020-02B8: M, E020-03A8: C, E020-03B8: C

E021: Developing Screw rotation detection error
- E021-0120: Y, E021-0220: M, E021-0320: C

E025-0x10: Bottle Motor error
- E025-0110: Y, E025-0210: M, E025-0310: C

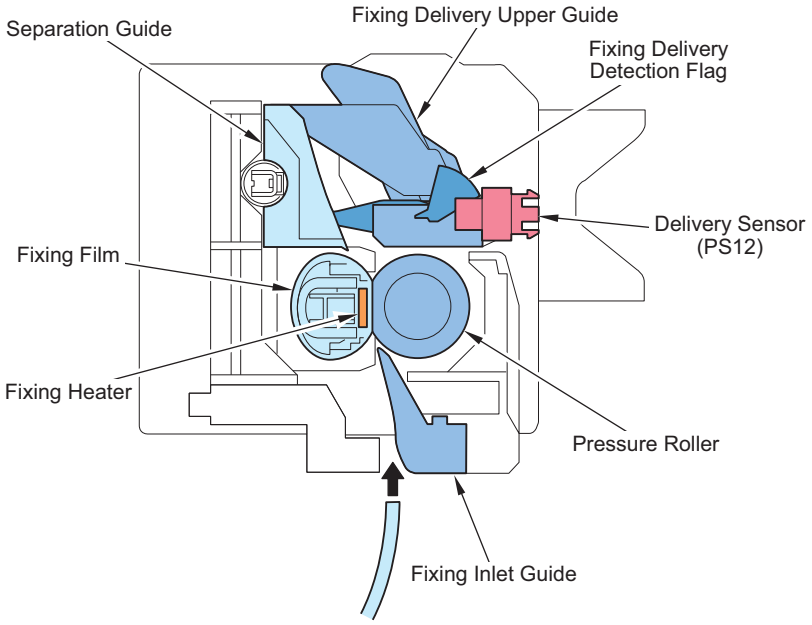
E025-0x68: No toner detection error
- E025-0168: Y, E025-0268: M, E025-0368: C

NOTE:
When color printing is limited or there is no color toner, the following Settings/Registration menus cannot be executed:
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Density
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

Fixing System

Overview

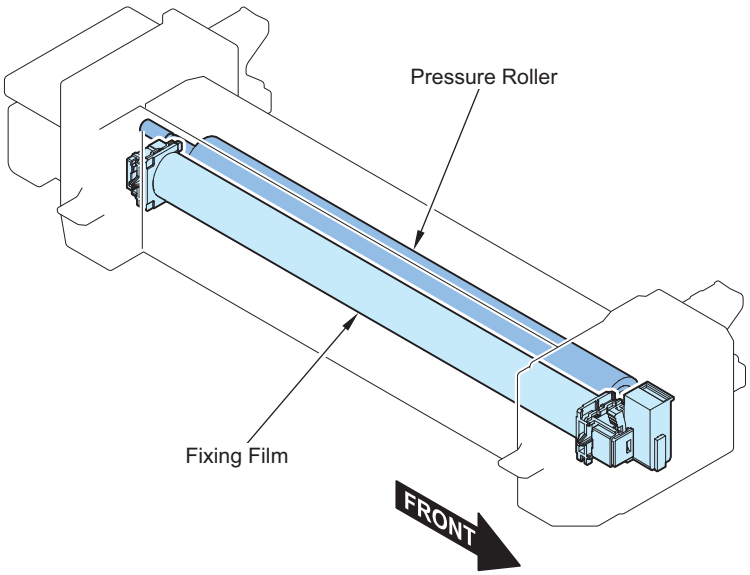
This machine uses the on-demand fixing method.

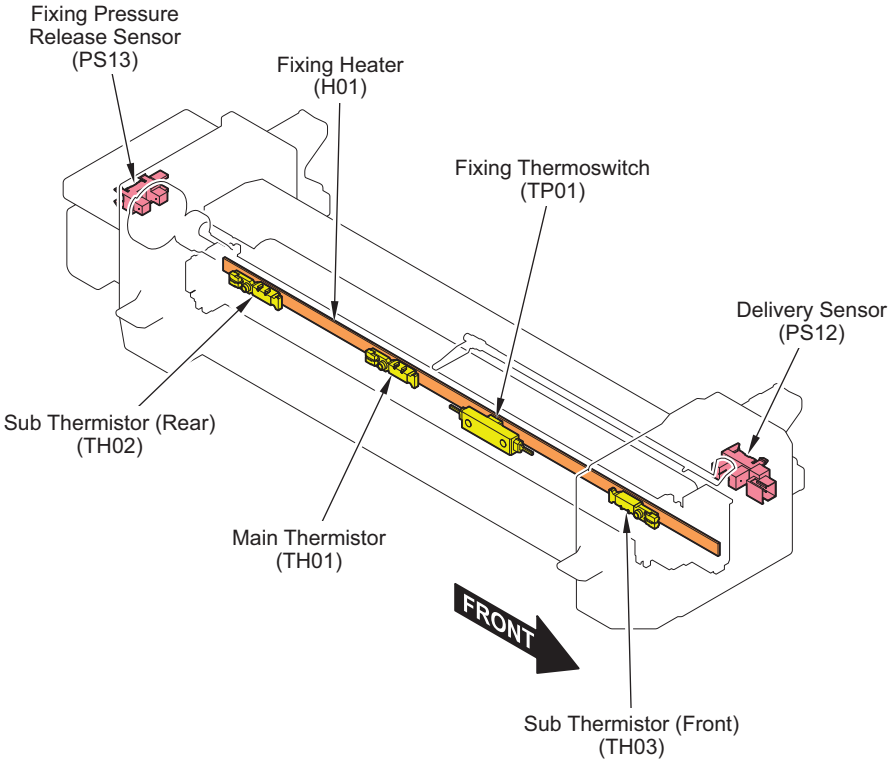


Specifications

Item	Function/Method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Fixing Heater	Ceramic Heater
Protection function	Main Thermistor, Sub Thermistor

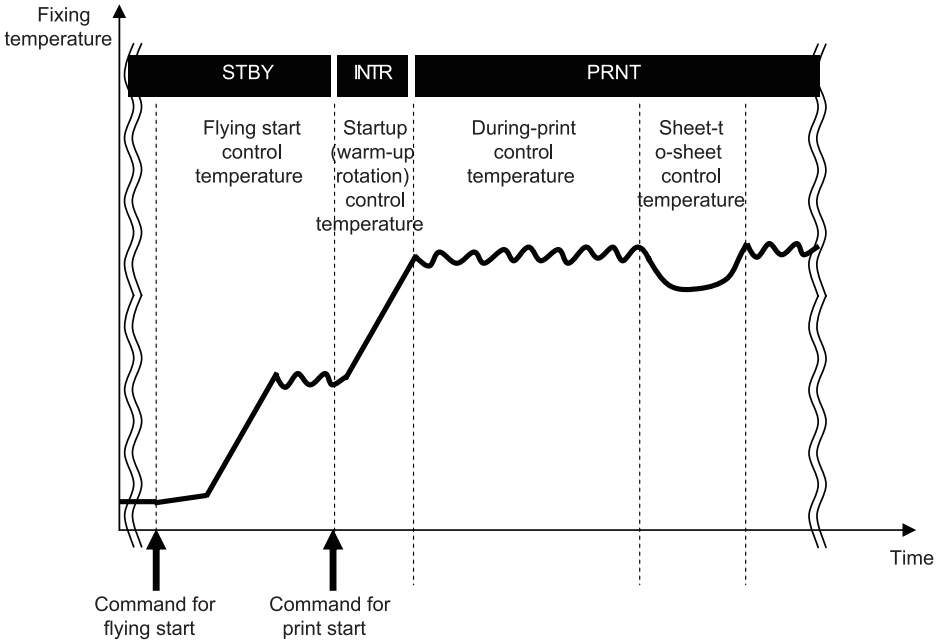
Component Parts





Code	Parts name	Function/Method
---	Fixing Film	A toner image on paper is fixed by applying heat/pressure.
---	Pressure Roller	
H01	Fixing Heater	Ceramic Heater
TH01	Main Thermistor	This is engaged with the heater. Temperature control and abnormal temperature rise detection
TH02	Sub Thermistor (Rear)	This is engaged with the heater. Abnormal temperature rise detection and edge temperature rise control
TH03	Sub Thermistor (Front)	
TP01	Fixing Thermoswitch	This is not engaged with the heater. AC power supply is shut down at detection of a failure.
PS13	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Detecting engagement/disengagement of the Film Unit
PS12	Delivery Sensor	Jam Detection

Fixing temperature control



■ Standby Temperature Control

This is a control to pre-heat the Fixing Assembly to reduce time to start printing.

- Flying Start

■ Print Temperature Control

This is a control to increase fixing temperature to the target level and keep it during printing.

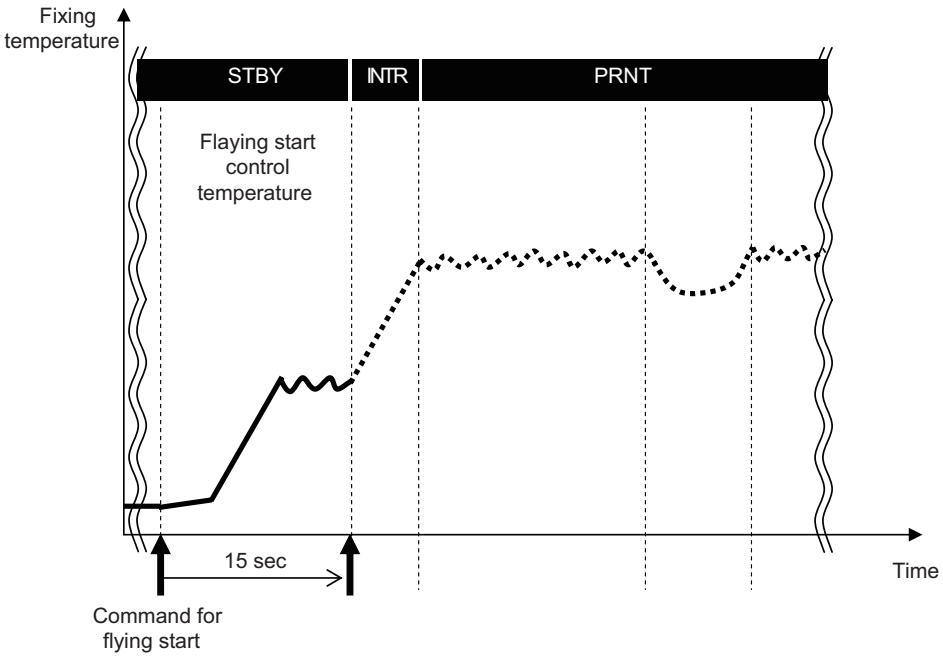
- Startup (initial rotation) temperature control
- Print temperature control
- Paper interval temperature control

■ Down Sequence Control

This is a control to prevent fixing failure due to temperature increase at the edge or temperature decrease. Productivity (throughput) decreases.

- Down sequence when feeding small-size paper
- Down sequence when switching paper size

Standby Temperature Control



■ Flying Start

Purpose

To reduce time to print the first sheet (FCOT).

Execution condition/timing

- When using the Numeric Keypad on the Control Panel/Touch Panel while the copy screen is displayed
- At power-on of the main power*1
- At completion of jam removal*1
- When opening and closing the Right Door*1*2

*1: This control is performed regardless of the following service mode setting.
- ON/OFF of flying start temperature control (Lv.2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX> FLYING

*2: It is not executed while in sleep mode.

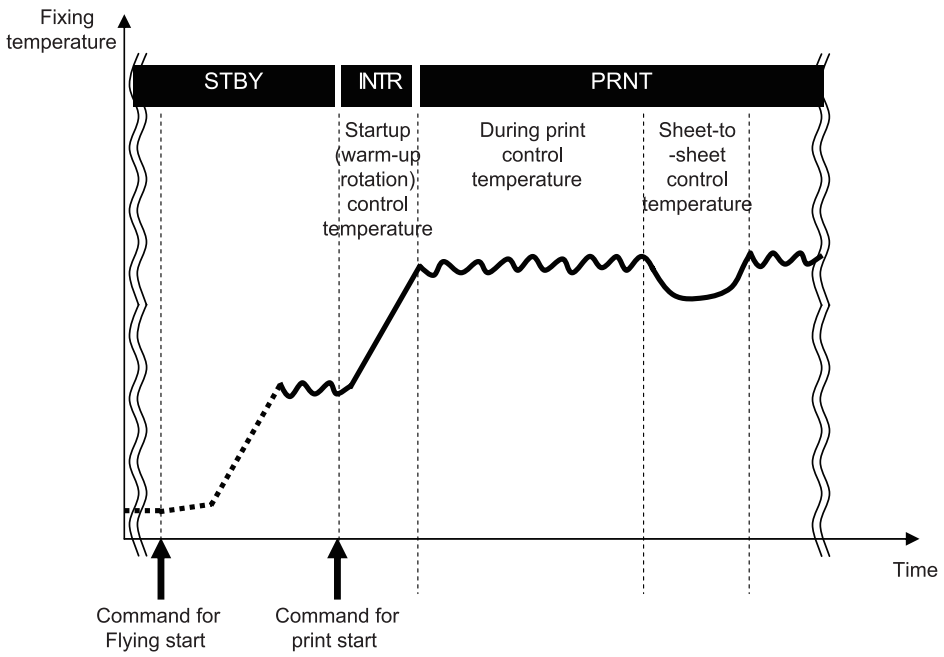
Control description

The temperature control target is set, and the Fixing Motor is controlled at half-speed to start operation.
The control continues for 15 seconds at most until the machine receives a command to start printing.

Related service mode

- ON/OFF of flying start temperature control (Lv.2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX> FLYING

Print Temperature Control



■ Startup (initial rotation) Temperature Control

A fixing temperature is increased to a printable temperature after receiving a command to start printing.

■ Print Temperature Control

This is a control to set an optimal target temperature to prevent fixing error or high temperature offset. Temperature is controlled to keep the specified target temperature during printing.

Setting the target temperature

A target temperature is determined according to the paper type/size, time which elapsed from when fixing temperature control (including standby control) finished the last time, and fixing temperature when startup control started.

Temperature control during printing

When the paper passes through the Fixing Assembly, temperature is controlled to keep the target temperature according to the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor.

Paper interval temperature control

The paper interval temperature is decreased to prevent temperature increase when the paper interval becomes wider than normal conditions at down sequence[*1].

Paper Interval Temperature = Target temperature during printing - (0 to 20 deg C)[*2]

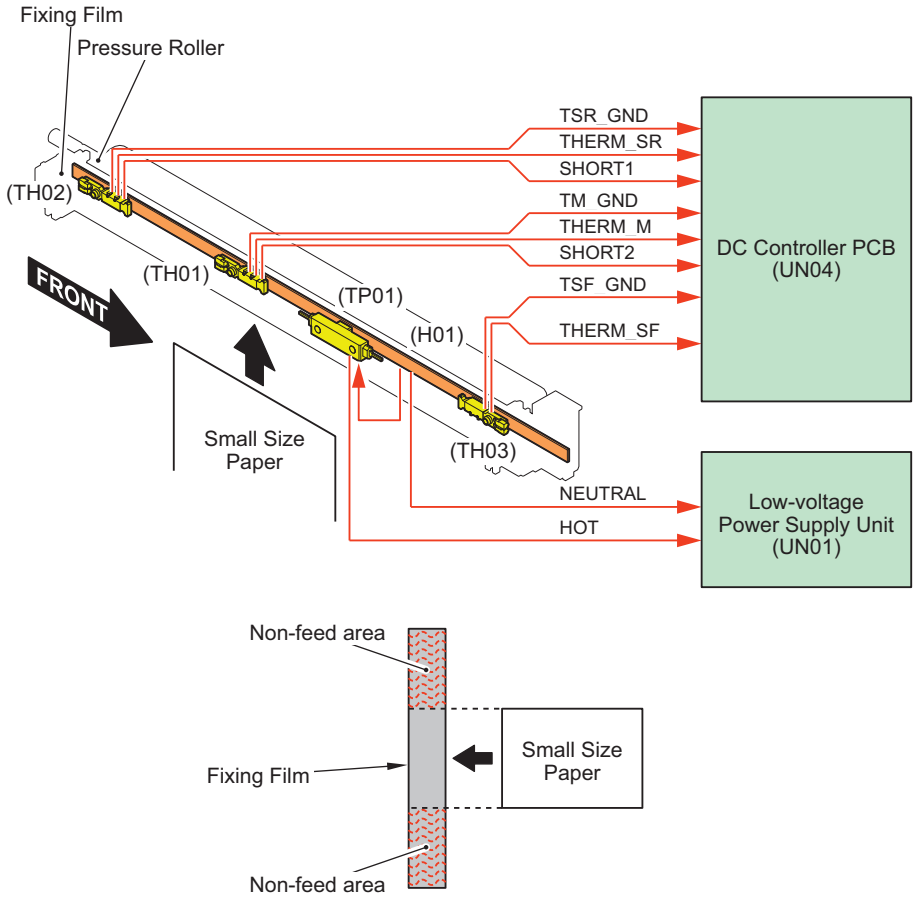
*1: At down sequence

- An interval between the first side and the second side at 2-sided printing
- At execution of controls (ATR control, registration control, ATVC control)
- At continuous printing of small-size paper (paper shorter than A4R/LTR in width-direction length)
- When power for maintaining the target temperature is not supplied
- When the Sub Thermistor detects abnormally high temperature even for A4R size or larger

*2 The fixing temperature is determined depending on the elapsed time since the time paper has passed through the fixing nip.

Down Sequence Control

■ Down Sequence When Feeding Small-Size Paper



Purpose

To prevent fixing offset and deterioration of the Fixing Film by controlling temperature increase at a non paper feed area at continuous printing of small-size paper (paper shorter than A4R/LTR in width-direction length)

Execution condition/timing

When the detected temperature of the Sub Thermistor (Rear) (TH02) or Sub Thermistor (Front) (TH03) is the designated temperature or higher for 1 sec or longer, down sequence is entered.
Down sequence is performed in a stepwise manner. If the Sub Thermistor detection temperature reaches the designated temperature or higher during printing, the down sequence increases by one level and the print speed (ppm) decreases each time this condition continues for a period of 1 second.
Control ends at job completion.

Control description

Increasing paper interval (to make longer temperature control at a temperature lower than that of normal print) to reduce fixing temperature in up to 6 stages.

Paper size / Length in vertical scanning direction	Paper type	Print speed (ppm: pages per minute)
A4 or larger, smaller than LTR / 210 to 216 mm	Thin (60 to 63 g/m2) Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2) Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2) Color (60 to 75 g/m2) Recycled 1 (60-75 g/m2) Recycled 2 (76-90 g/m2) Pre-Punched 1 (64-75 g/m2)	1 to 35

Paper size / Length in vertical scanning direction	Paper type	Print speed (ppm: pages per minute)
A4 or larger, smaller than LTR / 210 to 216 mm	Pre-Punched 1 (64-75 g/m2) Recycled 1 (60-75 g/m2) Recycled 2 (76-90 g/m2) Recycled 3 (91-105 g/m2) Color (60 to 75 g/m2) Thin (60 to 63 g/m2) Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2) Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2) Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)	1 to 25
	Heavy 1 (106-130 g/m2) Heavy 2 (131-150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m2) Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m2) Label (118-185 g/m2) Bond (90 g/m2) Transparency (121-220 g/m2) Postcard (190 g/m2)	1 to 17.5
B5 or larger, smaller than A4 / 182.1 to 209.9 mm	Pre-Punched (64-75 g/m2) Recycled 1 (60-75 g/m2) Recycled 2 (76-90 g/m2) Recycled 3 (91-105 g/m2) Color (60 to 75 g/m2) Thin (60 to 63 g/m2) Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2) Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2) Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)	3 to 25
	Heavy 1 (106-130 g/m2) Heavy 2 (131-150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m2) Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m2) Label (118-185 g/m2) Bond (90 g/m2) Transparency (121-220 g/m2) Postcard (190 g/m2)	2 to 17.5
Smaller than B5 / 182 mm or less	Pre-Punched (64-75 g/m2) Recycled 1 (60-75 g/m2) Recycled 2 (76-90 g/m2) Recycled 3 (91-105 g/m2) Color (60 to 75 g/m2) Thin (60 to 63 g/m2) Plain 1 (64-75 g/m2) Plain 2 (76-90 g/m2) Plain 3 (91-105 g/m2)	2 to 25
	Heavy 1 (106-130 g/m2) Heavy 2 (131-150 g/m2) Heavy 3 (151-163 g/m2) Heavy 4 (164-180 g/m2) Heavy 5 (181-220 g/m2) Label (118-185 g/m2) Bond (90 g/m2) Transparency (121-220 g/m2) Postcard (190 g/m2) Envelope (83-105 g/m2)	2 to 17.5

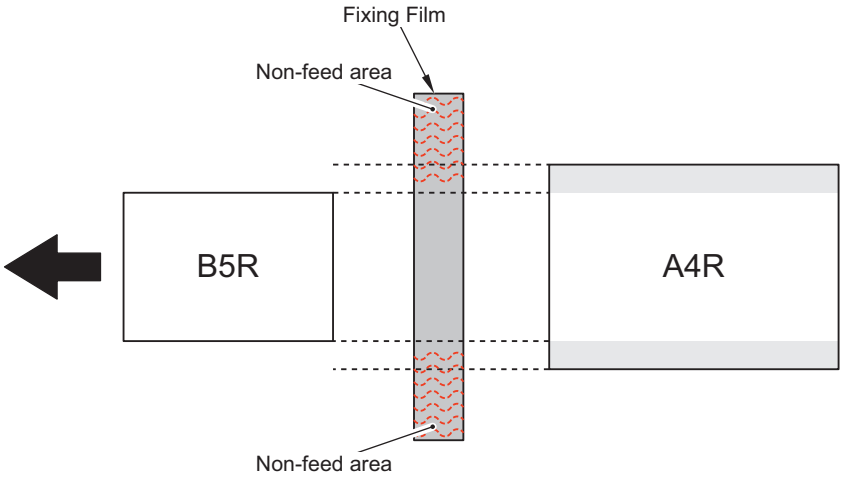
Related service mode

- Setting of the temperature to start down sequence for small-size paper:
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > FX-D-TMP

■ Down Sequence when Switching Paper Size

Purpose

When feeding a sheet with a wider width than a preceding sheet during continuous printing, temperature at the non paper-feed area of the preceding sheet increases, and it can cause fixing offset and wrinkles when feeding the succeeding sheet. This down sequence controls temperature increase at the non paper feed area.



Execution condition/timing

When switching to paper that is wider than the preceding sheet while printing and the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) at that time exceeds the designated temperature

Control description

This is a control to stop pickup of the succeeding sheet and power distribution to the Fixing Heater to reduce fixing temperature. This down sequence is terminated at the point when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

- When the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) is at or below the designated temperature
- When specified time has elapsed after the preceding sheet passed the fixing nip

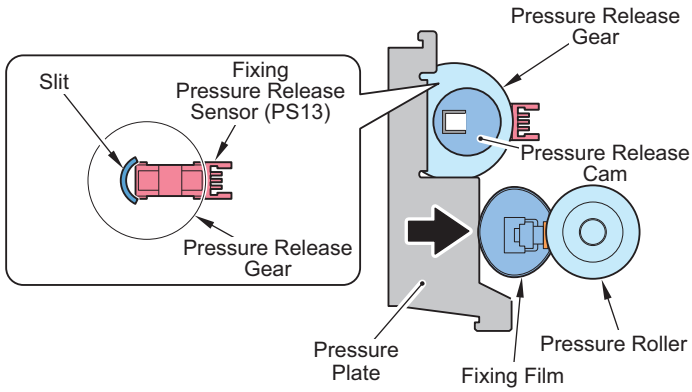
Fixing Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control

The Fixing Film Unit is disengaged from the Pressure Roller under a specific condition in order to prevent deformation of the Fixing Film/Pressure Roller due to heat and pressure that arise when the drive of the Pressure Roller stops, and to improve jam removability.

Execution condition/timing

Engagement operation

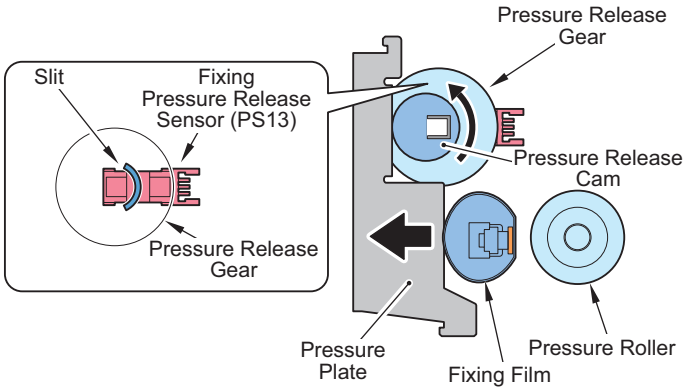
- When the unit is disengaged during printing



When engaged

Disengagement operation

- When the Front Door/Right Door is opened
- At power-off
- At occurrence of a jam
- At occurrence of an error



When disengaged

NOTE:
Disengagement of the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller is executed after a specified period of time has passed after completion of a job.
The sound generated by disengagement operation is heard depending on the auto sleep time setting, and the user may consider it as abnormal noise.
In that case, change the setting of the following service mode (Lv. 2) from "0" to "1" so that the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are disengaged at the same time as the machine enters sleep mode.
They are engaged when the machine recovers from sleep mode regardless of the setting value.
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-DTMG

Related error codes

E009: Fixing engagement error

- E009-0001: Fixing engagement timeout error
- E009-0002: Fixing disengagement timeout error
- E009-0003: Fixing engagement retry error
- E009-0004: Fixing disengagement retry error
- E009-0005: Fixing disengagement timeout error (during engagement retry)
- E009-0006: Fixing engagement timeout error (during disengagement retry)

Related service mode

- Setting of fixing nip disengagement timing (Lv. 2):
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-DTMG

Pre-fixing arch level control

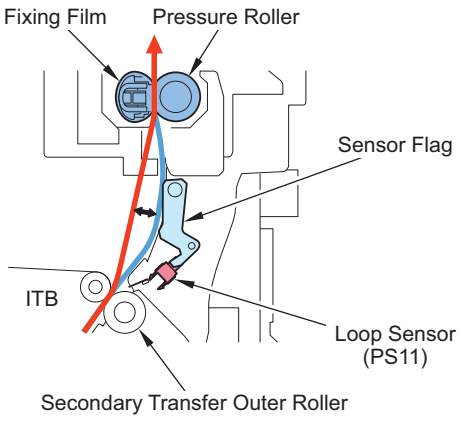
Purpose

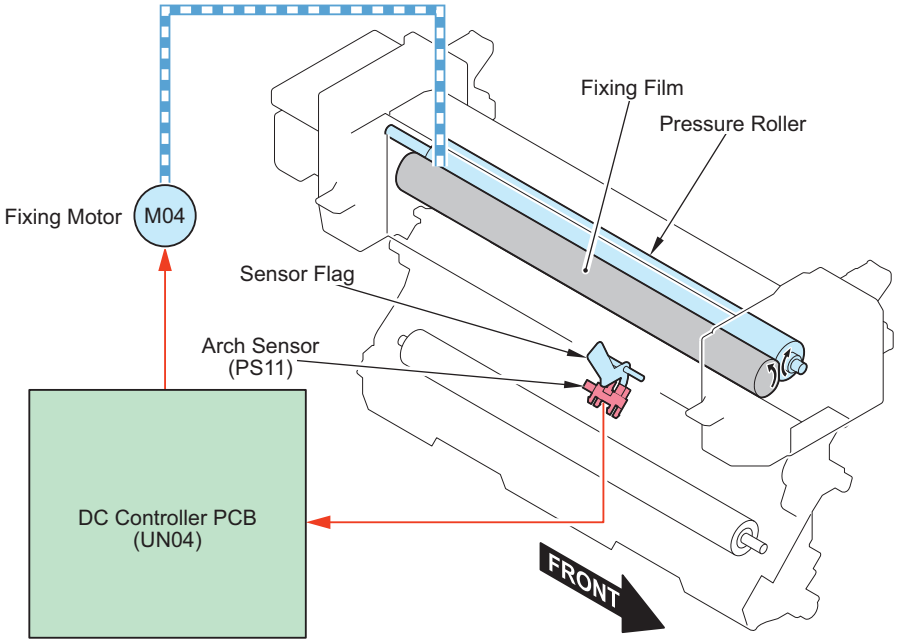
To prevent image failure/feed failure

Execution condition/timing

This control is performed every time the paper is fed.

NOTE:
The control is not performed for some paper types, such as envelope.





Control description

Since the feeding speed of the Pressure Roller and that of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are not the same when paper is fed to the Fixing Assembly, image failure, paper wrinkle, image stretching, etc. occur. To prevent these symptoms, the Arch Sensor located at downstream of the Secondary Transfer Unit detects the slack of paper, and the rotation speed of the Fixing Motor is adjusted. This keeps an appropriate level of paper slack.

■ Arch Sensor Control

Control description

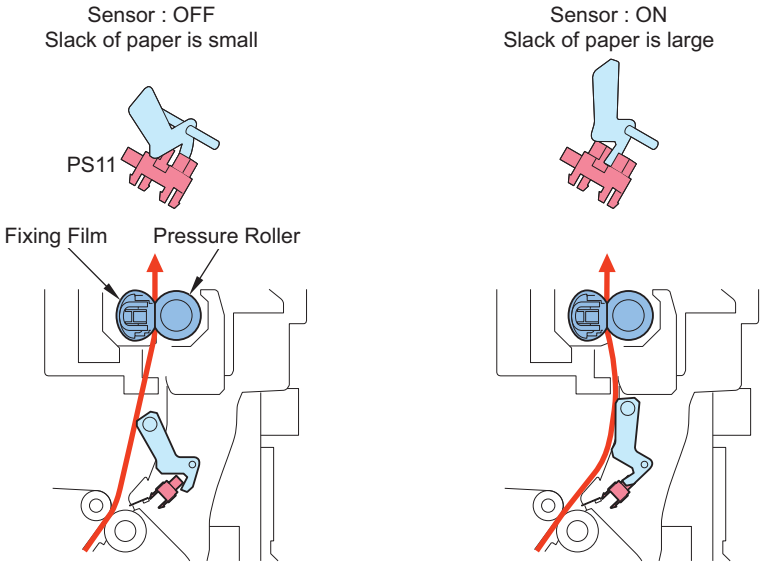
This control uses the Arch Sensor (PS11) to detect the paper arch between the transfer nip and fixing nip, and changes the drive speed of the Fixing Motor as follows to ensure formation of proper arches.

1. When the leading edge of the paper passes through the secondary transfer nip area, the Fixing Motor drive speed is decelerated, and the decelerated speed is maintained until the leading edge passes through a specified amount.

2. When the Arch Sensor (PS11) detects arches continuously for more than a specified duration, the Fixing Motor drive speed is accelerated.
   When the Arch Sensor (PS11) does not detect arches for more than a specified duration, the Fixing Motor drive speed is decelerated.
3. The Fixing Motor drive speed is switched based on detection/non-detection of the Arch Sensor (PS11) (the Arch Sensor {PS11) repeatedly turns ON and OFF).
4. When the trailing edge of the paper passes through the secondary transfer nip area a designated distance, the Fixing Motor drive speed is accelerated.

> **NOTE:**
> The value of the designated distance varies depending on the process speed (paper type).

5. For continuous printing, repeat steps 1 to 4. For single-sheet printing, the Fixing Motor is stopped after the trailing edge of the paper passes through the Delivery Sensor. For small-size paper, the machine goes to the last rotation operation.



Protection Function

This machine is equipped with protection functions that result in error occurrences when activated. Descriptions of errors are shown below.
The following errors do not need to be cleared.

Code		Description
E001	Error in overheating of Fixing Assembly	
	A001	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
	A002	Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
	A003	Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
	A004	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
	A005	Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
	A006	Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
E002	Error in temperature rising of Fixing Assembly	
	A001	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
	A002	Fixing Main Thermistor open circuit detection error
	A003	Sub Thermistor (Front) open circuit detection error
	A004	Sub Thermistor (Rear) open circuit detection error
E003	Detection of fixing low temperature during printing	
	A001	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
	A002	Sub Thermistor (Front) low temperature detection error
	A003	Sub Thermistor (Rear) low temperature detection error
E004	Error in detecting that the Thermistor is not yet connected	
	0001	Fixing Relay welding detection error

Code		Description
E004	0002	Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor (Rear) disconnection detection error
E009	Fixing Film Unit engagement/disengagement error	
	0001	Fixing engagement timeout error
	0002	Fixing disengagement timeout error
	0003	Fixing engagement retry error
	0004	Fixing disengagement retry error
	0005	Fixing disengagement timeout error (during engagement retry)
	0006	Fixing engagement timeout error (during disengagement retry)
E808	Zero cross signal error	
	0001	Zero cross signal detection error

■ Countermeasure When the Fixing Assembly Error (E001/E002/E003) Occurs

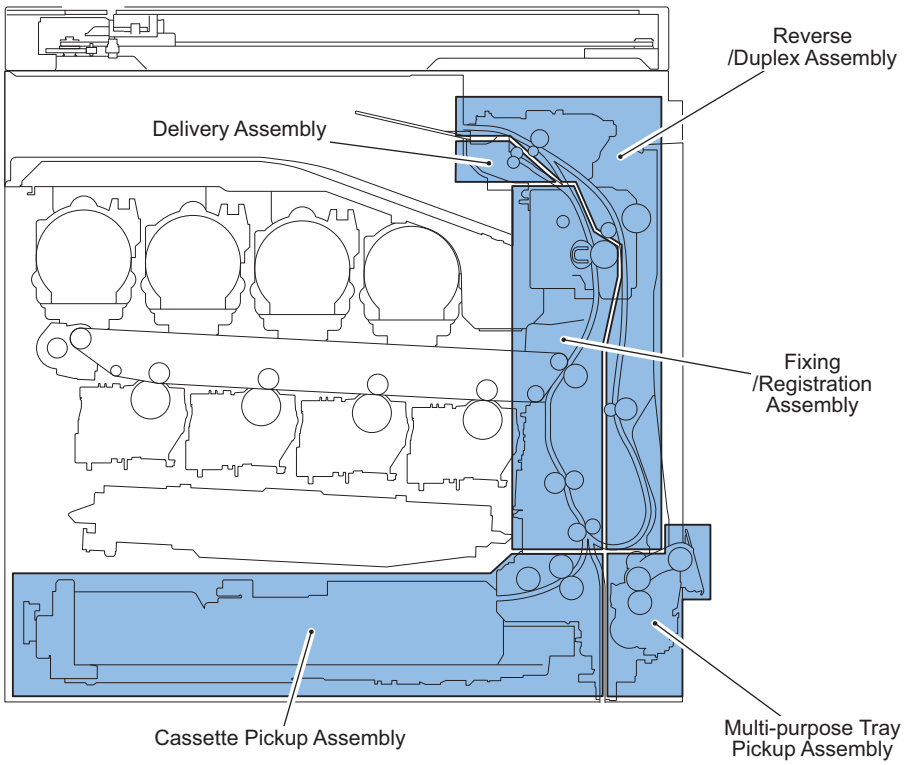
When a Fixing Assembly-related error (E001, E002, or E003) occurred to previous models, a service visit was necessary to clear the error in service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR).
This machine handles E001, E002 and E003 errors in the following manner to avoid service visits just to clear these errors:

Error	First error detection	Second and subsequent error detection
E001	Error E001 is displayed. (The detail code is Axxx.*)	
E002	Error avoidance jam (00-0CF1) is displayed.	Error E002 is displayed. (The detail code is Axxx.*)
E003		Error E003 is displayed. (The detail code is Axxx.*)

If the above errors occur, turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.
When approx. 3000 sheets or more are printed after the first and subsequent error detections, the cause is determined as incidental. In such cases, second and subsequent error detections are handled as a first error detections.
If the problem is not solved by turning OFF and then ON the power, a problem can be determined to have occurred on the Fixing Assembly.
* For detail codes that start with "A", clearing the error in service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR) is not necessary.

Pickup Feed System

Overview

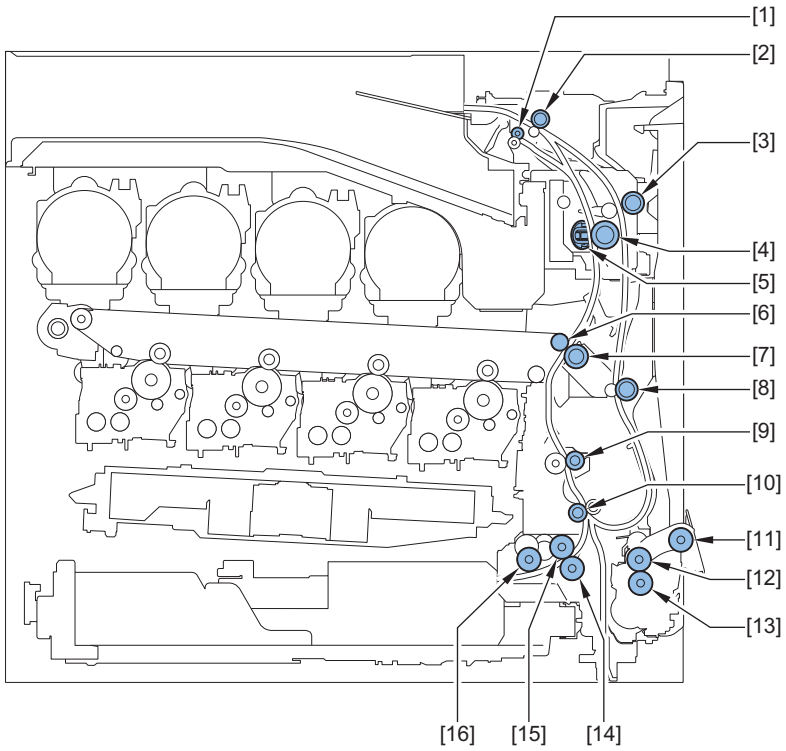


■ Specifications

Item	Description
Pickup method	Cassette: Retard separation Multi-purpose Tray: Retard separation
Stacking capacity	Cassette: 550 sheets (80 g/m^2) Multi-purpose Tray: 100 sheets (80 g/m^2)
Paper size	• Cassette: A4, B5, A5, LGL, LTR, STMT, EXEC, K16, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom size (Horizontal scanning: 98.0 mm to 216.0 mm, Vertical scanning: 190.5 mm to 355.6 mm) • Multi-purpose Tray: A4, B5, A5, LGL, LTR, STMT, EXEC, K16, Postcard, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom size (Horizontal scanning: 98.0 mm to 216.0 mm, Vertical scanning: 148.0 mm to 355.6 mm)
Paper weight	Cassette: 60 to 163 g/m^2 Multi-purpose Tray: 60 to 220 g/m^2
Paper size switching	Cassette: Auto switching Multi-purpose Tray: Manual switching
Paper level display	Yes
Leading edge margin	• 1-sided: 4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm • 2-sided: 4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm
Left edge margin	• 1-sided: A4: 2.5 mm +/-1.5 mm LTR: 4.2 mm +/- 1.5 mm • 2-sided: A4: 2.5 mm +/- 2.0 mm LTR: 4.2 mm +/- 2.0 mm

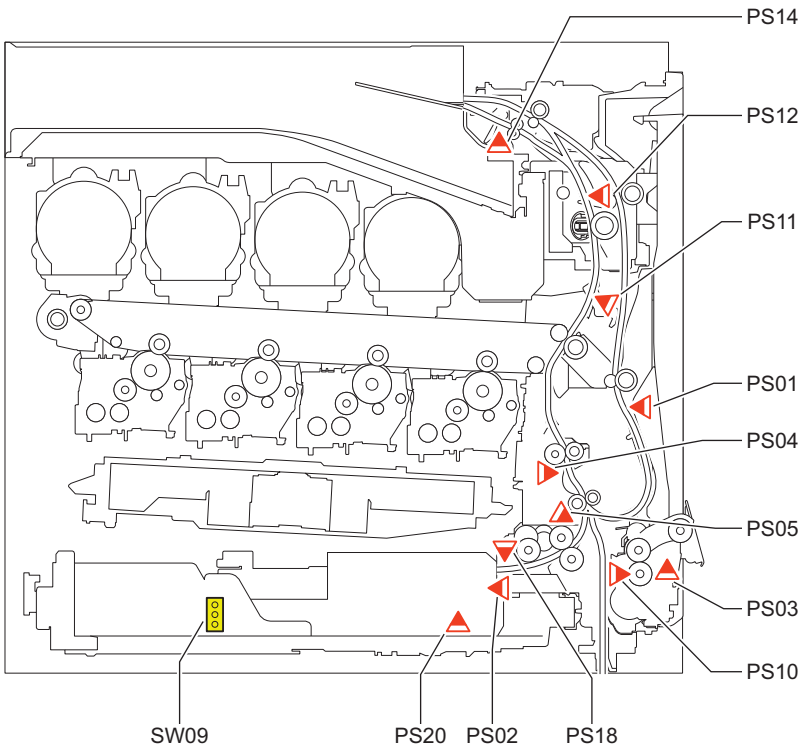
■ Parts Configuration

● Layout Drawing of Rollers



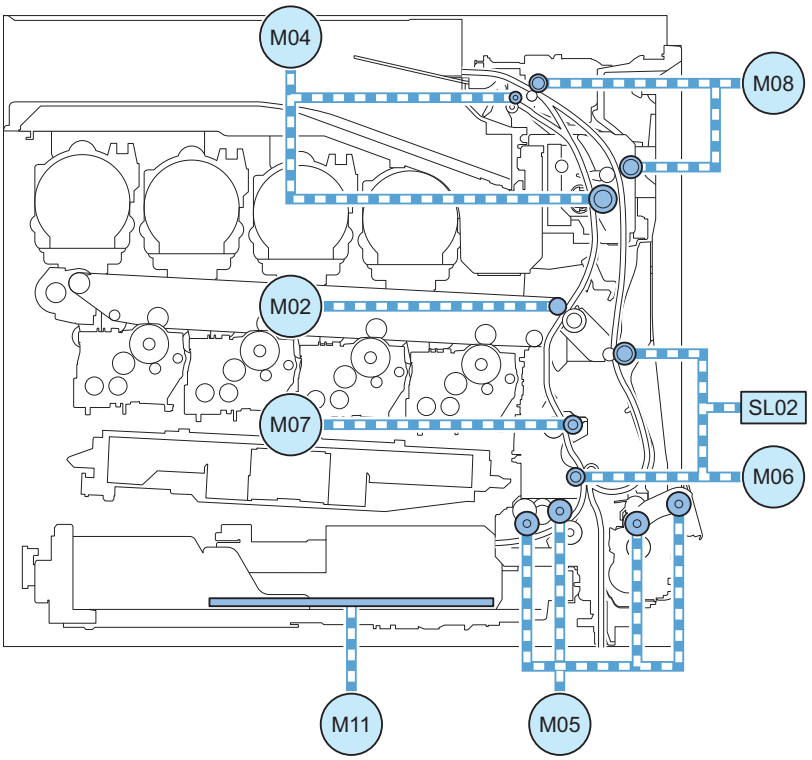
Code	Parts name
1	Delivery Upper Roller
2	Reverse Roller
3	Duplex Feed Upper Roller
4	Pressure Roller
5	Fixing Film
6	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
7	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
8	Duplex Feed Lower Roller
9	Registration Roller
10	Pre-registration Roller
11	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
12	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller
13	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller
14	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
15	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
16	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller

• Sensors Layout Drawing



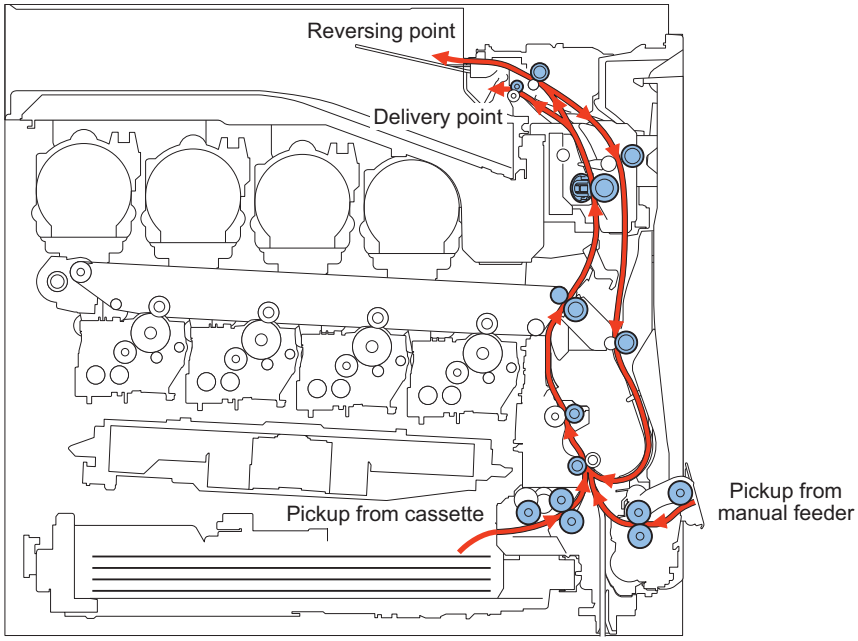
Code	Parts name	Code	Parts name
PS01	Duplex Sensor	PS11	Arch Sensor
PS02	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	PS12	Delivery Sensor
PS03	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	PS14	Delivery Paper Full Sensor
PS04	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS18	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS20	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor
PS10	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor	SW09	Cassette 1 Size Switch

• Route of Drive



Code	Parts name	Code	Parts name
M02	Bk Drum_ITB Motor	M07	Registration Motor
M04	Fixing Motor	M08	Reverse Motor
M05	Cassette 1_Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor	M11	Cassette 1 Lifter Motor
M06	Pre-registration Motor	SL02	Duplex Solenoid

■ Paper Path



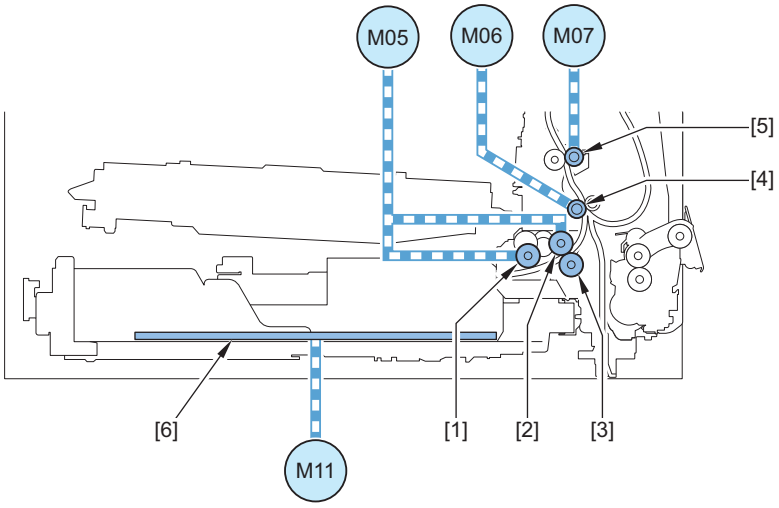
Cassette Pickup Assembly

■ Overview

Paper inside a cassette is lifted up by the Lifter Plate.

1. The Lifter Plate is lifted up by rotation of the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor (M11).
2. When the Cassette Pickup Roller [1] comes into contact with the paper surface, the Cassette 1 _ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05) rotates to pick up the surface layer paper, and the Cassette Feed Roller [2] and Cassette Separation Roller [3] feed only 1 sheet of paper to the feed path.
3. It is then moved from the Pre-registration Roller [4] to the Registration Roller [5] by rotation of the Pre-registration Motor (M06).
   If the Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor (PS05) has detected paper at the start of pickup due to, for example, the succeeding paper being also picked up when a paper is picked up and fed, the feed speed is decreased.

The Cassette 1 Pickup Roller, Cassette 1 Feed Roller, and Cassette 1 Separation Roller are driven by the Cassette 1 _ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05) while the Pre-registration Roller is operated by the rotation of the Pre-registration Motor (M06).



Code	Parts name	Code	Parts name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[4]	Pre-registration Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[5]	Registration Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[6]	Lifter Plate

■ Pickup Retry Control

If the Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor (PS05) does not detect pickup within a specified period of time after the start of pickup of the top paper, the Cassette 1 _ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05) is stopped, and the pickup operation is executed again.

NOTE:
This control is only executed for the top paper of B&W jobs.

Related alarm codes

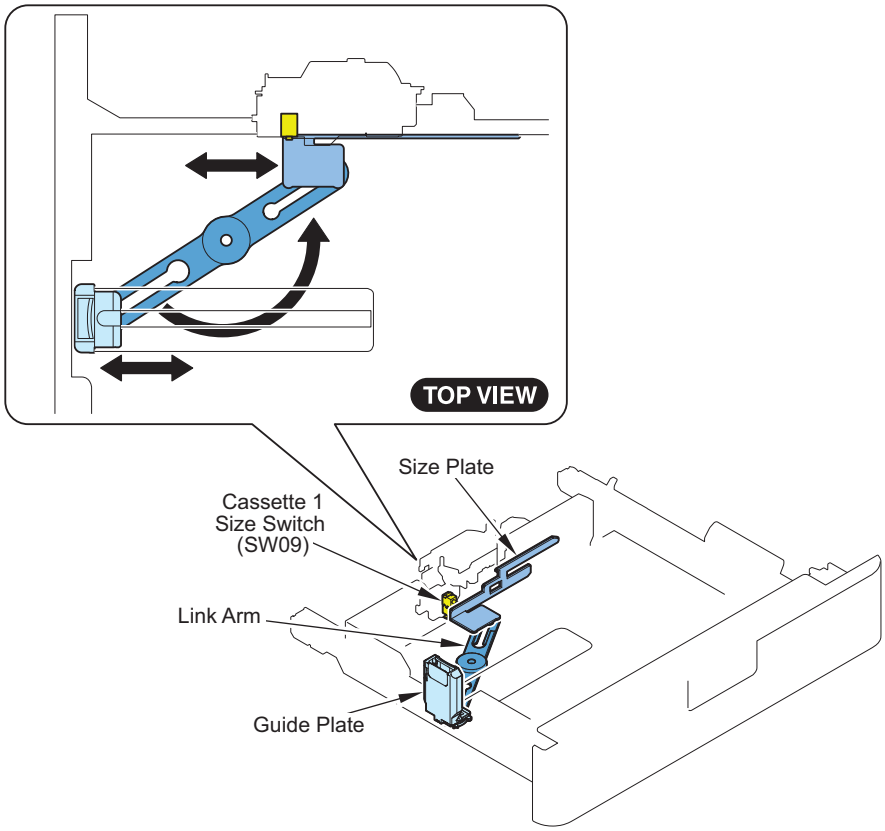
04-001x: Cassette Pickup Retry Error

- 04-0011: Cassette 1 Pickup Retry Error
- 04-0012: Cassette 2 Pickup Retry Error
- 04-0013: Cassette 3 Pickup Retry Error
- 04-0014: Cassette 4 Pickup Retry Error

■ Paper Size Detection Control

The paper size in the cassette is automatically detected by the "Cassette 1 Size Switch (SW09)" after the position of the Guide Plate is adjusted and the cassette is installed in the host machine.
By shifting the Guide Plate, concavo-convex area of the Cassette Size Dial is switched and the Cassette Size Switch at the printer side is switched. The switch consists of 3 microswitches, and the length is detected in accordance with the combination of ON/OFF. (When the switch is pressed: ON) Any standard size paper of AB, inch, or AK configuration can be used. However, distinction between A5-R and STMT-R (*) should be made manually on the check screen. Distinction between EXEC-R and 16K-R and between LTR-R and 16K-R is automatically made according to the country/region setting.

* A5-R and STMT-R paper distinction can be registered in the following menu.
  - Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
    Specify A5-R or STMT-R for each cassette.



■ Paper Level Detection Control

Paper level inside the cassette is detected by the following three sensors.
The paper level in the cassette is detected by the Cassette 1 Paper Sensor (PS02), Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS18), and Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor (PS20).

Paper Sensor

It detects presence/absence of paper. "Detected" indicates absence of paper, and "Not detected" indicates presence of paper.

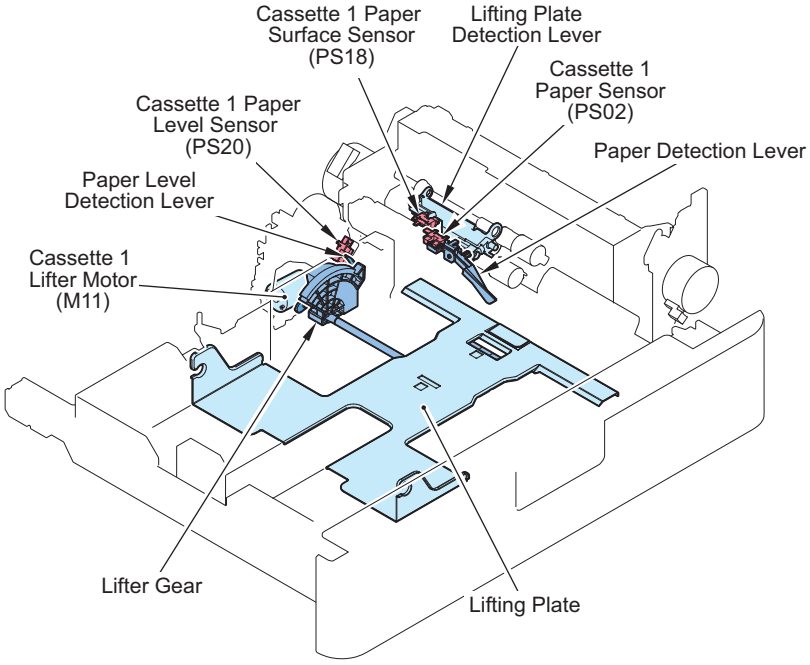
Paper Surface Sensor

It detects the surface of paper. "Detected" indicates presence of the paper surface, and "Not detected" indicates absence of the paper surface.

Paper Level Sensor

It detects the paper level. "Detected" indicates that the paper level is low (approx. 50 sheets or less), and "Not detected" indicates that there is sufficient paper (approx. 50 sheets or more).

Cassette 1 Paper Sensor (PS02)	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS18)	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor (PS20)	Paper level	Display on the Control Panel
Not detected	Detected	Not detected	100% to 50% of the capacity	
Not detected	Detected	Not detected	Approx. 50% to approx. 50 sheets	
Not detected	Detected	Detected	Approx. 50 sheets or less	



Related service mode

- Adjustment of the threshold value for detection of the cassette paper level
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM1: Cassette 1
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM2: Cassette 2
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM3: Cassette 3
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM4: Cassette 4

■ Paper Detection Control

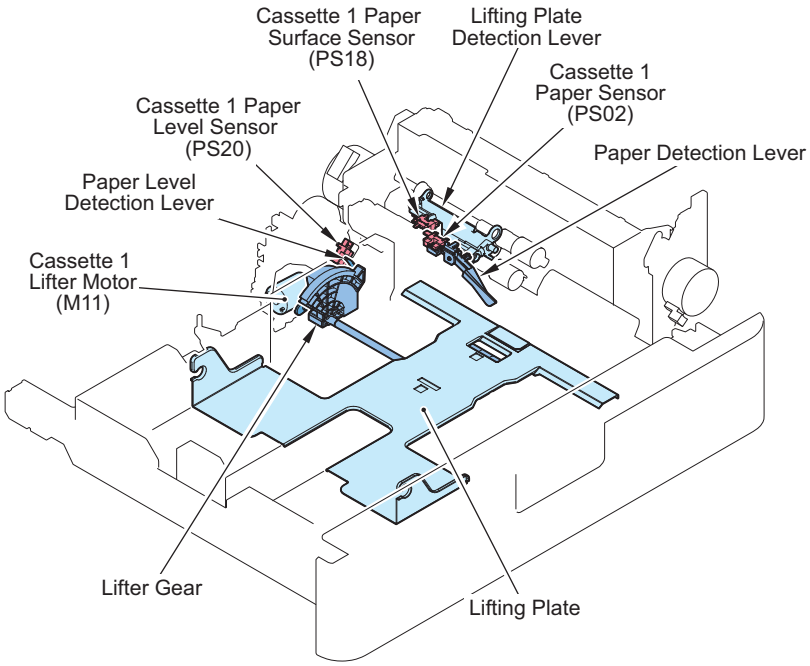
The presence/absence of paper is detected by the following sensors and switch.

- Cassette 1 size switch (SW09)
- Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS18)
- Cassette 1 Paper Sensor (PS02)

Control description

This control sends a notification of absence of paper when all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Cassette 1 Size Switch (SW09) has detected that the cassette is in the host machine.
- The Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS18) has detected that the Lifter Plate has ascended to the pickup position.
- The Cassette 1 Paper Sensor (PS02) has detected absence of paper.



■ Lifter Control When the Cassette is Set

When the cassette is set, the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor (M11) rotates to raise the Lifter Plate so that the paper is raised to the position to be picked up.

Related alarm code

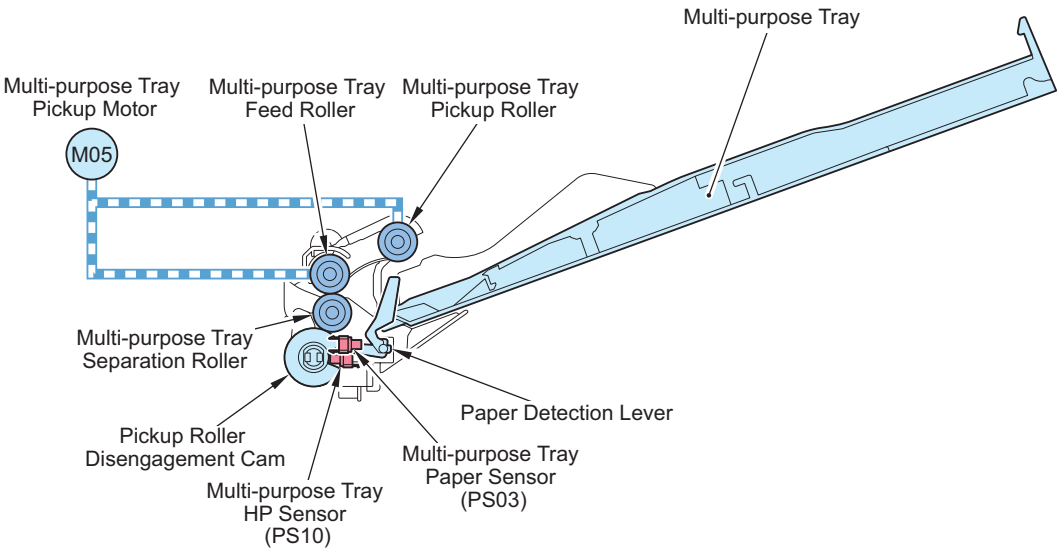
04-000x: Cassette Lifter error

- 04-0001: Cassette 1 Lifter Error
- 04-0002: Cassette 2 Lifter Error
- 04-0003: Cassette 3 Lifter error
- 04-0004: Cassette 4 Lifter error

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly

■ Overview

Paper on the Multi-purpose Tray of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is picked up by the rotation of the Cassette 1_Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05).
The Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller is lowered by the rotation of the Cassette 1_Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor. When the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller comes into contact with the paper surface, the Cassette 1 _ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05) rotates to pick up the surface layer paper, and the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller and Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller feed only 1 sheet of paper to the feed path. Then, it is moved from the Pre-registration Roller to the Registration Roller by the rotation of the Pre-registration Motor (M06).
The Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller and the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller are driven by the Cassette 1_Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05) while the Pre-registration Roller is moved by the rotation of the Pre-registration Motor (M06).



Related alarm code

04-0007: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Lifter error

■ Pickup Retry Control

If the Pre-Registration Sensor (PS03) does not detect pickup within a specified period of time after the start of pickup operation, the Cassette 1 _ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05) is stopped, and the pickup operation is executed again.

NOTE:
This control is executed in the following cases.
- Top paper of B&W jobs
- Envelope of 190.1 mm or more in length, Heavy 4/5, Label, or Transparency

■ Paper Detection

Presence/absence of paper is detected by the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS03).
When the sensor detects that paper has run out, the cassette is automatically changed to a cassette containing paper of the same size and type at a different paper source.

■ Paper Size Detection

This machine does not have a function for detecting paper size. The user has to specify the paper size in the Multi-purpose Tray using the Control Panel. Or, the user has to register the fixed size in the Settings/Registration menu.

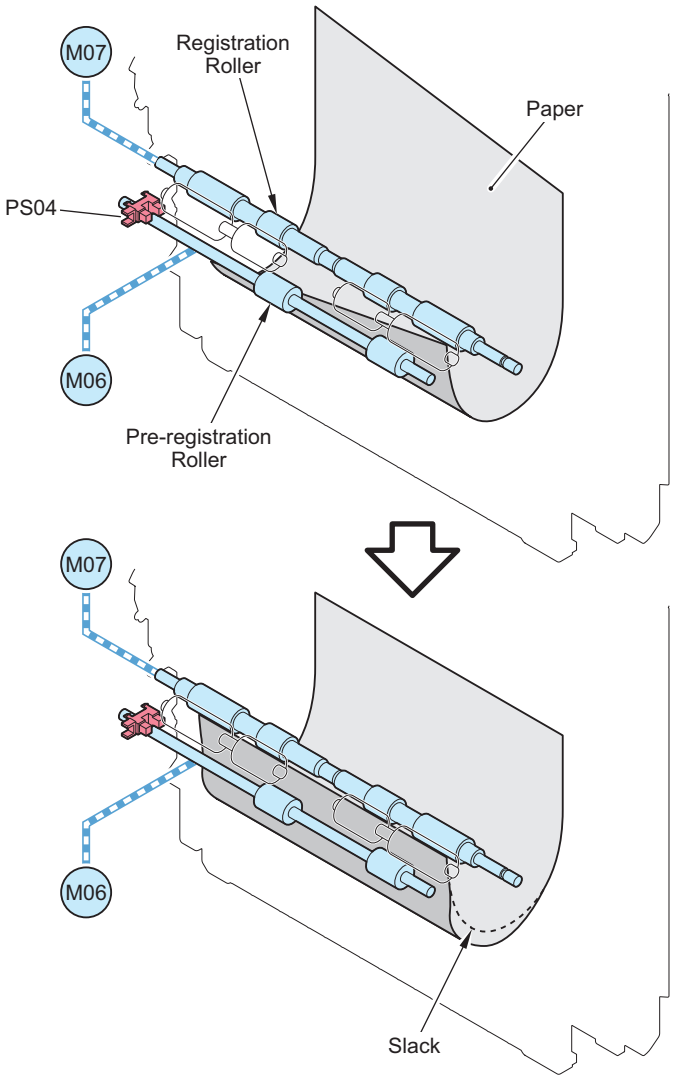
Registration Area

■ Registration Control

This control corrects paper skew and aligns the leading edge of the paper with that of the image.

Skew Correction Control

The paper leading edge runs into the stopped Registration Roller, thereby forming a slack (arch) in order to correct the skew.

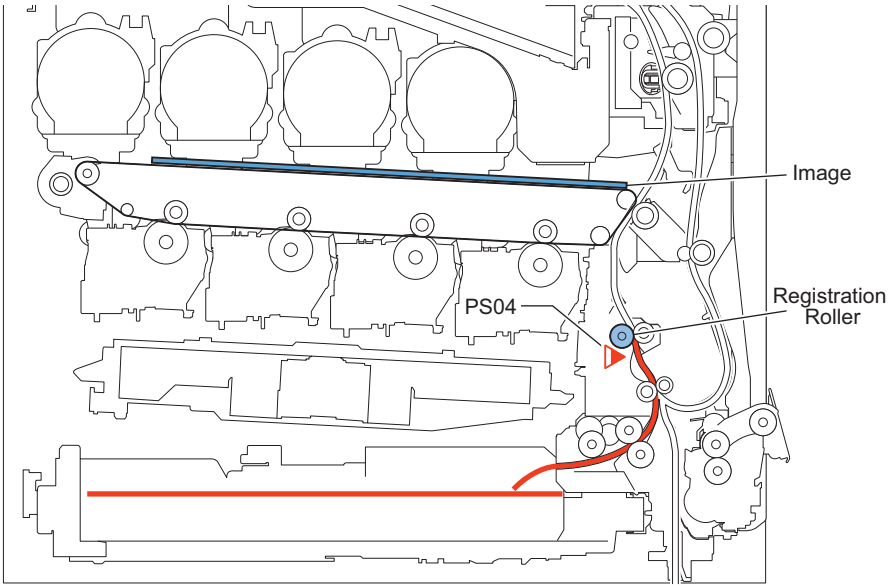


Non-stop Registration Control

This control is executed to increase or decrease the feed speed and align the paper with the image without stopping the paper at the registration position in order to shorten the paper interval and improve the throughput.

Stop Registration Control

This control stops the paper at the registration position, aligns the image on the ITB with the paper at a specified timing, and then resumes paper feed.
Stop registration control stops the Pre-registration Roller. Paper fed by the Pre-registration Roller after being picked up from the cassette or Multi-purpose Tray forms an arch due to being pushed against the Registration Roller which has been stopped. In order to align the image on the ITB with the paper at a specified timing, this control stops paper feed with the paper arched, aligns the image on the ITB with the paper at the specified timing, and then resumes paper feed.



■ Size Mismatch Detection Control

If the actual paper differs from the specified paper in length, this machine judges that a jam has occurred, and the operation is stopped without delivering the paper. (Jam code: 0D91)
Paper size mismatches are judged on the basis of the following criteria.

- The difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette 1 Size Switch and the paper length calculated on the basis of the time it took the paper to get past the Pre-Registration Sensor (PS04) is 20 mm or more.
- The difference between the paper length specified by the user for the Multi-purpose Tray and the paper length calculated on the basis of the time it took the paper to get past the Pre-Registration Sensor (PS04) is 20 mm or more.

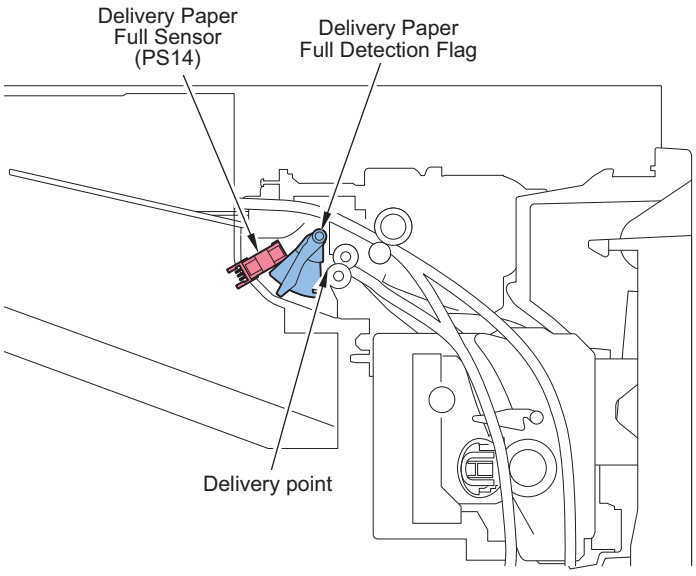
Delivery Assembly

■ Delivery Control

This machine executes face-down delivery (delivers paper to the Delivery Tray of the host machine with the print side down).

■ Delivery Full Detection

If the Delivery Paper Full Sensor (PS14) detects paper for a specified period of time, a delivery paper full notification is sent to the Main Controller PCB.
When the notification is received, printing stops.

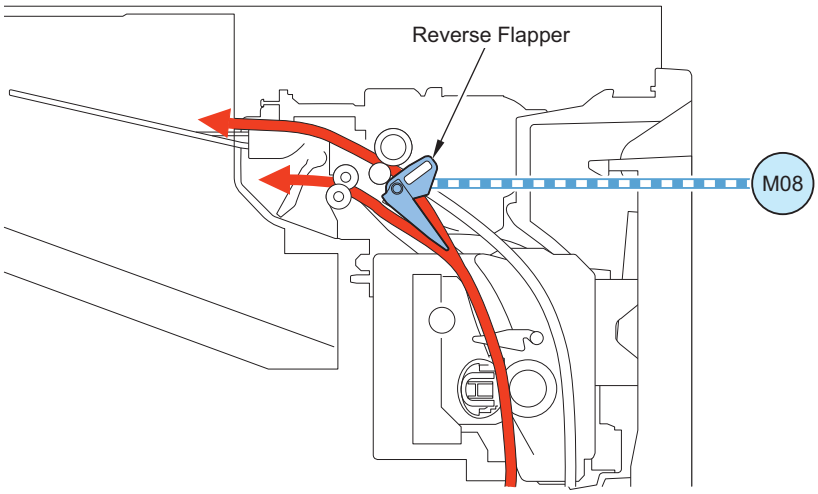


Reverse/Duplex Assembly

■ Reverse Flapper Operation

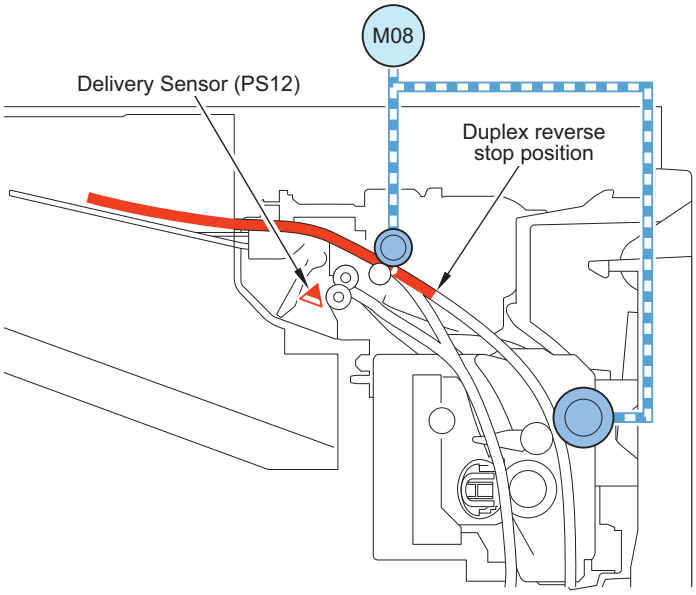
The Reverse Flapper operates in accordance with the Reverse Motor (M08).

- When the Reverse Motor is stopped: Feed to the Delivery Outlet
- When the Reverse Motor is operating: Feed to the Reverse Mouth



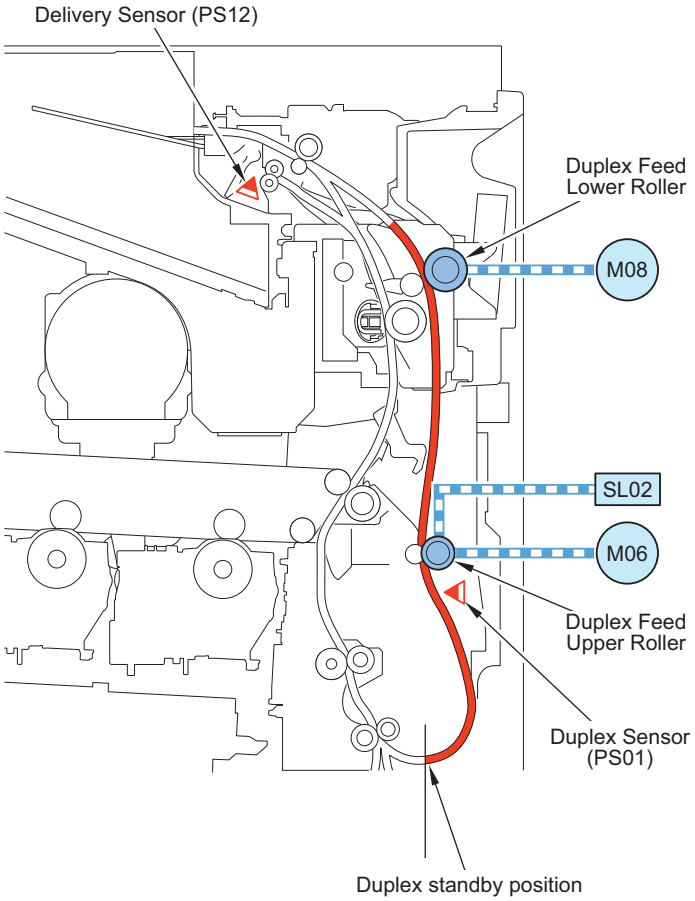
■ Duplex Reverse Control

Paper is reversed outside the machine using the Reverse Mouth.
Paper stops at the duplex reverse stop position after a specified time has elapsed since passing the Delivery Sensor (PS12).
After a specified time has elapsed, paper is reversed, and duplex feed starts.



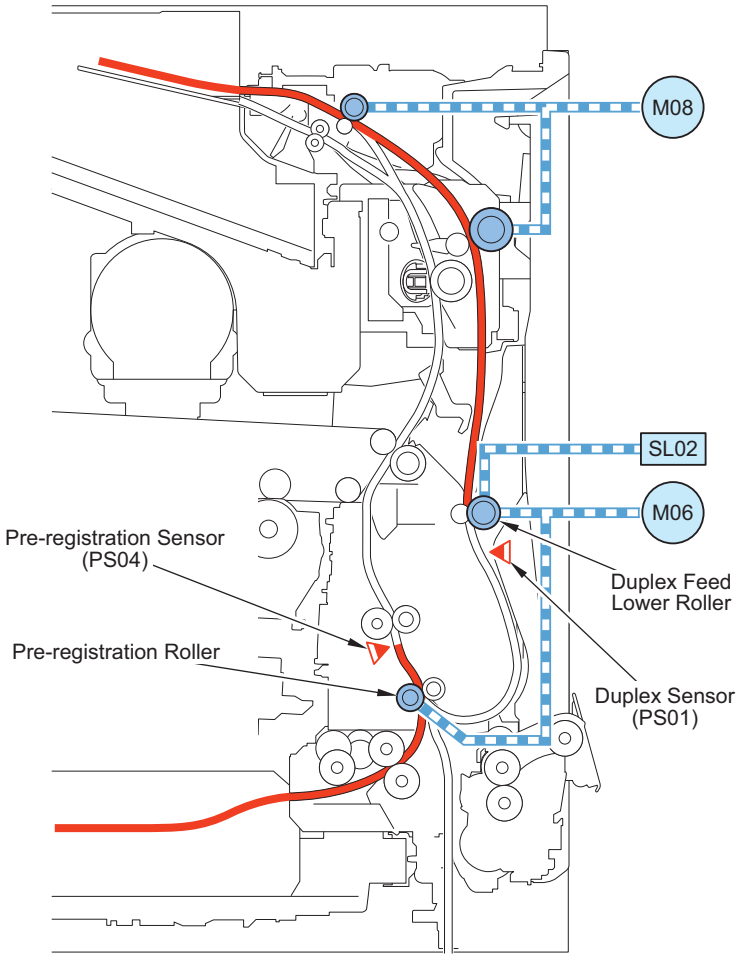
■ Duplex Standby Control

When paper is detected, the Duplex Sensor (PS01) estimates the paper interval with the preceding paper. If the necessary paper interval can be secured, the paper is fed to the pre-registration.
If the necessary paper interval cannot be secured, the paper stays at the duplex standby position. After recalculated standby time has passed, re-pickup is executed.

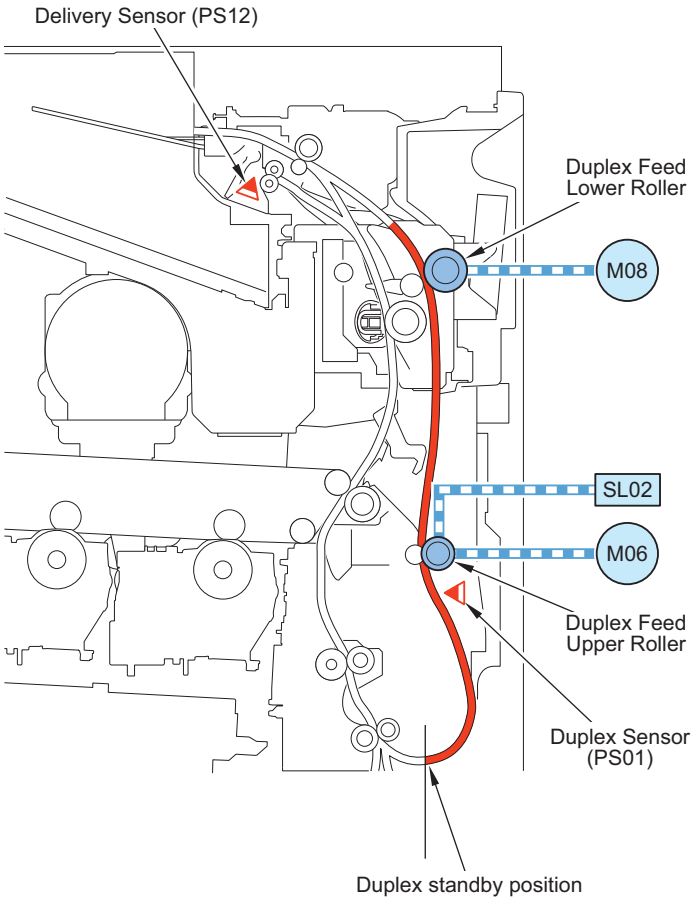


■ Duplex Pre-registration Standby Control

If registration control (non-stop registration control and stop registration control) of the succeeding paper has not been finished, the paper stops before the nip of the Duplex Feed Lower Roller.
When the process speed reaches the specified speed after registration control of the succeeding paper, the Reverse Motor (M08) is rotated to start paper feed.


M08
SL02
M06
Pre-registration Sensor
(PS04)
Duplex Feed
Lower Roller
Pre-registration Roller
Duplex Sensor
(PS01)

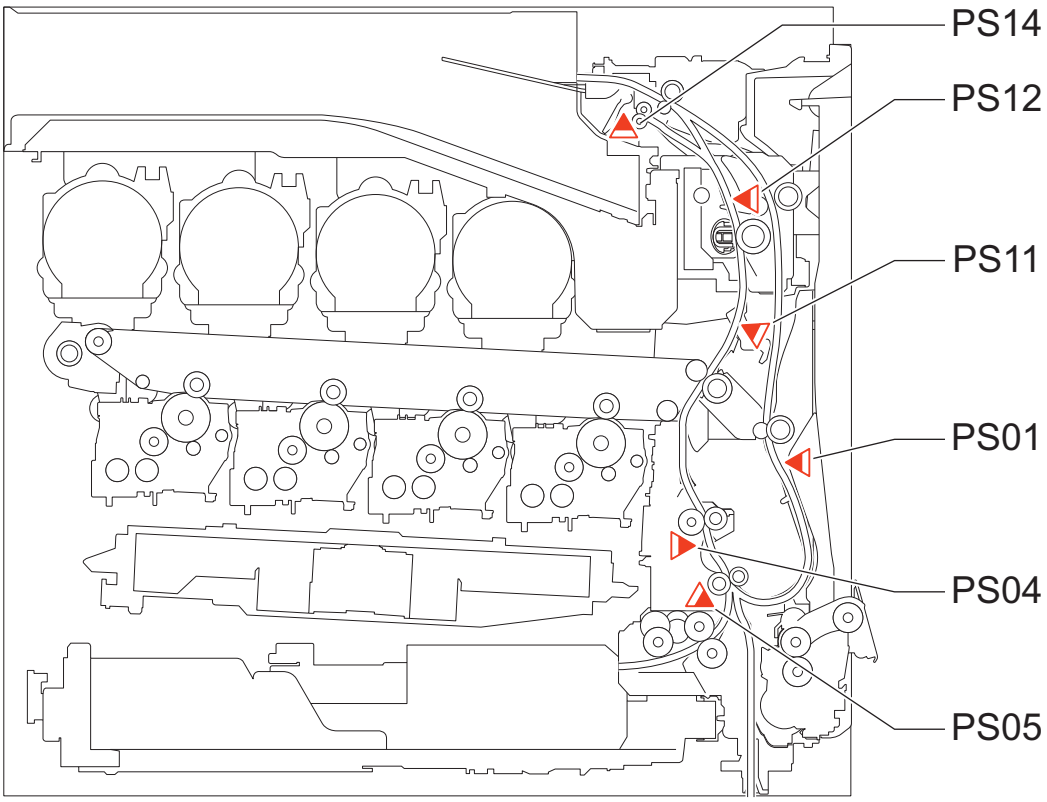
The drive of the Duplex Feed Lower Roller is controlled by ON/OFF of the Duplex Solenoid (SL02).
Duplex Solenoid (SL02) is turned ON to stop the duplex leading edge at the duplex standby position. Consequently, the drive of the Pre-registration Motor (M06) is no longer transmitted.
After the designated time has elapsed and the Duplex Solenoid (SL02) is turned OFF, transmission of the Pre-registration Motor (M06) drive starts, which drives the Duplex Feed Lower Roller to resume paper feed.



Jam Detection

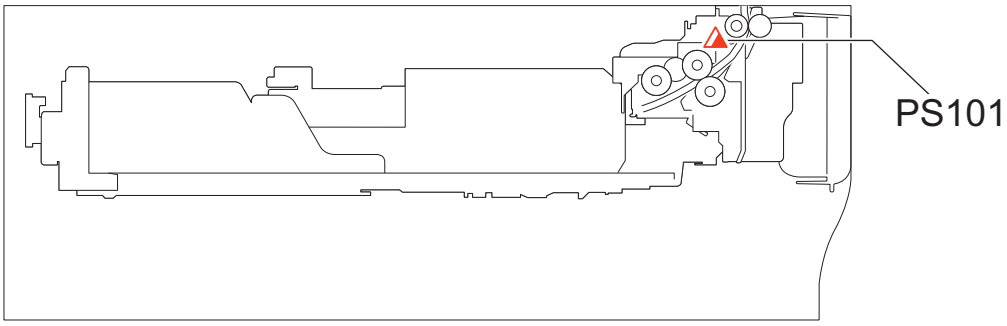
This equipment detects original jam using the sensors shown in the figure below.

Host machine



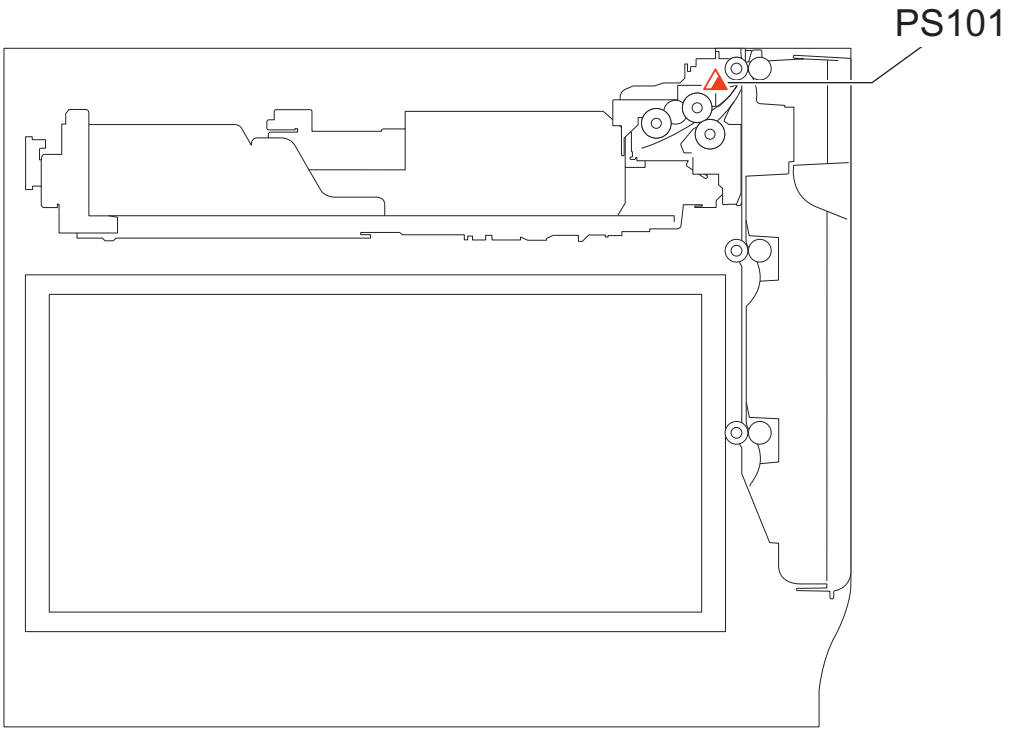
Symbol	Parts name	Symbol	Parts name
PS1	Duplex Sensor	PS11	Arch Sensor
PS4	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS12	Delivery Sensor
PS5	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS14	Delivery Paper Full Sensor

Cassette



Cassette Module-AE1

Cassette Feeding Unit-AK1



Cassette Feeding Unit-AJ1

Symbol	Parts name
PS101	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor
PS102	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor
PS103	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor

External Auxiliary System

Software counter

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the Check Counter key on the Control Panel. The default counters for each country/region (model) are listed below.

List of Default Counters for Each Country/Region

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item								Region Code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7/8	Counter 8	
100V Japan type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	108	232	149	000	000	000	000	
100V Japan type 2	Total 2	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Copy (Black 2)	Total A (Black 2)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	231	148	222	133	000	000	000	
120V Taiwan model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	TW
	101	108	402	118	000	000	000	000	
120V UL model type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color/ Single Color/Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US
	101	108	230	322	000	000	000	000	
120V UL model type 2	Total 2	Total (Black 2)	Copy (Full Color/ Single Color/Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US
	102	109	230	322	000	000	000	000	
230V General model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	Total 1 (2-sided)	*1	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	101	108	402	118	114	000	000	000	
240V UK model type 1	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	113	123	501	301	000	000	000	000	
240V UK model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
240V CA model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color/ Single Color/Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	*1	AU
	101	108	230	322	000	000	000	000	
230V FRN model type 1	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	113	123	501	301	000	000	000	000	
230V FRN model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item								Region Code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7/8	Counter 8	
220V GER model type 1	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	113	123	501	301	000	000	000	000	
220V GER model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
230V AMS model type 1	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/ NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/ GR/EE/RU/ NL/SK/RO/ HR/BG/TR
	113	123	501	301	000	000	000	000	
230V AMS model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/ NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/ GR/EE/RU/ NL/SK/RO/ HR/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
230V ITA model type 1	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	113	123	501	301	000	000	000	000	
230V ITA model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
230V Chinese model	Total 1	Total (Black/ Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	CN
	101	113	123	000	000	000	000	000	

Description of symbols

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 324 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 324 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- Change the region code of CONFIG in the following service mode.
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1 to 8
- COUNTER 2 to 8 can be changed in the following service mode.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER
- The type of counter display can be switched between the former and new methods in the following service mode.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW

*1: Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
JP	Japan	ES	Spain	RU	Russia
US	United States	SE	Sweden	SK	Slovakia
GB	United Kingdom	PT	Portugal	RO	Romania
FR	France	NO	Norway	HR	Croatia
DE	Germany	DK	Denmark	BG	Bulgaria
IT	Italy	FI	Finland	TR	Turkey
AU	Australia	PL	Poland	TH	Thailand
SG	Singapore	HU	Hungary	VN	Vietnam

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
NL	Netherlands	CZ	Czech Republic	AR	Argentine
KR	Korea	SI	Slovenia	IN	India
CN	China	GR	Greece		
TW	Taiwan	EE	Estonia		

■ Count-up timing

Count-up timing differs according to the following:

- Print mode (1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Delivery Tray of the host machine/Staple Finisher*

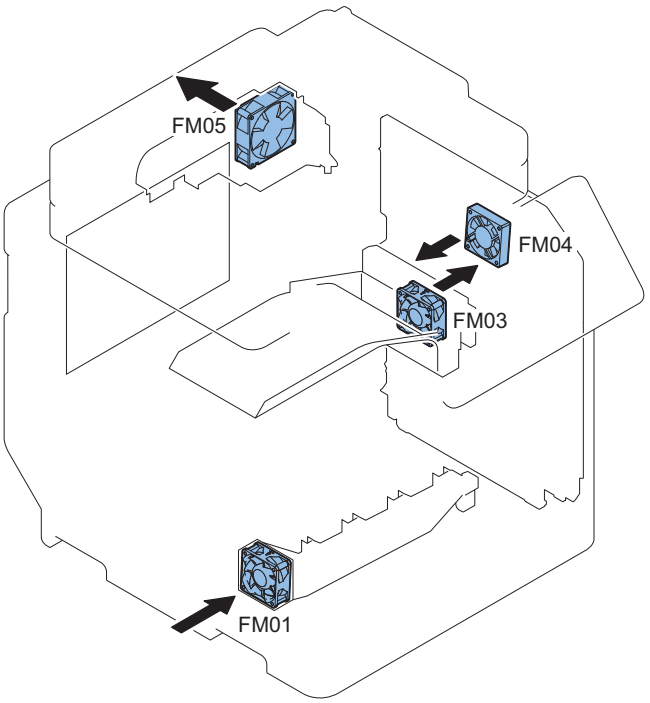
Count-up timing list

Delivery position	Print mode	
	1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
Delivery Tray of the host machine	Delivery Sensor (PS12)	Duplex Sensor (PS01)
Staple Finisher*	Feed Path Sensor (S2)	

* When the Staple Finisher is connected.

Fan

■ Location of Fans



No.	Name	Role	Error Codes
FM01	Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan	To cool the Developing Assembly and laser.	E806-0100, E806-0101
FM03	Delivery Cooling Fan	To cool the Delivery Assembly.	E806-0300, E806-0301
FM04	Duplex Cooling Fan	To cool the Duplex Feed Assembly and the Fixing Assembly.	E806-0400, E806-0401
FM05	Power Supply Cooling Fan	To cool power supply.	E804-0000

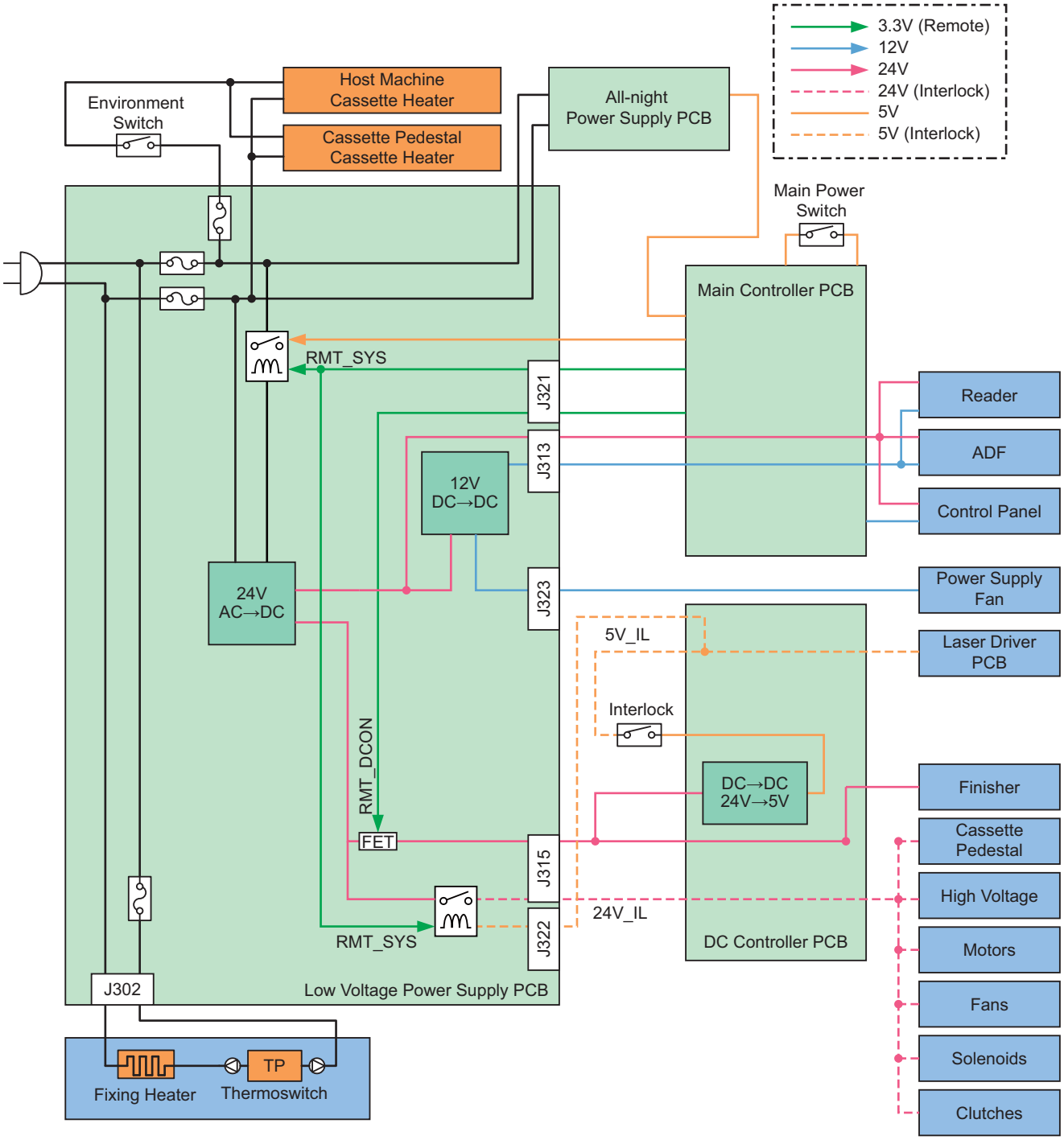
■ Fan Drive Sequence

Sym-bol	Service name	Initial rota-tion	Warm-up rota-tion	Stand-by	Copy/Print		Last ro-tation	Jam	Error	Reader opera-tion	Sleep1	Deep-Sleep
					1-sided	2-sided						
FM01	Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan	OFF*1/ Half speed	OFF*1/ Half speed	OFF	OFF*1/Half speed	Full speed	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
FM03	Delivery Cooling Fan	OFF	OFF	OFF	Half speed	Full speed	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
FM04	Duplex Cooling Fan	Half speed	Half speed	OFF	Half speed*1/ Full speed	Half speed/ Full speed*1	Half speed	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
FM05	Power Supply Cooling Fan	Full speed	Full speed	OFF	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Half speed	Half speed	OFF	OFF

*1 When the Finisher is not connected
Fan drive sequence under an environment in which the temperature is 27 deg C or lower.

Power supply

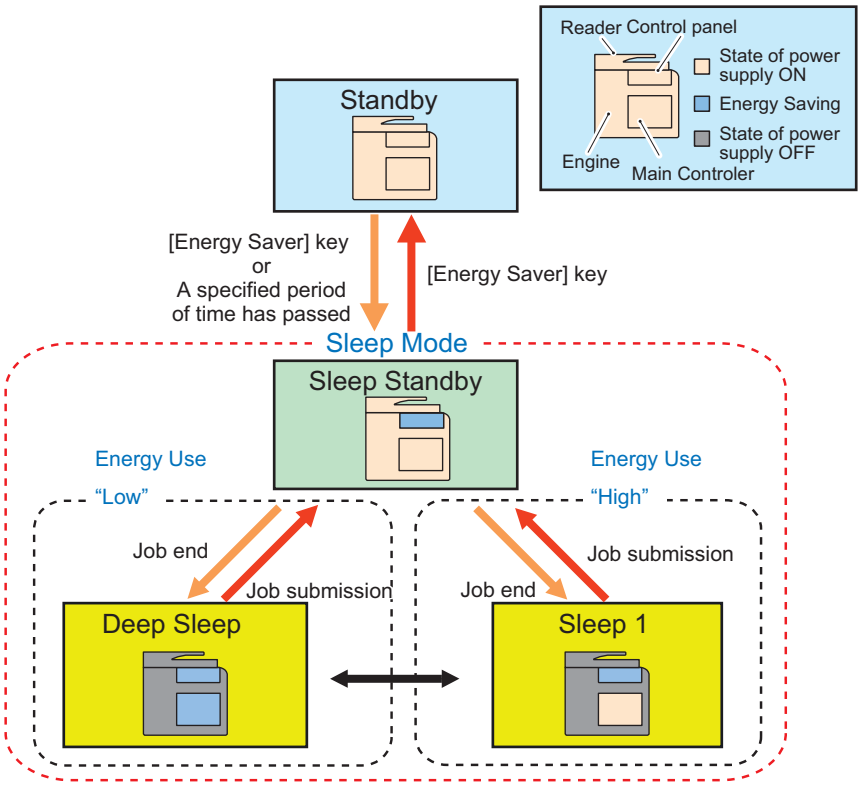
■ Internal power supply



Power-saving Function

■ Overview

This machine has the following power supply mode: "Standby" and "Sleep".
"Sleep" is further divided into the following 5 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)", "Sleep Exit", and "Deep Sleep".



*The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

Standby

The state where the machine is operating or can start operation immediately and all power is supplied.
The machine enters Sleep mode when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed or the specified period of time has passed.
The machine enters this mode when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed during Sleep Standby.

Sleep Standby

The state where only the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied to all the other parts.
The machine enters Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 if there is no job after checking whether there is a job.
The machine enters this mode when a job is submitted during Sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1).

Sleep 1

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied only to the processing circuitry for the printer and scanner.
The All-night/Non-all-night Power Supply is supplied to the controller.
The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep if Sleep Mode Energy Use is set "High" in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use.
The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.
The machine enters Standby when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed during this mode.

Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (5 V) is supplied to the printer/scanner/controller.
This mode should be selected in advance in order to allow the machine to respond to requests for exiting Sleep from external sources such as faxes or the network.
The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.
The machine enters Standby when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed during this mode.

CAUTION:
The machine can enter this mode if Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Consider Network Connection has been turned ON.
The machine does not enter this mode if a 2-, 3-, or 4-line Fax or a coin vendor is connected.
The machine does not enter Deep Sleep when this mode is activated.

Sleep Exit

The machine first enters this mode when returning to Standby from Sleep. The state where power supply is maintained to return from Sleep.

Deep Sleep

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (5 V) is supplied.
The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep.
The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.
The machine enters Sleep Exit first, and then Standby when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed during this mode.
The machine does not enter this mode when any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies.

■ Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)

Settings of Settings/Registration

When the following settings are enabled in the [Settings/Registration] menu, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep mode. The corresponding items are shown below.

Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings

- Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Compensate for Network Comm.
- Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time

Preferences > Network

- NetWare Settings > Use NetWare > ON
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > BMLinkS Settings > Use BMLinkS > ON (*1)
- IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS > ON
- Google Cloud Print Settings > Use Google Cloud Print > ON (*2)
- TCP/IP Settings > SIP Settings > NGN Settings > Use NGN > ON (*1)
- Direct Connection Settings > Use Direct Connection > ON

Function Settings > Receive/Forward

- Fax Settings >Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch) (*1)
- Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON (*1)
- Fax Settings > Set Number Display > ON (*1)

Function Settings > Send

- Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > ON (*1)

Other Settings

- Volume Settings key > Fax Volume Settings > Incoming Fax Ring > ON (*1)

*1: This may not be displayed depending on the country/region, model, and configuration of the options.
*2: This must be already registered on Google Cloud Print in advance.

Hardware status

- It is connected to the coin vendor.

System Performance Status

- The system is running/communicating.

CAUTION:
The system is in a running/communicating state for approx. 10 minutes after startup in many cases.

Quick Startup

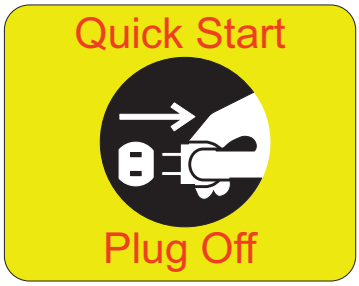
To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the Main Controller PCB at quick startup. Consequently, the main menu can be displayed faster than the normal startup.

Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
Low-voltage Power Supply PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
All-night Power Supply PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Main Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF

NOTE:
The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
  [On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
  [Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.
The following label is used at the place where attention is required.



Conditions for not executing quick startup

This machine does not execute quick startup if the following conditions are met at first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet.

Connection status of the hardware

- A coin vendor is connected.

Either of the following network settings is set to "ON":

Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- Slect Wired/Wireless LAN > Wireless LAN
- Bluetooth Settings > ON

When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power in any of the conditions below

- The system is running/communicating.

Others

- More than 110 hours have elapsed after quick startup
- When turning ON the main power of the machine in 20 seconds after turning OFF the main power
- Startup after 8 hours or more have passed since the power of this product was turned OFF
- When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power from the Remote UI
- The next time the power is turned ON after occurrence of the error code
- The next time the power is turned ON after shifting to the service mode screen

Operating Conditions of the Heater Control

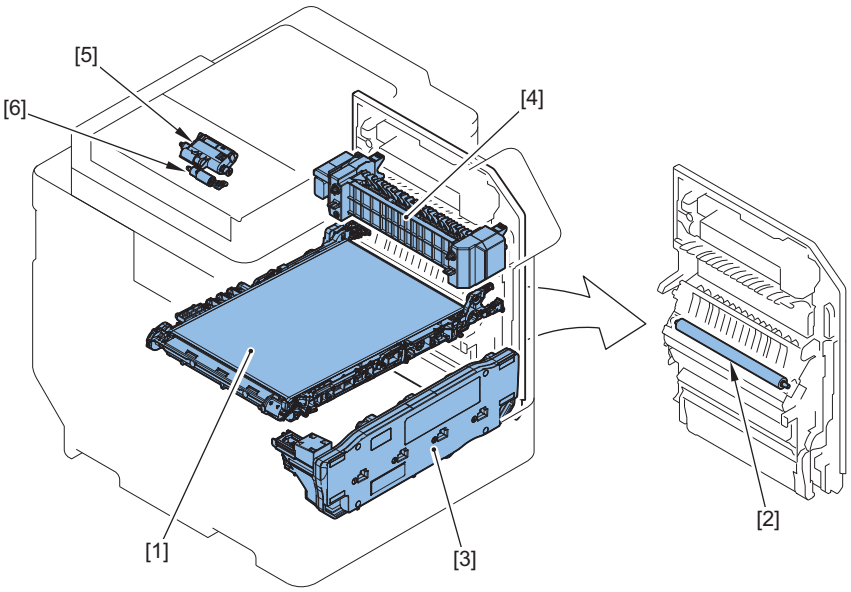
The Environment Heater of this machine becomes ON state when the Environment Heater Switch is turned ON regardless of the state of the main power/operation of the host machine.

3 Periodical Service

Periodically Replacement Parts

There are no periodically replacement parts in this machine.

Consumable parts



No.	Type	Parts number *1	Q'ty	Estimated life *2	Work de-scrip-tion	Parts counter (service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear
						Intermedi-ate item	Sub item	
1	ITB Unit	FM1-A153	1	150,000 sheets	Re-place-ment	DRBL-1	TR-BLT	-
2	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FM1-U036	1	150,000 sheets	Re-place-ment	DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL	-
3	Waste Toner Container	FM0-0015	1	30,000 sheets (Color ratio: 30%)	Re-place-ment	DRBL-1	WST-TNR	-
4	Fixing Assembly	FM1-R725 (100V) FM1-R726 (120V) FM1-R727 (230V)	1	150,000 sheets	Re-place-ment	DRBL-1	FX-UNIT	43-0076
5	ADF Pickup Unit	FM1-L782	1	50,000 sheets	Re-place-ment	DRBL-2	DF-PU-RL	43-0091
6	ADF Separation Roller Unit	FM1-N521	1	50,000 sheets	Re-place-ment	DRBL-2	DF-SP-RL	43-0092

*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Options

The options of this machine do not have consumable parts.

4 Parts Replacement and Cleaning

Preface

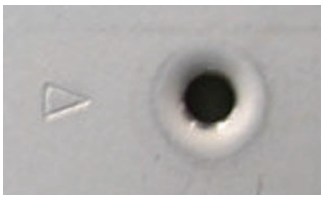
Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer.
The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures according to the "Chapter 6 TROUBLESHOOTING" and to follow the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.
Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

1. CAUTION: Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet
2. During disassembly, reassembly or transportation of the printer, remove the cartridge if required.
   When the cartridge is out of the printer, put it in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
3. Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
4. Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
5. Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
6. Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
7. When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

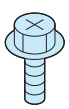
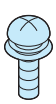
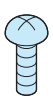
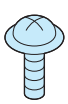
For reduction in weight, thin plates are used in some parts of this machine.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, take care not to apply too much force when tightening the screw.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Type of Screws							
		RS tight		W Sams		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

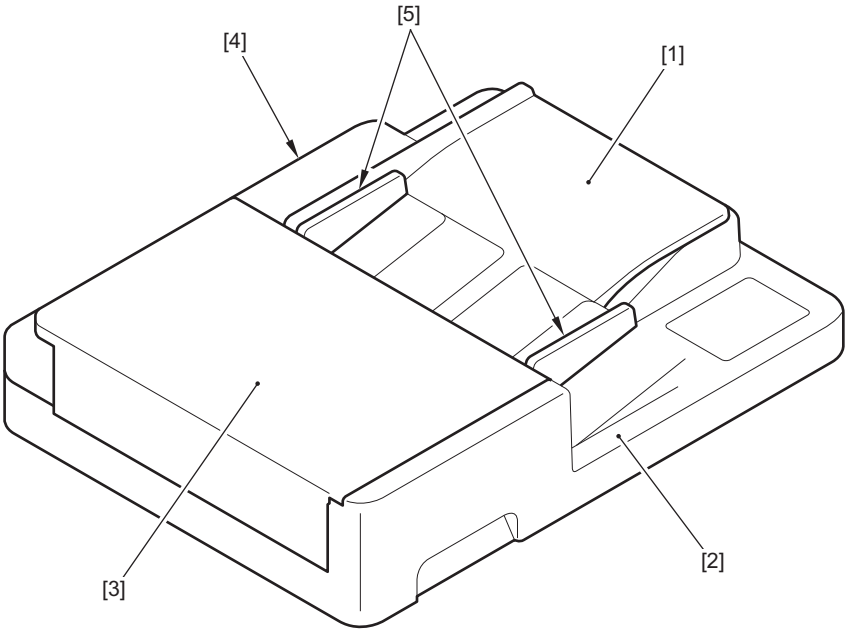
* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP
			

List of Parts

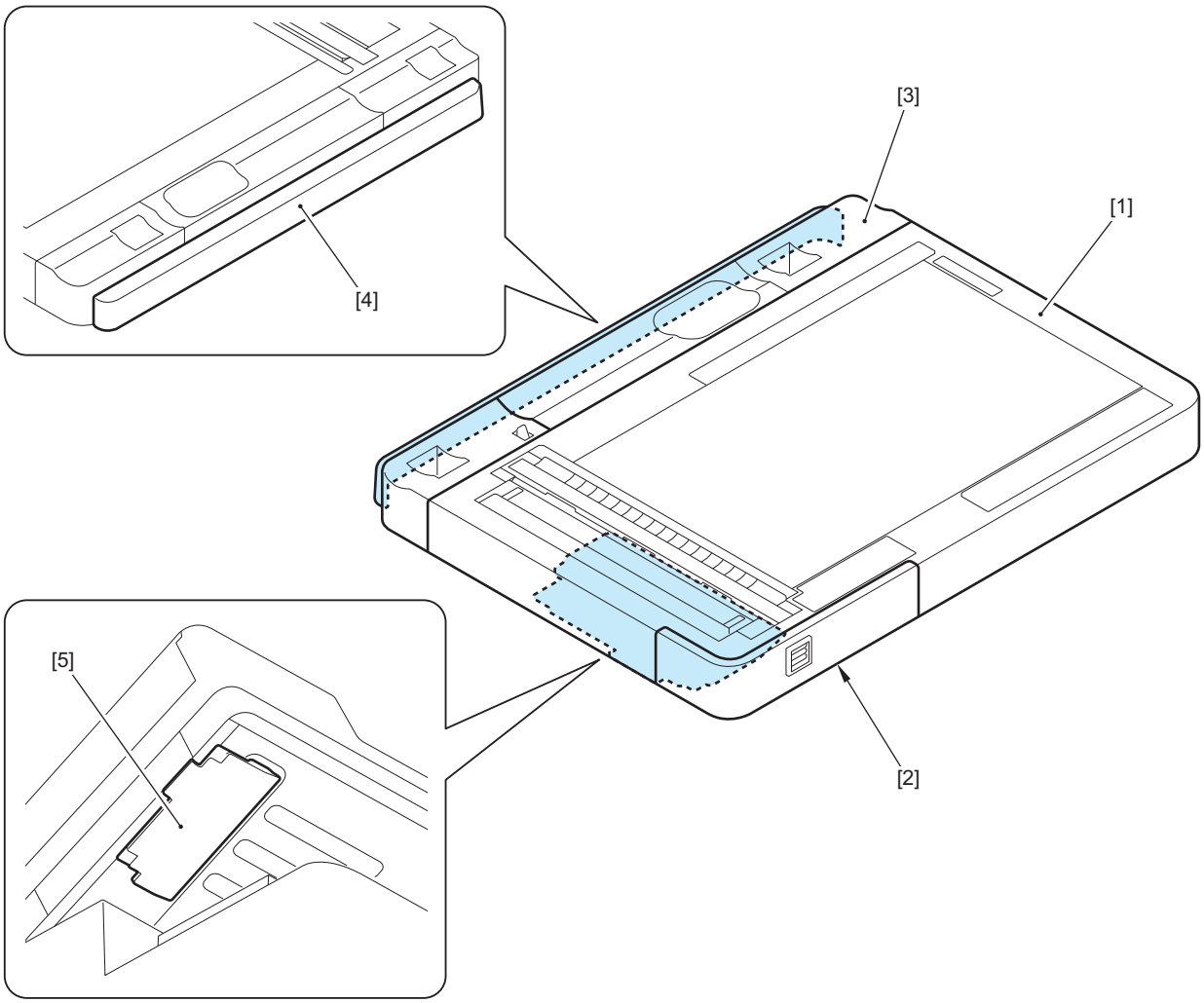
External / Internal Cover

■ ADF



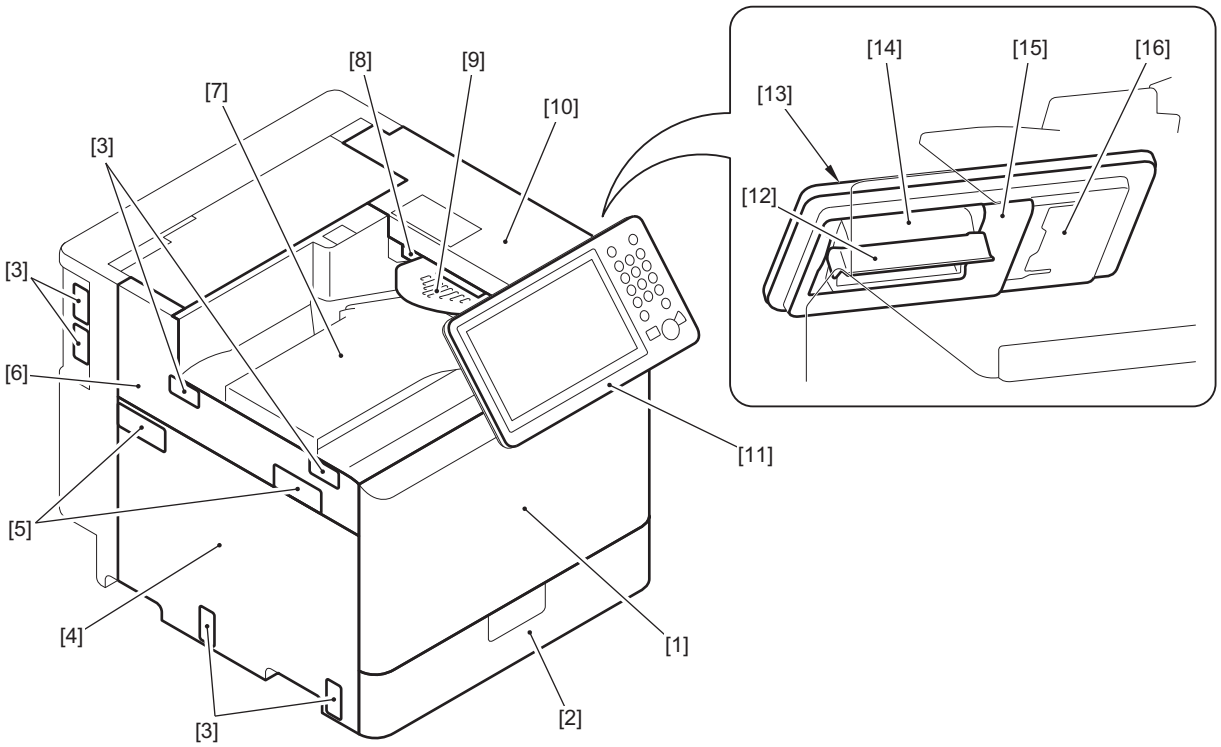
No.	Name
[1]	Original Tray
[2]	ADF Base
[3]	Feeder Cover
[4]	ADF Rear Cover
[5]	ADF Side Guide Plate

■ Reader



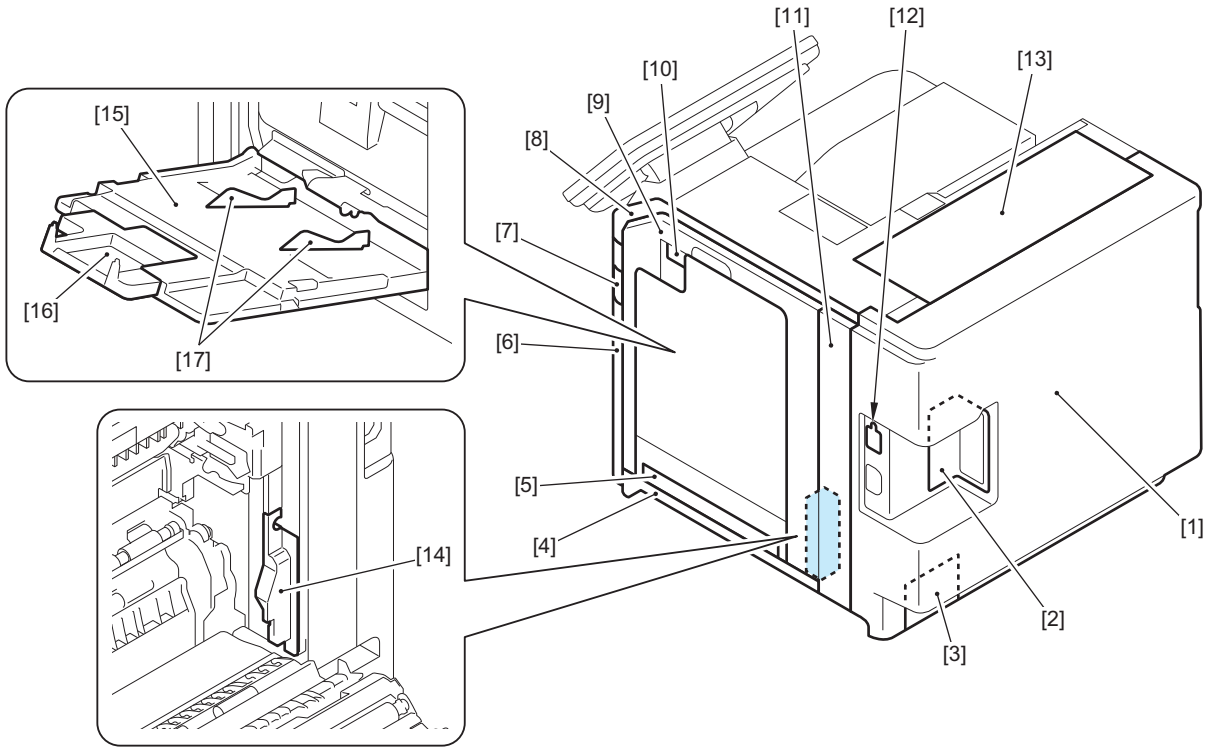
No.	Name
[1]	Copyboard Glass Unit
[2]	Wifi Cover
[3]	Reader Rear Cover 1
[4]	Reader Rear Cover 2
[5]	Reader Motor Cover

■ Printer (Front Side)



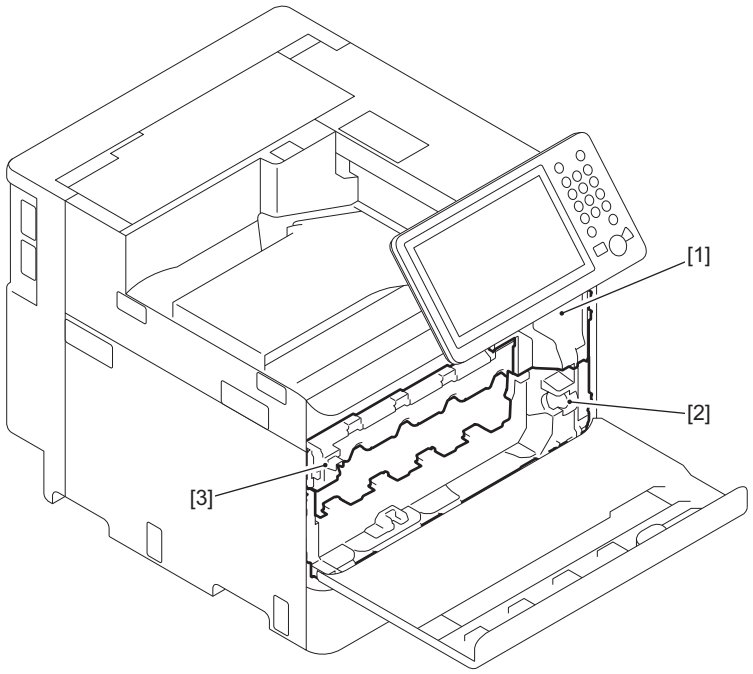
No.	Name
[1]	Front Cover
[2]	Cassette
[3]	Face Cover
[4]	Left Lower Cover
[5]	Device Port Cover
[6]	Left Upper Cover
[7]	Delivery Tray
[8]	Delivery Cover
[9]	Reverse Tray
[10]	Upper Cover
[11]	Control Panel Front Cover
[12]	Control Panel Rear Hinge Cover
[13]	Control Panel Side Cover
[14]	Control Panel Tilt Cover
[15]	Control Panel Slide Cover
[16]	Control Panel Rear Cover

■ Printer (Rear Side)



No.	Name
[1]	Rear Cover 1
[2]	Rear Cover 2
[3]	Environment Heater Cover
[4]	Right Lower Cover
[5]	Multi-purpose Tray Lower Cover
[6]	Right Front Cover
[7]	Main Power Switch Cover
[8]	Right Upper Cover
[9]	Right Cover
[10]	Right Cover Open/Close Lever
[11]	Right Rear Cover
[12]	Environment Heater Switch Cover
[13]	Rear Upper Cover
[14]	Right Rear Lower Cover
[15]	Multi-purpose Tray
[16]	Multi-purpose Tray Extension Tray
[17]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate

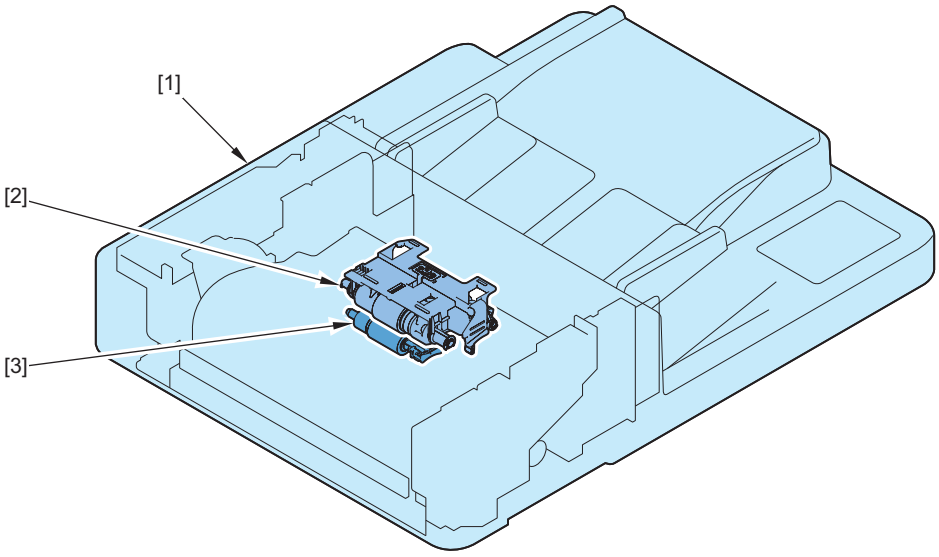
■ Printer (Inside)



No.	Name
[1]	Front Inner Right Cover
[2]	Front Inner Lower Cover
[3]	Front Inner Upper Cover

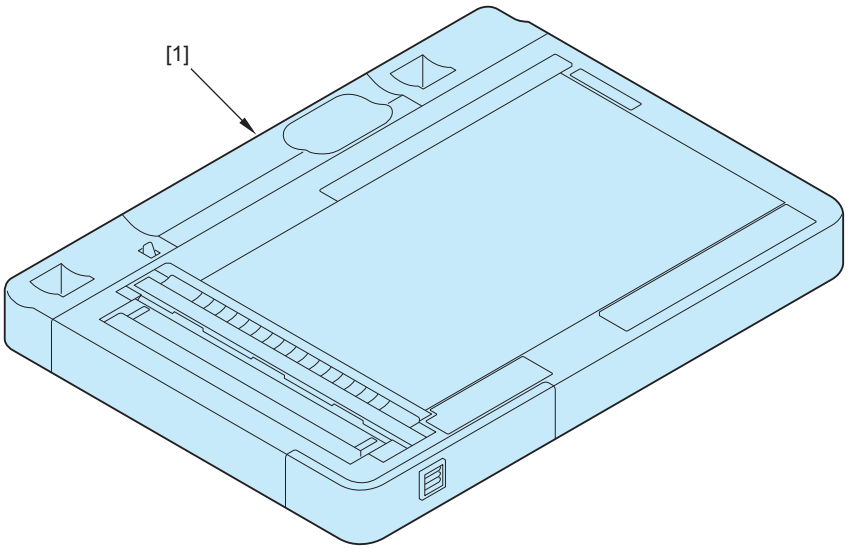
List of Main Unit

■ ADF



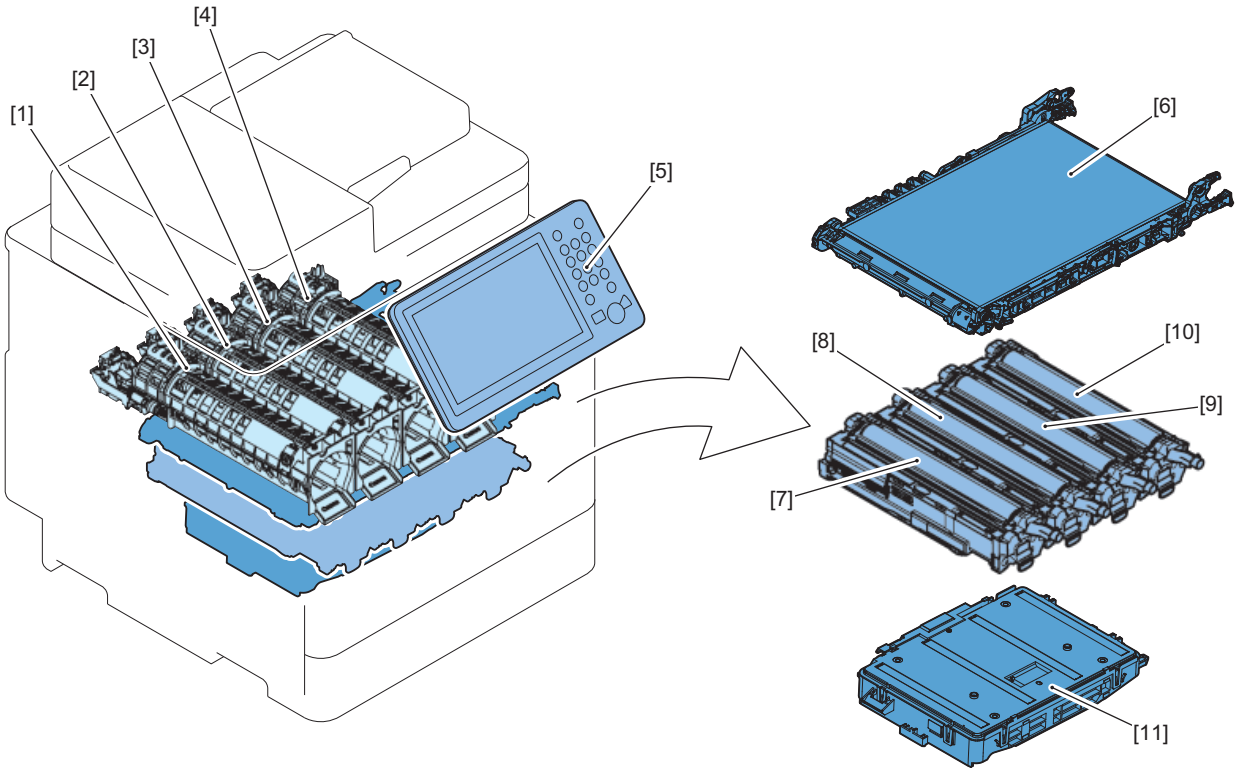
No.	Name
[1]	ADF Unit
[2]	ADF Pickup Unit
[3]	ADF Separation Unit

■ Reader



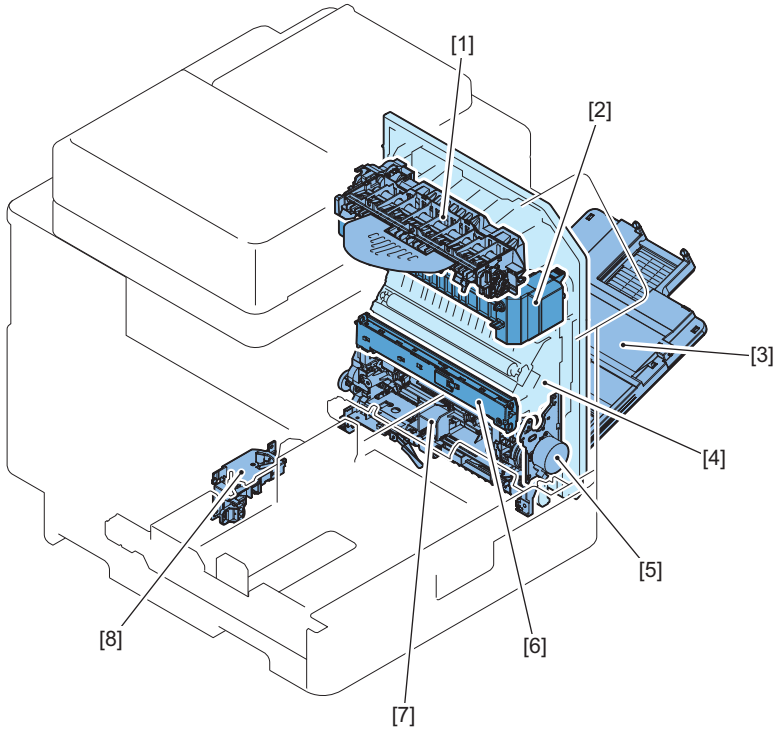
No.	Name
[1]	Reader Unit

■ Printer (Front Side)



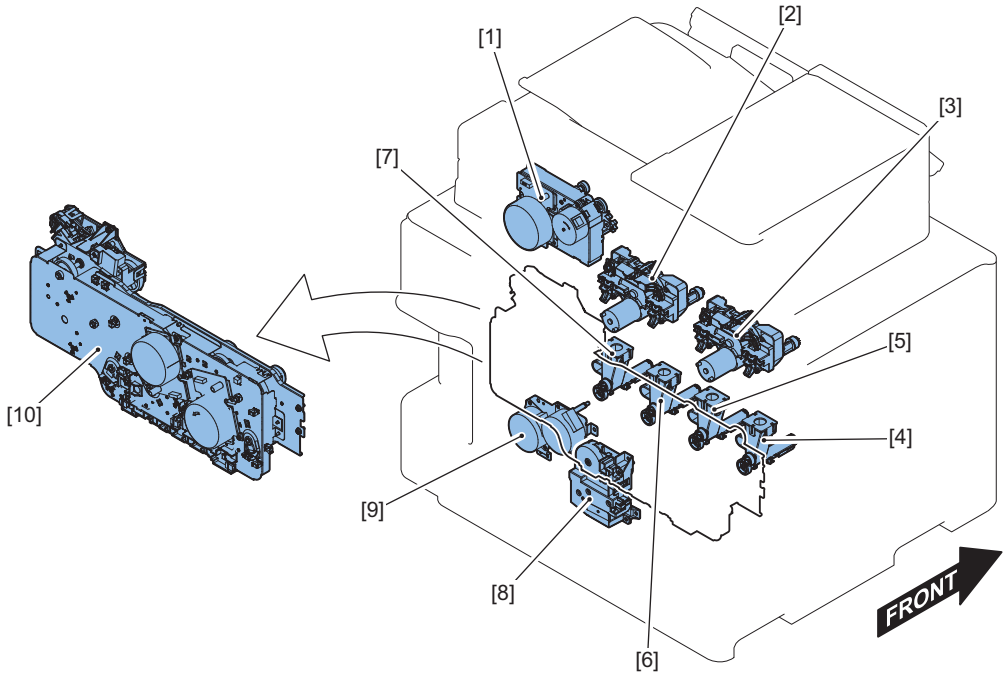
No.	Name
[1]	Toner Bottle Mount Unit (Y)
[2]	Toner Bottle Mount Unit (M)
[3]	Toner Bottle Mount Unit (C)
[4]	Toner Bottle Mount Unit (Bk)
[5]	Control Panel Unit
[6]	ITB Unit
[7]	Drum Unit (Y)
[8]	Drum Unit (M)
[9]	Drum Unit (C)

No.	Name
[10]	Drum Unit (Bk)
[11]	Laser Scanner Unit



No.	Name
[1]	Delivery/Reverse Unit
[2]	Fixing Assembly
[3]	Multi-purpose Tray
[4]	Right Cover Unit
[5]	Registration Drive Unit
[6]	Registration Patch Sensor Unit
[7]	Registration/Paper Pickup Unit
[8]	Cassette 1 Auto Close Unit

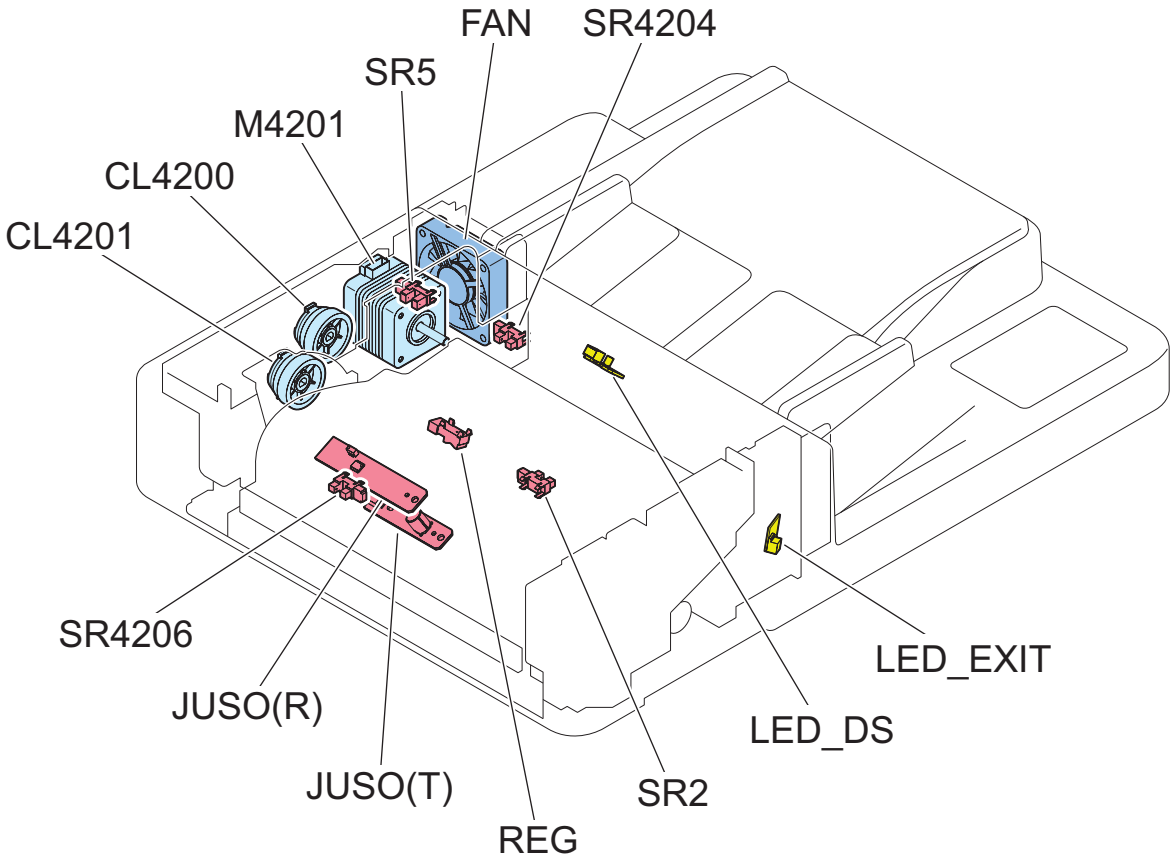
■ Printer (Rear Side)



No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Drive Unit
[2]	Bottle Drive Unit (CBk)
[3]	Bottle Drive Unit (YM)
[4]	Hopper Unit (Y)
[5]	Hopper Unit (M)
[6]	Hopper Unit (C)
[7]	Hopper Unit (Bk)
[8]	Cassette 1 Lifter Drive Unit
[9]	Cassette 1 Pickup Drive Unit
[10]	Main Drive Unit

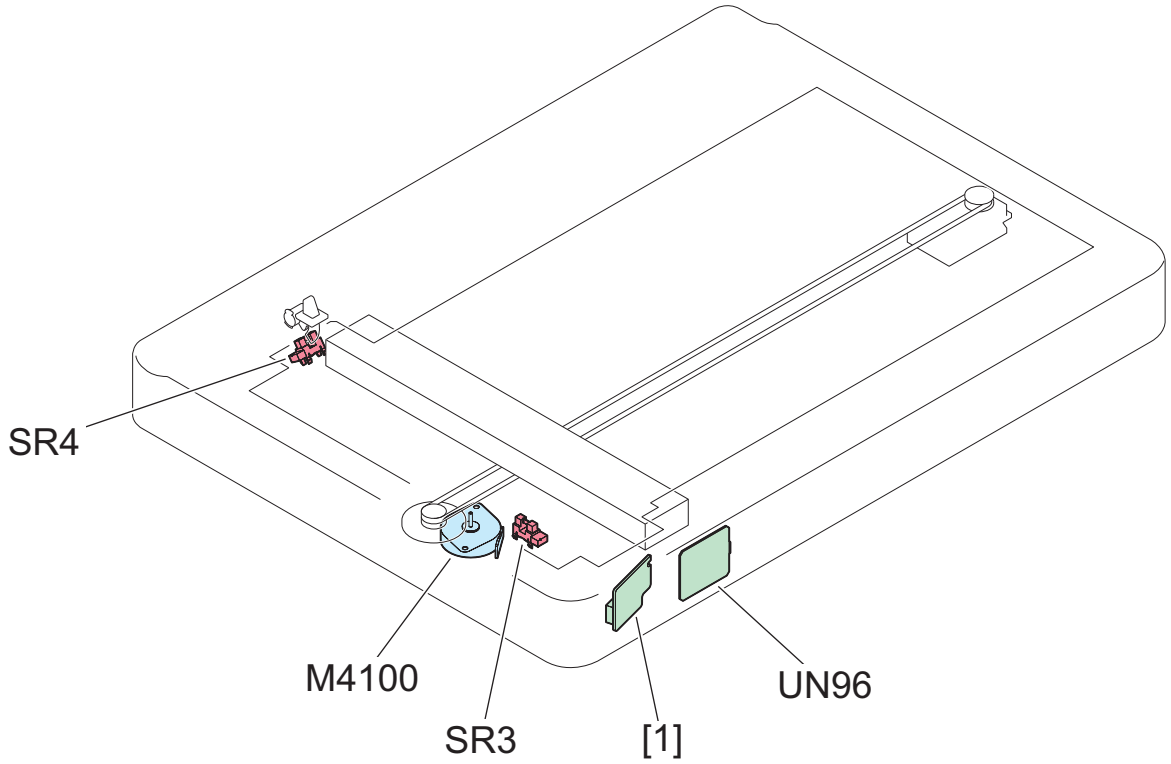
Electrical Components

■ ADF Unit



No.	Name
M4201	ADF Motor
CL4200	ADF Pickup Clutch
CL4201	ADF Registration Clutch
FAN	ADF Cooling Fan
LED_DS	Original Display LED
LED_EXIT	Delivery Display LED
SR4206	Document End Sensor
SR5	ADF Cover Sensor
SR4204	Original Sensor
SR2	Delivery Sensor
REG	Post-Separation Sensor
JUSO(R)	Double Feed Detection PCB (Reception)
JUSO(T)	Double Feed Detection PCB (Transmission)

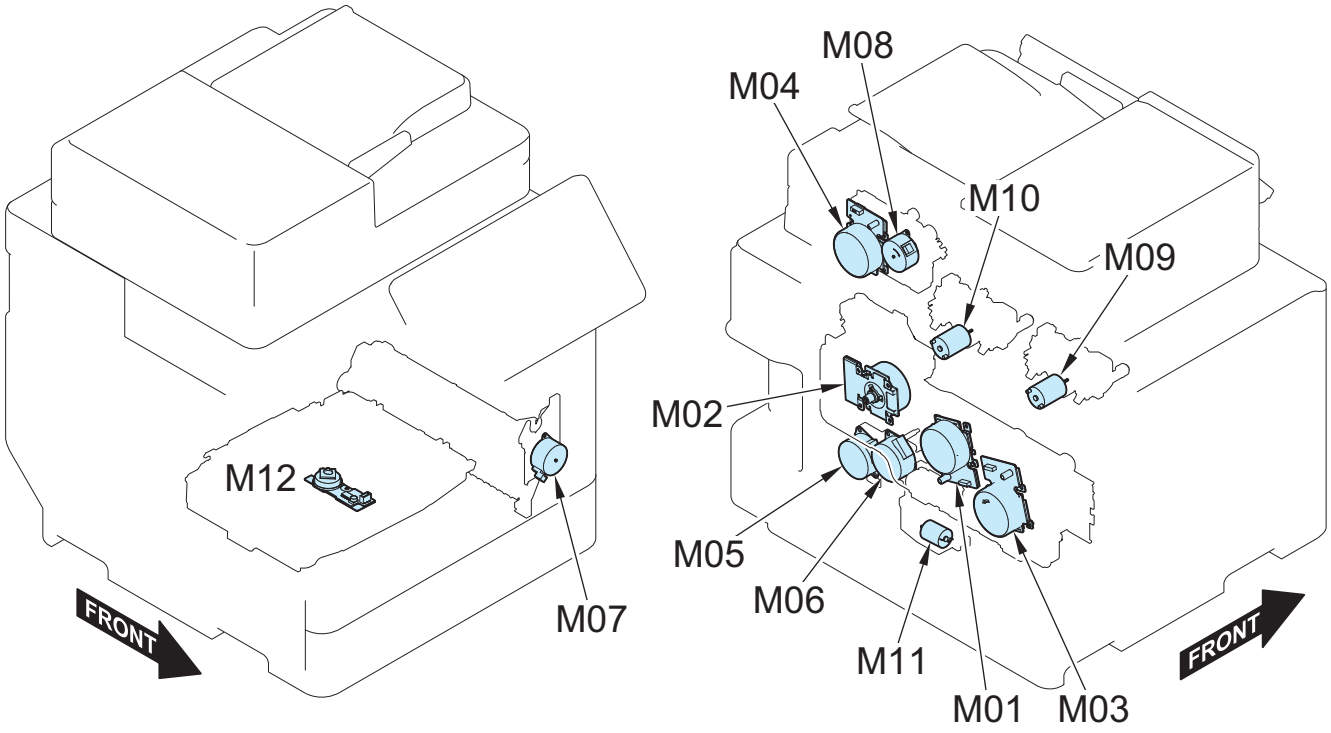
■ Reader Unit



No.	Name
M4100	Reader Motor
SR3	CIS HP Sensor
SR4	ADF Open/Closed Sensor
UN96	Wireless LAN PCB
[1]	Motion Sensor

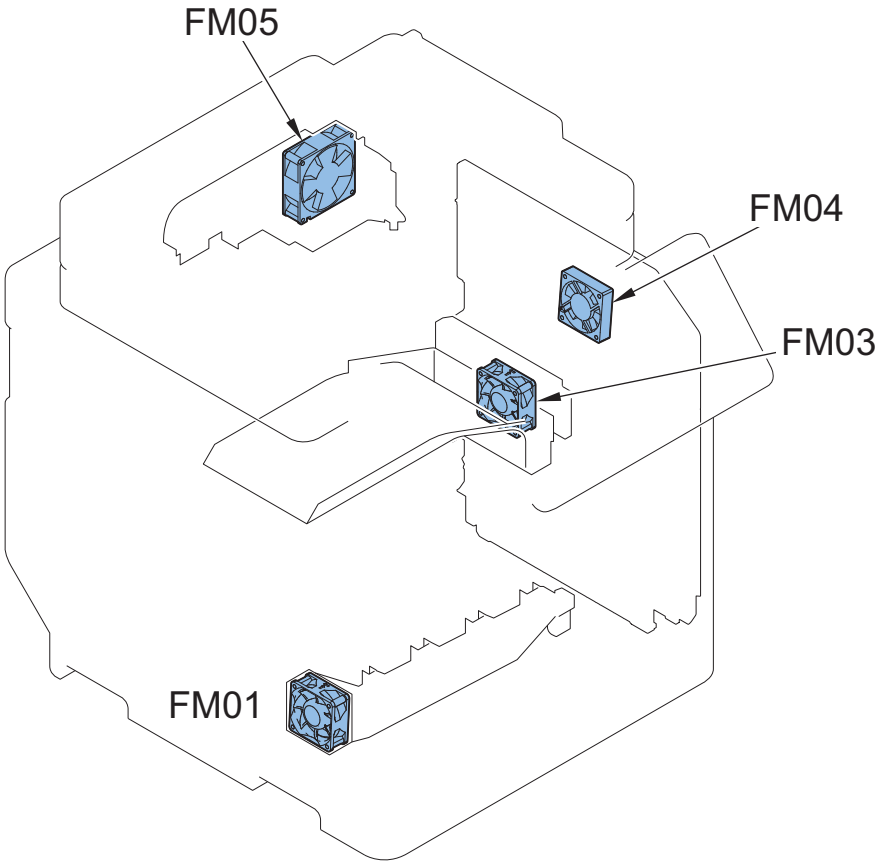
■ Printer

● Motor



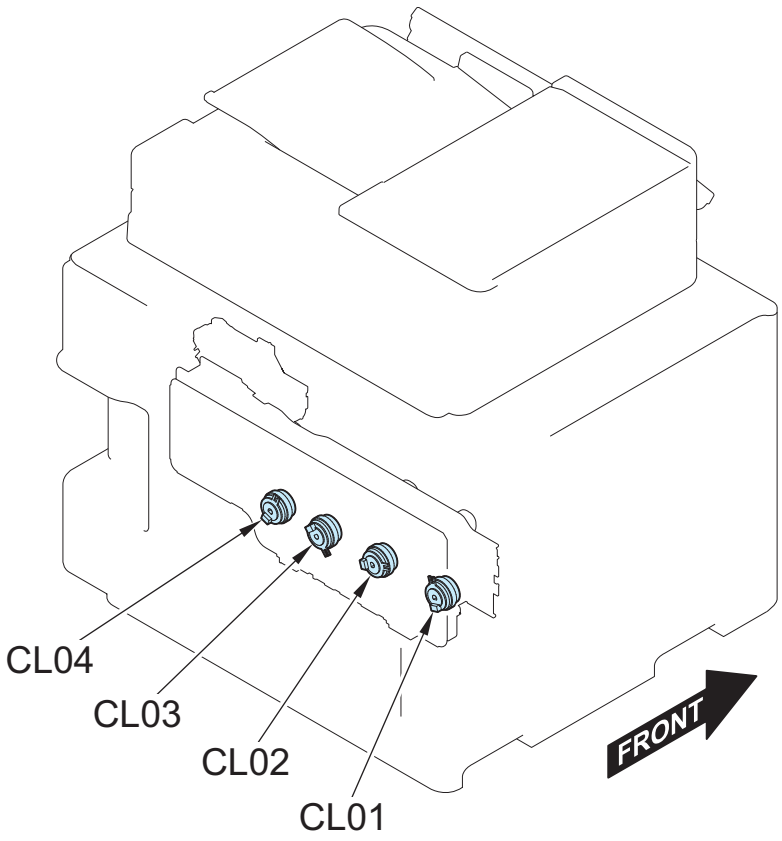
No.	Name
M01	CL Drum Motor
M02	Bk Drum_ITB Motor
M03	Developing Motor
M04	Fixing Motor
M05	Cassette 1_Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor
M06	Pre-registration Motor
M07	Registration Motor
M08	Reverse Motor
M09	Bottle Motor (YM)
M10	Bottle Motor (CK)
M11	Cassette 1 Lifter Motor
M12	Scanner Motor

● Fan



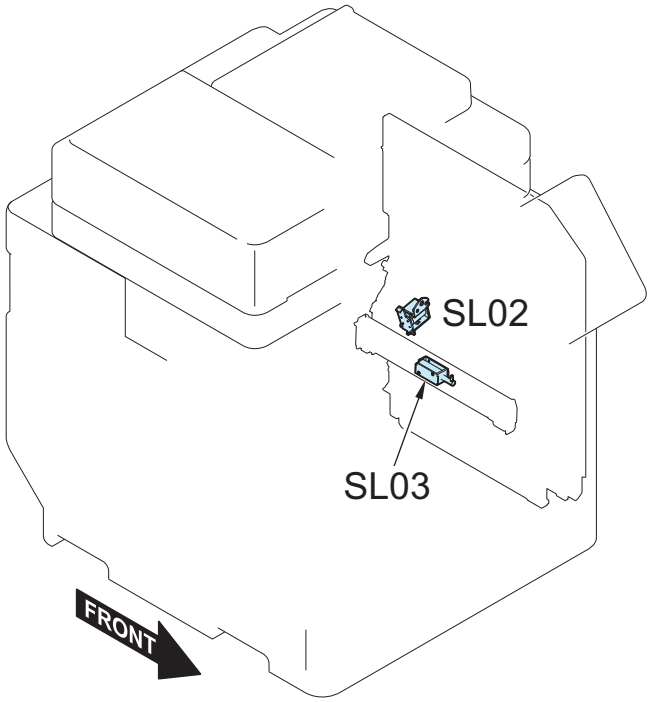
No.	Name
FM01	Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan error
FM03	Delivery Cooling Fan
FM04	Duplex Cooling Fan
FM05	Power Supply Cooling Fan

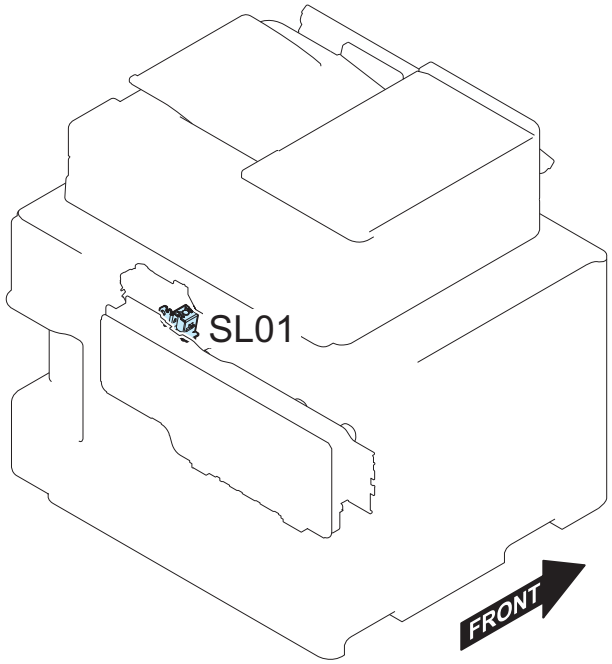
• Clutch



No.	Name
CL01	Developing Cylinder Clutch (Y)
CL02	Developing Cylinder Clutch (M)
CL03	Developing Cylinder Clutch (C)
CL04	Developing Cylinder Clutch (Bk)

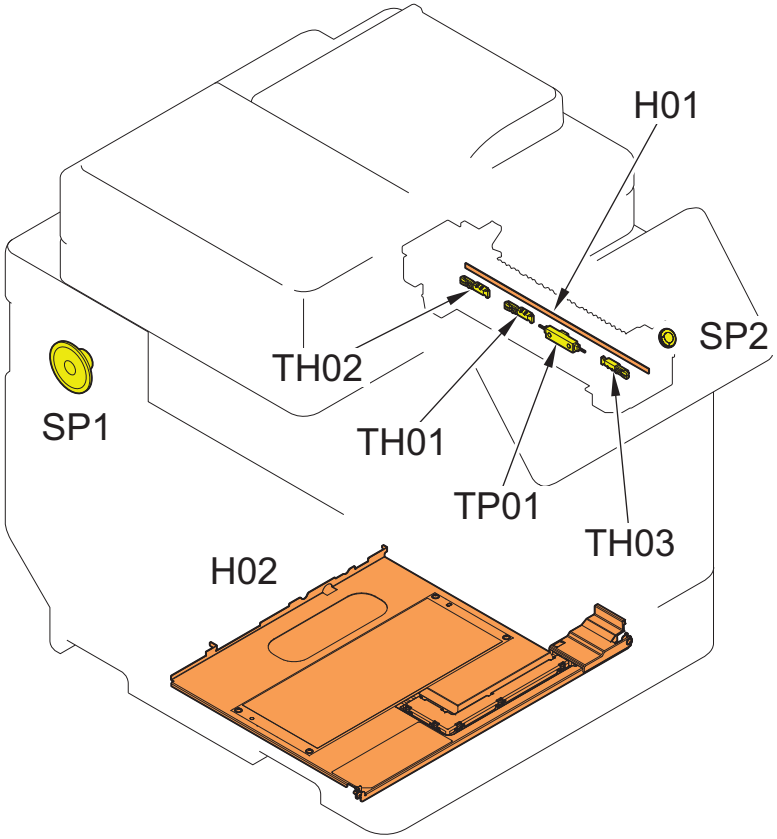
• Solenoid





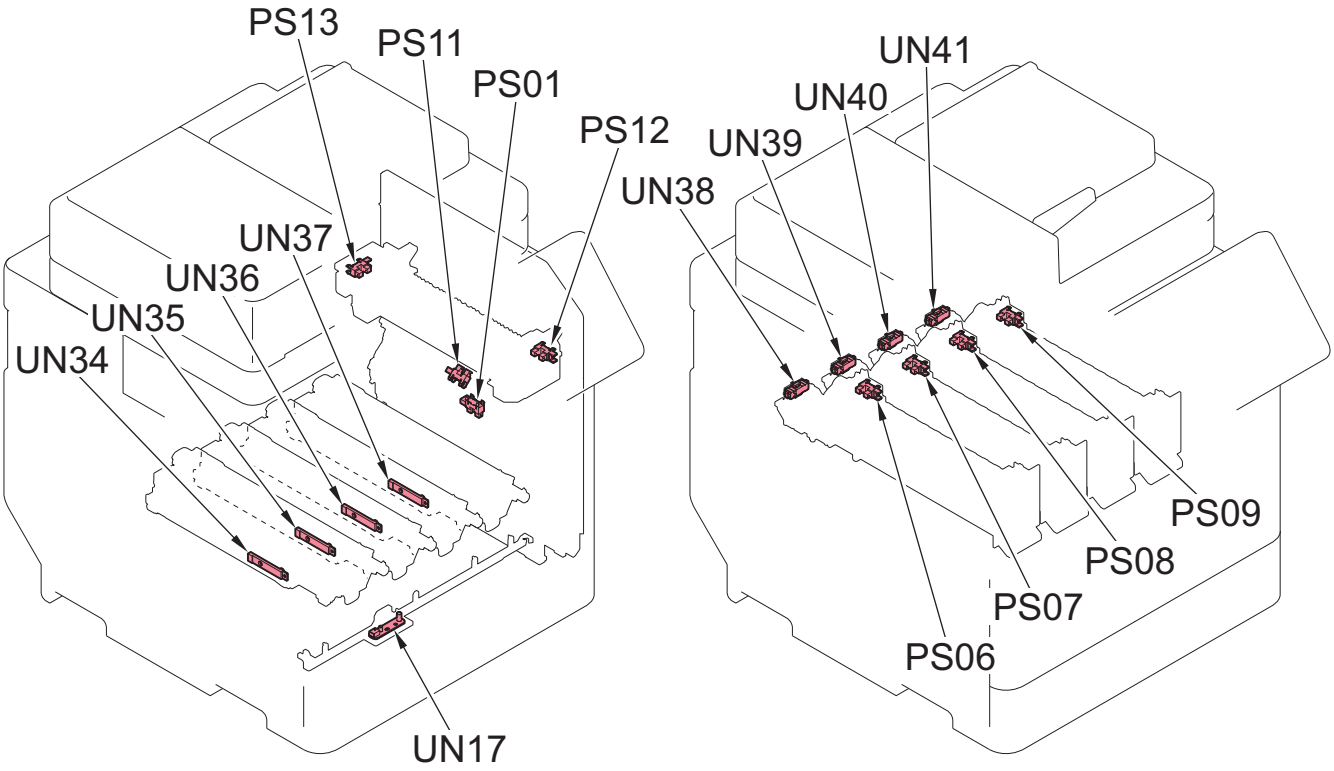
No.	Name
SL01	Primary Transfer Disengagement Solenoid
SL02	Duplex Solenoid
SL03	Registration Shutter Solenoid

● Heater and Speaker

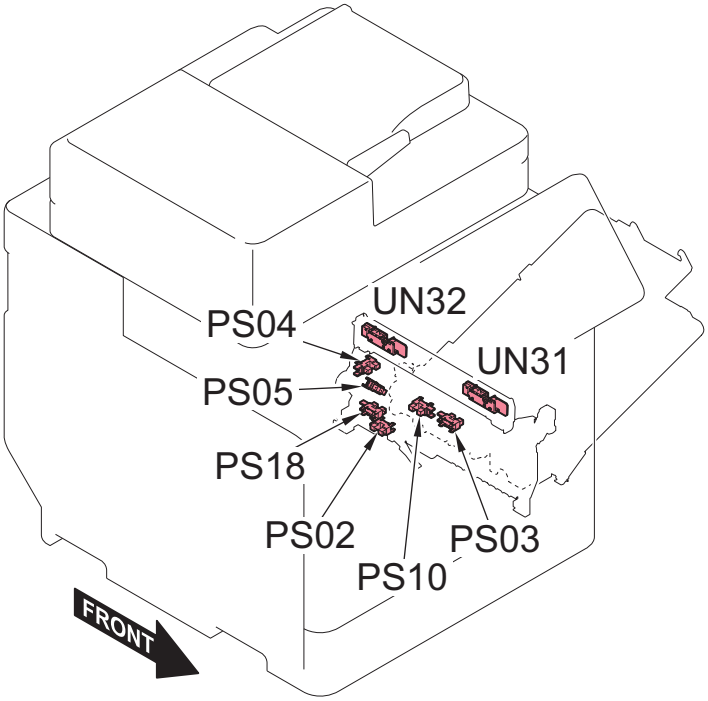


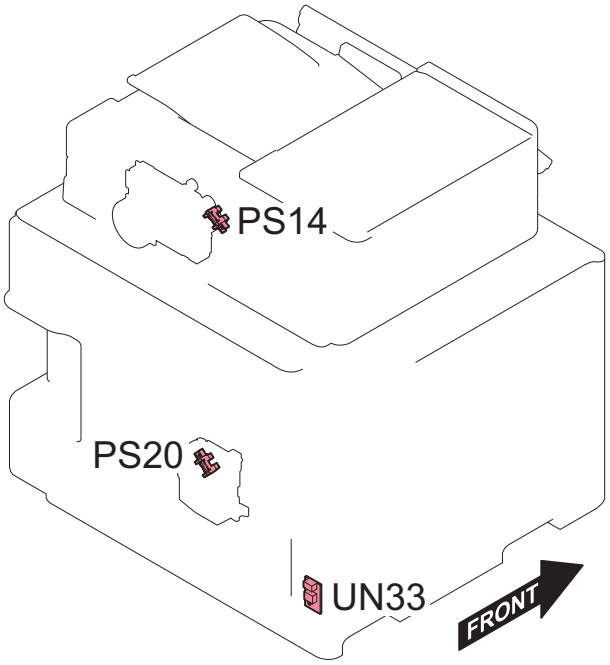
No.	Name
H01	Fixing Heater
H02	Cassette Heater
SP1	FAX Speaker
SP2	Control Panel Speaker
TH01	Main Thermistor
TH02	Sub Thermistor (Rear)
TH03	Sub Thermistor (Front)
TP01	Fixing Thermoswitch

● Sensor



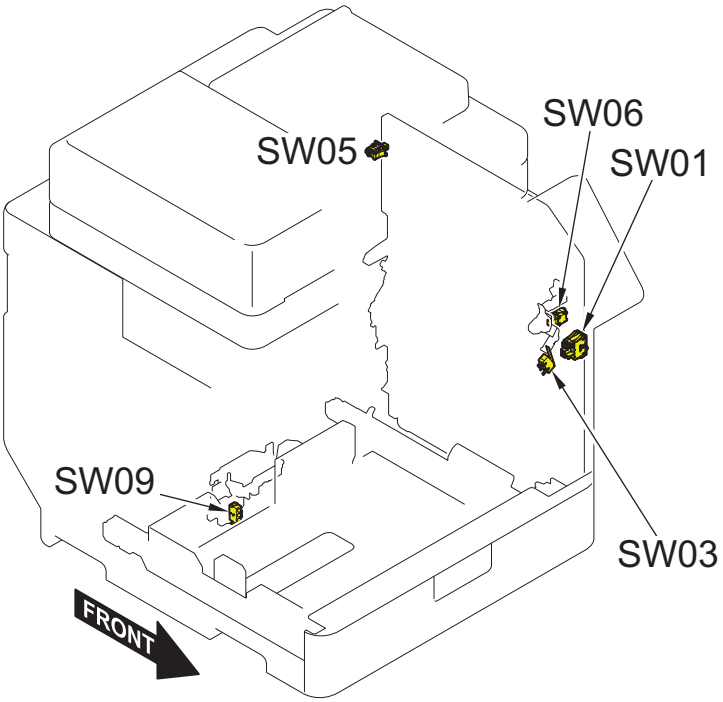
No.	Name
PS01	Duplex Sensor
PS06	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y)
PS07	Bottle Rotation Sensor (M)
PS08	Bottle Rotation Sensor (C)
PS09	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk)
PS11	Arch Sensor
PS12	Delivery Sensor
PS13	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor
UN17	Waste Toner Sensor PCB
UN34	ATR Sensor (Y)
UN35	ATR Sensor (M)
UN36	ATR Sensor (C)
UN37	ATR Sensor (Bk)
UN38	Toner Log Connector (Y)
UN39	Toner Log Connector (M)
UN40	Toner Log Connector (C)
UN41	Toner Log Connector (Bk)

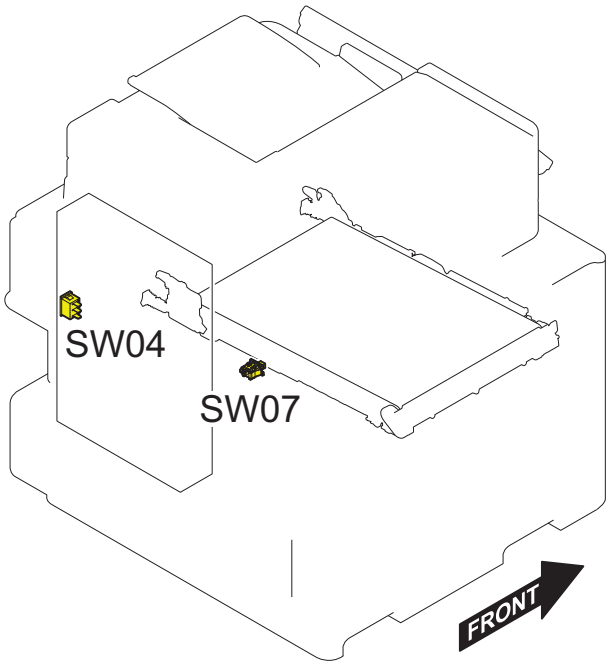




No.	Name
PS02	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS03	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor
PS04	Pre-registration Sensor
PS05	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor
PS10	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor
PS14	Delivery Paper Full Sensor
PS18	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor
PS20	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor
UN31	Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front)
UN32	Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear)
UN33	Environment Sensor

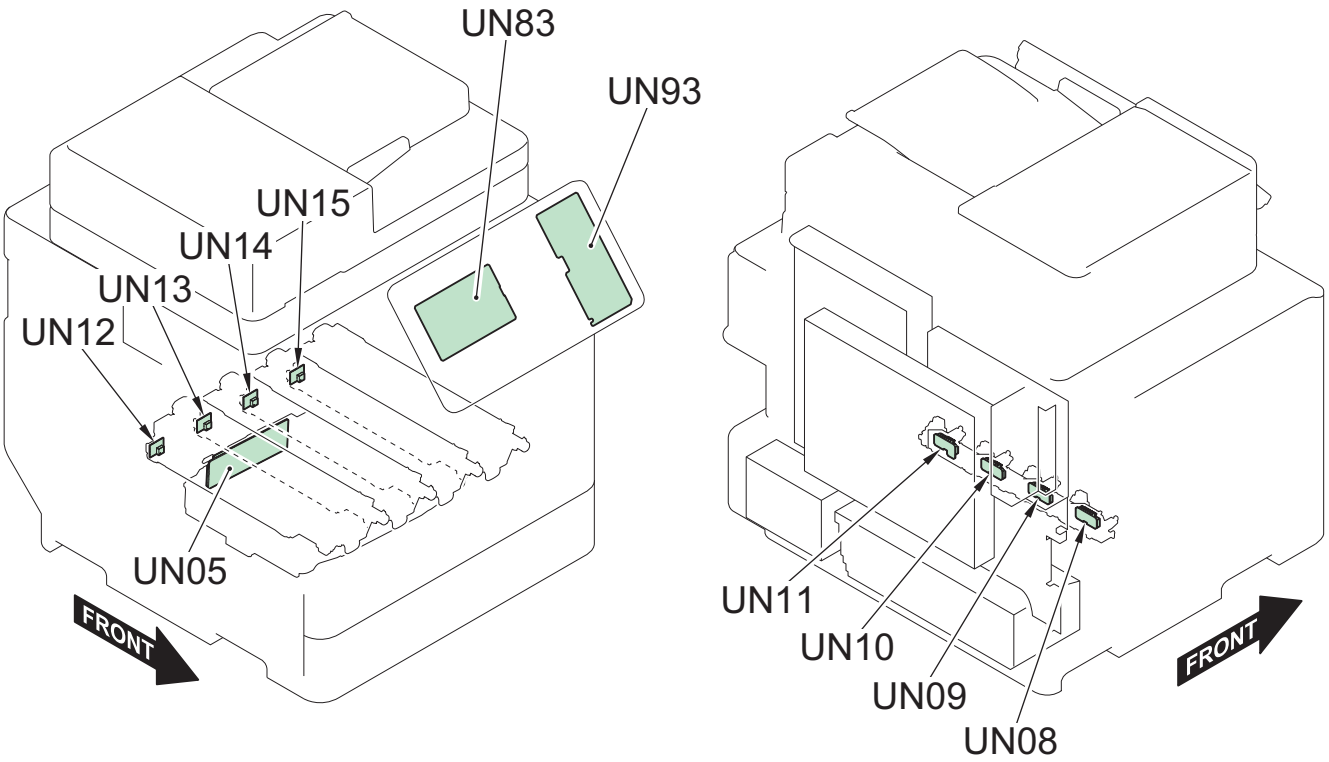
• Switch



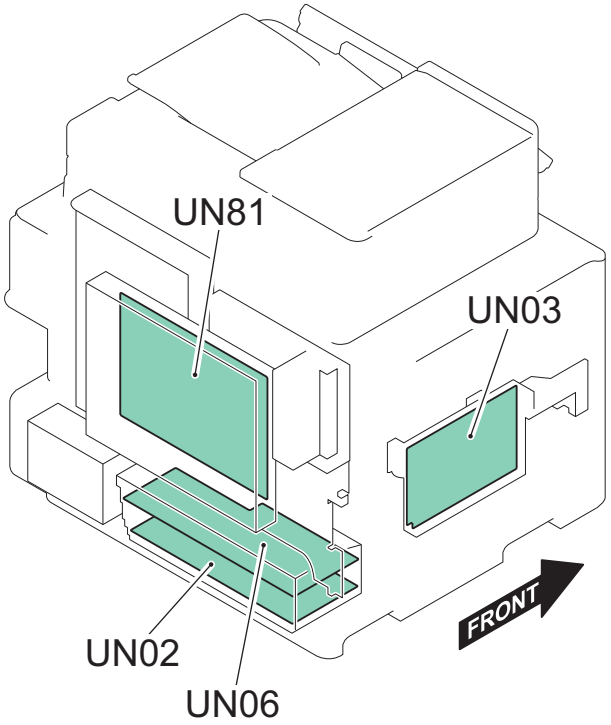


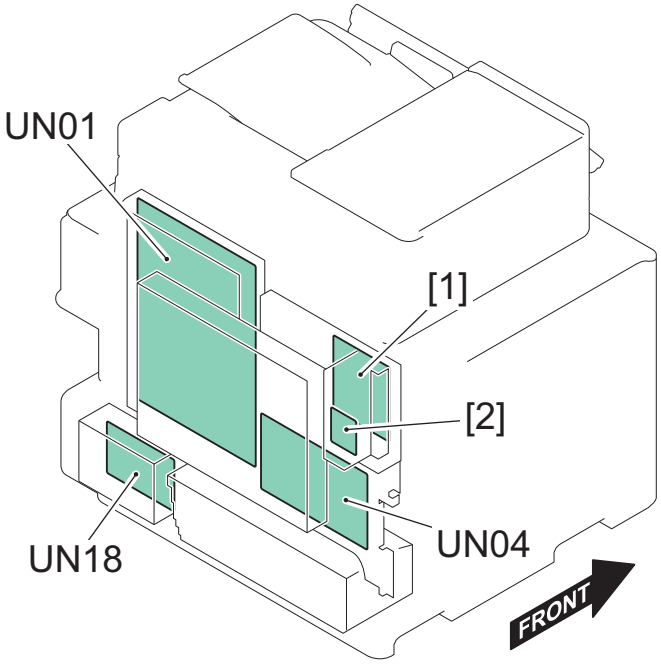
No.	Name
SW01	Main Power Supply Switch
SW03	Interlock Switch 2
SW04	Environment Switch
SW05	Right Door Open/Close Detection Switch
SW06	Front Door Open/Close Switch
SW07	ITB Pressure Release Switch
SW09	Cassette 1 Size Switch

• PCB



No.	Name
UN05	Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB
UN08	Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y)
UN09	Drum Unit Relay PCB (M)
UN10	Drum Unit Relay PCB (C)
UN11	Drum Unit Relay PCB (Bk)
UN12	Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y)
UN13	Drum Unit Memory PCB (M)
UN14	Drum Unit Memory PCB (C)
UN15	Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk)
UN83	Control Panel CPU PCB
UN93	Control Panel Numeric Keypad PCB





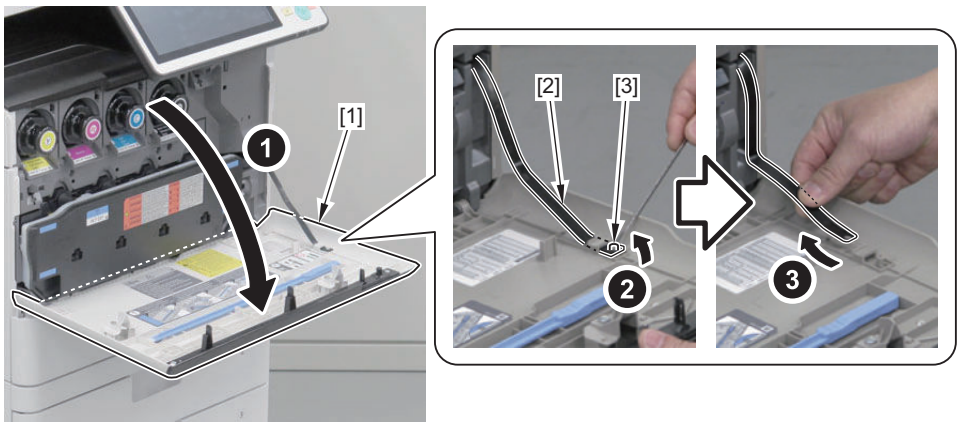
No.	Name
UN01	Low-voltage Power Supply PCB
UN02	Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB
UN03	Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB
UN04	DC Controller PCB
UN06	Developing High-voltage PCB
UN18	All-night Power Supply PCB
UN81	Main Controller PCB
[1]	Fax Communication Board
[2]	Fax Interface Board

External Cover/Interior System

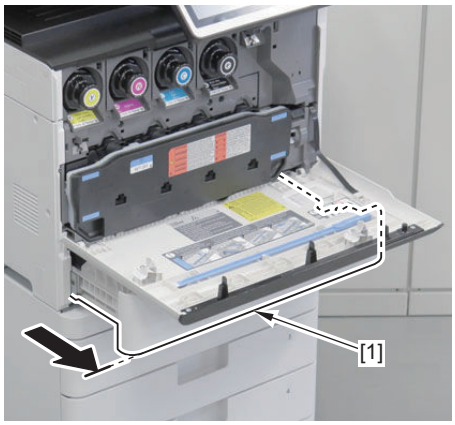
Removing the Front Cover

■ Procedure

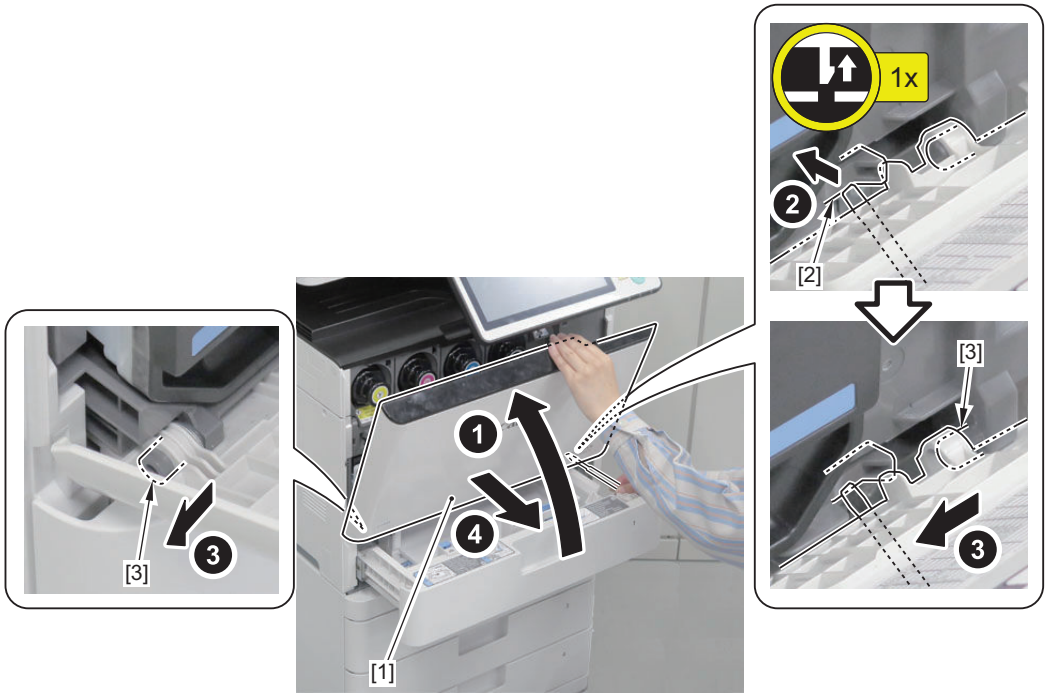
1. **Open the Front Cover [1]. And then remove the Front Cover Retainer Band [2].**
   - 1 Boss [3]



2. **Pull out the cassette [1].**



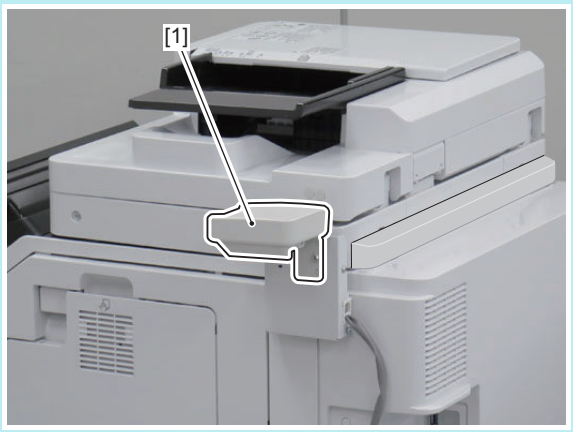
3. **Remove the Front Cover [2] while it is halfway open.**
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 2 Shafts [4]



Removing the Rear Cover 1

■ Procedure

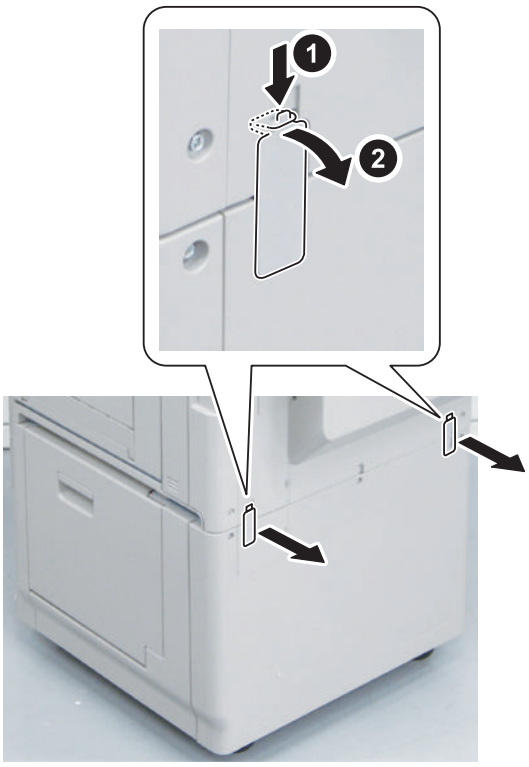
NOTE:
If the optional Copy Card Reader [1] is installed, be sure to remove it first.



1. **Remove the Reader Rear Cover 2.**

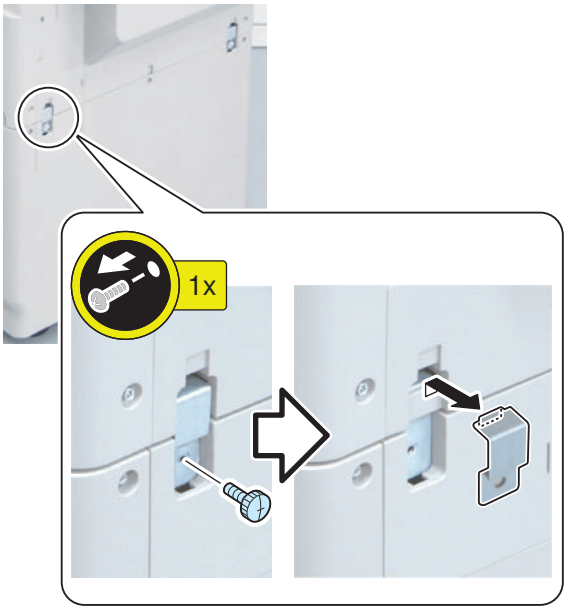
NOTE:
When the Cassette Pedestal is not installed, go to step 4.

2. <In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

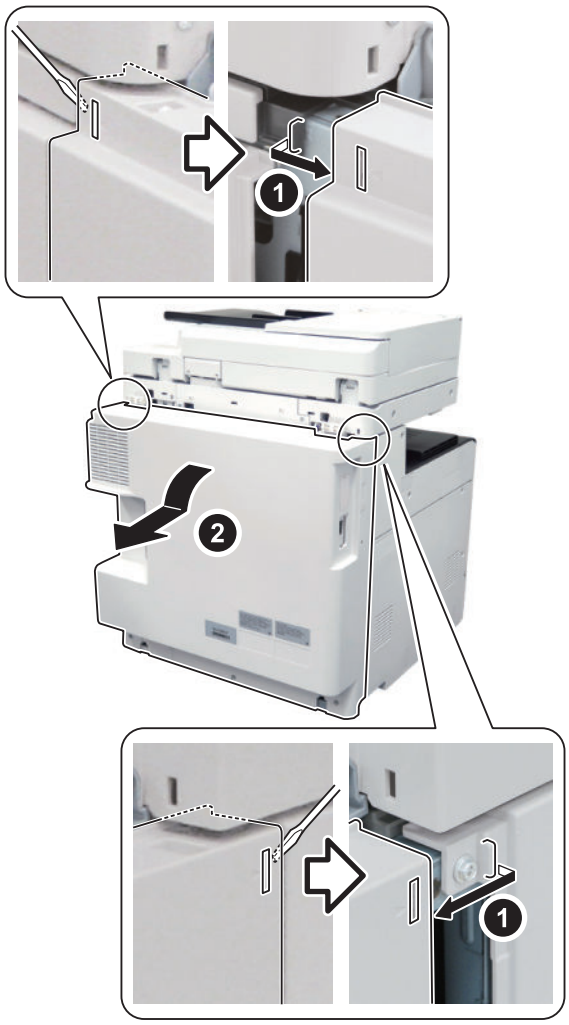
3. <In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

4. **Remove the Screws.**

5. **Remove the Rear Cover 1.**



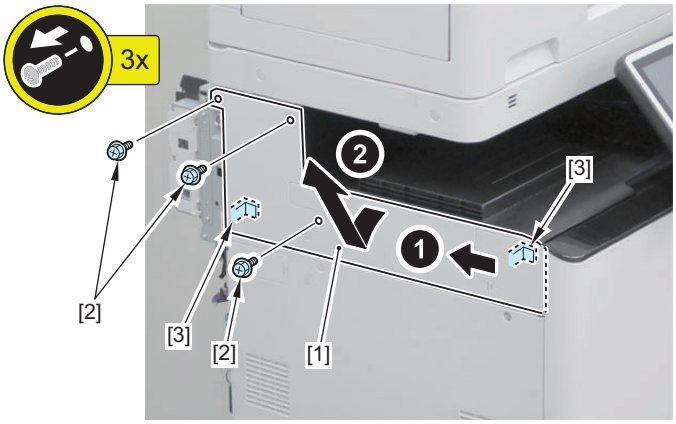
Removing the Left Upper Cover

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Upper Left Cover [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



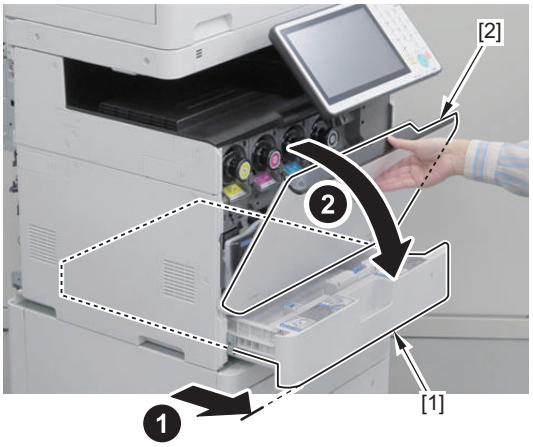
Removing the Left Lower Cover

■ Preparation

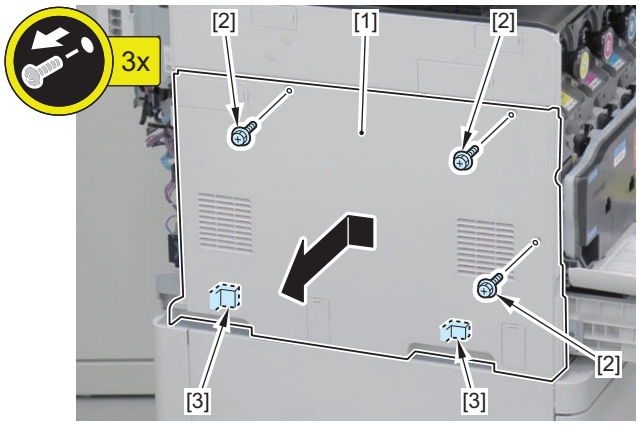
1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149

■ Procedure

1. **Pull out the Cassette [1], and open the Front Cover [2].**



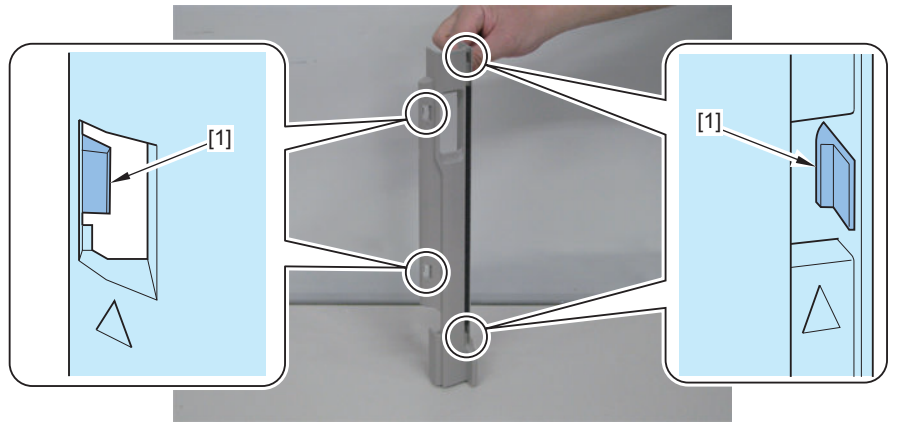
2. **Remove the Left Lower Cover [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



Removing the Right Front Cover

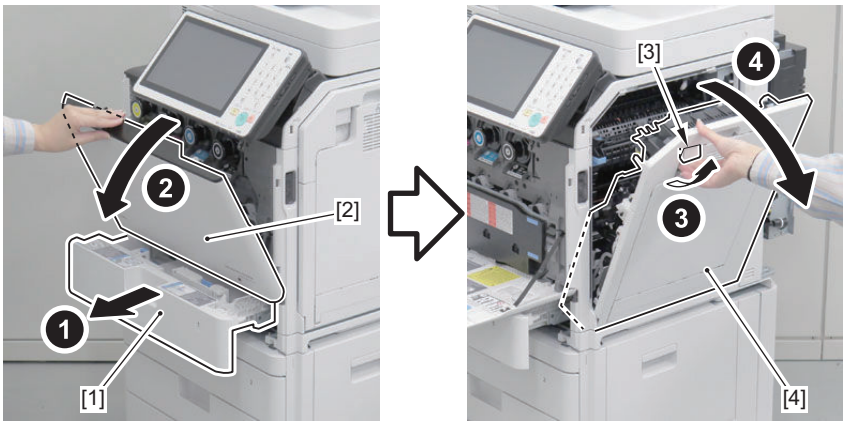
■ Pre-check items

NOTE:
The 4 claws [1] of the Right Front Cover are shown in the figure below.

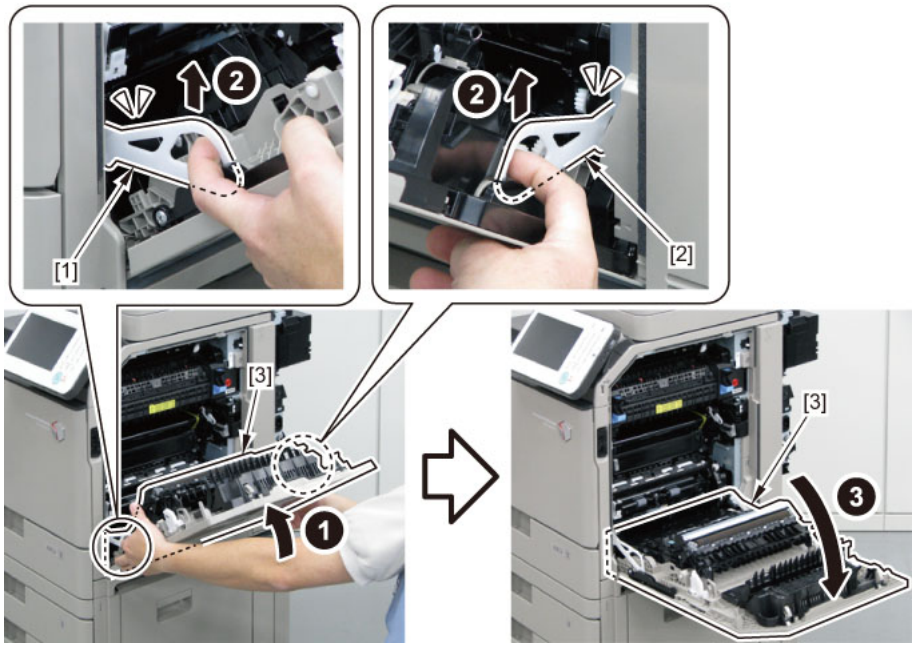


■ Procedure

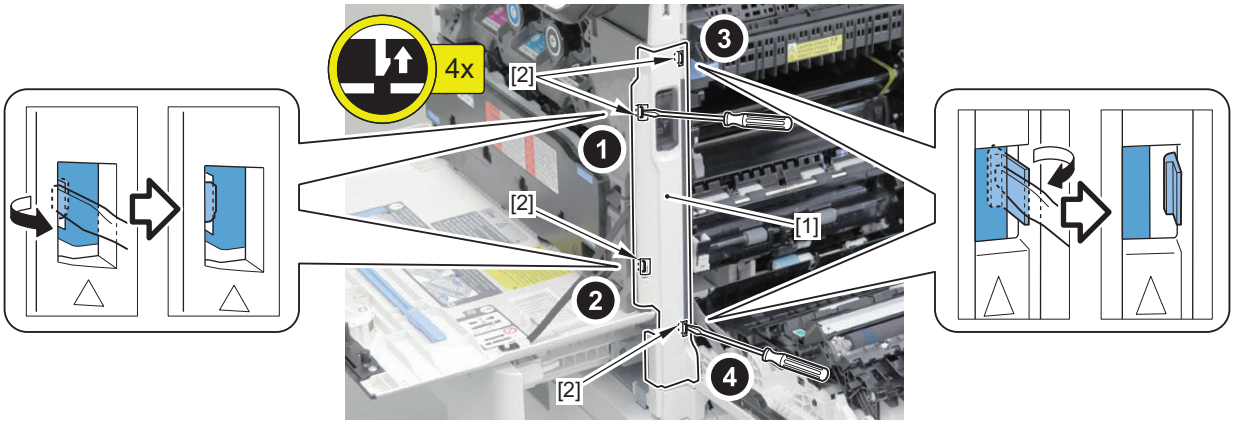
1. **Pull out the cassette [1], and open the Front Cover [2].**
2. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [3], and open the Right Cover Unit [4].**



3. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper Front [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**



4. **Remove the Right Front Cover [1].**
   - 4 Claws [2]



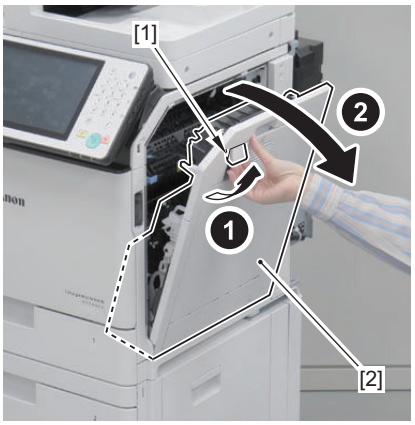
Removing the Right Rear Cover/Right Rear Lower Cover

■ Preparation

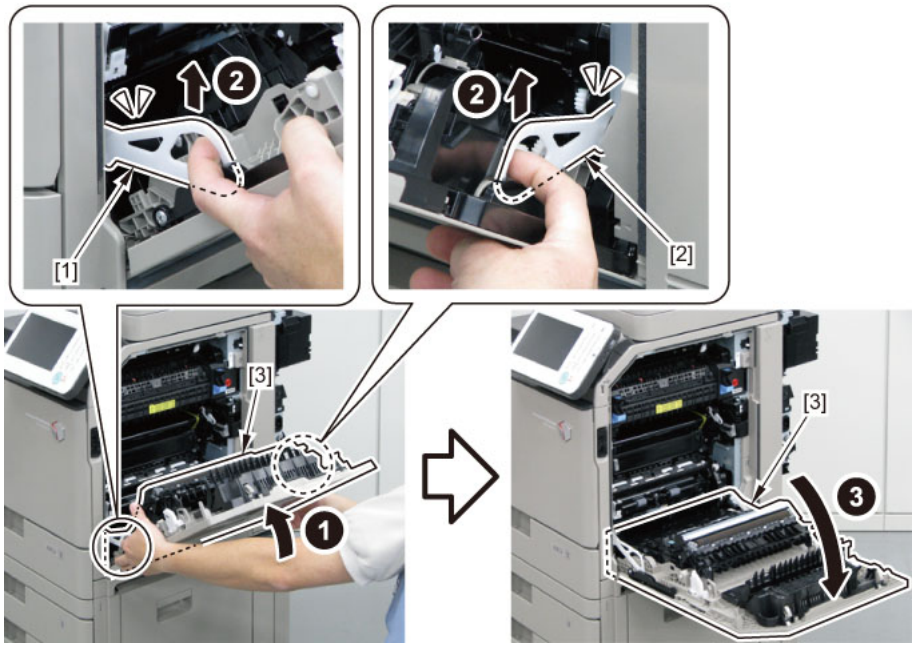
1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**

■ Procedure

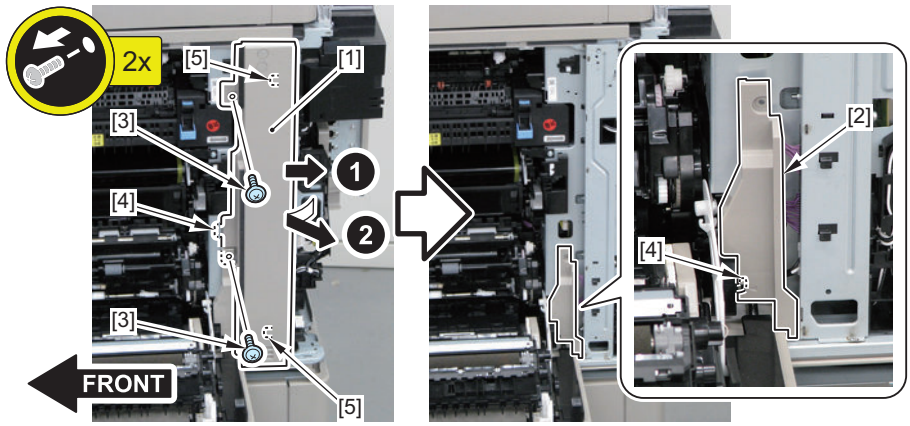
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper Front [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**



3. **Remove the Right Rear Cover [1] and the Right Rear Lower Cover [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]
   - 2 Bosses [5]



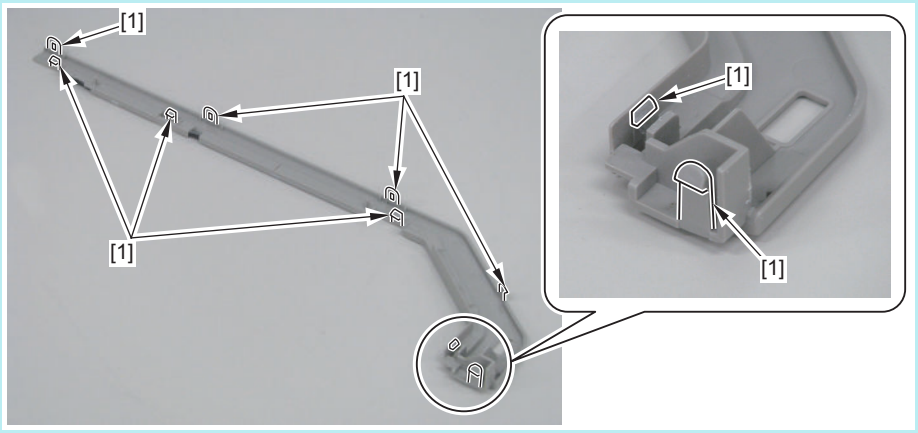
Removing the Left Upper Cover

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149
2. “Removing the Right Rear Cover/Right Rear Lower Cover” on page 156

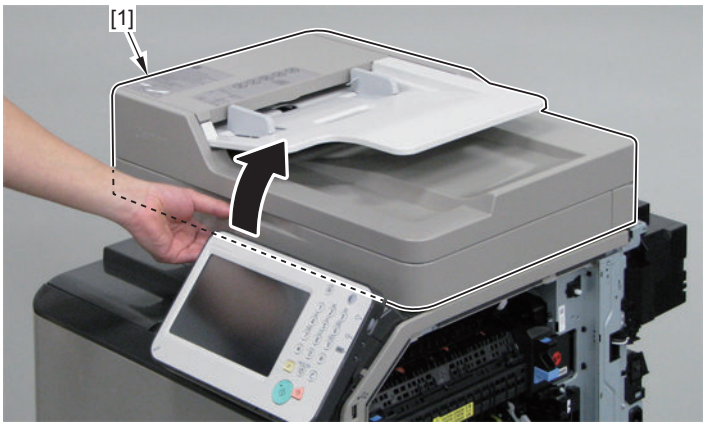
■ Pre-check items

NOTE:
The 9 claws [1] of the Right Upper Cover are shown in the figure below.

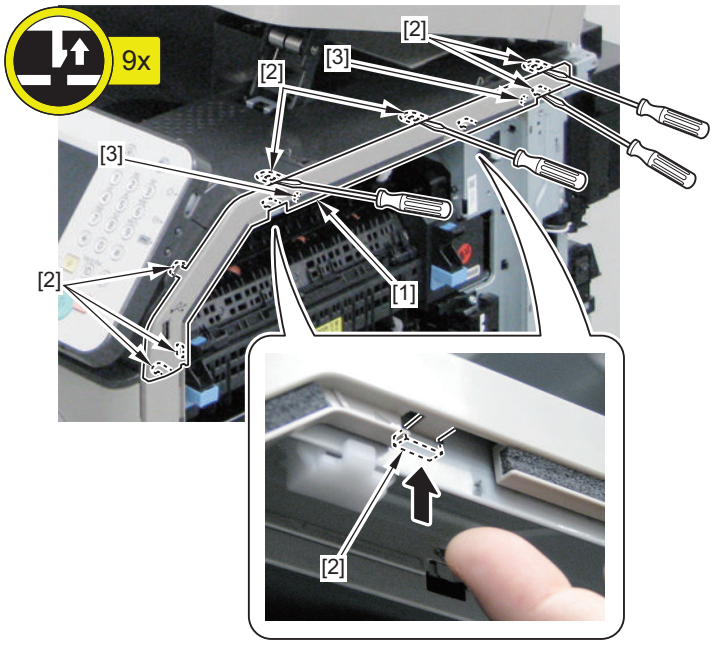


■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1].**



2. **Remove the Right Upper Cover [1].**
   - 9 Claws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



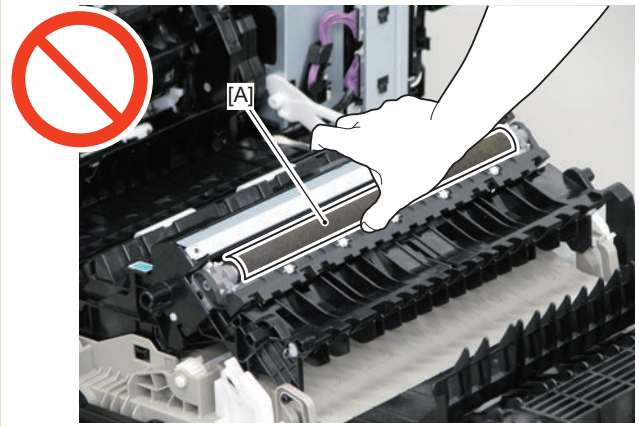
Removing the Right Cover Unit

■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Right Rear Cover/Right Rear Lower Cover” on page 156**

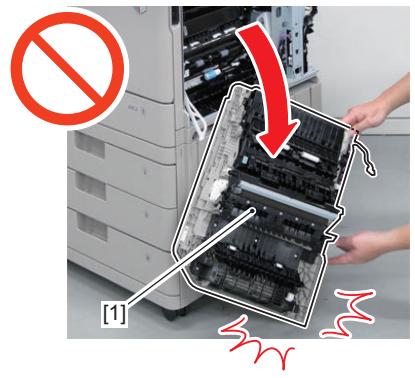
■ Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:
- Be sure not to touch the roller surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit when disassembling/assembling.

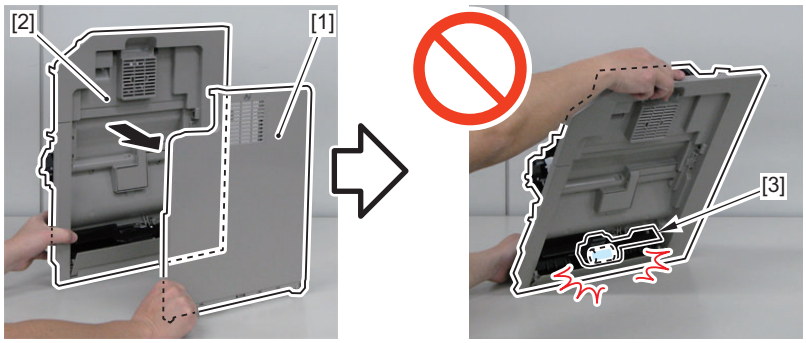


⚠ CAUTION:

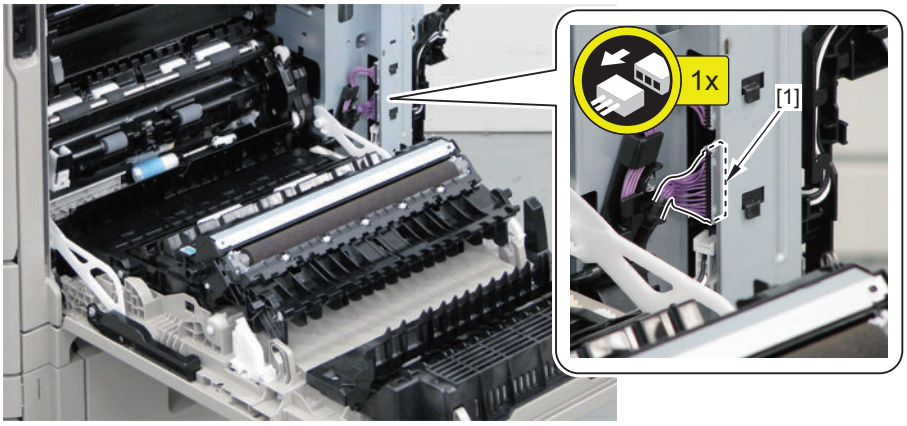
- Be careful not to drop the Right Cover Unit [1] when disassembling/assembling.



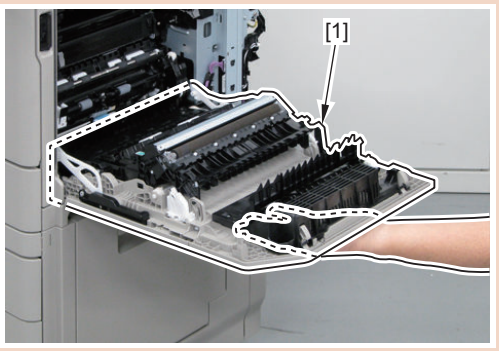
- Do not place the Right Cover Unit [2] directly on the floor after removing the Multi-purpose tray [1]. This is because the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller/Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller Unit [3] may be damaged.



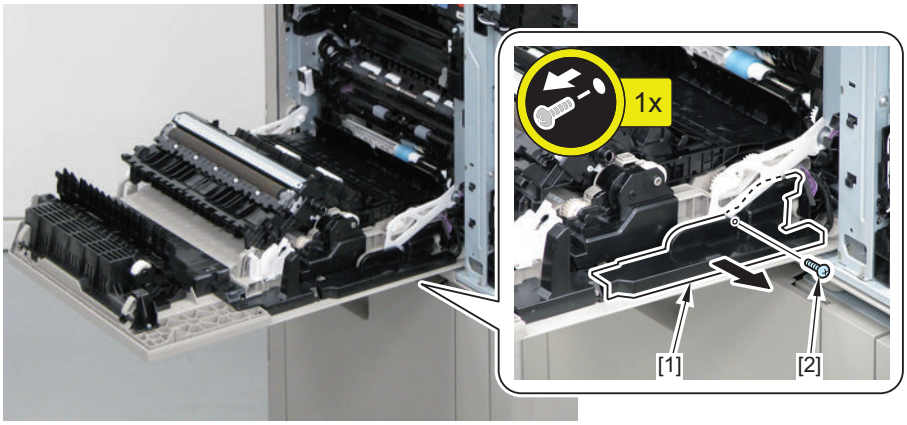
1. **Disconnect the Connector [1].**



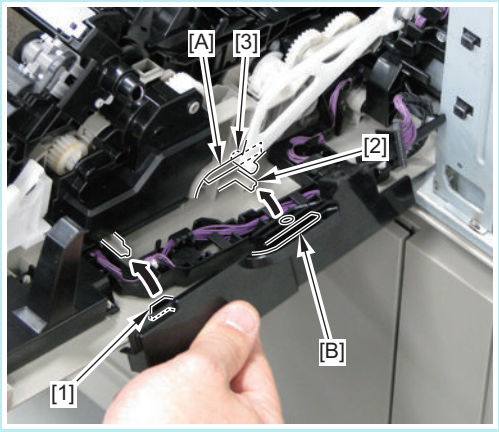
⚠ CAUTION:
Be sure to disassemble/assemble by holding the Right Cover Unit [1] after step 2.



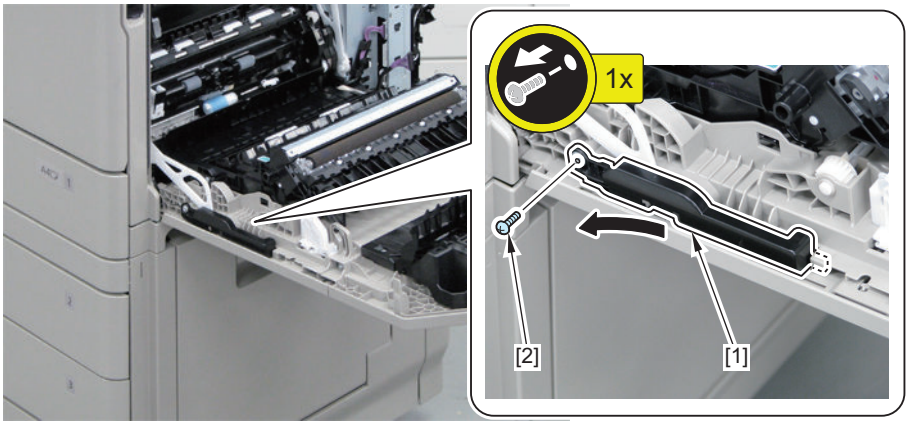
2. **Remove the Right Cover Stopper Rear Holder [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



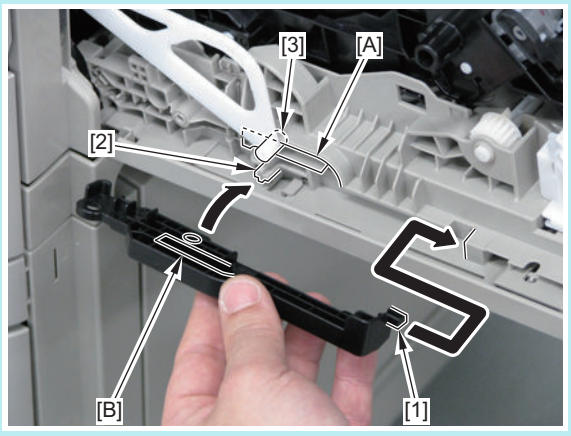
NOTE:
How to assemble the Right Cover Stopper Rear Holder
When assembling, be sure to align the hook [1] and the boss [2], and align the shaft [3] of the Right Cover Stopper Rear with the groove [A] of the Right Cover Unit and the groove [B] of the Right Cover Stopper Rear Holder to install the holder.



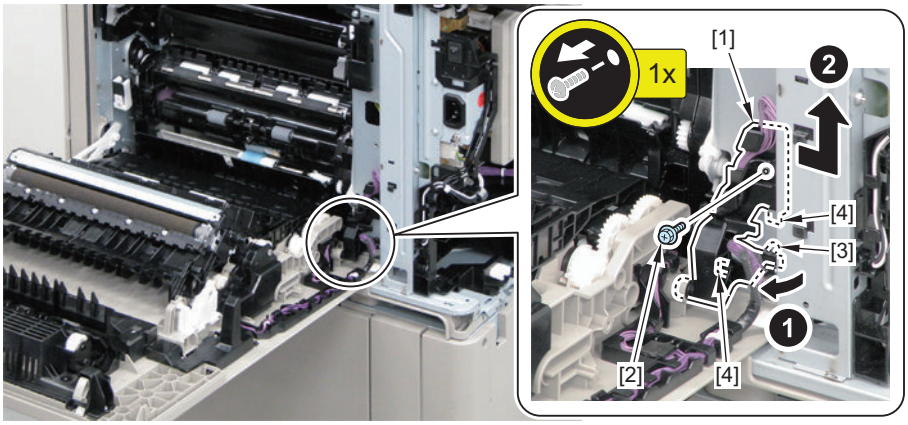
3. **Remove the Right Cover Stopper Front Holder [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



NOTE:
How to assemble the Right Cover Stopper Front Holder
When assembling, align the hook [1] and the boss [2], and align the shaft [3] of the Right Cover Stopper Front with the groove [A] of the Right Cover Unit and the groove [B] of the Right Cover Stopper Front Holder.

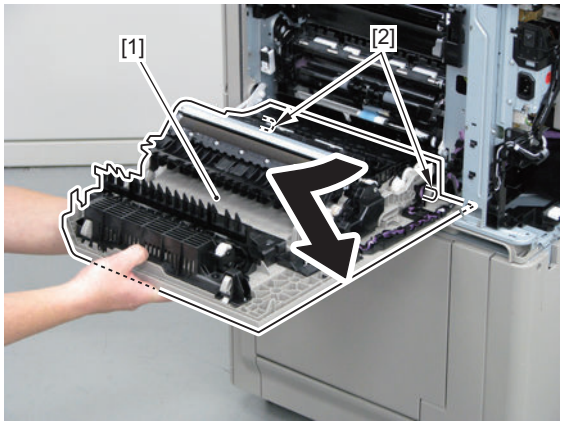


4. **Remove the Right Cover Rear Support Holder [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Boss [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]

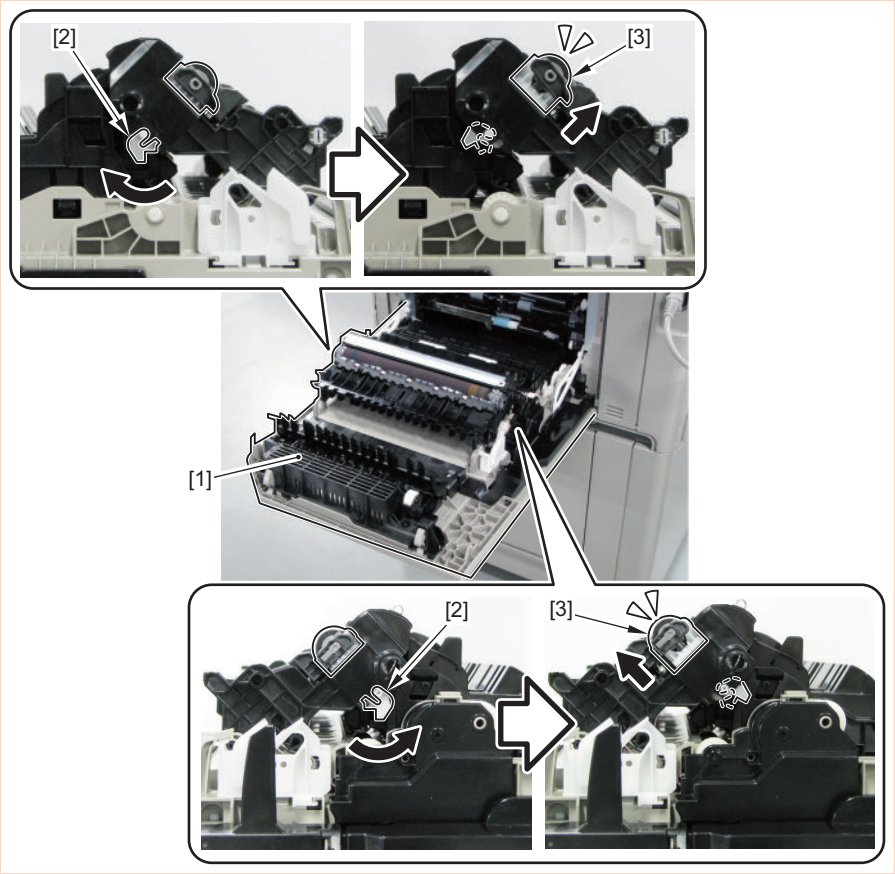


5. Remove the Right Cover Unit [1].

- 2 Shafts [2]



CAUTION:
After installing a new Right Cover Unit [1], be sure to push the Lock Release Lever [2] in the direction of the arrow to disengage the Secondary Transfer Roller [3].



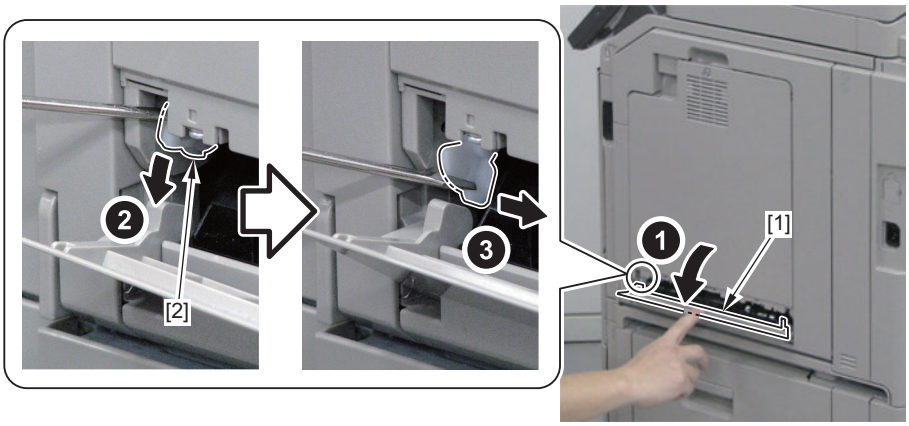
If the foregoing work is omitted, a power-on jam may occur due to the Secondary Transfer Roller being disengaged when the power is turned ON.
This occurs because the Sensor Flag moves when the roller is disengaged and it is wrongly detected as a jam. The machine recovers by opening and then closing the door.

Removing the Multi-purpose Tray

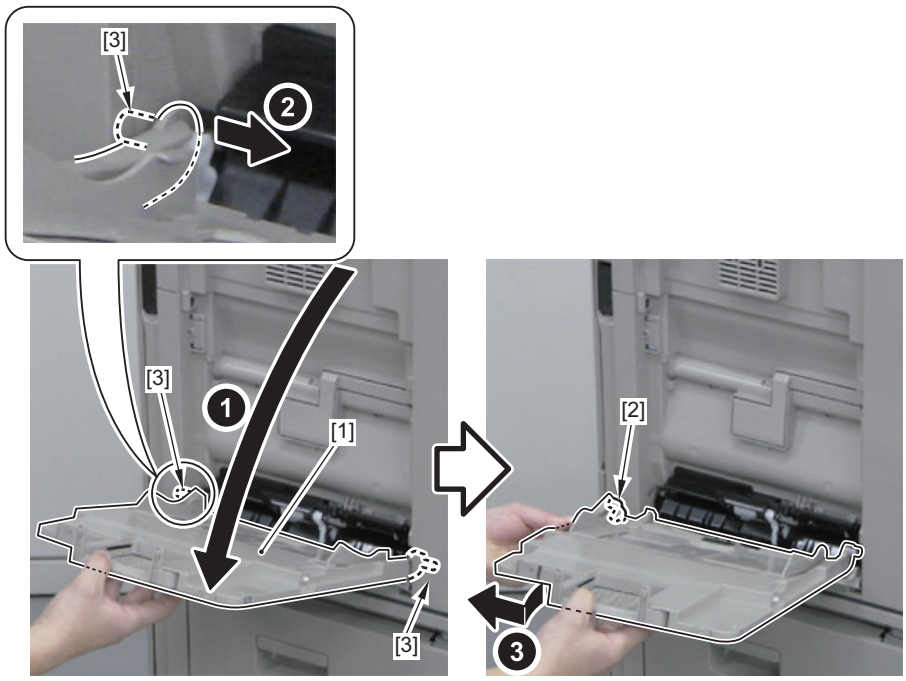
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the Multi-purpose Tray Shaft Holder [2] in the host machine when disassembling/assembling.

1. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Lower Cover [1], and release the Multi-purpose Tray Shaft Holder [2].**



2. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray [1] and the Multi-purpose Tray Shaft Holder [2].**
   - 2 Shafts [3]



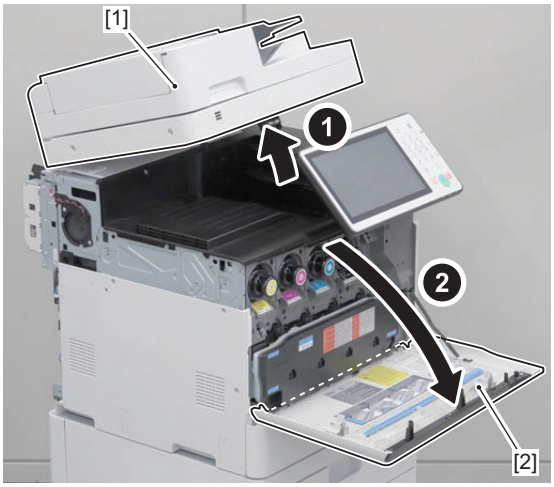
Removing the Delivery Tray

■ Preparation

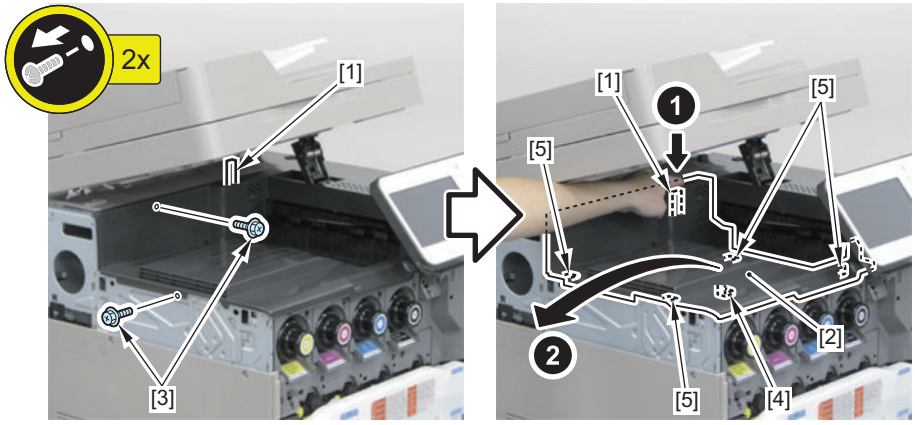
1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154**

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1] and the Front Cover [2].**



2. **Remove the Delivery Tray [2] while pressing the damper [1].**
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 1 Hook [4]
   - 4 Bosses [5]



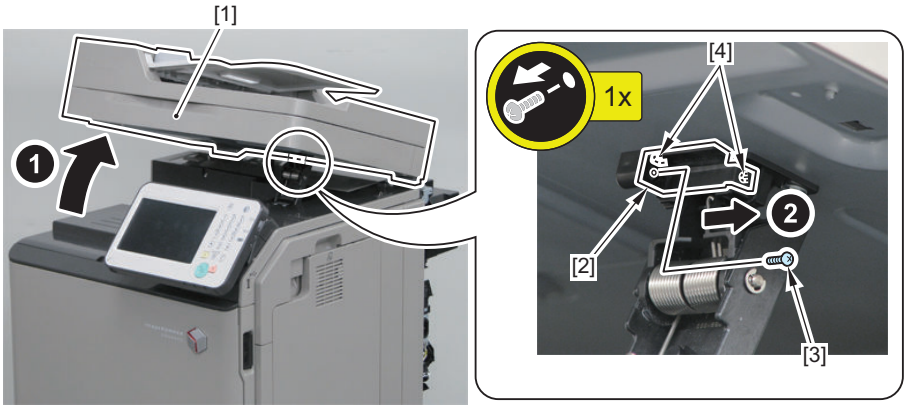
Removing the Rear Upper Cover

■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**

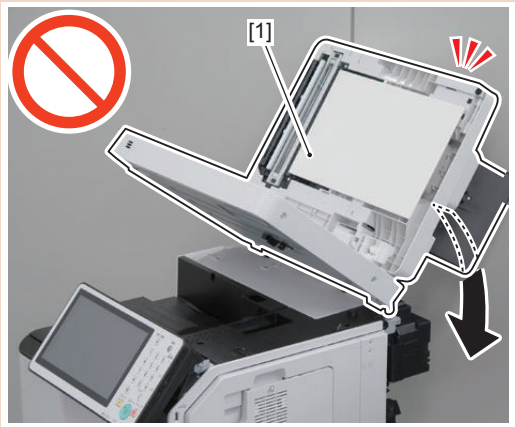
■ Procedure

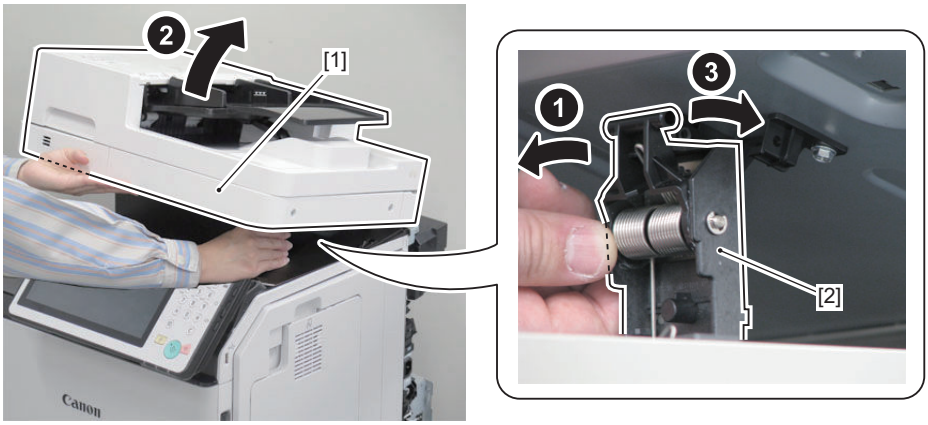
1. **Open the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1], and remove the ADF Arm Cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]



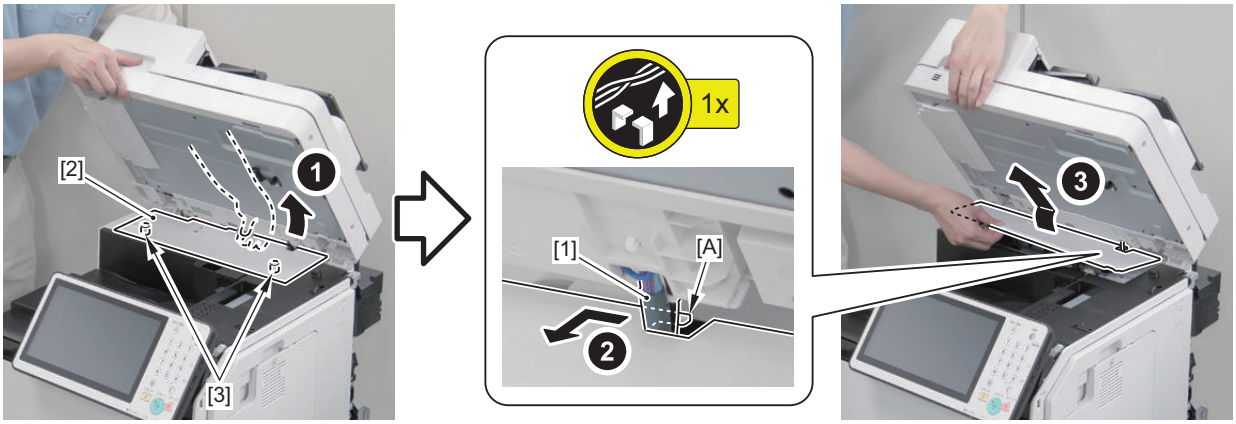
2. **Remove the ADF Arm [2] while pressing the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1].**

⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1] when disassembling/assembling.





3. **Free the harness [1] from the [A] part of the Rear Upper Cover, and remove the Rear Upper Cover [2].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]



Removing the Upper Cover

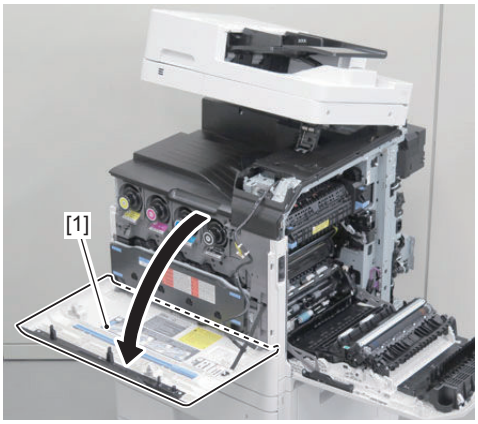
■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Right Rear Cover/Right Rear Lower Cover” on page 156**
3. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 158**

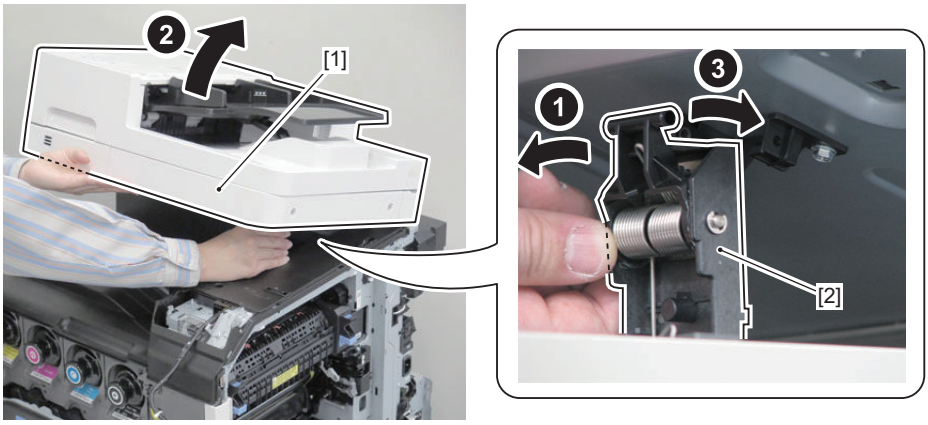
4. “Removing the Control Panel Unit” on page 171
5. “Removing the Rear Upper Cover” on page 167

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Front Cover [1].**

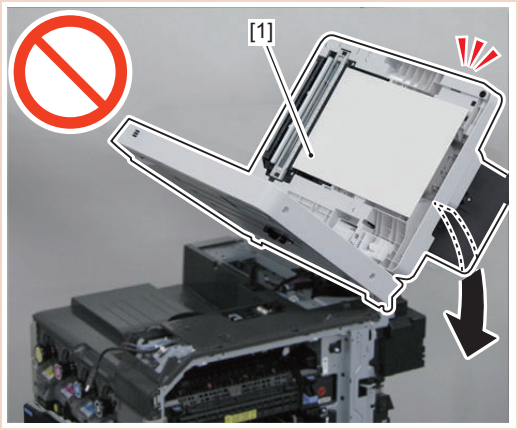


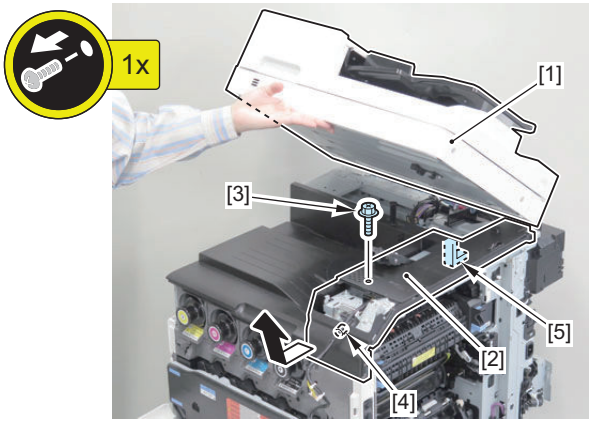
2. **Remove the ADF Arm [2] while pressing the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1].**



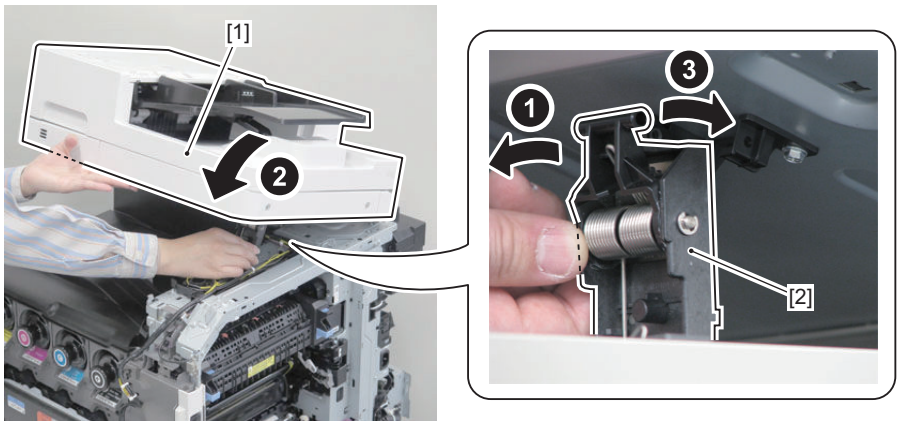
3. **Remove the Upper Cover [2] while pressing the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Boss [4]
   - 1 Hook [5]

⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1] when disassembling/assembling.





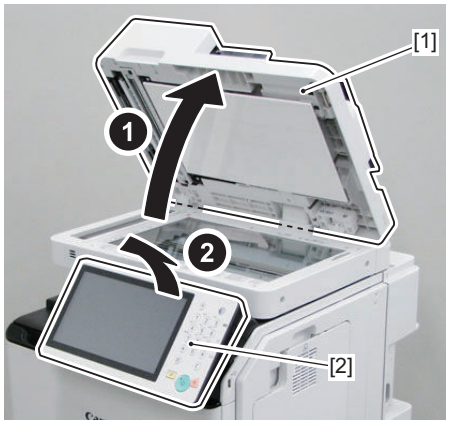
4. **Place the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1] on the ADF Arm [2] temporarily.**



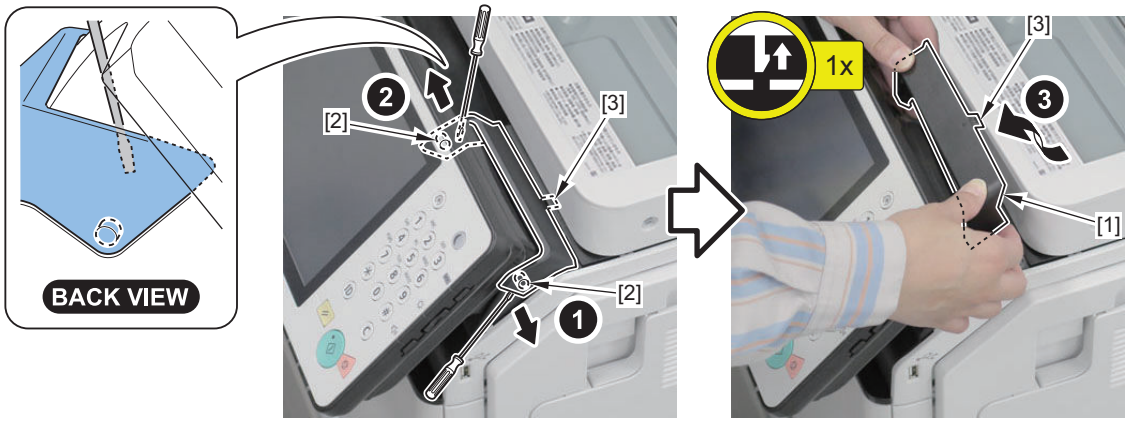
Removing the Control Panel Unit

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF Unit [1]+ Control Panel Unit [2].**

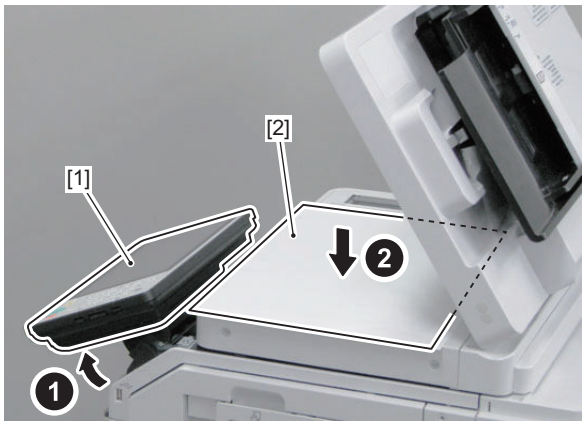


2. **Remove the Control Panel Rear Hinge Cover [1].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]



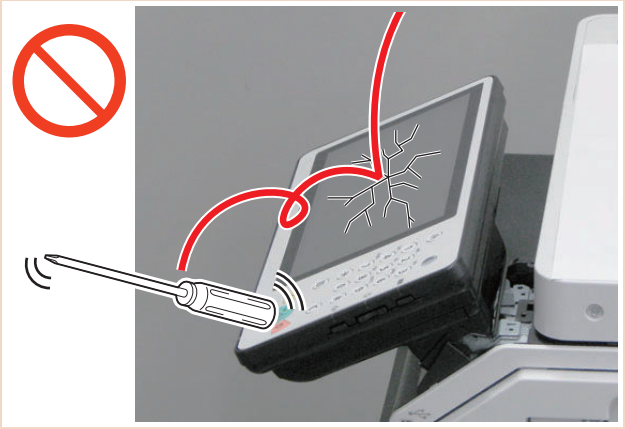
3. **Orient the Control Panel Unit [1] upward, and place a sheet of paper [2] on the Reader Unit.**

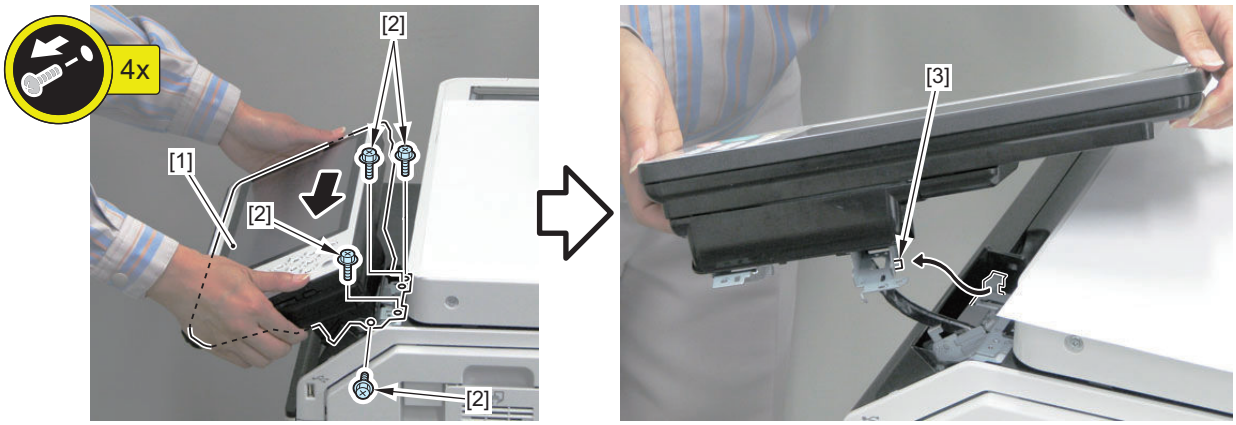
CAUTION:
Be sure to place 5 or more sheets of paper to prevent damage.



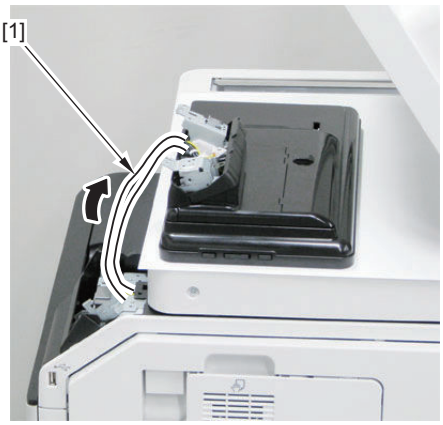
4. **Remove the Control Panel Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]

CAUTION:
Perform work so as not to damage the Control Panel since the Control Panel Unit has been removed and the remainder of the work must be performed in an unstable state after step 2.

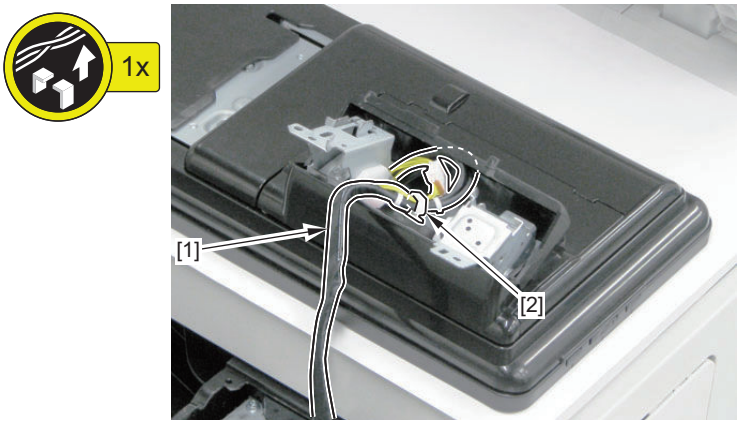




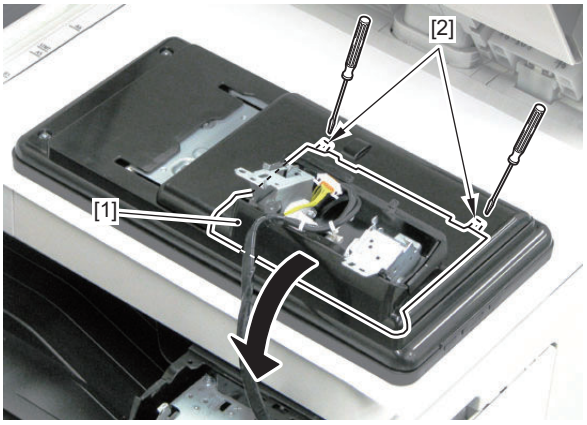
5. **Pull out the Control Panel Cable [1].**



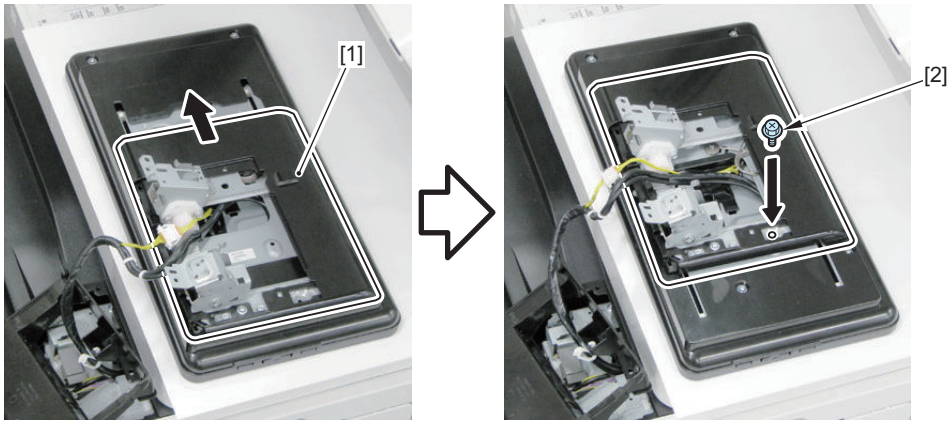
6. **Remove the harness [1] on the Control Panel.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]



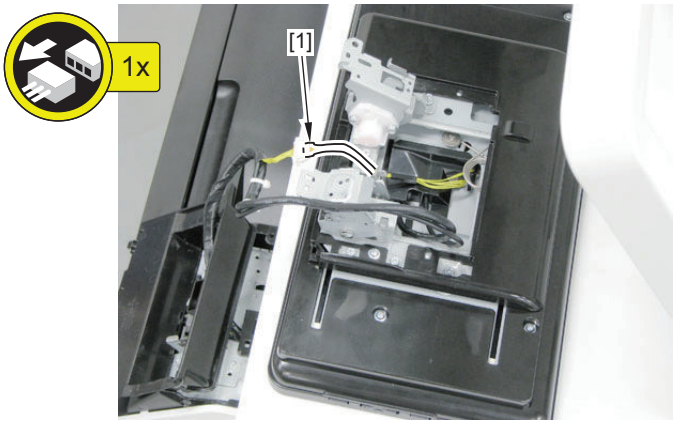
7. **Remove the Control Panel Tilt Cover [1].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]



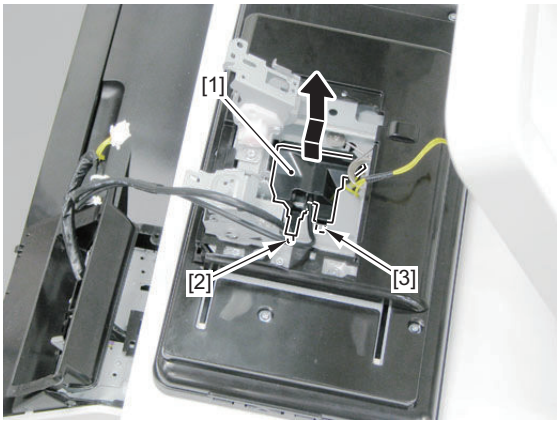
8. **Move the Slide Unit [1] to the center, and install the screw [2] removed in step 4.**
   - 1 Claw [2]



9. **Remove the Connector [1].**

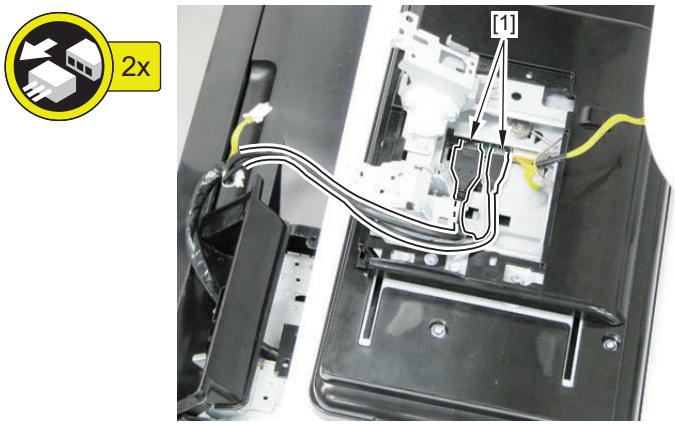


10. **Remove the Cable Guide [1].**
    - 1 Boss [2]
    - 1 Hook [3]



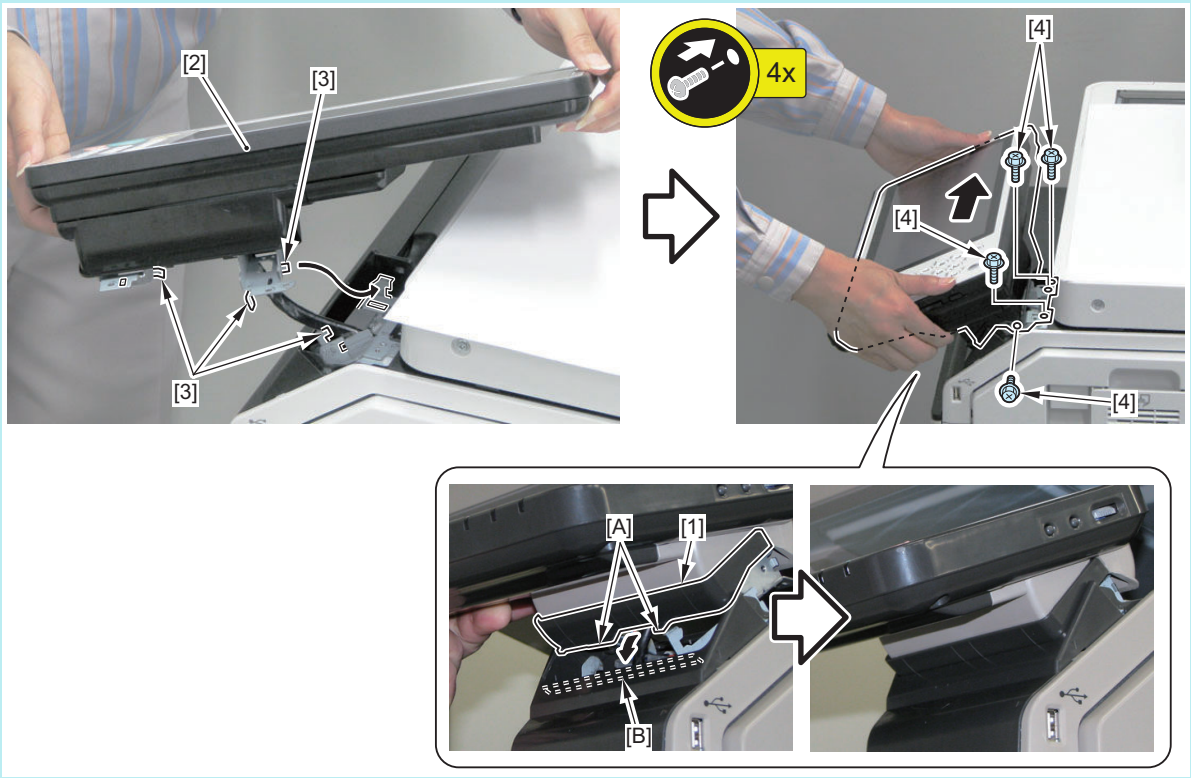
11. **2 Control Panel Communication Connectors [1].**

NOTE:
When removing the Touch Panel, Control Panel CPU PCB Unit, or LCD Unit, be sure not to remove the screw installed in step 8.



NOTE:
How to assemble the Control Panel Unit
Insert the protrusion [A] of the Control Panel Upper Hinge Cover [1] into the lower side of the edge [B] of the Upper Cover to install the Control Panel Unit [2].

- 4 Hooks [3]
- 4 Screws [4]



CAUTION:

- Be sure to check the tilting operation.
- Be sure to check the sliding operation.

Be sure to reassemble it if it does not operate.

Original Exposure/Feed System

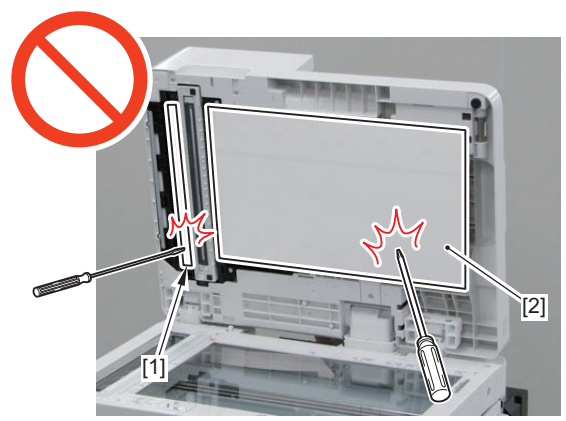
Removing the ADF Unit

■ Preparation

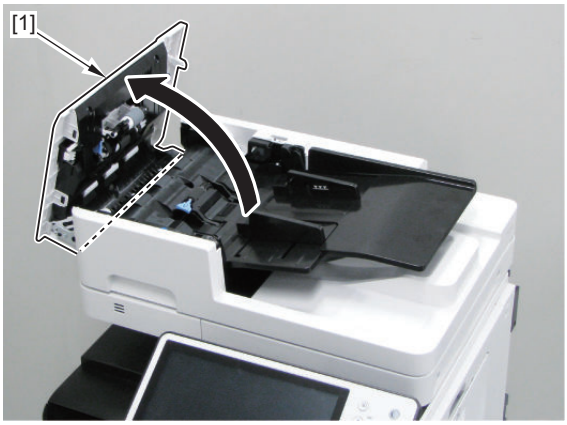
1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149
2. “Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217

■ Procedure

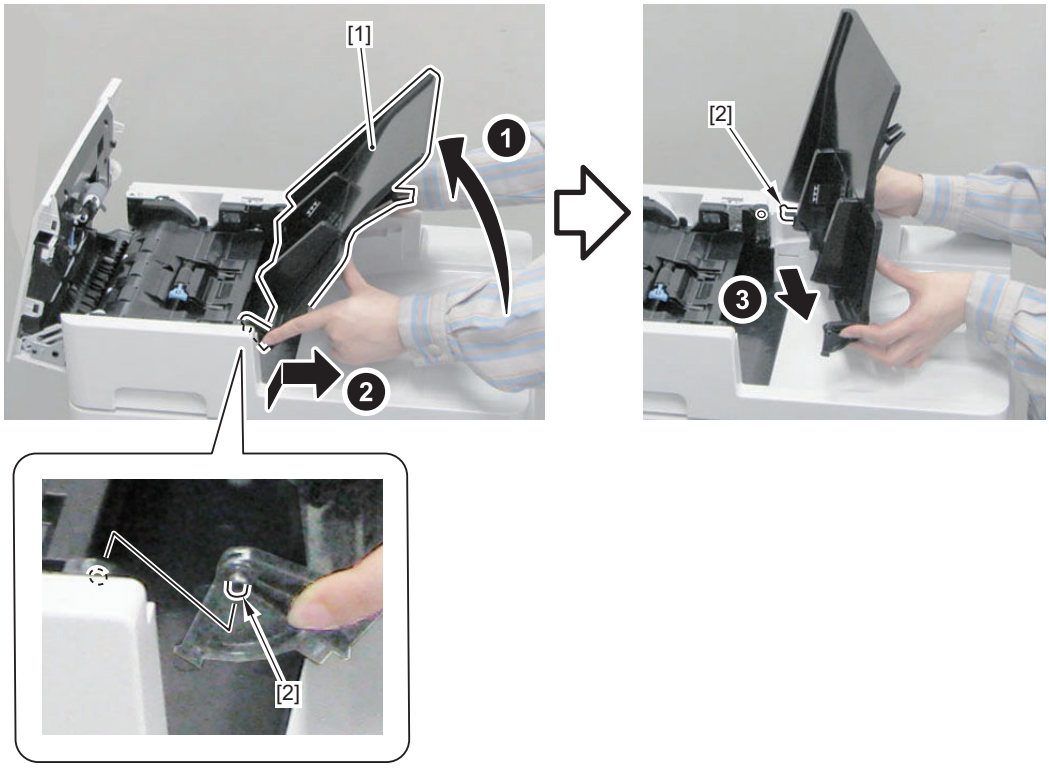
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the white sheets [1] and [2] of the ADF Unit when disassembling/assembling.



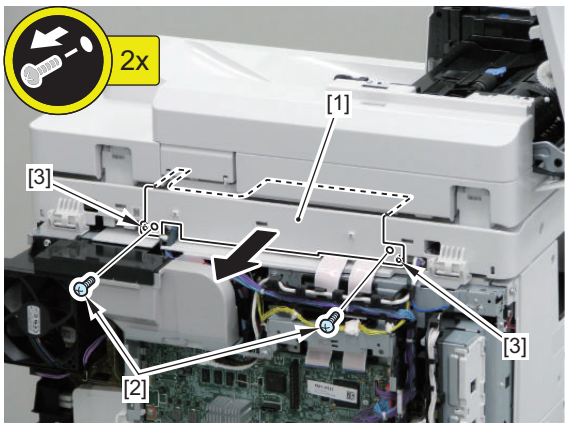
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



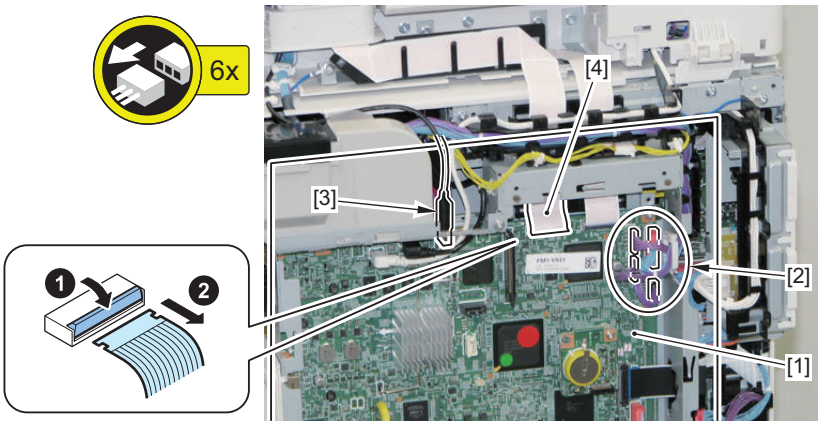
2. **Remove the Original Tray [1].**
   - 2 Shafts [2]



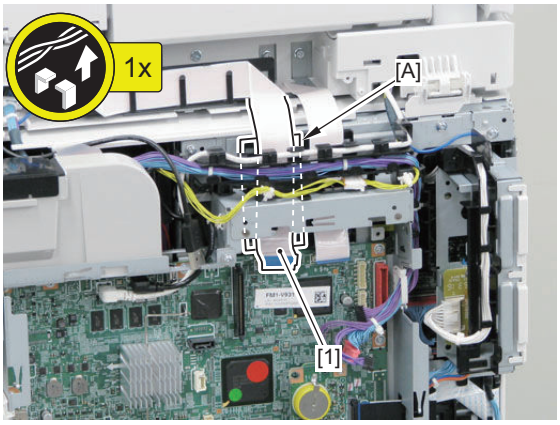
3. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



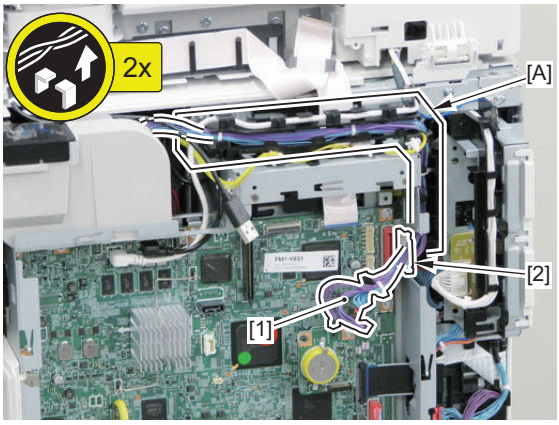
4. **Disconnect the connectors connected to the Main Controller Unit [1].**
   - 4 Connectors [2]
   - 1 USB Connector [3]
   - 1 Flat Cable [4]



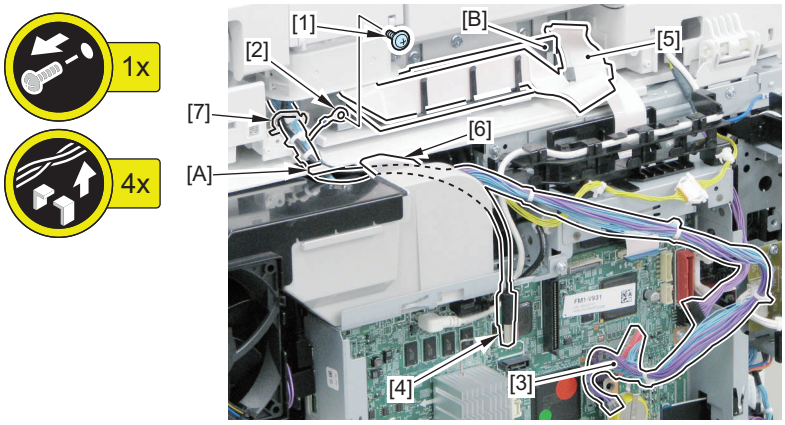
5. **Free the Flat Cable [1] from the guide [A].**



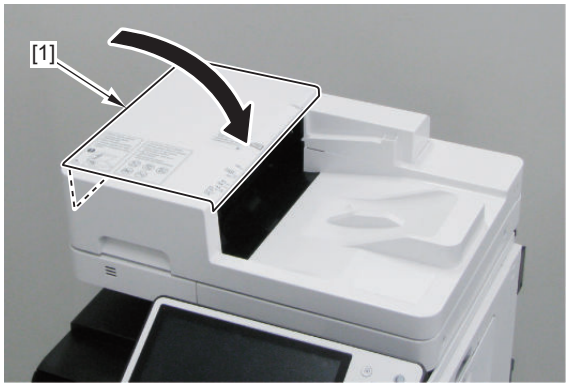
6. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Edge Saddle [2]
   - 1 Harness Guide [A]



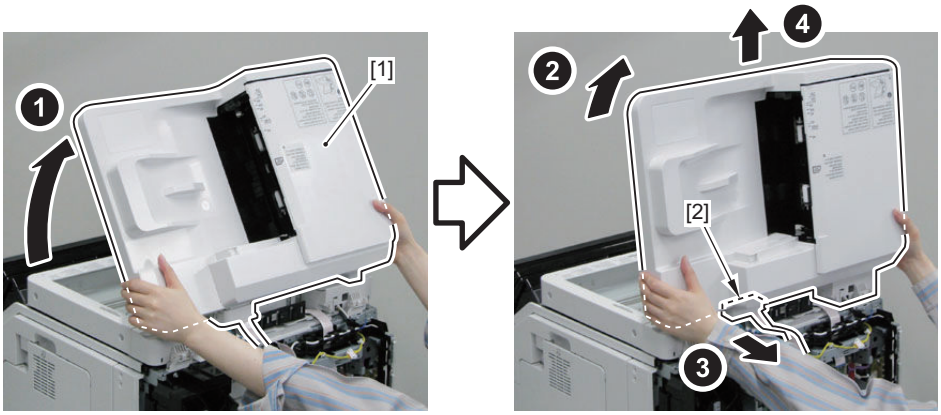
7. **Remove the screw [1], and disconnect the Grounding Wire [2], harness [3], USB Cable [4] and Flat Cable [5].**
   - 1 Sheet [6]
   - 1 Harness Guide [A]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [7]
   - 1 Harness Guide [B]



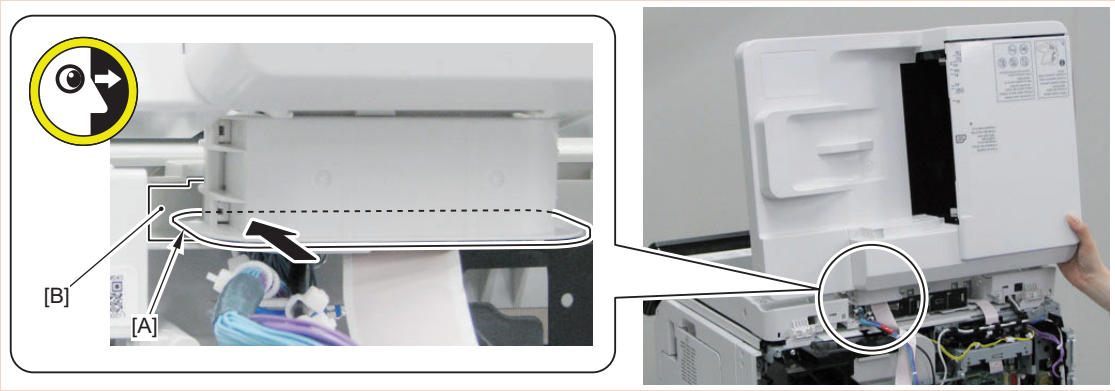
8. **Close the Feeder Cover [1].**



9. **Remove the ADF Unit [1] while removing the Harness Cover [2].**



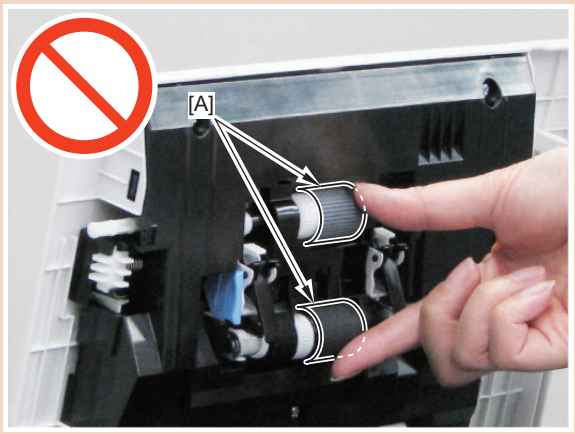
CAUTION:
When installing the ADF Unit [1], be sure to insert the rib [A} of the Harness Cover into the guide [B] of the Reader Unit.



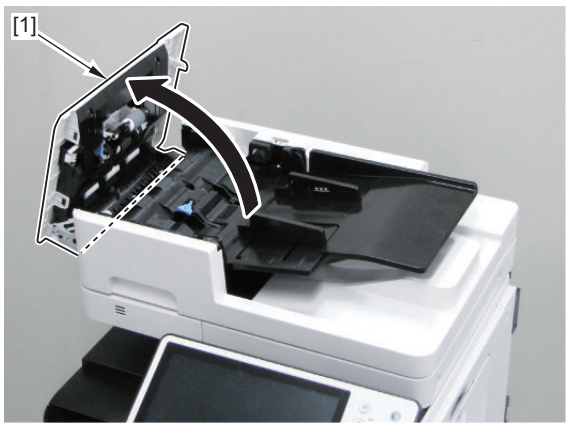
Removing the ADF Pickup Unit

■ Procedure

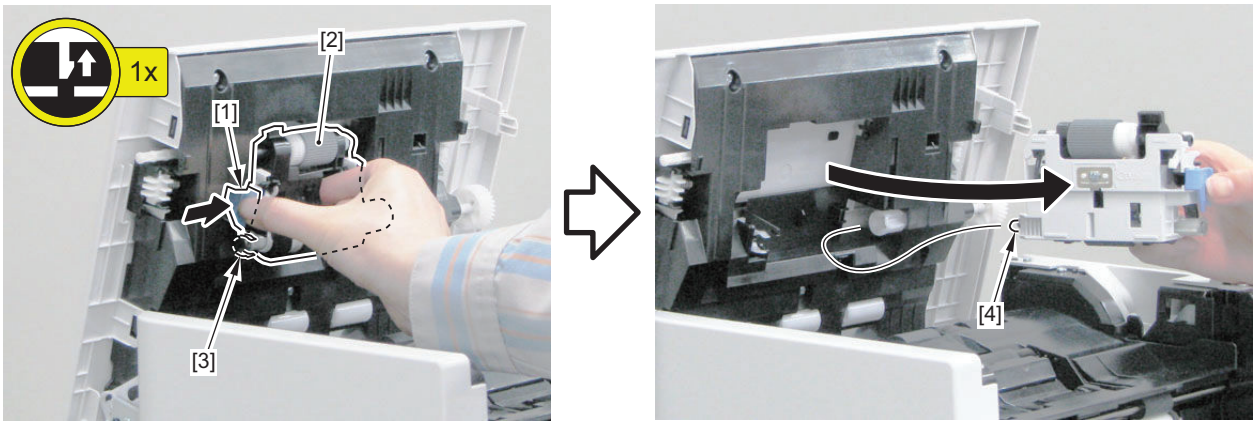
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



2. **Remove the ADF Pickup Unit [2] while pressing the lever [1].**
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 1 Shaft [4]



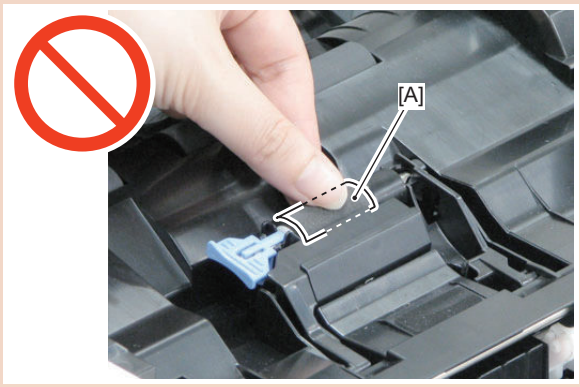
● Actions after Parts

1. **When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

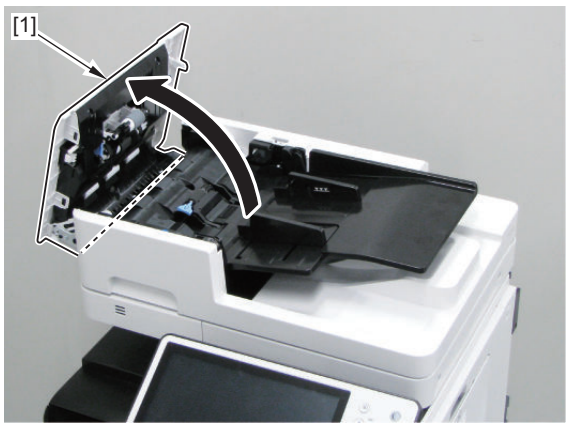
Removing the ADF Separation Unit

■ Procedure

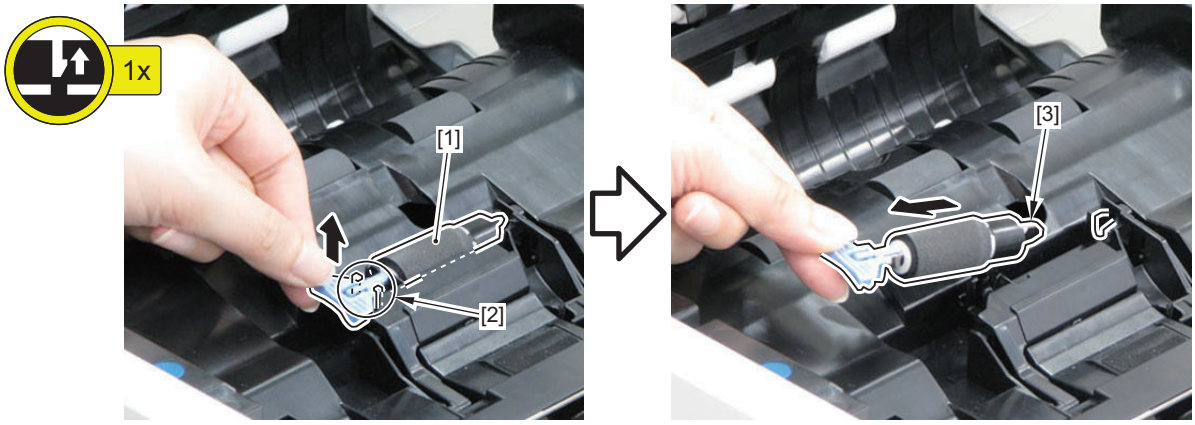
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



2. **Remove the ADF Separation Unit [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Shaft [3]



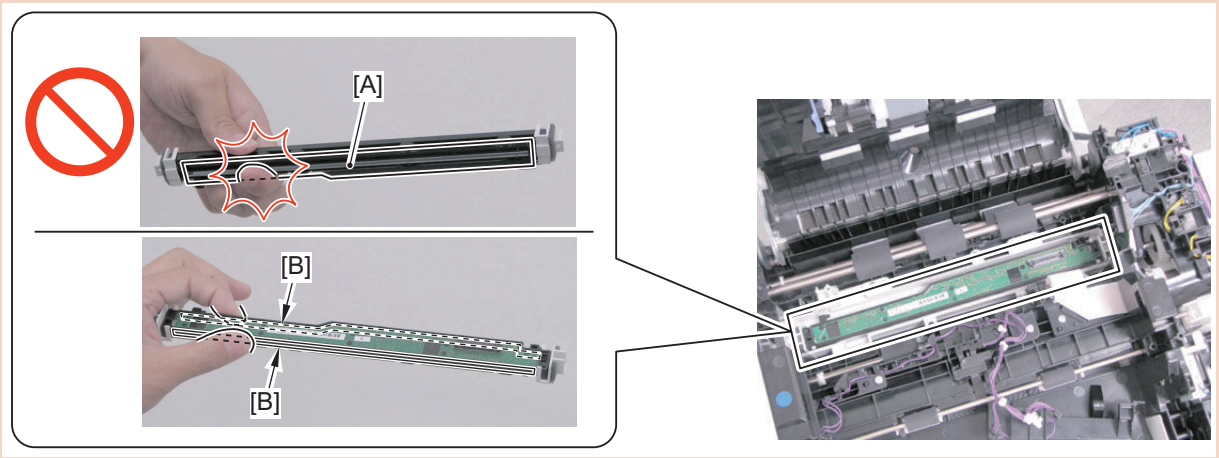
● Actions after Parts

1. **When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

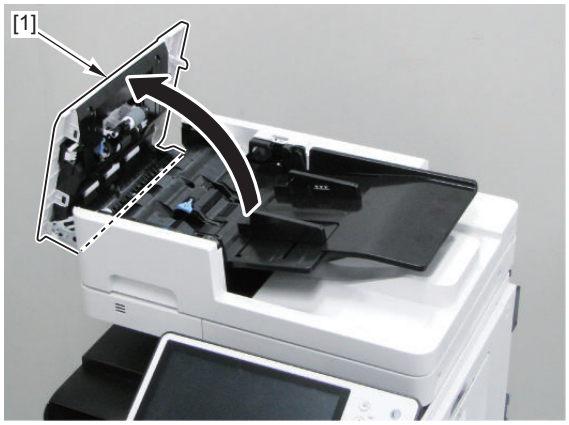
Removing the Scanner Unit (Back)

■ Procedure

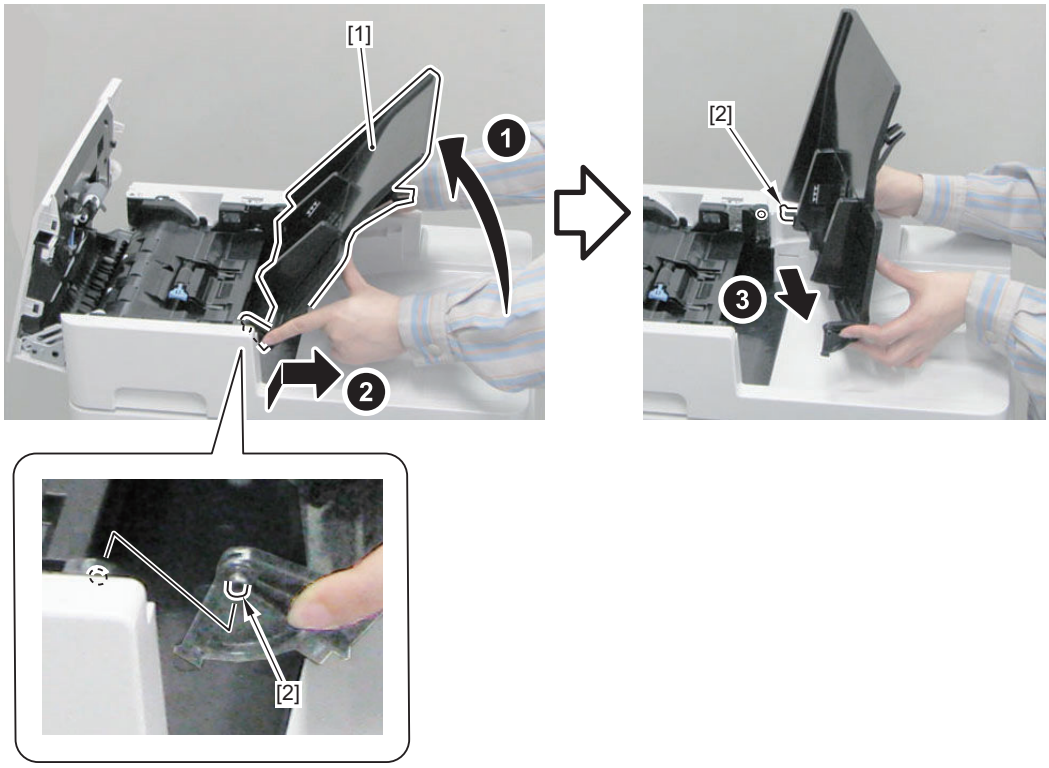
CAUTION:
Be careful not to touch the [A] part of the sensor of the Scanner Unit (Back) when disassembling/assembling. Be sure to hold the side surface [B].



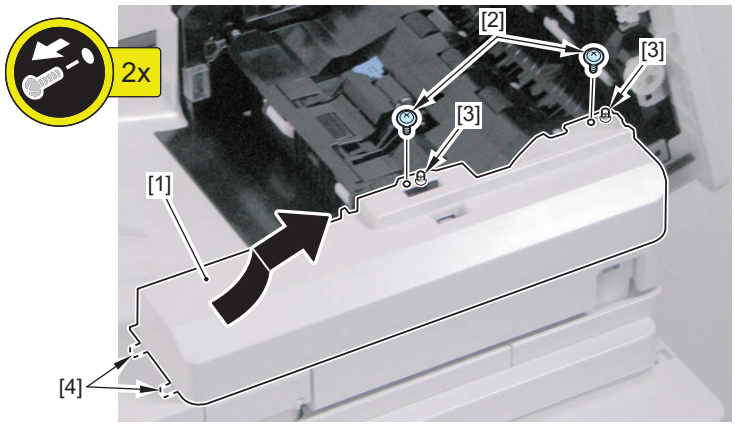
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



2. **Remove the Original Tray [1].**
   - 2 Shafts [2]

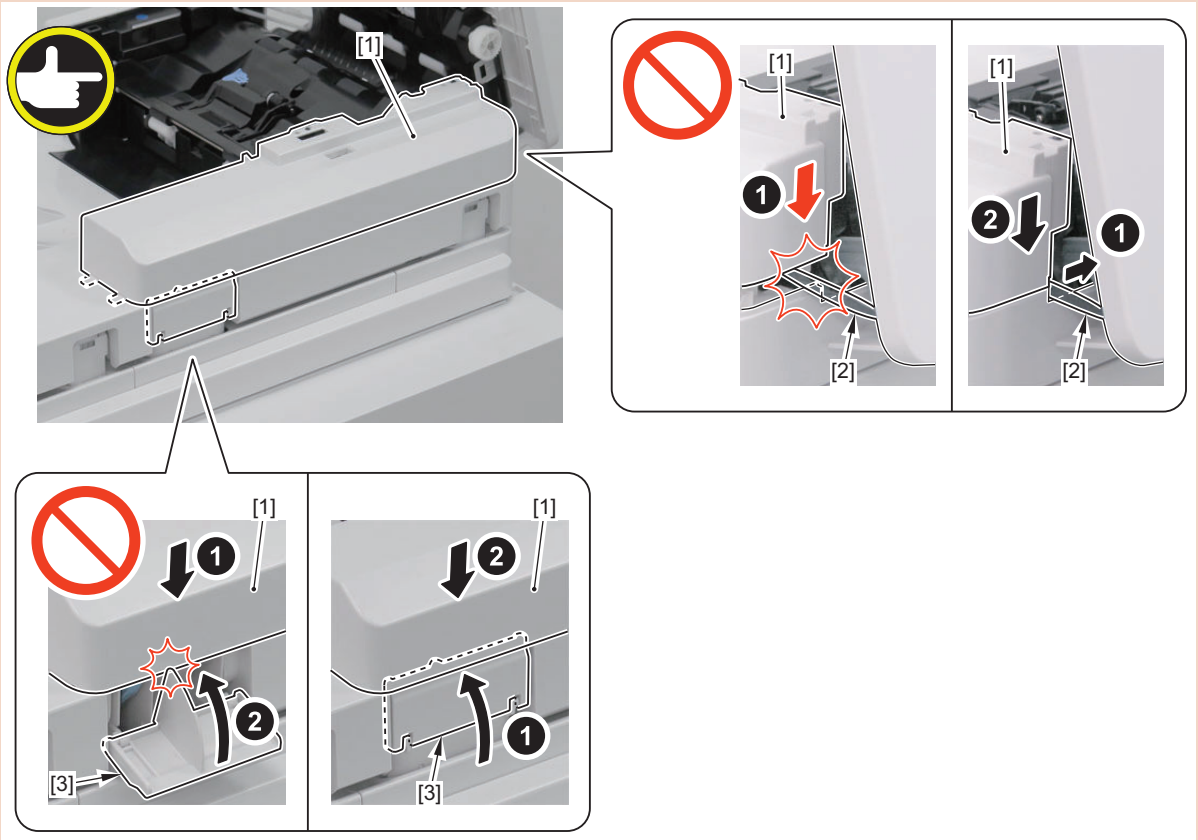


3. **Remove the ADF Rear Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]

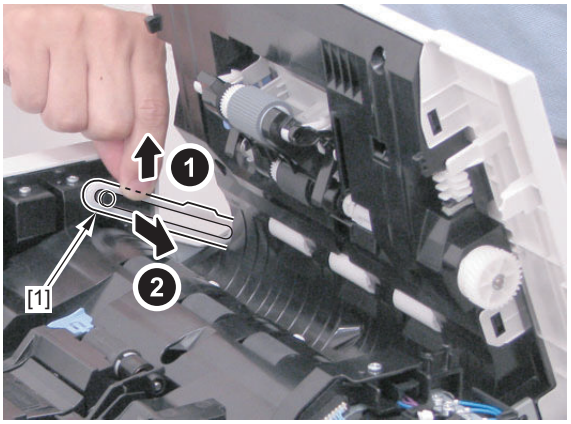


CAUTION:

- Be careful not to trap the harness [2] with the ADF Rear Cover [1].
- Close the Harness Connection Cover [3] first, and then install the ADF Rear Cover [1].

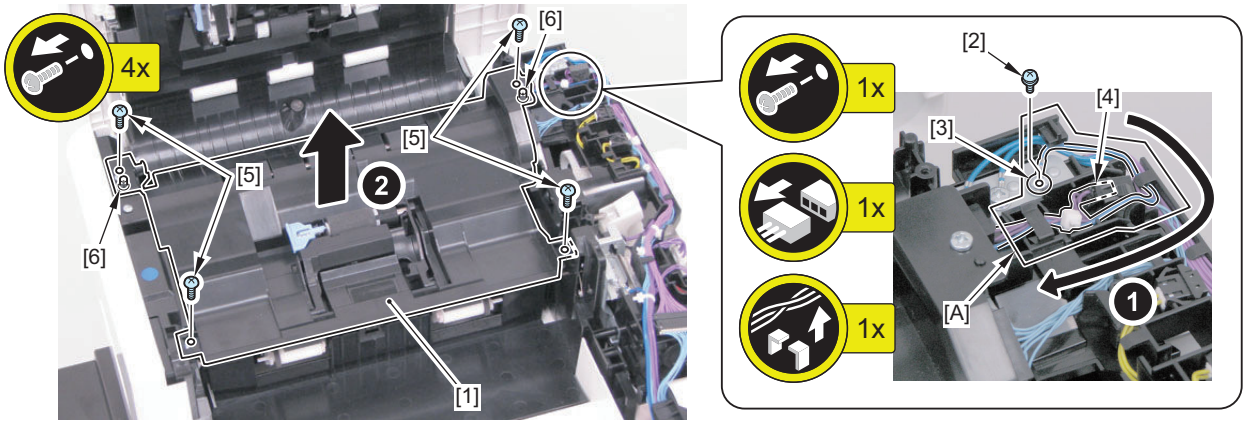


4. **Remove the Link Arm [1].**



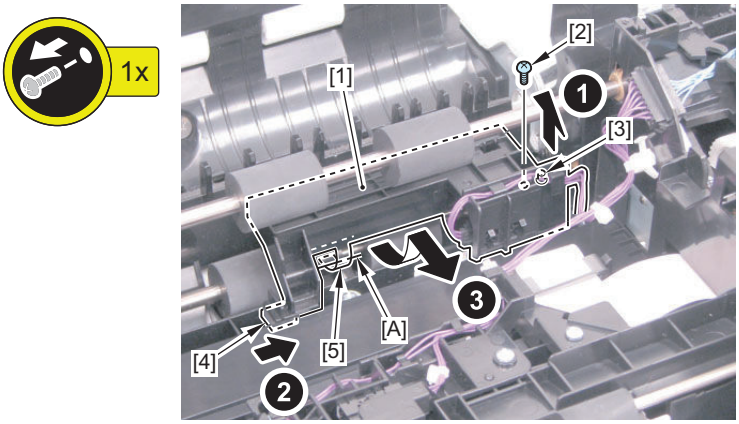
5. Remove the Separation Guide Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]
- 1 Connector [4]
- 4 Screws [5]
- 2 Bosses [6]



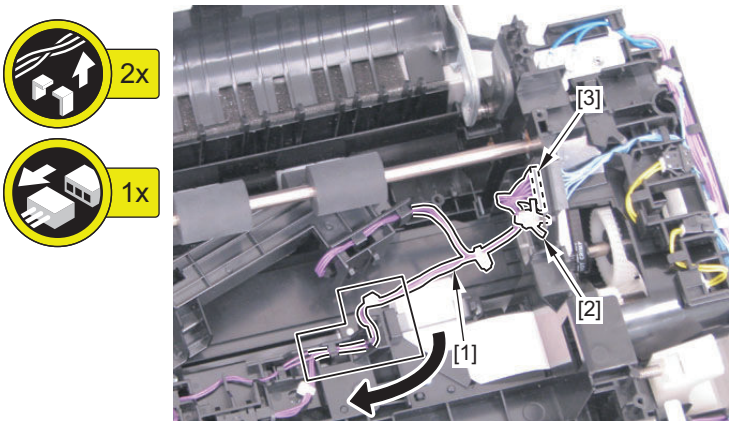
6. Remove the Lead 1 Sensor Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Hook [4]
- 1 Flag [5]

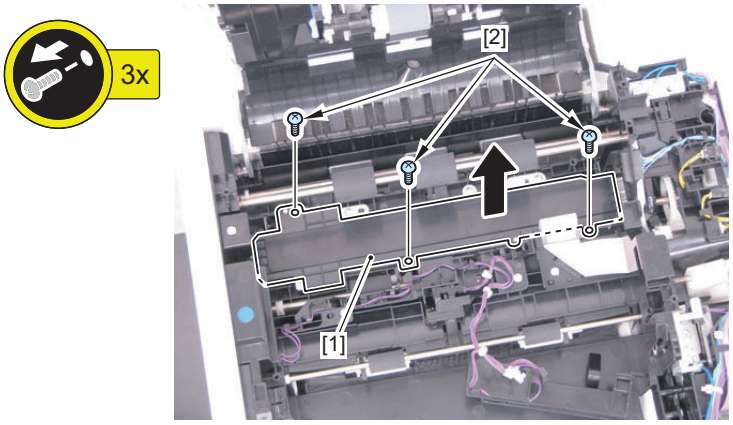


NOTE:
When installing the Lead 1 Sensor Unit [1], pass the shaft [A] under the flag [5].

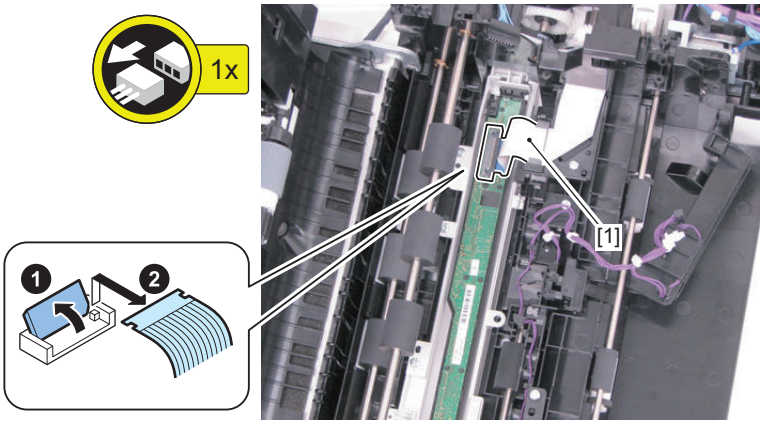
7. **Remove the harness [1].**
   - 1 Reuse Band [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]



8. **Remove the CIS Cover [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



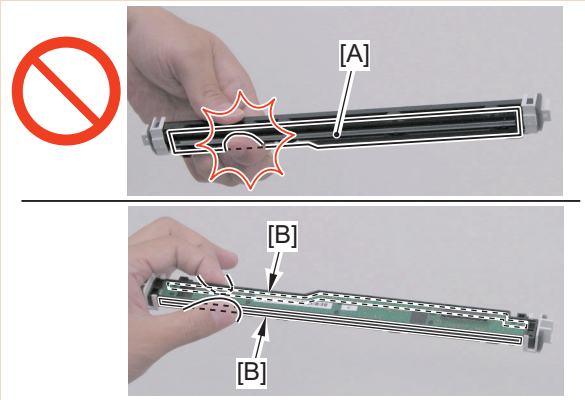
9. **Disconnect the Flat Cable [1].**
   - 1 Flat Cable [1]

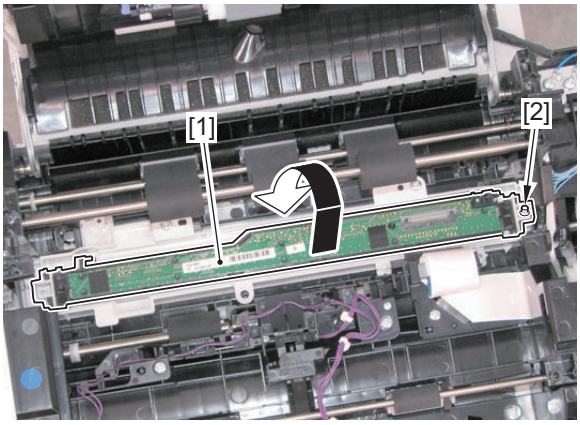


10. Turn the Scanner Unit (Back) [1] 90 degrees.

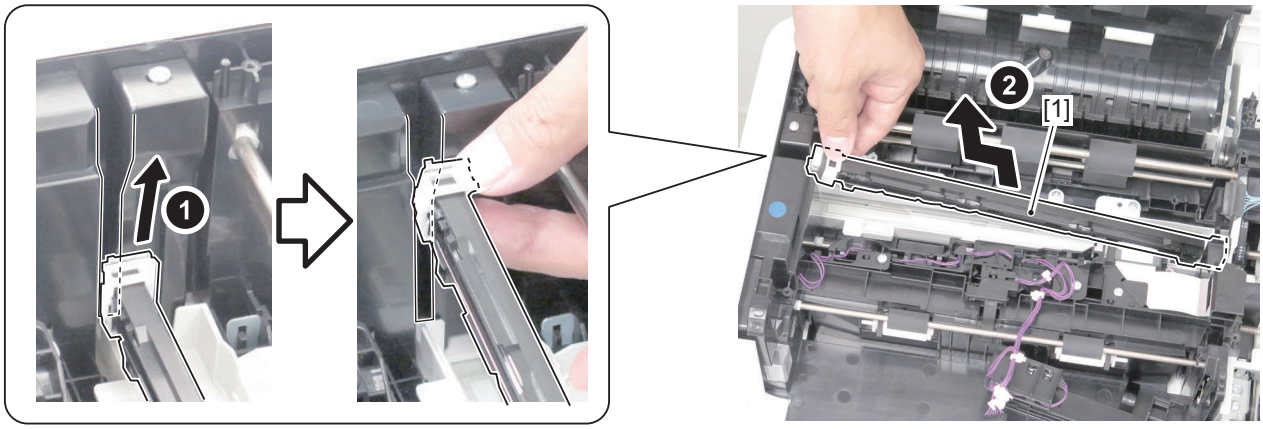
- 1 Boss [2]

CAUTION:
Be careful not to touch the [A] part of the sensor of the Scanner Unit (Back) when disassembling/assembling. Be sure to hold the side surface [B].

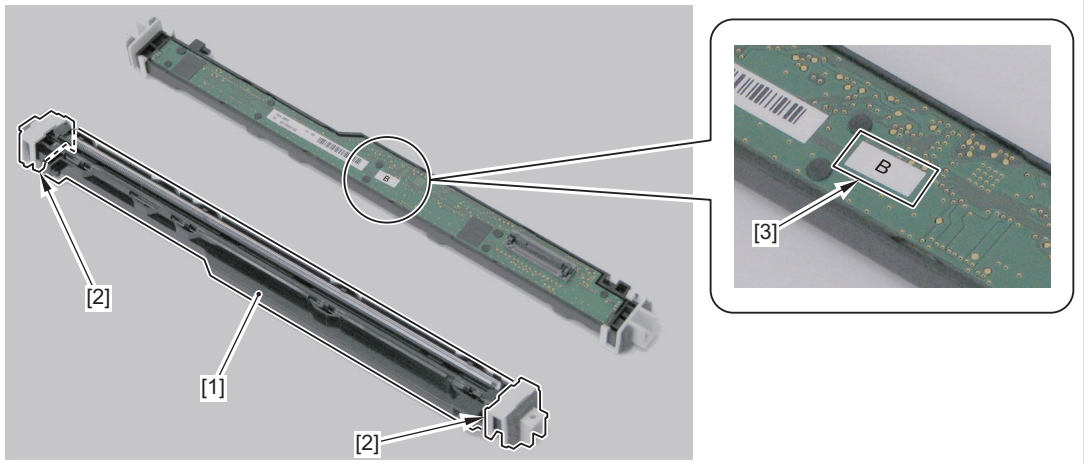




11. Remove the Scanner Unit (Back) [1].

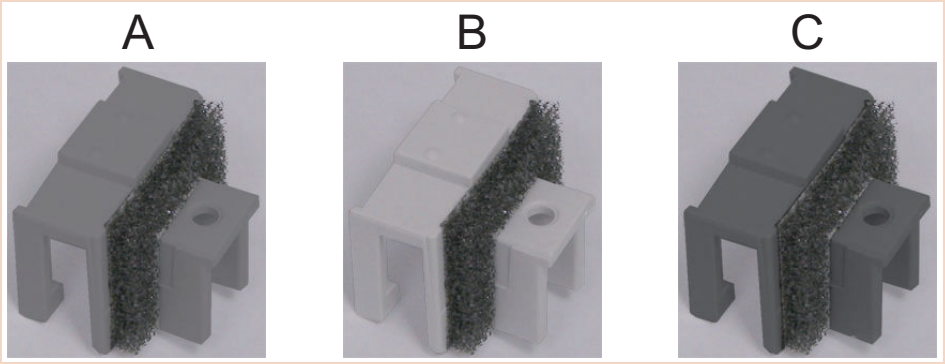


CAUTION:
When replacing the CIS Unit [1], be sure to replace the CIS Unit [1] and the CIS Spacers [2], which are included in the package of the service part, at the same time. If different spacers are used, image reading error may occur.



- If the Spacers are mixed or lost, be sure to check the Scanner Unit (Back) Rank Label [3] being used and use the Spacers appropriate for the rank of the Scanner Unit (Back).
- There are three ranks available for the Scanner Unit (Back), and there are spacers suitable for each rank.

Rank	Color of spacer	Height of spacer
A	Gray	3.17 mm
B	Titanium white	3.27 mm
C	Standard black	3.37 mm



12. Actions after Parts Replacement

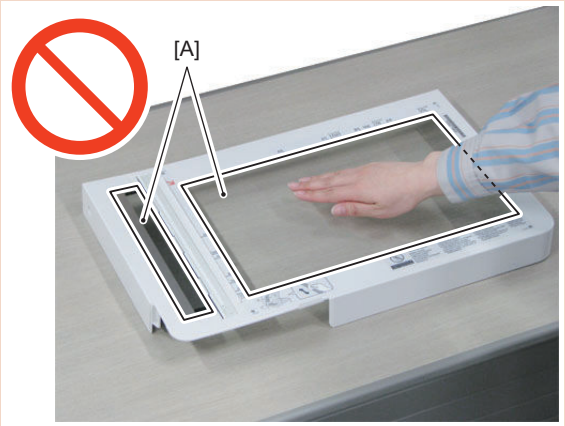
“Actions after Parts” on page 336

Removing the Copyboard Glass Unit

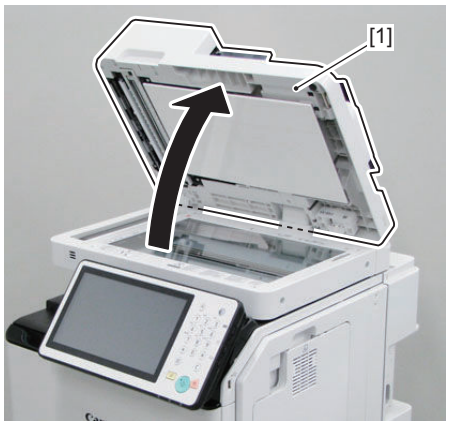
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

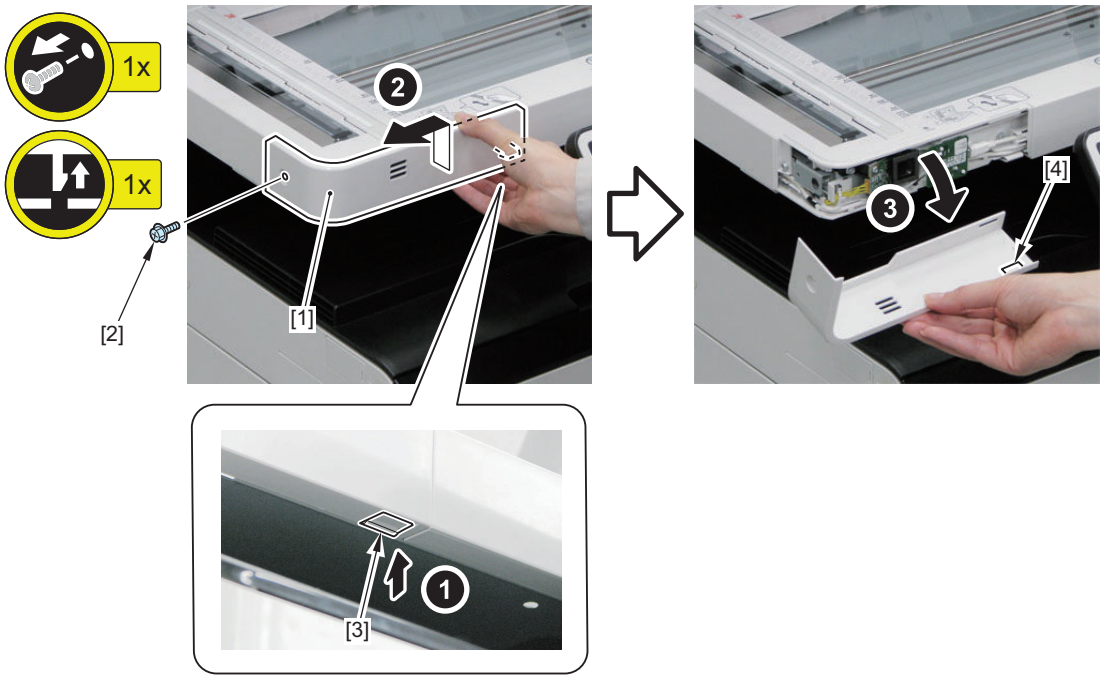
- When removing the Copyboard Glass, be careful not to touch the 2 glass surfaces [A].
- If the surface becomes dirty, clean it with the Glass Cleaning Sheet.



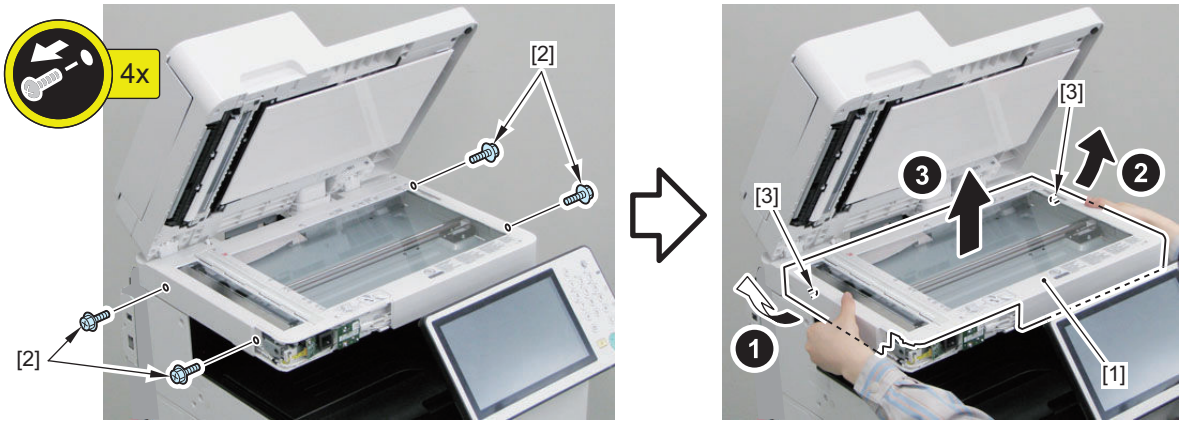
1. **Open the ADF [1].**



2. **Remove the Wifi Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 1 Hook [4]



3. **Remove the Copyboard Glass Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



4. **Actions after Parts Replacement**
   "Actions after Parts" on page 335

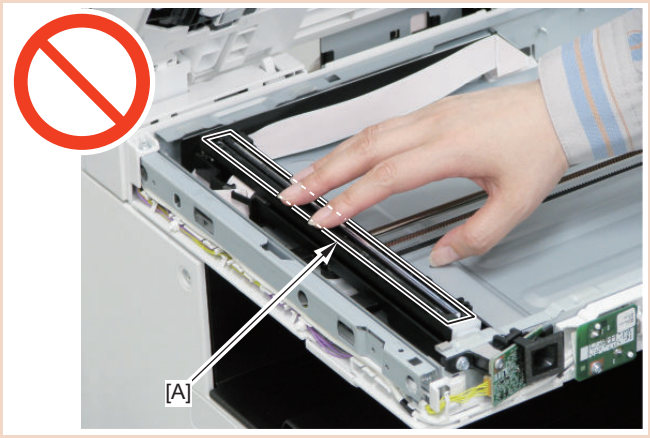
Removing the Scanner Unit (Front)

■ Preparation

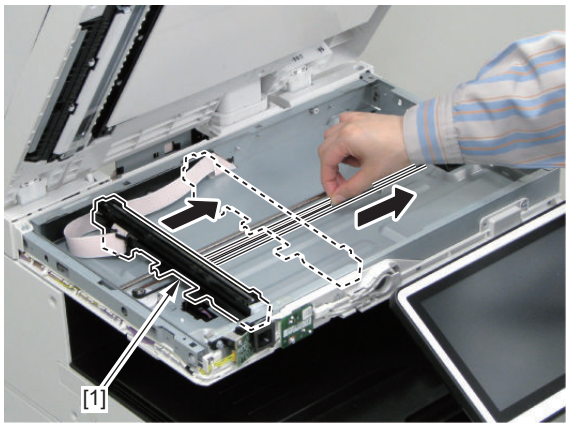
1. **"Removing the Copyboard Glass Unit" on page 191**

■ Procedure

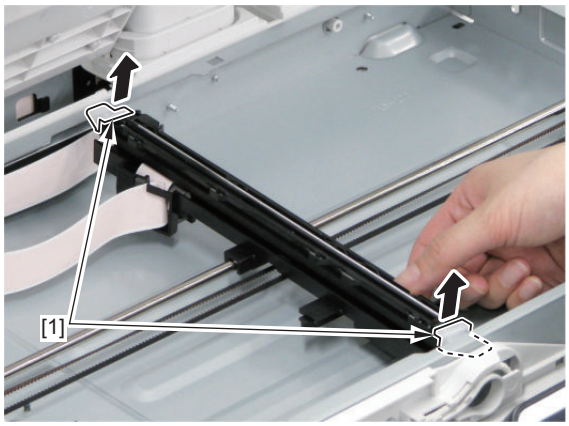
CAUTION:
Be careful not to touch the [A] part of the sensor of the Scanner Unit (Front) when disassembling/assembling.



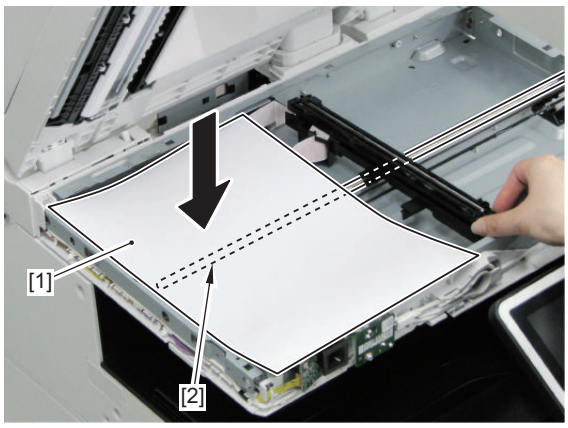
1. **Move the Scanner Unit (Front) [1] to the center.**



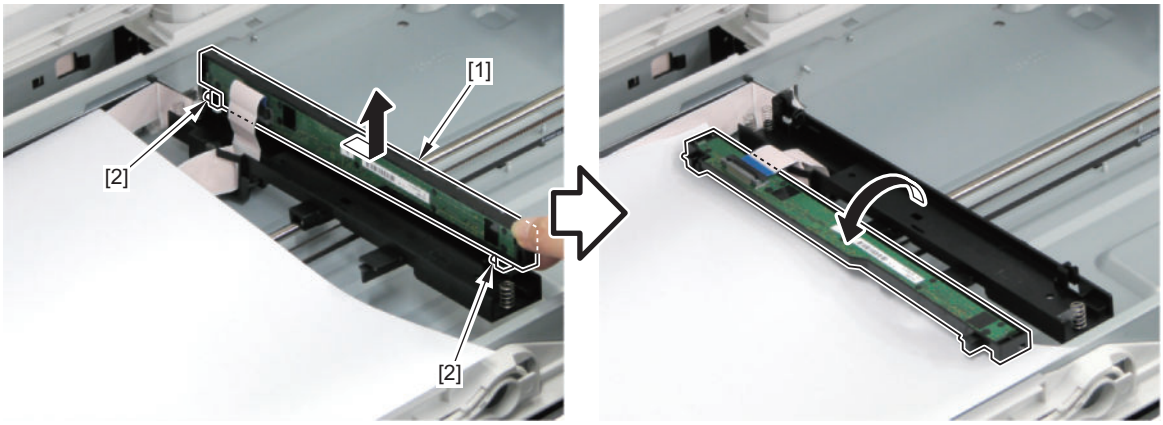
2. **Remove the 2 spacers [1].**



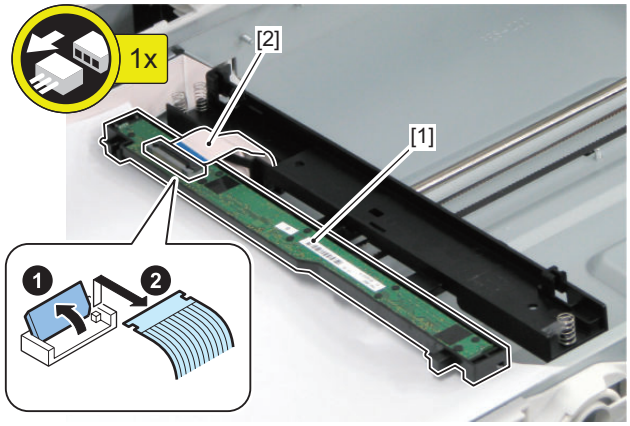
3. **Place a sheet of paper [2] to prevent the rail [1] from being damaged.**



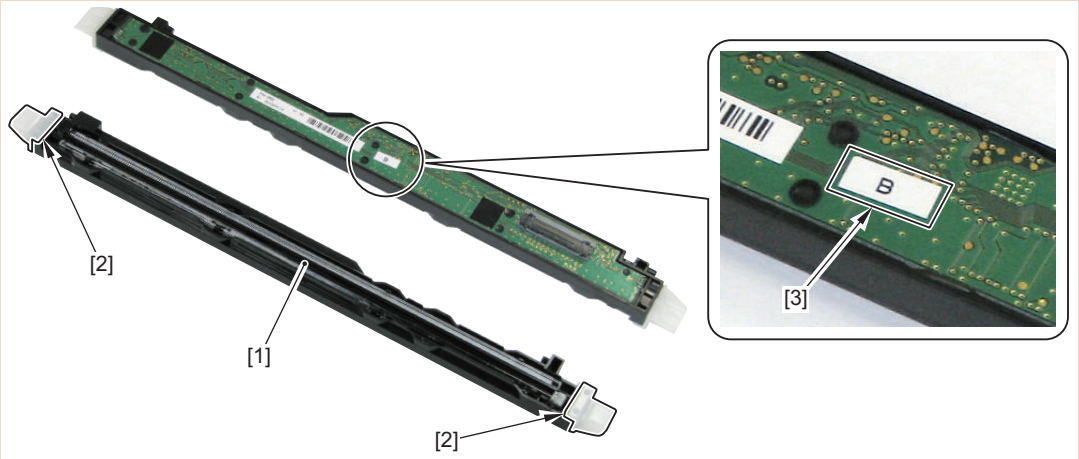
4. **Place the Scanner Unit (Front) [1] on the paper.**
   - 2 Shafts [2]



5. **Remove the Scanner Unit (Front) [1].**
   - 1 Flat Cable [2]

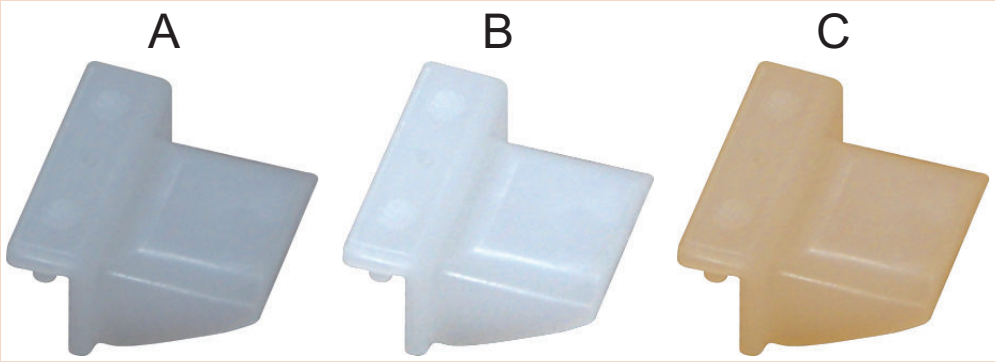


CAUTION:
When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front) [1], be sure to replace the Scanner Unit (Front) [1] and the CIS Spacers [2], which are included in the package of the service part, at the same time. If different spacers are used, image reading error may occur.

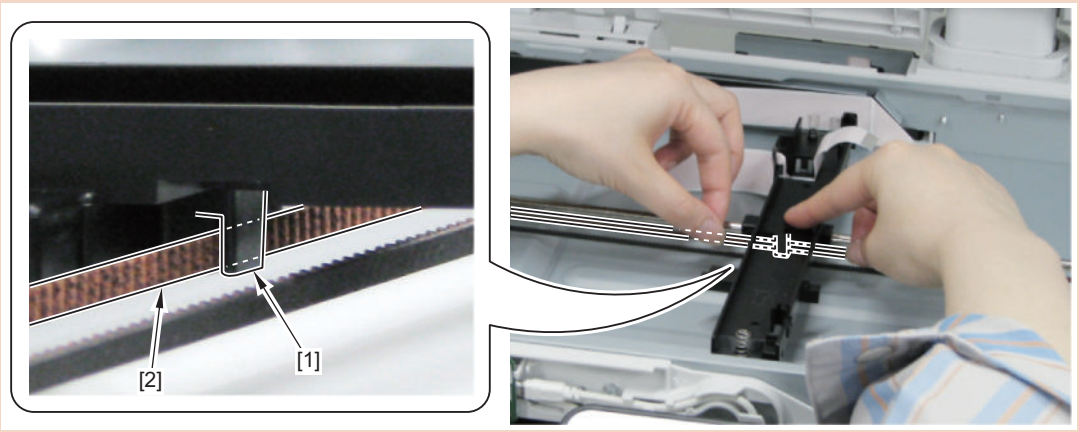


- If the CIS Spacers are mixed or lost, be sure to check the CIS Rank Label [3] being used and use the CIS Spacers appropriate for the rank of the Scanner Unit (Front).
- There are three ranks available for the Scanner Unit (Front), and there are spacers suitable for each rank.

Rank	Color of spacer	Height of spacer
A	Gray	1.13 mm
B	White	1.23 mm
C	Brown	1.33 mm



CAUTION:
Be sure that the groove [1] of the CIS Unit Holder is hooked on the belt [2] when assembling.

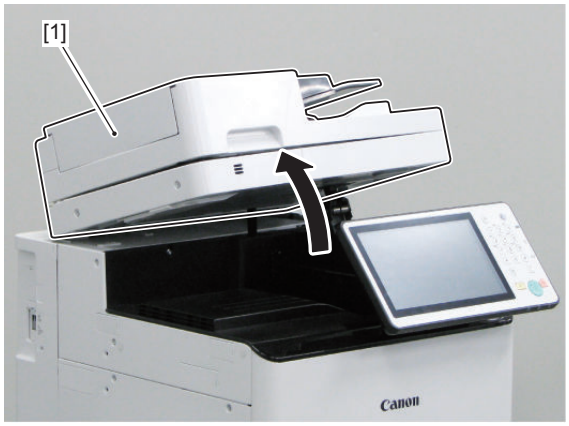


6. **Actions after Parts Replacement**
"Actions after Parts" on page 335

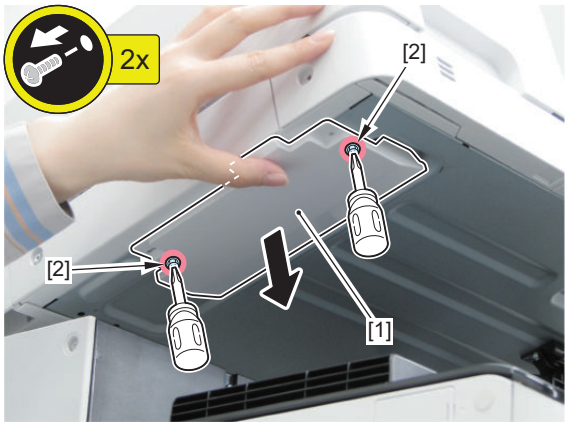
Removing the Reader Motor

■ Procedure

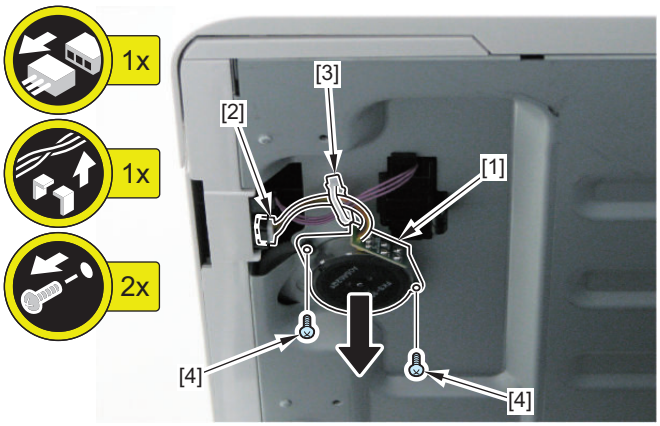
1. **Open the ADF Unit + Reader Unit [1].**



2. **Remove the Reader Motor Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



3. **Remove the Reader Motor [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]



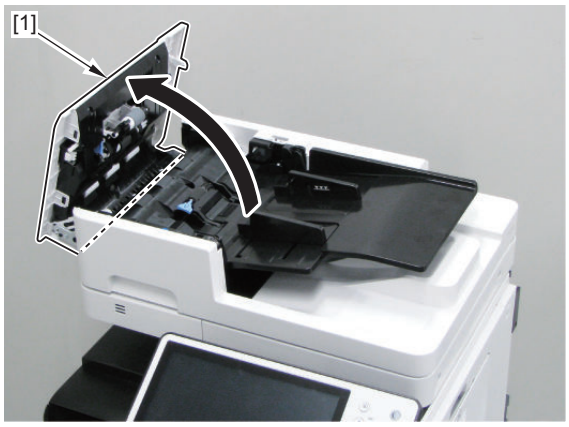
Removing the ADF Feed Frame

■ Preparation

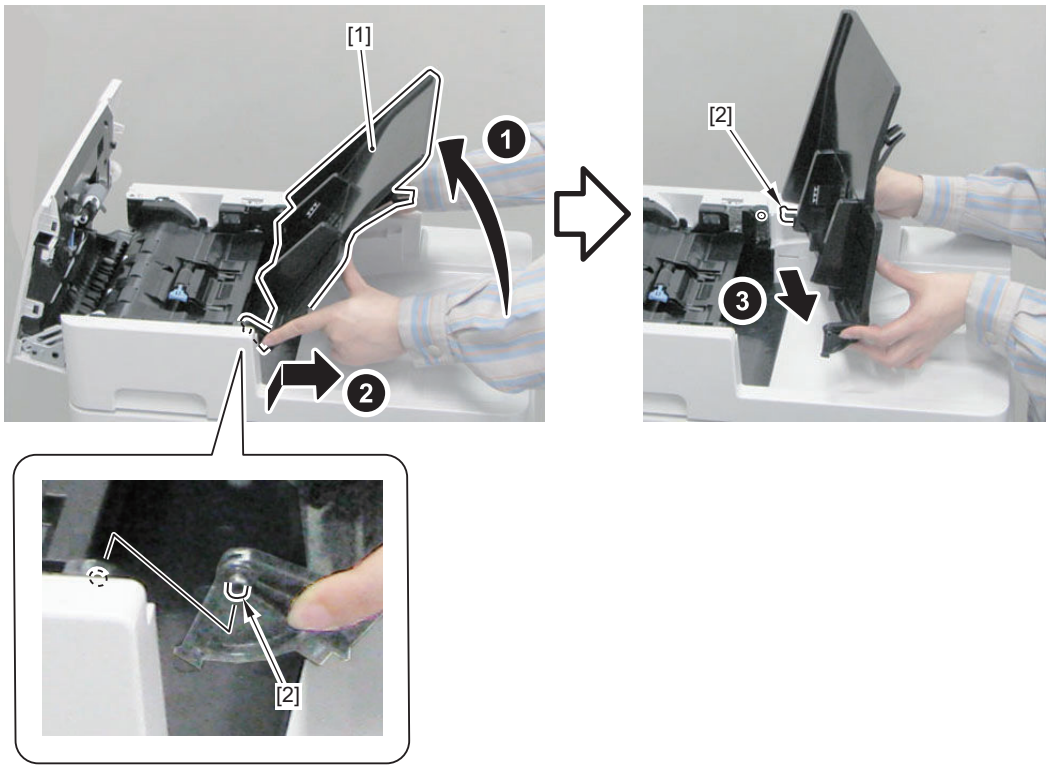
1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149
2. “Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217

■ Procedure

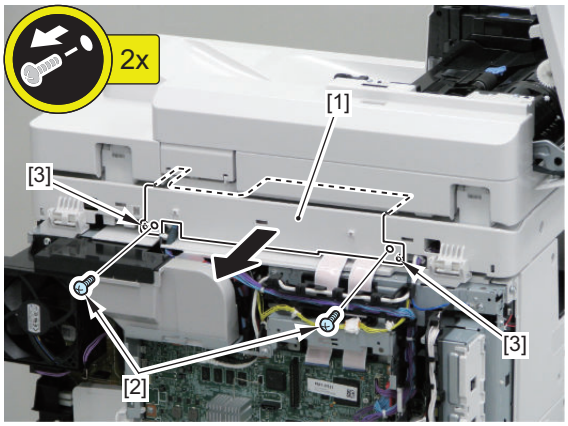
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



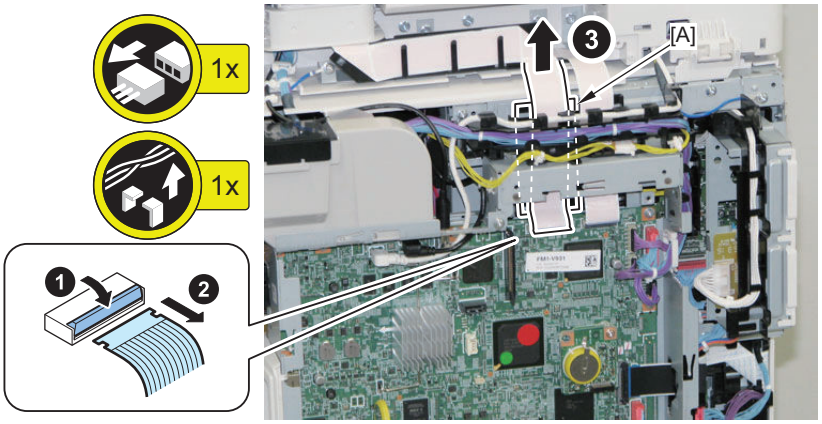
2. **Remove the Original Tray [1].**
   - 2 Shafts [2]



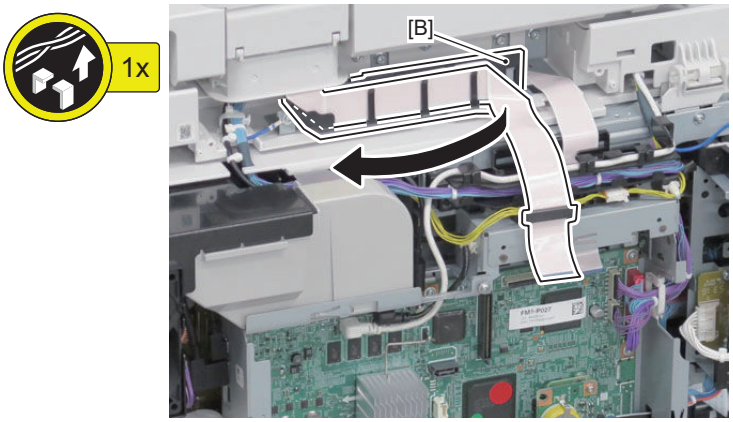
3. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



4. **Disconnect the Flat Cable.**
   - 1 Guide [A]

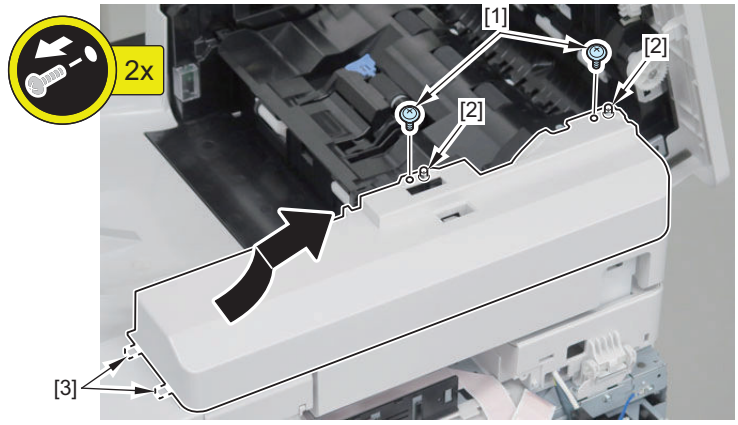


5. **Free the Flat Cable from the guide [B].**



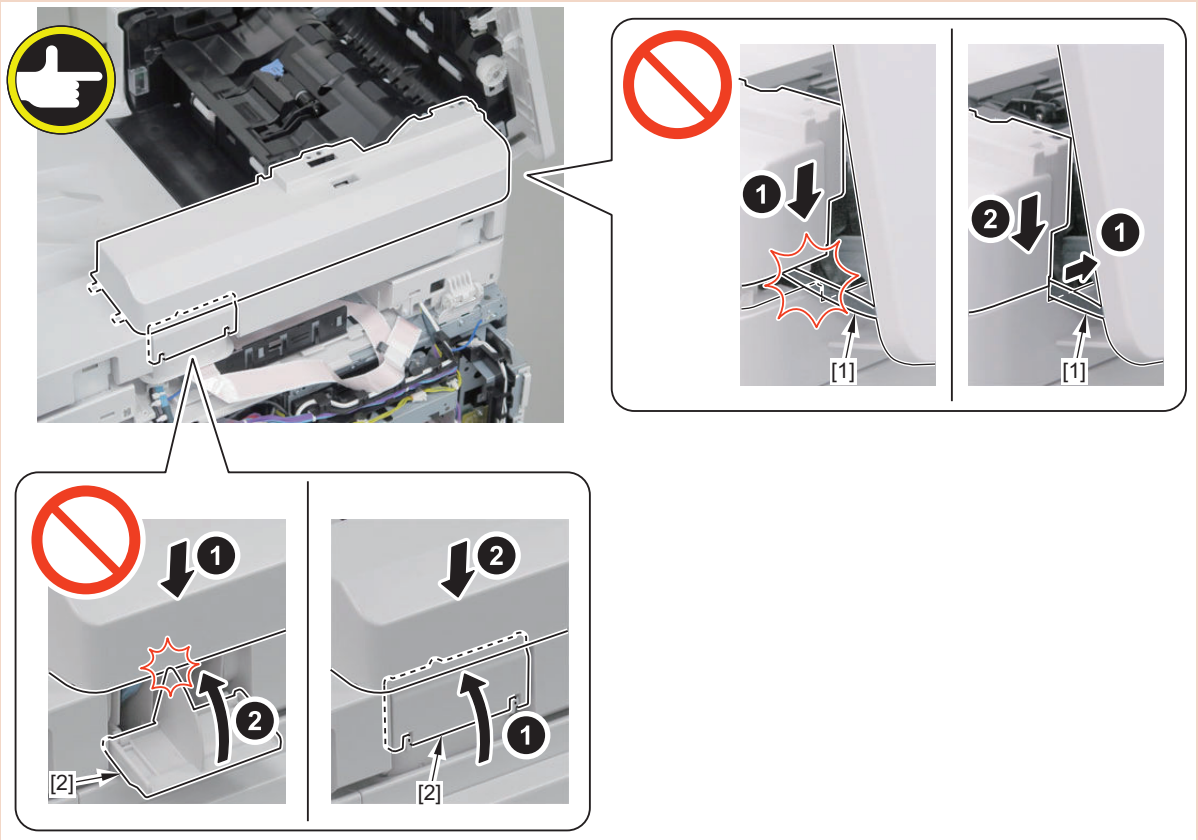
6. Remove the ADF Rear Cover.

- 2 Screws [1]
- 2 Bosses [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

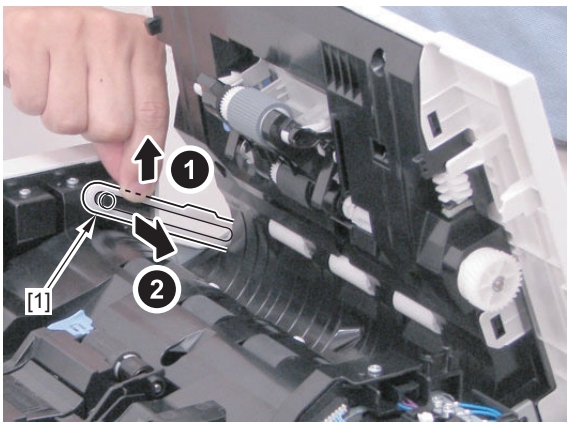


CAUTION:

- Be careful not to trap the harness [1] with the ADF Rear Cover.
- Close the Harness Connection Cover [2] first, and then install the ADF Rear Cover.

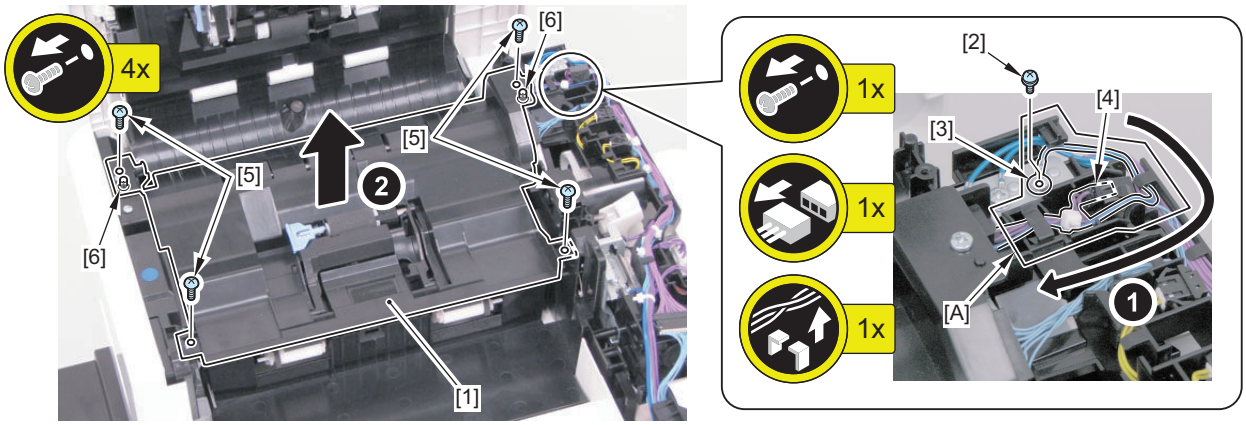


7. Remove the Link Arm [1].



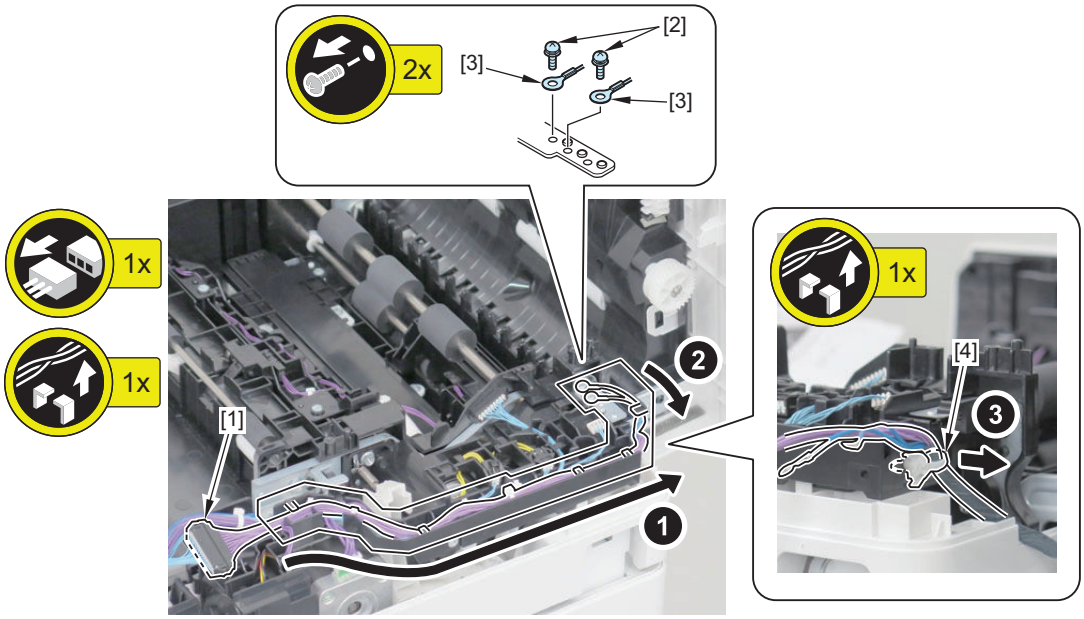
8. Remove the Separation Guide Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]
- 1 Connector [4]
- 4 Screws [5]
- 2 Bosses [6]



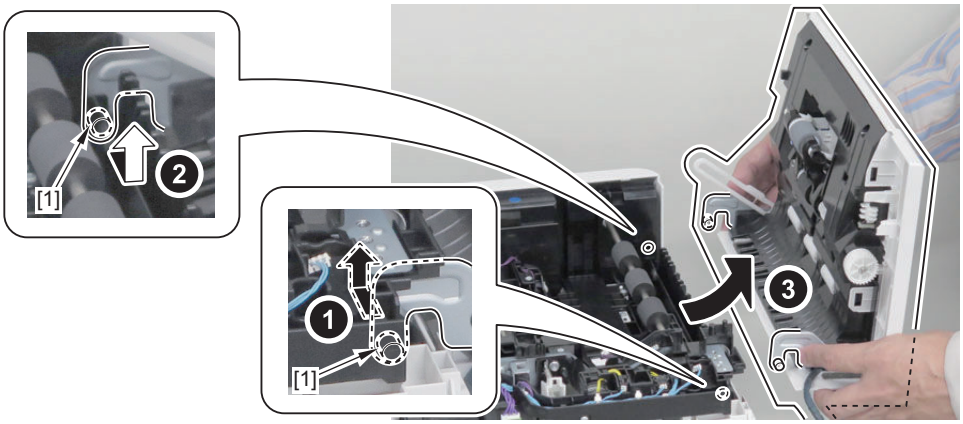
9. Free the harness from the Harness Guide.

- 1 Connector [1]
- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Round Shape Terminals [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]



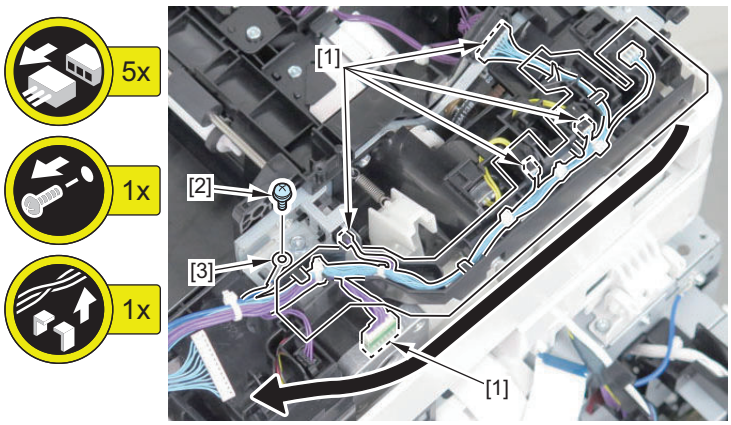
10. Remove the Pickup Cover Unit.

- 2 Shafts [1]



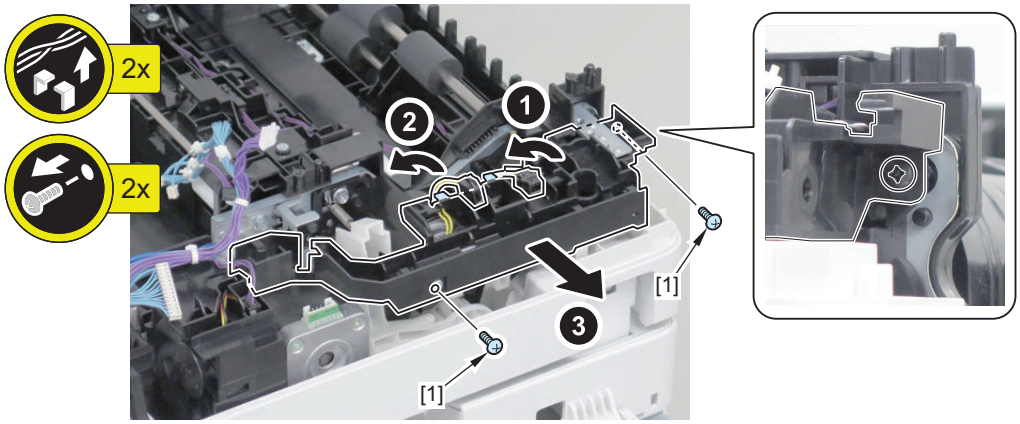
11. Free the harness from the Harness Guide.

- 5 Connectors [1]
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Round Shape Terminal [3]



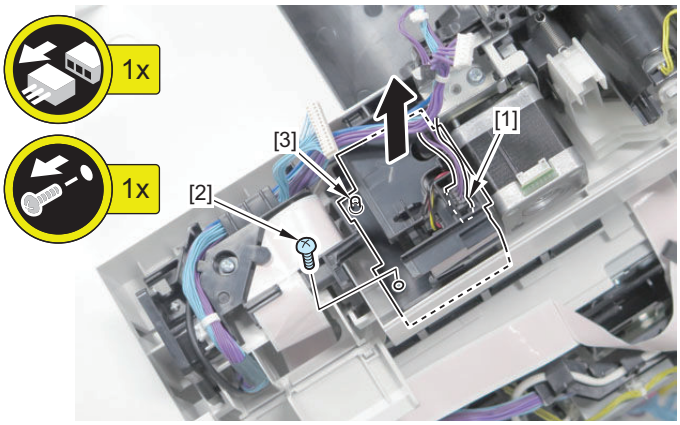
12. Free the harness from the Harness Guide, and then remove the Harness Guide.

- 2 Screws [1]

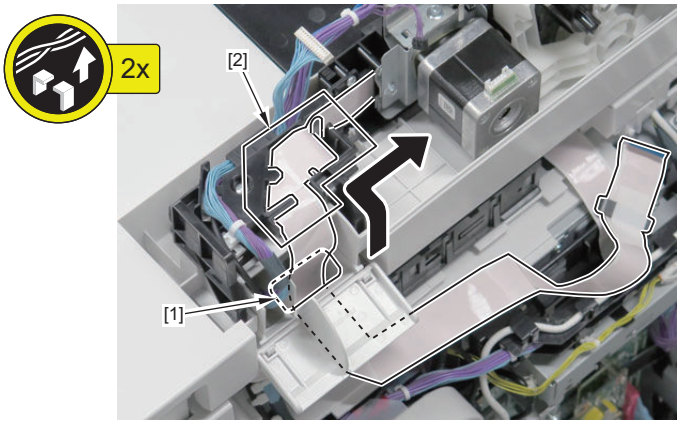


13. Remove the fan.

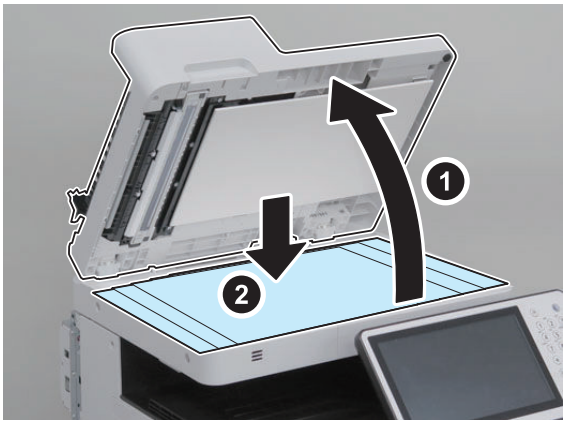
- 1 Connector [1]
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]



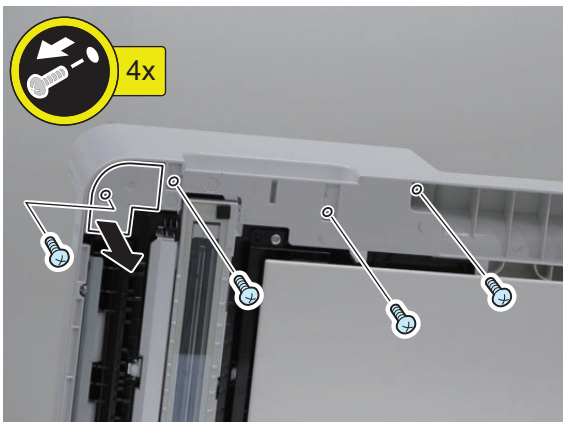
14. Pass the Flat Cable through the Harness Cover [1], and free the cable from the Harness Guides [2].



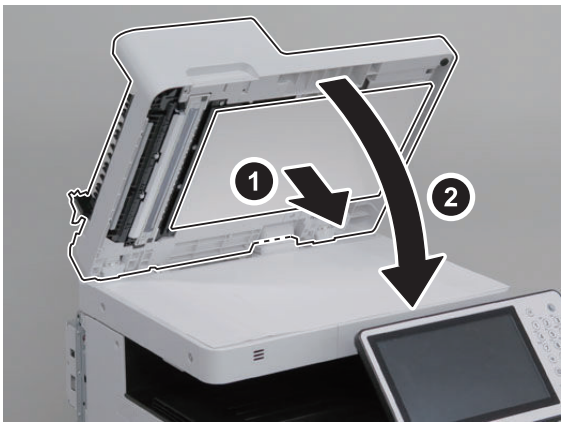
15. Open the ADF, and place 5 sheets of paper on the Reader.



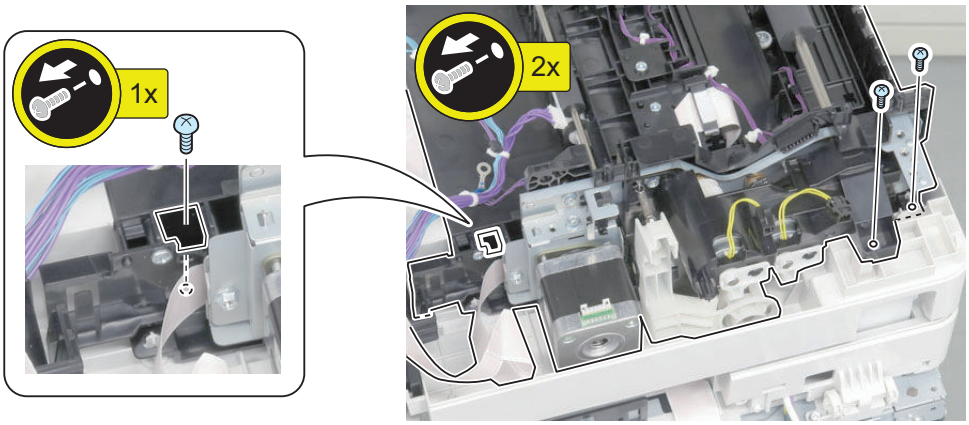
16. **Remove the screws on the back side and remove the Bottom Cover.**



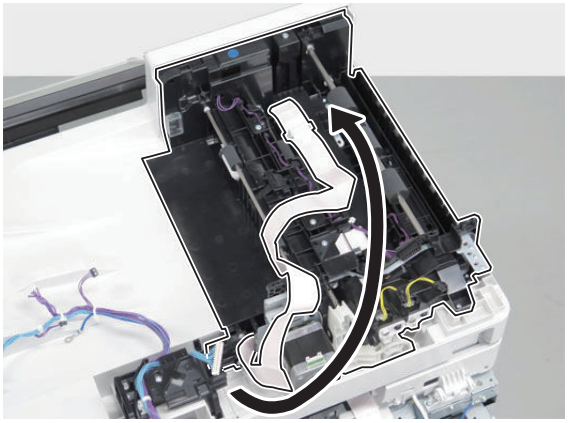
17. **Remove the White Plate and close the ADF.**



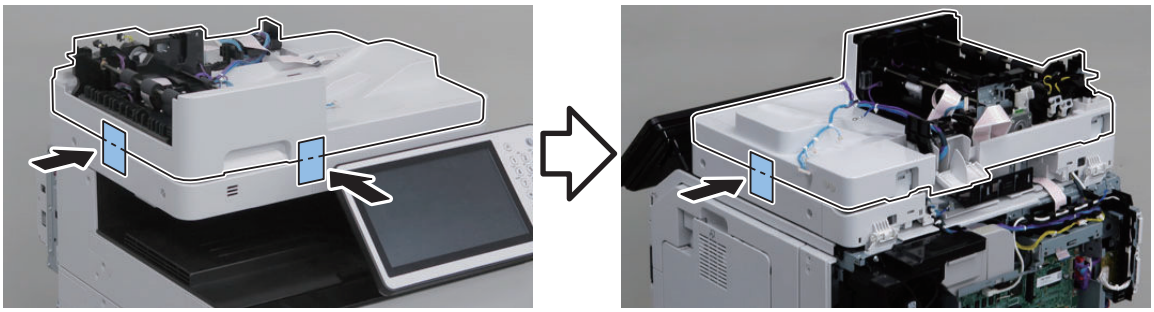
18. **Remove the screws.**



19. Place the Flat Cable onto the Feed Frame Unit.

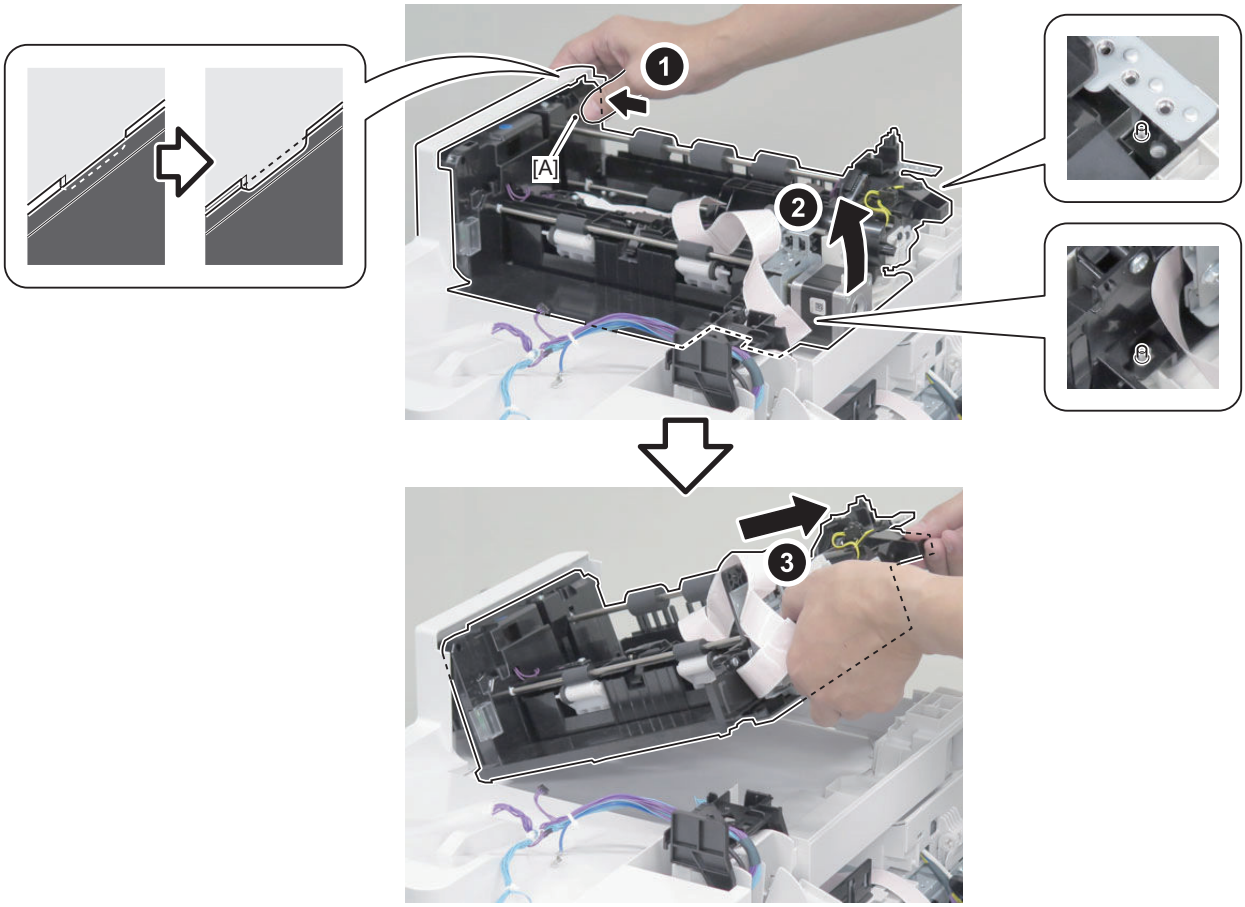


20. Secure the Base Frame Unit and the Reader in place with tapes.



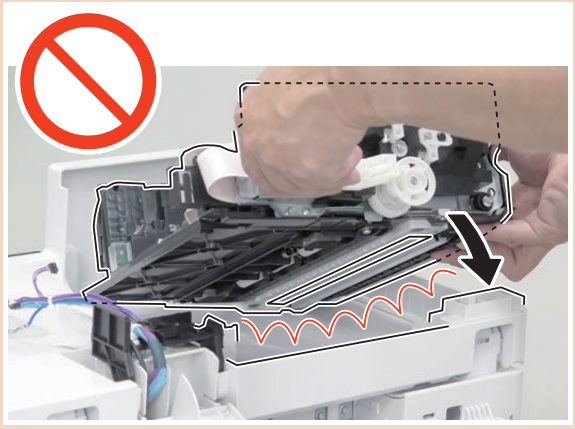
CAUTION:
By removing the Feed Frame Unit, the Base Frame Unit opens abruptly.

21. Press the A part and remove the Feed Frame Unit.

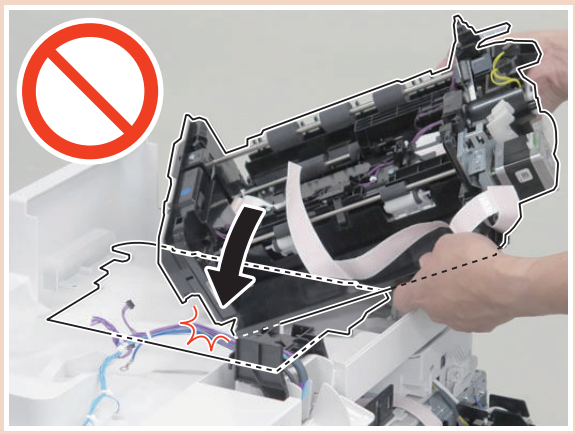


CAUTION:

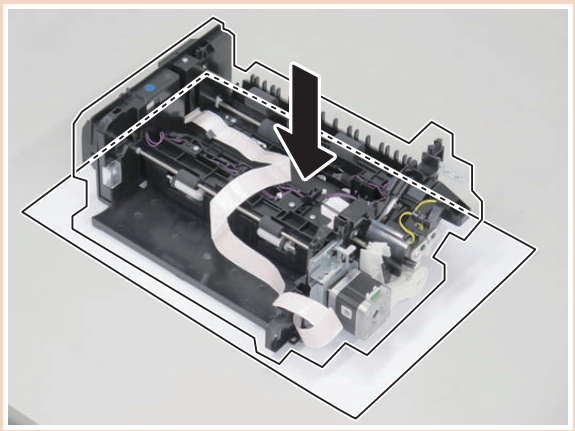
- Because the glass of the CIS Holder locates under the Feed Frame Unit, be careful not to hit the Feed Frame Unit against the Base Frame Unit.



- Be careful not to drop the Feed Frame Unit onto the Reader Glass.



- Be sure to place the Feed Frame Unit on a sheet of paper.



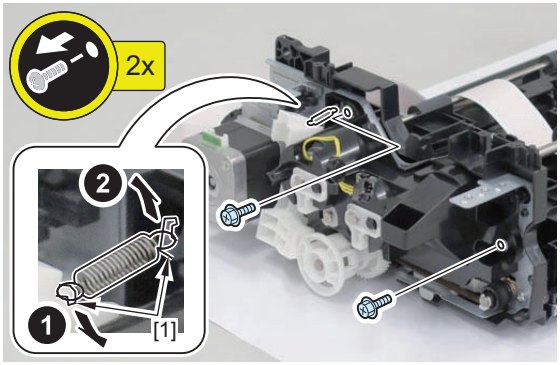
Removing the CIS Holder

■ Preparation

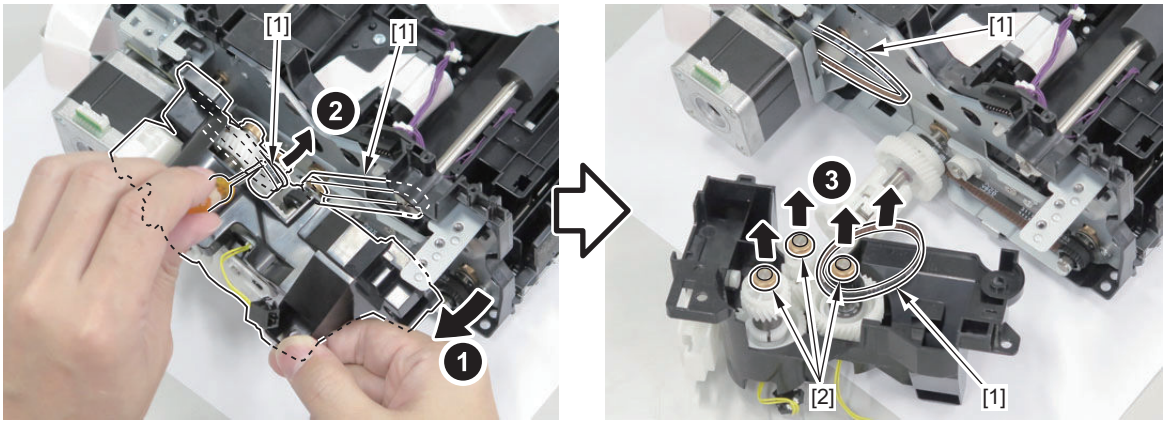
1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
3. **“Removing the ADF Feed Frame” on page 197**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the 2 screws and 1 spring.**
   - 2 Hooks [1]

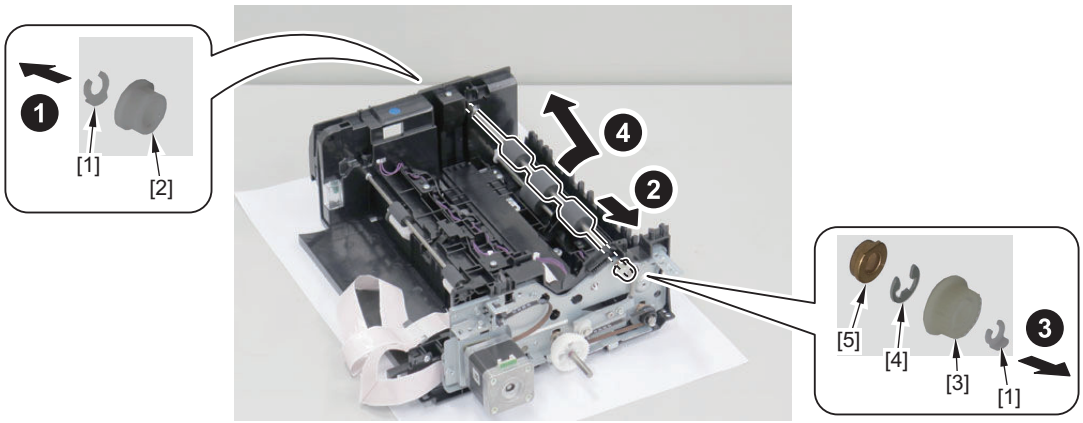


2. **Remove the Drive Support Plate.**
   - 2 Belts [1]
   - 3 Shaft Supports [2]



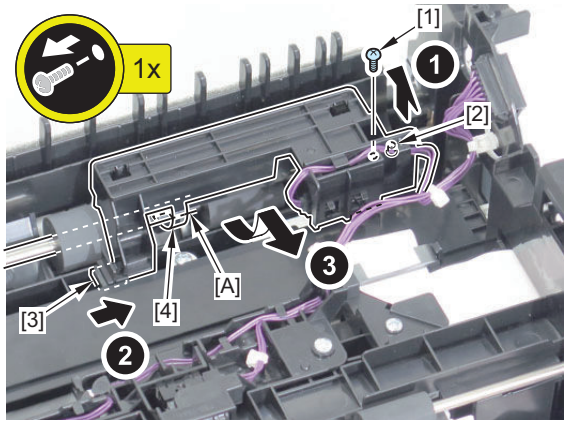
NOTE:
Installation procedure.“Installing the Drive Support Plate” on page 213

3. **Remove the Lead Roller (1).**
   - 2 Clips [1]
   - 1 Bushing [2]
   - 1 Gear [3]
   - 1 E-ring [4]
   - 1 Shaft Support [5]



4. Remove the Lead Sensor Unit.

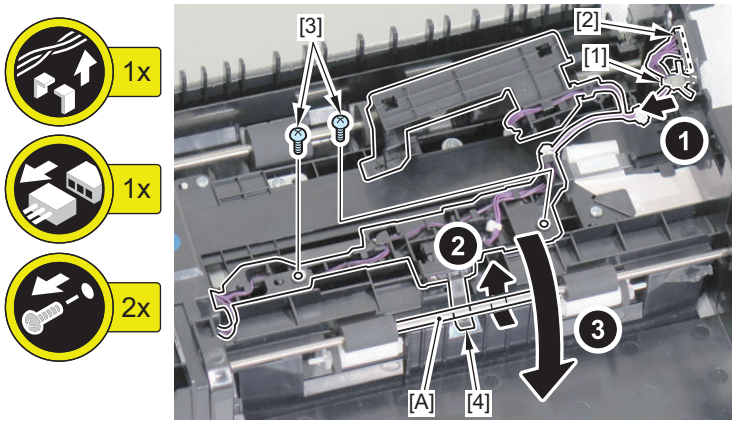
- 1 Screw [1]
- 1 Boss [2]
- 1 Hook [3]
- 1 Flag [4]



NOTE:
When installing the Lead Sensor Unit, be sure to pass the shaft [A] under the flag [4].

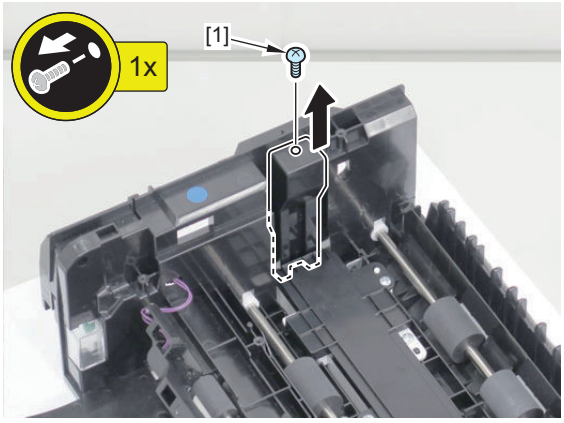
5. Remove the Delivery Sensor Holder.

- 1 Reuse Band [1]
- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]

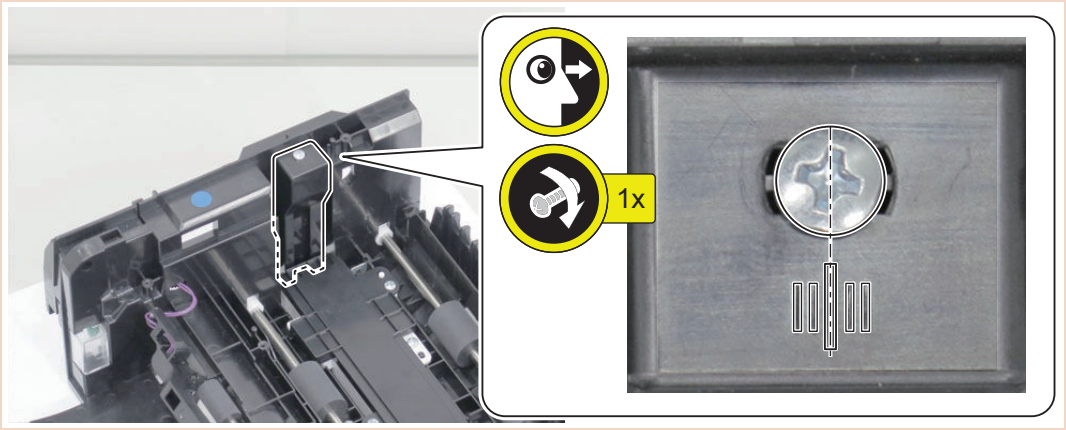


NOTE:
When installing the Delivery Sensor Holder, be sure to pass the shaft [A] under the flag [4].

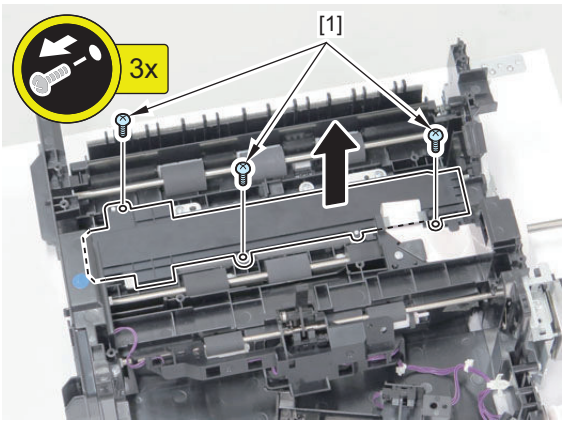
6. **Remove the CIS Adjustment Holder.**
   - 1 Screw [1]



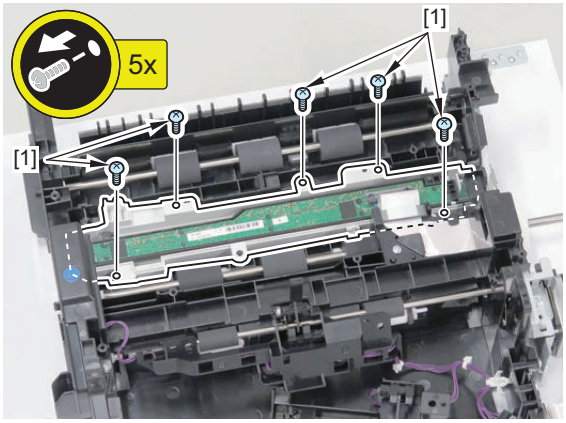
CAUTION:
When installing the CIS Adjustment Holder, be sure to install the screw so that it is aligned with the center of marking lines.



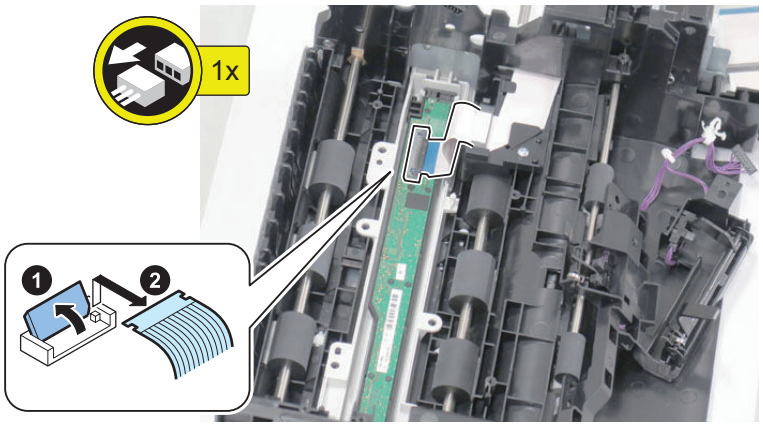
7. **Remove the CIS Cover.**
   - 3 Screws [1]



8. **Remove the 5 CIS Fixation Screws.**

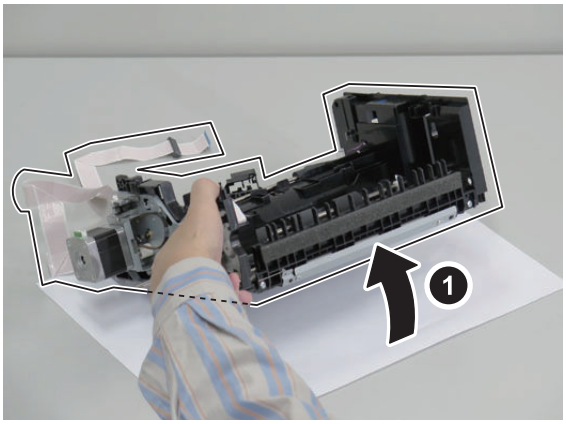


9. **Disconnect the Flat Cable.**

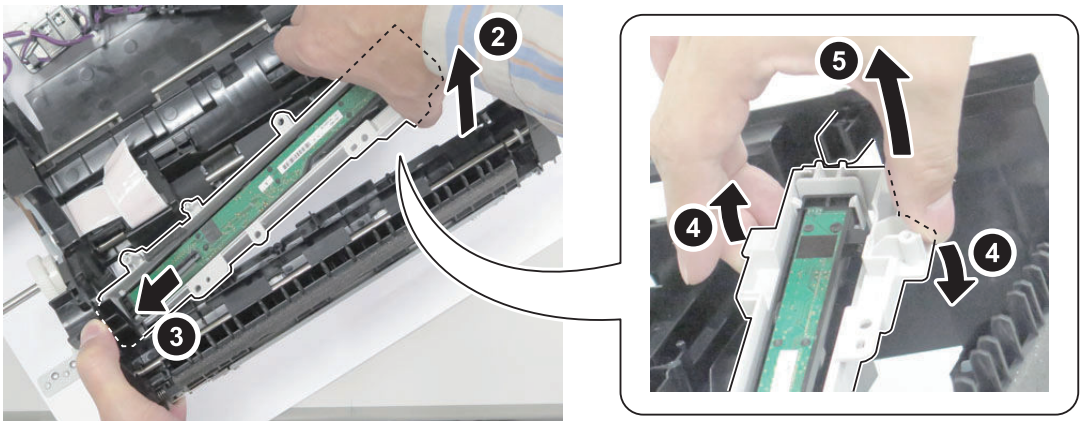


10. **Remove the CIS Holder.**

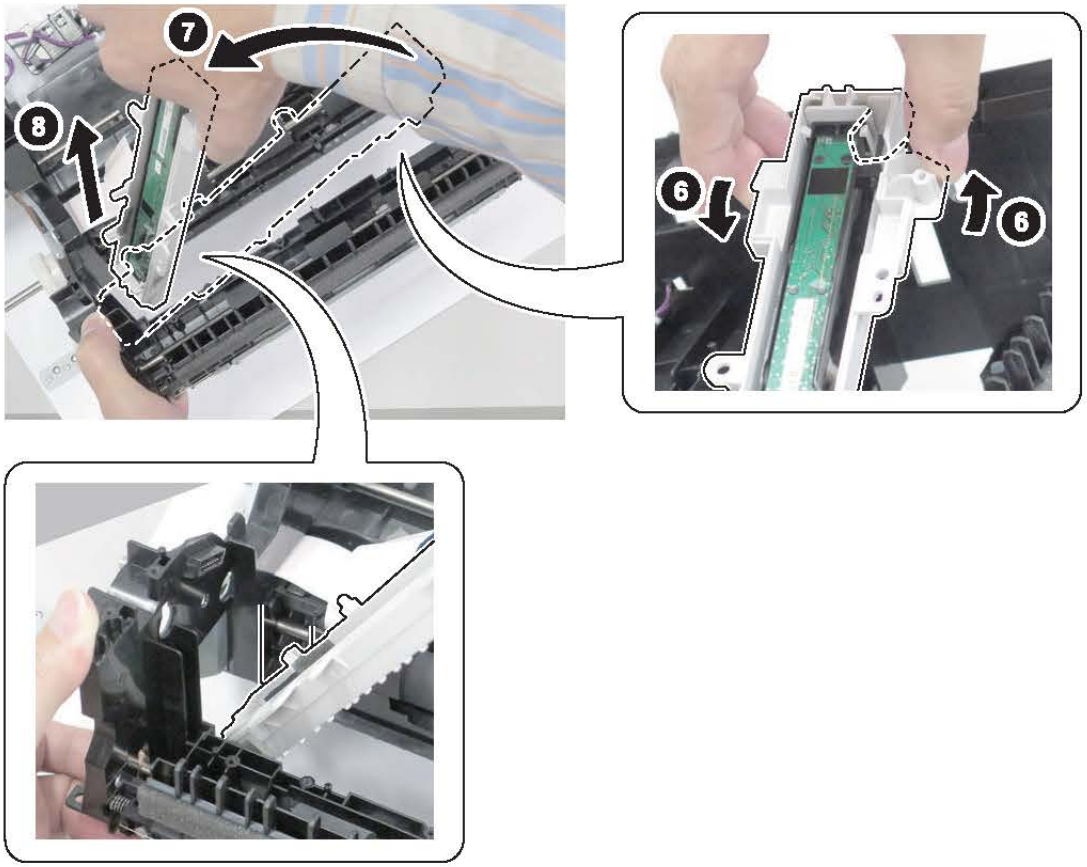
1.



2.

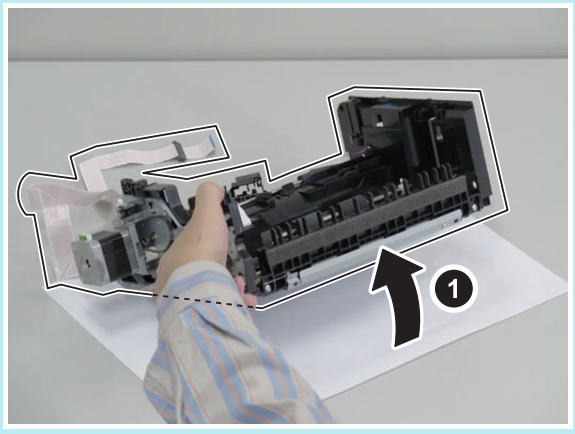


3.

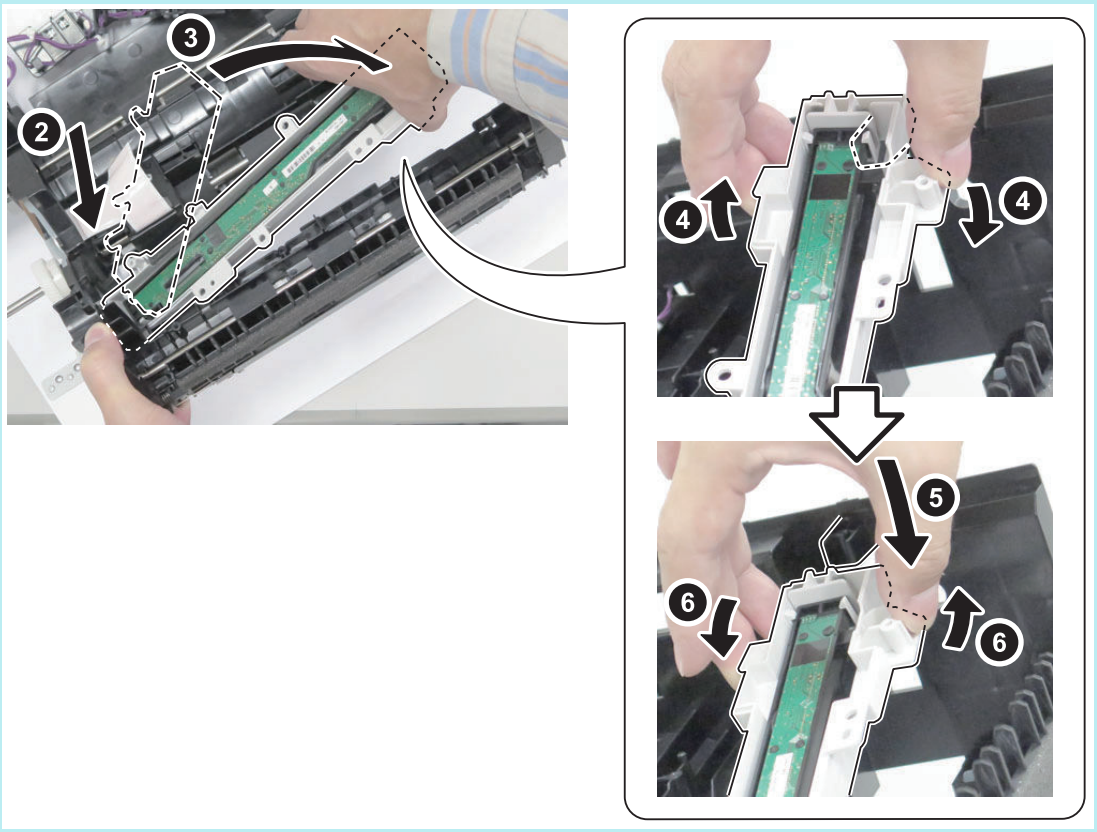


NOTE:
Points of the CIS Holder Installation

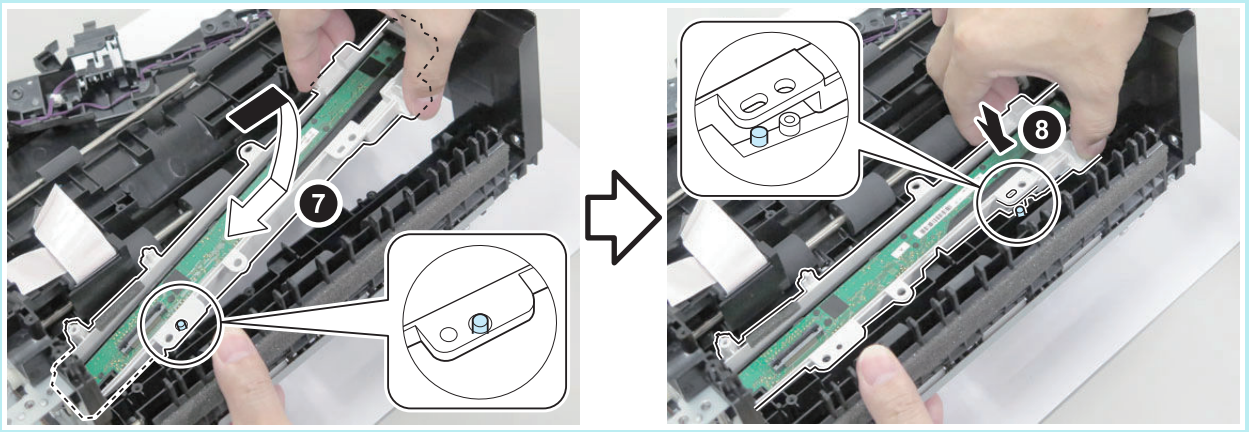
- Raise the Drive Frame.



- Fit the CIS Adjustment Holder Retainer into the place.

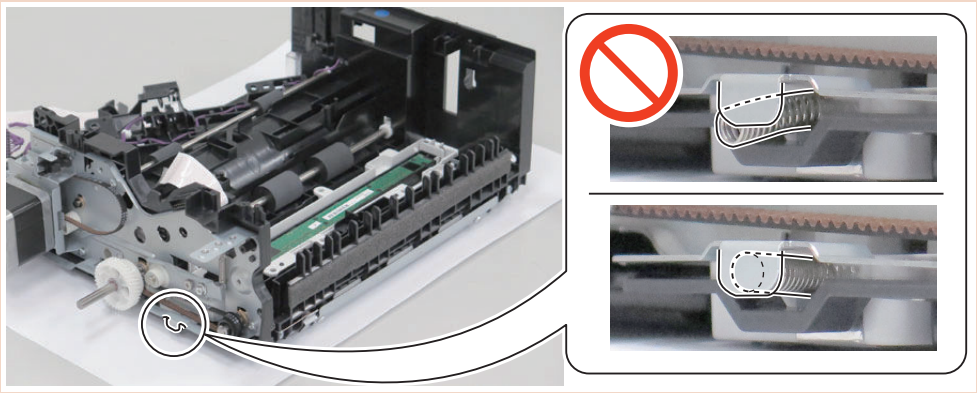


- Be sure that the bosses are fit into the holes on the CIS Holder.



CAUTION:
Points of the CIS Holder Installation

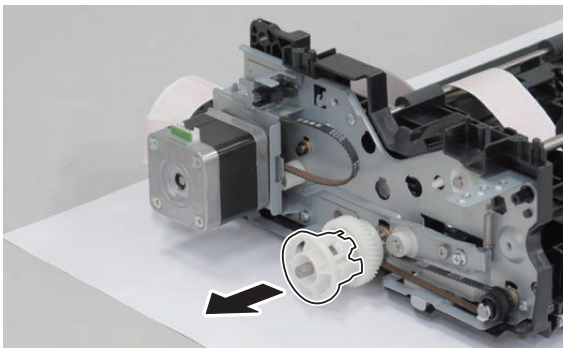
- Be sure that the Compression Spring is in contact with the side of the CIS Holder.



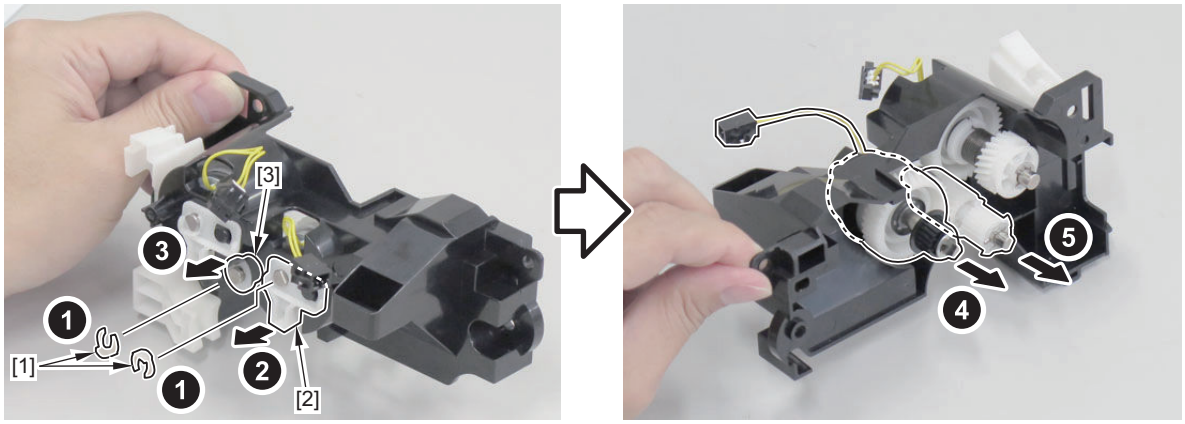
■ Installing the Drive Support Plate

● Procedure

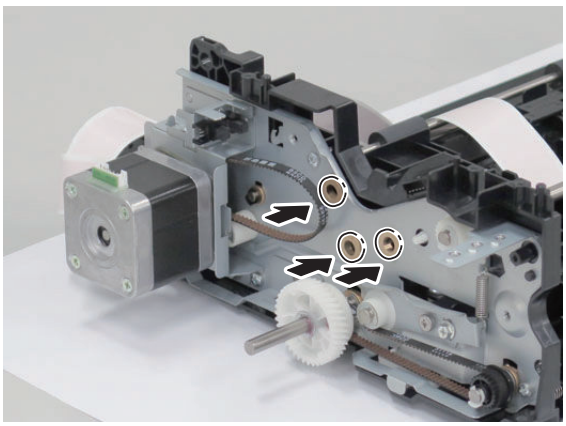
1. **Remove the Drive Release Coupling.**



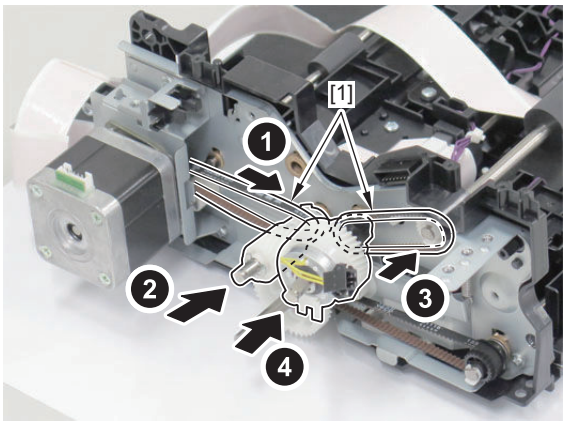
2. **Remove the 2 shafts.**
   - 2 Clips [1]
   - 1 Clutch Rotation Stopper [2]
   - 1 Bushing [3]



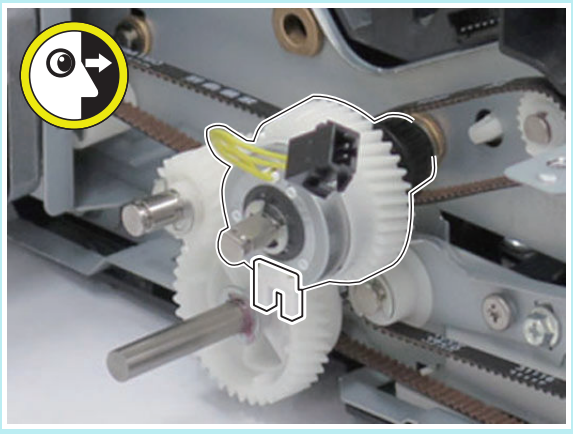
3. **Install the 3 Shaft Supports.**



4. **Install the 2 shafts.**
   - 2 Belts [1]

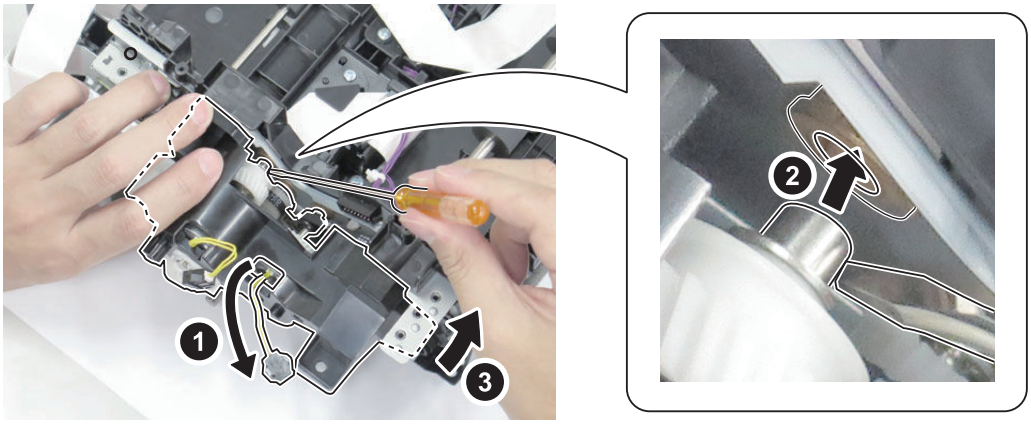


NOTE:
Be sure that the Electromagnetic Clutch is oriented in the direction as shown in the figure to make the installation of the Drive Support Plate easier.

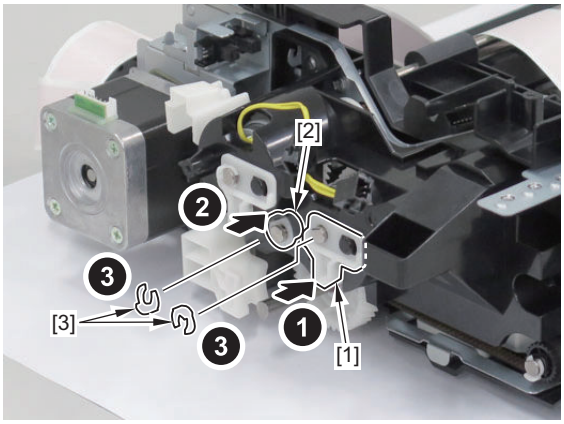


5. Install the Drive Support Plate.

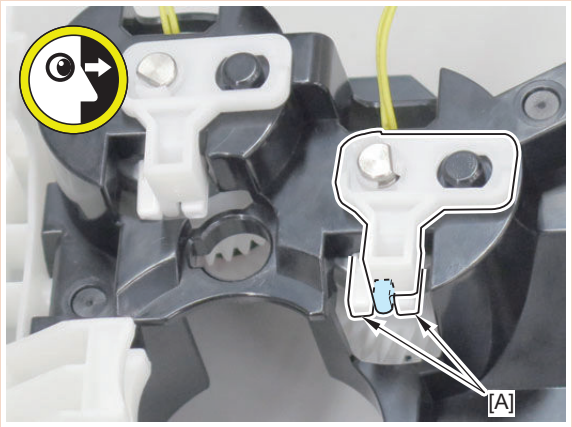
NOTE:
- Pass the harness of the clutch through the hole on the Drive Support Plate.
- Be sure to align the shaft with the Shaft Support.



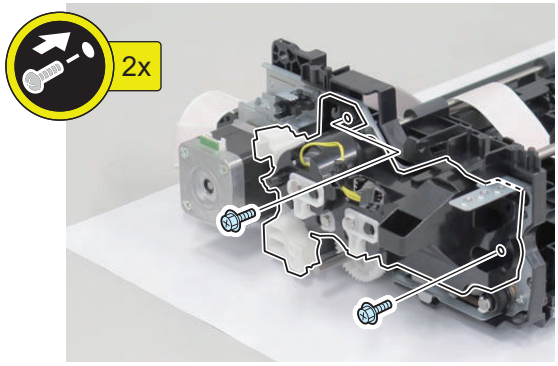
6. Install the Clutch Rotation Stopper [1] and the bushing [2].
- 2 Clips [3]



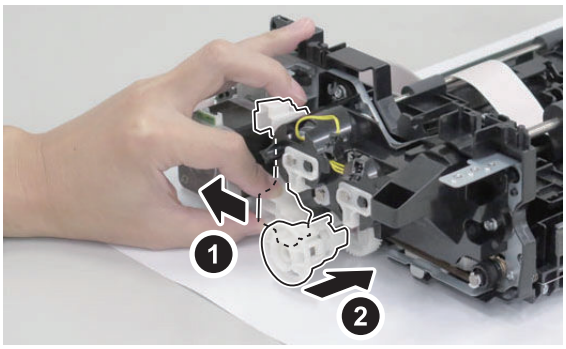
CAUTION:
Be sure that the Clutch Rotation Stopper is inserted into the [A] part.



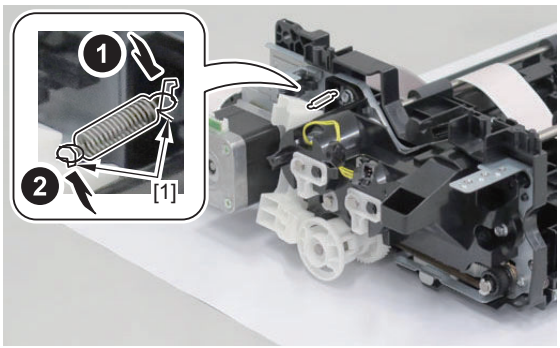
7. **Install the screws.**



8. **Install the Drive Release Coupling while let the Drive Release Lever avoid contact with the coupling.**



9. **Set the spring.**
   - 2 Hooks [1]



Controller System

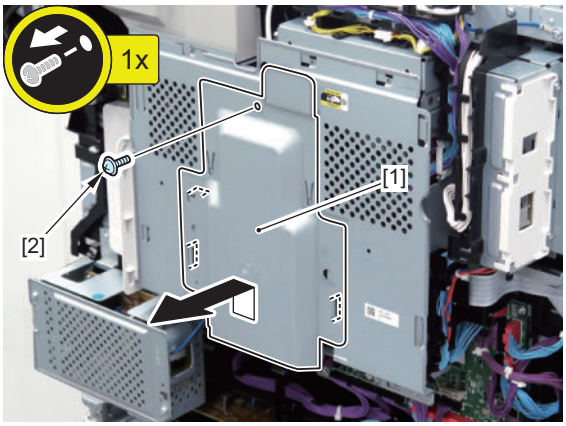
Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149

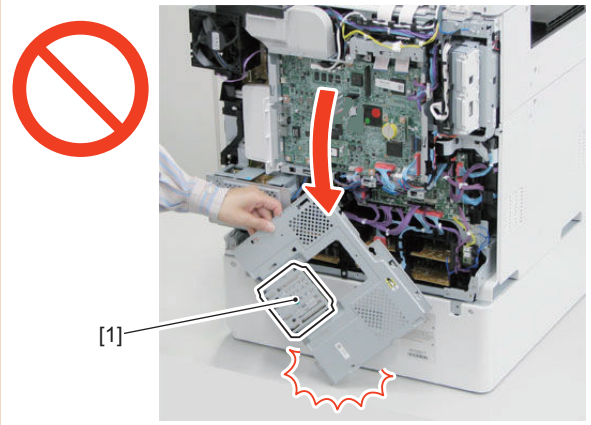
■ Procedure

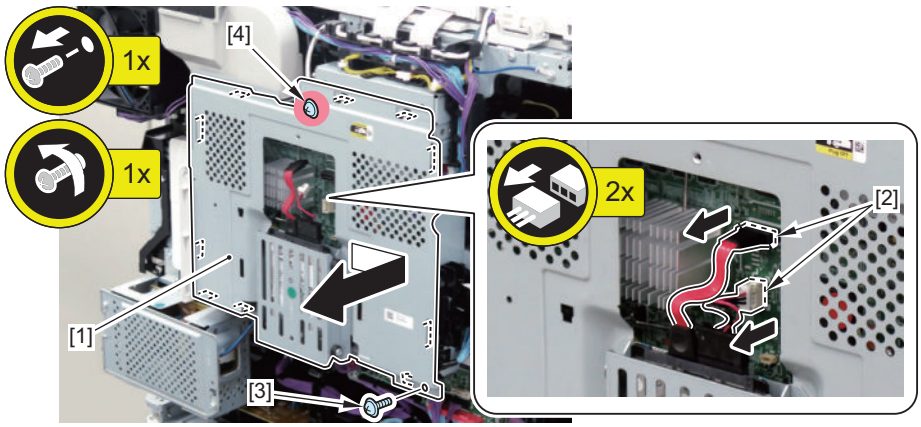
1. **Remove the Main Controller Sub Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



2. **Remove the Main Controller Cover [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Screw [4] (loosen)

CAUTION:
The Main Controller Cover has an HDD [1] on the back side.
The HDD [1] is sensitive to shock. When handling this cover, be sure not to give a shock to it.





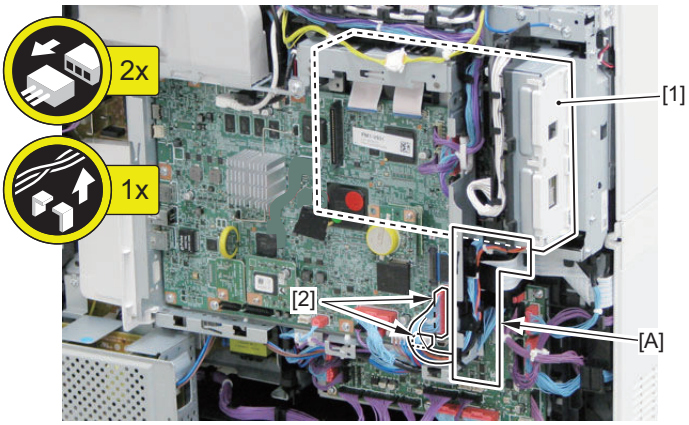
Removing the Main Controller Unit

■ Preparation

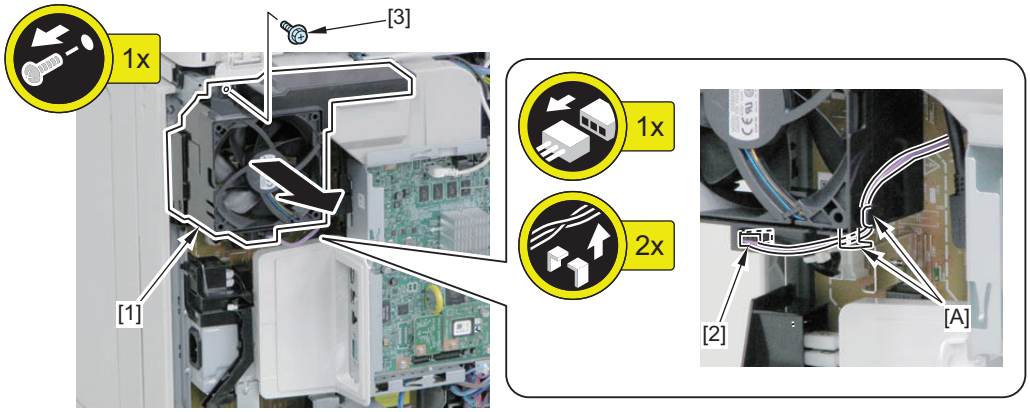
1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**

■ Procedure

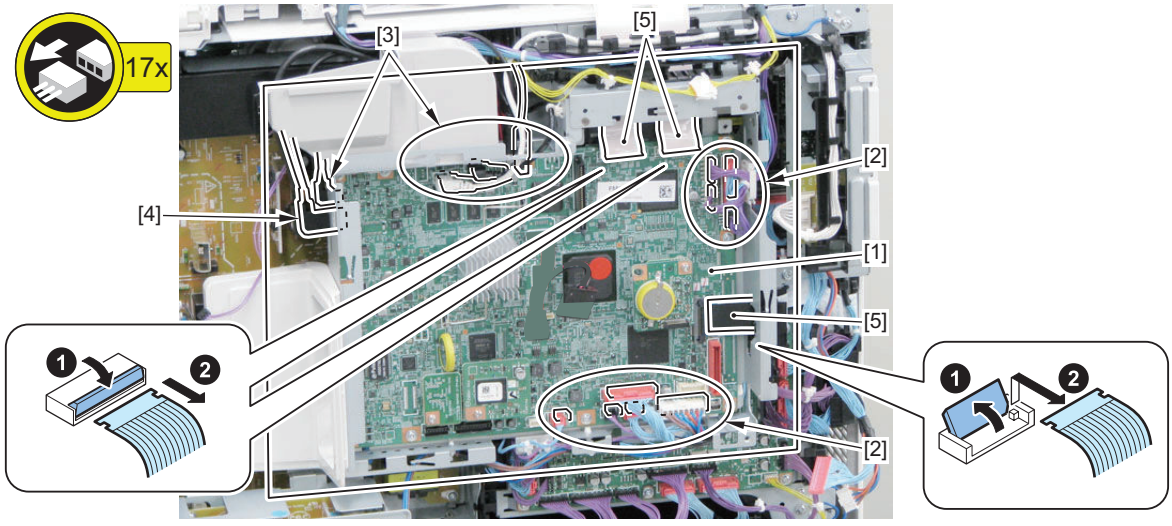
1. **When the optional Fax Unit [1] is installed, disconnect the 2 connectors [3] and free the cable from the Edge Saddle [2].**
   - Harness Guide [A]



2. **Remove the Power Supply Cooling Fan Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]
   - 1 Screw [3]

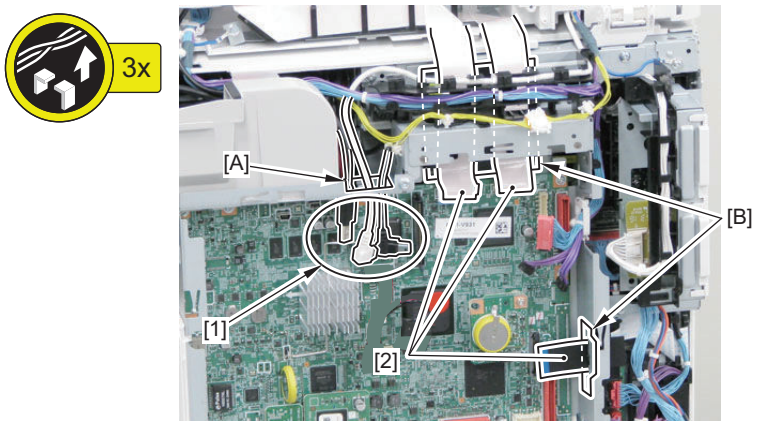


3. **Remove the harness connected to the Main Controller Unit [1].**
   - 9 Connectors [2]
   - 4 USB Connector [3]
   - 1 Control Panel Communication Connector [4]
   - 3 Flat Cables [5]



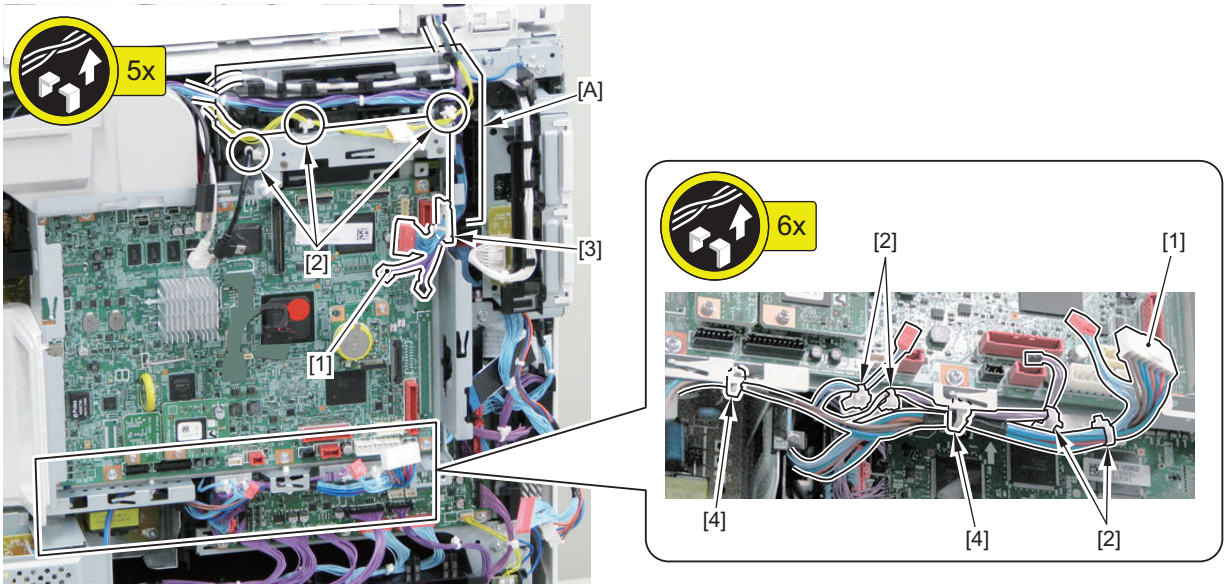
4. Pull out the removed harness from hole [A] of the Main Controller Unit [1] and the Flat Cable Guide [B].

- 3 USB Cables [1]
- 3 Flat Cables [2]



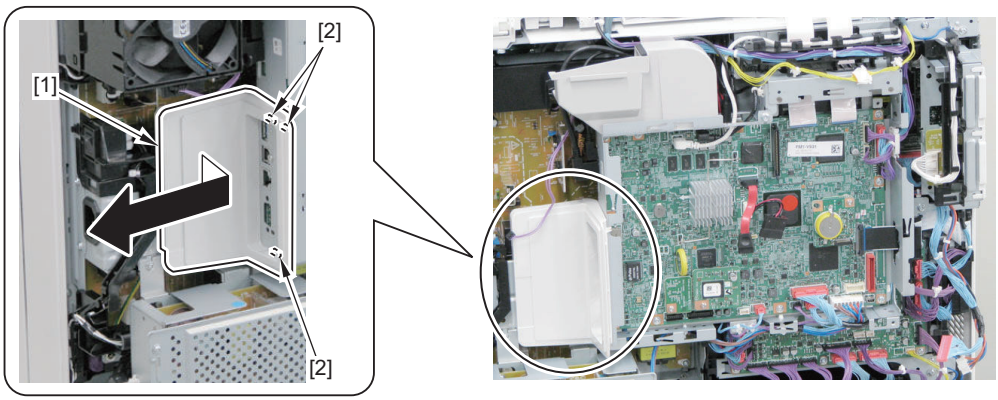
5. Remove the 2 harnesses [1].

- Harness Guide [A]
- 7 Reuse Bands [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]
- 2 Wire Saddles [4]



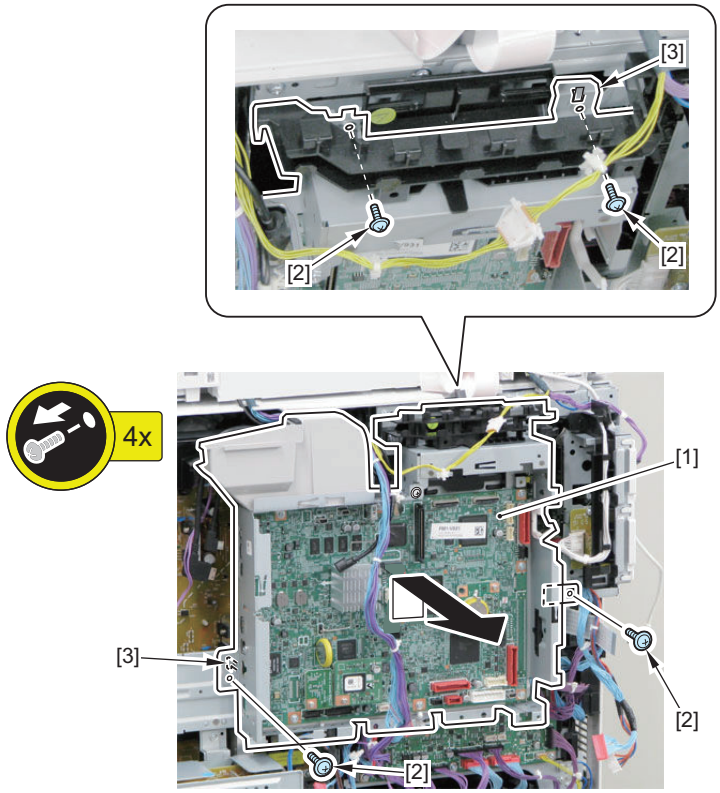
6. Remove the Rear Cover 2 [1].

- 3 Hooks [2]



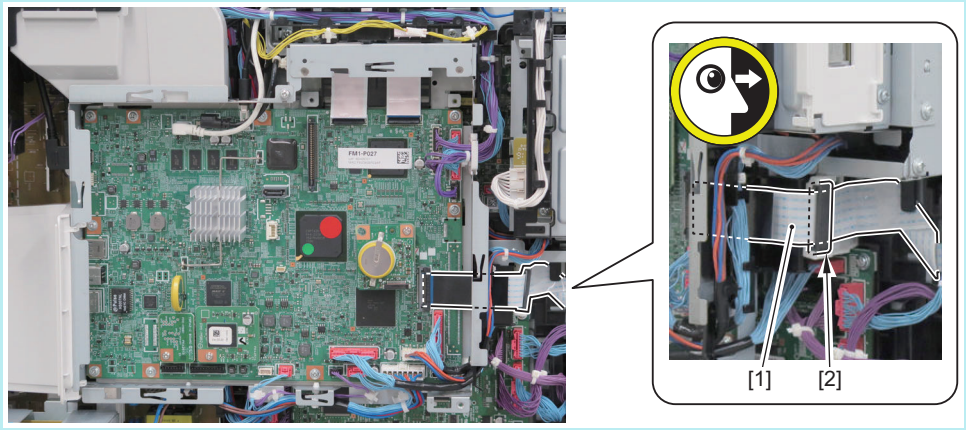
7. Remove the Main Controller Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 3 Hooks [3]

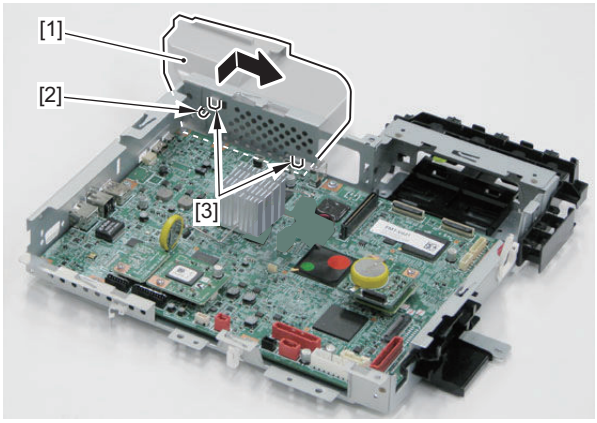


NOTE:

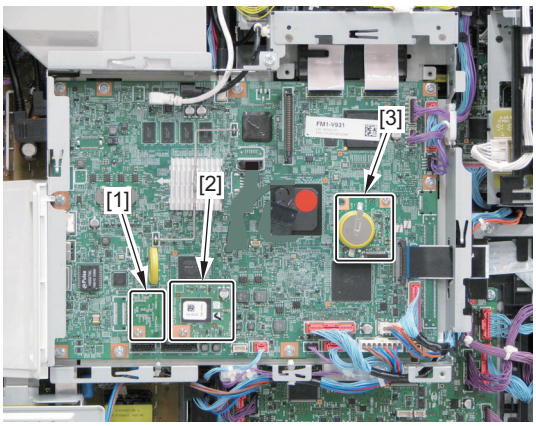
- The completed assembly of the Main Controller Unit is shown below.
- Check that the Flexible Cable [1] is passed through the Ferrite Core [2].



8. **Remove the Fan Duct [1].**
   - 1 Boss [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



9. **Replace parts from an old PCB to a new PCB.**
   - [1] TPM PCB
   - [2] FLASH PCB
   - [3] Memorey PCB



Removing the DC Controller PCB

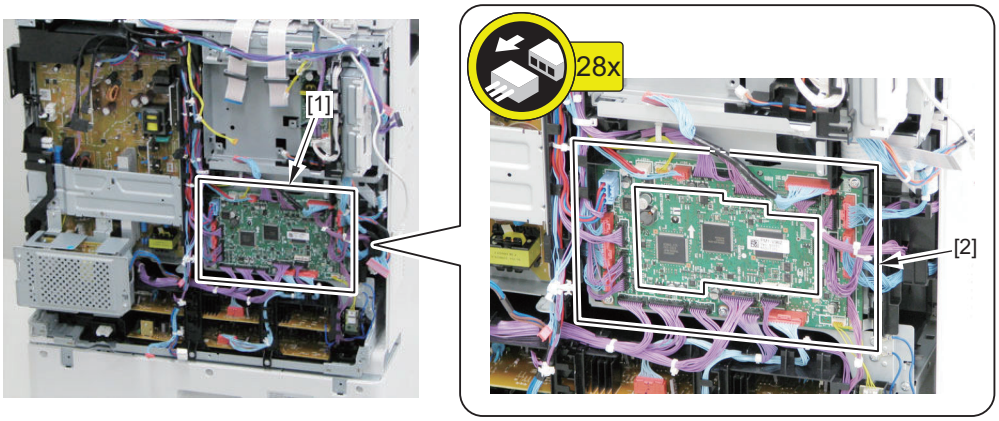
■ Preparation

CAUTION:
“Before Parts Replacement” on page 331

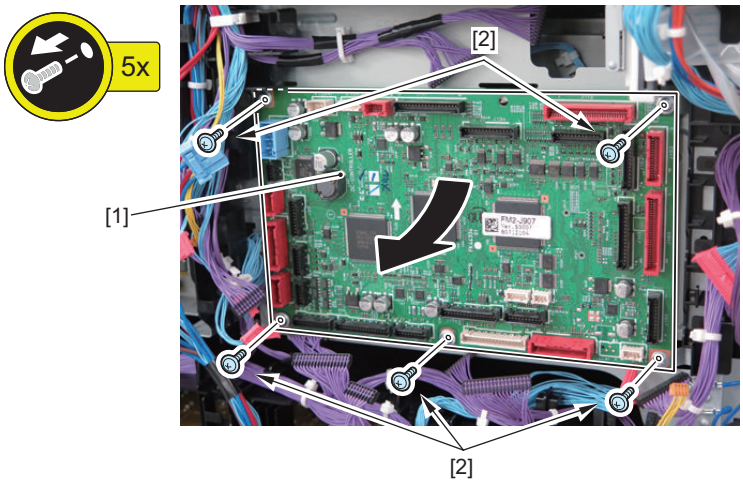
1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
3. **“Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218**

■ Procedure

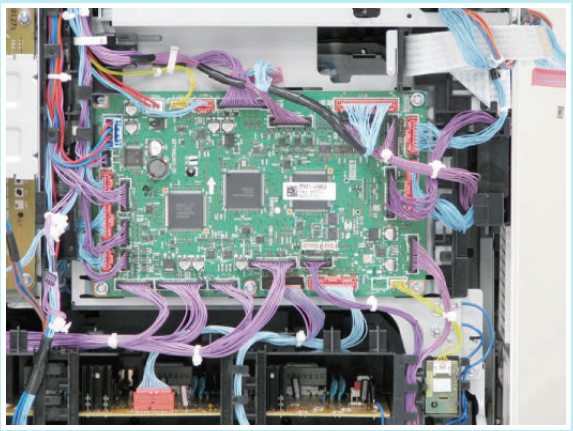
1. **Disconnect the connectors connected to the DC Controller PCB [1].**
   - 28 Connectors [2]



2. **Remove the DC Controller PCB [1].**
   - 5 Screws [2]



NOTE:
The completed assembly of the DC Controller PCB is shown below.



3. **Actions after Parts**
   “During Parts Replacement” on page 331

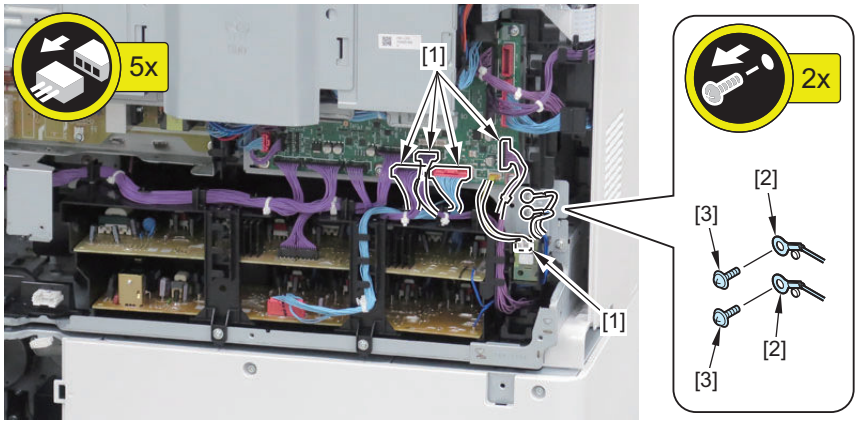
Removing the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB/Developing High-voltage PCB Unit

■ Preparation

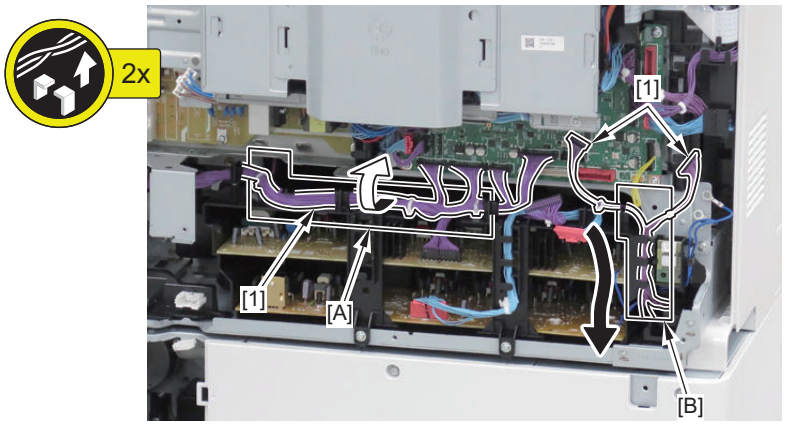
1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149
2. “Removing the All-night Power Supply PCB Unit” on page 228

■ Procedure

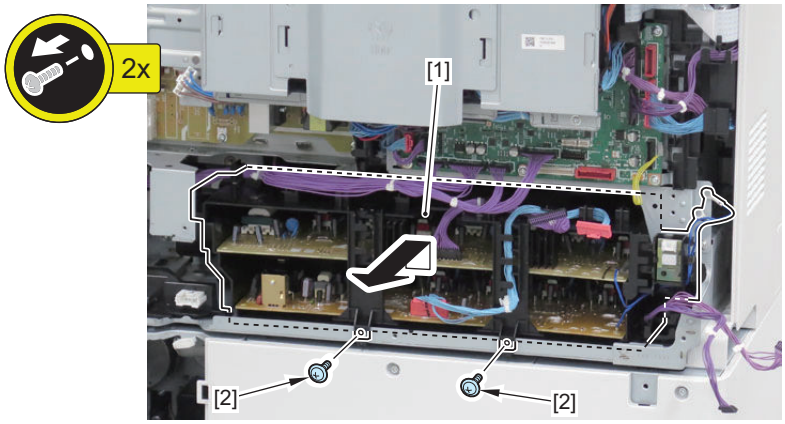
1. **Remove the 5 connectors [1] and the 2 round shape terminals [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



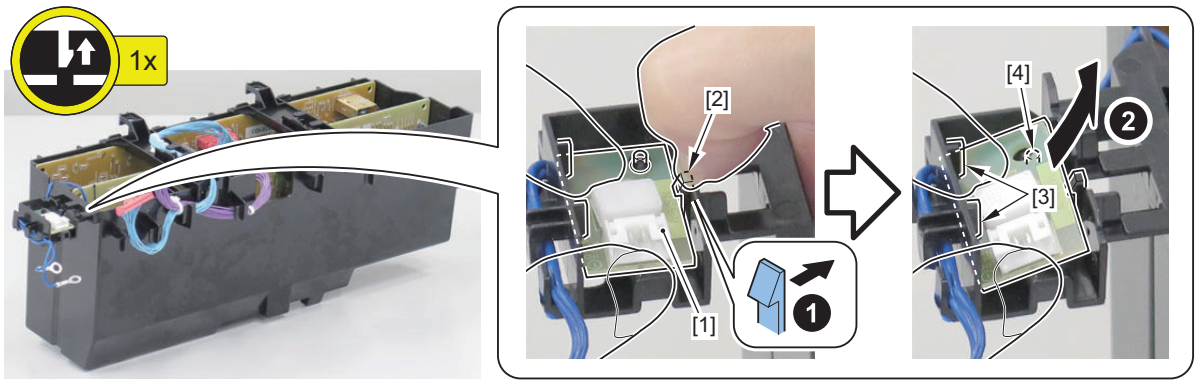
2. **Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [A] and [B].**



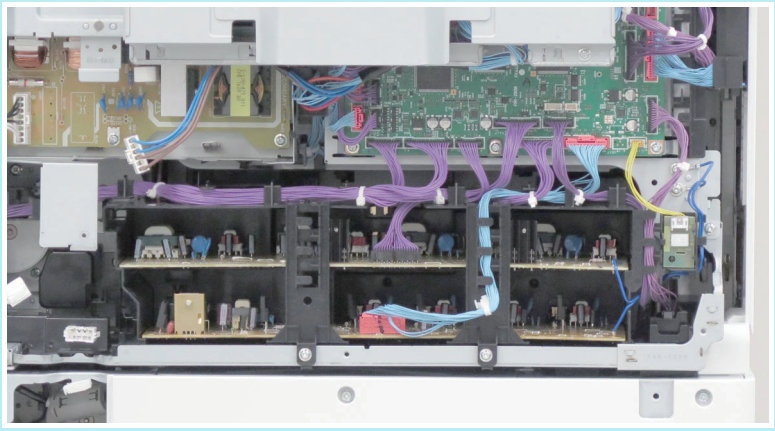
3. **Remove the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB/Developing High-voltage PCB Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



4. **Be sure to remove the Environment Sensor [1] when replacing the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB/Developing High-voltage PCB Unit.**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 1 Boss [4]



NOTE:
- Be sure to install the removed Environment Sensor after replacing the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB/Developing High-voltage PCB Unit.
- The completed assembly of the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB/Developing High-voltage PCB Unit is shown below.



● Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

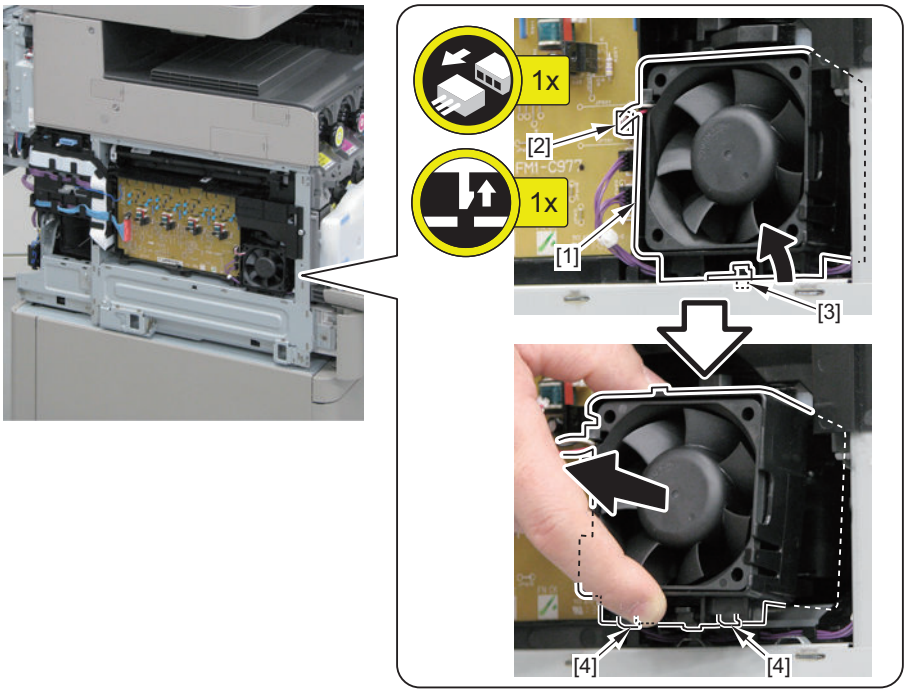
Removing the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the ITB Unit for about 10 cm.**
   If your hand or the PCB comes in contact with the ITB Cleaning Unit when removing the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit in step 6, the ITB may be damaged.
2. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247**
3. **“Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248**
4. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
5. **“Removing the Left Lower Cover” on page 154**

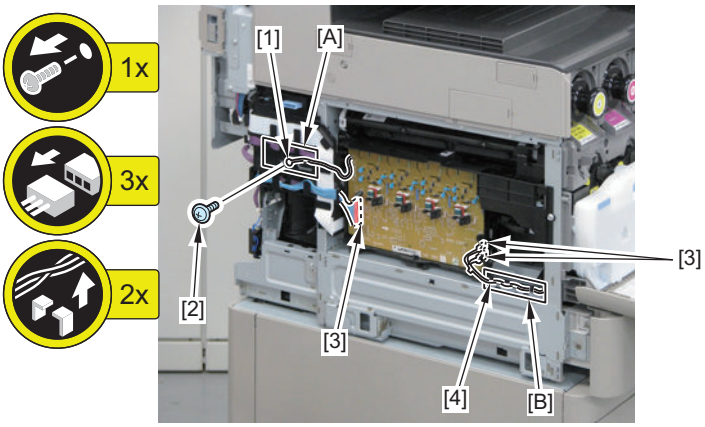
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]



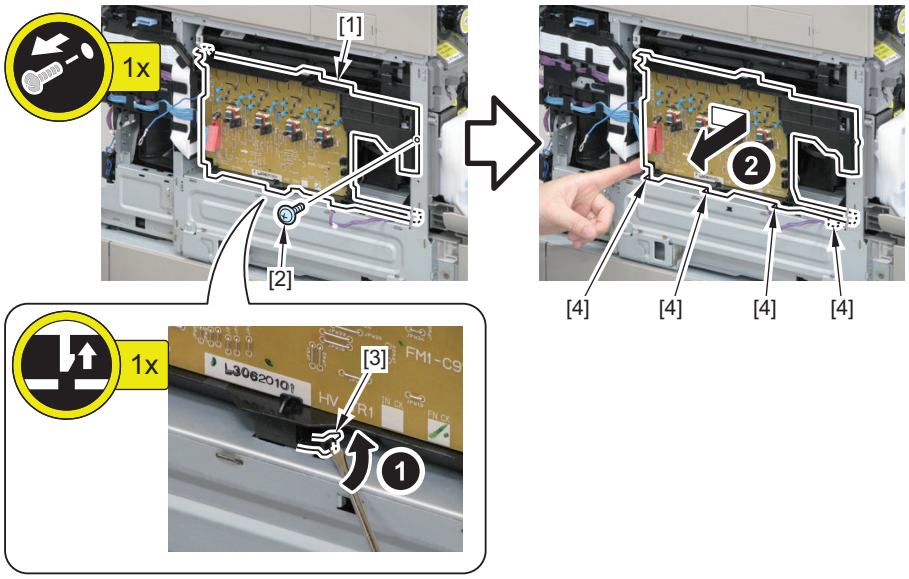
2. **Remove the round shape terminal [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]

3. **Disconnect the 3 connectors [3], and free the harness [4] from the Harness Guide [B].**



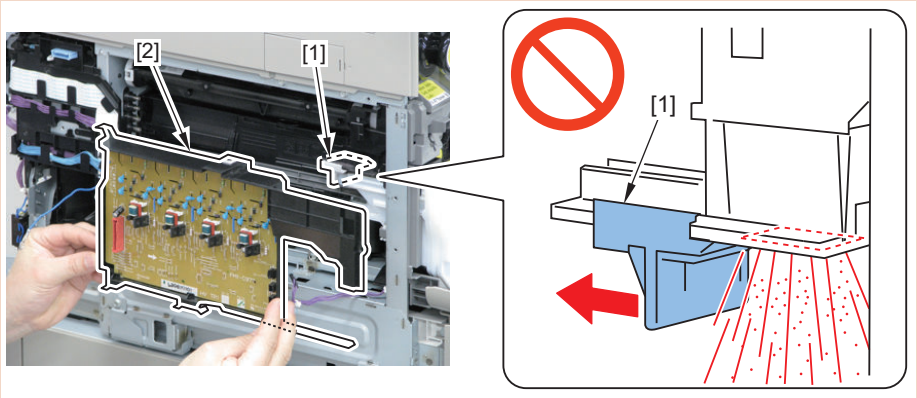
4. Remove the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Claw [3]
- 4 Hooks [4]

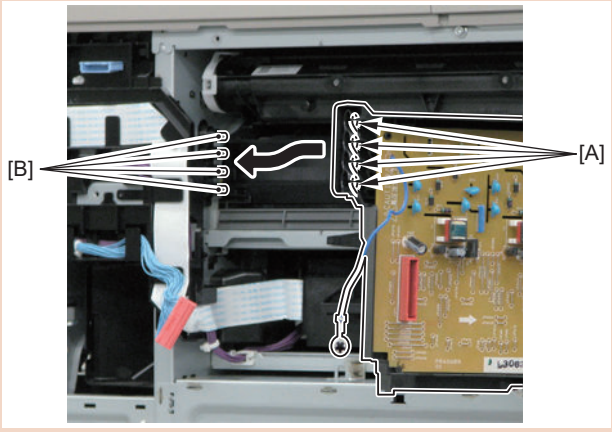


CAUTION:

- When disassembling/assembling, be sure to handle carefully so as to not scatter toner since the Collection Mouth [1] of the Waste Toner Container is located behind the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit [2].



- When assembling, the contact point [A] of the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit must be contacted with the 4 Contact Springs [B] of the High-voltage Main Guide.



● Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

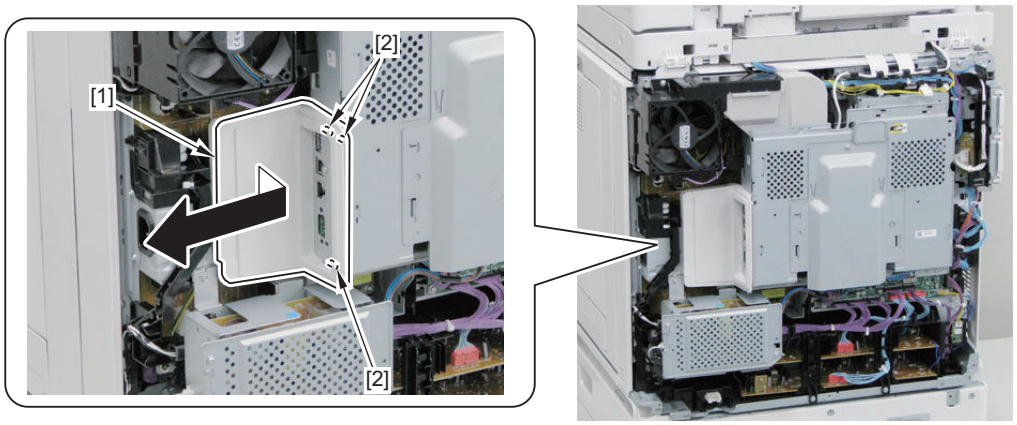
Removing the All-night Power Supply PCB Unit

■ Preparation

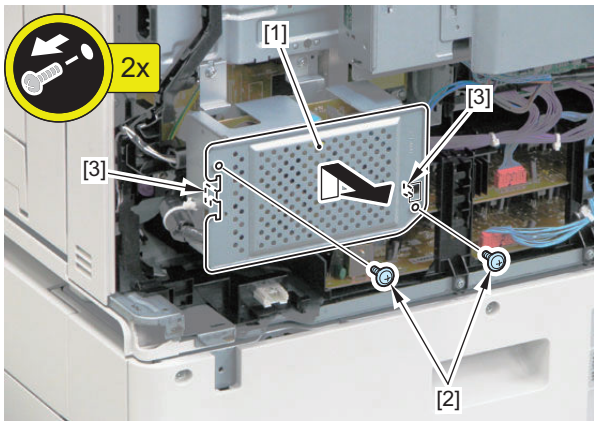
1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149

■ Procedure

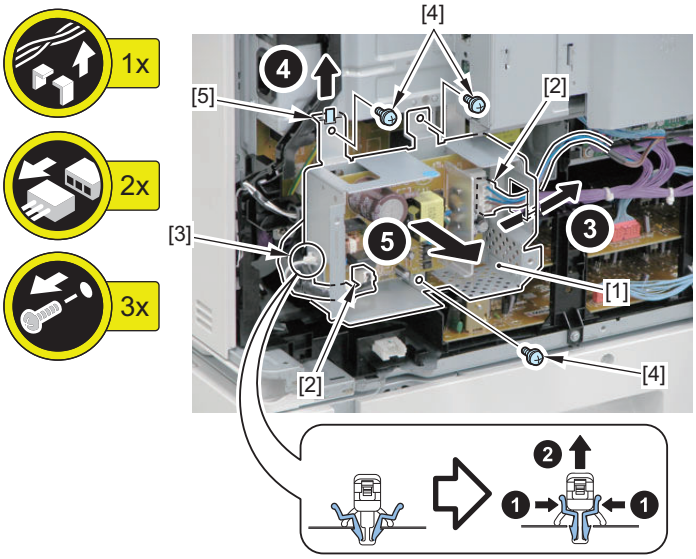
1. **Remove the Rear Cover 2 [1].**
   - 3 Hooks [2]



2. **Remove the All-night Power Supply Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



3. **Remove the All-night Power Supply Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Reuse Band [3]
   - 3 Screws [4]
   - 1 Hook [5]



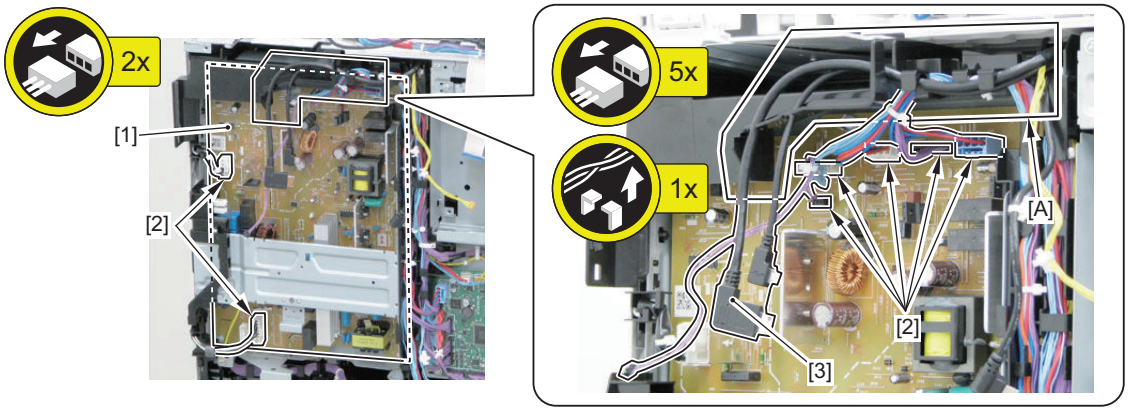
Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit

■ Preparation

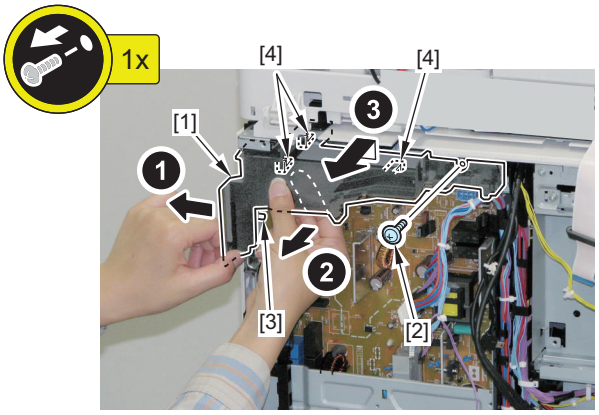
1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
3. **“Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218**
4. **“Removing the All-night Power Supply PCB Unit” on page 228**

■ Procedure

1. **Disconnect the 7 connectors [2] connected to the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB [1].**
2. **Free the harness [3] from the Harness Guide [A] of the Fan Guide [1].**

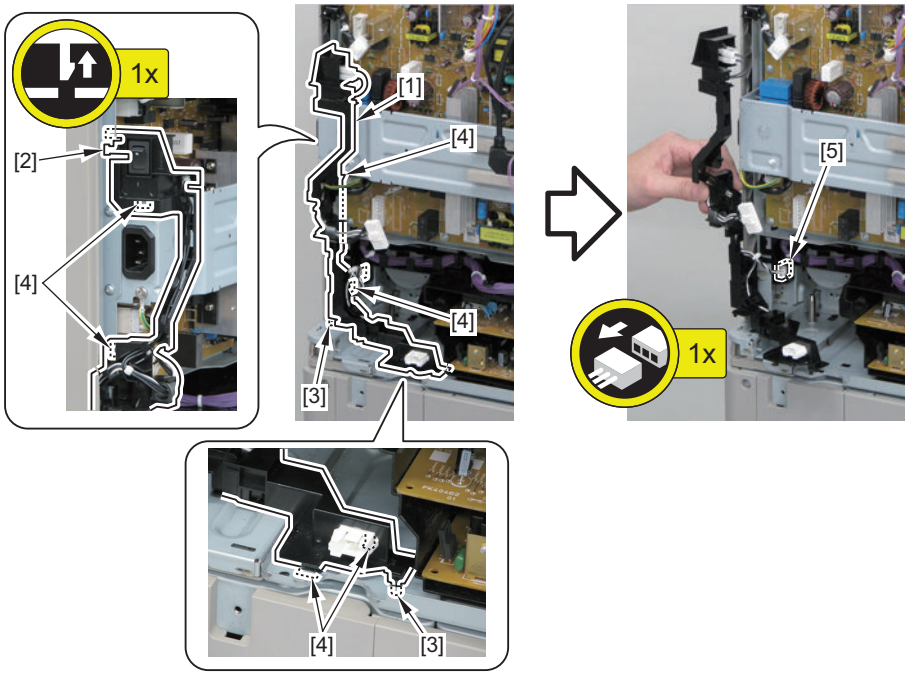


3. **Remove the Fan Guide [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Boss [3]
   - 3 Hooks [4]

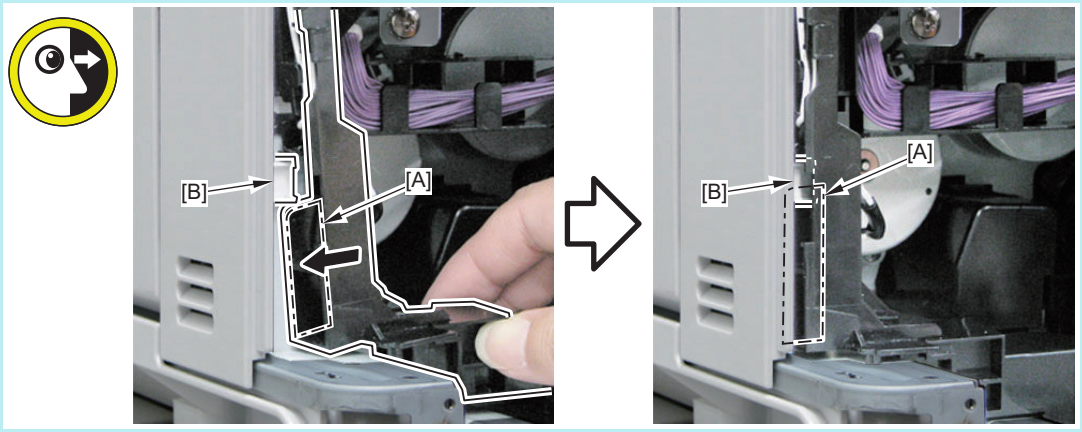


4. Remove the Power Switch Harness Guide [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 6 Hooks [4]
- 1 Connector [5]

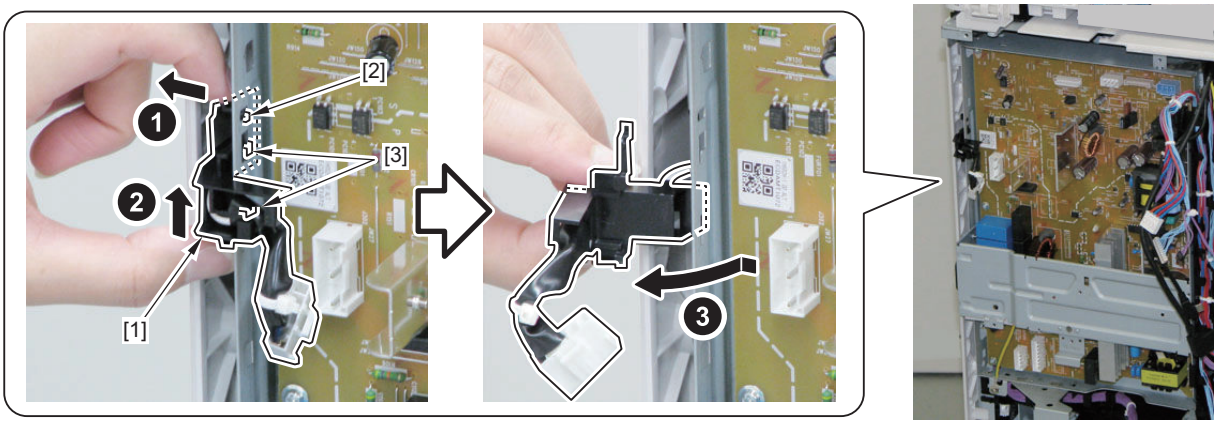


NOTE:
How to install the Power Switch Harness Guide
Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Power Switch Harness Guide with the end [B] of the cover to install the guide.



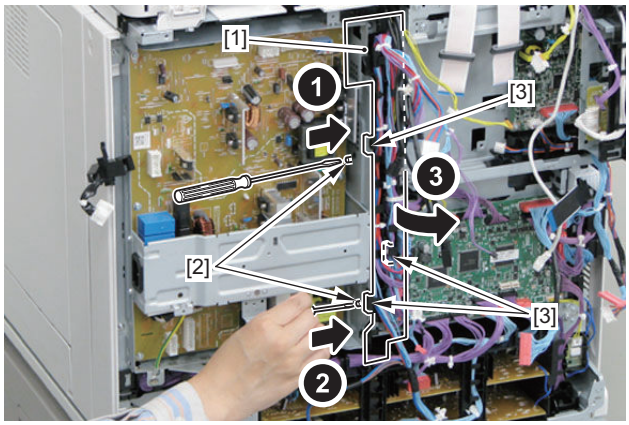
5. Remove the Fixing Harness Guide [1].

- 1 Boss [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

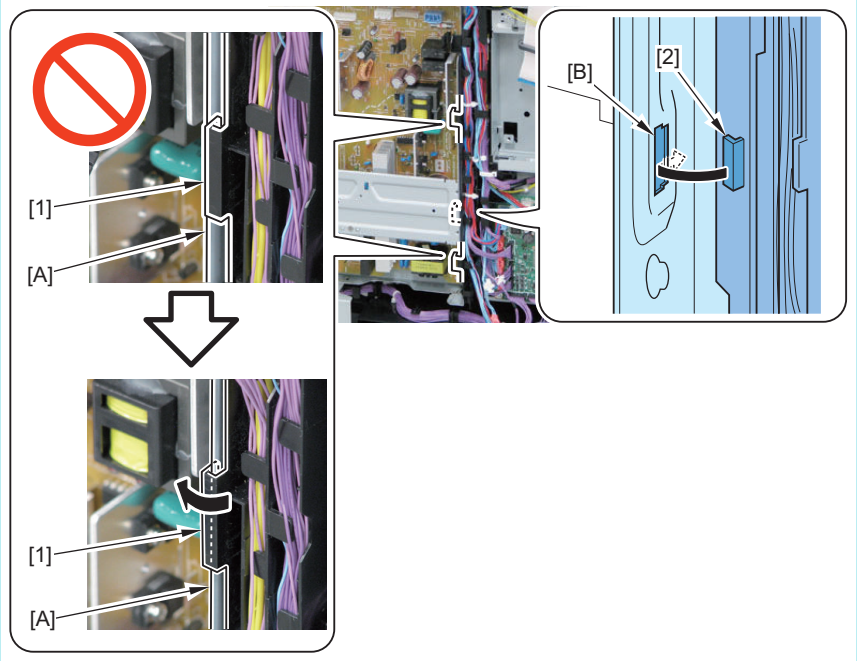


6. Remove the Power Supply Harness Guide [1].

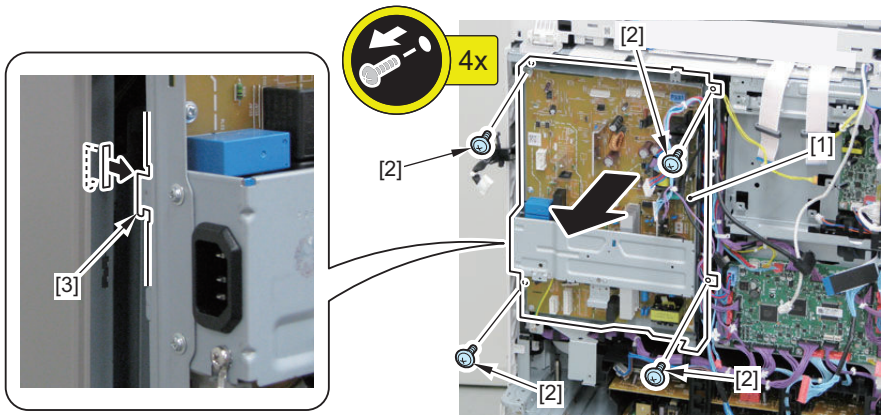
- 2 Bosses [2]
- 3 Hooks [3]



NOTE:
How to install the Power Supply Harness Guide
Be sure to align the 2 hooks [1] of the Power Supply Harness Guide with the edge [A] of the side plate, and hook the hook [2] in the hole [B] on the side plate of the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB to install the guide.



7. **Remove the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB Unit/LCD Unit

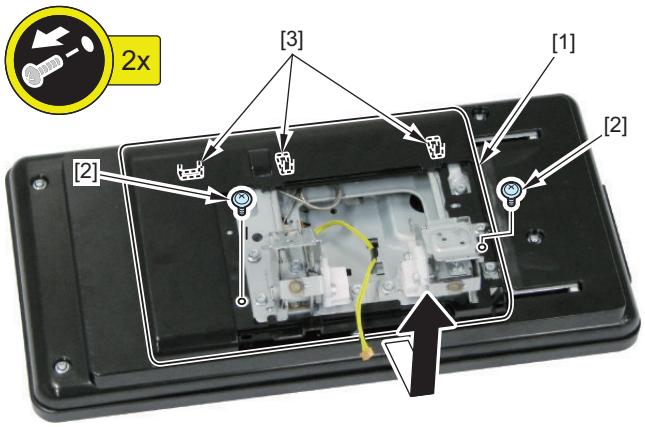
■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Control Panel Unit” on page 171**

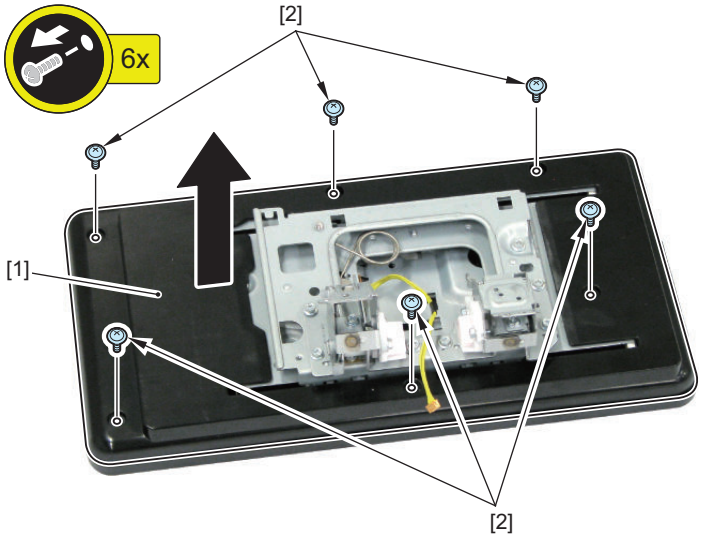
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Touch Panel and the surface [B] of the LCD Unit when disassembling/assembling.

1. **Remove the Control Panel Slide Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screw [2]
   - 3 Hooks [3]

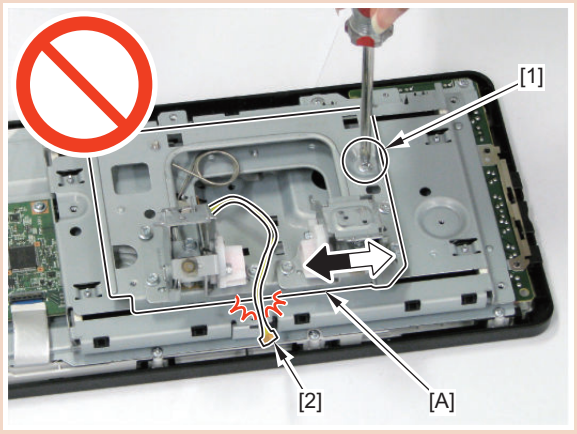


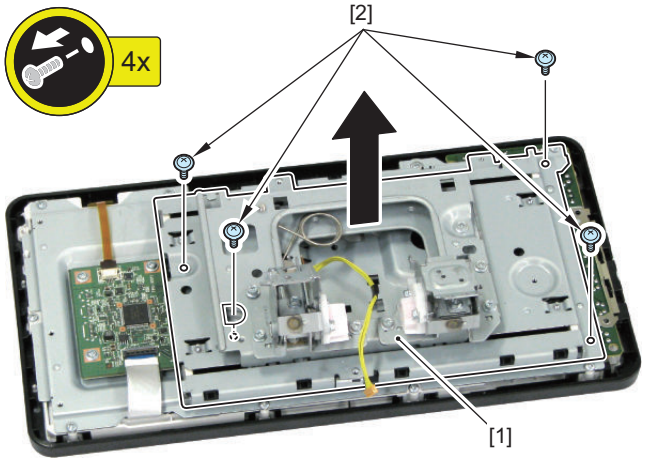
2. **Remove the Control Panel Rear Cover [1].**
   - 6 Screws [2]



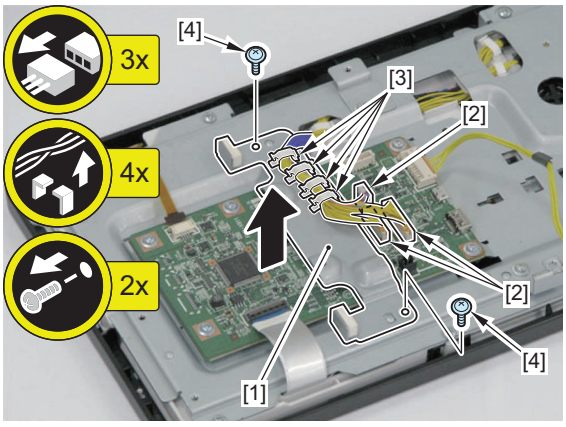
3. **Remove the Control Panel Slide Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]

CAUTION:
Do not remove the screw [1] tightened temporarily. Otherwise, the slide part [A] may move and damage the harness [2] when removing the Control Panel Slide Unit.

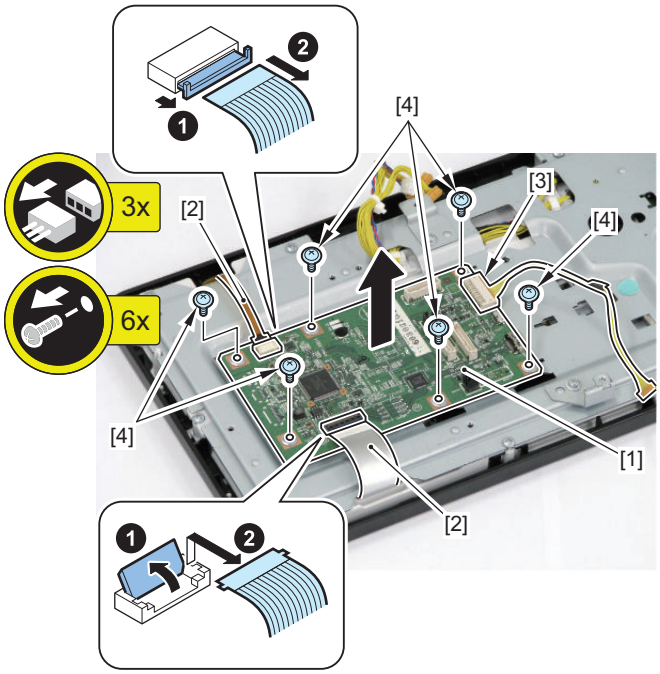




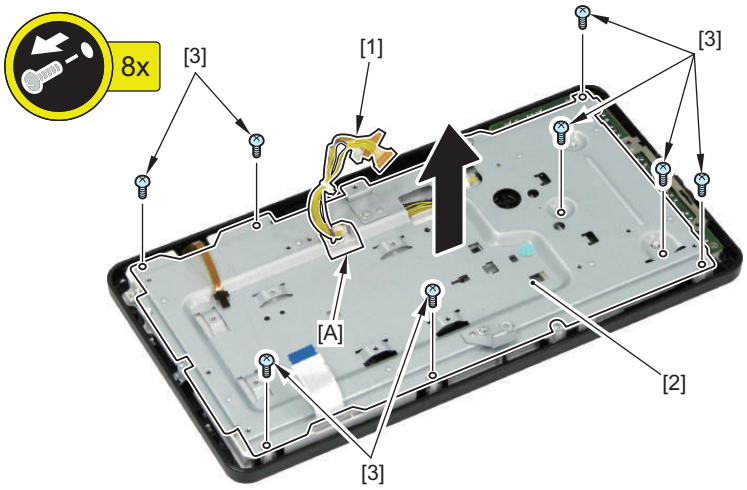
4. **Remove the Control Panel Stay Unit Plate [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]
   - 4 Wire Saddles [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]



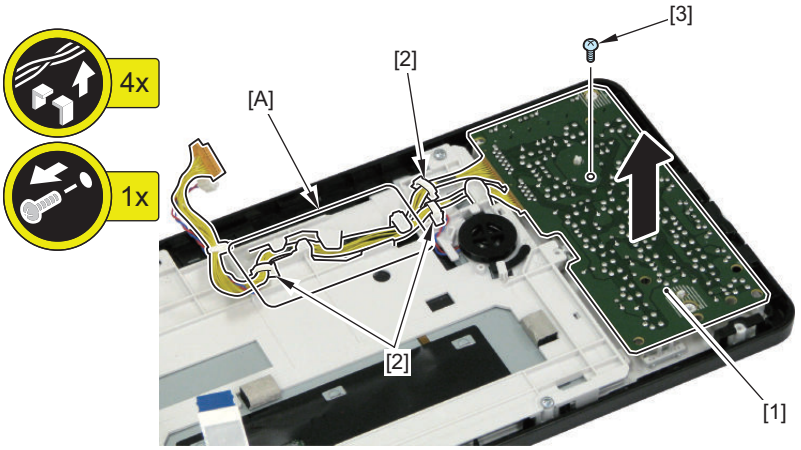
5. **Remove the Control Panel CPU PCB Unit [1].**
   - 2 Flexible Cables [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 6 Screws [4]



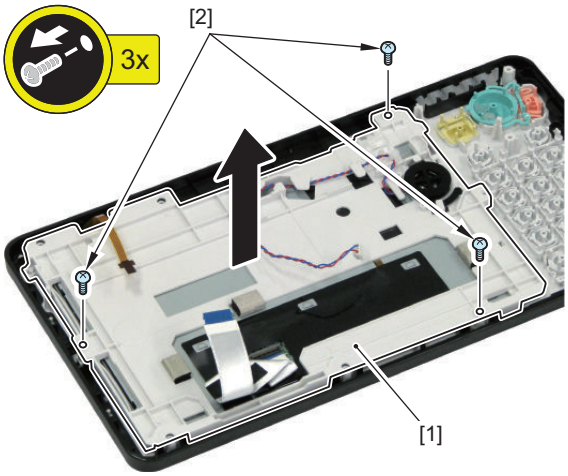
6. **Pass the harness [1] through the [A] part, and remove the Control Panel Stay Unit [2].**
   - 8 Screws [3]



7. **Remove the Numeric Keypad PCB [1].**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [2]
   - Guide [A]
   - 1 Screw [3]

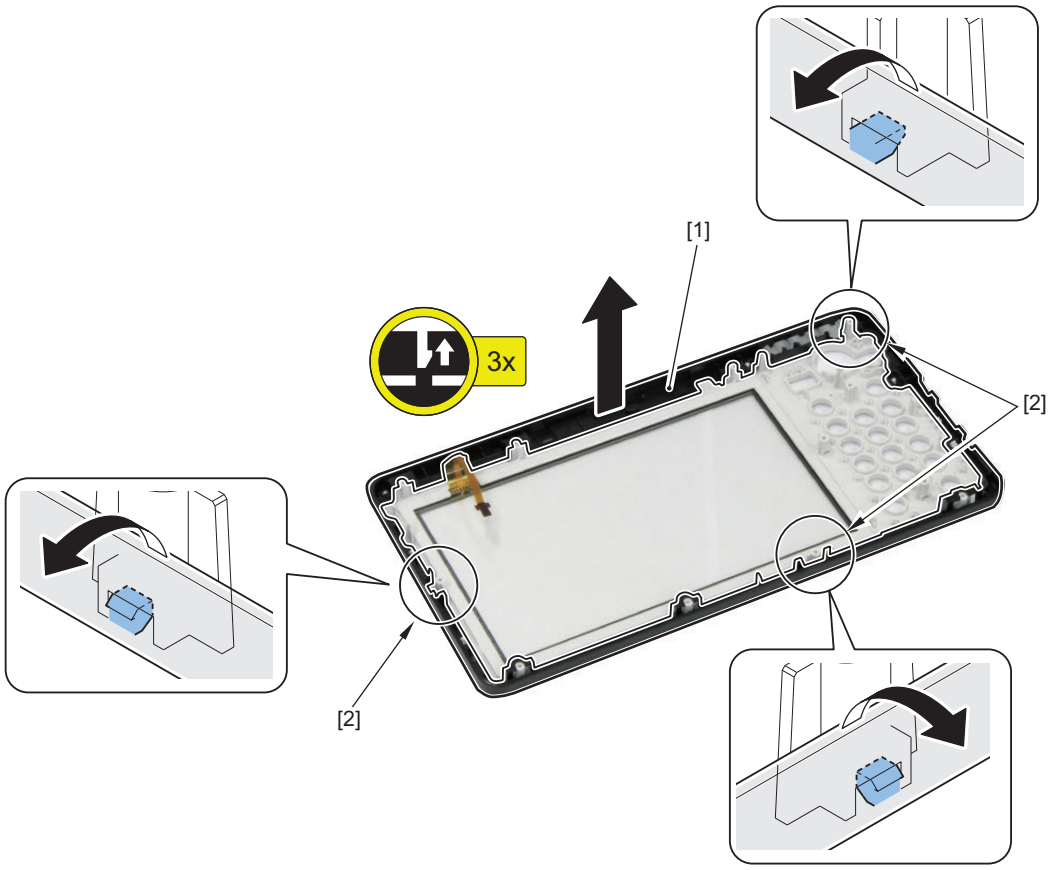


8. **Remove the LCD Holder [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



9. **Remove the Control Panel Keys [1].**

10. **Remove the Outer Frame Cover [1] from the Touch Panel.**
    - 3 Claws [2]



11. **Actions after Parts Replacement**
    "Actions after Parts" on page 339

Removing the HDD

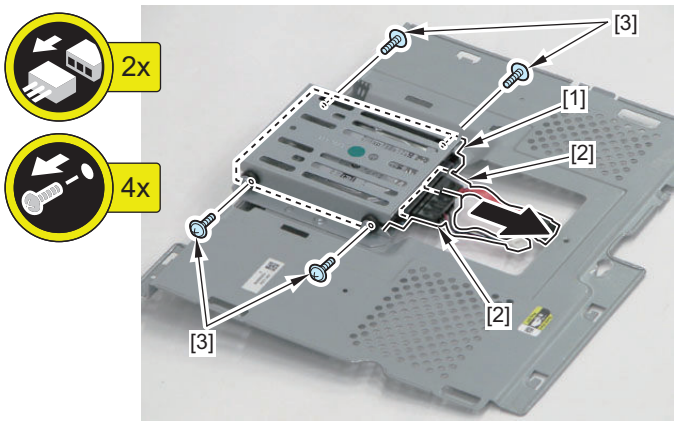
■ Preparation

CAUTION:
"Actions before Parts Replacement" on page 334

1. **"Removing the Rear Cover 1" on page 149**
2. **"Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover" on page 217**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the HDD [1].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 2 Connectors [2]



2. **Actions after Parts**
   "Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 334

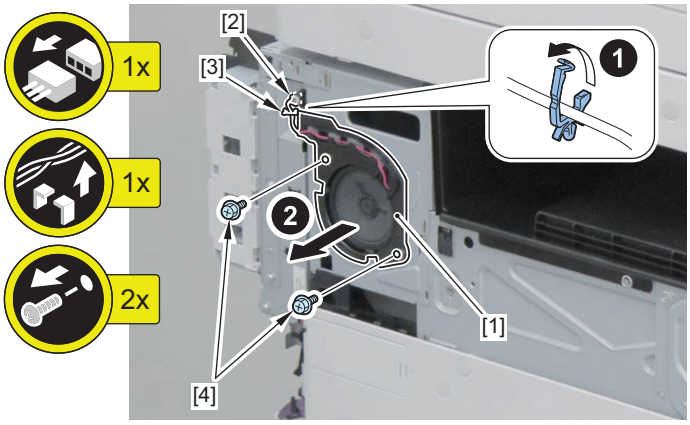
Removing the Fax Speaker Unit

■ Preparation

1. **"Removing the Rear Cover 1" on page 149**
2. **"Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 154**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the FAX Speaker Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]



Removing the Fax Unit

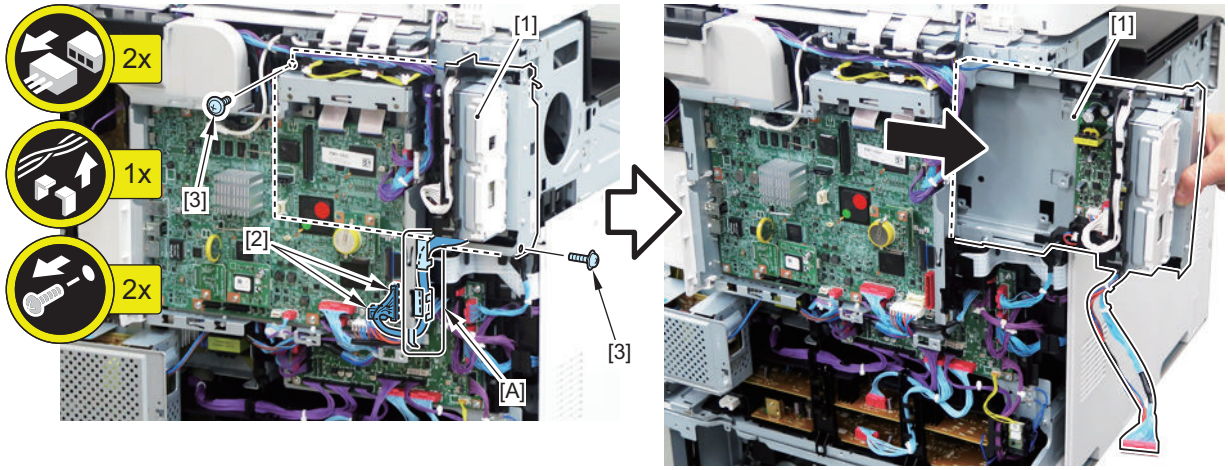
■ Preparation

1. **"Removing the Rear Cover 1" on page 149**
2. **"Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 154**

3. “Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240
4. “Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Fax Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]
   - 2 Screws [3]



Laser Exposure System

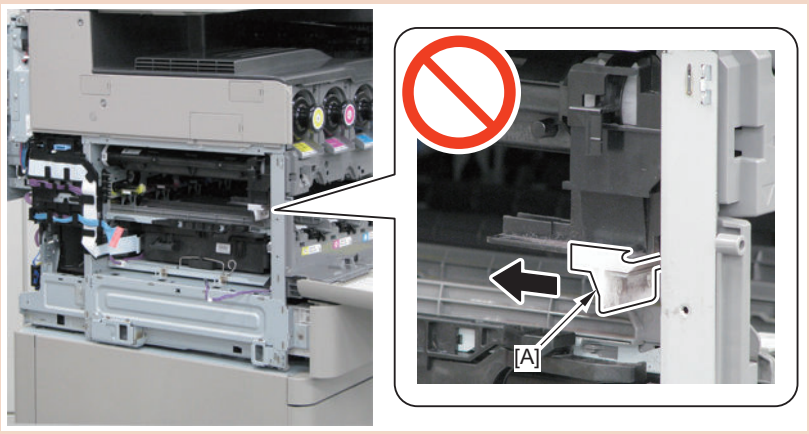
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

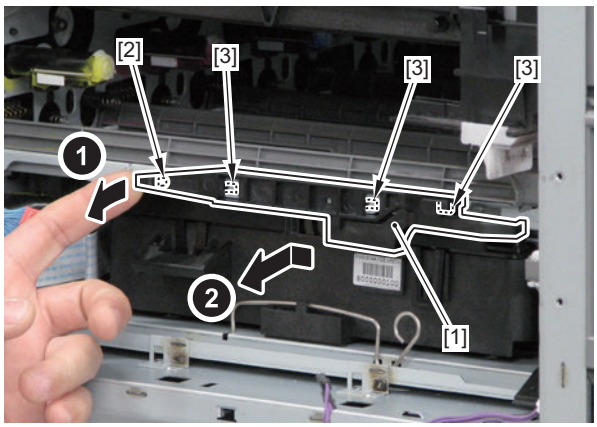
1. **Pull out the ITB Unit for about 10 cm.**
   If your hand or the PCB comes in contact with the ITB Cleaning Unit when removing the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit in step 6, the ITB may be damaged.
2. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247**
3. **“Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248**
4. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
5. **“Removing the Left Lower Cover” on page 154**
6. **“Removing the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit” on page 225**

■ Procedure

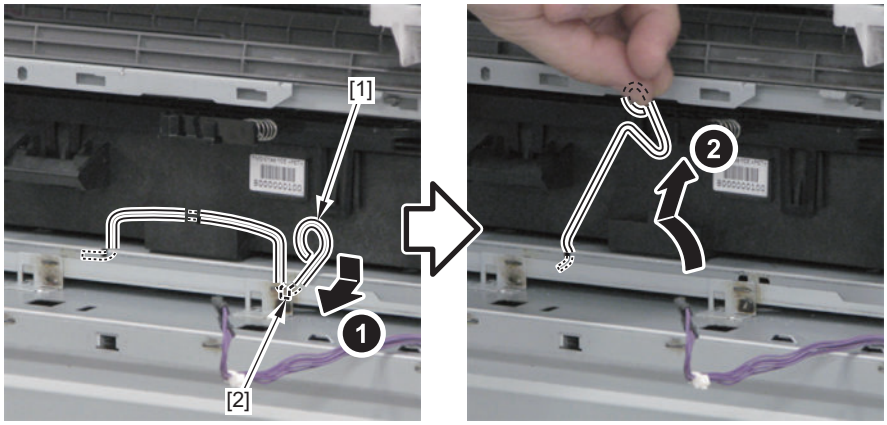
CAUTION:
- Be sure not to disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit because adjustment is required.
- Disassembling the unit may cause functional problems.
- Do not touch the toner outlet [A] because the toner may be scattered when disassembling/assembling.



1. **Remove the Shutter Link Unit [1].**
   - 1 Boss [2]
   - 3 Hooks [3]

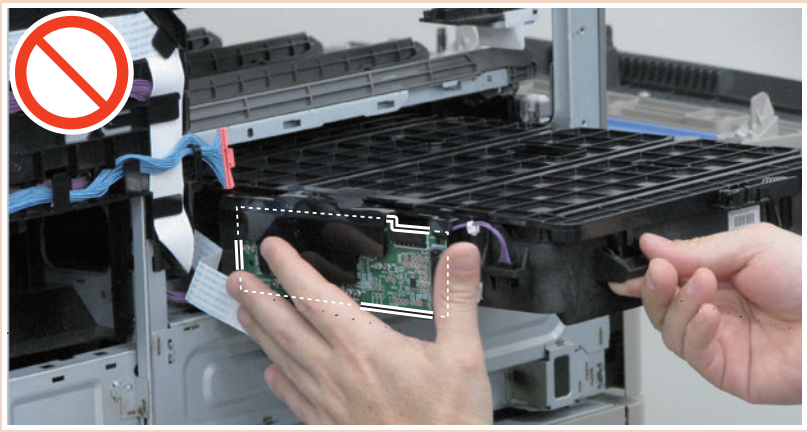


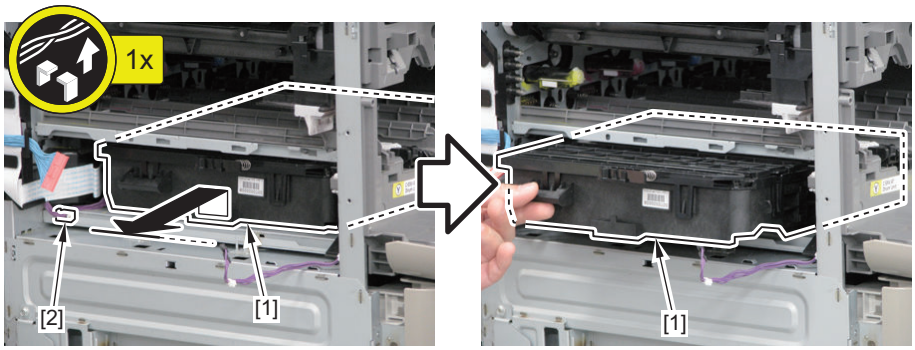
2. **Remove the Laser Scanner Fixation Spring [1].**
   - 1 Hook [2]



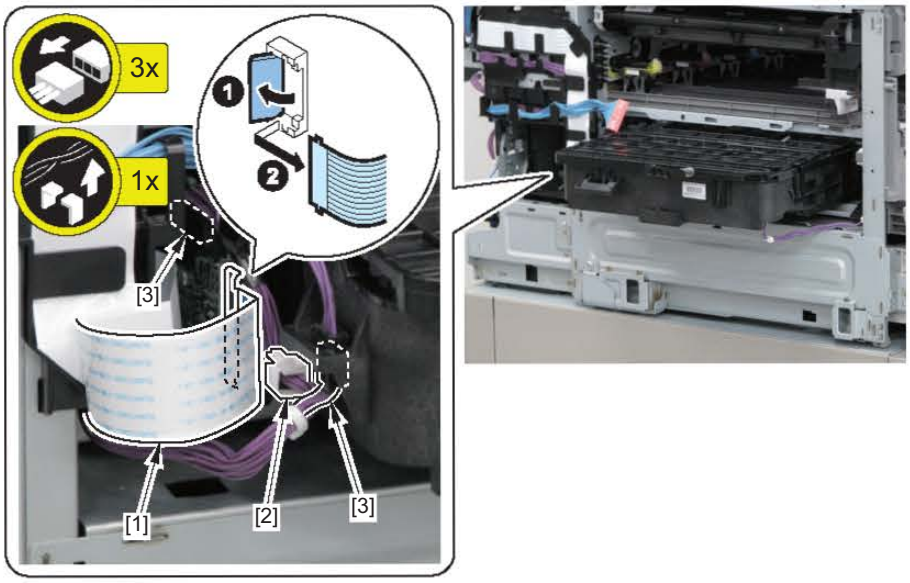
3. **Pull out the Laser Scanner [1].**
   - 1 Edge Saddle [2]

CAUTION:
Do not touch the PCB installed on the Laser Scanner Unit when disassembling/assembling.

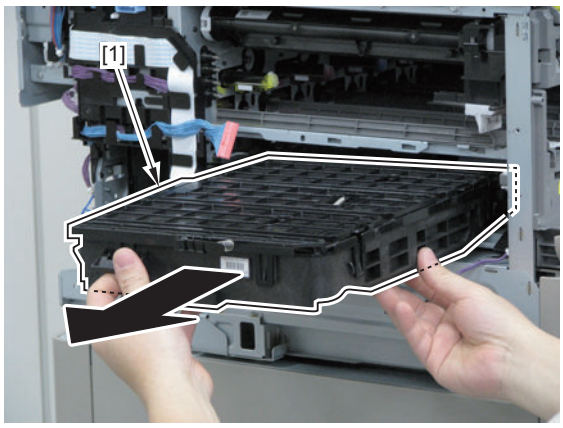




4. **Free the Flat Cable [1] from the Wire Saddle [2], and disconnect the 2 connectors [3].**

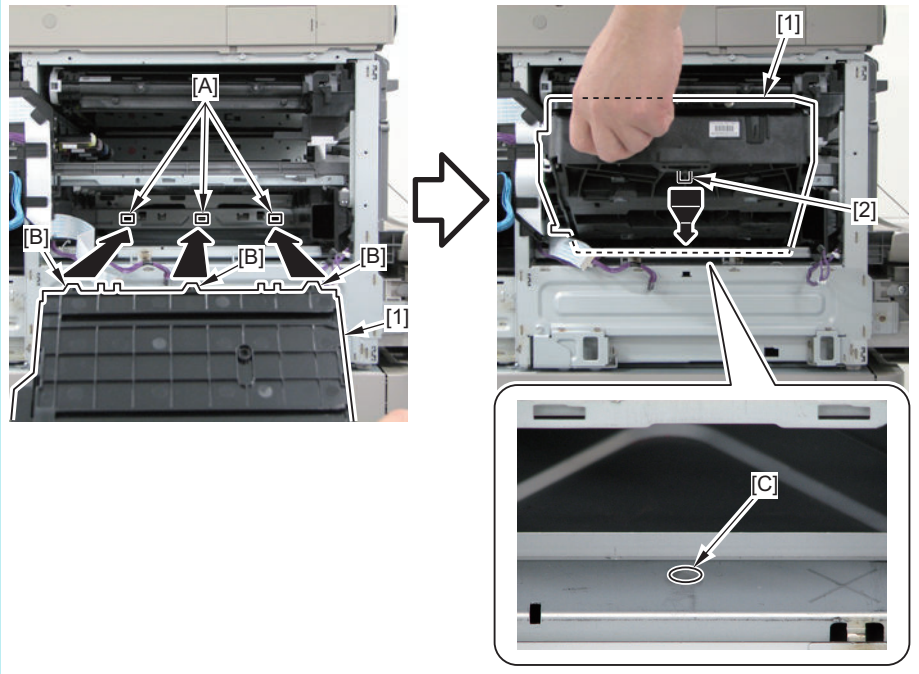


5. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit [1].

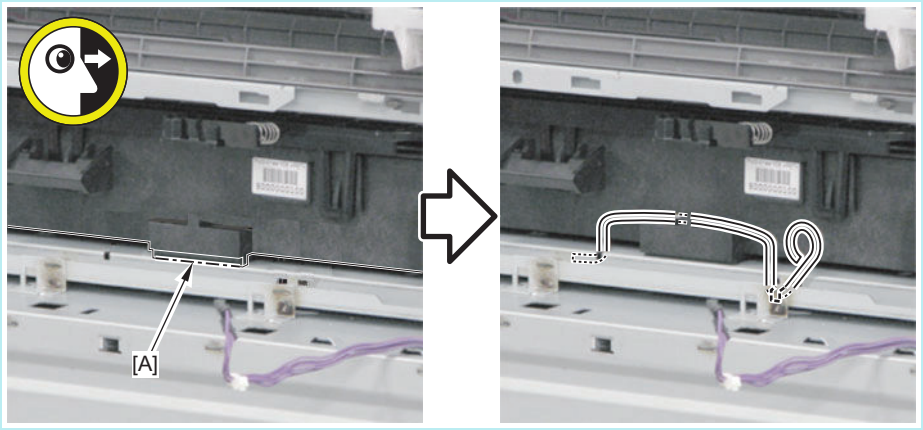


NOTE:
How to install the Laser Scanner Unit

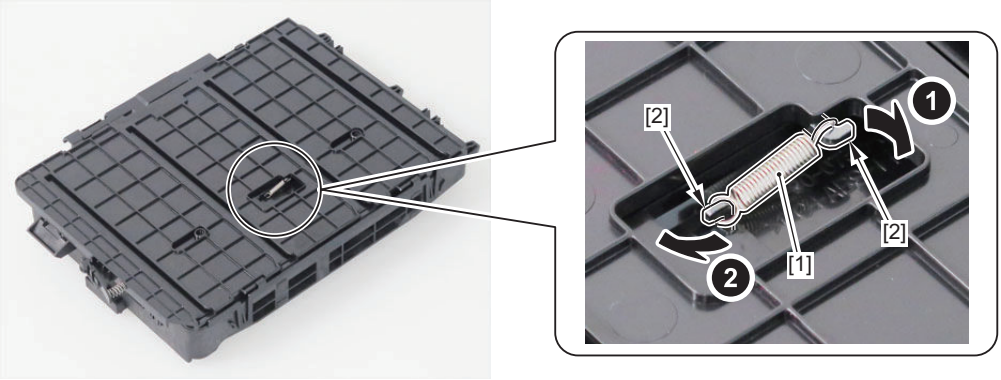
1. Insert the Laser Scanner Unit [1] until it stops, and fit the 3 protrusions [B] of the Laser Scanner Unit into the 3 holes [A] of the plate.
2. Slightly pull the Laser Scanner Unit [1] toward the front, and fit the boss [2] into the hole [C] of the plate to install the unit.



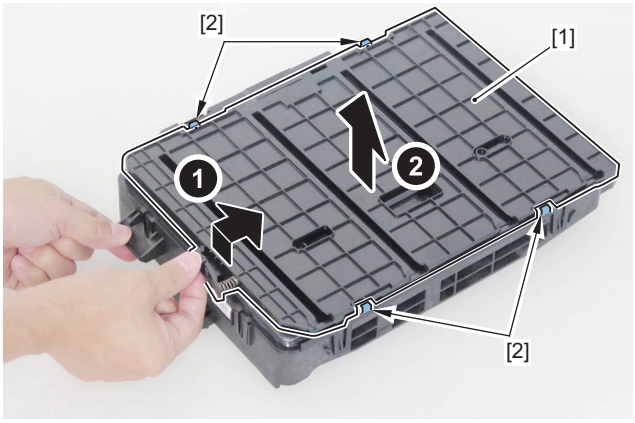
3. Check that the contact area [A} of the Laser Scanner Unit is in contact with the plate.



6. **Remove the spring [1].**
   - 2 Hooks [2]



7. **Remove the Dustproof Shutter [1].**
   - 4 Hooks [2]



● Actions after assembly

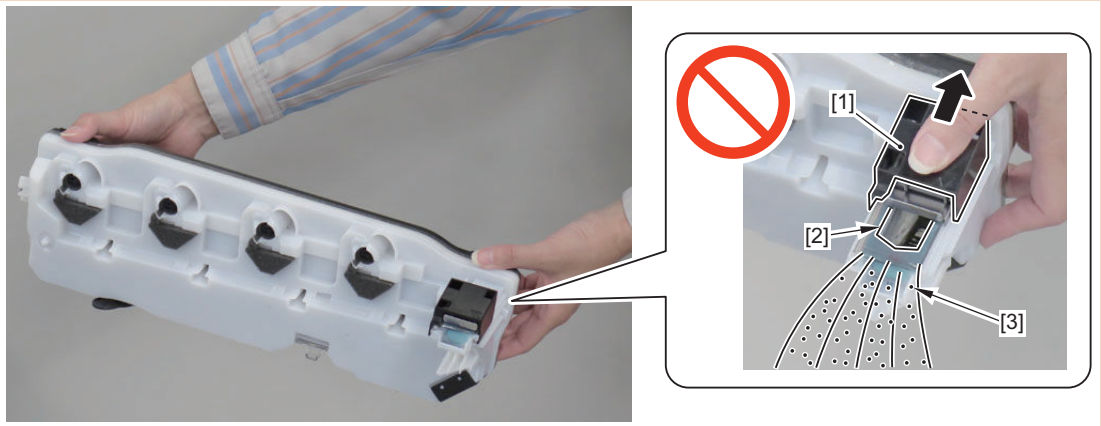
Execute Auto Adjust Gradation and Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Image Formation System

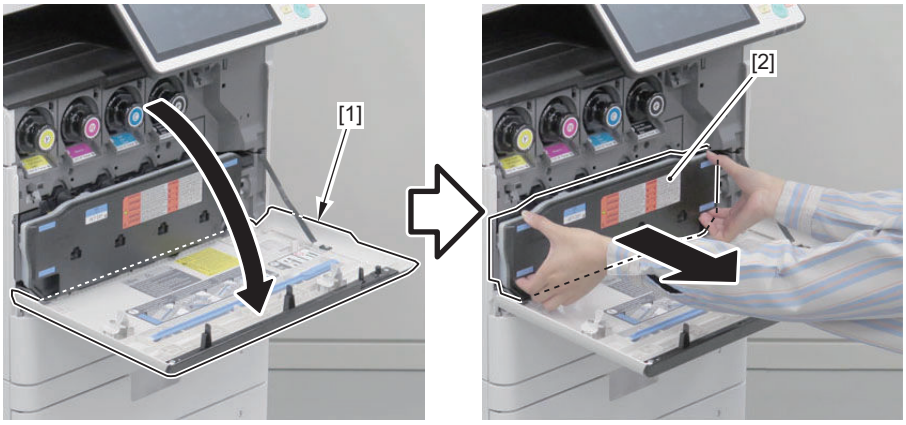
Removing the Waste Toner Container

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
If the Waste Toner Container is tilted while holding the shutter [1], toner [3] may spill out of the collection mouth [2] onto the floor.
For this reason, be sure to keep the Waste Toner Container in a horizontal position when removing the container.



1. **Open the Front Cover [1], and remove the Waste Toner Container [2].**



■ Actions after Parts

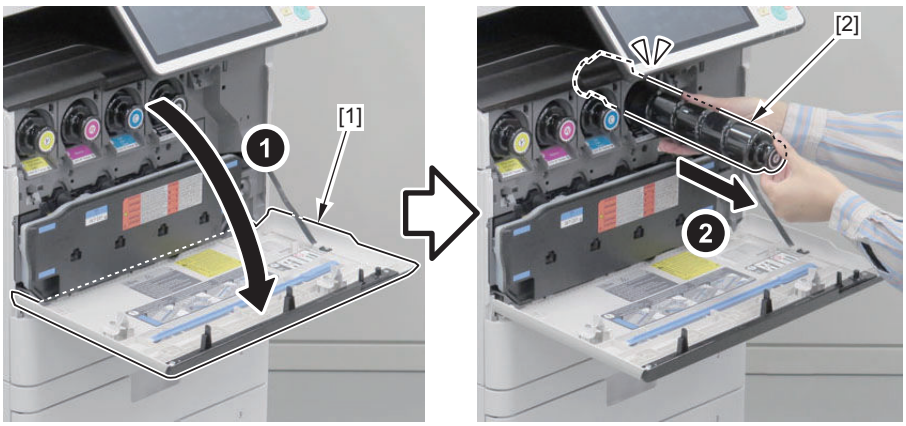
1. **When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

Removing the Toner Container (Y/M/C/Bk)

■ Procedure

NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedure for the (Bk) color Toner Container Unit is described.
Be sure to perform the same procedure for (Y/M/C) color.

1. **Open the Front Cover [1], and remove the Toner Container (Bk) [2].**



Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)

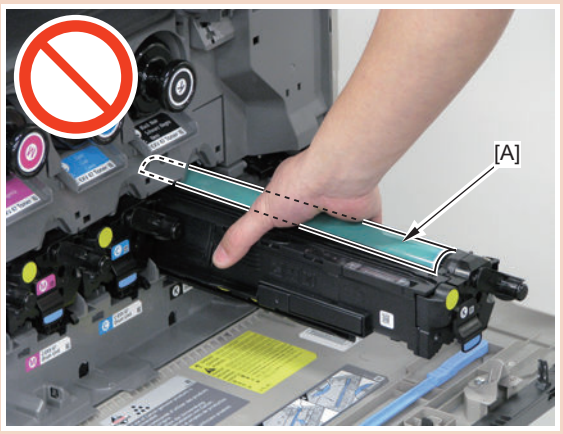
■ Preparation

1. **"Removing the Waste Toner Container" on page 247**

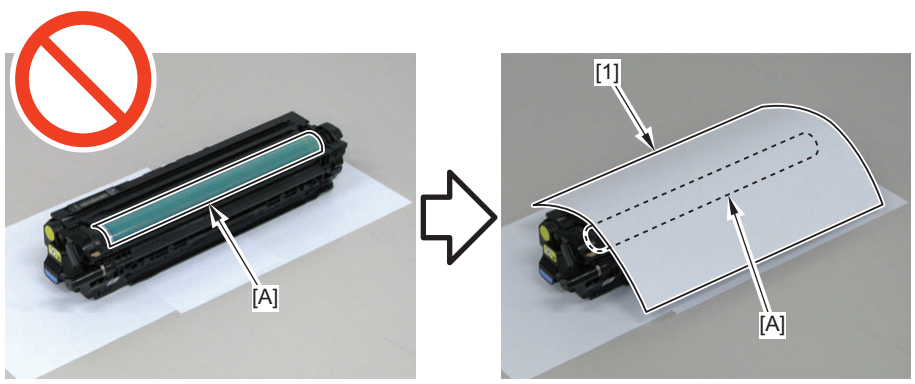
■ Procedure

NOTE:
This procedure describes the steps for the Drum Unit (Bk).
Perform the same procedure for (Y/M/C) color.

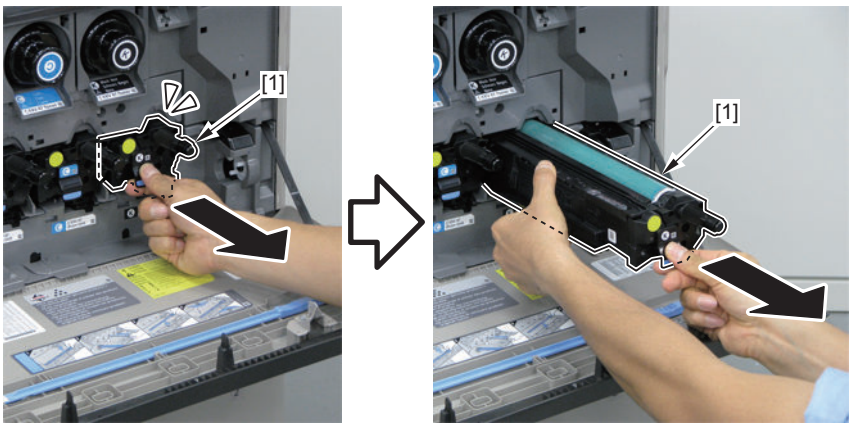
CAUTION:
Touching the Drum Unit with hand may smear the Drum part [A] with fat.
This may cause soiled image due to the toner sticking to the fat smeared on the Drum. To prevent this, be sure not to touch the Drum part [A] with hand.



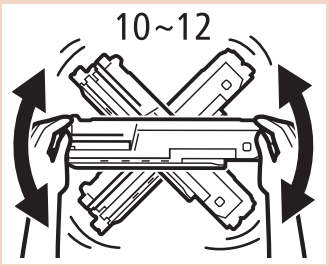
CAUTION:
Exposing the Drum Unit to light for a long time may cause deterioration in sensitivity.
To prevent this, be sure to cover the Drum part [A] with paper to block light when the Drum Unit is removed.



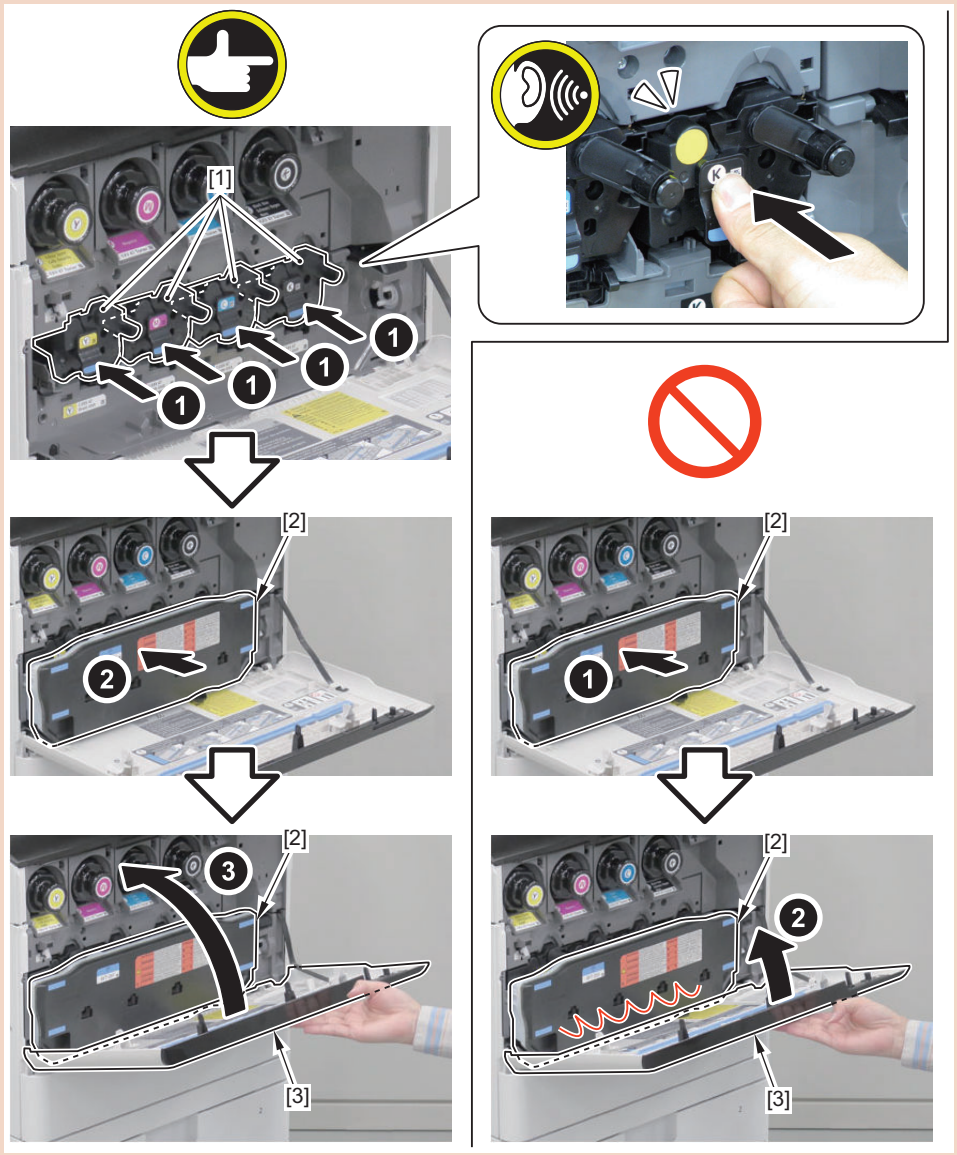
1. **Remove the Drum Cartridge[1].**



CAUTION:
Handling of the Drum Unit at replacement
If a Drum Unit is vertically or horizontally kept for a long time, starter in the Developing Assembly in the unit is fixed. As a result, starter in the Developing Assembly does not circulate, and image failure may occur.
To prevent this, when replacing the Drum Unit with a new one, shake it well for 10 to 12 times as shown in the following figure to loosen the starter before inserting it to the host machine.



CAUTION:
If the Waste Toner Container [2] sticks out if the Drum Unit [1], it is not installed properly to the Host Machine when installed. As a result, when closing the Front Cover [3], the Front Cover [3] interferes with the Waste Toner Container and cannot be closed in some cases.
To prevent this, be sure to install the Drum Unit [1] properly by inserting it until it stops when installing the Drum Unit [1] to the host machine.



■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

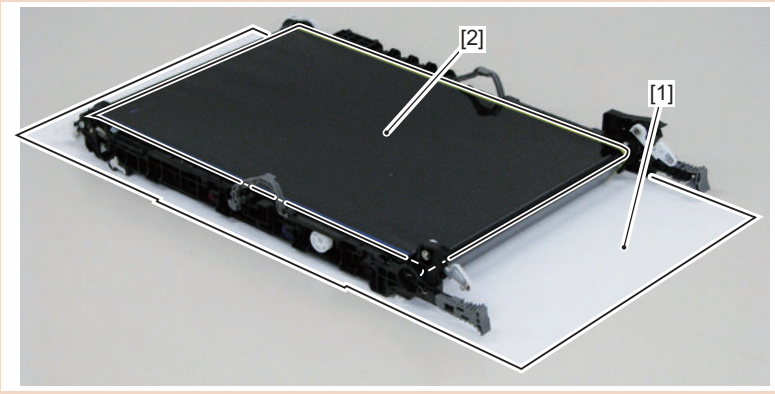
Removing the ITB Unit

■ Procedure

NOTE:
If the duration level of the ITB Unit and that of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit are not equal, a color displacement may occur in the output image.

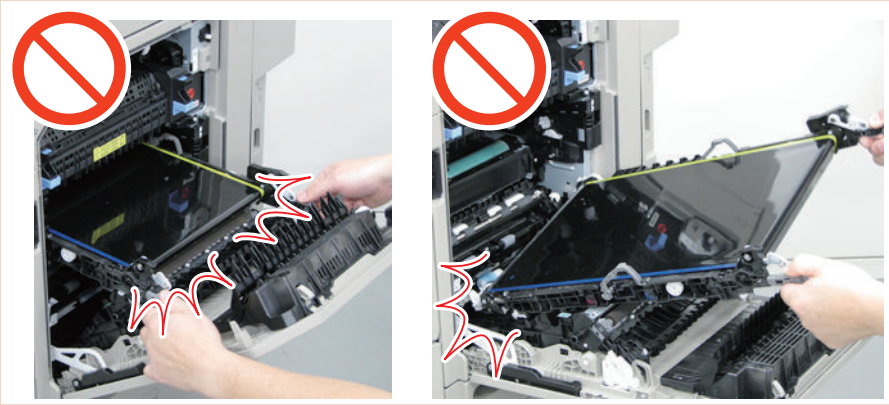
CAUTION:

- Place the paper [1] on a level space so as not to damage the ITB [2].

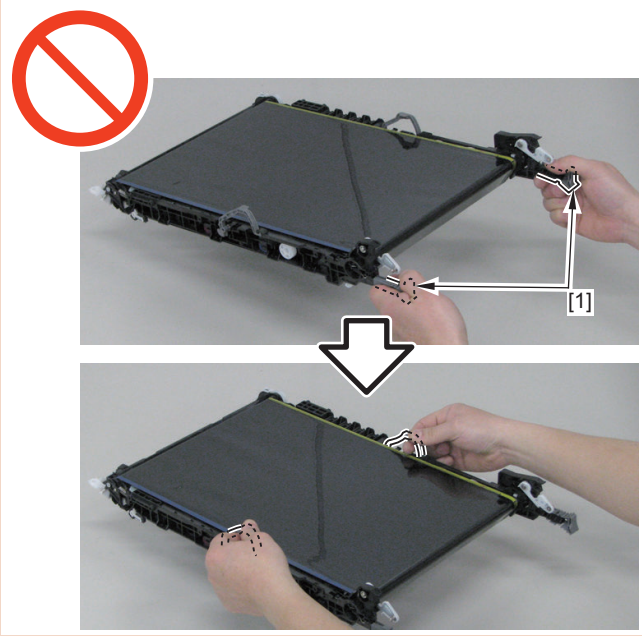


CAUTION:

- Do not damage the ITB [1] when disassembling/assembling.

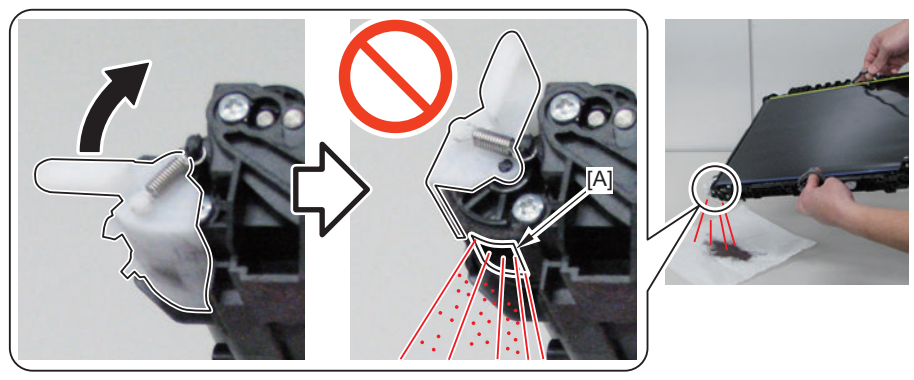


- When removing the ITB Unit, do not hold the 2 Push Levers [1] to hold the unit.

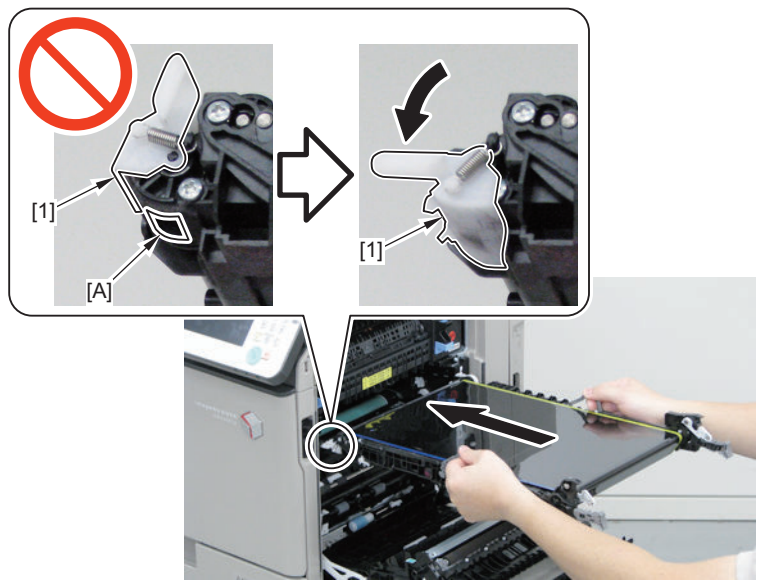


CAUTION:

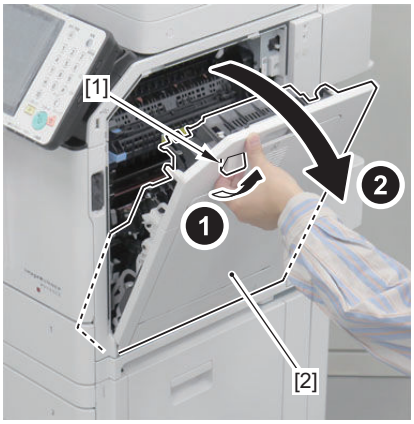
- Do not open the outlet [A] of the Transfer Cleaning Shutter when disassembling/assembling. Otherwise, toner may scatter.



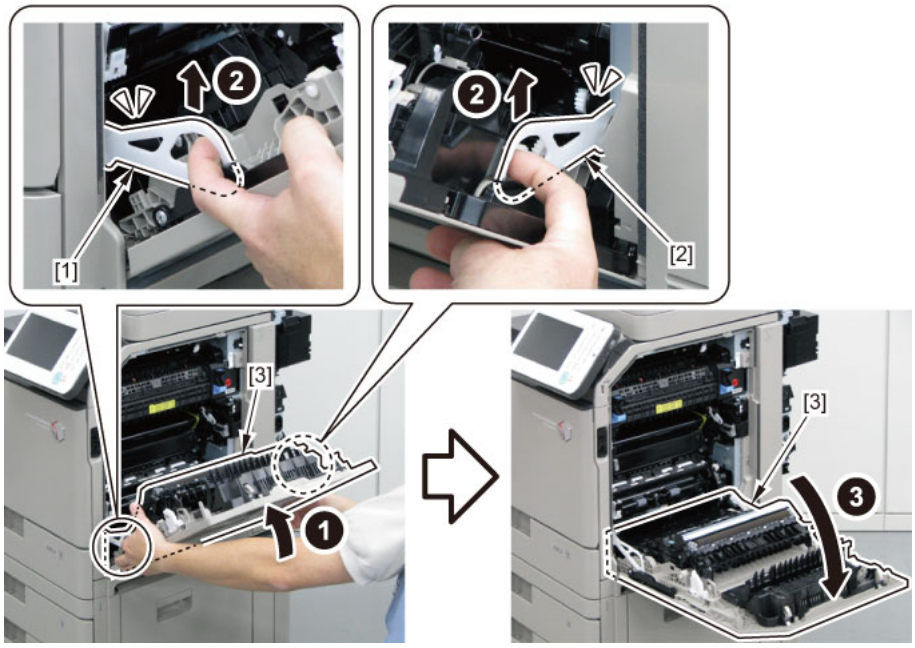
- Be sure to store the ITB Unit in the machine after checking that the outlet [A] is closed when assembling. There is a risk of damaging the ITB Unit if it is installed with the Transfer Cleaning Shutter [1] open.



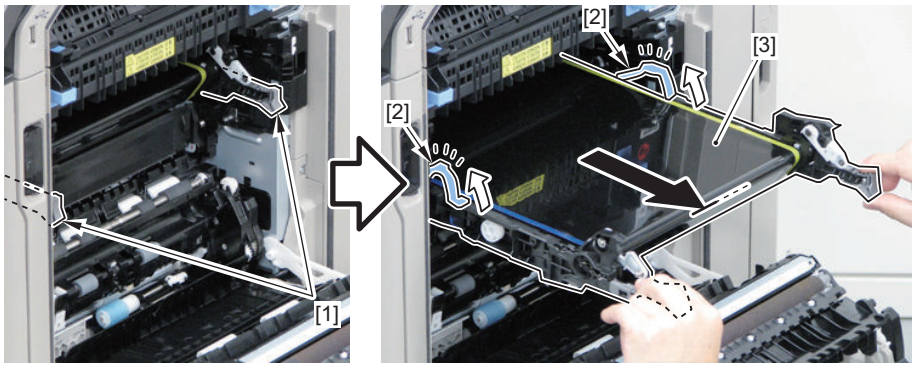
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



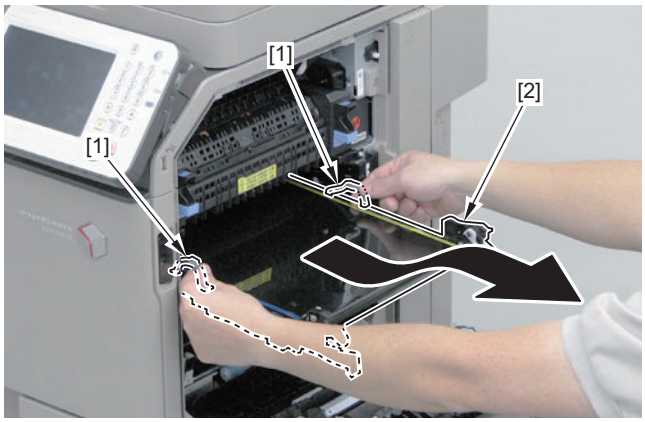
2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper (Front) [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**



3. **Hold the 2 Push Levers [1], and pull out the ITB Unit [3] to the position where the 2 handles [2] are lifted.**



4. **Now hold the 2 handles [1], and remove the ITB Unit [2].**



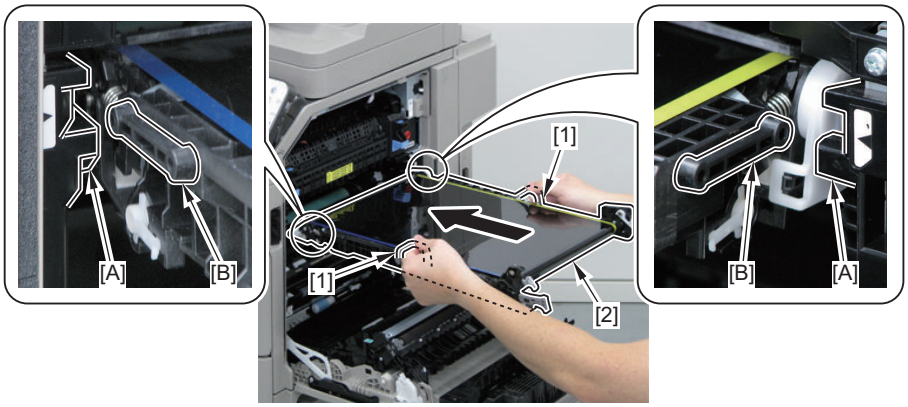
5. **“Cleaning when installing/removing the ITB Unit” on page 322**

6. **“Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor Unit” on page 323**

■ Installing the ITB Unit

● Procedure

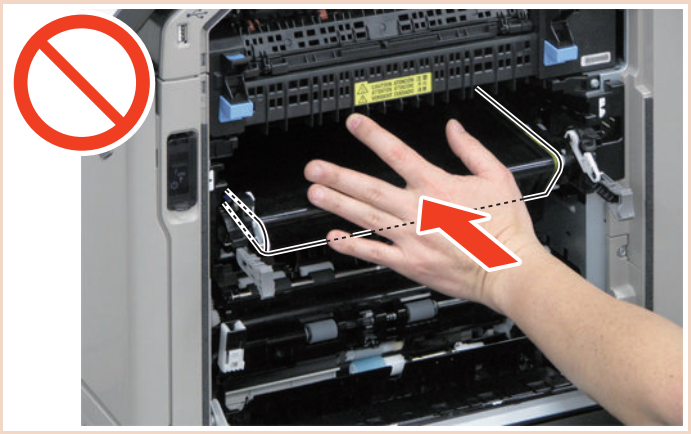
1. **Hold the 2 handles [1], align the 2 protrusions [B] of the ITB Unit [2] with the 2 grooves [A] of the rails of the ITB Unit, and then put the unit inside the machine.**

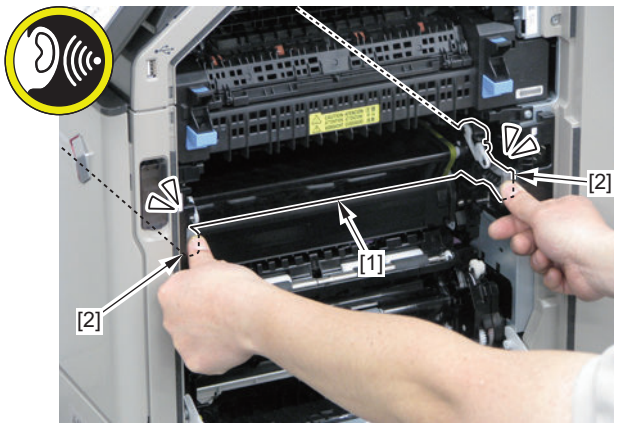


2. **Push the 2 Push Levers [2] of the ITB Unit [1] to install the ITB Unit.**

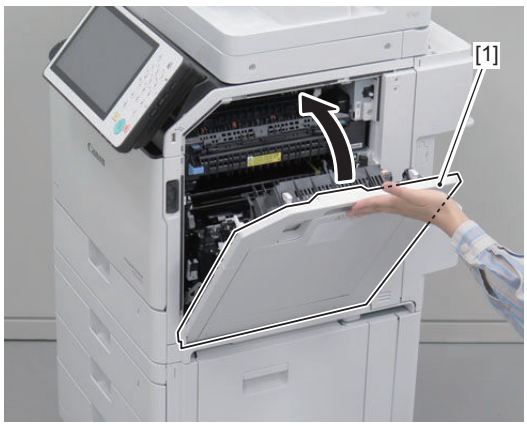
CAUTION:

- When installing the ITB Unit, do not push it in the machine by pushing the ITB unit [1].





3. **Close the Right Cover [1].**



● Actions after Parts

1. **When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT

CAUTION:
Be sure to clear the counter to avoid causing the transfer cleaning error.

● Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation and Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

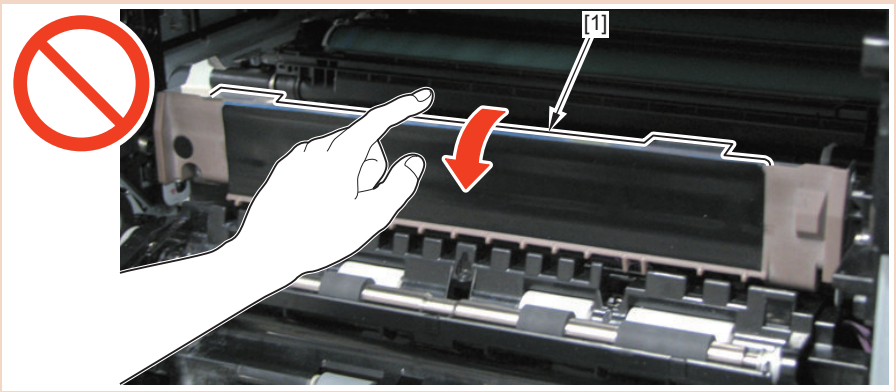
Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

■ Preparation

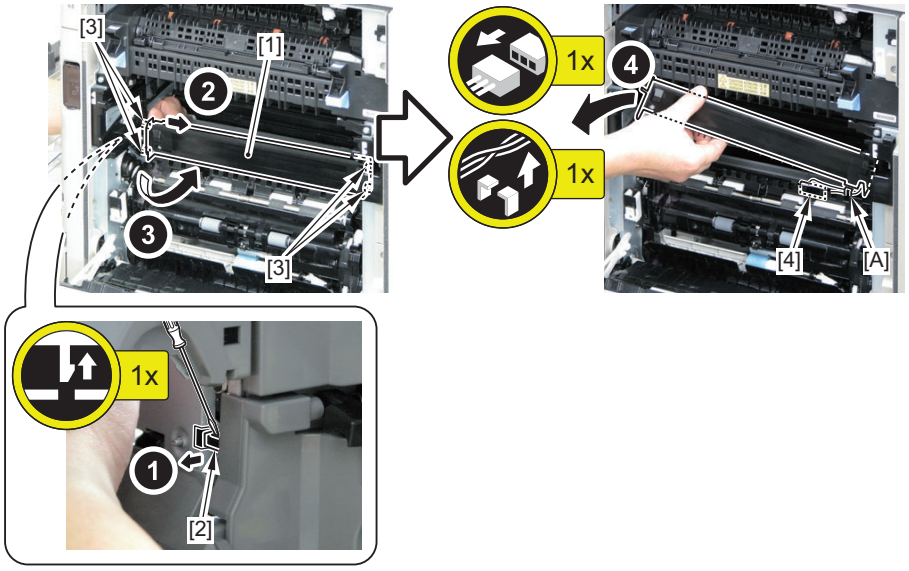
1. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247**
2. **Remove the Drum Unit (Bk) “Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248.**
3. **“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 251**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
- Do not disassemble the Registration Patch Sensor Unit because it requires adjustment.
- Do not to fold the Plastic Film Sheet [1] when disassembling/assembling.

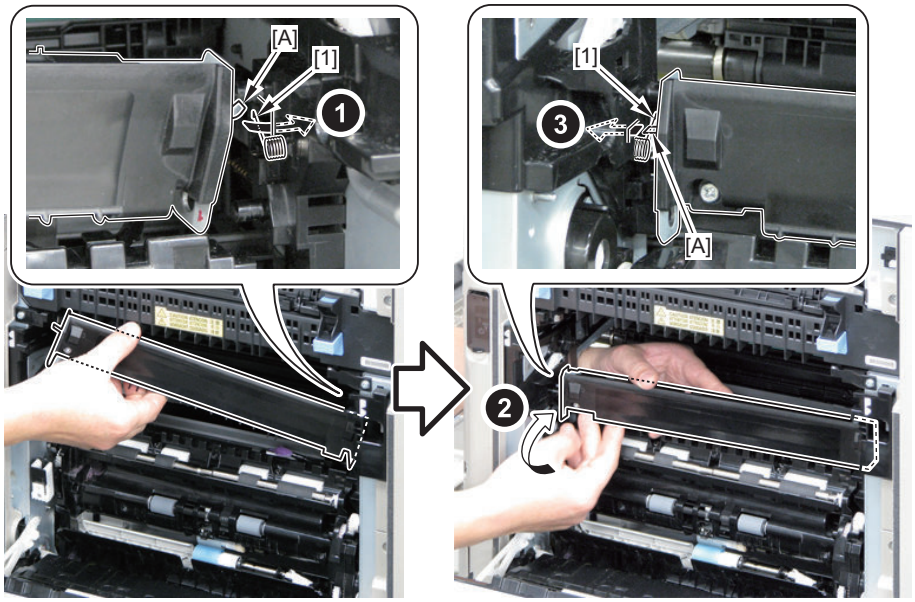


1. **Remove the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 4 Shafts [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]
   - Harness Guide [A]

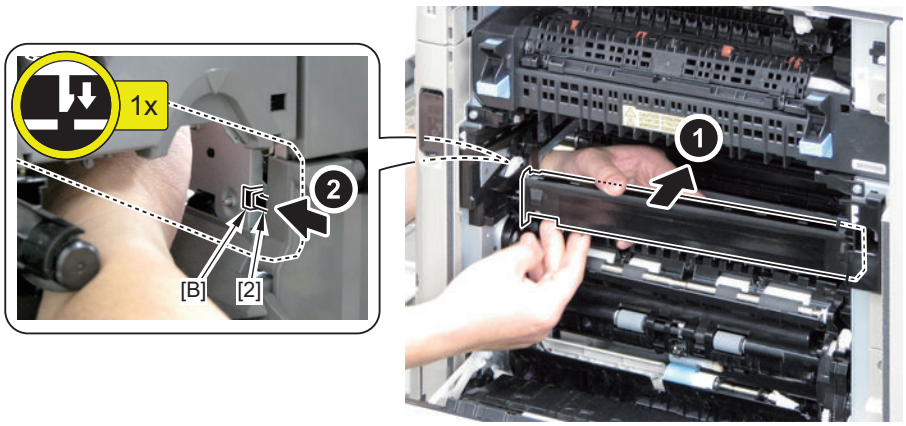


■ Installation

1. **When assembling, be sure to hook the protrusion [A] of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit over the 2 springs [1] to install the unit.**



2. **Hook the claw [2] on the hole [B] of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit.**



■ Actions after assembly

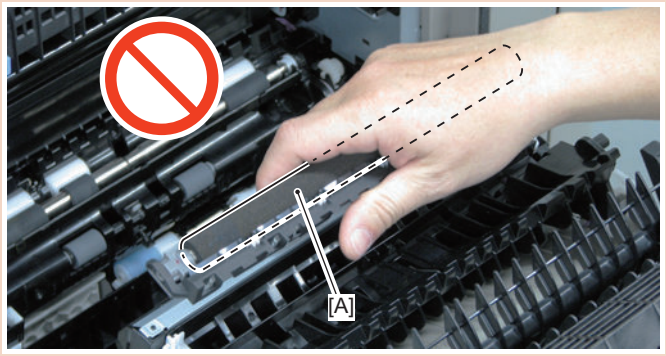
Execute Auto Adjust Gradation and Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit

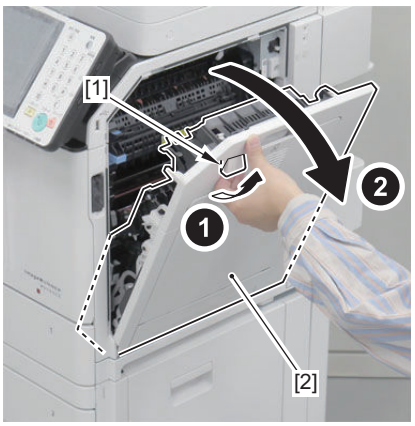
■ Procedure

NOTE:
If the duration level of the ITB Unit and that of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit are not equal, a color displacement may occur in the output image.

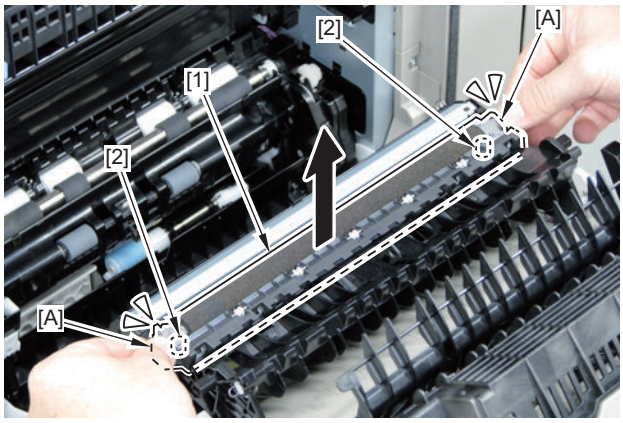
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Hold the 2 edges [A], and remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit [1].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]



■ Actions after Parts

1. **When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

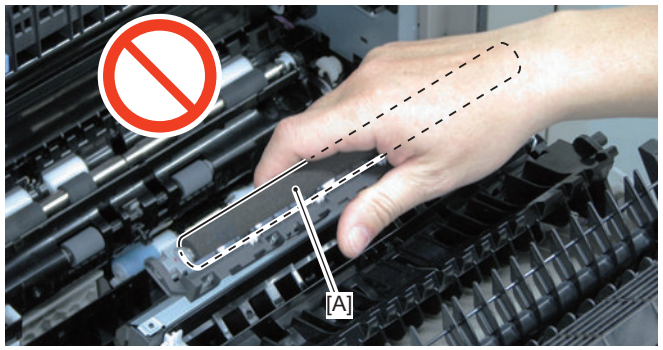
■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

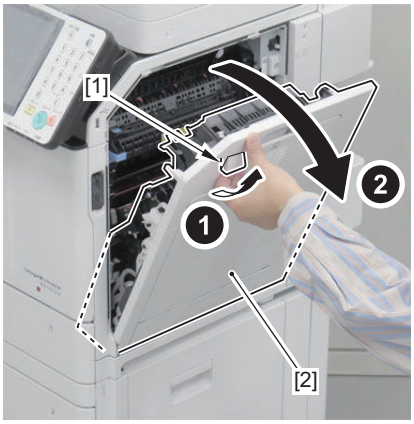
Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Guide Unit

■ Procedure

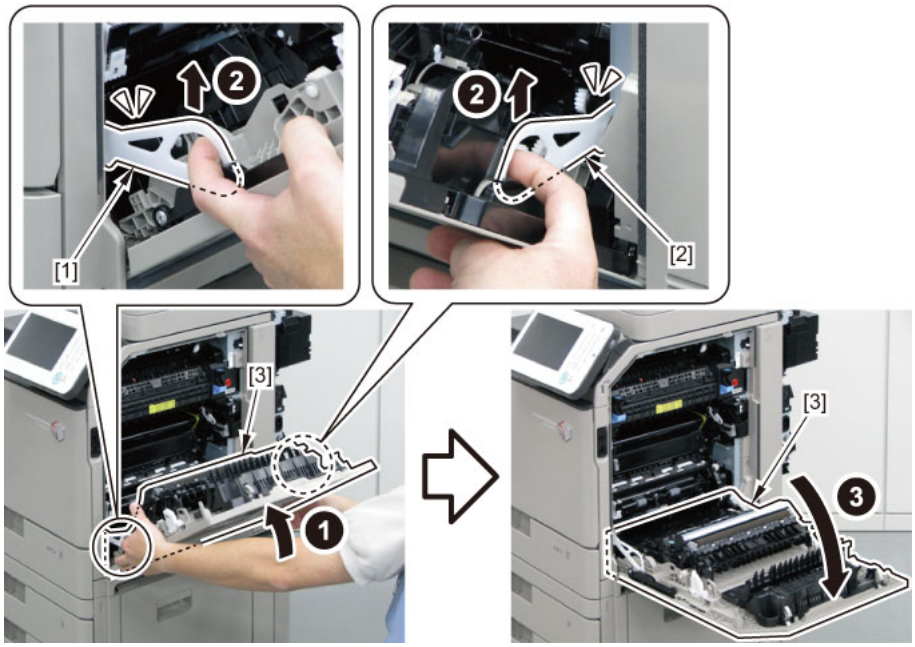
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



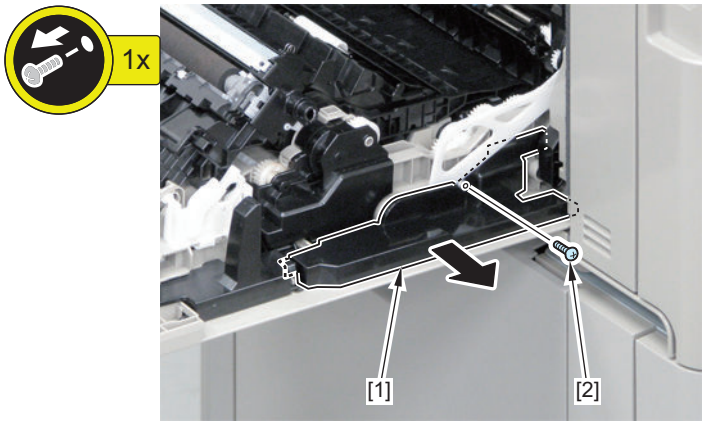
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper (Front) [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**

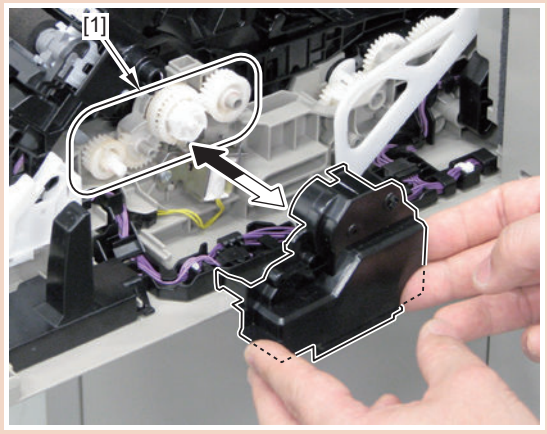


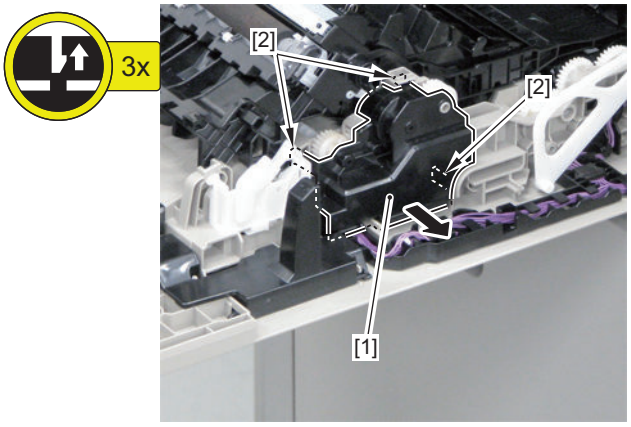
3. **Remove the Right Cover Stopper Rear Holder [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



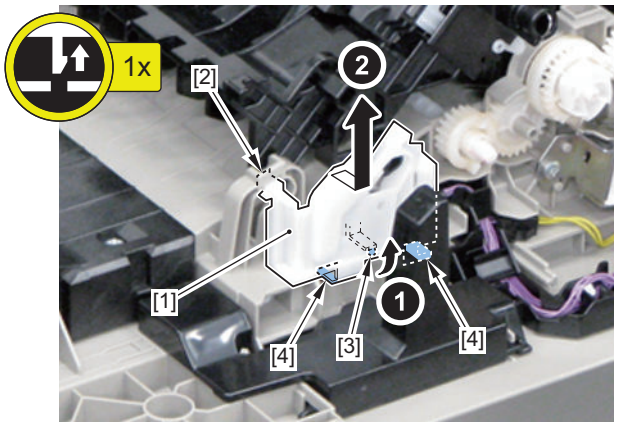
4. **Remove the Duplex Gear Holder [1].**
   - 3 Claws [2]

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform work carefully so as not to damage the gear [1] when disassembling/assembling.

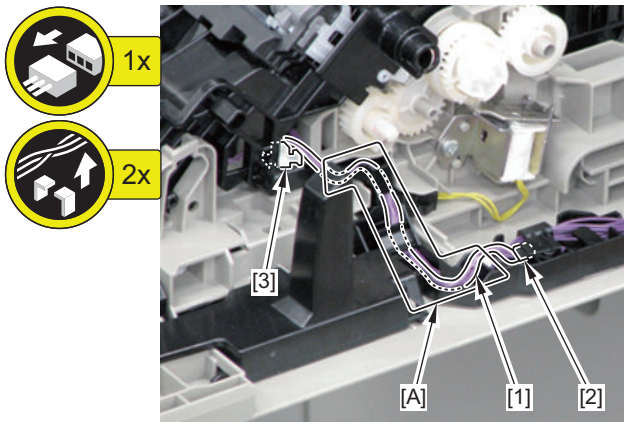




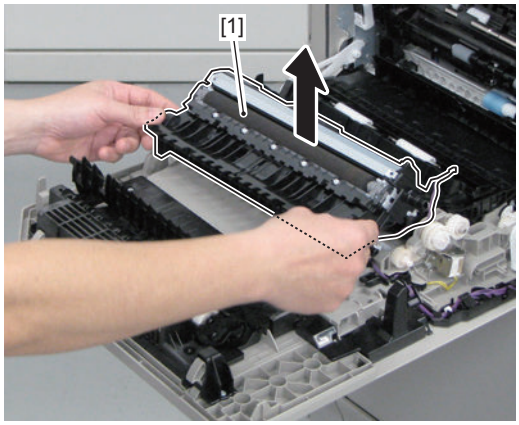
5. **Remove the Lock Guide Rear [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Boss [3]
   - 2 Hook [4]



6. **Free the Arch Sensor Harness [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]
   - 1 Reuse Band [3]

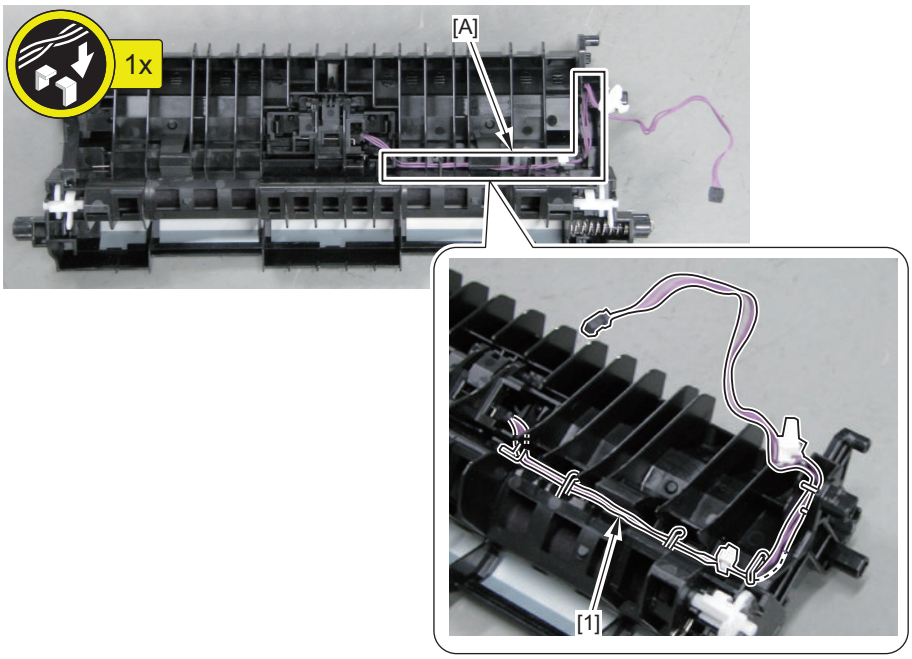


7. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Guide Unit [1].**

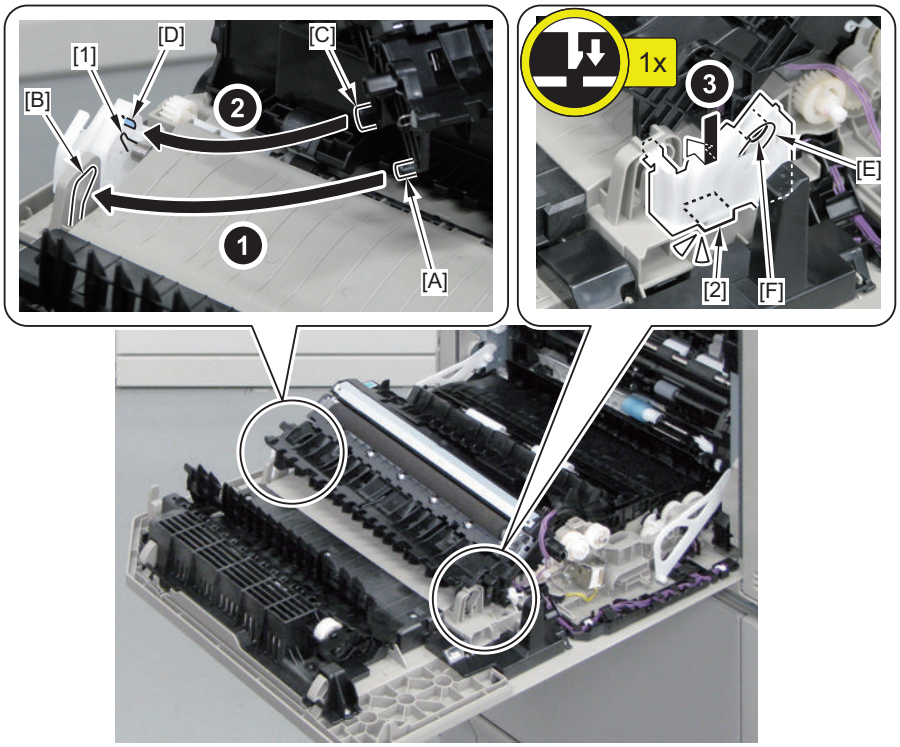


■ Installation

1. **Check that the harness [1] is stored in the guide [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Guide Unit.**
   When it is not stored, paper skew may occur.
   Related jam code: 00-0105, 00-0107



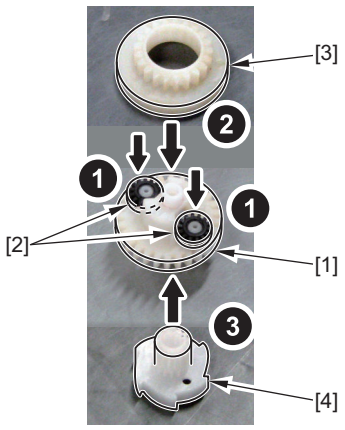
2. **When assembling, insert the protrusion [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Guid Unit into the groove [B] of the Right Cover Unit, and insert the protrusion [C] between the groove [D] of the Lock Guide and the spring [1] to install the unit.**
   Align the groove [E] of the Lock Guide with the protrusion [F] of the Right Cover Unit to lock the claw [2].



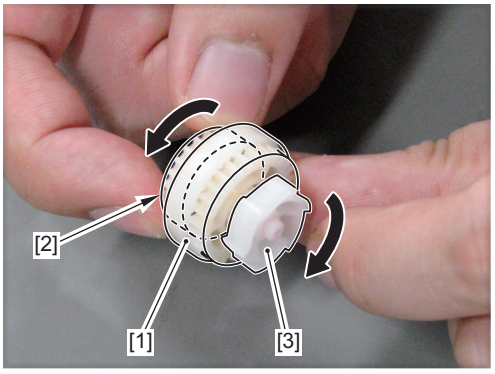
■ Installing the Duplexing Drive Gear Unit

1. **Attach the 2 small gears [2] to the gear [1].**
2. **Place the gear [3] on the top.**

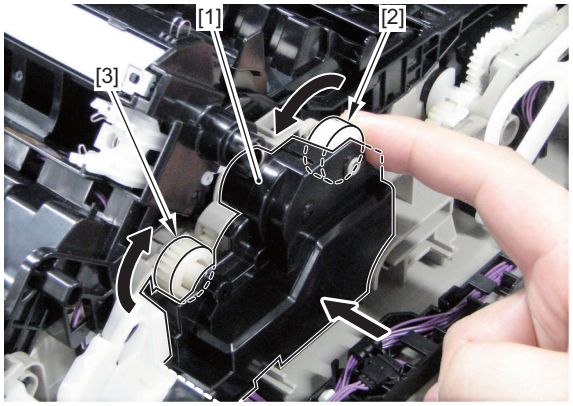
3. **Attach the Planetary Gear [4] to the bottom.**



4. **Check the assembled Gear Unit.**
   Hold the middle gear [1], and check that the gears [2] and [3] on both sides rotate together.



5. **After attaching the Gear Cover [1] to the Right Cover Unit, check that the gear [3] rotates in the direction of the arrow when the gear [2] is rotated in the direction of the arrow.**



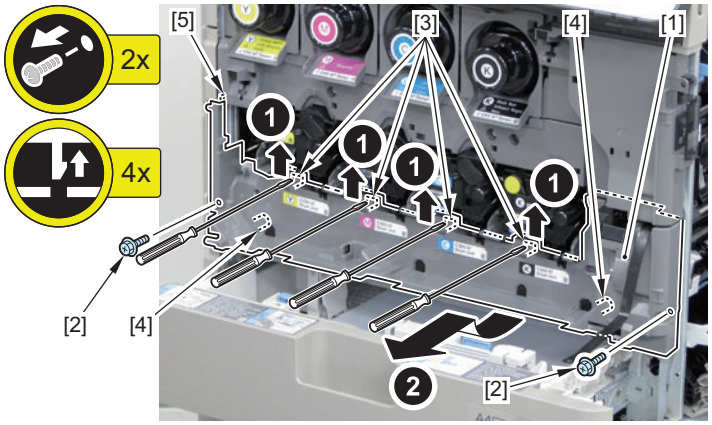
Removing the Registration Drive Unit

■ Preparation

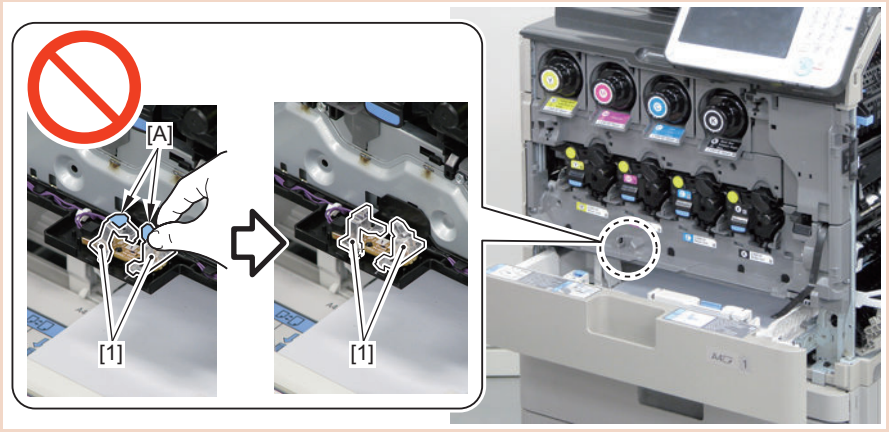
1. **“Removing the Front Cover” on page 148**
2. **“Removing the Right Front Cover” on page 155**
3. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247**

■ Procedure

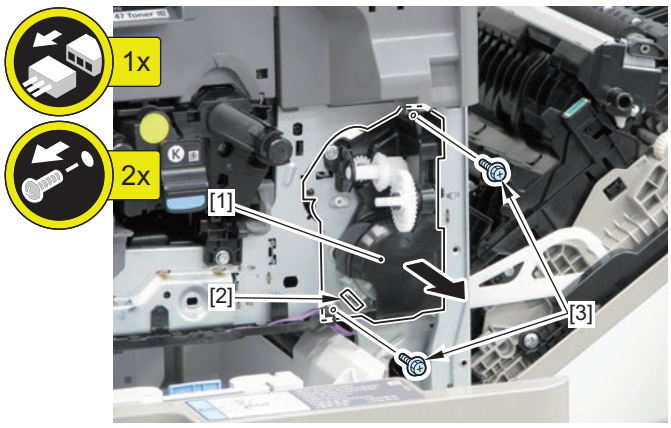
1. **Remove the Front Inner Lower Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 4 Claws [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]
   - 1 Hook [5]



CAUTION:
- Do not install the Front Inner Lower Cover with the lens [1] of the Waste Toner Sensor PCB removed.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the lens.



2. **Remove the Registration Drive Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]



■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

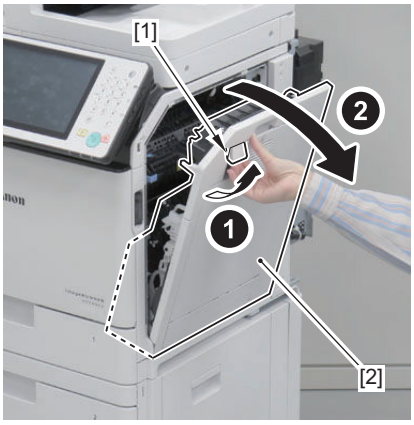
Removing the Main Drive Unit

■ Preparation

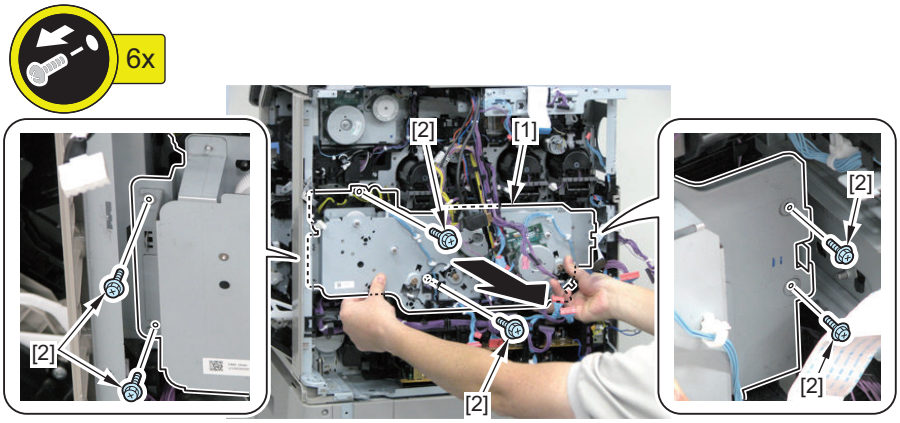
1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149
2. “Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154
3. “Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240
4. “Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217
5. “Removing the Fax Unit” on page 240
6. “Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218
7. “Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229
8. “Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222

■ Procedure

1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Remove the Main Drive Unit [1].**
   - 6 Screws [2]



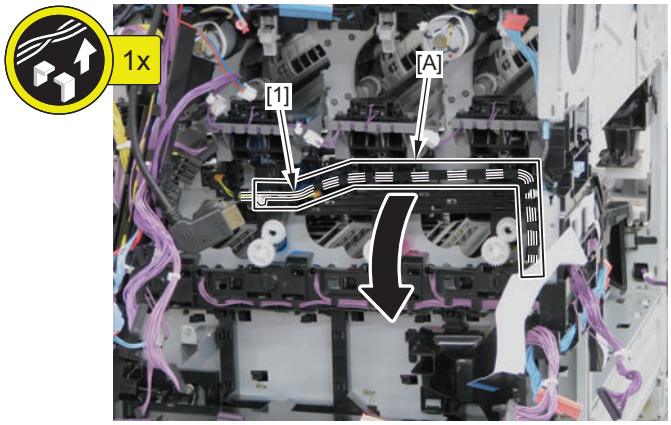
■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Removing the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)

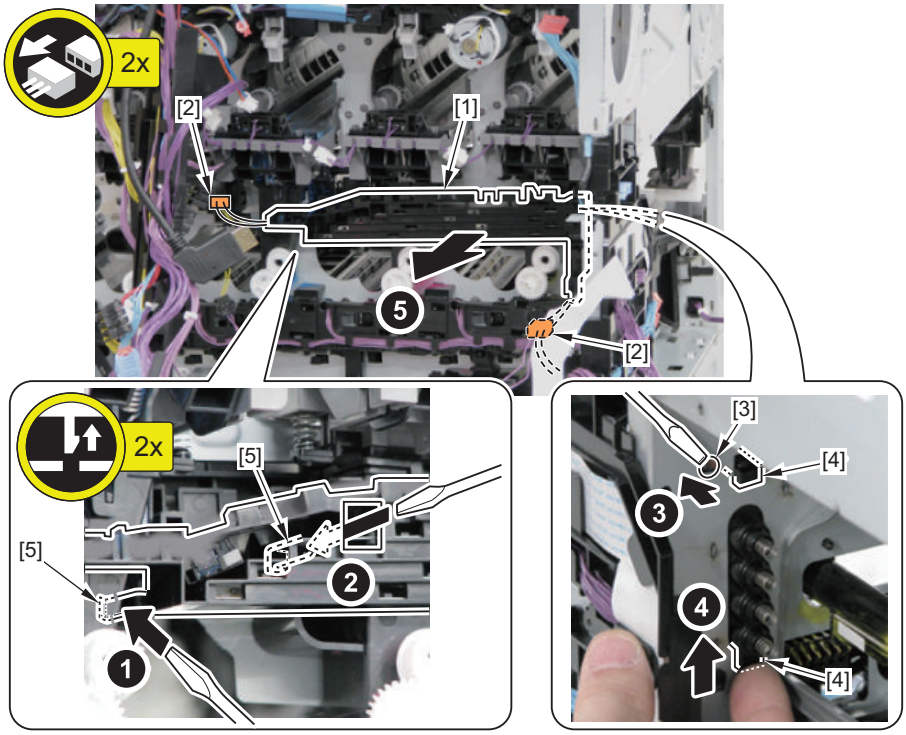
■ Preparation (for the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C))

1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149
2. “Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154
3. “Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240
4. “Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217
5. “Removing the Fax Unit” on page 240
6. “Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218
7. “Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229
8. “Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222
9. “Removing the Main Drive Unit” on page 266
10. “Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247
11. Remove the toner container (The color to be removed) “Removing the Toner Container (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 247 .
12. Remove the Drum Unit (The color to be removed)“Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248.
13. “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 251
14. “Removing the Left Lower Cover” on page 154
15. “Removing the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit” on page 225
16. Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [A] of the High-voltage Contact Unit.



17. Remove the High-voltage Contact Unit [1].

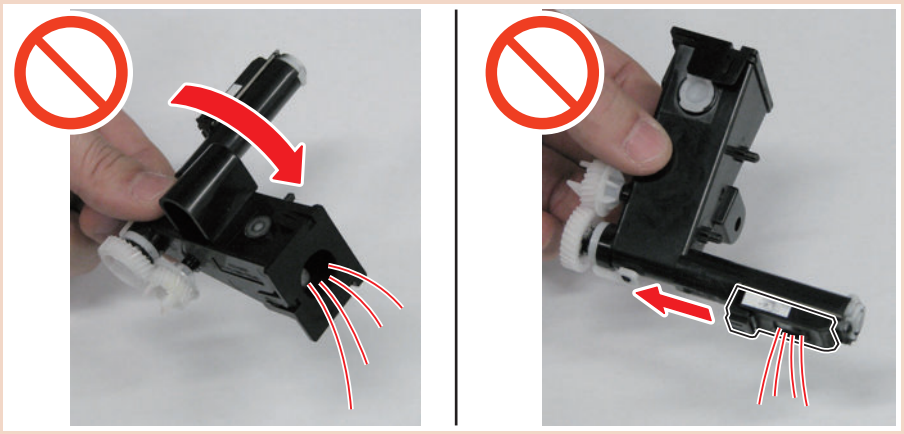
- 2 Connector [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]
- 2 Claws [5]



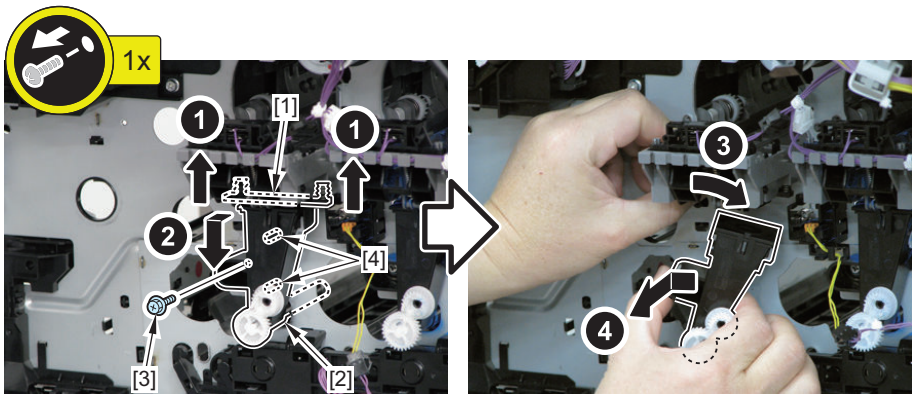
■ Procedure

NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedures for the Hopper Unit (Bk) are described.
Perform the same procedure for removing the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C).

CAUTION:
Perform work carefully so as not to scatter the toner when disassembling/assembling.



1. **Remove the Hopper Unit (Bk) [2] while holding the Open/Close Shutter [1].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation and Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

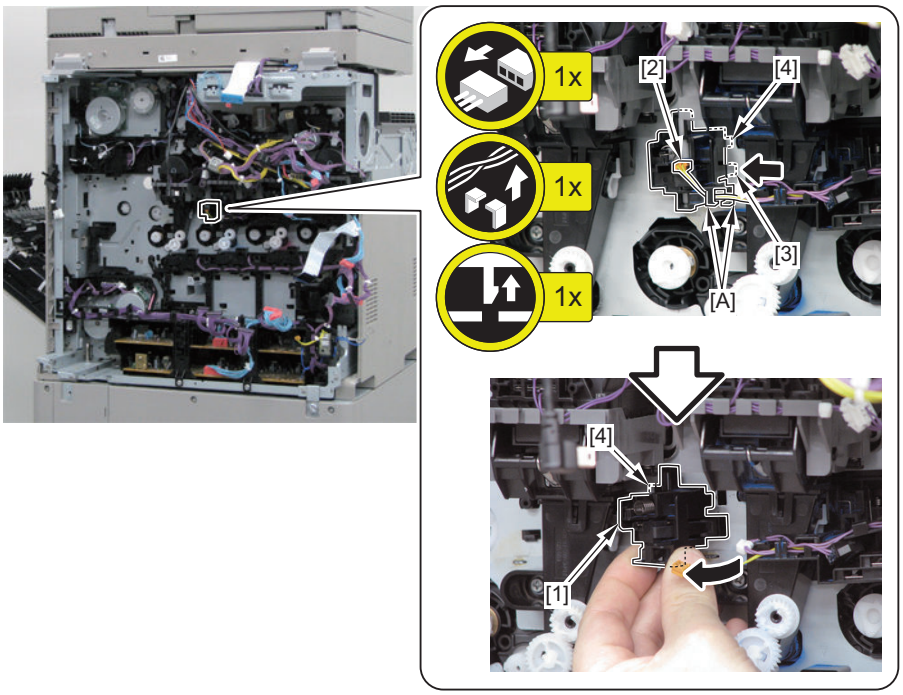
Removing the ITB Pressure Release Switch

■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154**
3. **“Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240**
4. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
5. **“Removing the Fax Unit” on page 240**
6. **“Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218**
7. **“Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229**
8. **“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222**
9. **“Removing the Main Drive Unit” on page 266**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the ITB Pressure Release Switch [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]



■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation and Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Removing the Bottle Drive Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)

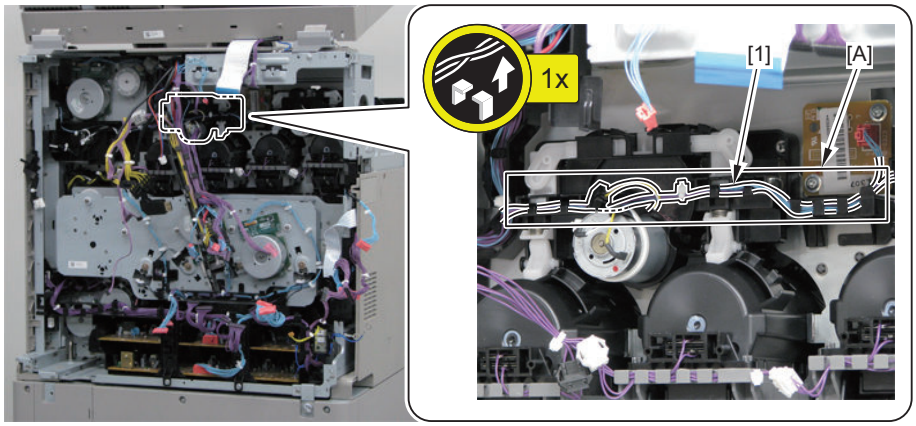
■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154**
3. **“Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240**
4. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
5. **“Removing the Fax Unit” on page 240**
6. **“Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218**
7. **“Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229**
8. **“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222**
9. **“Removing the Delivery Tray” on page 166**
10. **Remove the toner container (color to be removed)“Removing the Toner Container (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 247**

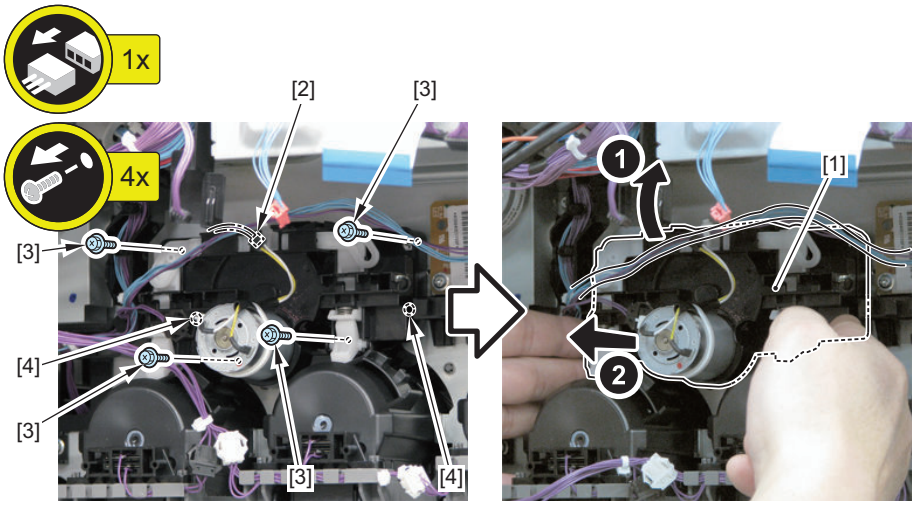
■ Procedure

NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedures for the Bottle Drive Unit (C Bk) are described.
Perform the same procedure for removing the Bottle Drive Unit (Y M).

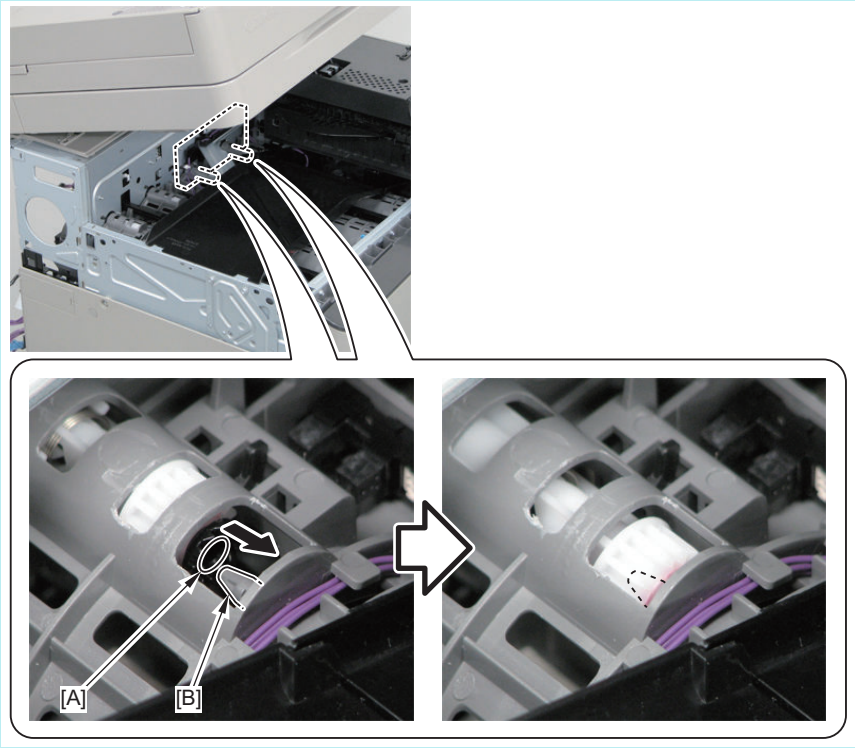
1. **Free the Harness [1].**
   - Harness Guide [A]



2. **Remove the Bottle Drive Unit (C Bk) [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



NOTE:
How to install the Bottle Drive Unit (C Bk)
Be sure to align the hole [A] of the gear with the protrusion [B] of the shaft to install the unit.

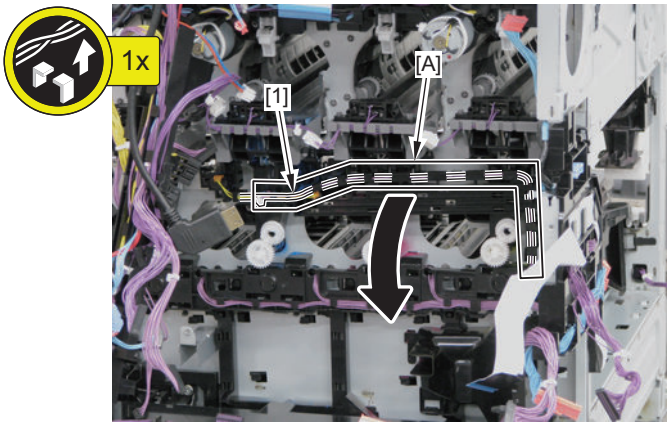


Removing the Toner Bottle Mount (Y/M/C/Bk)

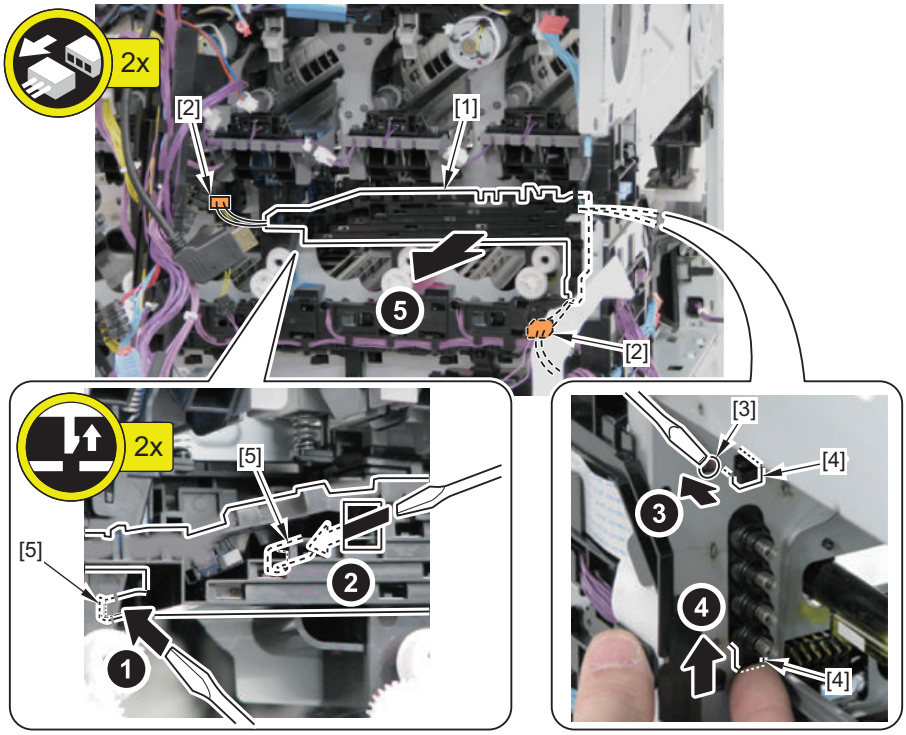
■ Preparation (for the Toner Bottle Mount (Y/M/C))

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154**
3. **“Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240**
4. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**

5. “Removing the Fax Unit” on page 240
6. “Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218
7. “Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229
8. “Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222
9. “Removing the Main Drive Unit” on page 266
10. “Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247
11. “Removing the Toner Container (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 247
12. “Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248
13. “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 251
14. “Removing the Left Lower Cover” on page 154
15. “Removing the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit” on page 225
16. **Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [A] of the High-voltage Contact Unit.**



17. **Remove the High-voltage Contact Unit [1].**
    - 2 Connector [2]
    - 1 Boss [3]
    - 2 Hooks [4]
    - 2 Claws [5]



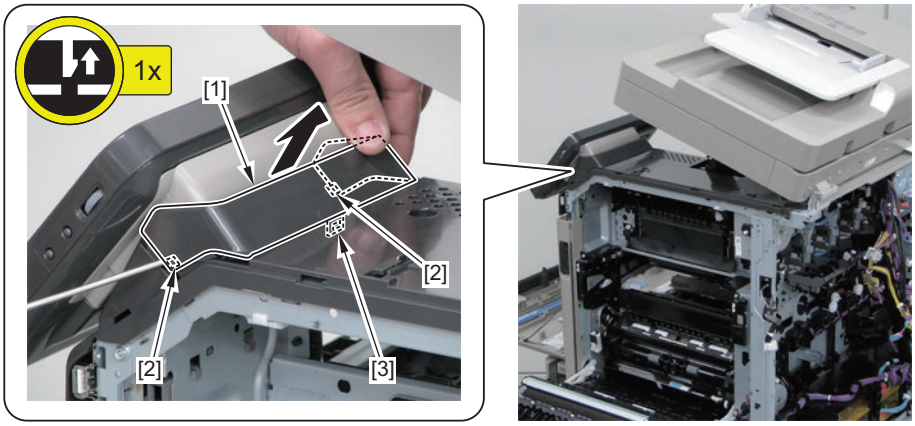
18. **Remove the Hopper Unit (The color to be removed).**
    “Removing the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 267
19. **Remove the Bottle Drive Unit (The color to be removed).**
    “Removing the Bottle Drive Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 270
20. **“Removing the Delivery Tray” on page 166**

■ Preparation (for the Toner Bottle Mount (Bk))

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154**
3. **“Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240**
4. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
5. **“Removing the Fax Unit” on page 240**
6. **“Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218**
7. **“Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229**
8. **“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222**
9. **“Removing the Main Drive Unit” on page 266**
10. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247**
11. **“Removing the Toner Container (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 247**
12. **“Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248**
13. **“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 251**
14. **“Removing the Left Lower Cover” on page 154**
15. **“Removing the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB Unit” on page 225**
16. **Remove the Hopper Unit (Bk)**
    “Removing the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 267
17. **Remove the Bottle Drive Unit (Bk)**
    “Removing the Bottle Drive Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 270
18. **“Removing the Delivery Tray” on page 166**
19. **“Removing the Delivery/Reverse Unit” on page 314**
20. **“Removing the Right Rear Cover/Right Rear Lower Cover” on page 156**
21. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 158**

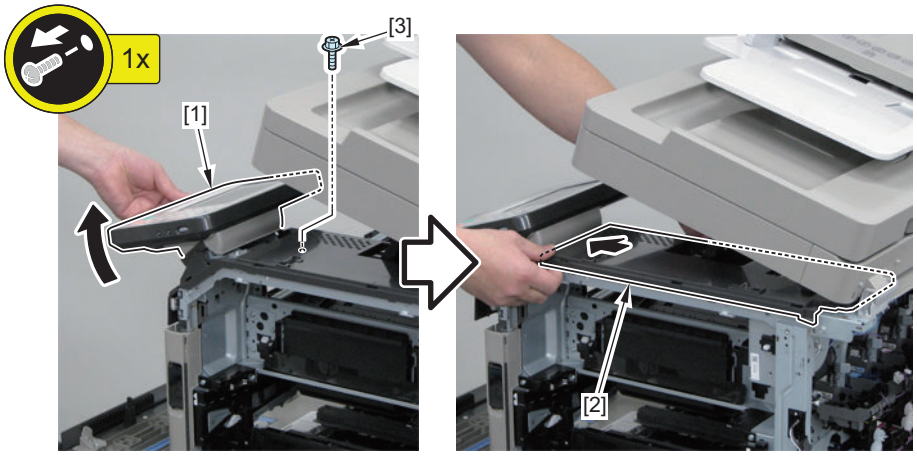
22. Remove the Control Panel Rear Hinge Cover [1].

- 2 Bosses [2]
- 1 Claw [3]



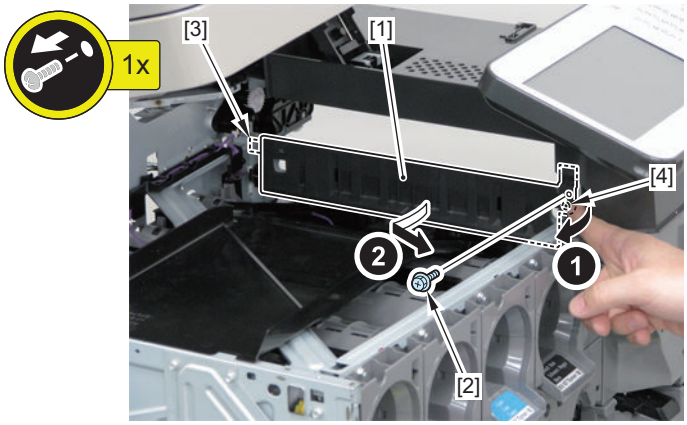
23. Lift up the Control Panel Unit [1] to move the Upper Cover [2].

- 1 Screw [3]



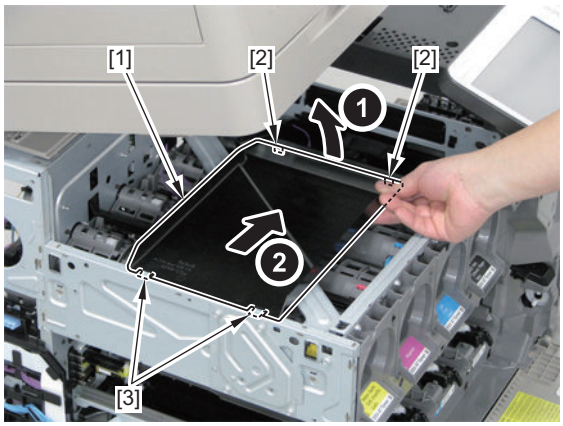
24. Remove the Delivery Guide [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]
- 1 Boss [4]



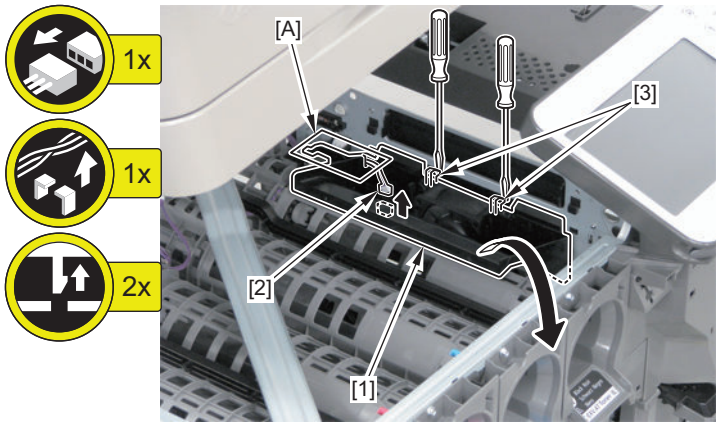
25. Remove the Delivery Tray Air Duct [1].

- 2 Bosses [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



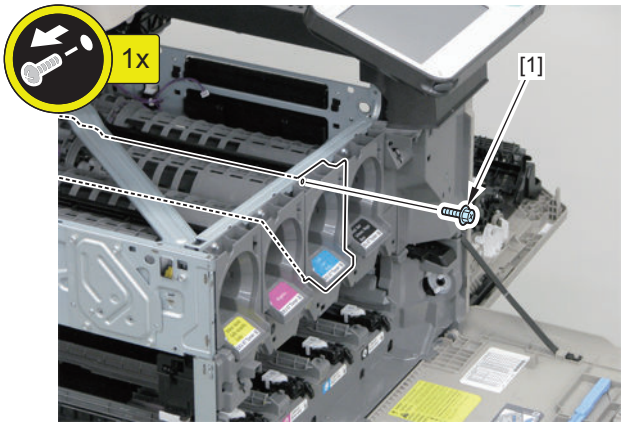
26. Remove the Delivery Cooling Fan Holder [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- Harness Guide [A]
- 2 Claws [3]



27. Remove the screw [1] of the Toner Bottle Mount (C).

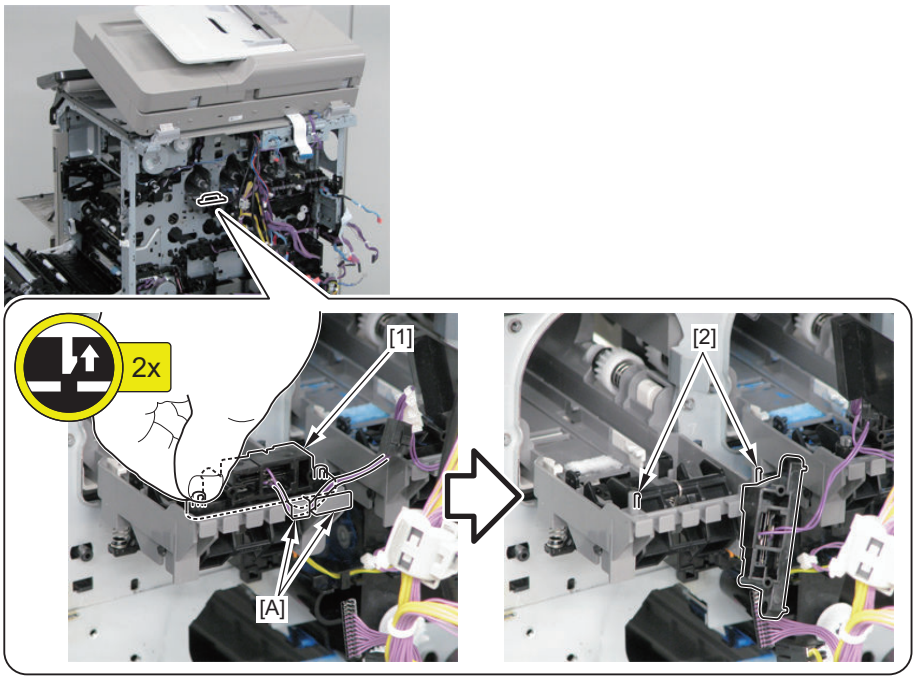
(This is because it may be hooked when removing the Toner Bottle Mount (Bk).)



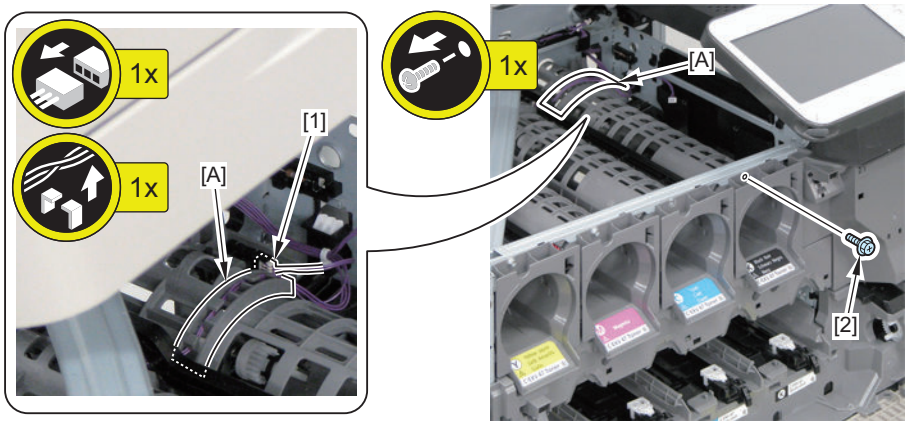
■ Procedure

NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedure for the Toner Bottle Mount (Bk) is described.
Perform the same procedure for removing the Toner Bottle Mount (Y/M/C).a

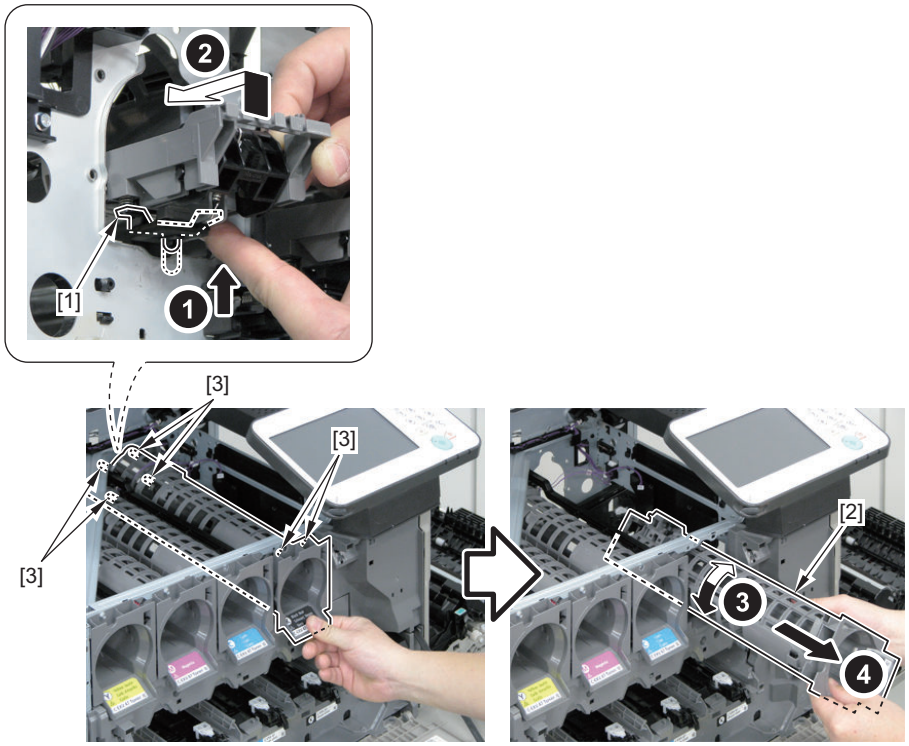
1. **Remove the tag [1].**
   - Harness Guide [A]
   - 2 Claws [2]



2. **Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the Harness Guide [A] and the screw [2].**



3. **Remove the Toner Bottle Mount (Bk) [2] while pressing down the shutter [1].**
   - 6 Bosses [3]



■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Adjust Gradation and Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

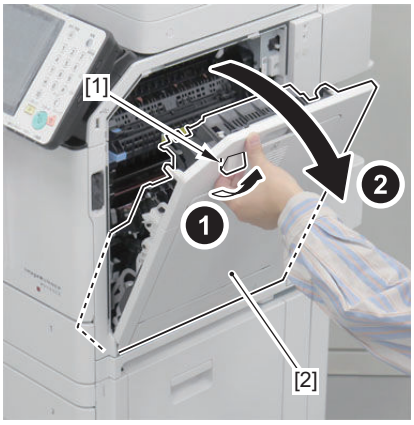
Fixing System

Removing the Fixing Assembly

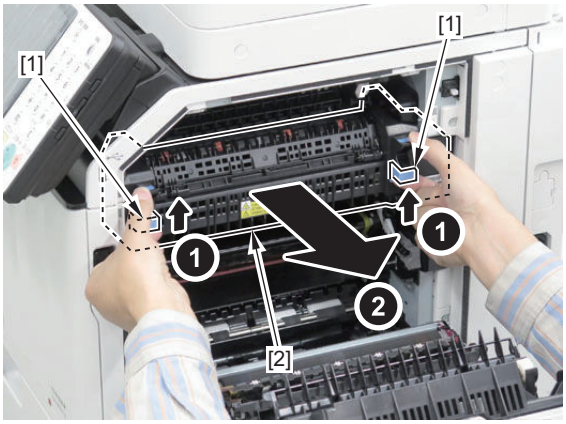
■ Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:
- Be sure to start removing the Fixing Assembly after it is cooled down enough. The Fixing Assembly may cause burn injuries due to the high temperature immediately after printing.

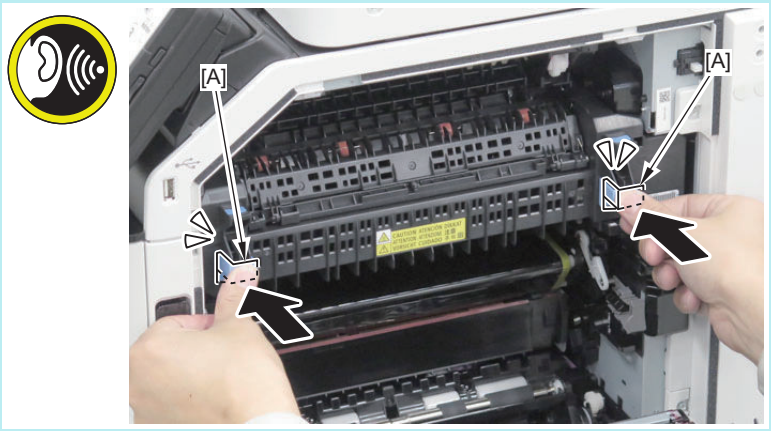
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Hold the 2 Release Levers [1] of the Fixing Assembly, and remove the Fixing Assembly [2].**



NOTE:
How to install the Fixing Assembly
Be sure to push the Release Lever [A] of the Fixing Assembly with your finger until it locks.



■ Actions after Parts

1. **When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT

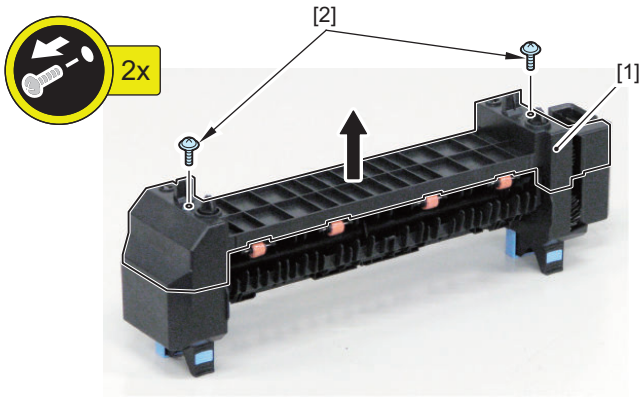
Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit

■ Preparation

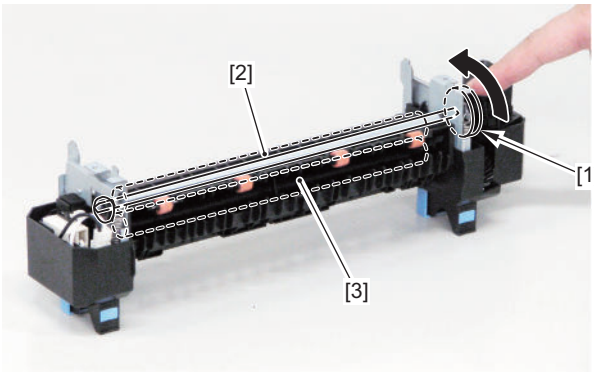
1. **“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 279**

■ Procedure

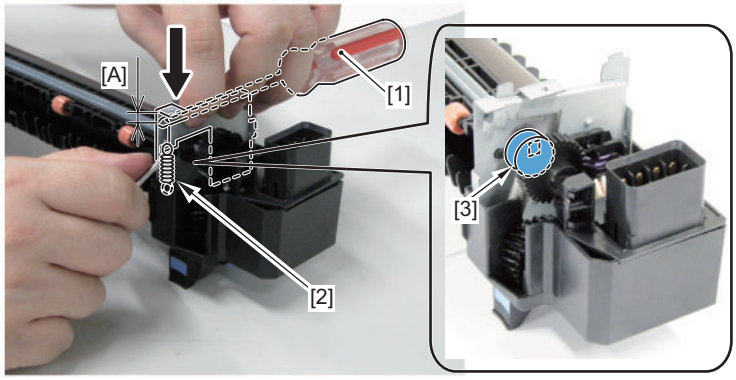
1. **Remove the Fixing Assembly Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



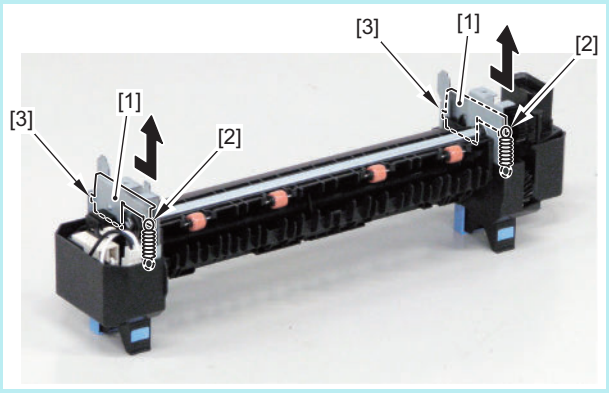
2. **Turn the gear [1] to engage the Fixing Film Unit [2] and the Pressure Roller Unit [3].**



3. **Remove the 2 Fixing Pressure Plates (Front and Rear) [1].**
   - 2 Pressure Springs [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]

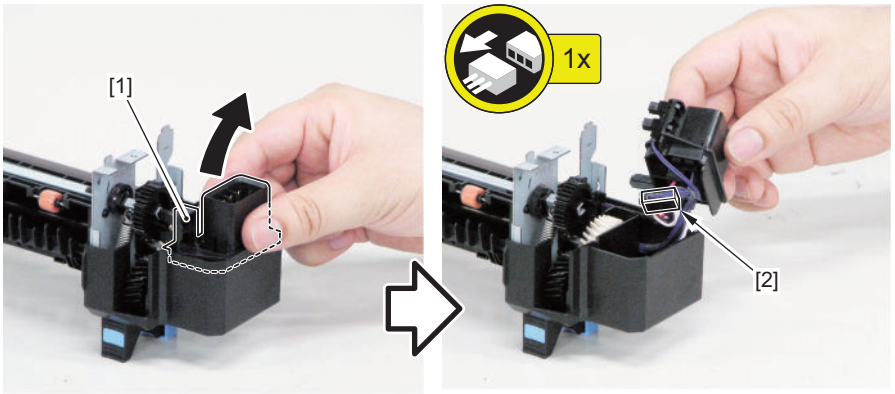


NOTE:
Procedure when installing the Pressure Springs [2].
In order to facilitate installation of the Pressure Spring, rotate the gear to have the cam facing down, put a screwdriver [1] between the Fixing Pressure Plate (Front/Rear) and the Side Plate and hold down the Fixing Plate while installing the Pressure Spring.



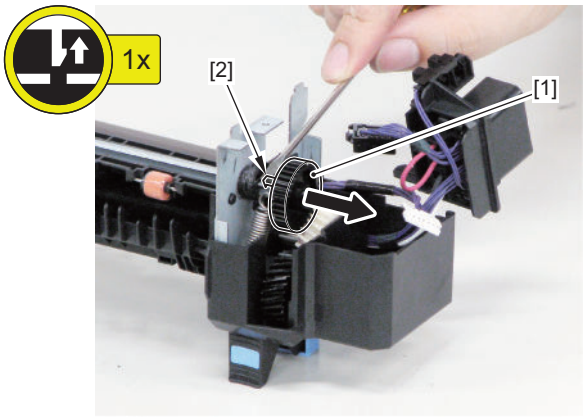
4. **Move the Drawer Connector Unit [1], and disconnect the connector [2].**

CAUTION:
Rotate the gear and disconnect the connector while paying attention not to have the flag of the gear come in contact with the sensor.

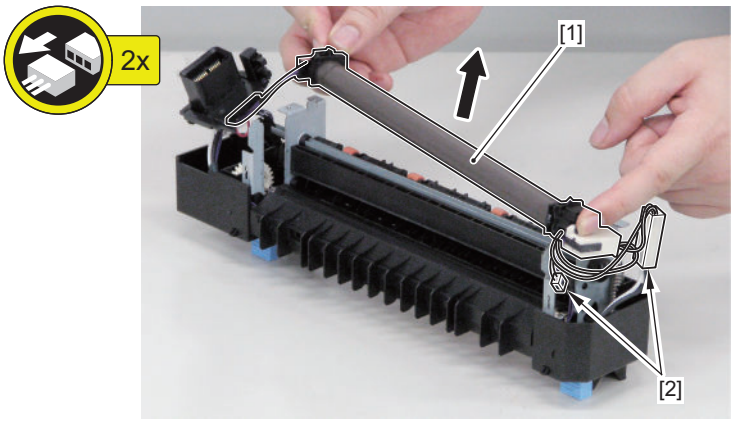


5. **Remove the gear [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

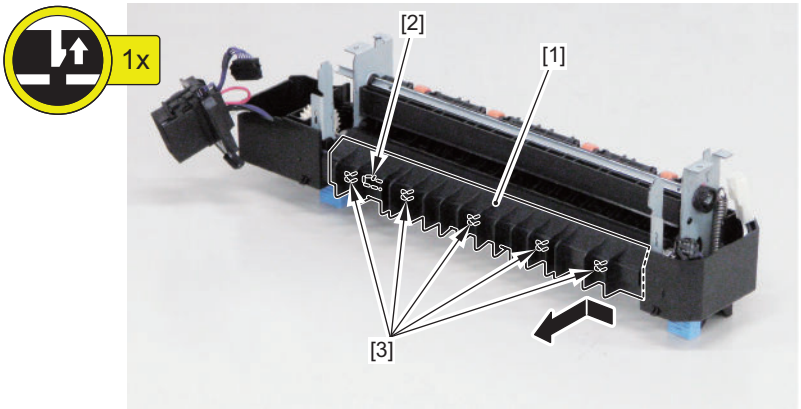
CAUTION:
Do not damage the claw [2] when removing the gear [1].



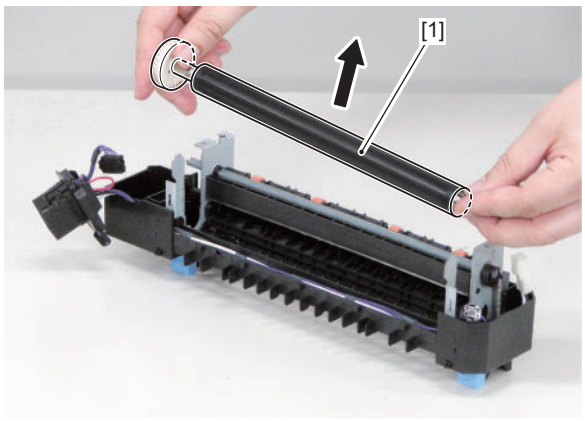
6. **Remove the Fixing Film Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]



7. **Remove the Fixing Inlet Guide [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 5 Hooks [3]



8. **Remove the Pressure Roller Unit [1].**



NOTE:
Actions at installation

- Apply grease (MOLYKOTE HP-300 GREASE: QY9-0035) to the 2 locations [1] where the bearings of a new Pressure Roller is installed.

- Be sure to affix felt [1] to the 2 [A] parts of the Fixing Assembly.

(If felt is already affixed, remove the old felt, clean the portion with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol, and affix new felt.)

Removing the Fixing Drive Unit

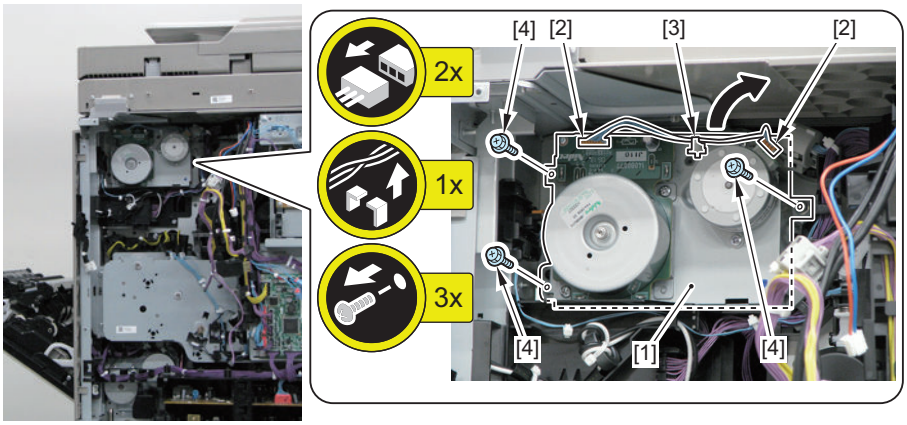
■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
3. **“Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218**
4. **“Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229**

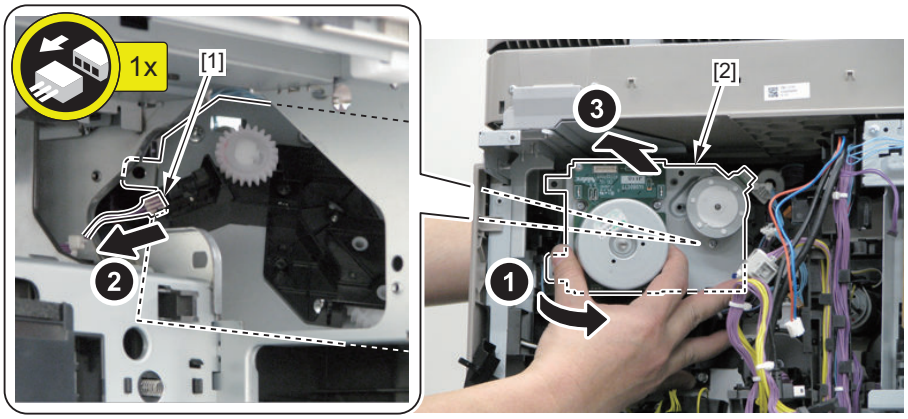
5. “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 279
6. “Removing the Delivery/Reverse Unit” on page 314

■ Procedure

1. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [2], free the cable from the Reuse Band [3] and remove the 3 screws [4], all of which are of the Fixing Drive Unit [1].**



2. **Remove the Fixing Drive Unit [2] while disconnecting the inner connector [1].**

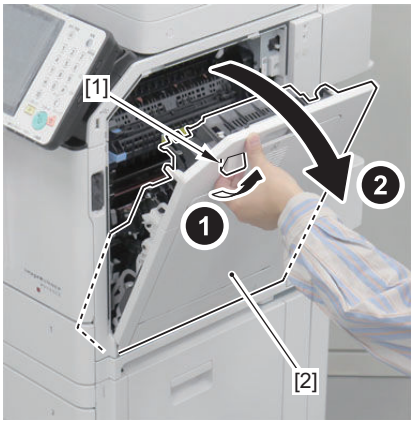


Pickup/Feed System

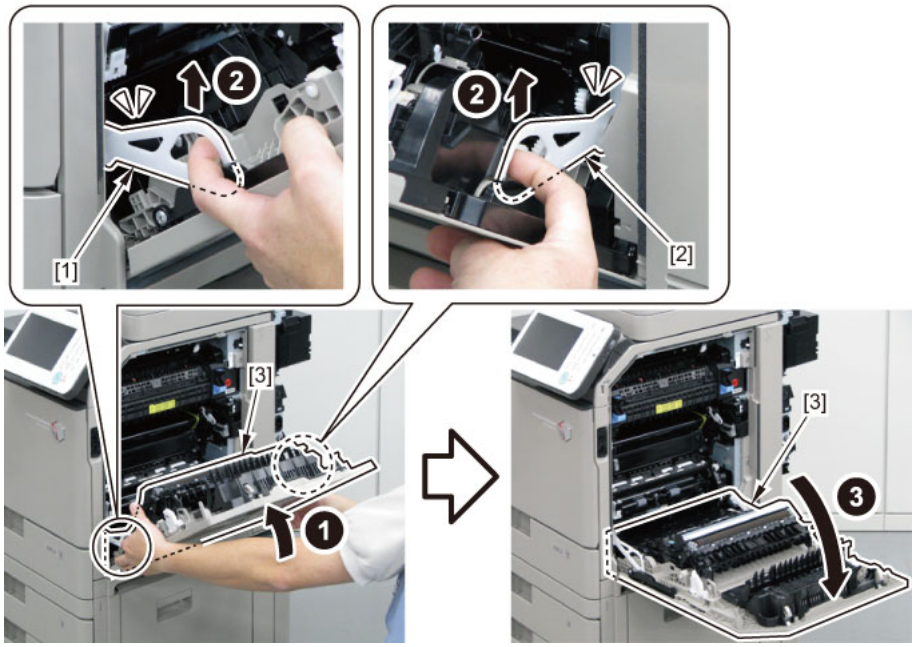
Removing the Right Inner Cover Unit

■ Procedure

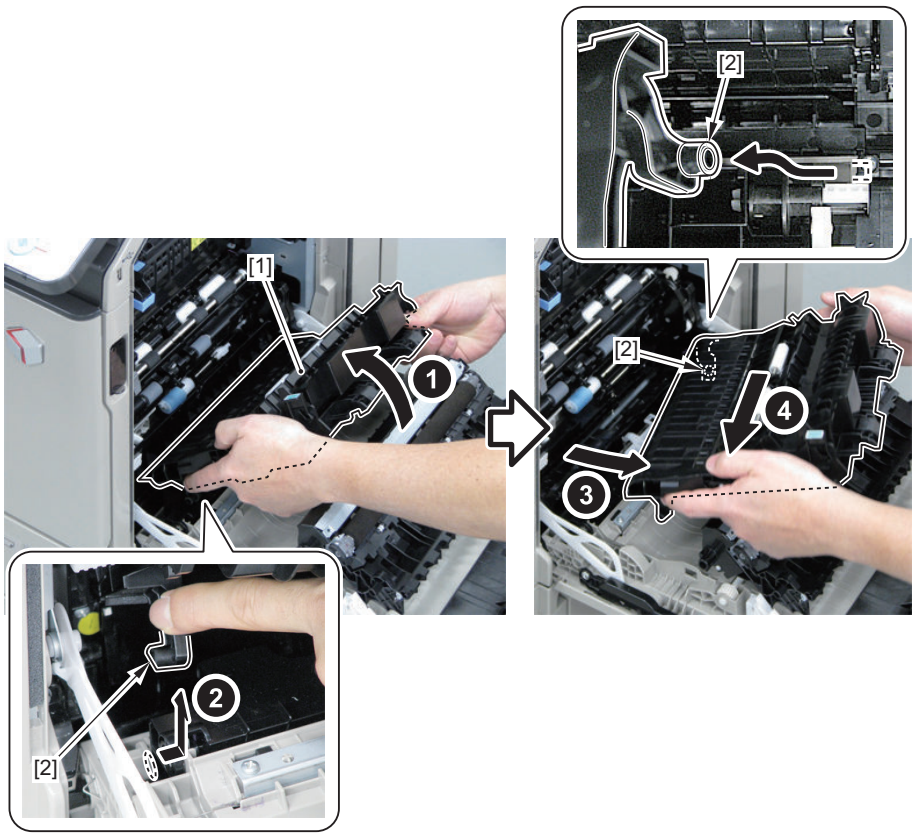
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper (Front) [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**



3. **Remove the Right Inner Cover Unit [1].**
   - 2 Shafts [2]



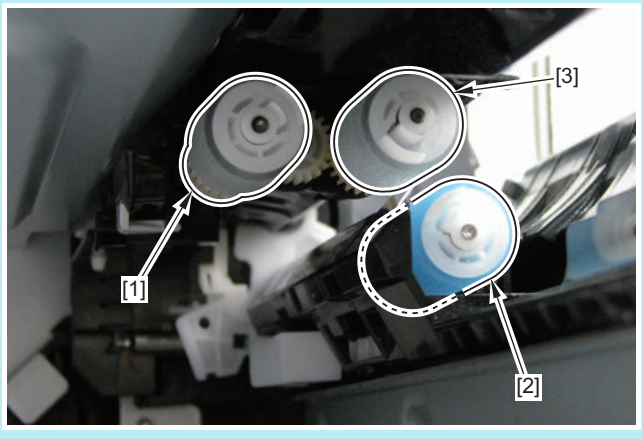
■ Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

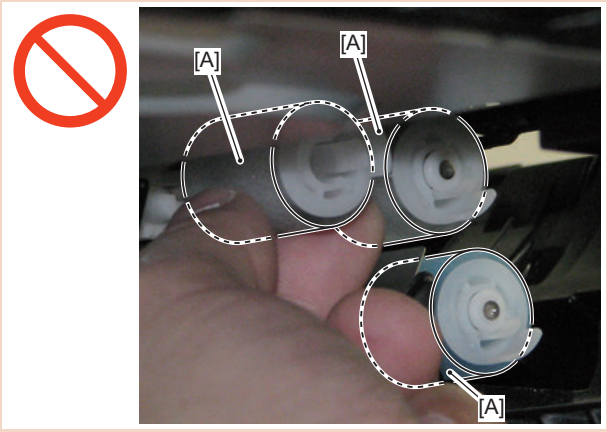
Removing the Cassette Pickup Roller/Cassette Separation Roller/ Cassette Feed Roller

■ Procedure

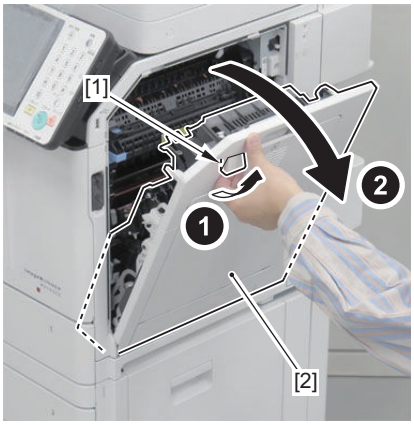
NOTE:
The layout for the Cassette Pickup Roller [1] /Separation Roller [2] /Feed Roller [3] is shown below.



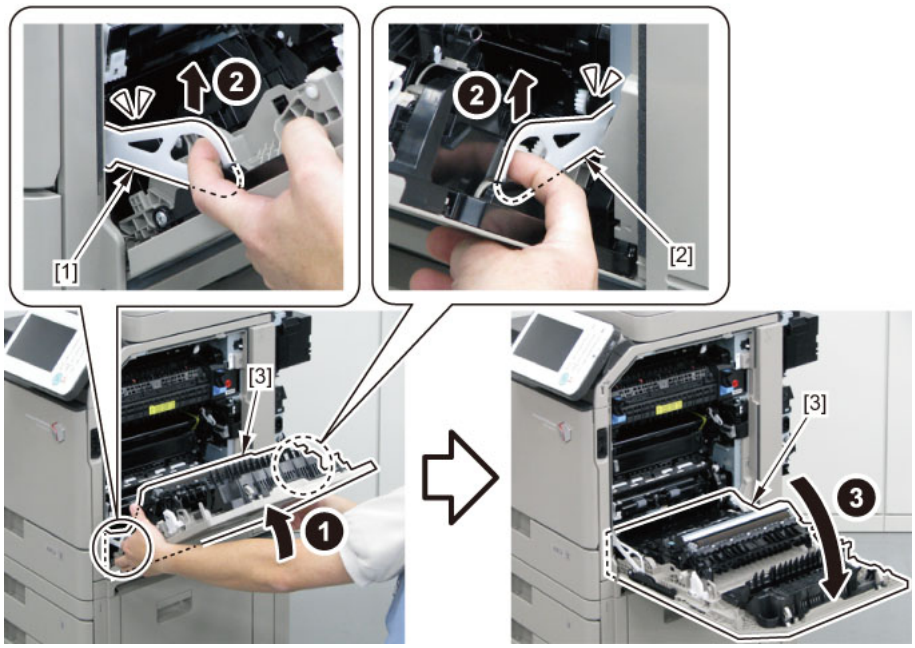
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



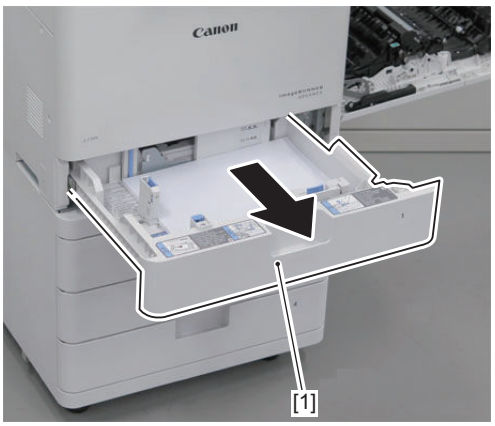
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper (Front) [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**

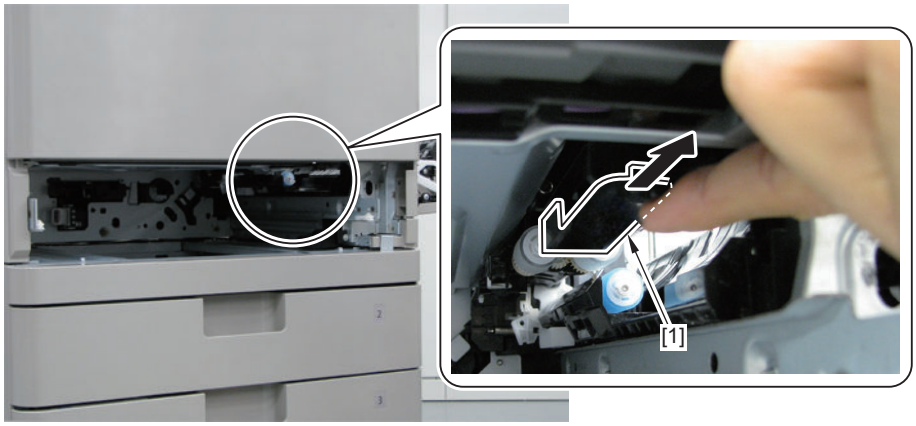


3. **Remove the Cassette [1].**

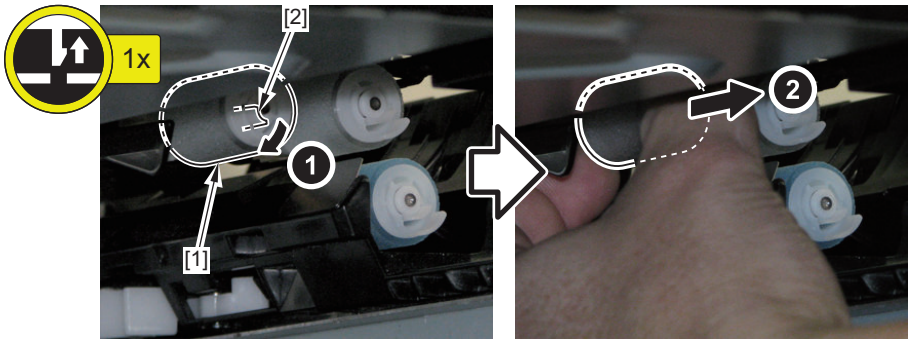


● When removing the Cassette Pickup Roller

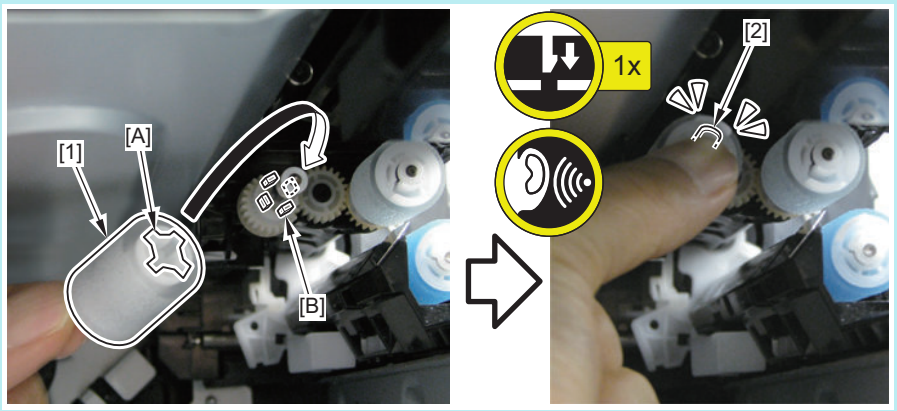
1. **Move the Pickup Guide Holder [1].**



2. **Remove the Cassette Pickup Roller [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

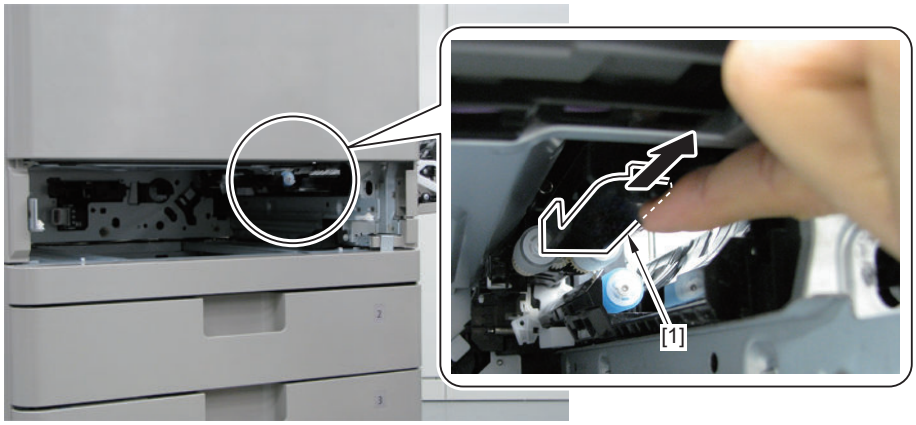


NOTE:
How to install the Cassette Pickup Roller
- Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Cassette Pickup Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the gear to install the roller.
- Be sure to hook the claw [2].



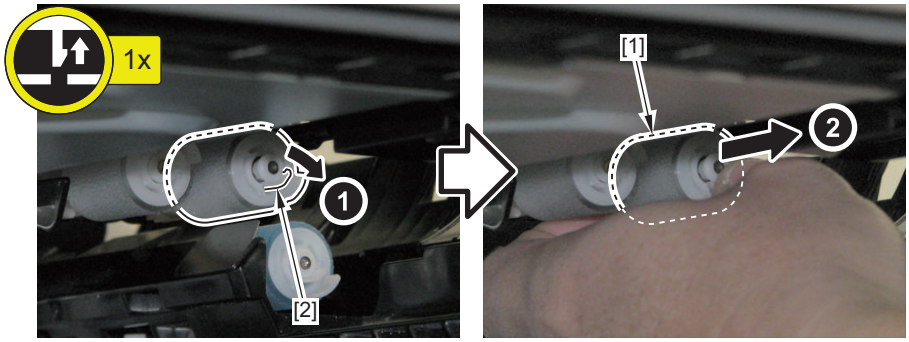
● When removing the Cassette Feed Roller

1. **Move the Pickup Guide Holder [1].**



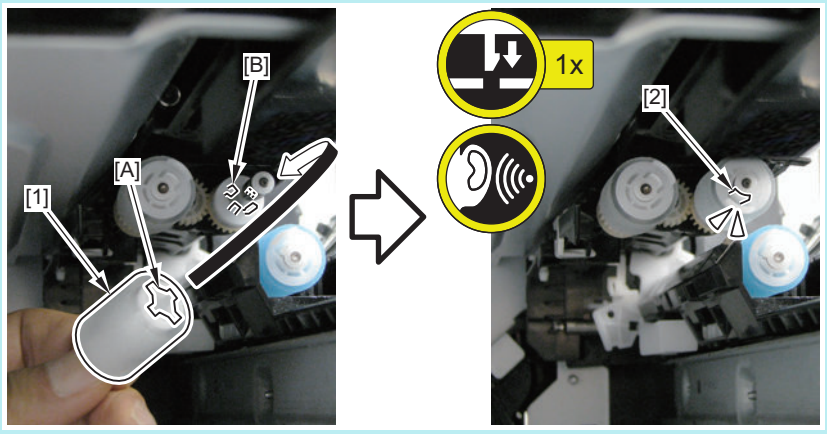
2. Remove the Cassette Feed Roller [1].

- 1 Claw [2]



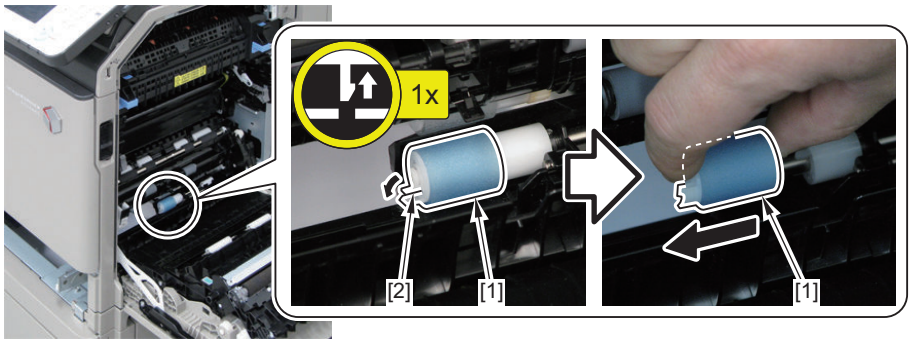
NOTE:
How to install the Cassette Feed Roller

- Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Cassette Feed Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the coupling to install the roller.
- Be sure to hook the claw [2].

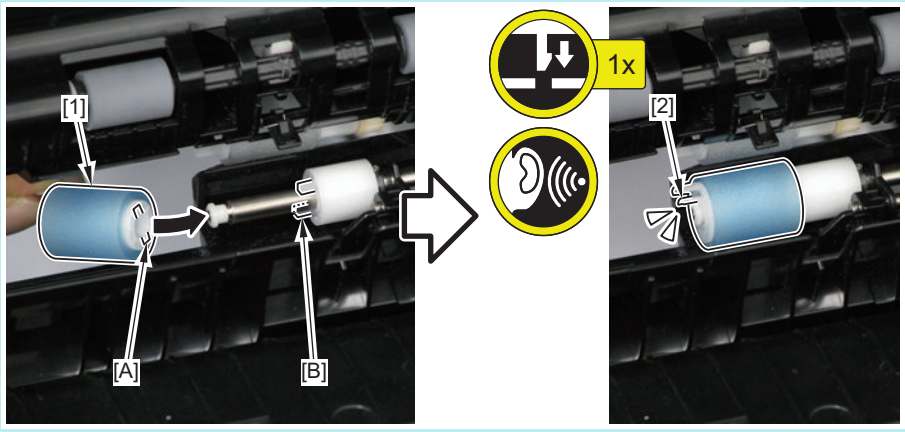


● When removing the Cassette Separation Roller

1. **Remove the Cassette Separation Roller [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



NOTE:
How to install the Cassette Separation Roller
- Be sure to align the grove [A] of the Cassette Separation Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the coupling to install the roller.
- Be sure to hook the claw [2].



● Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

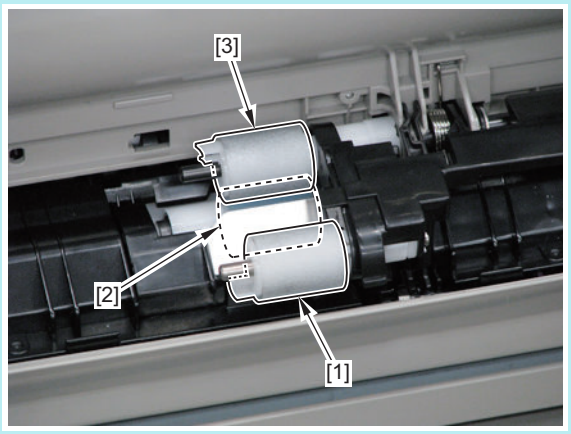
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller /Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller /Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller

■ Preparation

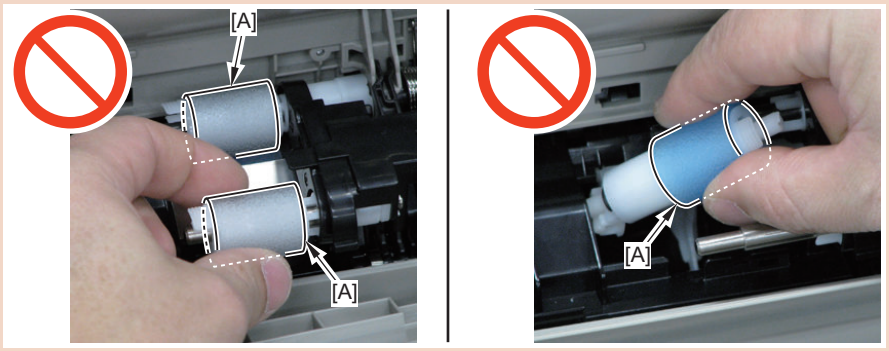
1. **“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray” on page 165**
   (When the Multi-purpose Tray is removed, it broadens the working space and makes it easier to work.)

■ Procedure

NOTE:
The layout for the Cassette Pickup Roller [1] /Separation Roller [2] /Feed Roller [3] is shown below.

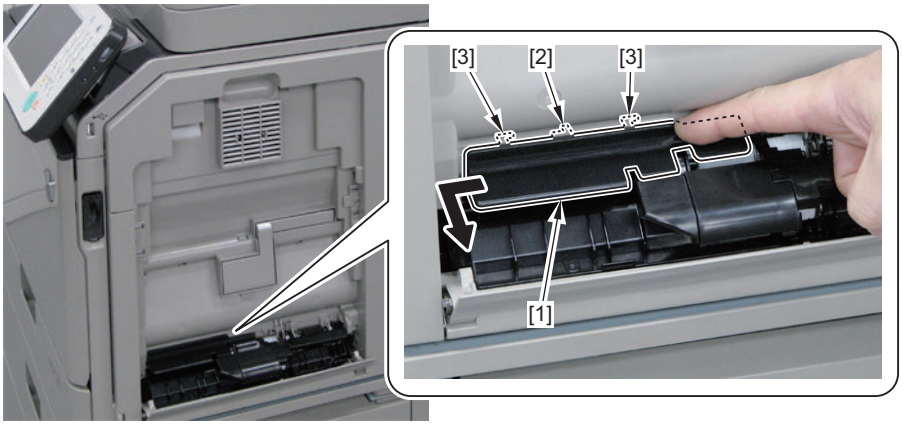


CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

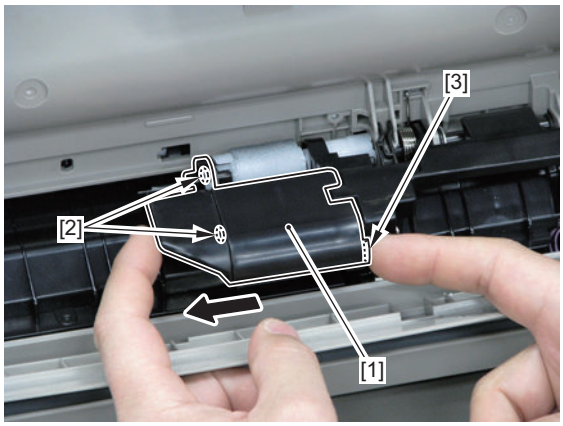


• Disassembling Procedure

1. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Roller Holder 1 [1].**
   - 1 Boss [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]

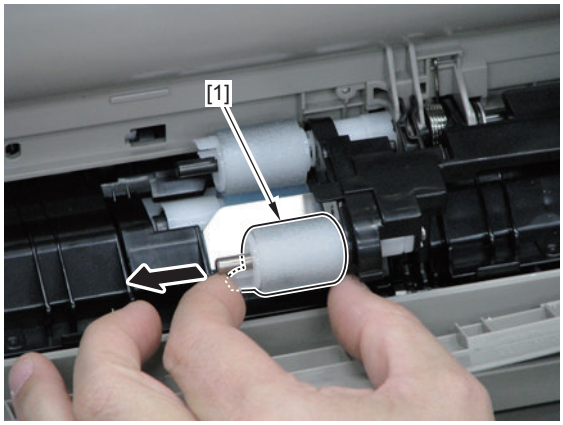


2. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Roller Holder 2 [1].**
   - 2 Shaft Holes [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



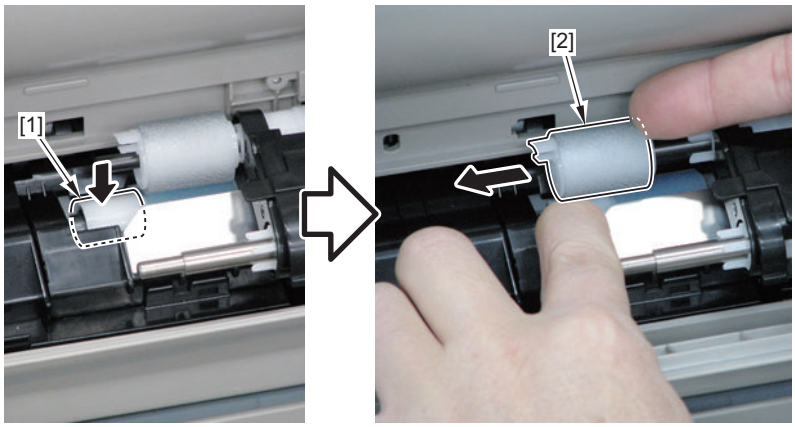
When removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller

3. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1].**



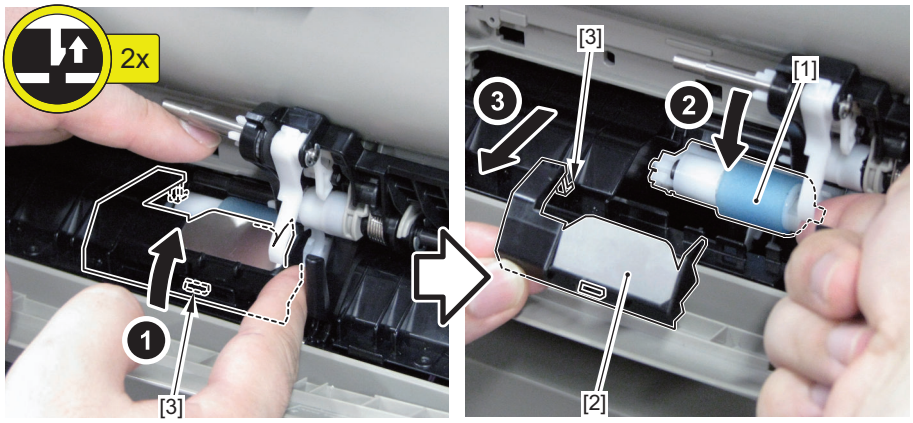
When removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller

4. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller [2] while pressing the Torque Limiter [1].**

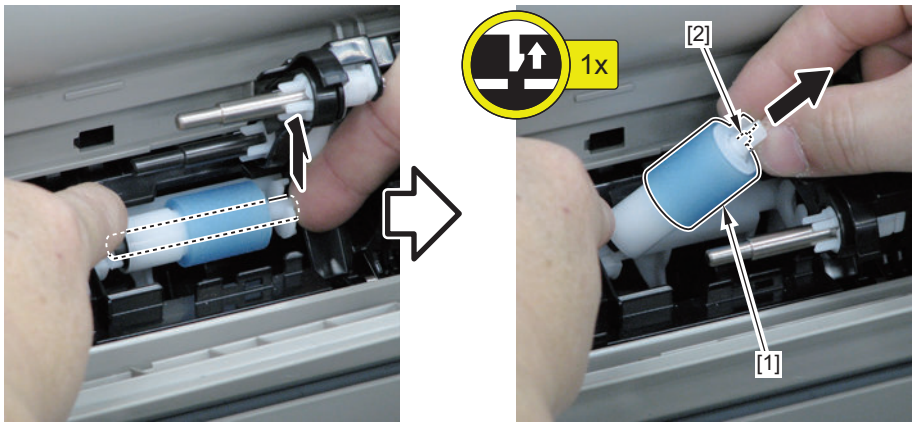


When removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

5. **Remove he Multi-purpose Tray Feed Guide [2] while pressing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1].**
   - 2 Claws [3]

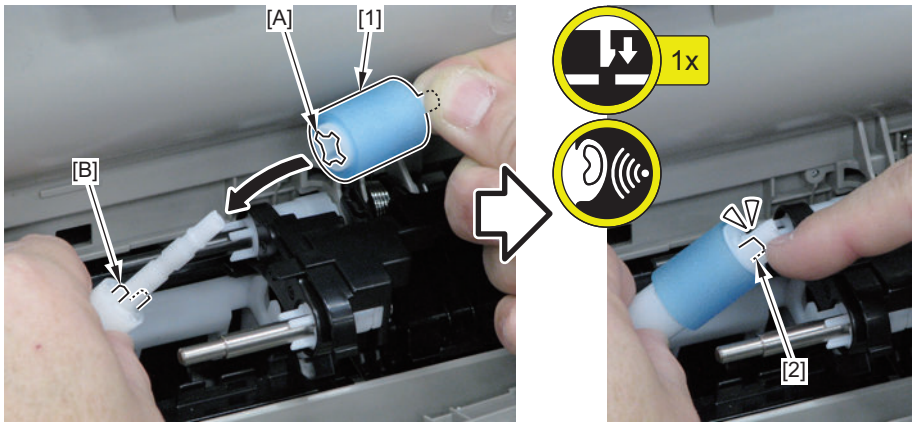


6. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

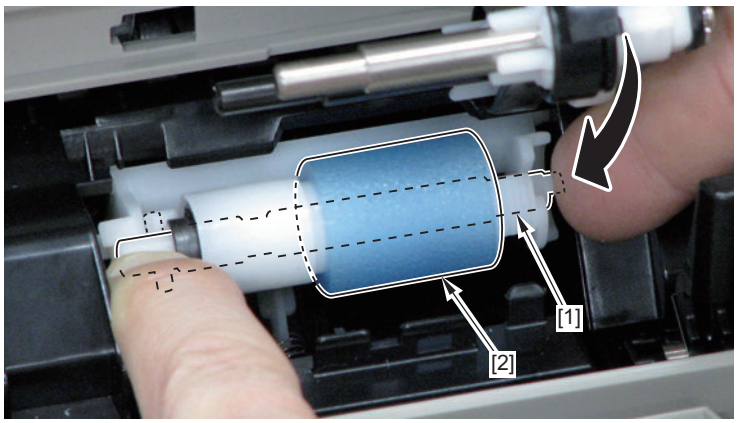


● Assembling Procedure

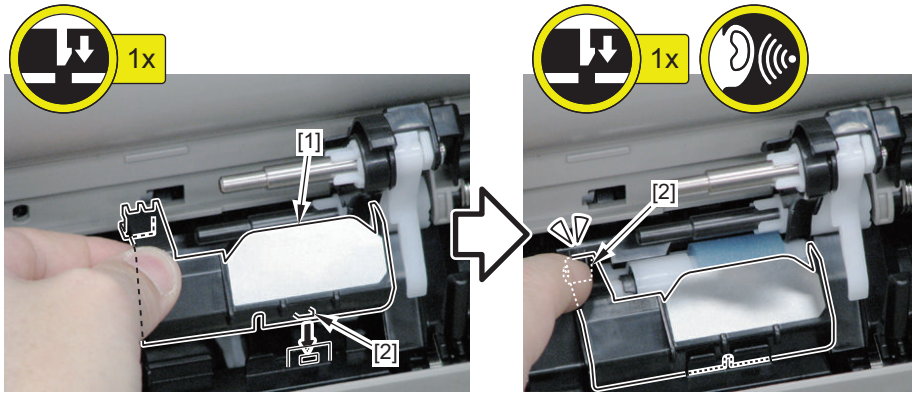
1. **Align the groove [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the Torque Limiter to install.**
   - 1 Claw [2]



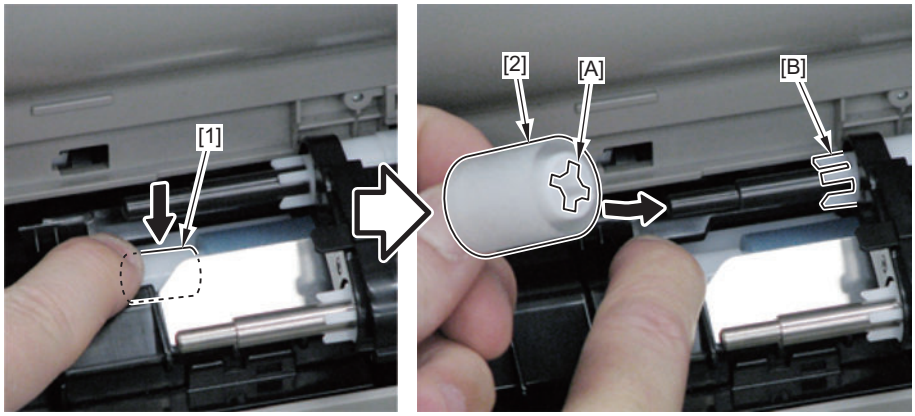
2. **Store the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [2] while paying attention not to remove its shaft [1].**



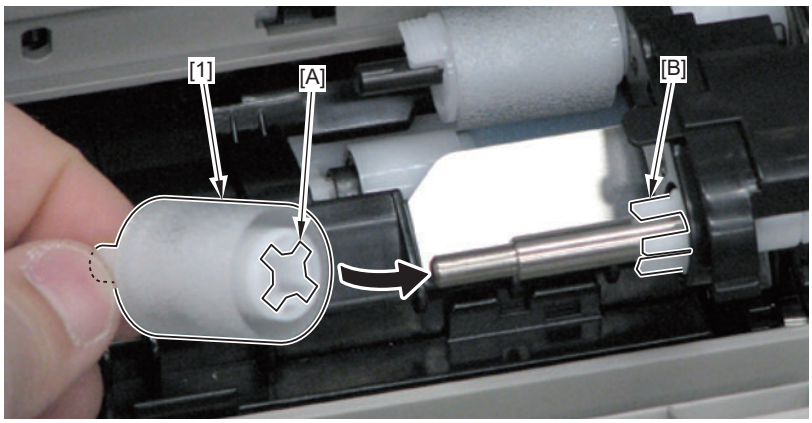
3. **Install the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Guide [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]



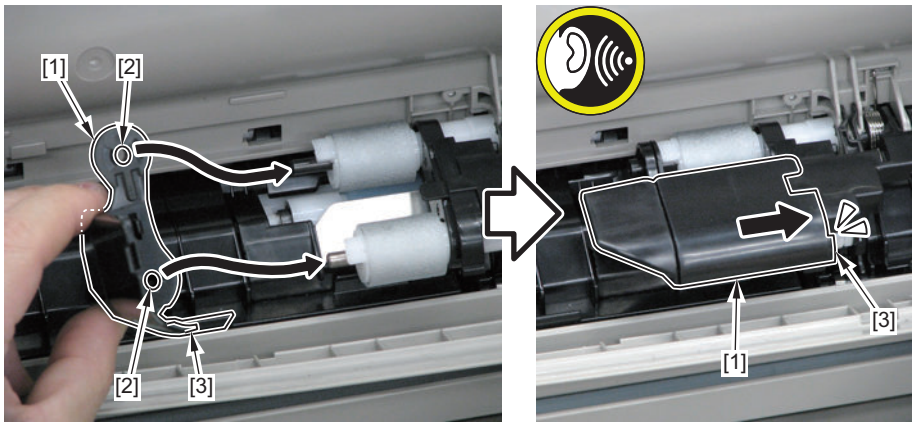
4. **Align the groove [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller [2] with the protrusion [B] of the coupling while pressing the Torque Limiter [1] to install.**



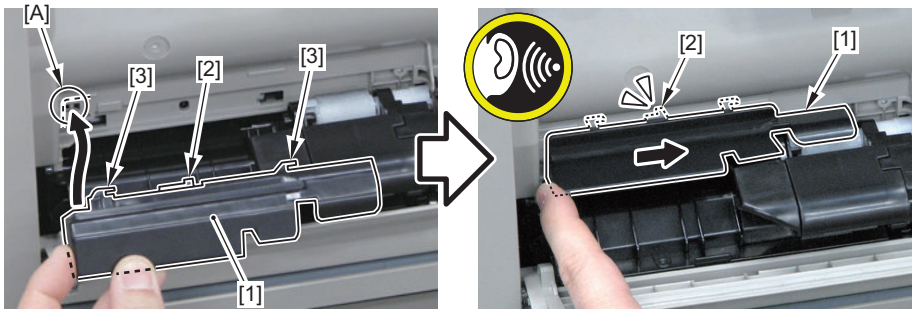
5. **Align the groove [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the coupling to install.**



6. **Install the Multi-purpose Tray Roller Holder 2 [1].**
   - 2 Shaft Holes [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]

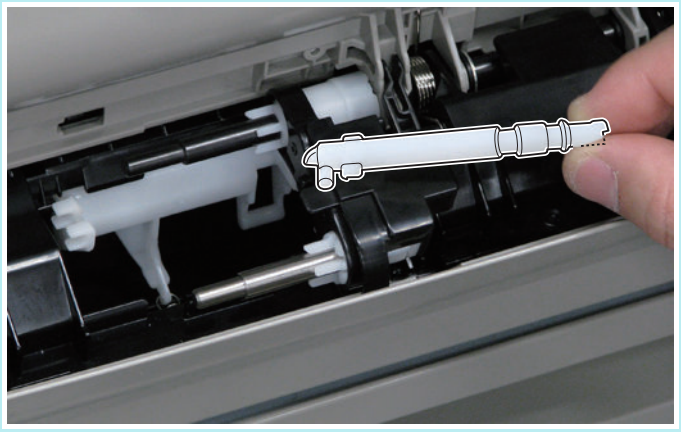


7. **Align the Multi-purpose Tray Roller Holder 1 [1] to the corner [A] for installation.**
   - 1 Boss [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



■ Reassembling when the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft is detached

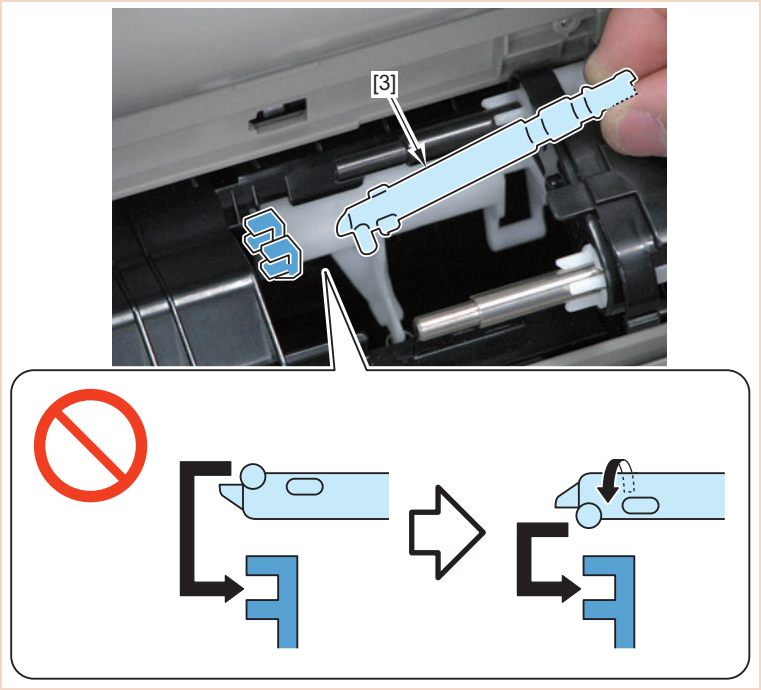
NOTE:
The following describes the state in which the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft is detached.

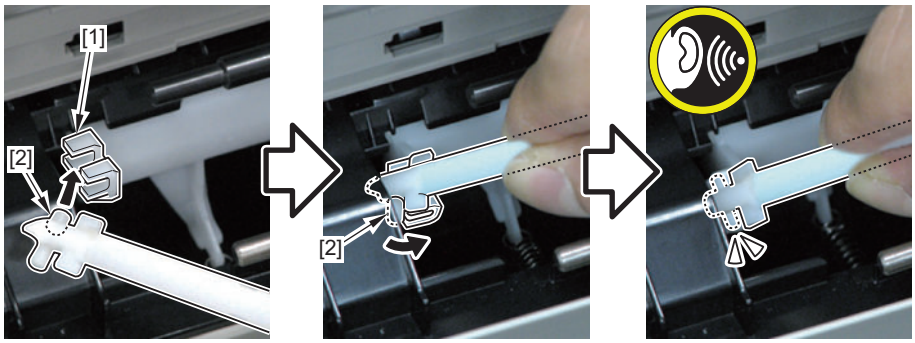


• Procedure

1. **Hook the 2 shafts [2] on the 2 hooks [1].**

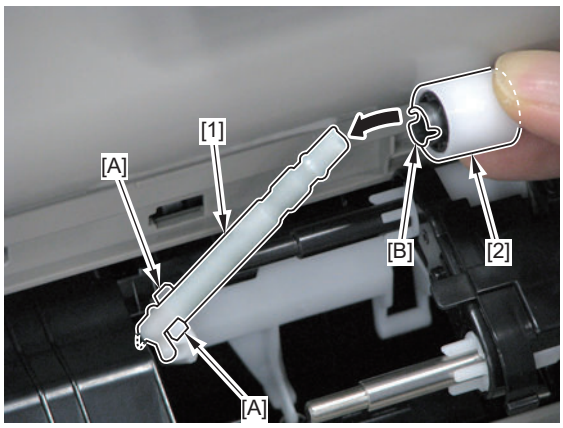
CAUTION:
When assembling the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [3], pay attention to the direction of installing it.





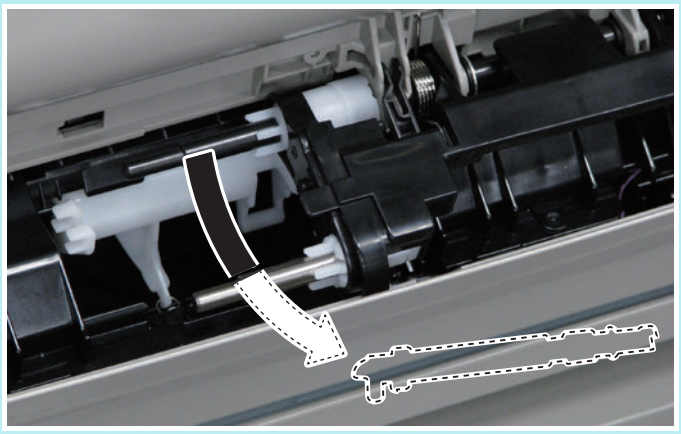
2. **Assemble the Torque Limiter [2] on the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [1].**

CAUTION:
Be sure to align the groove [B] of the Torque Limiter [2] with the protrusion [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [1] to assemble them.



■ Reassembling when the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft is detached and dropped inside the host machine

NOTE:
The following describes the state in which the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft is detached and dropped inside the host machine.

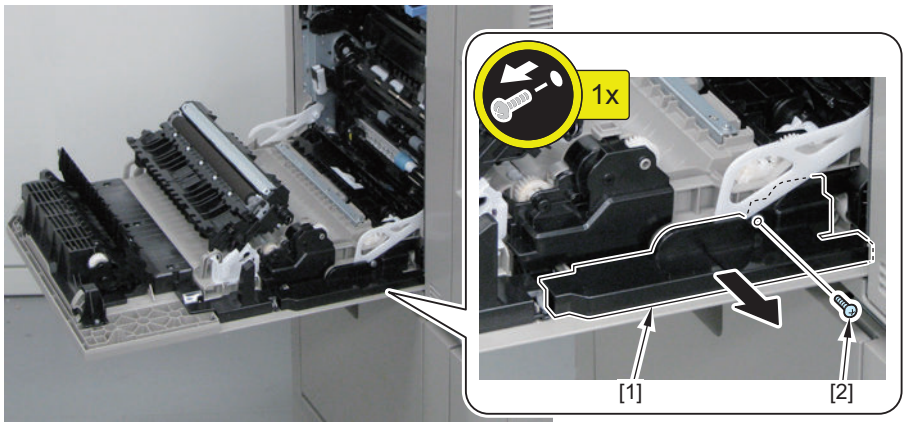


● Preparation

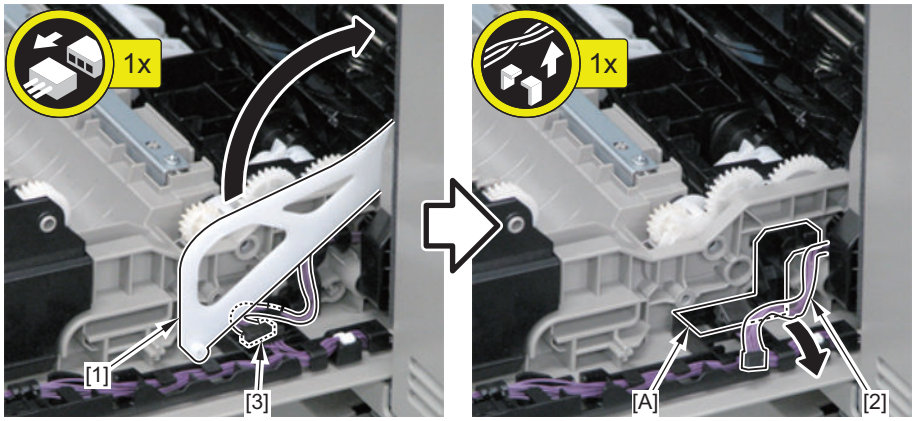
1. **“Removing the Right Inner Cover Unit” on page 286**

• Procedure

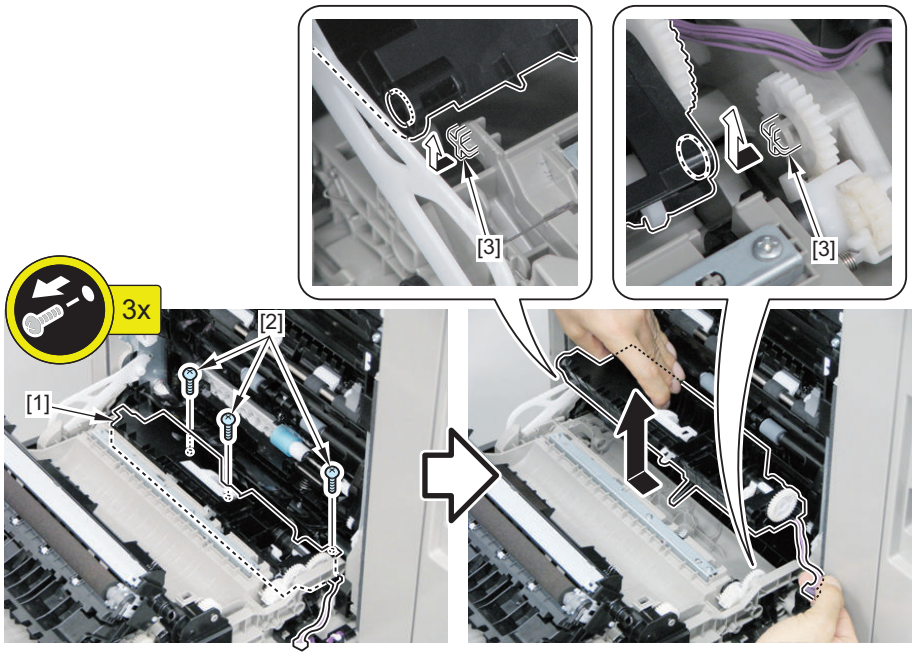
1. **Remove the Right Cover Stopper Rear Holder [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



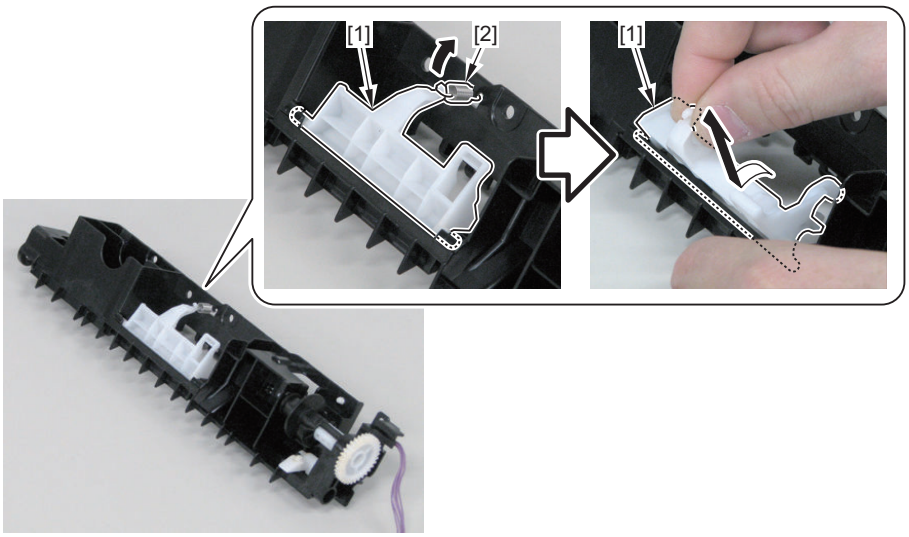
2. **Lift the Right Cover Stopper Rear [1], and remove the Sensor Harness [2].**
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - Harness Guide [A]



3. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Unit [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]

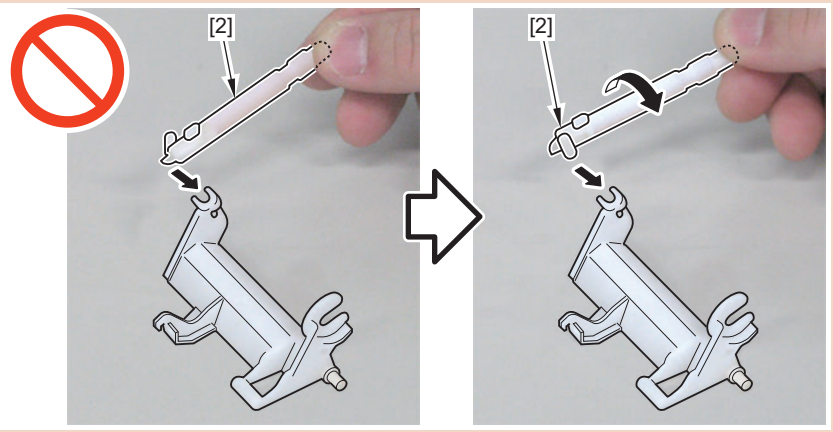


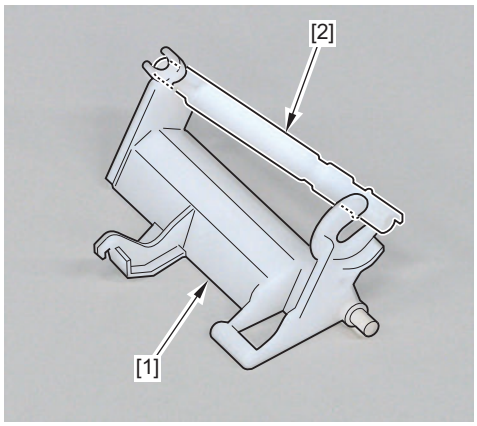
4. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Holder [1].**
   - 1 Spring [2]



5. **Assemble the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [2] on the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Holder [1].**

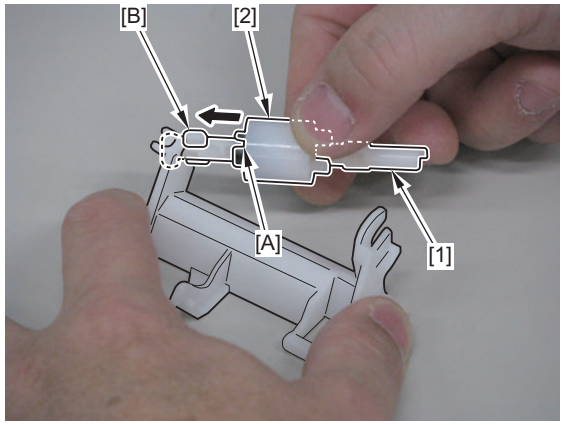
CAUTION:
When assembling the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [2], pay attention to the direction of installing it.

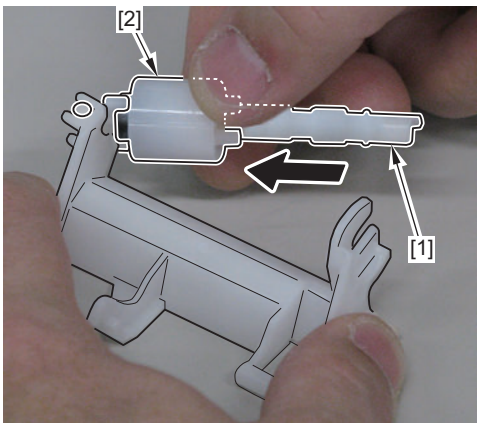




6. Assemble the Torque Limiter [2] on the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [1].

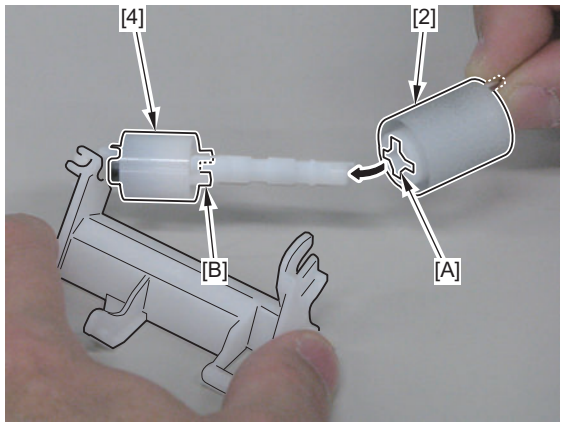
CAUTION:
Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Torque Limiter [2] with the protrusion [B] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [1] to assemble.

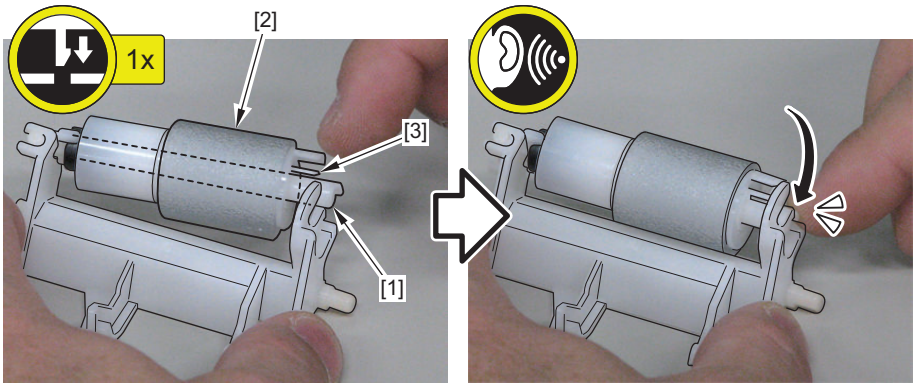




7. **Assemble the Separation Roller [2] on the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Shaft [1].**
   - 1 Claw [3]

CAUTION:
Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Separation Roller [2] with the protrusion [B] of the Torque Limiter [4] to assemble.





● Actions after assembly

Execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Removing the Registration/Pickup Unit

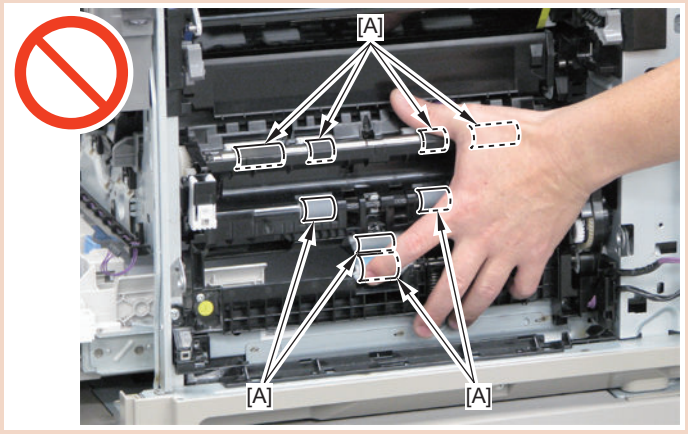
■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Right Rear Cover/Right Rear Lower Cover” on page 156**
3. **“Removing the Right Cover Unit” on page 159**
4. **“Removing the Front Cover” on page 148**
5. **“Removing the Right Front Cover” on page 155**
6. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247**
7. **“Removing the Registration Drive Unit” on page 264**

■ Procedure

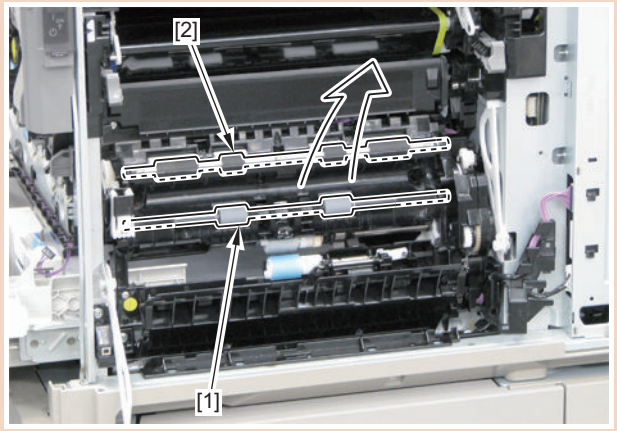
CAUTION:

- Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

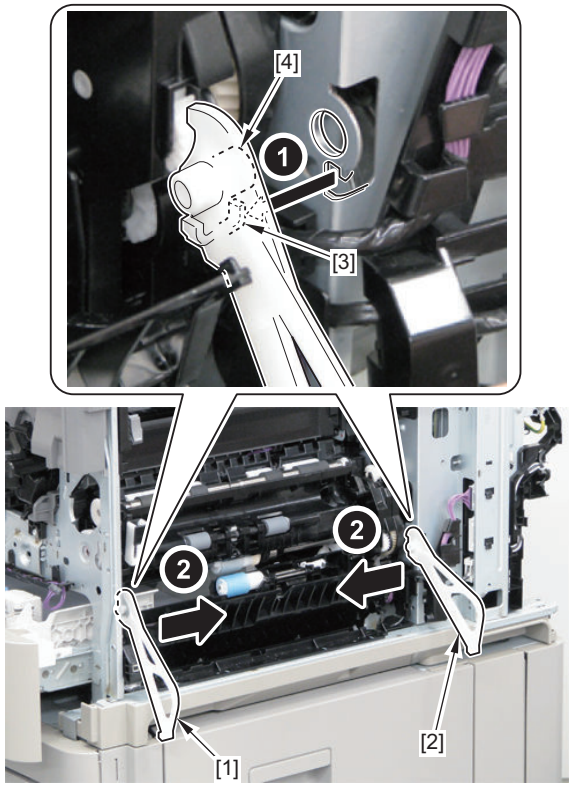


CAUTION:

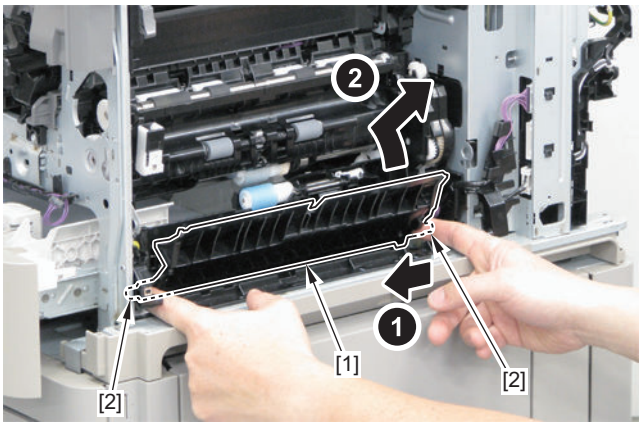
- If the Registration Roller [2] and the Pre-registration Roller [1] are replaced separately, not simultaneously, it may generate a difference in feeding speed and cause feeding problems such as geometrical characteristics and jams.



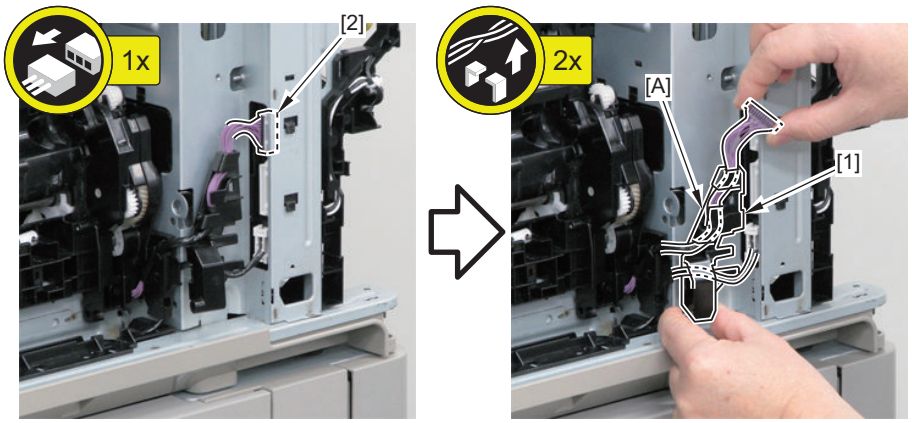
1. **Remove the Right Cover Stopper Front [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2].**
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 2 Shafts [4]



2. **Remove the Swing Guide [1].**
   - 2 Shafts [2]

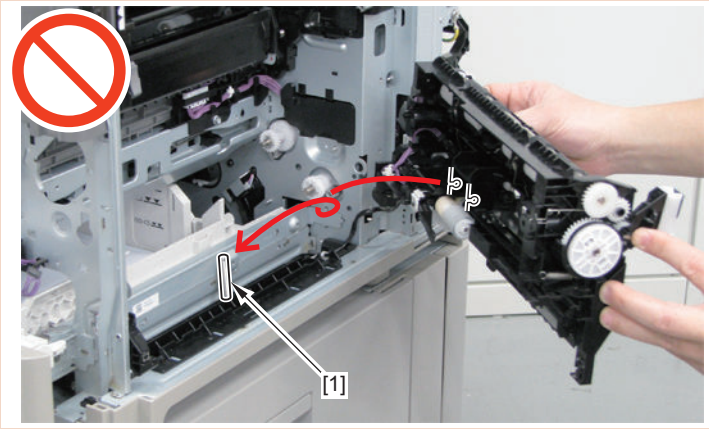


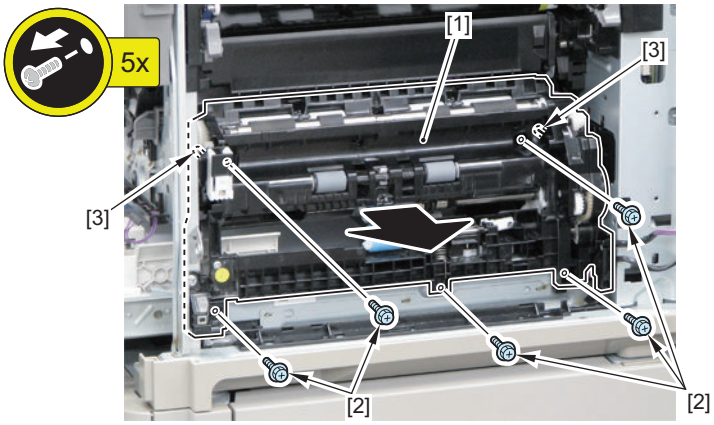
3. **Remove the Right Cover Harness Guide [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]



4. **Remove the Registration/Pickup Unit [1].**
   - 5 Screws [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the shaft [1] when disassembling/assembling.



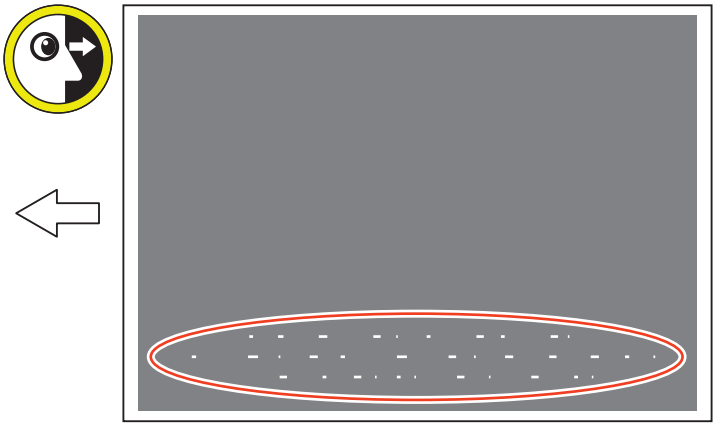


■ Actions after assembly

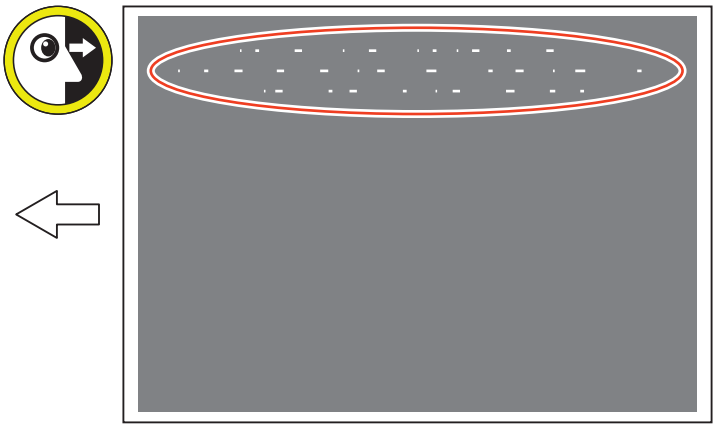
Execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Procedure after replacement When images with uneven density (white spots) are generated after replacing the Registration Unit

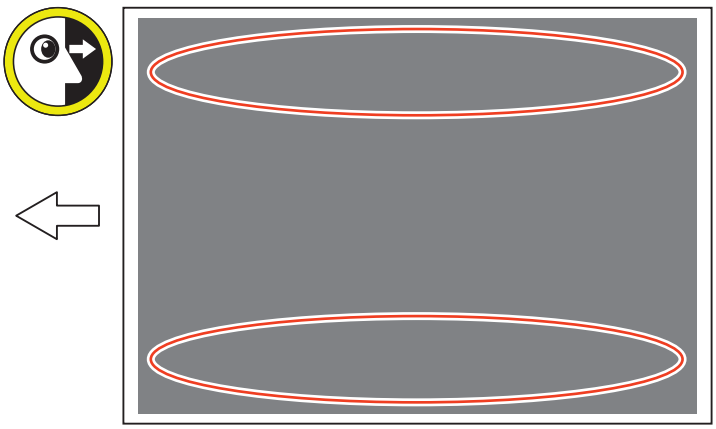
■ Image with uneven density (white spots) on the front side



■ Image with uneven density (white spots) on the rear side



1. Test Print (output of halftone).
   Service mode: Select 5 for COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.
2. Check if there is no image with uneven density (white spots).



3. Perform the following remedy when images with uneven density (white spots) are generated when executing the service mode.

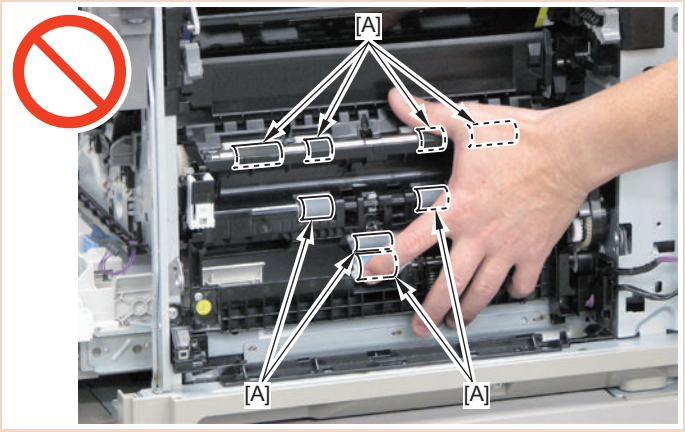
■ Adjusting the Registration/Pickup Unit

● Preparation

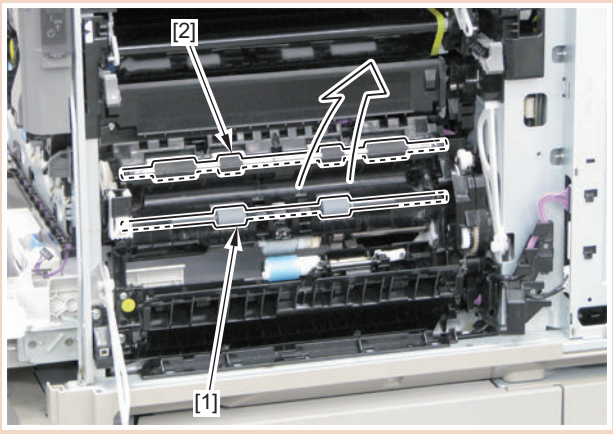
1. “Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149
2. “Removing the Right Rear Cover/Right Rear Lower Cover” on page 156
3. “Removing the Right Cover Unit” on page 159
4. “Removing the Front Cover” on page 148
5. “Removing the Right Front Cover” on page 155
6. “Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247
7. “Removing the Registration Drive Unit” on page 264

CAUTION:

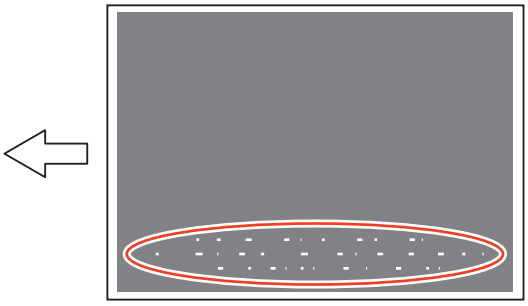
- Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



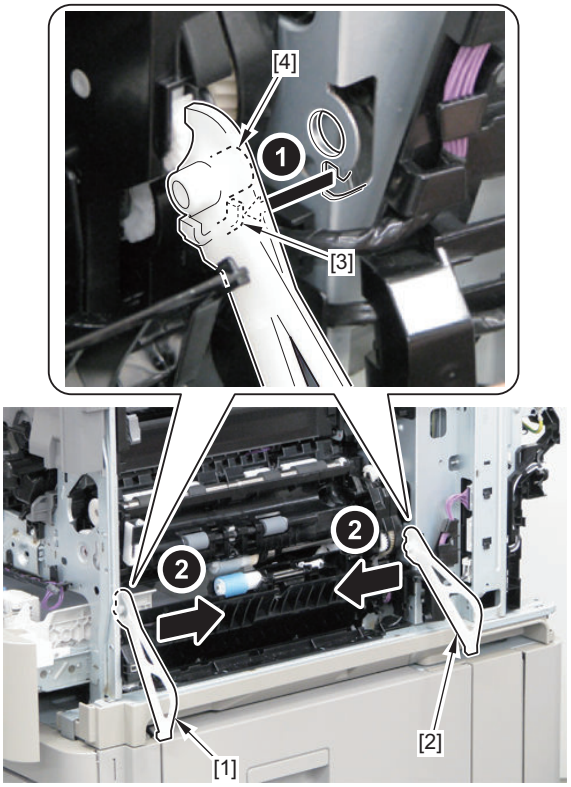
- If the Registration Roller [2] and the Pre-registration Roller [1] are replaced separately, not simultaneously, it may generate a difference in feeding speed and cause feeding problems such as geometrical characteristics and jams.



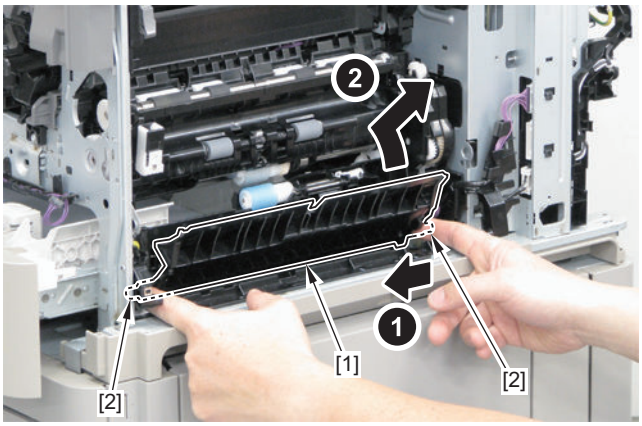
● Procedure when images with uneven density (white spots) are generated on the front side



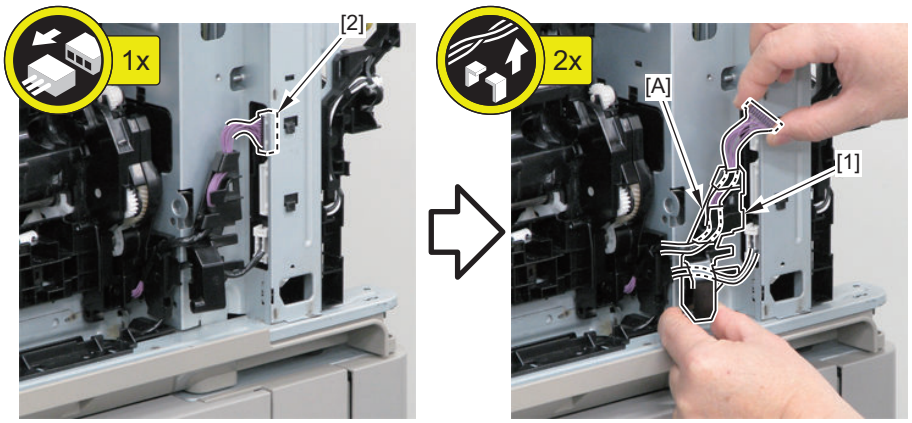
1. **Remove the Right Cover Stopper Front [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2].**
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 2 Shafts [4]



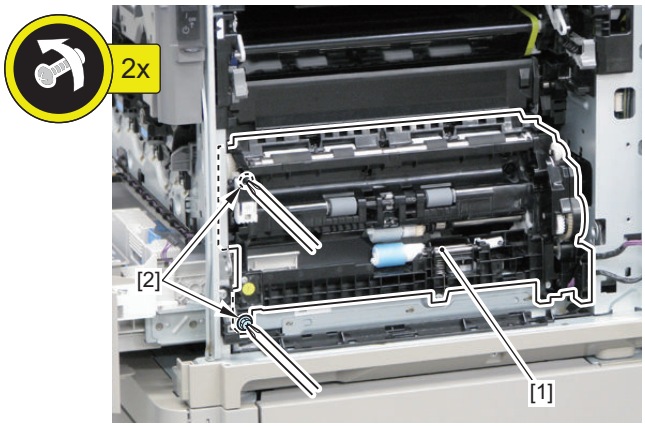
2. **Remove the Swing Guide [1].**
   - 2 Shafts [2]



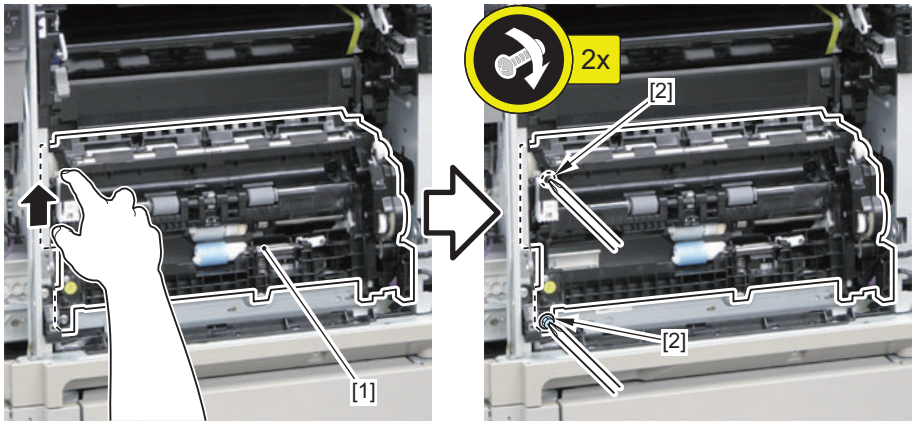
3. **Remove the Right Cover Harness Guide [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]



4. **Loosen the 2 screws [2] of the Registration/Pickup Unit [1].**



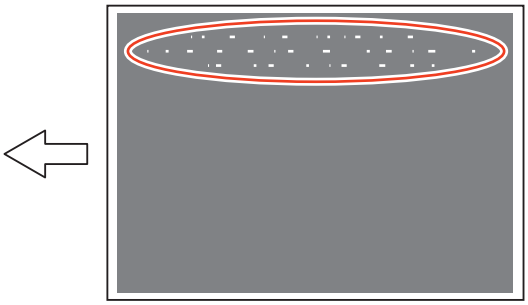
5. **Lift the Registration/Pickup Unit [1], and tighten the 2 screws [2].**



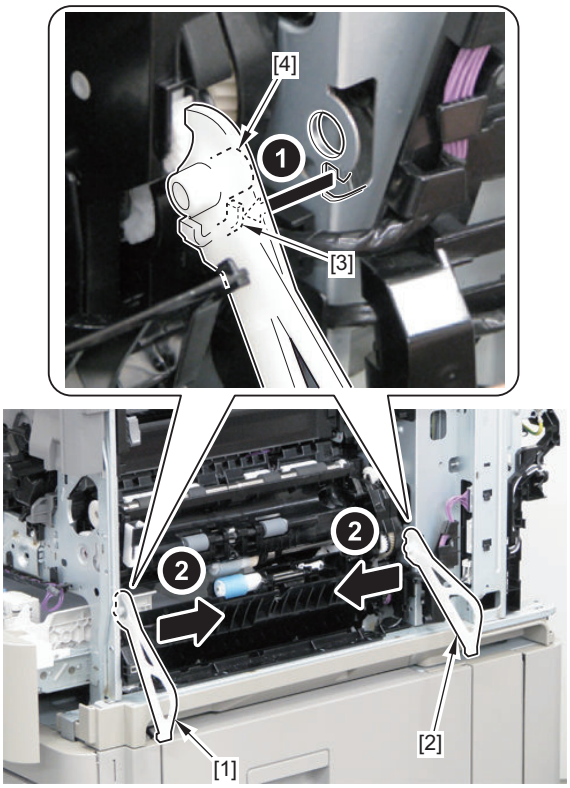
6. **Assemble the Registration/Pickup Unit, output a test print, and confirm that images with uneven density (white spots) are not generated.**

7. **End if images with uneven density (white spots) are not generated.**
   Adjust again the Registration/Pickup Unit if images with uneven density (white spots) are generated.

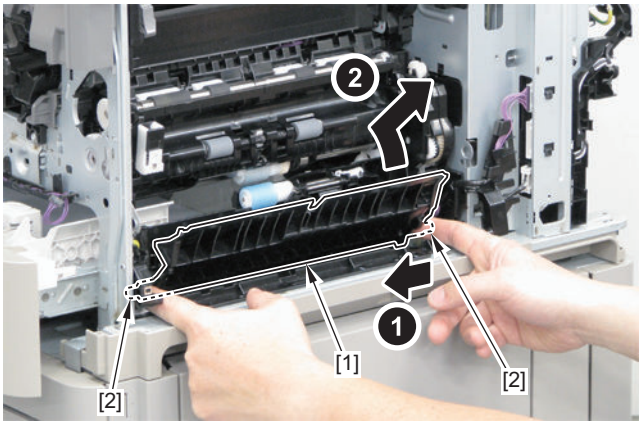
● Procedure when images with uneven density (white spots) are generated on the rear side



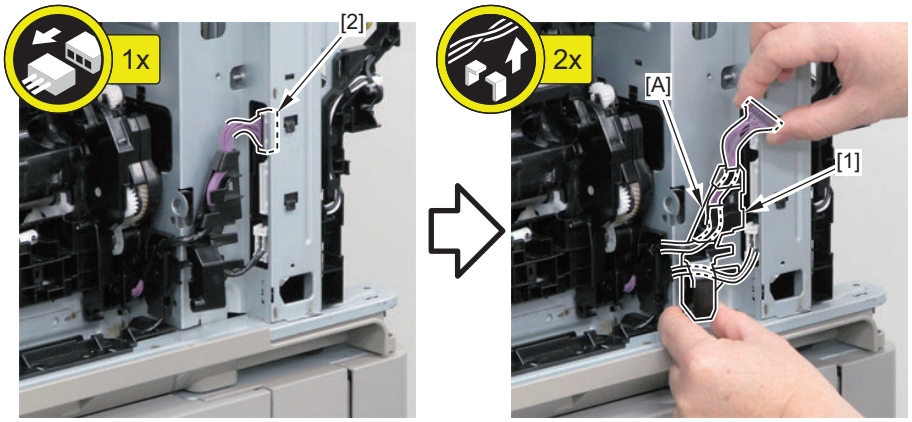
1. **Remove the Right Cover Stopper Front [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2].**
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 2 Shafts [4]



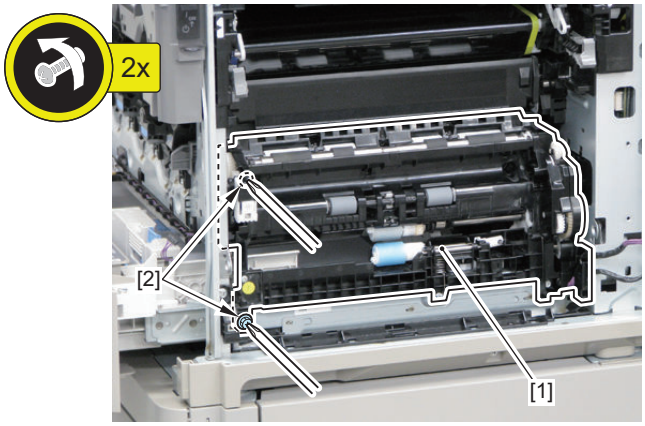
2. **Remove the Swing Guide [1].**
   - 2 Shafts [2]



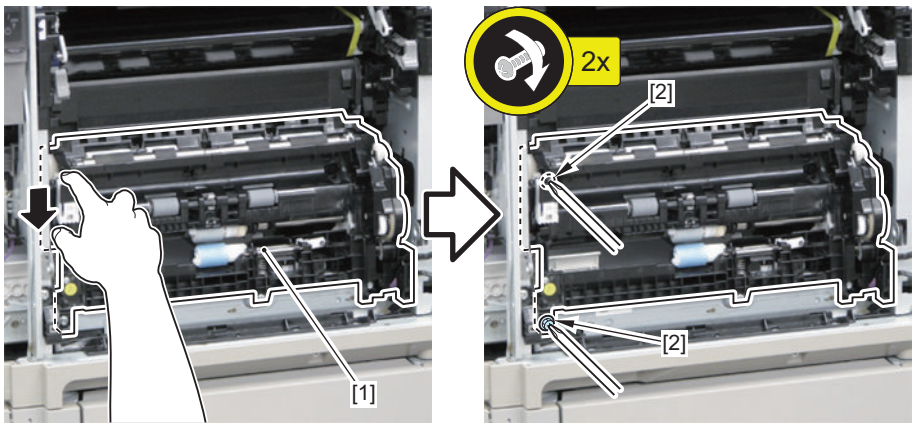
3. **Remove the Right Cover Harness Guide [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]



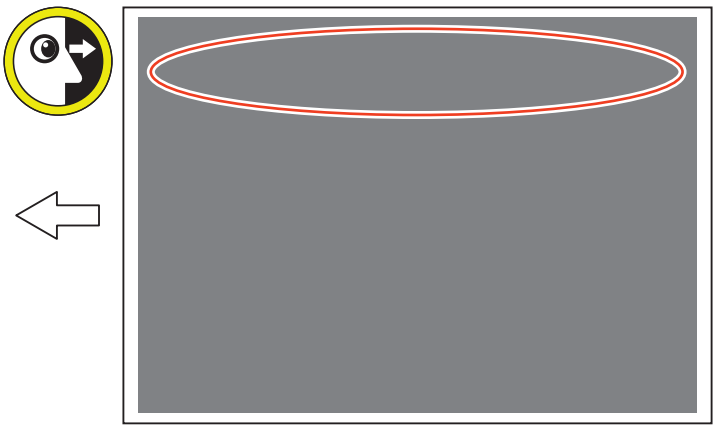
4. **Loosen the 2 screws [2] of the Registration/Pickup Unit [1].**



5. **Lower the Registration/Pickup Unit [1], and tighten the 2 screws [2].**



6. **Assemble the Registration/Pickup Unit, output a test print, and confirm that images with uneven density (white spots) are not generated.**



7. **End if images with uneven density (white spots) are not generated.**
   Adjust again the Registration/Pickup Unit if images with uneven density (white spots) are generated.

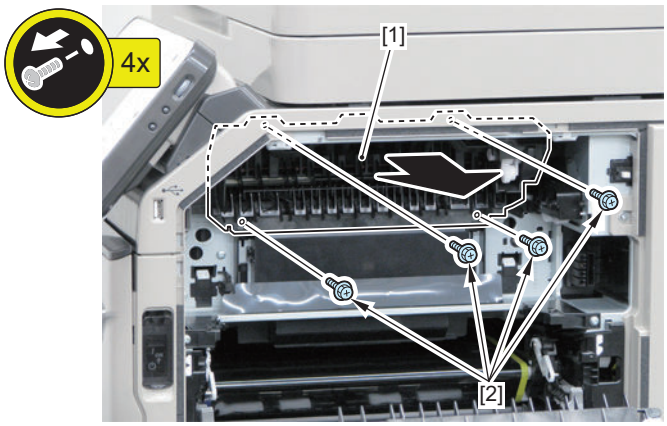
Removing the Delivery/Reverse Unit

■ Preparation

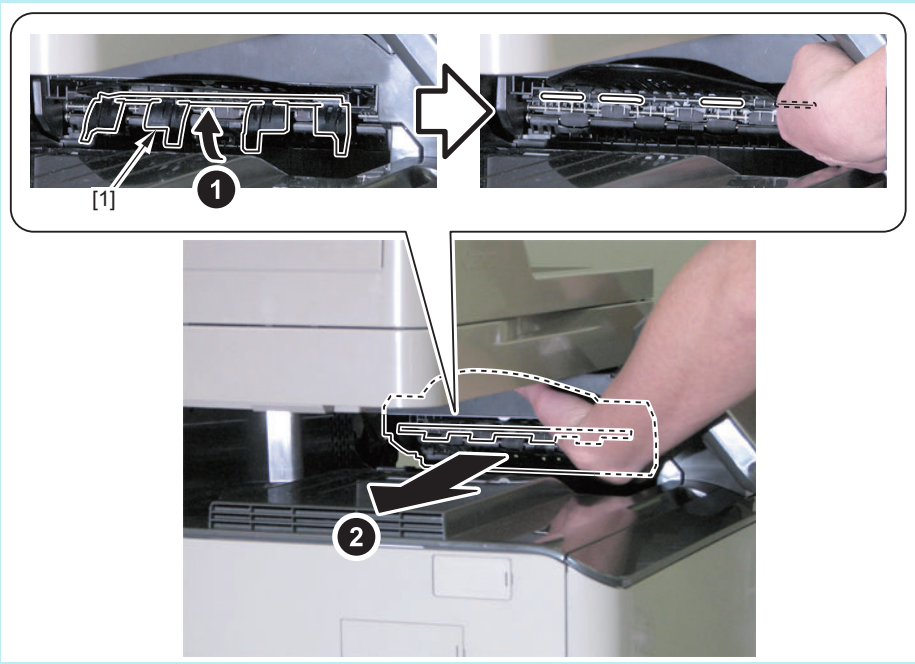
1. **“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 279**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Delivery/Reverse Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



NOTE:
How to assemble the Delivery/Reverse Unit
Be sure to lift up the Paper Full Detection Flag [1] to install the unit.



Removing the Cassette 1 Lifter Drive Unit

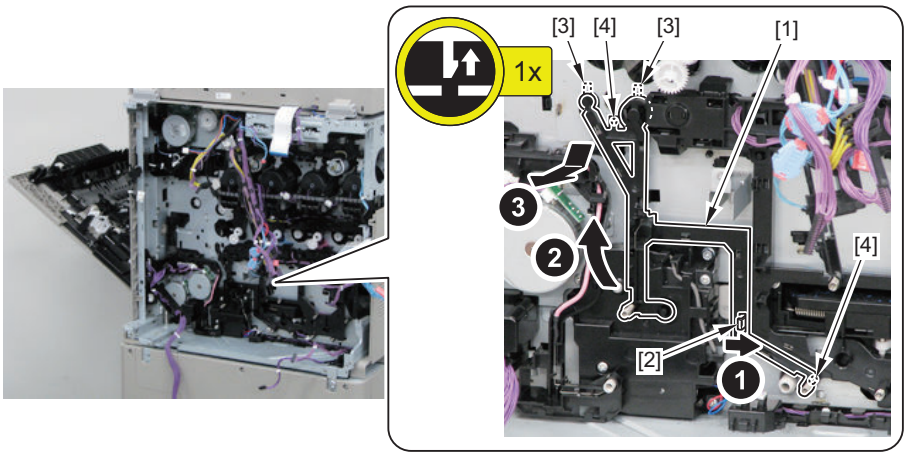
■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Left Upper Cover” on page 154**
3. **“Removing the Fax Speaker Unit” on page 240**
4. **“Removing the Main Controller Sub Cover /Main Controller Cover” on page 217**
5. **“Removing the Fax Unit” on page 240**
6. **“Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218**
7. **“Removing the Low-voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 229**

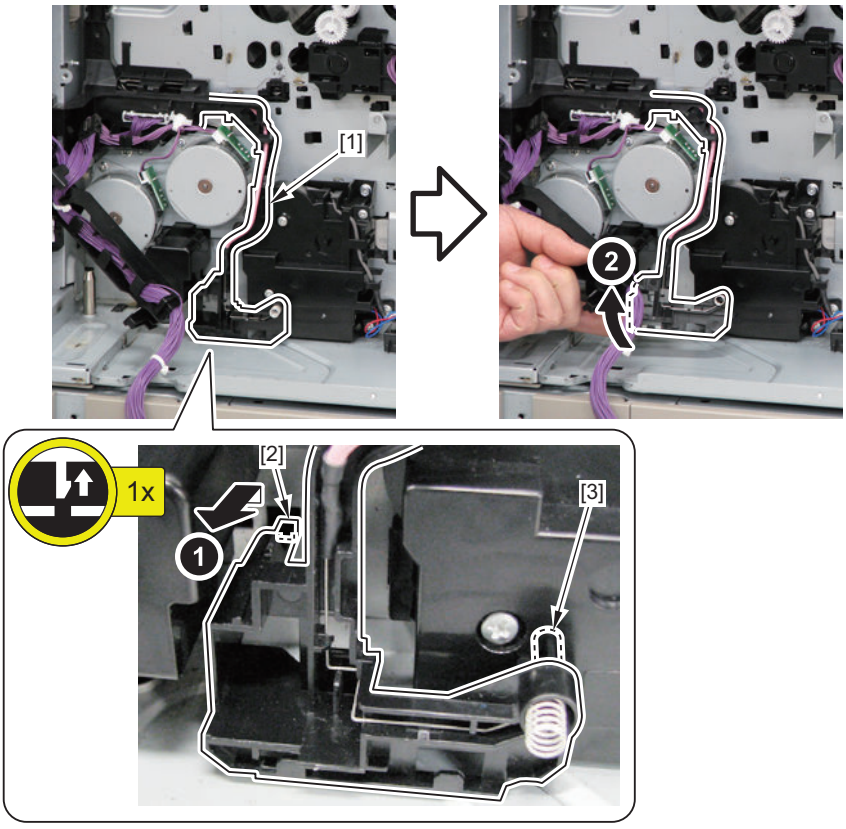
8. “Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222
9. “Removing the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB/Developing High-voltage PCB Unit” on page 224
10. “Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247
11. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk)“Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248.

■ Procedure

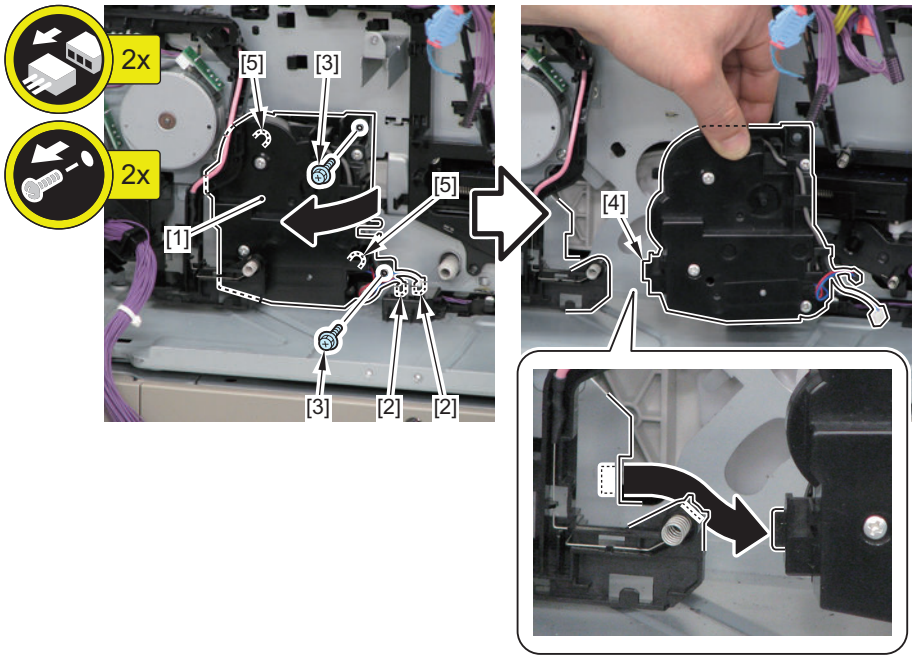
1. **Remove the High-voltage Contact Guide 1 [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



2. **Move the High-voltage Contact Guide 2 [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]

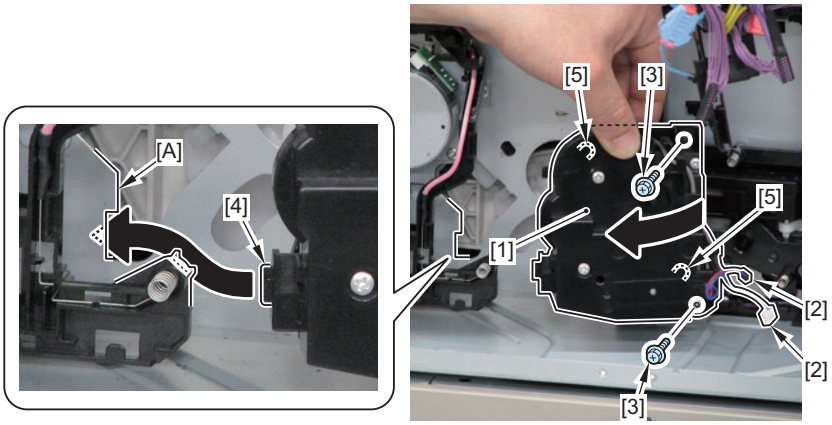


3. **Remove the Cassette 1 Lifter Drive Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 1 Hook [4]
   - 2 Bosses [5]

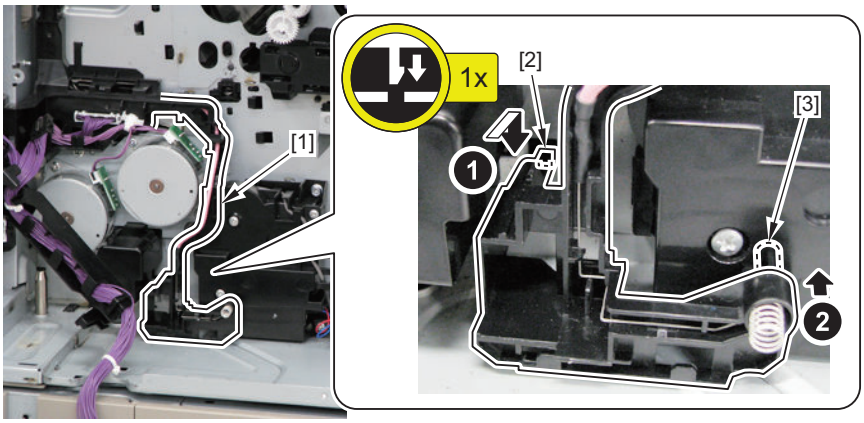


■ Installation

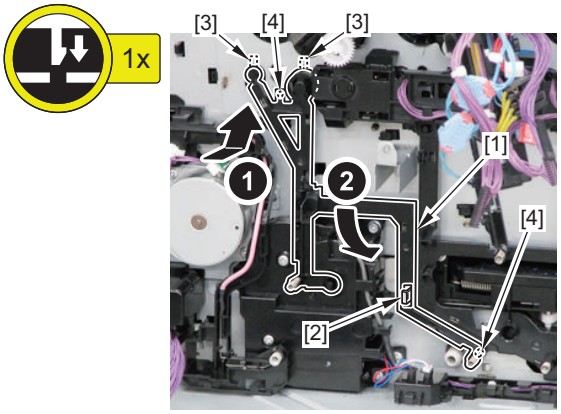
1. **Insert the hook [4] of the Cassette 1 Lifter Drive Unit [1] inside the hole [A] of the Rear Plate, and secure the unit in place with the 2 screws [3].**
   - 2 Bosses [5]
   - 2 Connectors [2]



2. **Install the High-voltage Contact Guide 2 [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Bosses [3]



3. **Install the High-voltage Contact Guide 1 [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]
   - 2 Bosses [4]



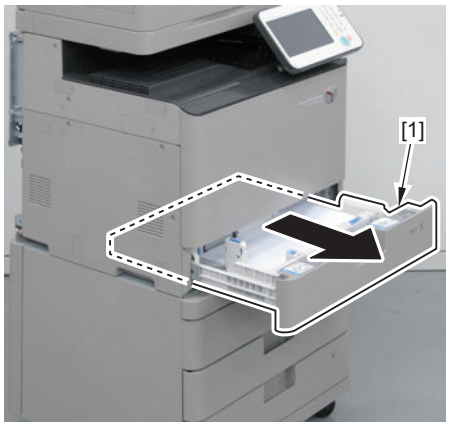
Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Drive Unit

■ Preparation

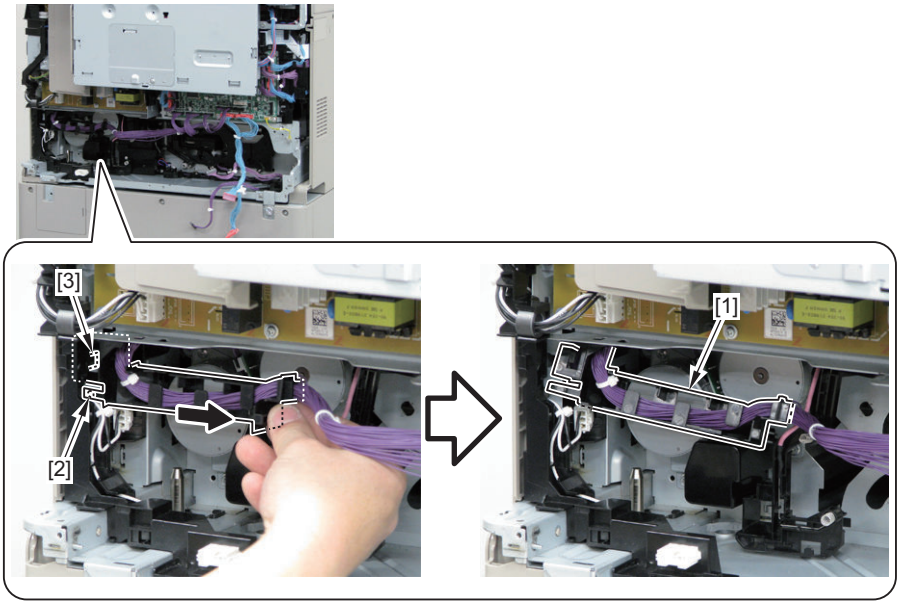
1. **“Removing the Rear Cover 1” on page 149**
2. **“Removing the Secondary Transfer High-voltage PCB/Developing High-voltage PCB Unit” on page 224**
3. **“Removing the Cassette 1 Lifter Drive Unit” on page 315**

■ Procedure

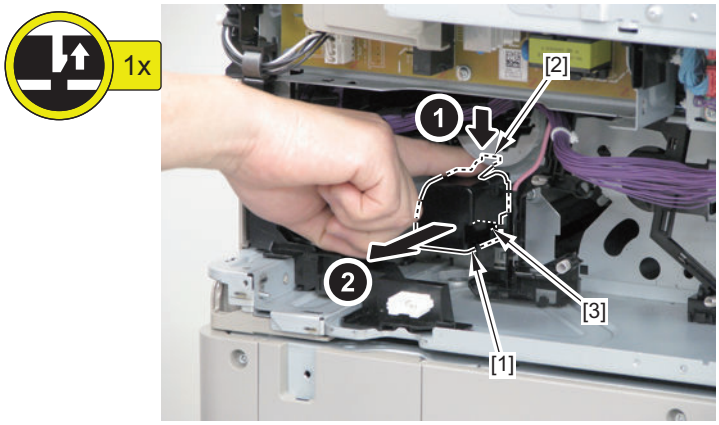
1. **Pull out the cassette [1].**



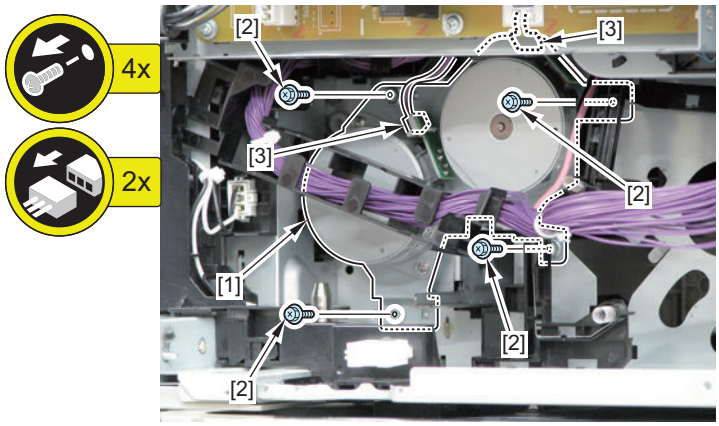
2. **Move the Harness Guide [1].**
   - 1 Boss [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



3. **Remove the Rail Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]



4. **Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Drive Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Connectors [3]



■ Actions after assembly

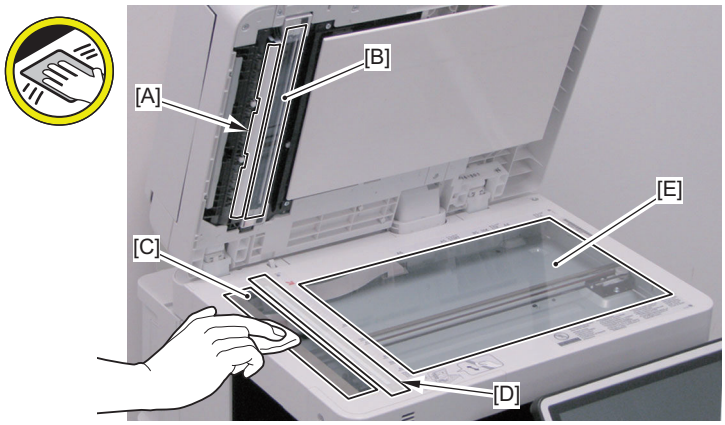
Execute Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Cleaning Procedure

Cleaning the Copyboard Glass/Reading Glass

■ Procedure

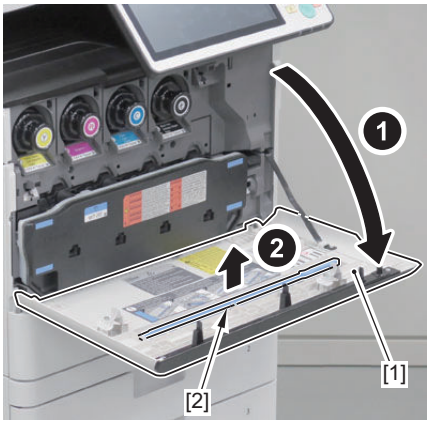
1. **Clean the Platen Guide (Front) [A], Stream Reading Glass (for back side) [B], Stream Reading Glass (for front side) [C], White Plate Cover Glass [D] and Copyboard Glass [E] with a glass cleaning sheet. If soiling is still remarkable, clean them with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper and then wipe with dry soft cloth.**



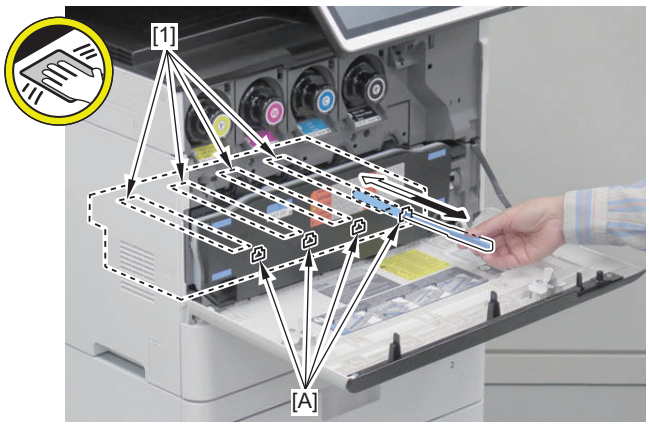
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Front Cover [1].**
2. **Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [2].**



3. **Clean the Dustproof Glass [1] from the hole [A] of the Waste Toner Container.**



Cleaning when installing/removing the ITB Unit

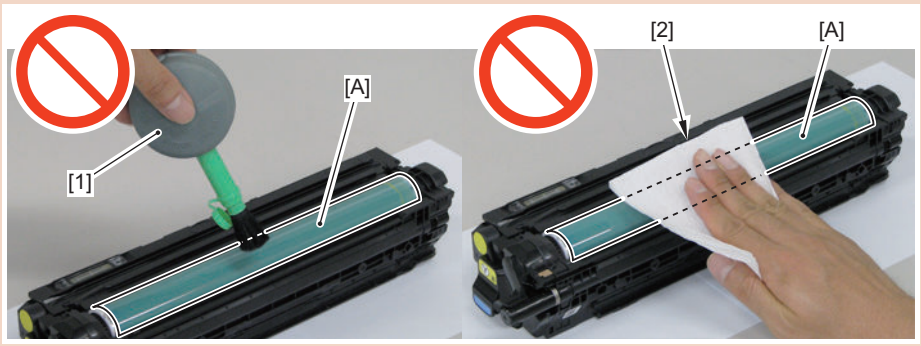
Be sure to check for any soiling before cleaning since toner may be spilled over Drum Unit (Y) when installing/removing the ITB Unit.

■ Preparation

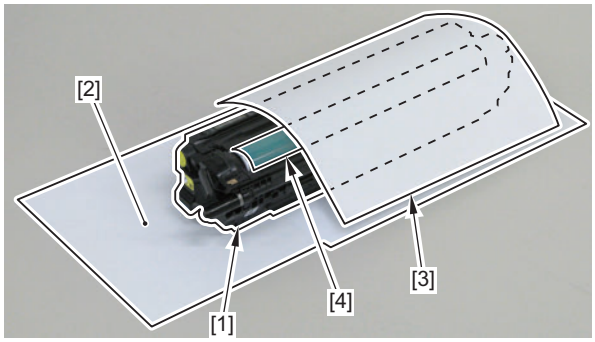
1. **"Removing the Waste Toner Container" on page 247**
2. **Remove the Drum Unit (Y)****"Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)" on page 248****.**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not clean the drum surface [A] with a blower [1] or lint-free paper [2].

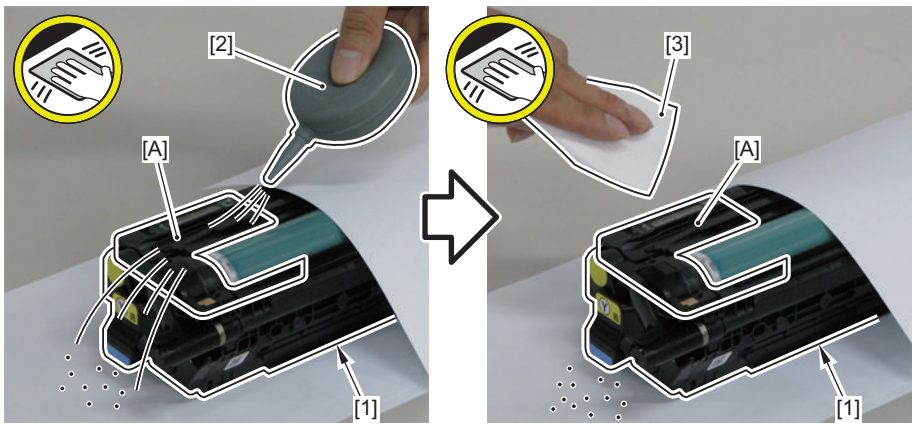


1. **Put the removed Drum Unit (Y) [1] on a sheet of paper [2].**
2. **Cover the removed Drum Unit (Y) [1] with a paper [3] to block the light for Drum (4).**



3. **Clean the [A] part of the Drum Unit (Y) [1] with a blower [2].**

4. **Clean the [A] part of the Drum Unit (Y) [1] with lint-free paper [3].**



Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

Be sure to clean the Registration Patch Sensor Unit when replacing the ITB Unit.
Preparation

■ Preparation

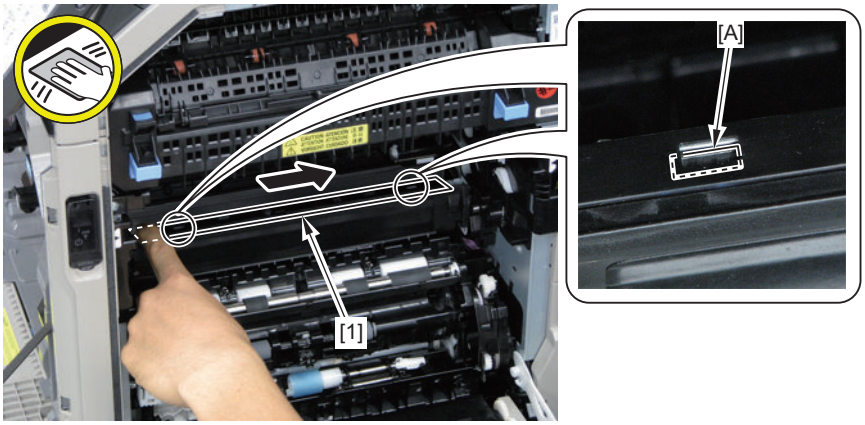
1. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 247**
2. **Remove the Drum Unit (Bk)“Removing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)” on page 248.**
3. **“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 251**

■ Procedure

1. **While opening the RD Sensor Shutter [1], clean the surface [A] of the Patch Sensor with a blower. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface [A] of the sensor.**
   If the soiling cannot be removed, perform step 2.

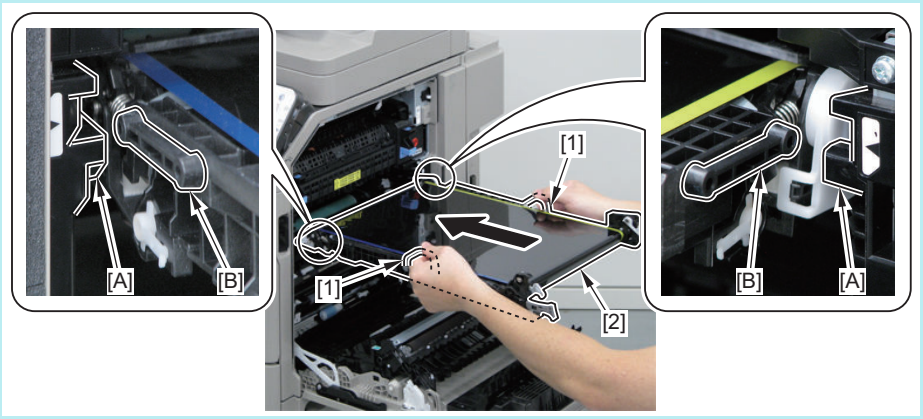
2. **While opening the RD Sensor Shutter [1], clean the surface [A] of the Patch Sensor with tightly-wrung cotton swab moistened with water in a single direction.**

CAUTION:
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not dry wipe the sensor window because it is charged to attract toner.



NOTE:
How to install the ITB Unit

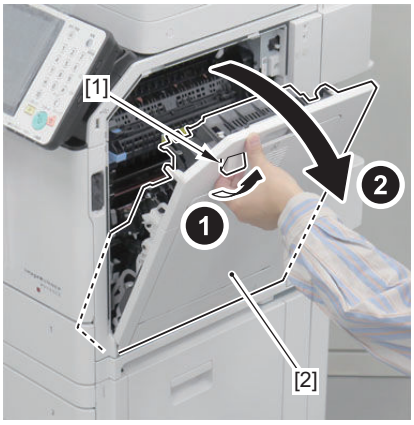
1. Hold the 2 handles [1], align the 2 protrusions [B] of the ITB Unit [2] with the 2 grooves [A] of the rails of the ITB Unit, and then put the unit inside the machine.



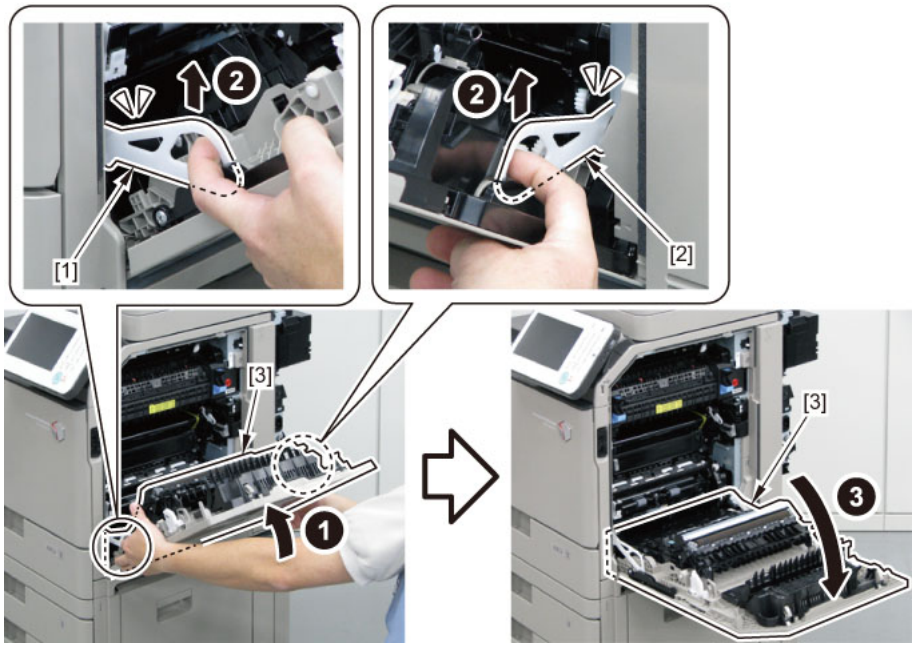
Cleaning the Registration Front Guide

■ Procedure

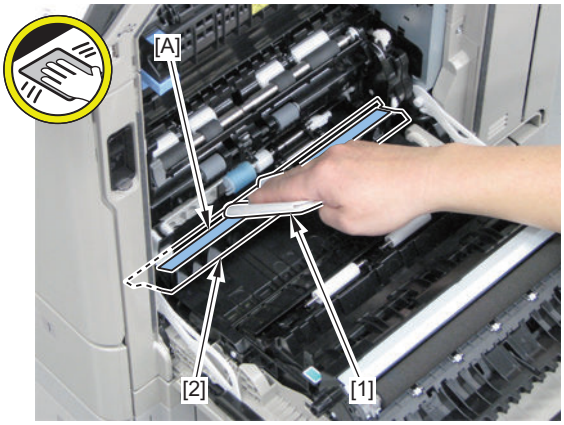
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper (Front) [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**



3. **Clean the [A] part of the Registration Front Guide [2] using lint-free paper [1] soaked with alcohol.**

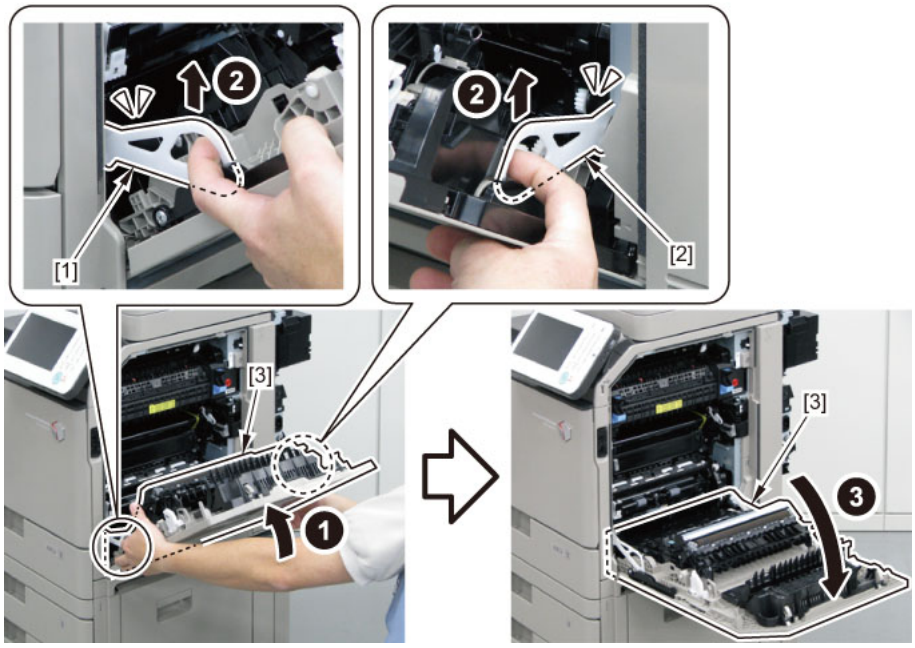


Cleaning the Registration Roller/Pre-registration Roller

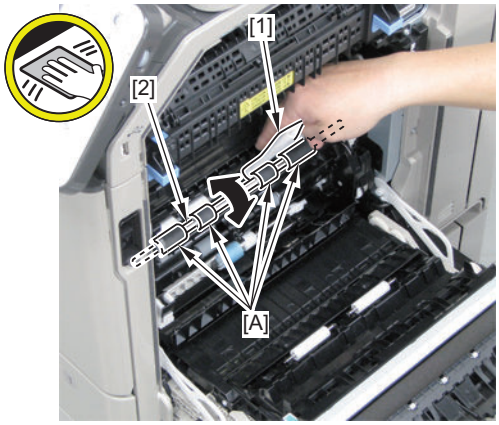
■ Procedure

1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**

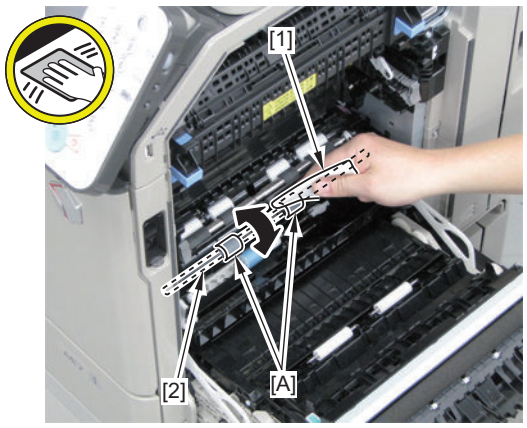
2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper (Front) [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**



3. **Clean the surface [A] using lint-free paper [1] soaked with alcohol while rotating the Registration Roller [2].**



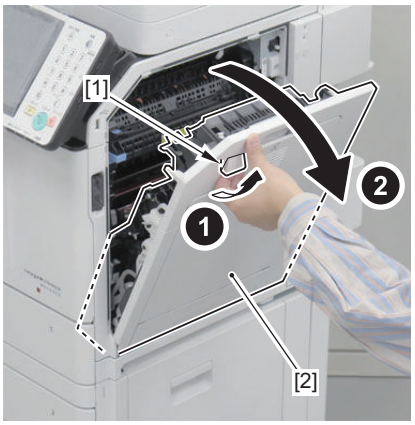
4. **Clean the surface [A] using lint-free paper [1] soaked with alcohol while rotating the Pre-registration Roller [2].**



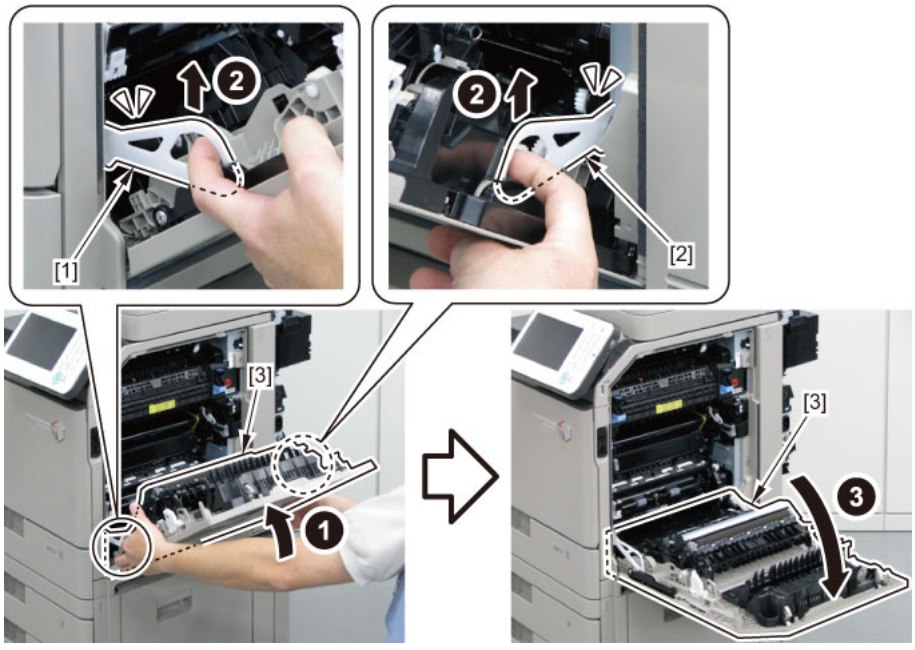
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Guide

■ Procedure

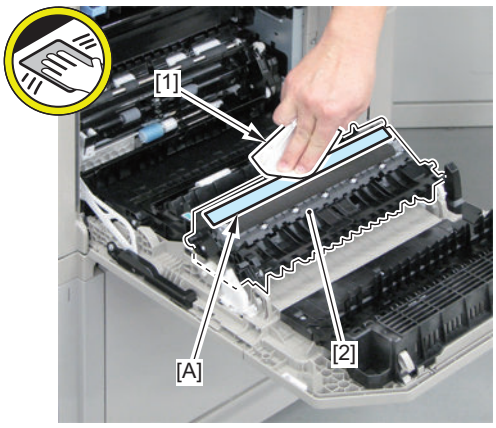
1. **Pull the Right Cover Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Right Cover Unit [2].**



2. **Release the lock of the Right Cover Stopper (Front) [1] and the Right Cover Stopper Rear [2], and then further open the Right Cover Unit [3].**



3. **Clean the [A] part of the Secondary Transfer Guide [2] using lint-free paper [1] soaked with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide

■ Preparation

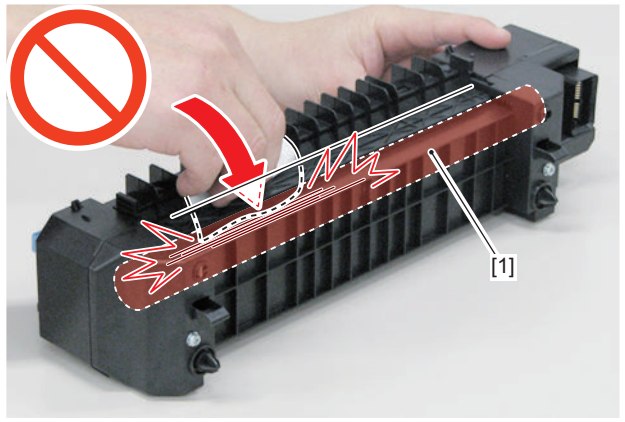
1. **“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 279**

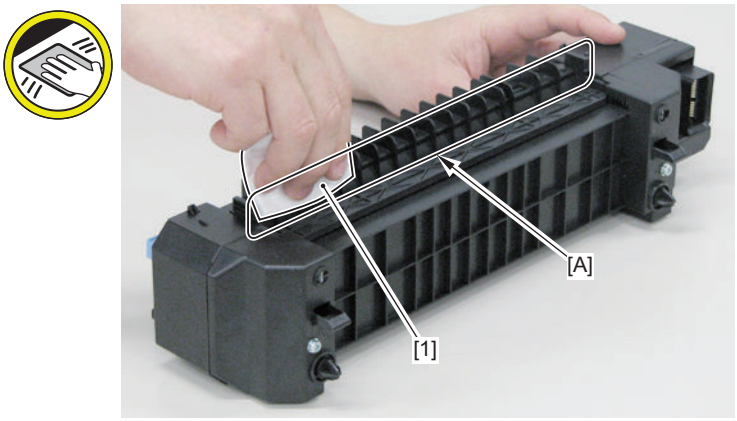
■ Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:
Be sure to start removing the Fixing Assembly after it is cooled down enough. The Fixing Assembly right after printing may cause burn injury.

1. **Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide [A] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

CAUTION:
Do not damage the Fixing Film [1] when cleaning.





5 Adjustment

Actions at Parts Replacement

Main Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts

See “Removing the Main Controller Unit” on page 218 to replace the Main Controller.

NOTE:
Transfer the following PCBs which were connected to the old Main Controller PCB to the new PCB.
- Memory PCB
- Flash PCB
- TPM PCB

CAUTION:
Do not transfer the following parts to another machine with a different serial number.
If the following parts are transferred to another machine, the machine will not start up normally, and may become unrecoverable in some cases.
- Main Controller PCB
- Flash PCB
- TPM PCB
- Memory PCB

DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts

See “Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 222 to replace the PCB.

■ Before Parts Replacement

CAUTION:
When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

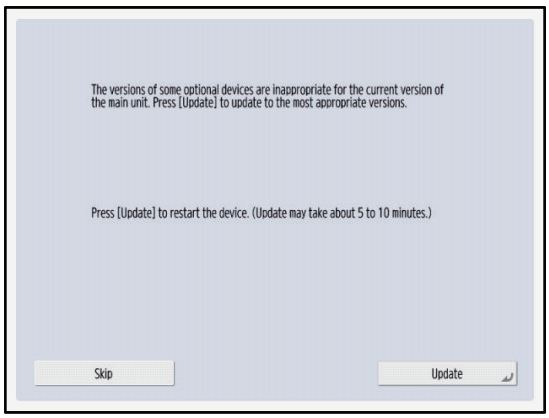
1. **Execute the following service mode to output setting values for just in case of restoration failure of backup data.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. **Execute the following service mode to back up the service mode setting values.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
   During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
   It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.
3. **After confirming that [OK!] is displayed in the status column of the service mode, turn OFF the power of the machine.**

■ During Parts Replacement

CAUTION:
Once the DC Controller PCB was replaced with a brand-new one, make sure to perform a version update. Otherwise, the functionalities available with the latest version will not perform properly.

CAUTION:
Auto-update is available only when the following service mode (Lv. 2) is set to 1 or 2.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

1. **Update the DCON version in accordance with one of the following screen messages.**
   <When the update button is displayed>
   1. If the following message is displayed on the screen, press [Update] to auto-update the DCON version.



Screen sample

   <When the update button is not displayed>
   1. If the following message is displayed on the screen, press [Close].

Screen sample

   2. Enter the following service mode (Lv. 2) and set the value to “2.”
      COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG
   3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
   4. Once the update button is displayed, press [Update] to auto-update the DCON version.

2. **If setting value data was backed up before the parts replacement, execute the following service mode (Lv. 2) to restore the backed-up setting value data.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
   During the execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
   The execution takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.

3. **If setting values were not backed up before the replacement due to e.g. damaged DC Controller PCB, or if the backed-up data could not be restored in the previous step, enter the value of each service mode item on the service label or P-PRINT as listed before the parts replacement.**

Hard Disk

■ Overview

The following describes the tasks when replacing the HDD.
Note that procedures to backup/restore the data in the HDD is required when replacing the HDD.

Perform backup/restoration based on the following.

Backup List

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service	DCM	Power OFF
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings,Forwarding Set-tings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files				
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	△*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service (excluding DCM)	DCM	Power OFF
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Personal Settings				
Display Language	-	-	Yes *9	-
Accessibility Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Screen	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Job Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes *1	-	Yes *9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Personal settings of MEAP	Yes *11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	△*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export
*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore
*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.
*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin
Backup is possible using SST or USB memory
The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.
There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.

- Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
- Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
- Service mode top screen > BACKUP
- Web Service

*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting.
*11: iWEMC DAM plug-in

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. **Backup the required data based on the “Table: Backup List” on page 333.**
2. **Execute the following service mode and printout the setting data to be ready in case of failing to restore the data.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Format the hard disk.**
   Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive.
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.**
3. **Restore the data backed up in [Actions before Parts Replacement].**
4. **Set/register the data again.**
   Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.

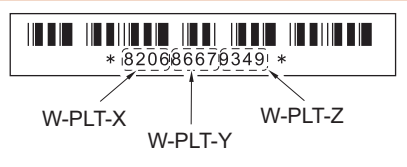
5. **When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.**
6. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - For Reader/ ADF model
     Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
   - For Printer model
     Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust

Copyboard Glass

■ Actions after Parts

1. **Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Barcode Label affixed at the upper right of the Copyboard.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z

CAUTION:
Be sure to make the white plate data adjustment before ADF white level adjustment.



2. **Scanner Unit white level adjustment**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > CL-AGC
3. **ADF white level adjustment**
   1. Place an A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and execute the service mode.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place an A4 or LTR size paper on the ADF and execute the service mode.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
4. **Write the values on the service label for the Reader (back side of the Front door).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z

Scanner Unit (Paper Front)

■ Actions after Parts

1. **Execute the following service mode to perform automatic adjustment of the reader shading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
2. **Execute the following service mode to perform the black and white reference level adjustment for the Scanner Unit.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > CL-AGC
3. **Execute the following service mode to perform automatic adjustment of the reading position during DADF reading.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
4. **Follow the steps shown below to adjust the ADF white level.**
   1. Place an A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and execute the following service mode.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place an A4 or LTR size paper on the ADF and execute the following service mode.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

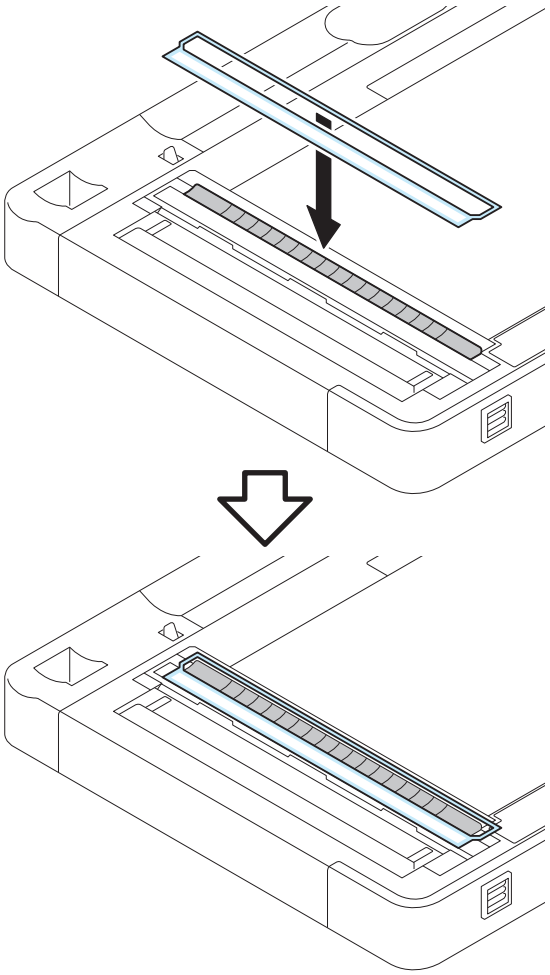
5. **n the following service modes, enter the values shown on the label included with the Scanner Unit.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF-xxx
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF2-xxx
6. **In the following service mode, calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
7. **From the following menu, execute the auto gradation adjustment.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
8. **Write down the following service mode values on the service label for the Reader (on the Front Door of the host machine).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF-xxx
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF2-xxx
9. **In the following service mode, perform the reading start position adjustment as needed.**
   1. Copyboard reading
      COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X
      COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y
   2. ADF stream reading
      COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
      COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
      COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2

Scanner Unit (Paper Back)

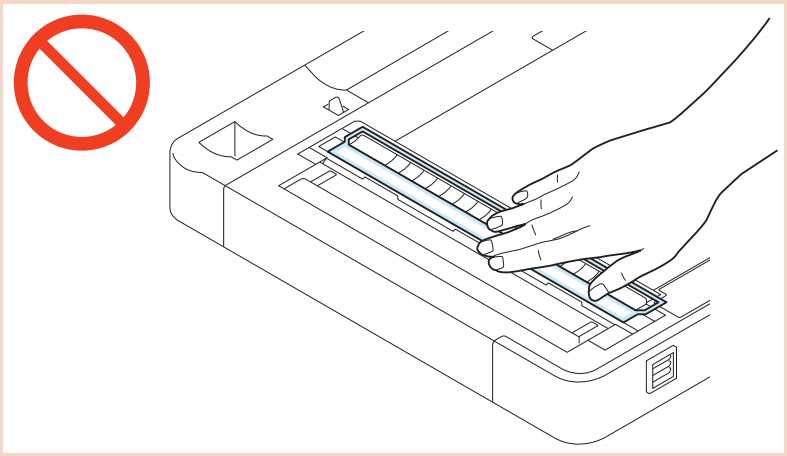
■ Actions after Parts

1. **Execute the following service mode to adjust the Scanner Unit white level.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > CL-AGC
2. **Follow the steps shown below to adjust the ADF white level.**
   1. Place an A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and execute the following service mode.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place an A4 or LTR size paper on the ADF and execute the following service mode.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. **Follow the steps shown below to perform the paper back shading correction.**
   1. Cleaning the reading side 1
      Locations for cleaning: Stream Reading Glass for front side, Stream Reading Glass for back side
      Cleaning method: Clean with the light-blue cloth stored in the Reader Assembly.
   2. Paper back shading correction 1
      Close the ADF, and execute the following service mode.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BK-SHD1

3. Paper back shading correction 2
   Set the white sheet included in the package at the position shown in the figure below.



CAUTION:
Do not touch the upper surface of the white sheet.



   Close the ADF, and execute the following service mode.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BK-SHD2
4. Cleaning the reading side 2
   Remove the White Plate and perform the cleaning again.
   Locations for cleaning: Stream Reading Glass for front side, Stream Reading Glass for back side
   Cleaning method: Clean with the light-blue cloth stored in the Reader Assembly.
5. Paper back shading correction 3
   Close the ADF, and execute the following service mode.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BK-SHD3

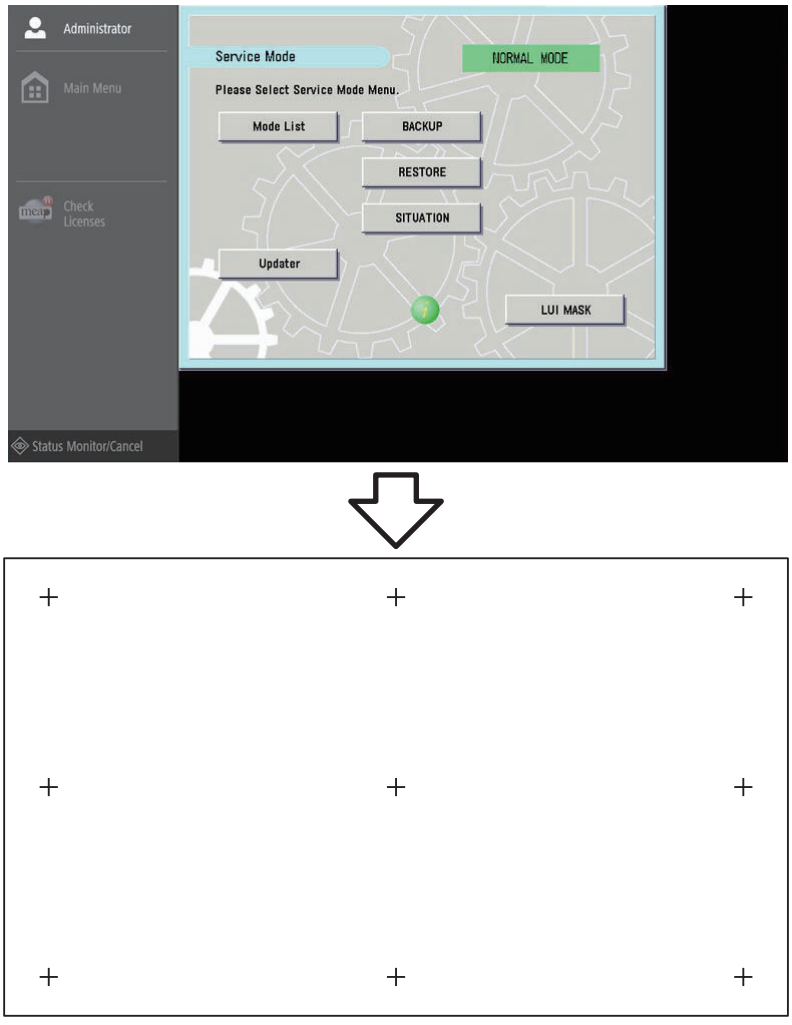
4. **In the following service modes, enter the values shown on the label included with the Scanner Unit.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF3-xxx
5. **Execute the following service mode to calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
6. **In the following menu, execute the auto gradation adjustment.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
7. **Write down the following service mode values on the service label for the Reader (on the Front Door of the host machine).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF3-xxx
8. **Execute the following service modes to adjust the reading start position as needed.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S: Adjustment of the Reader shading position
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF: Adjustment of the reading start position (DADF, front side, horizontal scanning direction)
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2: Adjustment of the reading start position (DADF, back side, horizontal scanning direction)

After Replacing Touch Panel/Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit

■ Actions after Parts

1. **Execute the following service mode to adjust the Touch Panel only when replacing a single part.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL > TOUCHCHK

CAUTION:
If the coordinate on the Touch Panel is not correct, adjustment of the Touch Panel may not be performed. In that case, the Touch Panel can be adjusted by performing the following menu operation using hardware keys.
- Press the [Settings/Registration] button on the service mode top screen, and then press [5] key 3 times.

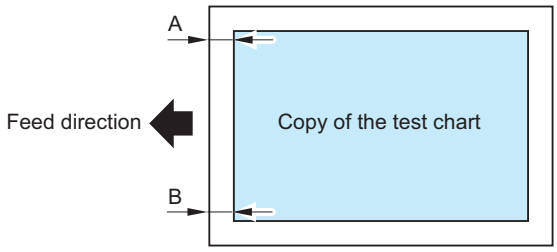


Original Exposure System

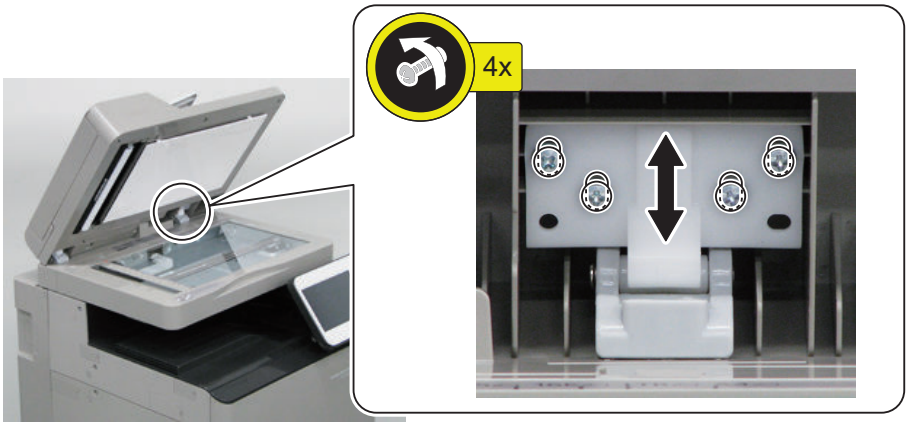
Right angle adjustment

Place a test chart on the ADF and make a copy. Then measure A and B dimensions of the leading edge of paper. If the skew amount is not within the standard, perform this adjustment.

- Standard value: A - B = 0 +/- 1.5 mm



1. **Loosen the 4 Right Hinge Fixation Screws and make the adjustment by moving the hinge installation position back and forth.**



2. **Place a test chart on the ADF again and make a copy again.**
3. **Repeat the steps 1 to 2 until the skew amount falls within the specified value.**
4. **When the skew amount is within the range, tighten the Fixation Screws you loosened.**

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

NOTE:
By making an adjustment on the 1st side, the margin on the 2nd side is also changed.
If the difference between the 1st and the 2nd sides is +/- 0.5 mm or less, do not adjust the 2nd side.

Reference: Standard value

Leading edge: 4.0 + 1.5/- 1.0 mm (front side, back side)
Left edge: The left edge margin differs between A4 and LTR
- A4 = Front side: 2.5 mm +/- 1.5 mm, Back side: 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm
- LTR = Front side: 4.2 mm +/- 1.5 mm, Back side: 4.2 +/- 2.0 mm

1. **Set the following values for the service modes.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/M/C = 0
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = each paper source
2. **Press the Start key.**
   A test print (2-sided print) is output from each paper source.
3. **Check the output test print.**

NOTE:
At 2-sided printing, paper is output with the 1st side up and 2nd side down.
When checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the up side of paper, and check the trailing margin with respect to the feed direction.

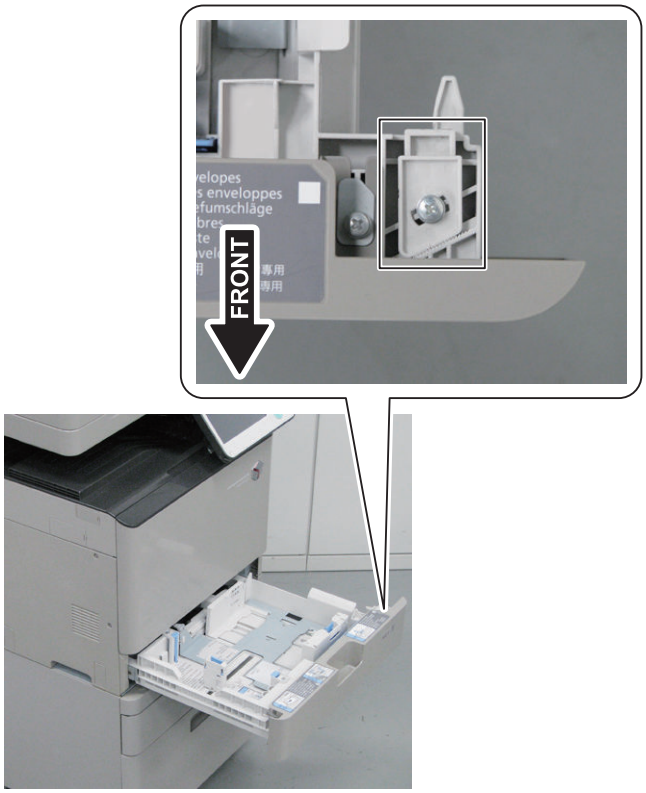
When it is out of the specified range, perform adjustment of each cassette in the following order.

Order	Cassette 1	Cassette 2/3/4
1	Software adjustment	Hardware adjustment
2	-	Software adjustment

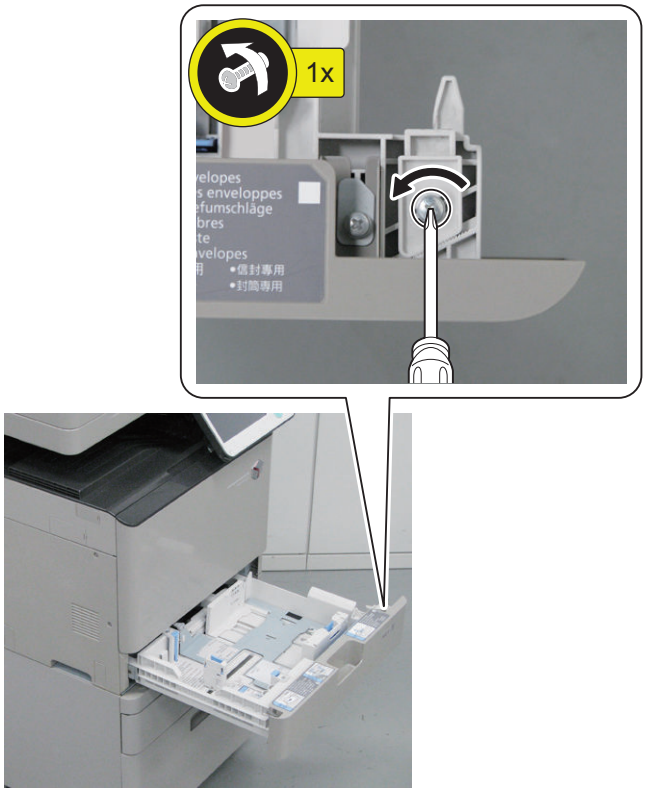
■ Hardware adjustment

1. **Pull out the Cassette 1.**

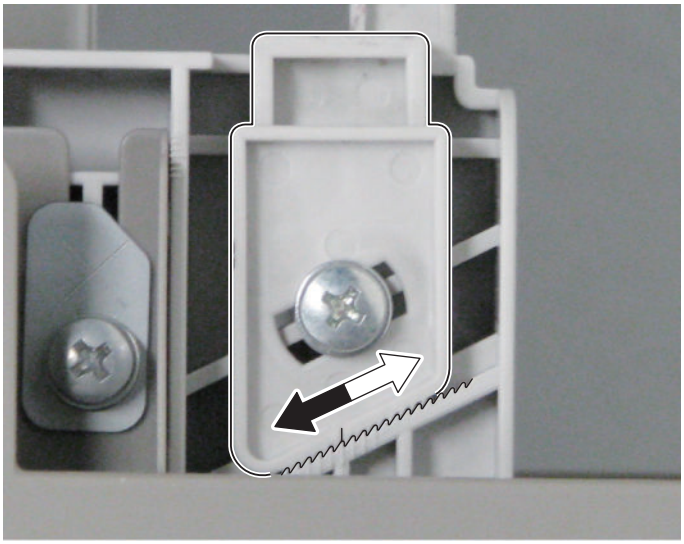
2. **Check the value of the scale on the Adjustment Plate.**



3. **Loosen the Fixation Screw.**

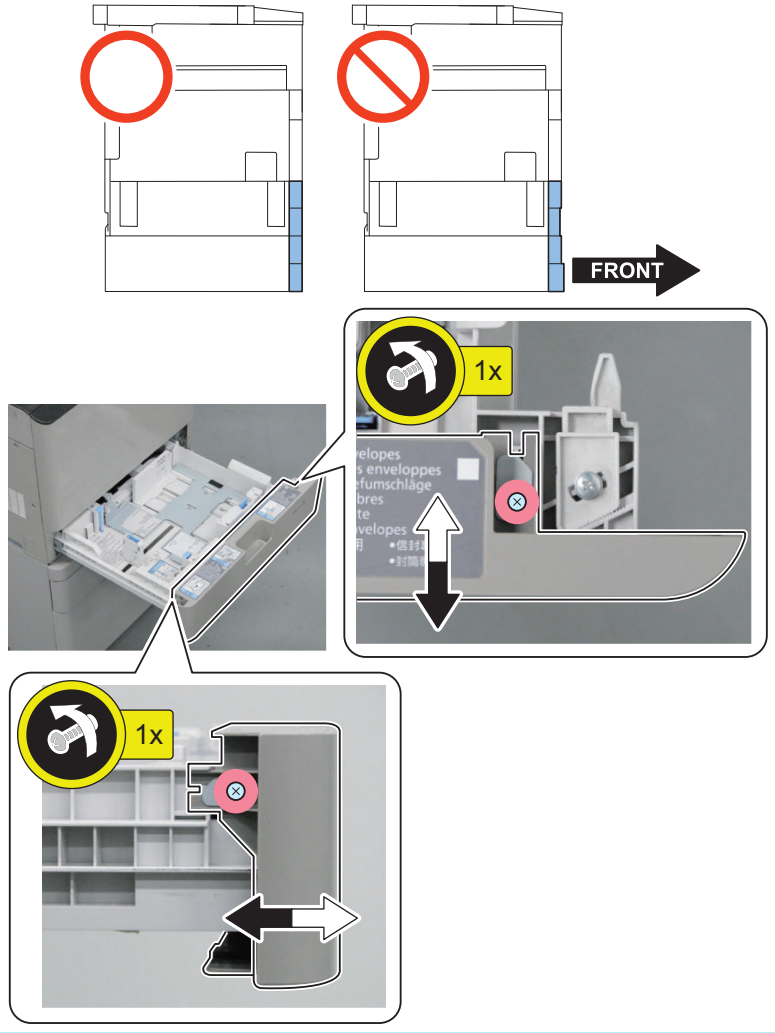


4. **Move the Adjustment Plates right and left according to the scale values checked in step 2. As the Adjustment Plate is moved toward the left of the machine by 1 scale, the left edge margin is increased by 0.5 mm.**



5. **Tighten the Fixation Screw.**
6. **Return the cassette to its original position.**

NOTE:
If you are concerned with the difference in level of the cassettes after mechanical adjustment, adjust it by loosening the 2 screws.



7. **Check that the left edge margin of the paper picked up from the cassette is within the specified range.**

■ Software adjustment

Software adjustment is an adjustment method to adjust the image position by changing the service mode setting value.
Follow the procedure shown below to adjust the positions of the leading edge and left edge of paper.

1. **Execute the following service modes to adjust the image position on the leading edge.**

   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST: Adjustment of the registration start timing (PS200/135)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-THCK: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (PS100)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (2nd side of plain paper)

   As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.
   To perform adjustment for one paper type at a time, use the following service mode.

   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (2nd side of plain paper)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-ENV: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (envelope, cassette)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MF: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (plain/recycled/thin paper, Multi-purpose Tray)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MFH1: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (heavy paper 1 to 3, Multi-purpose Tray)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MFH2: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (heavy paper 4/5, Multi-purpose Tray)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MENV: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (envelope, Multi-purpose Tray)
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MFPC: Adjustment of the margin on the leading edge of paper (postcard, Multi-purpose Tray)

2. **Execute the following service modes to adjust the image position on the left edge.**

   Front side:

   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction at pickup from the Cassette 1
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction at pickup from the Cassette 2
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C3: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction at pickup from the Cassette 3
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C4: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction at pickup from the Cassette 4
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MF: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray

   Back side:

   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1RE: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction for the 2nd side of paper picked up from the Cassette 1
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2RE: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction for the 2nd side of paper picked up from the Cassette 2
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C3RE: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction for the 2nd side of paper picked up from the Cassette 3
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C4RE: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction for the 2nd side of paper picked up from the Cassette 4
   COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MFRE: Adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction for the 2nd side of paper picked up from the Multi-Purpose Tray

   As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

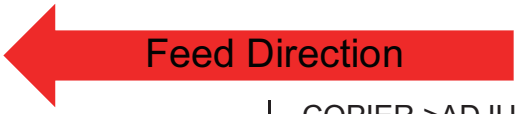
3. If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

Reference: Standard value

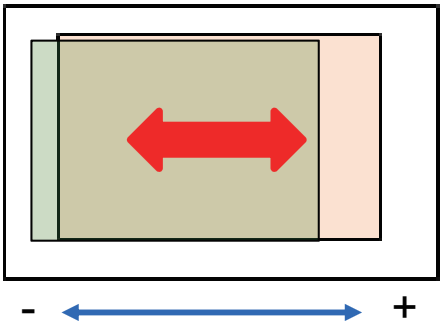
Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)

Left edge: The left edge margin differs between A4 and LTR.

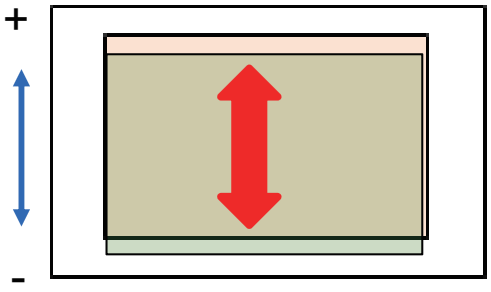
- For A4
  Front side: 2.5 mm +/- 1.5 mm, Back side: 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm
- For LTR
  Front side: 4.2 mm +/- 1.5 mm, Back side: 4.2 +/- 2.0 mm



COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-THCK



COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C3
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C4
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MF
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1RE
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2RE
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C3RE
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C4RE
COPIER >ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MFRE



6 Troubleshooting

List of Initial Check Items

Item	No.	Check Items	Check
Installation Environment	1	The value of power voltage is +/- 10% of the specified voltage.	
	2	The machine is installed away from heat and moisture (near a faucet, water heater, or humidifier), cold place, source of fire or in an area exposed to dust.	
	3	The machine is not in a place that generates ammonia gas.	
	4	The machine is not in a place of direct sunlight.	
	5	The machine is installed in a well-ventilated place where the machine stands horizontally.	
	6	The power plug of the machine is connected to the output.	
Checking the paper	7	The Canon-recommended paper is used.	
	8	The paper is not moistened. Set paper by taking it out from a new package to output.	
Checking the paper setting	9	Paper that is within the specified volume is correctly set in the Cassette and Multi-purpose Tray.	
	10	When using transparency film, the transparency is set in the correct direction in the Multi-purpose Tray.	
Checking the consumable parts	11	Check the list of estimated life of consumable parts and replace parts that have reached the estimated life.	
Checking the periodically replaced parts	12	Replace parts that have reached the estimated life in accordance with the list of periodical services and the table of periodically replaced parts.	

Test Print

Overview

The following test print types are available with this machine, and you can check for failure of an image with a circle 'Yes' described in the image check items in the table below. When no failure is found in the test print in normal output mode, it can be caused in PDL input or Reader.
The image of the test print is generated by the Main Controller PCB.

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item									
		Gradation	Fogging	Transfer failure	Black line (colored line)	White line	Uneven density at regular intervals	Uneven density (rear/front)	Right angle accuracy	Linearity	Color displacement
0	Normal copy/print										
1 to 3	For R&D use										
4	16 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes			
5	Full page halftone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
6	Grid								Yes	Yes	Yes
7 to 9	For R&D use										
10	YMCBk horizontal stripes (vertical scanning direction)				Yes	Yes		Yes			
11	For R&D use										
12	YMCBk 64 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes					
13 to 100	For R&D use										

Steps to Select a Test Print Type

1. **Set the number of sheets, paper size, etc. in the following service mode.**
   COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK: Setting of the test print paper source
   COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE: Setting of the duplex mode of PG
   COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-QTY: Setting of the number of PG sheets
2. **Select COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE, enter the TYPE number of the test print to be output using the numeric keypad, and then press the OK key.**
3. **Select the color to be output from the following service mode items, enter 1 using the numeric keypad, and then press the OK key.**
   COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y: Y
   COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M: M
   COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C: C
   COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K: Bk

4. **When the TYPE is set to "5" in step 2, specify the density in the following service mode.**
   COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS--Y: Y
   COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS--M: M
   COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS--C: C
   COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS--K: Bk
5. **Press start key.**

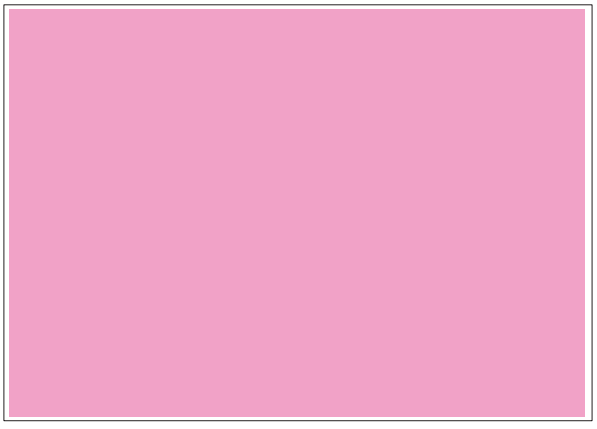
How to use the test print

■ 16 Gradations (TYPE = 4)

This test print is mainly used to check gradation performance, fogging, white lines, and uneven density between the front and rear sides.

Check item	Checking Method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that the 16 density gradations are recognizable.	Drum Unit error or Laser Scanner Unit error
Fogging	Check whether fogging appears only in the blank area.	Drum Unit error or Laser Scanner Unit error
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Drum Unit error or Laser Scanner Unit error
Uneven density (rear/front)	Check for any uneven density between the rear and front sides.	Drum Unit error, Laser Scanner Unit error, or soiling on the laser light path

■ Full Page Halftone (TYPE = 5)



This test print is mainly used to check for black lines, white lines, and uneven density.

NOTE:
Various settings can be configured in the following service mode.

Output of each developing color

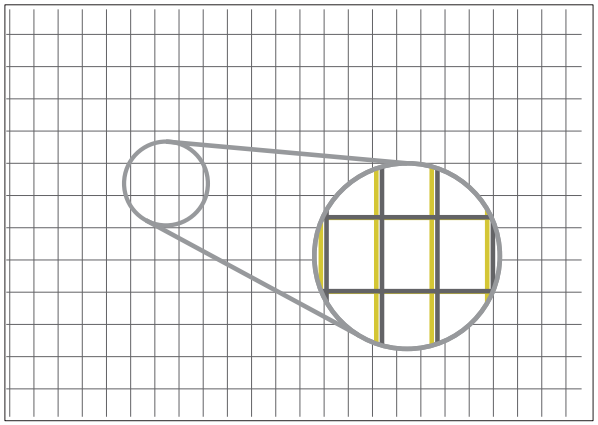
COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K

Print density setting

TEST>PG>DENS-Y
TEST>PG>DENS-M
TEST>PG>DENS-C
TEST>PG>DENS-K

Check item	Checking method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the entire image for any transfer failure.	ITB error (scratches or soiling)
		Primary Transfer Roller error (scratches or soiling)
		Secondary Transfer Roller error (scratches or soiling)
Black line (colored line)	Check the entire image for any black line.	Damage to the Drum Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	ITB Unit error
		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller error
		Soiling on the laser light path
Uneven density at regular intervals	Check the entire image for any uneven density at regular intervals.	Drum Unit error
Uneven density	Check the entire image for any uneven density.	Soiling on the Dustproof Glass
		Deterioration of the ITB

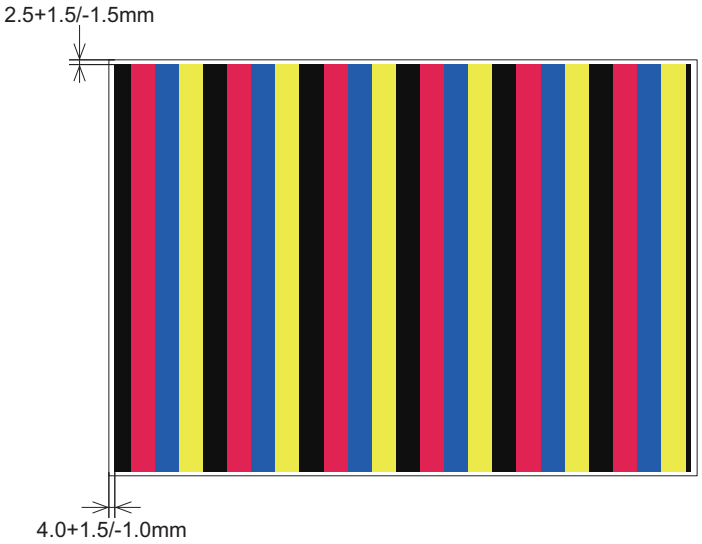
■ Grid (TYPE=6)



This test print is mainly used to check color displacement, right angle accuracy, and linearity.

Check item	Checking Method	Assumed cause
Color displacement	Check that there is no displacement between the lines of the respective colors.	Laser Scanner Unit error
		ITB Unit error
		Soiling on the Registration Sensor
		Secondary Transfer Roller error
		Main Drive Unit (drum rotation) error
Right angle accuracy and linearity	Check that there is nothing wrong with the right angle accuracy and linearity between the lines of the respective colors.	Laser Scanner Unit error
		Separation Roller error
		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller error

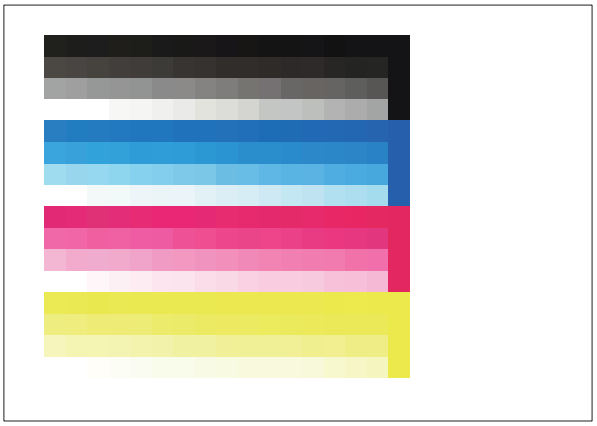
■ MCYBk Horizontal Stripes (TYPE = 10)



This test print is mainly used to check the dark area density of each color, the balance between colors, and white lines that occur during development.

Check item	Checking Method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that there is no uneven density in the solid area of each color.	Laser Scanner Unit error
		Error in supplying toner to the Drum Unit
		Primary Transfer Roller error
Black line (colored line)	Check that there is no black line (colored line) in the solid area of each color.	Damage to the Drum Unit
		Soiling on the Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that there is no white line in the solid area of each color.	ITB Unit error
		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller error
		Soiling on the laser light path

■ 64 Gradations (TYPE = 12)



This test print is mainly used to check the single color gradation performance of each of Y, M, C, and Bk at a time.

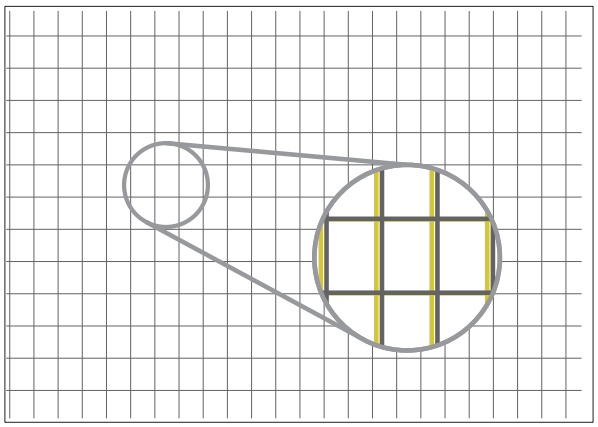
Check item	Checking Method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that the 64 density gradations are recognizable.	Drum Unit error or Laser Scanner Unit error
Fogging	Check whether fogging appears only in the blank area.	Drum Unit error or Laser Scanner Unit error
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Drum Unit error or Laser Scanner Unit error

List of Troubleshooting Items

Category	Item	Reference
Image failure	Color Displacement in the Image Due to a Failure of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front)/(Rear)	“Color Displacement in the Image Due to a Failure of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front)/(Rear)” on page 352
	Fixing Wrinkle due to Foreign Matter Attached to the Fixing Inlet Guide	“Fixing Wrinkle due to Foreign Matter Attached to the Fixing Inlet Guide” on page 353
	Fixing Wrinkle in Envelopes Due to a Problem of Feedability between the Secondary Transfer Nip and the Fixing Nip	“Fixing Wrinkle in Envelopes Due to a Problem of Feedability between the Secondary Transfer Nip and the Fixing Nip” on page 354
	Dark Spots on the Halftone Image	“Dark Spots on the Halftone Image” on page 355
	Fogging Around the High Density Image in a Low Humidity Environment	“Fogging Around the High Density Image in a Low Humidity Environment” on page 356
Operation failure	The ITB Unit Cannot Be Removed Due to a Disengagement Error of the Primary Transfer Roller	“The ITB Unit Cannot Be Removed Due to a Disengagement Error of the Primary Transfer Roller” on page 358
	Troubleshooting by Forcible Stop of Paper Feed	“Troubleshooting by Forcible Stop of Paper Feed” on page 358

Image Failure

■ Color Displacement in the Image Due to a Failure of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front)/(Rear)



Location

Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front)/(Rear)

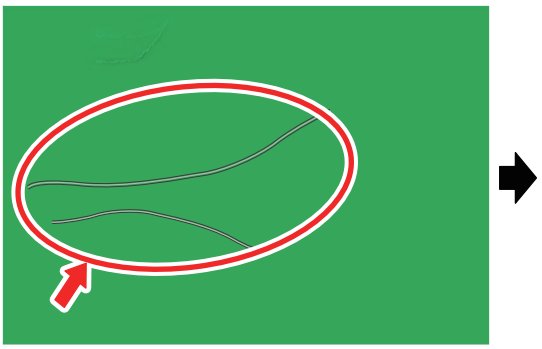
Cause/Condition

When a failure occurs to the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front)/(Rear), color displacement may occur to an output image.

Field Remedy

1. Execute the following service mode to output a test print (grid).
   COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE: 6
2. Check the output test print for any image failure (color displacement in the image).
3. Check that the following alarm has occurred.
   Patch Sensor error 1: 10-0006
   Patch Sensor error 2: 10-0007
4. Perform the following remedies.
   1. Clean the Patch Sensor window.
   2. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor.
   3. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid.
   4. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit.

■ Fixing Wrinkle due to Foreign Matter Attached to the Fixing Inlet Guide



Location

Fixing Inlet Guide

Cause

When duplex printing of solid image is continued, toner dust or paper lint may be adhered to the rib surface or the leading edge of Fixing Inlet Guide together with the wax inside toner and be solidified.
This causes the paper leading edge to be caught by foreign matter when it enters the Fixing Inlet Guide, disrupting the paper entry balance and causing the possibility of wrinkle in the area from the leading edge to the trailing edge of paper.

Condition

When duplex copying or duplex printing of solid image is continued

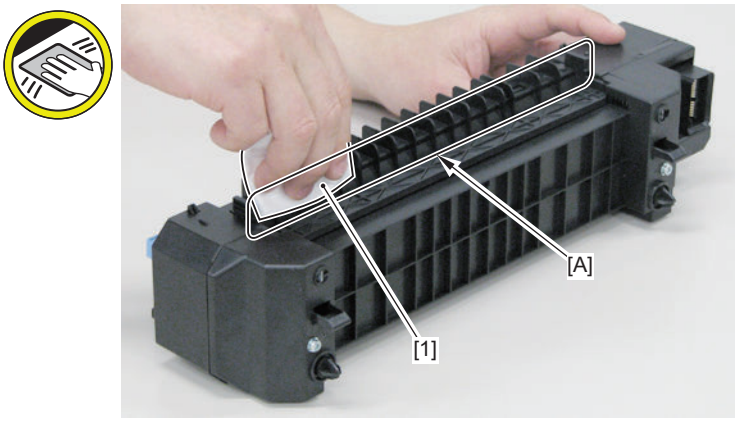
Field Remedy

Perform the following procedure:

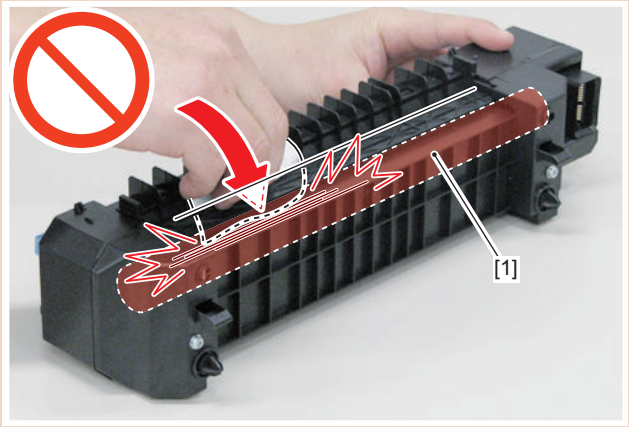
1. Refer to “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 279 and remove the Fixing Assembly.

⚠ CAUTION:
Be sure to start removing the Fixing Assembly after it is cooled down enough. The Fixing Assembly right after printing may cause burn injury.

2. Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

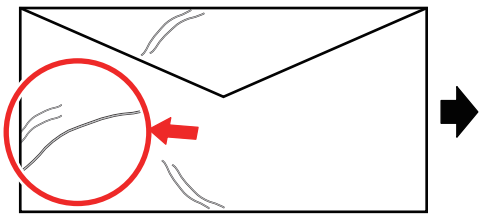


CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the Fixing Film [1] when cleaning.



3. Check that the problem does not occur again
4. If the problem persists, replace the Fixing Assembly.

■ Fixing Wrinkle in Envelopes Due to a Problem of Feedability between the Secondary Transfer Nip and the Fixing Nip



Location

Fixing nip

Cause

When envelopes are fed in both the secondary transfer nip and fixing nip, the behavior at the time of feed may cause wrinkle in envelopes.
It may occur more frequently to envelopes which have absorbed moisture.

Condition

When envelopes have not been loaded properly, or when the alignment between the secondary transfer nip and fixing nip has been shifted from the specified position

Field Remedy

Execute the following service mode to change the setting of the fixing speed when feeding envelopes.
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > EVLP-FS
With this setting, the fixing speed when feeding envelopes can be specified within the range of -2.0% to +2.0%. (Setting range: -20 to 20)
There is a possibility of image displacement at the envelope's trailing edge, therefore change the setting value while checking the wrinkle and the image displacement.

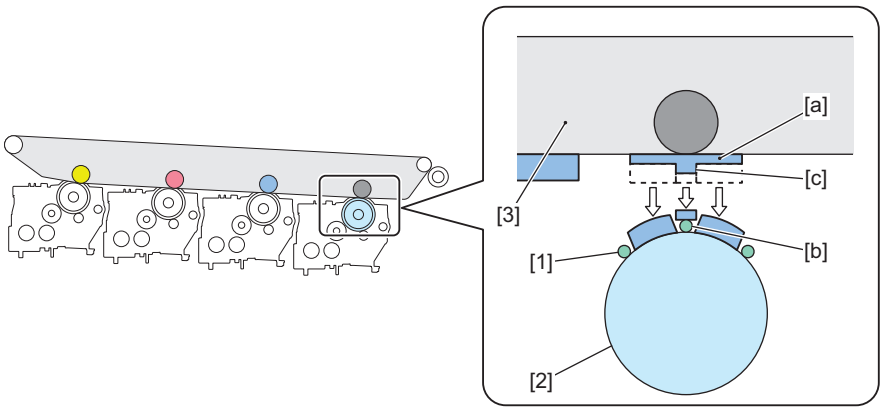
■ Dark Spots on the Halftone Image

Location

The initial ITB (the surface resistance is high) and the Drum Unit at the end of its life (the charging amount of toner is low)

Cause

When a halftone image is output, dark spots may occur locally. It does not occur in Bk color.
A slight amount of Bk developing carrier [1] is normally attached to the surface of the Bk Drum [2]. On the other hand, when the color toner image [a] on the ITB [3] that has passed through the Y Drum, M Drum, and C Drum reaches the Bk Drum [2], a part of the surface is slightly transferred on to the Bk Drum [2]. (This transfer symptom is hereafter referred to as retransferring.)
The amount of toner retransferred here becomes smaller in the area [b] on the surface of the Bk Drum [2] where the developing carrier is attached. On the other hand, in the area [c] on the ITB [3] where the developing carrier had been attached, toner form a lump and the amount of toner becomes larger.
For this reason, when the toner image on the ITB [3] is secondarily transferred to paper, the lump area [c] appears as a dark spot.



Condition

This tends to occur when the initial ITB (the surface resistance is high) and the Drum Unit at the end of its life (the charging amount of toner is low) are used in a low humidity environment.

Field Remedy

1. Select "-3" for the following service mode.
   COPIER (LEVEL2) > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR_xxxx
   The setting range is "-50" to "50". (Default: 0)
   Changing the setting value by "1" changes the primary transfer current by 1 microampere.
   Select "1TR_xxxx" according to the paper type and size in use, and the color for which the symptom occurs.
   The following shows an example in the case of Plain 1 (64 to 75 g/m2)/A4.

   If the problem occurs in yellow:

   Change the setting value in the following service mode to "-3".
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGM
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR_TGC
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR_TGK4

   If the problem occurs in magenta:

   Change the setting value in the following service mode to "-3".
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR_TGC
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR_TGK4

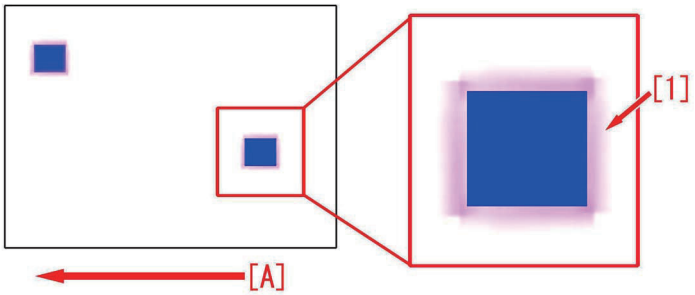
   If the problem occurs in cyan:

   Change the setting value in the following service mode to "-3".
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR_TGK4

Paper type and size		Color for which the symptom occurs		
		Yellow	Magenta	Cyan
Plain 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) Plain 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) Recycled 1 (64 to 75 g/m2) Recycled 2 (76 to 90 g/m2)	Smaller than A4 (210 mm)	1TR_TGM3, 1TR_TGC3, 1TR_TK43	1TR_TGC3, 1TR_TK43	1TR_TK43
	A4 (210 mm) or larger	1TR_TGM, 1TR_TGC, 1TR_TGK4	1TR_TGC, 1TR_TGK4	1TR_TGK4
Plain 3 (91 to 105 g/m2) Recycled 3 (91 to 105 g/m2)	ALL	1TR_TGM3, 1TR_TGC3, 1TR_TK43	1TR_TGC3, 1TR_TK43	1TR_TK43
Other paper types	ALL	1TR_TGM2, 1TR_TGC2, 1TR_TK42	1TR_TGC2, 1TR_TK42	1TR_TK42

2. Select the following service mode, and press the [OK] button to execute the primary transfer ATVC control.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
3. Output the image where the symptom occurred, and check that the symptom does not occur.

■ Fogging Around the High Density Image in a Low Humidity Environment

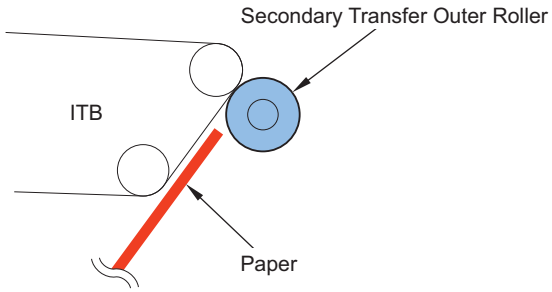


Location

Secondary transfer voltage

Cause

When paper that has been left in a low humidity environment is fed, fogging [1] may occur around the high density image.
[A] indicates the paper feed direction.
When a high density image is transferred to a high surface resistance paper, a larger secondary transfer voltage is required.
When the surface resistance of the paper is high, toner on the paper cannot be retained and scatters on the non-image area due to the insufficient secondary transfer voltage in the high density area, and thus this symptom occurs.



Condition

When paper is left in a low humidity environment, the surface resistance of the paper increases and this symptom tends to occur.

Field Remedy

1. Check the correspondence table on the basis of the paper type for which this symptom occurs and whether it occurs on the 1st side or 2nd side, find the corresponding setting item in service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR, and change the setting value to "10".

Paper type	Front side (1st side)	Back side (2nd side)
Thin	2TR-TH-1	2TR-TH-2
Plain 1	2TR-N1-1	2TR-N1-2
Plain 2	2TR-N2-1	2TR-N2-2
Plain 3	2TR-N3-1	2TR-N3-2
Recycled 1	2TR-R1-1	2TR-R1-2
Recycled 2	2TR-R2-1	2TR-R2-2
Recycled 3	2TR-R3-1	2TR-R3-2
Heavy 1	2TR-H1-1	2TR-H1-2
Heavy 2/3	2TR-H2-1	2TR-H2-2
Heavy 4/5	2TR-H3-1	2TR-H3-2
Color	2TR-CP-1	2TR-CP-2
Transparency	2TR-O-1	-
Label	2TR-LA-1	-
Bond	2TR-B-1	2TR-B-2
Punch	2TR-PA-1	2TR-PA-2
Envelope	2TR-EN-1	2TR-EN-2
Postcard	2TR-P-1	2TR-P-2

   The setting range is "-128" to "+127". Changing the setting value (default: 0) by "1" changes the secondary transfer voltage by 30 V.

NOTE:
When the secondary transfer voltage is too high or when the paper type is changed, an image failure (white dots) in the high density area may occur due to the high secondary transfer voltage.

2. Output the image where the symptom occurred, and check that the symptom does not occur.
   If the symptom persists, increase the setting value in Remedy 1 up to "30" in increments of "10".

NOTE:
Improving the paper storage conditions may be effective in improving the issue.
Advise the customers to wrap unused or leftover paper in the paper packaging and keep it in a place away from direct sunlight.

Category: Malfunction

■ The ITB Unit Cannot Be Removed Due to a Disengagement Error of the Primary Transfer Roller

Location

ITB Unit

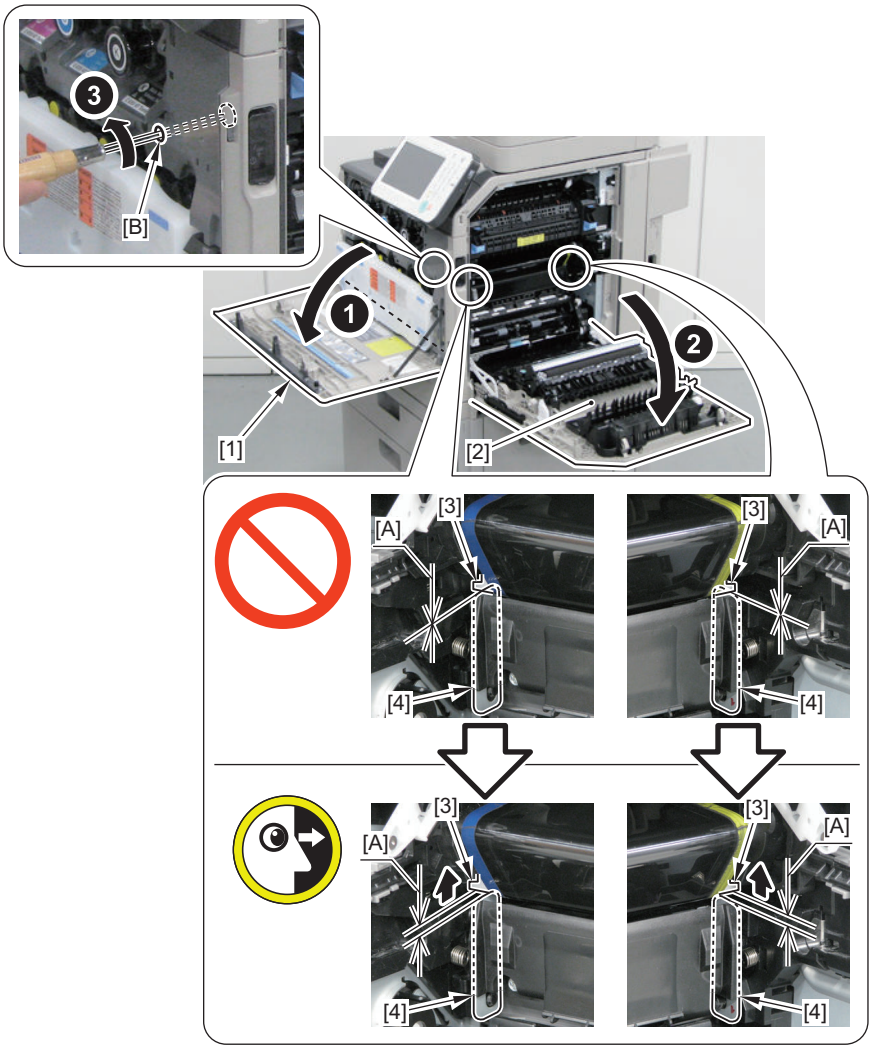
Cause/Condition

When an unexpected situation or unexpected combination of conditions occurs, a Primary Transfer Roller disengagement error may occur. This may result in the ITB Unit not being able to be removed from the host machine.

Field Remedy

Follow the procedure shown below to remove the ITB Unit from the host machine.

1. Open the Front Cover [1].
2. Open the Right Cover Unit [2].
3. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the hole [B].
4. Rotate the flat-blade screwdriver in a counterclockwise direction until it creates an opening [A] between the Secondary Transfer Idler Roller Shaft Support [3] and the RD Sensor Stay [4].
5. Remove the Drum Unit.
6. Remove the ITB Unit.

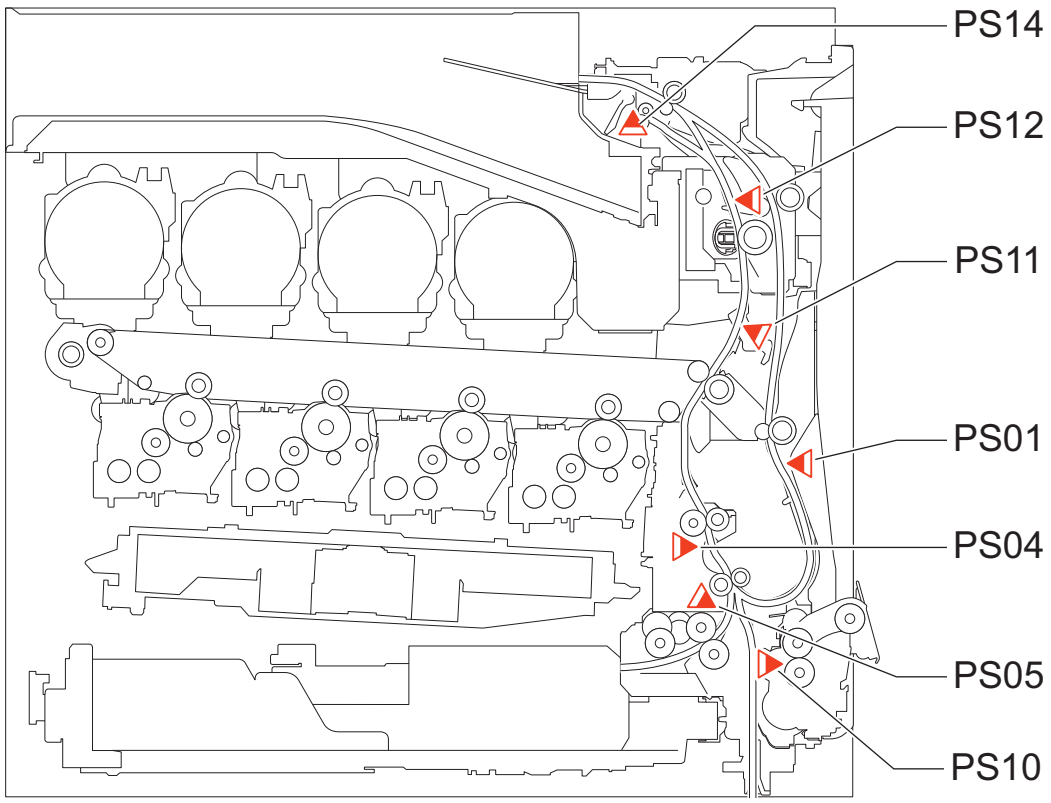


■ Troubleshooting by Forcible Stop of Paper Feed

Function Overview

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.

Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure for troubleshooting.
When checking the image on the ITB, set PRINTER=99. (Refer to "How to Use" shown below.)
When the paper is forcibly stopped, a jam code "AAxx" is displayed.
When the paper is forcibly stopped, when a normal jam occurs or the paper is normally delivered, the PRINTER setting is automatically cleared.



Use case

- When bent paper, skew, or wrinkles occur
- When jams occur frequently
- When you want to check the image on the ITB

Caution

- Remove the stopped paper by the normal jam removal procedure. After the paper is removed, the job will be automatically recovered.
- Since the Primary Transfer Roller is not disengaged when a jam has occurred, be sure to remove the ITB Unit/Drum Unit after manually disengaging the Primary Transfer Roller (refer to the Service Manual for the procedure).
- If a normal jam cord is displayed, the paper is jammed at a position other than the specified position.
- When a job in which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Handle it carefully.

How to Use

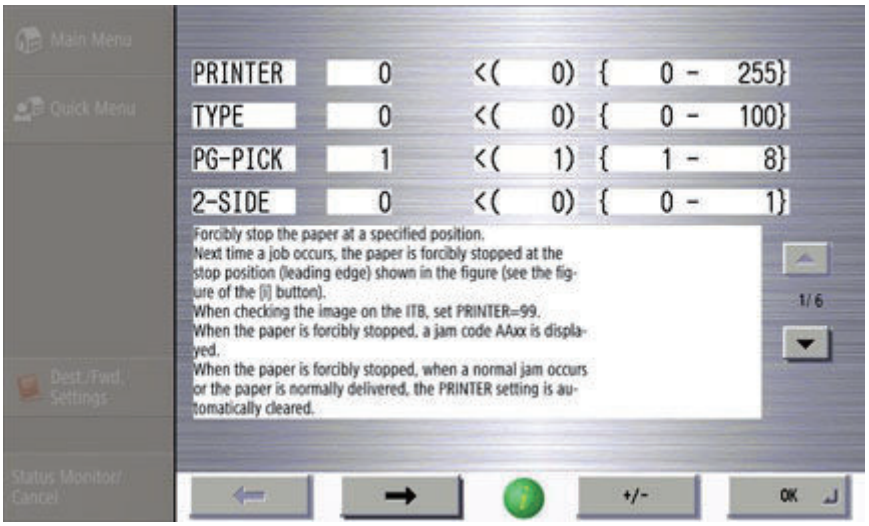
Use this function from SITUATION mode.

1. Select the following service mode item.
   Service mode top screen > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible Stop of Paper Feed
2. Select the corresponding service mode name, enter the setting value, and then press the [OK] button.
3. The paper will stop at the specified position. Identify the cause of the trouble.

The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode:

- COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y

- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > F/M-SW



Stop positions and check items

Items that can be checked differ depending on the position where paper stops.
Check for fold/skew/crease/operation check/jam/checking of image on ITB with reference to the table below. (Setting values other than the following are not used.)

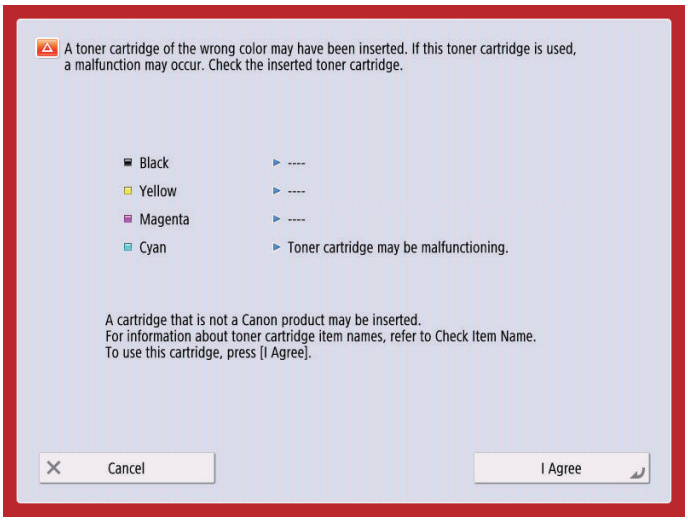
Setting value	Stop position	Bend	Skew	Wrinkle	Operation check/Jam	Checking of the image on the ITB
0	Not forcibly stopped	-	-	-	-	-
1	After pickup from the Cassette 1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
2	After pickup from the Cassette 2	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
3	After pickup from the Cassette 3	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
4	After pickup from the Cassette 4	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
20	Pre-registration (1st side)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
21	Pre-registration (2nd side) *	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
30	Secondary pre-transfer (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
31	Secondary pre-transfer (2nd side) *	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	Pre-fixing	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
40	Post-fixing	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
70	Post-reverse *	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
71	Duplex standby position*	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
99	Secondary pre-transfer (when checking the image)	-	-	-	-	Yes

* : Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed).

■ Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner is used.
Remedy:
Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

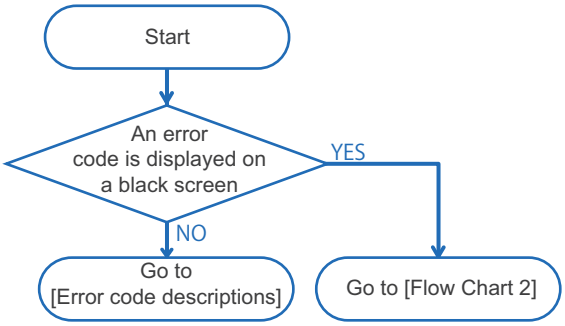
1. Toner cartridge



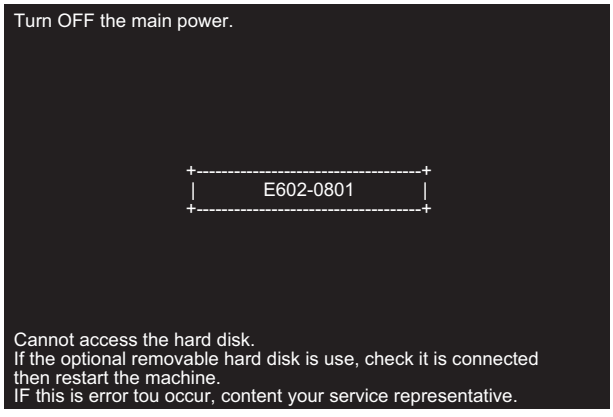
Alarm code: At the same time, 10-0091 - 0094 occurs.

■ Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed

Remedy procedure for E602 or E614 differs according to the status of the screen where error is displayed.
Check the remedy procedure by referring to the following flow chart.

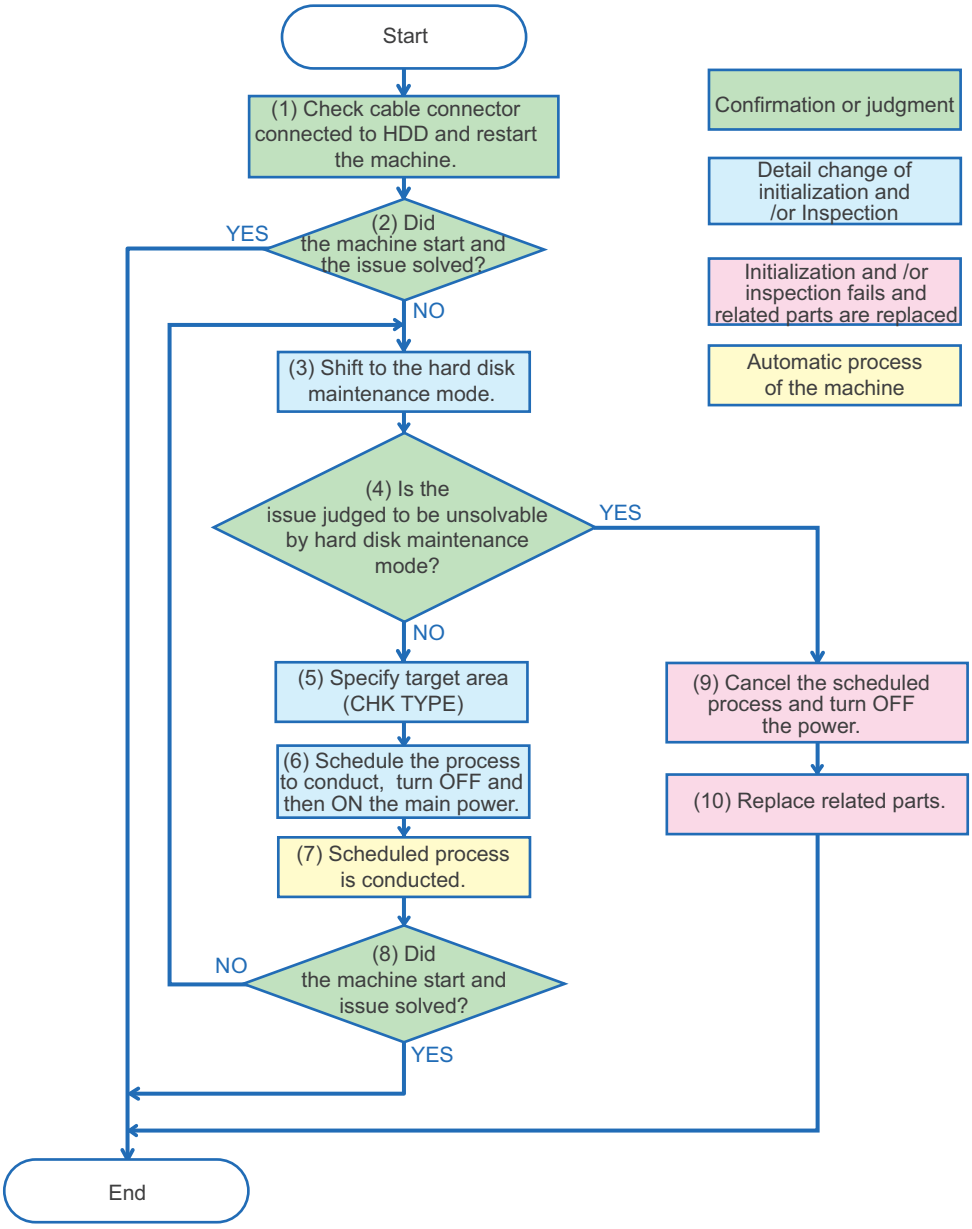


Flow Chart 1



Display Sample : If an error code is displayed on a black screen

Execute a remedy described in service mode by referring to Error / Jam / Alarm in the Service Manual.
If an error code and a message is displayed on a black screen (as above), shift to the hard disk maintenance mode referring to the Flow Chart 2 and execute the remedy described in Error / Jam / Alarm in the Service Manual.

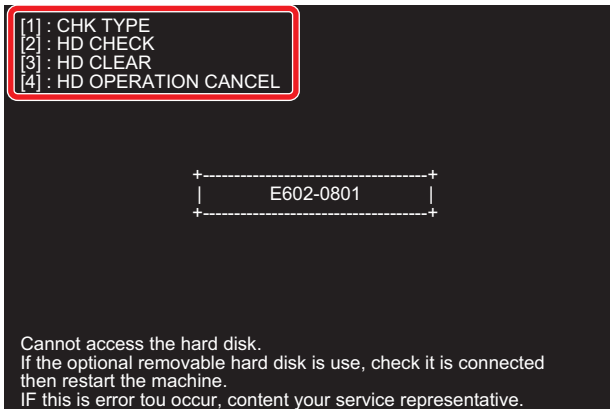


Flow Chart 2

CAUTION:
Numbers in the Flow Chart 2 are corresponding to the procedure numbers. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the flow chart.

1. **Check cable connector connected to the hard disk and restart the machine.**
2. **Check if the machine is started normally. If the machine is started normally, the analysis is complete.**

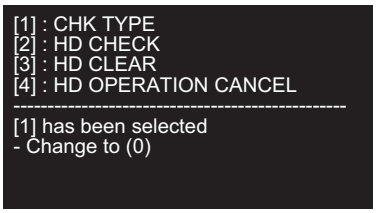
3. **If the machine is not started normally, execute key operation to shift to the service mode for shifting to hard disk maintenance mode.**



Example of hard disk maintenance mode screen

4. **Determine if the issue is solved in the hard disk maintenance mode.**
   - Proceed to 5 for diagnosis for the first time or trying to restore with the hard disk maintenance mode.
   - If the issue cannot be solved by hard disk maintenance (HD-CHECK/HD-CLEAR is not executed or issue unsolved even executed), proceed to 9.

5. **Press "1" of Numeric Keypad, then two digits number to specify the target area (CHK TYPE).**



CAUTION:
The CHK - TYPE to be specified needs to be entered in two digits even the number to be specified is one digit. Enter "01" to specify "1" and enter "04" to specify "4".
For example, in the case of the above display (E602-0801), specify No. 8 because Partition No. 8 is in error. (Enter the number as "08")
If you made a mistake, press "1" again then enter two digits number.

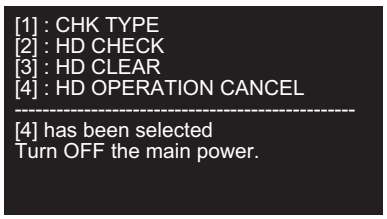
6. **Specify and schedule the process stated as a remedy for error code by referring to the Flow chart No.6, "Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual. Then turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.**
   - To schedule disk check (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM >HD-CHECK), select [2]:HD-CHECK.
   - To schedule formatting (COPIER / FUNCTION / SYSTEM /HD-CLEAR), select [3]:HD CLEAR.

NOTE:
When the menu [2] to [4] is selected, key cannot be re-entered. If you made a wrong selection, Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine, shift to hard disk maintenance mode and specify again.

7. **Scheduled process is automatically executed.**

8. **If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.**
   The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the hard disk maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

9. **Consider the HDD cannot be restored, select [4] and cancel the schedule. Switch OFF the main power of the machine.**



CAUTION:
Replacing HDD without canceling the schedule causes the scheduled process is executed to replaced HDD at the next normal startup.
When replacing parts, specify [4] to cancel the schedule.

10. **Refer to the Service Manual to replace the related parts.**

NOTE:
Related parts for E602
- Harness between main controller PCB and the HDD
- HDD
- Main Controller PCB

Related parts for E614
- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB

Startup System Failure Diagnosis

Overview

The purpose of this diagnosis is to identify the cause when the host machine would not start up.
A combination of the following three identification methods is used to identify the cause.

- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the LED/LCD display status
- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the power supply/signal route
- Identification of the location of the controller-related failure with the controller self-diagnosis function

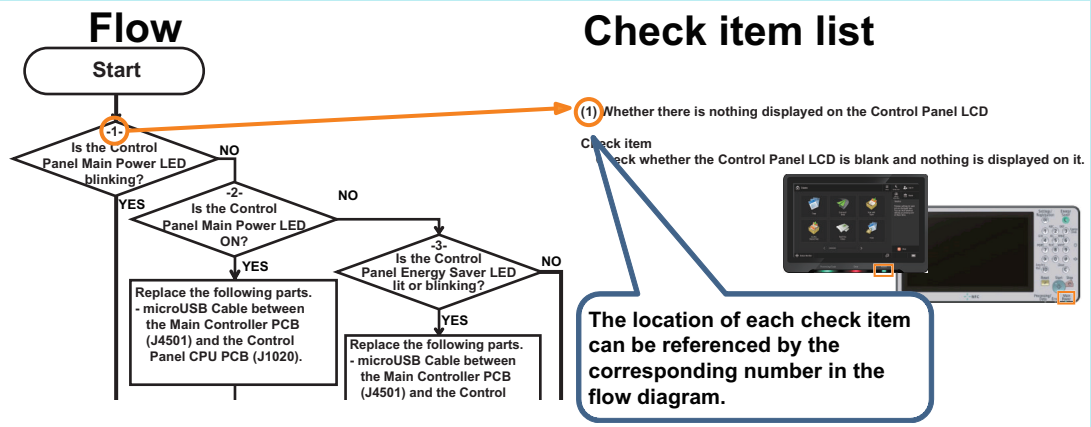
The diagnosis is made according to the startup system failure diagnosis flow in order to perform basic identification of the cause and perform the remedy.
If it turned out that the failure was caused by the controller or the Power Supply Assembly, perform a controller self-diagnosis or check the Power Supply Assembly, and perform the remedy.
If the diagnosis result shows that replacement of parts is required, perform the works in the order shown below.

1. Check if the connectors (of a cable, etc.) are connected properly.
2. Replace the cable.
3. Replace the parts.

After performing the works shown above, be sure to restart the host machine and check if the symptom occurs again.

⚠ WARNING:
When a tester is used to perform a check, the AC voltage may be measured. There is a possibility of electrical shock, so caution is required during the work.

NOTE:
The numbers such as (1) and (2) shown in the flow diagram indicate that there is a check item table showing the items to be checked in the flow chart, location, and procedure.
Each number in the flow diagram is linked with the item number of the corresponding check item table to be referenced.

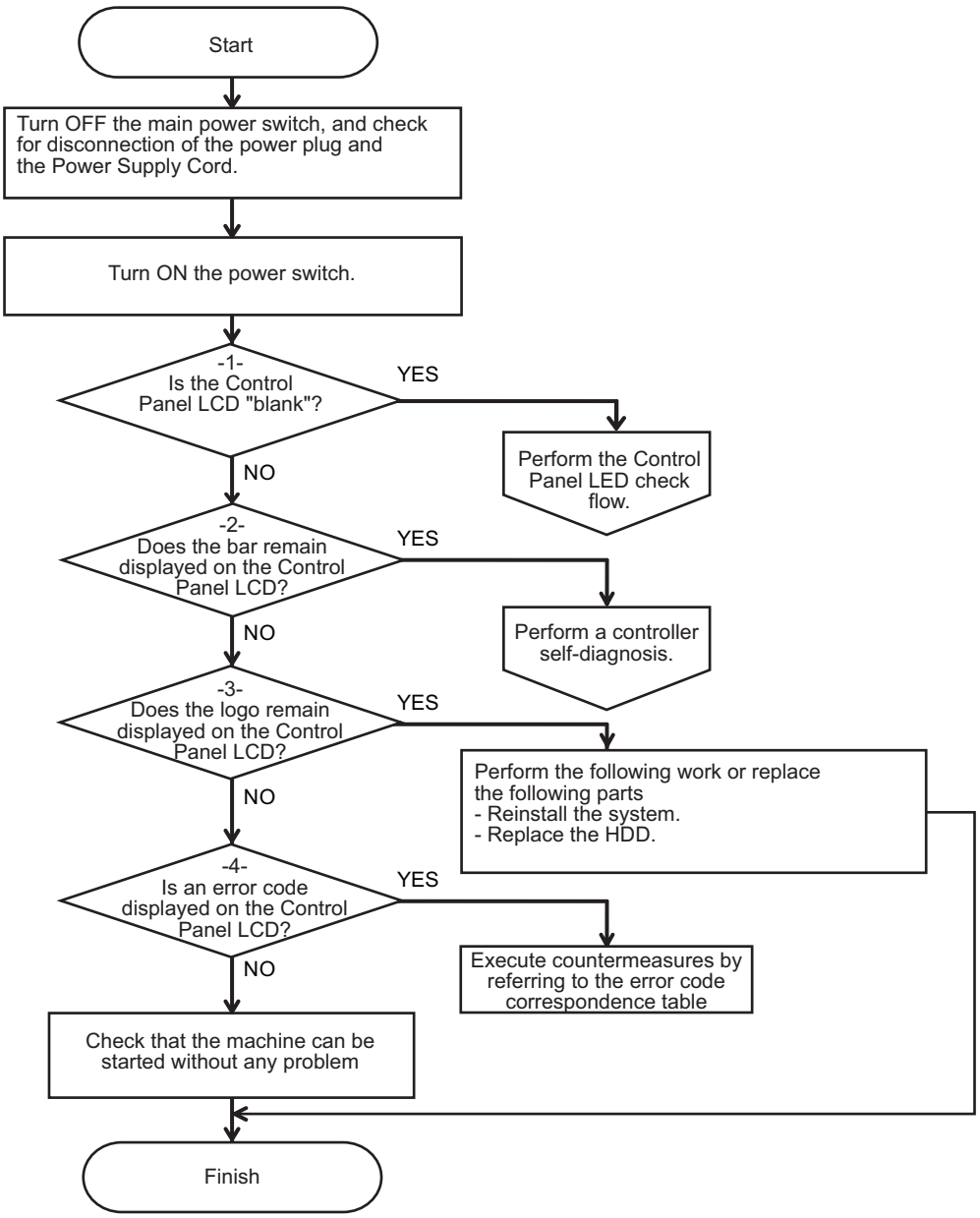


CAUTION:
Before using a tester to perform a check, be sure to turn OFF the Environment Heater Switch.
If a check is performed with the Environment Heater Switch ON, the diagnosis may not be performed correctly.

NOTE:
When replacing the cable, disconnect the cable from the connector and check the continuity.

Basic Flow

If the host machine would not start up, follow the flow shown below to identify the location of the trouble.
If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to make a judgement according to the check item table.



(1) Whether there is nothing displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the Control Panel LCD is blank and nothing is displayed on it.

If it is blank, see “Control Panel LED Check Flow” on page 368 to perform the remedy.

(2) Whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

If the bar remains displayed, see “Controller Self Diagnosis” on page 376 to perform the remedy.

(3) Whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

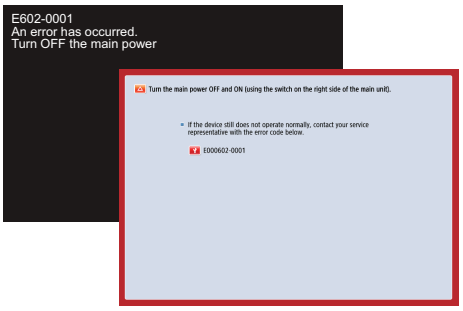
If the logo remains displayed, re-install the system software or replace the HDD.

- See the Chapter 4, "Firmware Management" of the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual" to re-install the system software.
- See the Chapter 4, "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Main Controller System" of this manual to replace the HDD.

(4) Whether an E code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether an E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

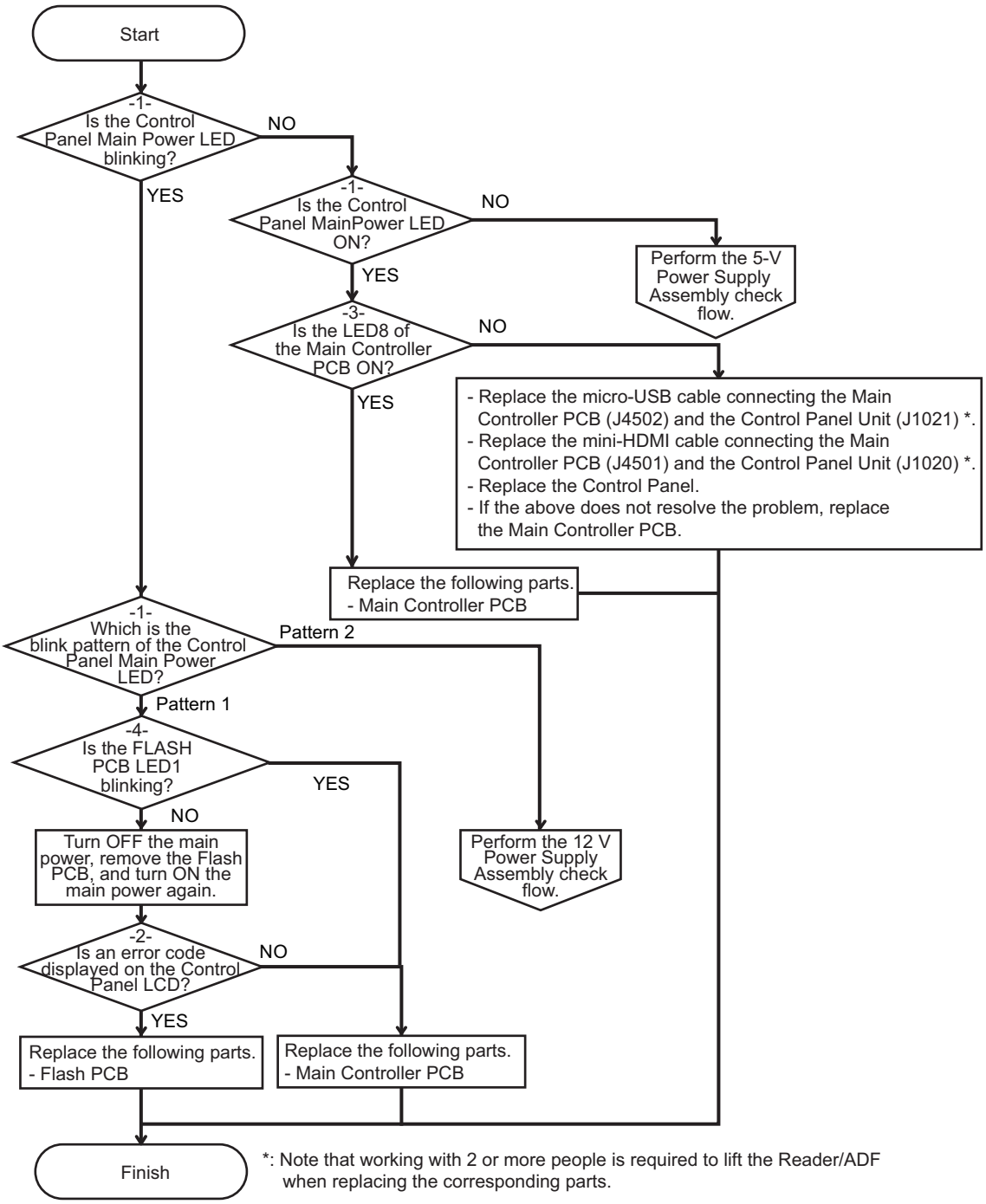


Display sample of an E-code

If an displayed error code starts with E602 or E614, see “Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed” on page 361 to perform the remedy.
If the error codes other than above is displayed, see “Error Code” on page 402 to perform the remedy.

■ Control Panel LED Check Flow

Follow the flow shown below to identify the location of failure according to the Control Panel LED status and take measurements.
If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.



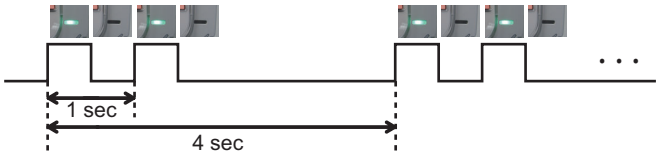
*: Note that working with 2 or more people is required to lift the Reader/ADF when replacing the corresponding parts.

(1) Control Panel Main Power LED is blinking / ON

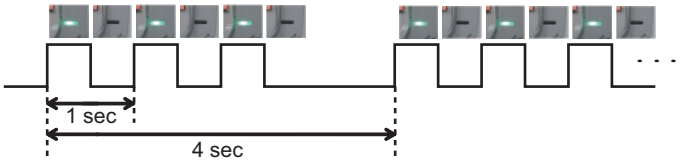
Check item

Blink pattern of the Control Panel Main Power LED

Pattern 1 (The Main Power LED blinks 2 times in 4 seconds: Controller error)



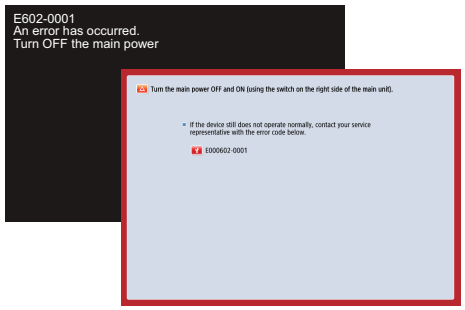
Pattern 2 (The Main Power LED blinks 3 times in 4 seconds: Power Supply error)



(2) E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether E-code is displayed on the Control Panel.

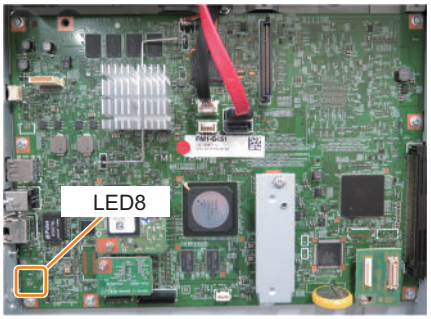


E-code display example

(3) Is the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB ON?

Check item

Check whether the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB is ON.

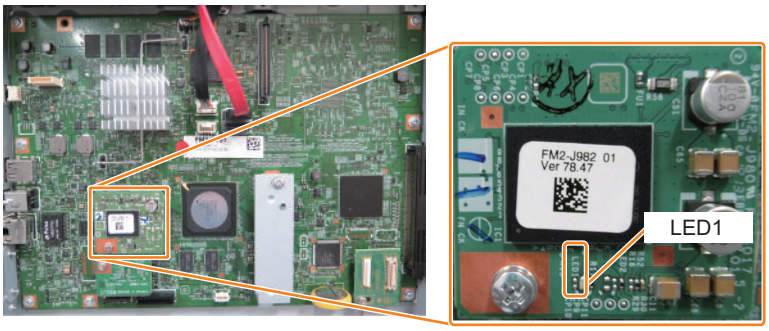


Reference example

(4) Is the LED8 of the FLASH PCB blinking?

Check item

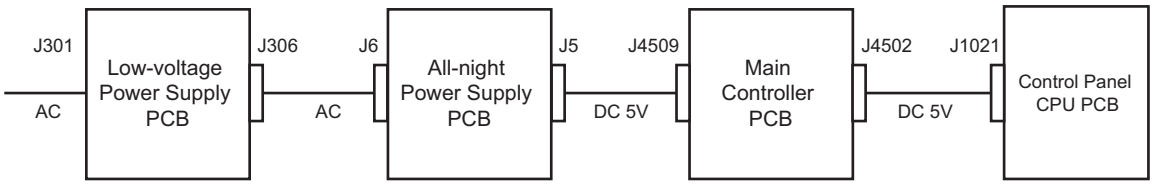
Check whether the LED2 of the FLASH PCB is blinking.



Reference example

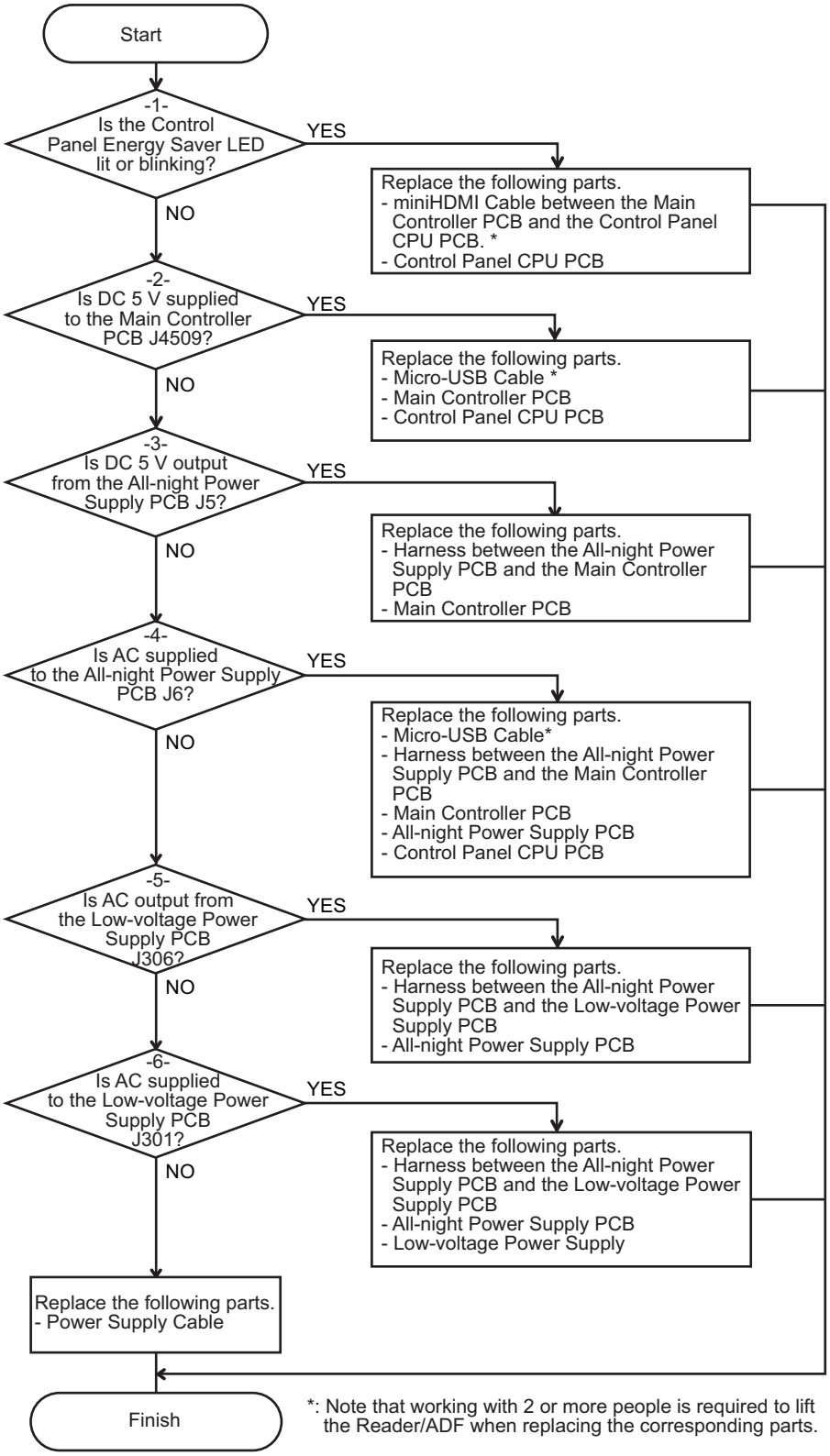
■ 5 V Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

If 5 V power is not supplied to the PCB, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, jack, and pins supplying power to the PCB.



5 V Power Supply Assembly Block Diagram

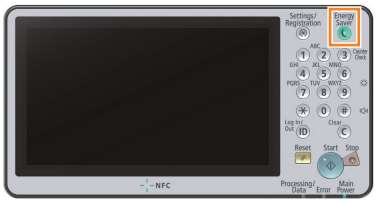
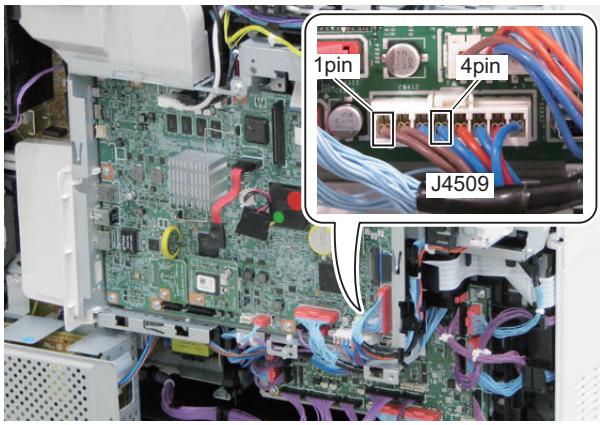
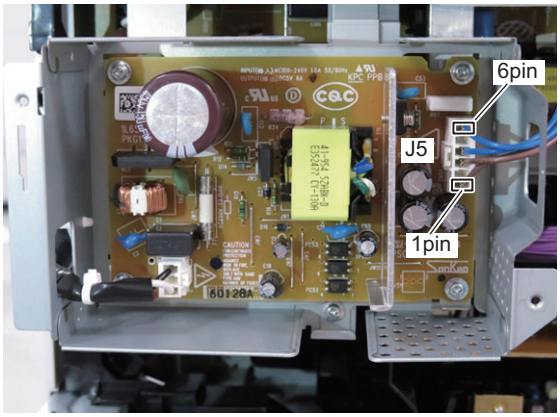
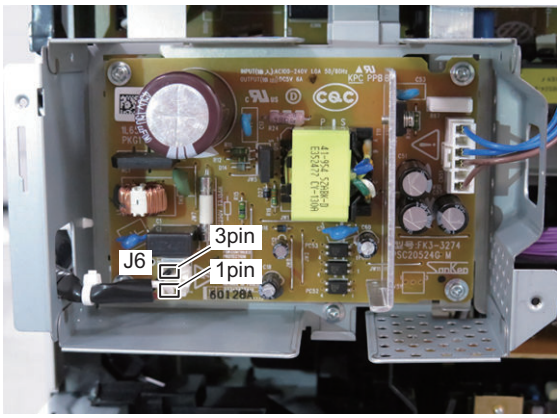
Refer to the flow shown below, and solve the 5 V power supply system trouble.

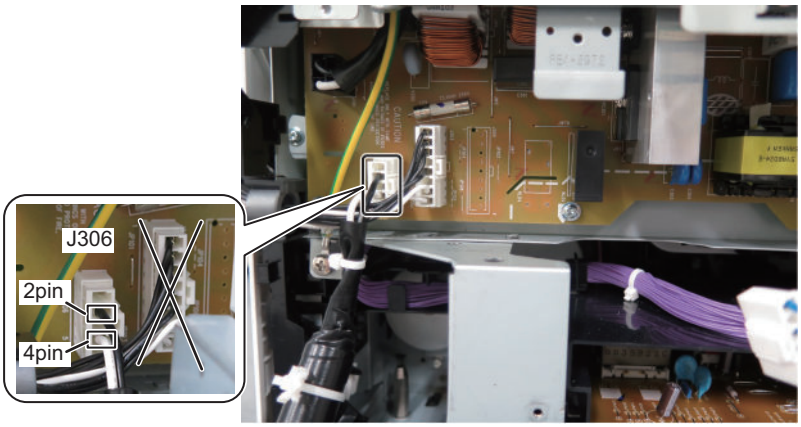
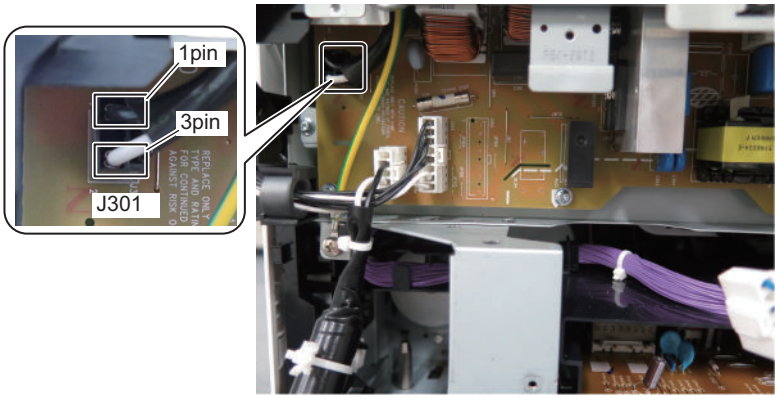


5 V Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

NOTE:
If the Control Panel Energy Saver LED is OFF in step (1), there is a possibility that the machine is in sleep mode. In this case, press a button to check that the LED is not lit or blinking.

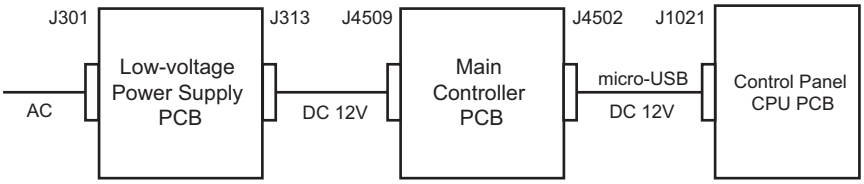
Check item

No	Check item	Check point
1	Control Panel Energy Saver LED Check whether the LED is ON or blinking.	
2	Main Controller PCB Connector side of J4509 Pin 1 (5 V) and pin 4 (GND) Normal value: DC 5 V **NOTE:** When checking this connector, be sure to remove the HDD in advance. Note that the error code displayed in this case can be ignored.	
3	All-night Power Supply PCB Connector side of J5 Pin 1 (5 V) and pin 6 (GND) Normal value: DC 5 V	
4	All-night Power Supply PCB Connector side of J6 Pin 1 and pin 3 Normal value: AC voltage **CAUTION:** Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.	

No	Check item	Check point
5	Low-voltage Power Supply PCB Connector side of J306 Pin 2 and pin 4 Normal value: AC voltage **CAUTION:** Be careful when you measure the AC voltage. **CAUTION:** Before measuring the voltage, be sure to remove the All-night Power Supply PCB.	
6	Low-voltage Power Supply PCB Connector side of J301 Pin 1 and pin 3 Normal value: AC voltage **CAUTION:** Be careful when you measure the AC voltage. **CAUTION:** Before measuring the voltage, be sure to remove the All-night Power Supply PCB.	

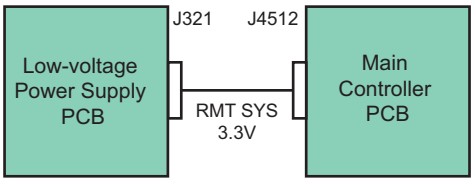
■ 12 V Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

If 12 V power is not supplied to the PCB, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, jack, and pins supplying power to the PCB.



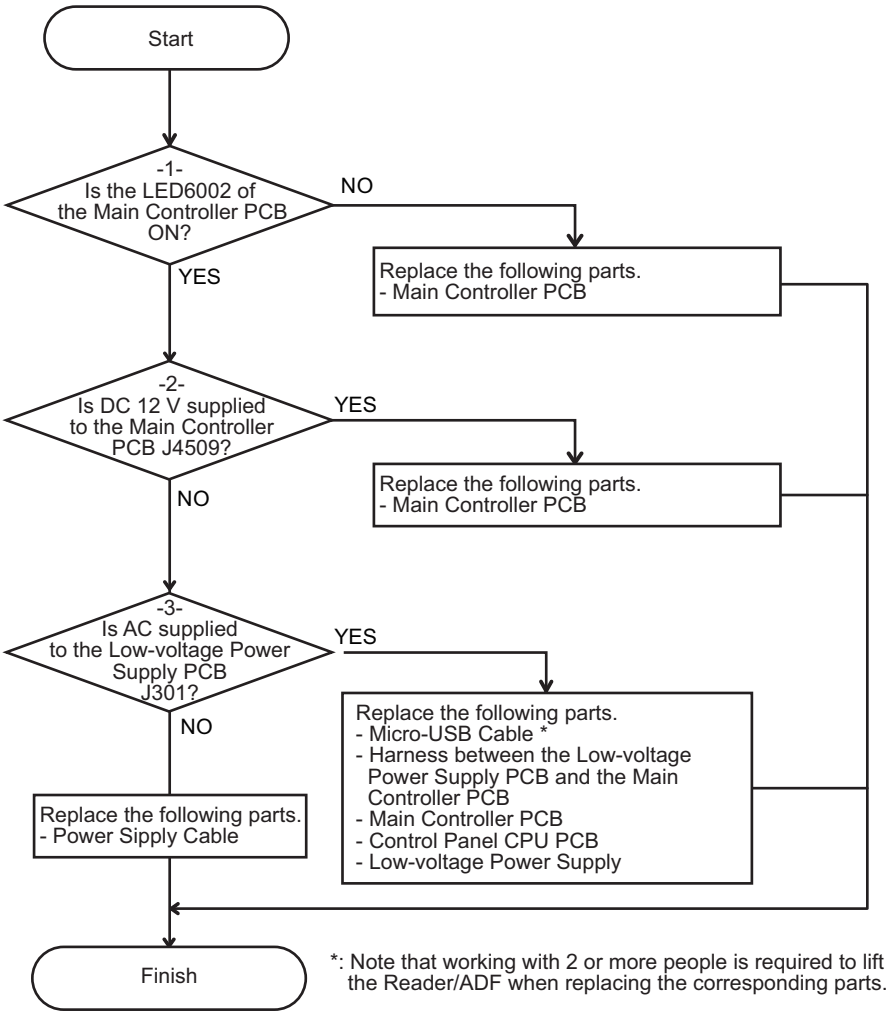
12 V Power Supply Assembly Block Diagram

12 V power is supplied from the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB when a signal from the Main Controller PCB is received. If there is no problem with the power supply route, it may be a problem with the signal route.



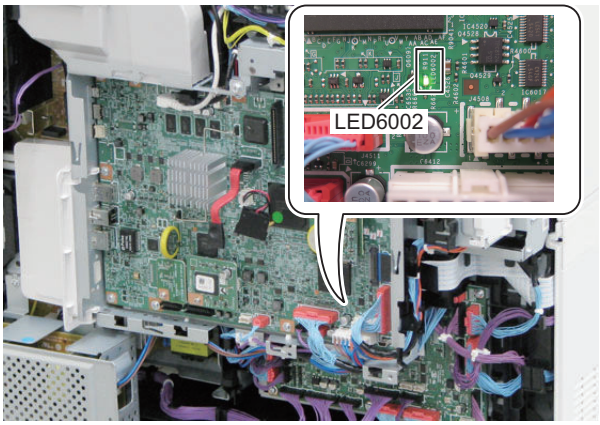
12 V Power Supply Assembly Block Diagram

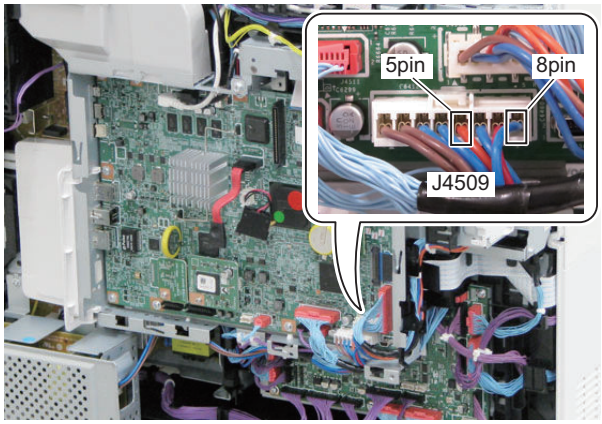
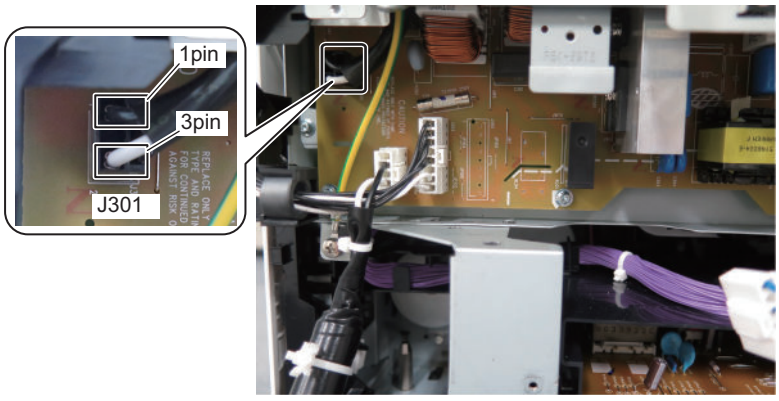
Refer to the flow shown below, and solve the 12 V power supply system trouble.



12 V Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

Check item

No	Check item	Check point
1	Main Controller PCB LED6002	

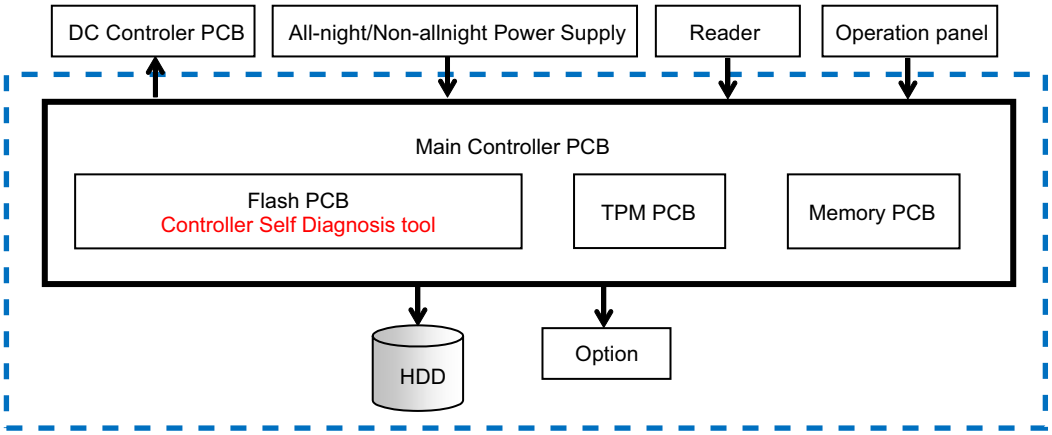
No	Check item	Check point
2	Main Controller PCB Connector side of J4509 Pin 5 (12 V) and pin 8 (GND) Normal value: DC 12 V **NOTE:** When checking this connector, be sure to remove the HDD in advance. Note that the error code displayed in this case can be ignored.	
3	Low-voltage Power Supply PCB Connector side of J301 Pin 1 and pin 3 Normal value: AC voltage **CAUTION:** Be careful when you measure the AC voltage. **CAUTION:** Before measuring the voltage, be sure to remove the All-night Power Supply PCB.	

Controller Self Diagnosis

In order to reduce the time for identifying the cause of error occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of identifying the error locations, operation of the controller system error diagnosis tool added to the host machine and the remedies for errors are described.
This manual can be used when the host machine is in the following conditions.

- When a failure of the Main Controller PCB and the related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM installed on the Main Controller PCB) is suspected

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:



The area framed in blue (dotted line) in the figure shows the components to be checked by the controller system error diagnosis tool.
The Main Controller PCB, child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB and HDD are automatically checked, and the result is displayed on the Control Panel.

Boot Method

1. **Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys '2' and '4' simultaneously.**

2. **Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.**

```
==============================================

BOX Checker Ver 0. 58

SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode check start. . .


----------------------------------------------------------------------------

SN-1 IA-DDR2 SDRAM check start. . .
```

NOTE:
When this tool is not installed correctly, the regular Startup screen is displayed.

In this case, perform the following remedy.
Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute steps 1 and 2 shown above.
If this tool still does not boot, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.
If BCT is not installed correctly, "- - . - -" is displayed in Service Mode (BCT) in the host machine.

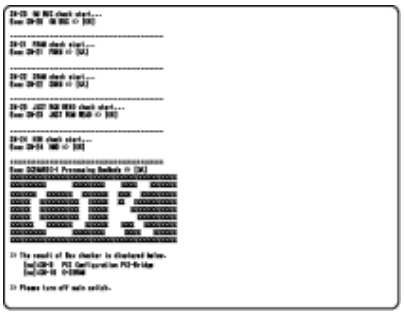
- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

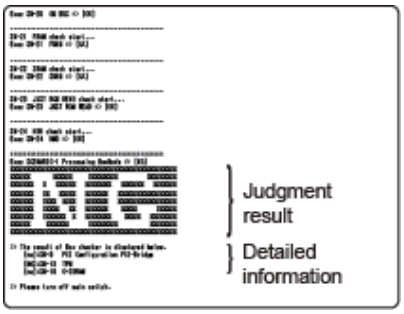
Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

When the diagnosis result is normal



When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



How to view the error result

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above.
Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

```
>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
      [no]  : SN-9    PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
      [NG] : SN-13  TPM
      [no]  : SN-19   O-SDRAM

>> Please Turn off main switch.
```

[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.
A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.
[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

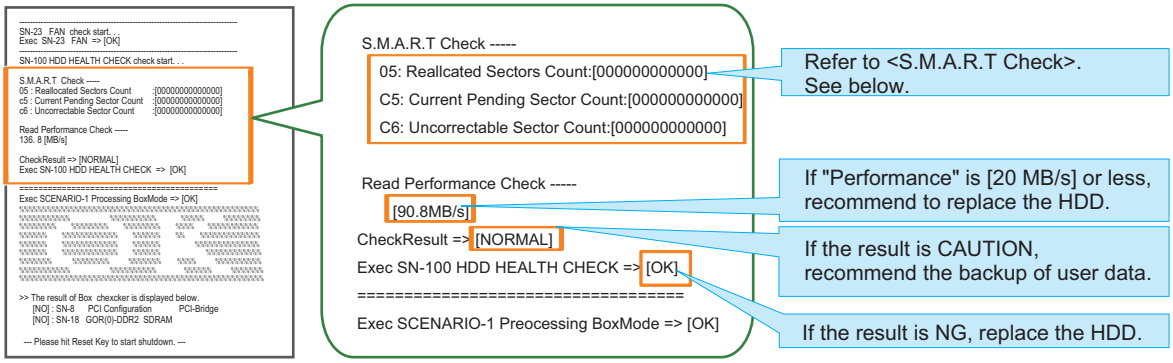
■ Controller Self Diagnosis Table

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the SDRAM of the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-5 PCI Configuration Caiman	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-8 CPLD	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 LANC FLASH	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 RTC CHECK	Check RTC setting time	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-11 TPM	Check TPM PCB device Remarks: It is always [NG] in machines for China because the TPM PCB is not installed.	• Main Controller PCB • TPM PCB	1. Replacement of the TPM PCB 2. Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	E746
SN-12 SOC DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-13 FRAM	Check the Memory PCB lead	• Memory PCB	1. Check the Memory PCB installation 2. Replace the Memory PCB	E355
SN-16 HDD	Check the HDD lead	• HDD	1. Check the connection of the HDD 2. Replace the HDD Cable 3. Replace the HDD	E602
SN-17 SRI	SRI BUS device Connection check	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-25 FAN1	Check the rotation of the Controller Fan	• Main Controller PCB	Check the connection of the Controller Fan	E880
SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK	Check the S.M.A.R.T. acquisition and lead performance (see the example displayed in the figure below)	• HDD	• If the S.M.A.R.T. Check displays a numeric value apart from [0], a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the CheckResult is judged as CAUTION, a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the Performance is displayed as [20 MB/s] or less, replacement of the HDD is recommended. • If Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK is judged as NG, replace the HDD.	-

SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK



● HDD S.M.A.R.T Information

S.M.A.R.T Check

S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of alternative processed defective sectors	If a numeric value besides [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may have defective sectors)	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [0000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) which do not allow alternative processing	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, • backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. • Replace the HDD * Alarm 31-0008 may have occurred in the Host Machine.

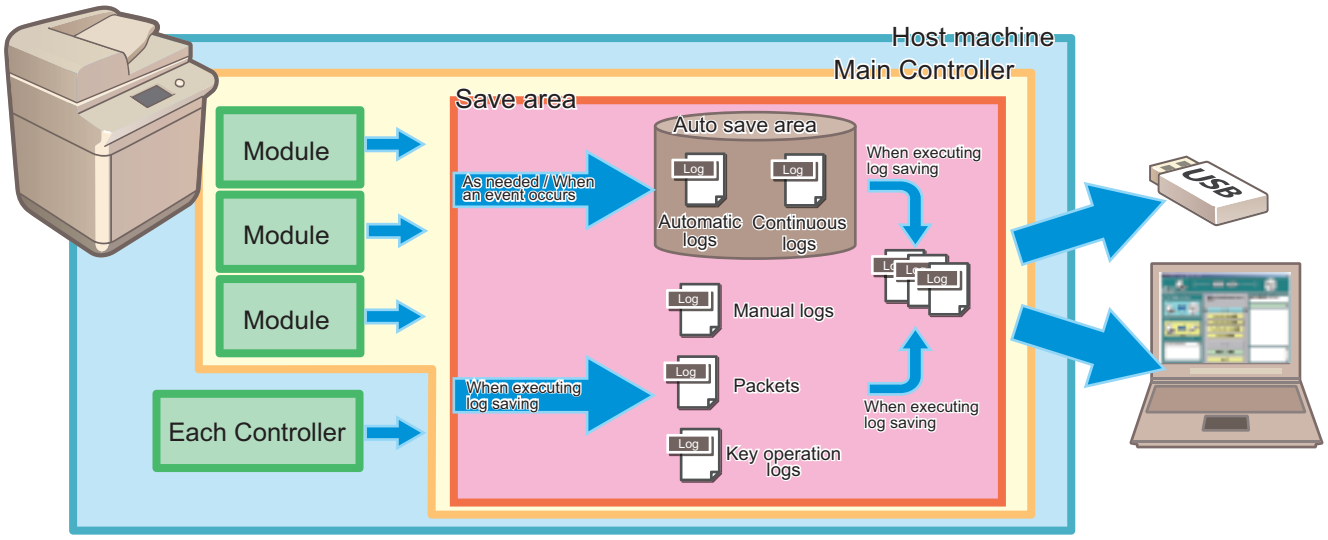
Limitations

- If there is a problem with the test name (SN-1, 2, 8, 12), this diagnosis tool itself will not startup.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB, the following judgment results are displayed.
  Standard PCB: [NG]
  Optional PCB: [OK]
  However, [NO] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.

Debug Log

Function Overview

As for debug log, following logs are available: continuous log that saves the operation log, automatic log that is saved when an event occurs, manual log which is collected and saved each time at log saving, packet log, and key operation log.



NOTE:
Debug logs are used for analysis of program operations of the machine and identification of the problem by the developer.
This machine has a function for compiling operation history of each software module as debug logs and outputting them as unified logs for analyzing problems.
Since the frequency of outputting debug logs and the type of logs can be changed by the settings, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.

Types of Debug Logs

Types of Debug Logs	Description
Sublogs	**Manual logs** Logs collected in each module and controller are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with automatic logs as up to 10 logs in total. **Automatic logs** Logs that are automatically saved to the machine when an event (exceptional behavior, error code, or reboot) occurs. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with manual logs as up to 10 logs in total.
	Continuous logs Logs that are continuously saved while the machine is running. Up to 100 logs of only the Main Controller can be stored.
Key operation logs	History of key operations. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.
Network packet logs	Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.

Storage location and types of Sublogs

The locations where Sublogs are stored and the types of logs are shown below. Logs may be stored in controllers and parts other than those shown below.

Type	Automatic logs	Manual logs	Continuous logs
Main Controller	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes
DCON	Yes	Yes	No
RCON	Yes	Yes	No

Cases Where Debug Logs Need to Be Collected

- When the result of identification of the cause shows that the trouble was caused by host machine (firmware, hardware-related controller)
- When the failure occurs only at the customer's site and cannot be reproduced by the department in charge of quality management or Canon Inc.

■ Sublogs

Sublog is the general term for the unified logs for analyzing problem in which operation histories of software modules are compiled as debug logs.
When a problem relating to the host machine occurs in the field and it is difficult to identify the cause of it at the user site, collecting Sublogs and sending them to Design Dept./R&D can improve the efficiency of analyzing the problem and reduce the time it takes to deal with the problem.

CAUTION:
- Sublogs are basically stored in volatile memory. Therefore, almost all information will be erased by turning OFF and ON the power before saving the log data. When obtaining the log data, make sure to implement the operation to save the log data (manually saving log) before turning OFF and ON the power.
- I order to prevent failure of collecting necessary information because the log is overwritten with the succeeding process, be sure to collect the Sublog while the symptom has occurred or immediately after the occurrence.
- Once the Sublog files are collected, they are deleted from the machine. In the case of collecting Sublogs consecutively, the number of continuous log files may be fewer than usual.

■ Key operation logs

This function collects the history of key operations in order to distinguish between a failure of the Main machine and an operation error of the user in the case of trouble of erroneous fax transmission.
If it cannot be denied the possibility that the user operation caused the error, collect the key operation logs.
The key operation log are stored/recovered in a form included in the Sublog files.
The following confidential information in the stored key operation log is masked.
- Personal identification number, PIN code, password, etc., to be entered
- Information that is hidden by turned letters on the UI screen

CAUTION:
To obtain permission from a user in advance for recording key operations for failure analysis.

■ Network packet logs

This function collects the transmitted and received network packet data as a debug log in the storage (capture).
When it is expected that the trouble was caused by network, collect network packet logs.

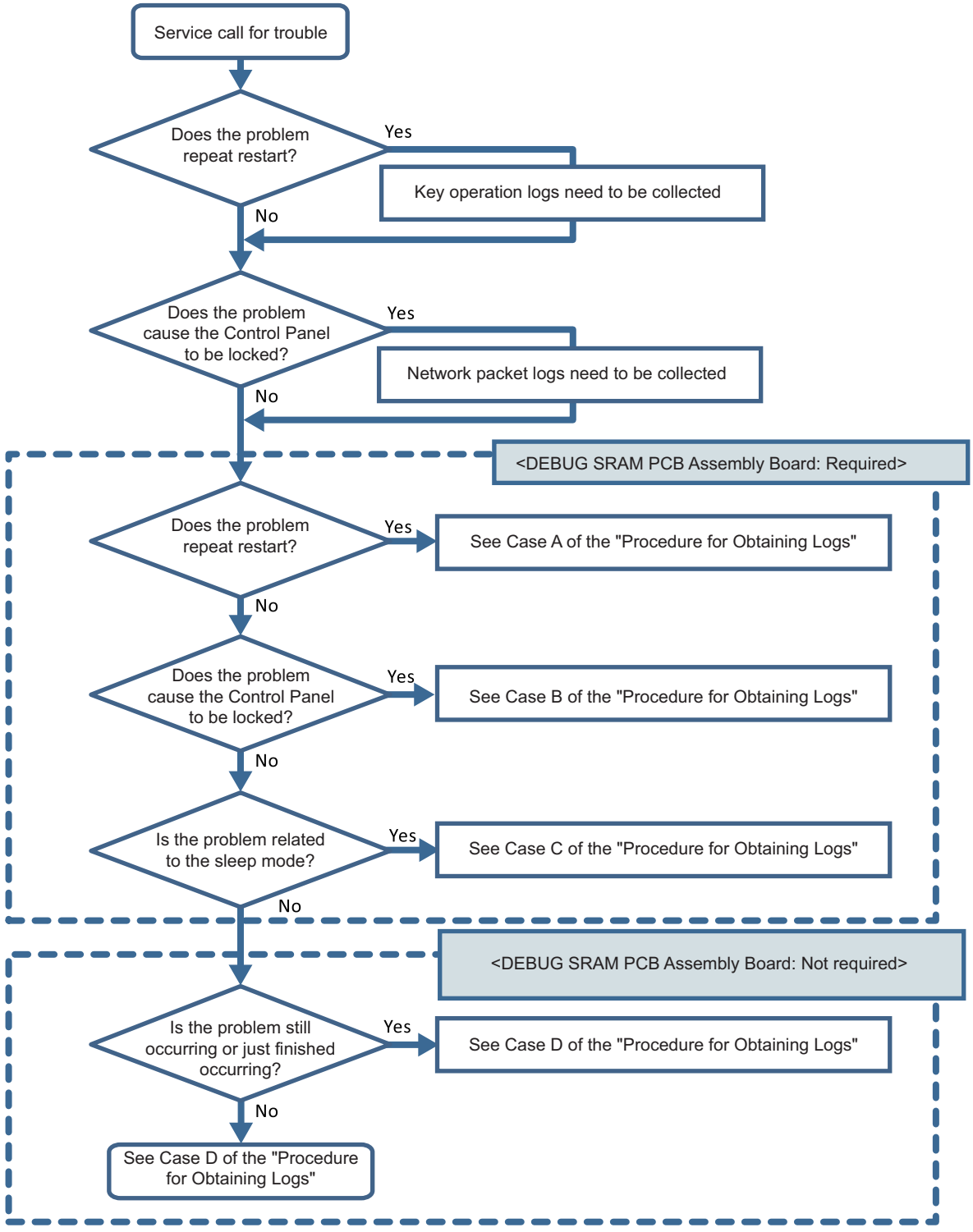
NOTE:
To use this function, you need to register a license, so you need to ask the Support Dept. of the sales company to issue a license.

CAUTION:
When obtaining the network packet log, explain to the user and obtain permission before proceeding.

CAUTION:
Under heavy network load environment, packets can be dropped.

■ Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for collecting logs according to the type of problem.



When the user's operation such as wrong fax transmission may be the cause of the problem, enable [Store Key Operation Log].

Procedure for Collecting Logs

Log Collection Procedure List

Problem Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats re-start	Necessary	1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 385 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings. 2. Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 388 immediately after restart. 3. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Report Files" on page 389. 4. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 390.
Case B	Problem causing the Control Panel to be locked	Necessary	1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 385 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked. 3. Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 388 after startup. 4. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Report Files" on page 389. 5. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 390.
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	1. Refer to "Preparation" on page 385 and make the preparations such as installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board or change the settings. 2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 388. 3. Save and collect reports by referring to "Saving and Collecting Report Files" on page 389. 4. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 390.
Case D	Problem when executing a job (Example: Printing is not performed, etc.)	Not necessary	1. Execute log saving while the problem is occurring by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 388. 2. Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 388. 3. Collect debug logs by referring to "Collection of Log" on page 390.
	When an E code error has occurred	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 388. However, if the background of the Control Panel is blank and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not necessary	Execute log saving by referring to "Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs" on page 388. Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

Saving and Collecting Debug Logs

■ Tools Required

The following tools are necessary to save/collect debug logs of the machine.

Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device
  When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the machine is registered using SST.
  Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended to use a USB device with 1 GB or more of free space.
  The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the USB device has 1 GB or more of free space before collecting a log.
If capacity of the USB device is insufficient, logs that failed to be saved will be deleted so that analysis of the symptom cannot be performed.

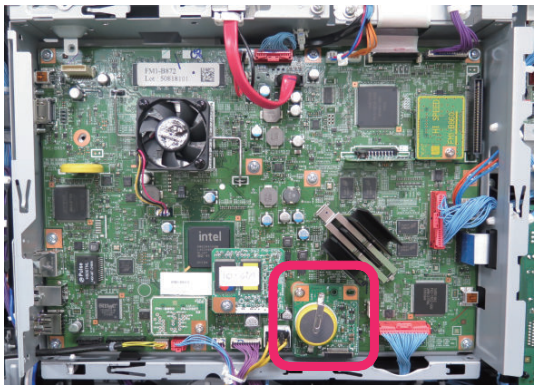
Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable
  When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

Common (When Exporting to a USB Device, or When Exporting to a PC)

- DEBUG SRAM PCB Assembly Board
  In the following conditions, debug logs cannot be saved, therefore the DEBUG SRAM PCB Assembly Board is required.
  - When restart is repeated
  - When all the operations of the device are frozen and manual logs cannot be collected.
  - When the machine would not recover from sleep mode

  Refer to the following regarding installation on to the Controller PCB.



Reference example of installation

■ Work Flow

The flow of saving/collecting Sublogs is shown below.

1. **Preparation**
   Refer to “Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs” on page 382, and make the preparation as needed according to a situation where an event has occurred.
2. **Reproduction of the symptom**
   Reproduce the symptom.
3. **Saving of manual logs**
   Save manual logs that require manual operation.
4. **Output of reports**
   Output reports necessary for escalation.

5. **Collecting log files**
   Start the machine in download mode, and save (collect) the log files to a USB device or a PC.

CAUTION:
In the case of analysis using Sublog, the following information needs to be obtained together with the Sublog.
- Symptom that has occurred (from service technician's viewpoint as far as possible)
- Date and time of the event (from an hour before the event to an hour after the event)
- Reports (P-Print, HIST-PRT, job logs, communication management report, etc.)
- Printed data and original at the time of reproduction (depends on the trouble that has occurred)

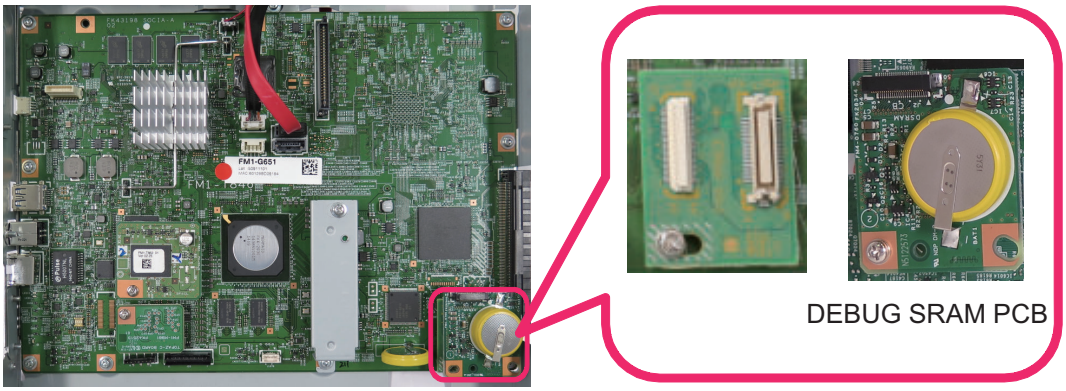
Besides Sublog, the above-mentioned information is required due to the following reasons:
- Failures such as a process being stopped due to an error or an unintended behavior are easy to find, but failures such as "the behavior is slow" are difficult to analyze based on operation logs only.
- Since the number and size of the files are huge, the information helps to find the operation log where the problem occurred.
- When R&D reproduces the failure, it is necessary to use information such as the procedure used by the customer, frequency of use, and job data at the time of occurrence of the failure.

6. **Remove the board installed in step 1 and return the settings back to the original values.**

■ Preparation

Follow the procedure shown below to make preparations for collecting debug logs.

1. **Refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 382 and when it is judged that DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required, install the board.**



Reference example of installation

2. **Refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 382 and when it is judged that collection of the key operation logs is required, enable [Store Key Operation Log] by following the procedure shown below.**
   1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].
   2. Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving key operation logs.

CAUTION:
When collecting the key operation logs, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance.

3. **Refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 382 and when it is judged that collection of the network packet logs is required, enable the network packet log collection function by following the procedure shown below and start the function.**
   1. Enter a license in the following menu to enable network packet capture.
      [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Register License]

NOTE:
Use the license issued by the Support Dept. of the sales company to activate it.

   2. Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.
      [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
   3. Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON
   4. Refer to "Initial setting of the network packet log collection function" on page 387, and configure the required option settings.
   5. Set "0" or "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to start capture of network packets.
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
      - 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
      - 1: Automatically collects at startup
   6. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to check the status of the capture.
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE
      The following types of status are displayed.
      - RUNNING: Packets are being captured.
      - STOP: Packet capturing is stopped.
      - HDDFULL: The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.

4. **When an instruction to change the automatic log settings is given by the Support Dept. of the sales company, change the settings by referring to"Automatic Log Settings" on page 386.**

● Automatic Log Settings

Automatic log is collected triggered by "occurrence of an unexpected error", "occurrence of an error code" or "restart of the machine".
If you want to change the triggers, change the setting in the following service mode.
COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
However, there is no need to change the setting unless otherwise instructed by the Support Dept. of the sales company.
The events that trigger collection of automatic logs and their setting values are shown below.

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event condition for saving automatic log
101 (Default setting)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.
1. Press [LOG-TRIG], enter the value for the conditions you want to set, and press [OK].
   "ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.
2. When [OK!] is displayed in the display column, the work is complete.
   If the processing fails, "NG" is displayed. It is not necessary to restart the device.

NOTE:
- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

Executing Auto Saving (Reference Example)

An example of executing auto saving using LOG-TRIG is shown below so that you can experience the log collection work.
It is an example of log collection in the event of jam in the Delivery Assembly during copy operation.

1. Connect a USB device to the machine while the machine is ready for operation.
2. Set "301" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
   - COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
3. Make a copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to generate a jam.
4. When a jam occurs, confirm "Storing System Information..." is displayed at the bottom of the Control Panel.

● Initial setting of the network packet log collection function

When collecting the network packet logs, configure the initial settings as needed.

Setting the overwrite function

1. **To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

NOTE:
When this setting is enabled, old logs will be overwritten. If the symptom cannot be reproduced, disable this setting (setting value: 0) and secure logs (save them using SST or USB).
After securing the logs, enable the setting (setting value: 1) again.

Behavior when HDD reaches the limit

When this setting is enabled (setting value: 1), the following behaviors will occur when the HDD reaches the limit.

- When overwrite setting is ON
  - The oldest packet file is deleted. This "oldest file" is judged not by the date and time allocated to the file but by the last update time of the file.
  - If the HDD reaches the maximum size while retrieving packets, the oldest file will be deleted, and CAPSTATE of the capture, which continues the retrieval process for the file which is being saved, remains "RUNNING".
- When overwrite setting is OFF
  - The capture is stopped.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "HDDFULL". However, STT-STP will remain as Start (1) status. By changing STT-STP (0) to STTSTP (1), the capture resumes.
  - When the capture resumes, the capture starts if HDDFULL has been solved.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture will be "RUNNING".
  - If HDDFULL has not been solved, an error is generated as the result of resuming the capture.
  - The CAPSTATE of the capture remains "HDDFULL".
  - If the capture is stopped while the CAPSTATE is "HDDFULL", the CAPSTATE of the capture remains "STOP".

Setting the encryption function

1. **To enable this function, set "2" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > ENCDATA
   - 0: Encrypted when data is extracted (factory default setting).
   - 1: Not encrypted when data is extracted.
   - 2: When data is extracted, a ciphertext file and a plaintext file are extracted.

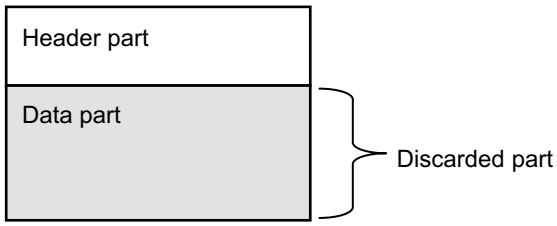
   The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.can" when encryption settings are enabled.
   The extension of extracted packet data will be "XXX.cap" when encryption settings are disabled.
   This setting only applies when extracting data by the USB flash drive.

NOTE:
When SST is used to collect data, both plaintext data and ciphertext data are extracted, and this setting is ignored.

Setting the payload drop function

1. **To enable this setting, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD
   - 0: Not drop the payload (factory default settings)
   - 1: Drop the payload

   The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.
   Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.
   - Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
   - Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded



Packet data structure image

Setting the filter function

1. **To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT
   - 0: All data is collected without being filtered (factory default setting).
   - 1: Data is filtered.

   If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

Setting the startup collection function

1. **To enable this function, set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > PONSTART
   - 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
   - 1: Data is filtered.

   If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

■ Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs

Follow the steps shown below to save debug logs (manual logs, network packet logs, and key operation logs) to the save area of the host machine that require manual operation.

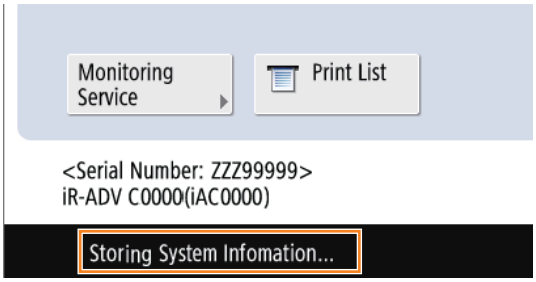
1. **After the symptom has reproduced, hold down the Counter key on the Control Panel for approx. 10 seconds, and then press 1, 2, and 3 in that order on the Numeric Keypad.**

CAUTION:
If power is turned OFF during the period from when the symptom occurs to when the manual log is saved (hold down the Counter key and press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3), necessary log data will be deleted so that analysis cannot be performed.

2. **Check that "Storing System Information..." is displayed on the Control Panel.**
   - For platform version 3.7 or later, following screen is displayed.

Save screen for platform version 3.7 or later

   - For the platform version 3.6 or earlier, following message is displayed.



Massage during saving logs for platform version 3.6 or earlier

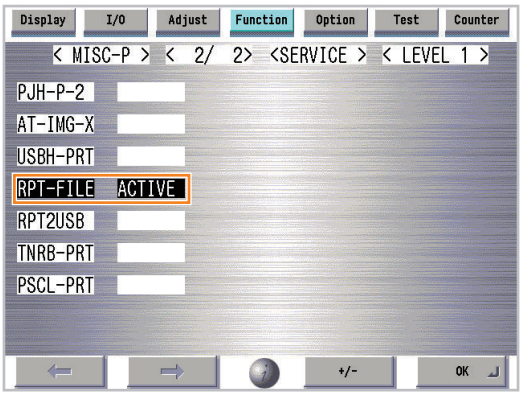
CAUTION:
- While logs are being saved, other operations cannot be performed.
- If above screen or message does not appear, press the Reset button and then try again.

NOTE:
When network packet logs have been collected and necessary network packets have been captured, stop the capture from the following menu.
[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings configured in step 3 are initialized.
After completion of analysis of the network trouble, be sure to disable the network capture function. It is therefore necessary to disable and then transfer the license, but it is not necessary to transfer the LMS license after that.

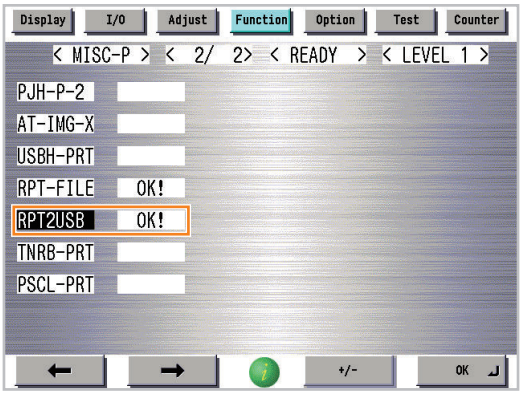
■ Saving and Collecting Report Files

Follow the procedure shown below to save report files to the the Main Unit internal storage and collect them using a USB device.

1. **Execute the following service mode to save report files.**
   COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE



2. **Connect the USB and verify that Main machine recognizes the USB.**
3. **Execute the following service mode and retrieve the report file to USB.**
   COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB



■ Collection of Log

Save the Sublogs stored in the host machine to a USB device or a PC with SST installed.
The procedure for storing Sublogs to a USB device differs from that for storing Sublogs to a PC

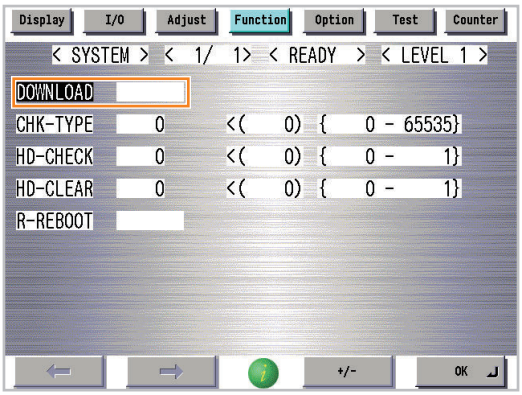
● Collecting into a USB Device

To save (collect) Sublogs to a USB device, perform the procedure shown below to collect the logs.
If SST is used to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC, this work is not necessary.

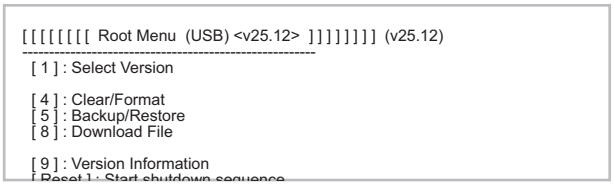
CAUTION:
If the log is stored multiple times to the USB flash drive on the host machine with the platform version 3.6 or earlier, make sure to move the stored log file to a different location each time.
Log files are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive. If multiple files are stored, the file, "LOGLIST.txt" is overwritten.
Note that on the host machine with the platform version 3.7 later, specifications are changed and this file is not overwritten.

1. **Connect the USB flash drive to the machine.**

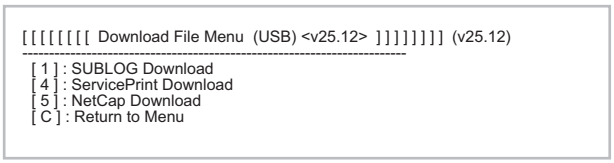
2. **Execute the following service mode.**
   COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD



3. **The host machine will enter download mode. Press [8] on the Numeric Keypad.**

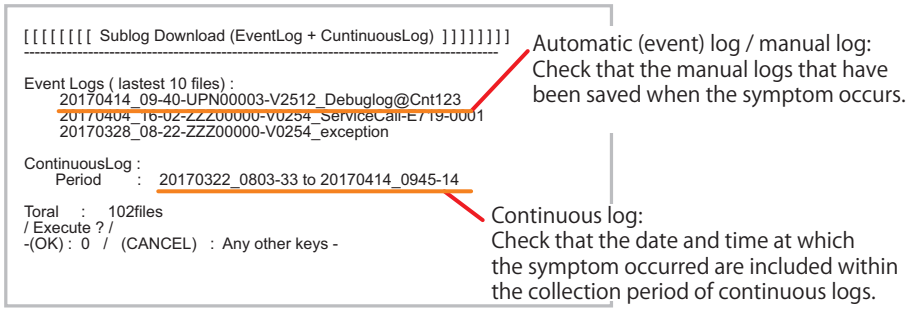


4. **[Download File Menu] will appear. Press a numeric key for the file to download.**

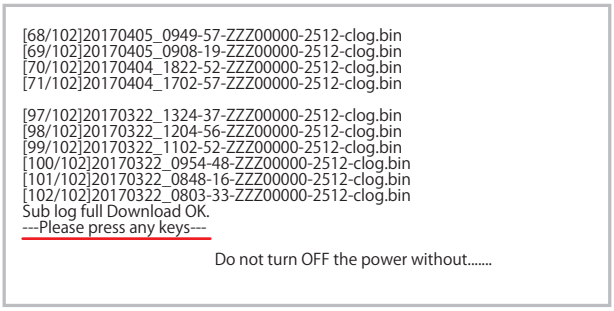


- Press [1] key to download Sublog.
- Press [5] to download network packet log.

5. **The files to be downloaded and the number of files are displayed. Check the following items and press [0] on the Numeric Keypad.**
   - Whether the manual log that was saved at the time of reproduction of the symptom is displayed under Event Logs
   - Whether the date and time at which the symptom was reproduced is within the period of Continuous Log
     Example: When the symptom was reproduced at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 and a manual log was saved
     Check that the manual log that was generated at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is displayed under Event Logs.
     Check whether 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is included in the logged period(from 8:03:33 on March 22, 2017 to 9:45:14 April 14, 2017) of the ContinuousLog.



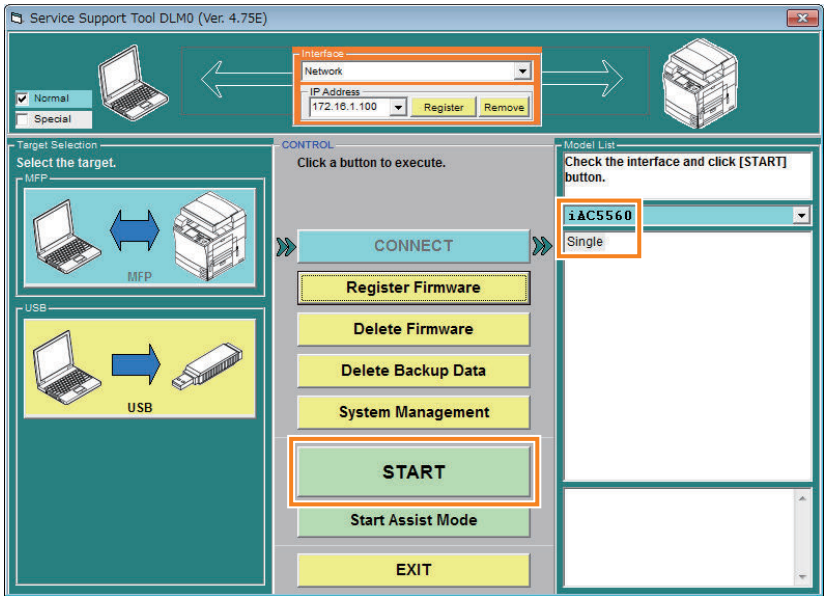
6. **When downloading the log files is complete, the following message will appear. Press any key.**
   --- Please press any keys ---



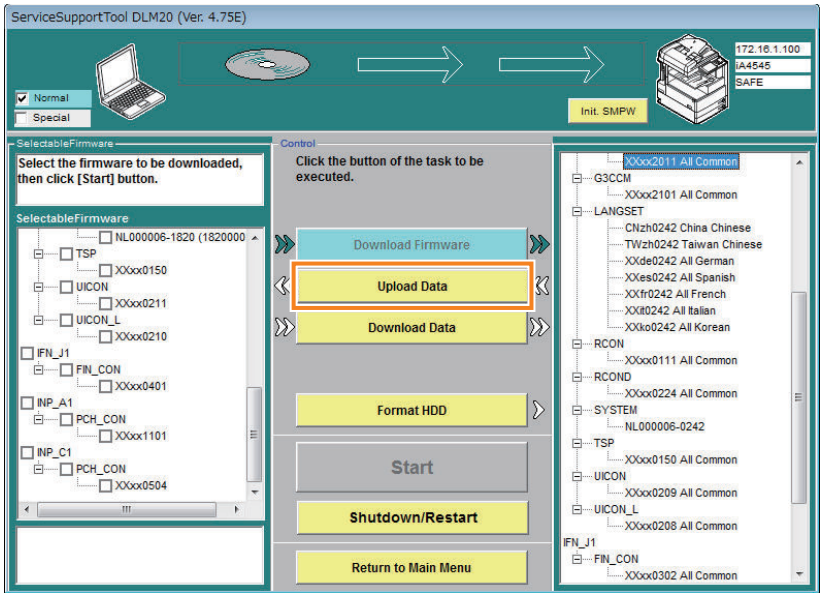
● Saving to a PC with SST installed

Follow the procedure shown below to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC using SST.
If a USB device is used to save (collect) Sublogs, this work is not necessary.

1. **Connect a PC with SST installed to the network where the host machine is connected.**
2. **Start SST, and select the model name of the machine from Model List. Press the Start button.**

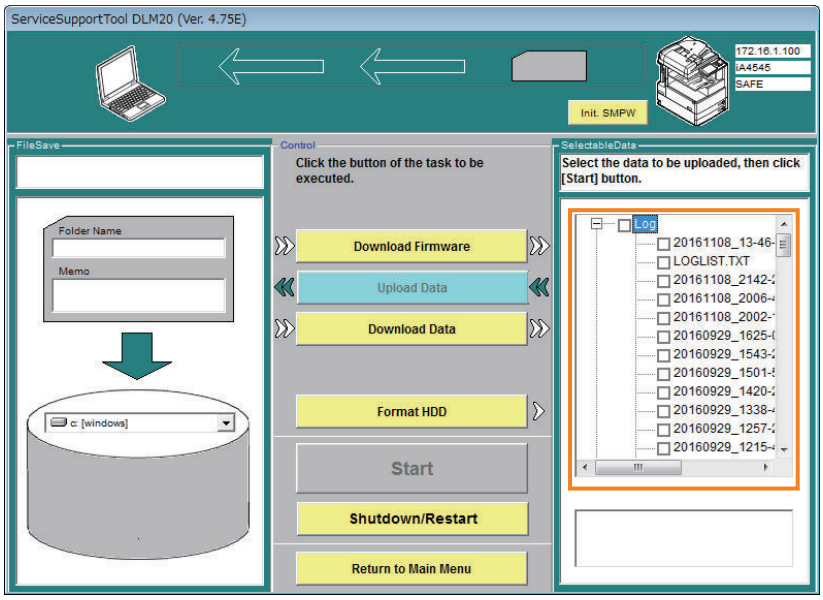


3. **Click [Upload Data].**



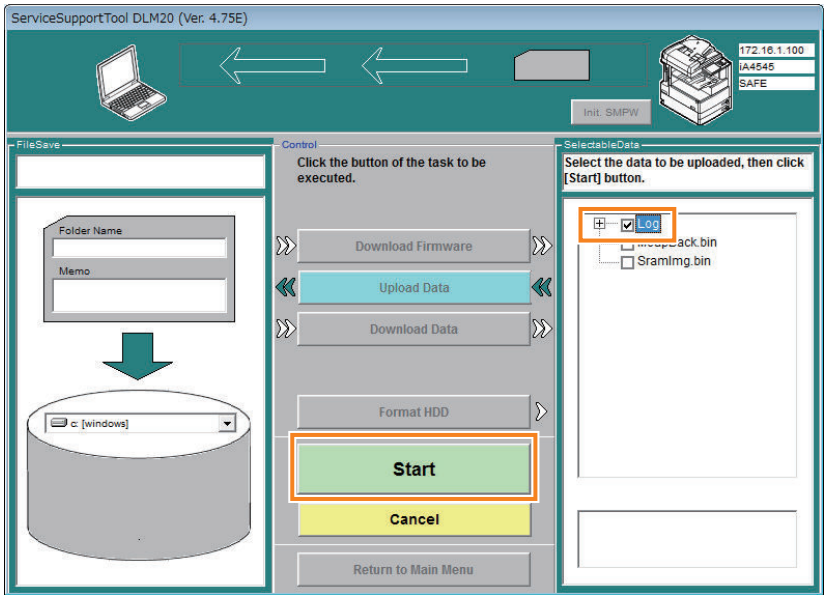
4. **Check that continuous logs are stored in the device.**

   When connection with the device is completed, the screen shown below will appear. Select [Upload Data].
   The set of data stored in the device is shown on the right. Click "+" at "Log" to expand the tree, and check that there are continuous logs (date_model number_clog.bin).

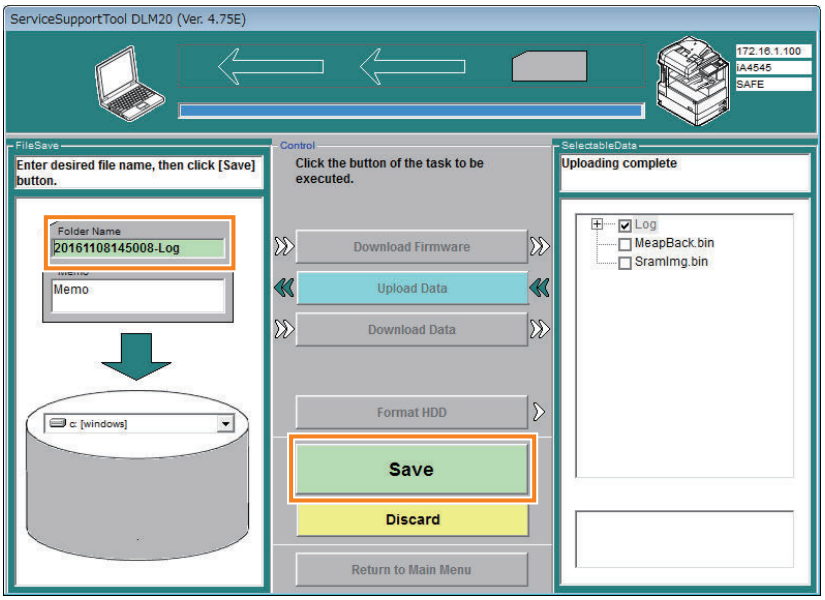


5. **Select the data to upload, and click [Start].**

   Select the check box on the left of "Log", and click the "Start" button.
   It is not necessary to select MeapBack.bin and SramImg.bin because they are not necessary for analysis.



6. **Enter a file name (arbitrary), and click the SAVE button to save the file to the PC.**



● Checking the Saved Files

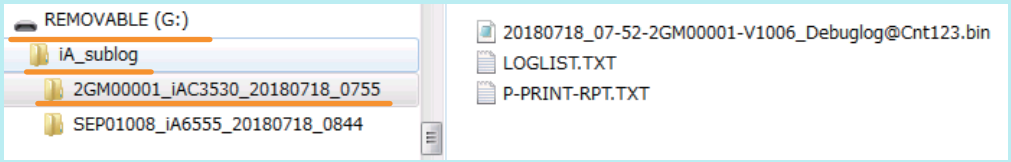
NOTE:
If log files are stored in the USB flash drive, the path to the storage destination is different by the platform version.

Platform version prior to 3.7

They are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive.

Platform version 3.7 or later

Folders of "iA_sublog" and "model name + serial number + date (year, month, day + hour, minute, second)" are automatically created in the root directory of USB flash drive and files are stored in the latter folder.



Sublog files

Check the saved log files whether the necessary log has been collected.

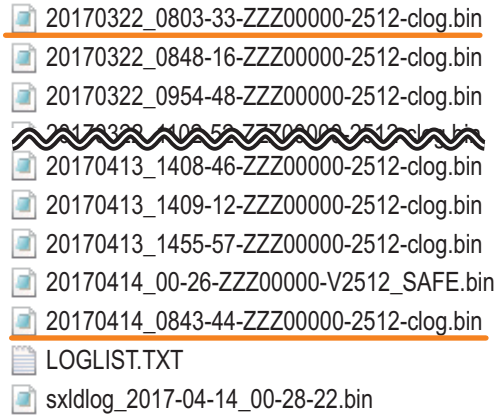
- Whether it is a log file of the target model (It contains the serial number of the target machine.)
- Whether the time and date the symptom occurred is included in the logged period. (Date and time in the log file name represent those of when the log collection is started. There are files with dates before the symptom occurs.)

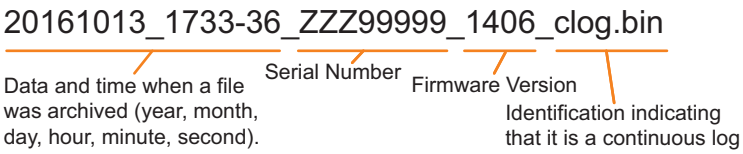
Storage locations of log files

Storage locations of log files are shown below.
When using USB device: Root folder of the USB device
When using SST: PC's C:\ServData\<model name>\serial number folder

How to check the continuous log files

The continuous log files are stored in the log file storage location.
Check the names (date and time) of the files that end with "clog.bin" to see whether the date and time the symptom was reproduced is included.
In the case of the following figure, the oldest continuous log is 08:03:33 on March 22, 2017 and the latest file is 08:43:44 on April 14, 2017. The date and time the symptom was reproduced should be included within the period.

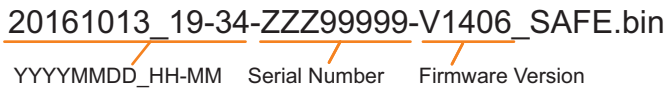




File name of continuous log

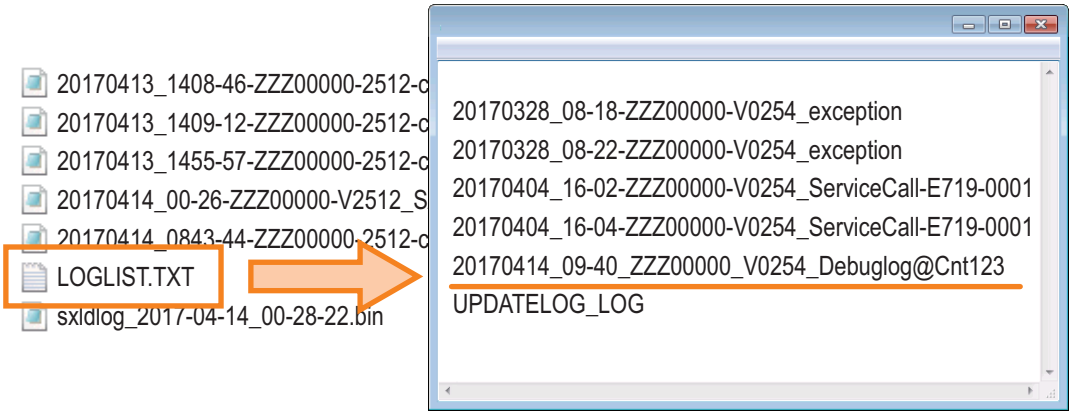
How to check the manual log files and automatic (event) log files

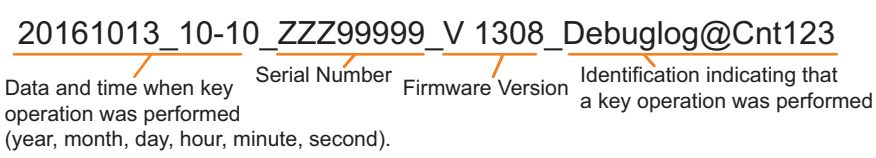
The manual log files and automatic (event) log files are stored in the log file storage location.
At the time of collection, these logs will be archived as a one binary file (the name of the file ends with "_SAFE.bin").



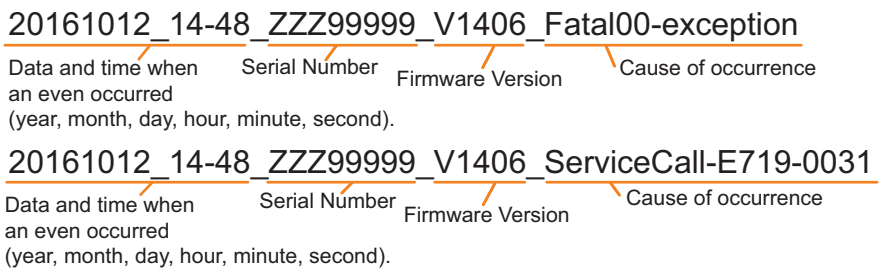
Which logs have been stored in this binary file is described in LOGLIST.TXT stored in the log file storage location.
Open this file to check the manual logs and automatic (event) logs.

CAUTION:
If a manual log was saved when the symptom was reproduced, check that a log with the date and time immediately after the reproduction is included.
If there is no log file collected immediately after the symptom was reproduced, the file may have been overwritten and lost.





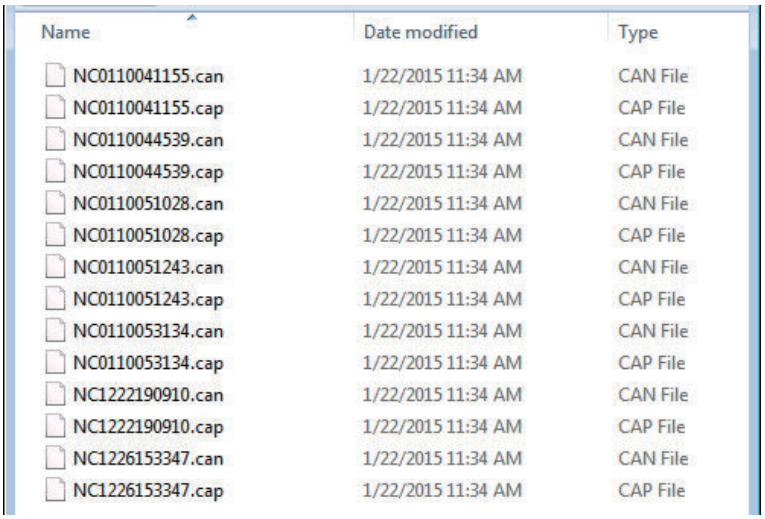
File name of manual log



File name of automatic log

How to check the network packet log files

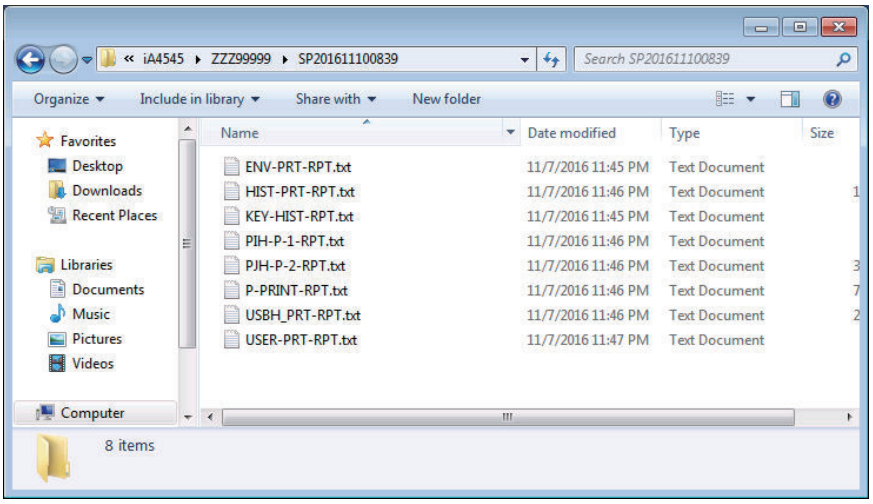
The network packet log file is stored in the "NC + date" folder created in the log file storage location.
Open the folder and check that two types of files have been saved: a plaintext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".cap", and a ciphertext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".can".



Report files

Report files saved to the USB device are stored in the folder under the name shown below where the firmware is stored.

- [Serial No.] > SP [Date (year, month, day, hour, minute (12 digits))] L



Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

Although the procedure for collecting debug logs of this equipment is as indicated above, there are other service modes related to debug logs.
Use the following service modes (Lv.2) as needed.

COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > HIT-STS
COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > DEFAULT
COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-DEL

NOTE:
If log collection is continued or setting change is repeated when an abnormality is found in operation of the function related to debug logs, temporary files or log files may be remained in the machine. In that case, execute "DEFAULT" in service mode to clear the settings related to debug logs and repeat the operation again.

Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.
"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

NOTE:
"OK!" is displayed even after pressing the Counter key + numeric keys 1, 2, and 3.

Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)

This service mode changes all the settings related to debug logs back to the default (settings at the time of shipment).

- Be sure to perform when returning the device to the customer after completion of trouble investigation. (Operations required)
- Execute this service mode when resetting the settings related to debug logs during investigation of log collection and perform the operation again.

However, note that the log files automatically saved to the debug log save area in the controller are kept within the range not exceeding the upper limit.
If you want to delete the saved logs (want to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" indicated later.

Deleting the Automatically Saved Log Files (LOG-DEL)

This service mode deletes the automatically saved and stored log files. The settings of log operation such as trigger for saving log are not cleared.
Although it is not used normally (the upper limit of the number of saved logs is automatically controlled by firmware), it is necessary to delete logs with LOG-DEL once when judging whether logs are collected using HIT-STS after changing the trigger for saving log.
(It is because OK is displayed in HIT-STS as long as the saved logs exist.)

7 Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	“Error Code” on page 402
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	“Jam Code” on page 489
Alarm code	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	“Alarm Code” on page 496

Display of error codes
The 7-digit "E000XXX"error code is displayed on the display of the Control Panel. However, since "000" of the 2nd to 4th digits is not used, the 5th to 7th digits are described as "EXXX" in the Service Manual. (Example: E012 -> E000012)

Location Code

The error codes and jam codes of this machine contain information on the location.
The location information is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (On the jam display screen, the location code is shown in the "L" column.)
The displayed location code differs depending on the configuration of the options installed.
In the case of alarm codes, the location information does not have any specific meaning.

Device	Location code	
	Error code	Jam code
Controller	00	-
Finisher	02	02
ADF	04	01
Reader	04	-
Printer	05	00
FAX	07	-

Pickup Position Code

When a jam occurs, the pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (On the jam display screen, the pickup position code is shown in the "P" column.)

Pickup position	Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, Inbox, etc.)	00
Cassette 1	01
Cassette 2	02
Cassette 3	03
Cassette 4	04
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly	05
2-sided	F0

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)
Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.
* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- Clearing MN-CON will clear the service mode setting values. Be sure to enter the service mode setting values again in accordance with the configuration of the options of the host machine and requests from the user.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX, E611-0000), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition1-26 and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

E001-A001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected 265 deg C or higher for 0.1 sec or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-A002-05	Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Front) detected 290 deg C or higher for 0.1 sec or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-A003-05	Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected 290 deg C or higher for 0.1 sec or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-A004-05	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected 270 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-A005-05	Sub Thermistor (Front) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Front) detected 295 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E001-A006-05	Sub Thermistor (Rear) high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected 295 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-A001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a temperature increase of 1 deg C for less than 5 sec from turning ON the main power until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-A002-05	Fixing Main Thermistor open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from turning ON the main power until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-A003-05	Sub Thermistor (Front) open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from turning ON the main power until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E002-A004-05	Sub Thermistor (Rear) open circuit detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a temperature of 40 deg C or lower for 3 sec or longer from turning ON the main power until start of PI control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-A001-05	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error (during printing)
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a temperature of 80 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater is turned OFF) during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-A002-05	Sub Thermistor (Front) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Front) detected a temperature of 80 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater is turned OFF) during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E003-A003-05	Sub Thermistor (Rear) low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected a temperature of 80 deg C or lower for 1 sec or longer from start of PI control until completion of the last rotation (the Fixing Heater is turned OFF) during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J302) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E004-0001-05	Fixing Relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Zero cross interruption was detected although the Fixing Relay was not turned ON.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. (UN01) [Caution] Since an electrical trouble due to error in fixing safety circuit relay is the cause of the error, be sure to replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB.

E004-0002-05	Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor (Rear) disconnection detection error
Detection Description	Connection could not be detected within 0.5 sec when power was supplied to the Fixing Heater.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0001-05	Fixing pressure timeout error
Detection Description	Signal of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor could not be detected at pressure application operation of the Fixing Pressure Release Cam, and the operation was not completed within 4 sec from the start of counterclockwise rotation of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) and the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13/J5403) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Assembly - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If periodic sound has occurred, check/replace the Fixing Assembly, Low-voltage Power Supply PCB, DC Controller PCB, and related harness. 2. If the Delivery Roller is rotating without noise, or if noise of the gear teeth being improperly meshed has occurred, check/replace the Fixing Drive Unit. 3. If the Delivery Roller is not rotating, check/replace the Fixing Motor, Fixing Drive Unit, Low-voltage Power Supply PCB, DC Controller PCB, and related harness. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0002-05	Fixing disengagement timeout error
Detection Description	Signal of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor could not be detected at pressure release operation of the Fixing Pressure Release Cam, and the operation was not completed within 4 sec from the start of counterclockwise rotation of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) and the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13/J5403) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315 and J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20 and J22) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Assembly - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If periodic sound has occurred, check/replace the Fixing Assembly, Low-voltage Power Supply PCB, DC Controller PCB, and related harness. 2. If the Delivery Roller is rotating without noise, or if noise of the gear teeth being improperly meshed has occurred, check/replace the Fixing Drive Unit. 3. If the Delivery Roller is not rotating, check/replace the Fixing Motor, Fixing Drive Unit, Low-voltage Power Supply PCB, DC Controller PCB, and related harness. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0003-05	Fixing pressure retry error
Detection Description	Signal of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor could not be detected at pressure application operation of the Fixing Pressure Release Cam, and the operation was not completed within 3 times from the start of counterclockwise rotation of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) and the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13/J5403) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Be sure to preferentially check the Fixing Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0004-05	Fixing disengagement retry error
Detection Description	Signal of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor could not be detected at pressure release operation of the Fixing Pressure Release Cam, and the operation was not completed within 3 times from the start of counterclockwise rotation of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) and the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13/J5403) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Be sure to preferentially check the Fixing Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0005-05	Fixing disengagement timeout error (during engagement retry)
Detection Description	At retry of engagement operation of the Fixing Pressure Release Cam, the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor did not detect disengagement state within 4 sec after the start of counterclockwise rotation of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) and the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13/J5403) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Be sure to preferentially check the Fixing Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E009-0006-05	Fixing pressure timeout error (during disengagement retry)
Detection Description	At retry of disengagement operation of the Fixing Pressure Release Cam, the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor did not detect engagement state within 4 sec after the start of counterclockwise rotation of the Fixing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J134) and the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer (DR01/J5401) and the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13/J5403) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS13) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Fixing Drive Unit - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. Be sure to preferentially check the Fixing Drive Unit. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E010-0001-05	Bk Drum_ITB Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed for 500 consecutive msec although 1000 msec have passed from the startup of the Bk Drum_ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02/J5702) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) - Fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/FU14) - Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02) - Main Drive Unit - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harnesses from the Bk Drum_ITB Motor to the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB using a tester. a. If power is flowing to it (the measurement value is less than 1 ohm), 1. Replace the Bk Drum_ITB Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the power is not flowing to it (the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher), replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E010-0002-05	Bk Drum_ITB Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be detected for 500 consecutive msec although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Bk Drum_ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02/J5702) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) - Fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/FU14) - Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02) - Main Drive Unit - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harnesses from the Bk Drum_ITB Motor to the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB using a tester. a. If power is flowing to it (the measurement value is less than 1 ohm), 1. Replace the Bk Drum_ITB Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the power is not flowing to it (the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher), replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E010-0003-05	Bk Drum_ITB Motor error
Detection Description	There was no FG signal input for 300 msec from the startup of the Bk Drum_ITB Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02/J5702) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) - Fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/FU14) - Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02) - Main Drive Unit - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harnesses from the Bk Drum_ITB Motor to the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB using a tester. a. If power is flowing to it (the measurement value is less than 1 ohm), 1. Replace the Bk Drum_ITB Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the power is not flowing to it (the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher), replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E012-0001-05	CL Drum Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed for 500 consecutive msec although 1000 msec have passed from the startup of the CL Drum Motor in the Main Drive Unit. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the CL Drum Motor (M01/J5701) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) - Fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/FU14) - CL Drum Motor (M01) - Main Drive Unit - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB using a tester. a. If power is flowing to it (the measurement value is less than 1 ohm), 1. Replace the CL Drum Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the power is not flowing to it (the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher), replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E012-0002-05	CL Drum Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be detected for 500 consecutive msec although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the CL Drum Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the CL Drum Motor (M01/J5701) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) - Fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/FU14) - CL Drum Motor (M01) - Main Drive Unit - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB using a tester. a. If power is flowing to it (the measurement value is less than 1 ohm), 1. Replace the CL Drum Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the power is not flowing to it (the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher), replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E012-0003-05	CL Drum Motor error
Detection Description	There was no FG signal input for 300 msec from the startup of the CL Drum Motor in the Main Drive Unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the CL Drum Motor (M01/J5701) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) - Fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/FU14) - CL Drum Motor (M01) - Main Drive Unit - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the CL Drum Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB using a tester. a. If power is flowing to it (the measurement value is less than 1 ohm), 1. Replace the CL Drum Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the power is not flowing to it (the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher), replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed for 500 consecutive msec although 1000 msec have passed from the startup of the Fixing Motor. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU1) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Idler Gear in the Fixing Assembly - Pressure Roller Gear in the Fixing Assembly - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Assembly is pushed into the host machine so the handle is locked and there is no backlash while it is installed. 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly, and rotate the Idler Gear and the Pressure Roller Gear by hand to check visually that there is no bent or missing teeth or abnormal abrasion (edge of the gear is no longer tooth-shaped). 3. Replace the Fixing Assembly. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Fixing Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E014-0002-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be detected for 500 consecutive msec although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Fixing Motor. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU1) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Idler Gear in the Fixing Assembly - Pressure Roller Gear in the Fixing Assembly - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Assembly is pushed into the host machine so the handle is locked and there is no backlash while it is installed. 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly, and rotate the Idler Gear and the Pressure Roller Gear by hand to check visually that there is no bent or missing teeth or abnormal abrasion (edge of the gear is no longer tooth-shaped). 3. Replace the Fixing Assembly. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Fixing Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E014-0003-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	There was no FG signal input for 300 msec from the startup of the Fixing Motor. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J135) and the Fixing Motor (M04/J5412) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU1) - Fixing Motor (M04) - Idler Gear in the Fixing Assembly - Pressure Roller Gear in the Fixing Assembly - Fixing Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Assembly is pushed into the host machine so the handle is locked and there is no backlash while it is installed. 2. Remove the Fixing Assembly, and rotate the Idler Gear and the Pressure Roller Gear by hand to check visually that there is no bent or missing teeth or abnormal abrasion (edge of the gear is no longer tooth-shaped). 3. Replace the Fixing Assembly. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Motor. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Fixing Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-01A8-05	ATR Sensor (Y) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the ATR Sensor (Y) in the Drum Unit (Y) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (Y) (UN34/J6021) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN08/J6001) - ATR Sensor (Y) (UN34) - Drum Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-01B8-05	ATR Sensor (Y) output error
Detection Description	a. The output value of the ATR Sensor (Y) in the Drum Unit (Y) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times at initialization. b. The output value did not exceed 140 although the control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Y) in the Drum Unit (Y) was increased to 248 or higher, or it did not fall below 140 although the voltage was decreased to 8 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (Y) (UN34/J6021) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN08/J6001) - ATR Sensor (Y) (UN34) - Drum Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-01C0-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Y)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 230 or less during initialization of the Drum Unit (Y).
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Drum Unit (Y).

E020-01F0-05	Error in toner density (Y) at communication failure of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y)
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) was not available, and the output value (SigR) of the ATR Sensor (Y) did not fall within the range from 50 or higher to 800 or less for 2 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN08/J6001) - Drum Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-02A8-05	ATR Sensor (M) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the ATR Sensor (M) in the Drum Unit (M) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (M) (UN35/J6022) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) (UN13/J6012) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (M) (UN09/J6002) - ATR Sensor (M) (UN35) - Drum Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-02B8-05	ATR Sensor (M) output error
Detection Description	a. The output value of the ATR Sensor (M) in the Drum Unit (M) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times at initialization. b. The output value did not exceed 140 although the control voltage of the ATR Sensor (M) in the Drum Unit (M) was increased to 248 or higher, or it did not fall below 140 although the voltage was decreased to 8 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (M) (UN35/J6022) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) (UN13/J6012) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (M) (UN09/J6002) - ATR Sensor (M) (UN35) - Drum Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-02C0-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (M)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 230 or less during initialization of the Drum Unit (M).
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Drum Unit (M).

E020-02F0-05	Error in toner density (M) at communication failure of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M)
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) was not available, and the output value (SigR) of the ATR Sensor (M) did not fall within the range from 50 or higher to 800 or less for 2 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (M) (UN09/J6002) - Drum Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-03A8-05	ATR Sensor (C) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the ATR Sensor (C) in the Drum Unit (C) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (C) (UN36/J6023) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) (UN14/J6013) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (C) (UN10/J6003) - ATR Sensor (C) (UN36) - Drum Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-03B8-05	ATR Sensor (C) output error
Detection Description	a. The output value of the ATR Sensor (C) in the Drum Unit (C) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times at initialization. b. The output value did not exceed 140 although the control voltage of the ATR Sensor (C) in the Drum Unit (C) was increased to 248 or higher, or it did not fall below 140 although the voltage was decreased to 8 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (C) (UN36/J6023) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) (UN14/J6013) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (C) (UN10/J6003) - ATR Sensor (C) (UN36) - Drum Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-03C0-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (C)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 900 or less during initialization of the Drum Unit (C).
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Drum Unit (C).

E020-03F0-05	Error in toner density (C) at communication failure of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C)
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) was not available, and the output value (SigR) of the ATR Sensor (C) did not fall within the range from 50 or higher to 800 or less for 2 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN10/J6003) - Drum Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-04A8-05	ATR Sensor (Bk) output error
Detection Description	The output value of the ATR Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (Bk) (UN37/J6024) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) (UN15/J6014) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Bk) (UN11/J6004) - ATR Sensor (Bk) (UN37) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-04B8-05	ATR Sensor (Bk) output error
Detection Description	a. The output value of the ATR Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 990 or less for 2 consecutive times at initialization. b. The output value did not exceed 140 although the control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) was increased to 248 or higher, or it did not fall below 140 although the voltage was decreased to 8 at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the ATR Sensor (Bk) (UN37/J6024) and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) (UN15/J6014) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Bk) (UN11/J6004) - ATR Sensor (Bk) (UN37) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E020-04C0-05	Error in take-up of Sealing Member (Bk)
Detection Description	The patch output value (SigR) failed to be 900 or less during initialization of the Drum Unit (Bk).
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Drum Unit (Bk).

E020-04F0-05	Error in toner density (Bk) at communication failure of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk)
Detection Description	Communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) was not available, and the output value (SigR) of the ATR Sensor (Bk) did not fall within the range from 50 or higher to 800 or less for 2 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Bk) (UN11/J6004) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0001-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	It did not become the specified speed for 500 consecutive msec although 1000 msec have passed from the startup of the Developing Motor. (The detection timing varies depending on the paper feed conditions.)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Developing Motor (M03/J5703) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J142) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU4) - Developing Motor (M03) - Main Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the Developing Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Developing Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0002-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	The specified speed could not be detected for 500 consecutive msec although it became the specified speed at least once from the startup of the Developing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Developing Motor (M03/J5703) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J142) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU4) - Developing Motor (M03) - Main Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the Developing Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Developing Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0003-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	There was no FG signal input for 300 msec from the startup of the Developing Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Developing Motor (M03/J5703) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J142) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU4) - Developing Motor (M03) - Main Drive Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check whether the gears of the Main Drive Unit can be rotated by hand. a. If they cannot be rotated, replace the Main Drive Unit. b. If they can be rotated, check the harness between the Developing Motor and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Developing Motor. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0120-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (Y)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (Y) in the Drum Unit (Y) was 0.5 V or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN08/J6001) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) - Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN08) - Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) (UN12) - Drum Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Drive Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0220-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (M)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (M) in the Drum Unit (M) was 0.5 V or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Unit Relay PCB (M) (UN09/J6002) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J160) - Drum Unit Relay PCB (M) (UN09) - Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) (UN13) - Drum Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Drive Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0320-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (C)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (C) in the Drum Unit (C) was 0.5 V or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Unit Relay PCB (C) (UN10/J6003) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) - Drum Unit Relay PCB (C) (UN10) - Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) - Drum Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Drive Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E021-0420-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) was 0.5 V or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Bk) (UN11/J6004) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) - Drum Unit Relay PCB (Bk) (UN11) - Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) (UN15) - Drum Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Drive Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0110-05	Bottle Motor (YM) error (Y)
Detection Description	The Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y) did not detect rotation for 5 times in a row although 1.5 sec (2 sec in the case of right before replacement of the Toner Container) has passed after the Bottle Motor (YM) was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J155) and the Bottle Motor (YM) (M09/J6301) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J151) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS06/J5301) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS06) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - Toner Container (Y) - Hopper Unit (Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Be sure to turn over the Door Lock Lever when removing the Bottle Drive Unit (YM) and rotating the drive section by hand. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0168-05	No toner detection error (Y)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (Y). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Drive Unit - Hopper Unit (Y) - Toner Bottle Mount Unit (Y) - Drum Unit (Y) - Toner Container (Y) [Remedy] Be sure to perform the following procedure. 1. Shake the Toner Container 10 times, and then insert it into the host machine. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] If a user inserts an empty Toner Container (Y) repeatedly, the error may occur.

E025-0210-05	Bottle Motor (YM) error (M)
Detection Description	The Bottle Rotation Sensor (M) did not detect rotation for 5 times in a row although 1.5 sec (2 sec in the case of right before replacement of the Toner Container) has passed after the Bottle Motor (YM) was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J155) and the Bottle Motor (YM) (M09/J6301) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J151) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (M) (PS07/J5302) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (M) (PS07) - Bottle Drive Unit (YM) - Toner Container (M) - Hopper Unit (M) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Be sure to turn over the Door Lock Lever when removing the Bottle Drive Unit (YM) and rotating the drive section by hand. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0268-05	No toner detection error (M)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (M). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Drive Unit - Hopper Unit (M) - Toner Bottle Mount Unit (M) - Drum Unit (M) - Toner Container (M) [Remedy] Be sure to perform the following procedure. 1. Shake the Toner Container 10 times, and then insert it into the host machine. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] If a user inserts an empty Toner Container (M) repeatedly, the error may occur.

E025-0310-05	Bottle Motor (CK) error (C)
Detection Description	The Bottle Rotation Sensor (C) did not detect rotation for 5 times in a row although 1.5 sec (2 sec in the case of right before replacement of the Toner Container) has passed after the Bottle Motor (CK) was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J155) and the Bottle Motor (CK) (M10/J6302) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J151) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (M) (PS08/J5303) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (C) (PS08) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - Toner Container (C) - Hopper Unit (C) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Be sure to turn over the Door Lock Lever when removing the Bottle Drive Unit (CK) and rotating the drive section by hand. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0368-05	No toner detection error (C)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (C). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Drive Unit - Hopper Unit (C) - Toner Bottle Mount Unit (C) - Drum Unit (C) - Toner Container (C) [Remedy] Be sure to perform the following procedure. 1. Shake the Toner Container 10 times, and then insert it into the host machine. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] If a user inserts an empty Toner Container (C) repeatedly, the error may occur.

E025-0410-05	Bottle Motor (CK) error (Bk)
Detection Description	The Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) did not detect rotation for 5 times in a row although 1.5 sec (2 sec in the case of right before replacement of the Toner Container) has passed after the Bottle Motor (CK) was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J155) and the Bottle Motor (CK) (M10/J6302) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J151) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS09/J5304) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS09) - Bottle Drive Unit (CK) - Toner Container (Bk) - Hopper Unit (Bk) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Be sure to turn over the Door Lock Lever when removing the Bottle Drive Unit (CK) and rotating the drive section by hand. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E025-0468-05	No toner detection error (Bk)
Detection Description	- The state without toner was detected although the recovery sequence was performed for 5 times after replacement of the Toner Container (Bk). * - The recovery sequence was repeated with no toner in the container. * In platform V3.6 and later, error caused by this event will not occur.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Drive Unit - Hopper Unit (Bk) - Toner Bottle Mount Unit (Bk) - Drum Unit (Bk) - Toner Container (Bk) [Remedy] Be sure to perform the following procedure. 1. Shake the Toner Container 10 times, and then insert it into the host machine. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] If a user inserts an empty Toner Container (Bk) repeatedly, the error may occur.

E029-5008-05	Registration Patch Sensor (Front) light intensity error
Detection Description	The background regular reflection output of the Registration Patch Sensor at the front side did not fall within the specified range for 2 consecutive times at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J170) and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) (UN31/J5603) - Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) (UN31) - Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) Shutter - Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL03) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the background regular reflection output value (front) in COPIER (level 2)> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-P-C. a. If the value is less than 10, 1. Check if the sensor window of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check that the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) Shutter is properly installed and it is not damaged or deformed. If it is deformed or damaged, replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid. 3-1. If the Registration Shutter Solenoid moves, 3-1-1. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front). 3-1-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3-2. If the solenoid does not move, replace the Registration Shutter Solenoid. b. If the value is above 250, 1. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E029-7008-05	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) light intensity error
Detection Description	The background regular reflection output of the Registration Patch Sensor at the rear side did not fall within the specified range for 2 consecutive times at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J170) and the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) (UN32/J5604) - Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) (UN32) - Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) Shutter - Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL03) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the background regular reflection output value (rear) in COPIER (level 2)> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-P-Y. a. If the value is less than 10, 1. Check if the sensor window of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Check that the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) Shutter is properly installed and it is not damaged or deformed. If it is deformed or damaged, replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid. 3-1. If the Registration Shutter Solenoid moves, 3-1-1. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear). 3-1-2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3-2. If the solenoid does not move, replace the Registration Shutter Solenoid. b. If the value is above 250, 1. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) and the DC Controller PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E073-0001-05	Interlock error
Detection Description	No detection of Interlock (24 V) although all the Doors (Front Cover and Right Cover) of the host machine were closed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J24) and the Interlock Switch 2 (SW03) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J20) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J315) - Front Cover/Right Cover - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Front Cover/Right Cover is closed. 2. Visually check that the Interlock Switch 2 are turned ON/OFF by opening/closing the Front Cover/Right Cover. 3. Check that the harness between the Interlock Switch 2 and the DC Controller PCB is not short-circuited (the harness does not come in contact with the plate while the cable sheath is peeled). 4. Disconnect the connector (J24) of the DC Controller while the Front Cover and the Right Cover are closed, and measure the resistance value between the connectors J24/1-pin and the J24/3-pin on the J24 harness side using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the harness between the Interlock Switch 2 and the DC Controller PCB. 5. Check the harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E074-0000-05	Primary Transfer Roller disengagement control error
Detection Description	Signal was not detected although the ITB Pressure Release Switch was turned ON/OFF for 6 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the ITB Pressure Release Switch (SW07/J6005) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) and the Primary Transfer Separation Solenoid (SL01/J5708) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU07) - ITB Guide Rail - Main Drive Unit - ITB Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the ITB Unit is installed in the machine. 2. Replace the ITB Unit. 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the ITB Pressure Release Switch. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Transfer Separation Solenoid. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the ITB Guide Rail (Front/Rear). 2. Replace the Main Drive Unit. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E074-0002-05	Error in Primary Transfer Roller operation
Detection Description	The ITB Pressure Release Switch could not detect the engagement operation within the specified period of time at engagement operation of the Primary Transfer Roller.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J162) and the ITB Pressure Release Switch (SW07/J6005) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J140) and the Primary Transfer Separation Solenoid (SL01/J5708) - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU07) - ITB Guide Rail - Main Drive Unit - ITB Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the ITB Unit is installed in the machine. 2. Replace the ITB Unit. 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the ITB Pressure Release Switch. 4. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Transfer Separation Solenoid. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the ITB Guide Rail (Front/Rear). 2. Replace the Main Drive Unit. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E100-0001-05	BD error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Flexible Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J7002) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J201) - Interlock Switch 2 (SW03) - Front Cover/Right Cover - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. After replacement of the Laser Driver PCB, execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E102-0001-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error has occurred in EEPROM of the Laser Scanner.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Flexible Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J7002) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J201) - Interlock Switch 2 (SW03) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. After replacement of the Laser Driver PCB, execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0001-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The speed was not locked by FG control within 10 sec after startup of Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Flexible Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J7002) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J201) - Interlock Switch 2 (SW03) - Front Cover/Right Cover - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. After replacement of the Laser Driver PCB, execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0002-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The speed was not locked by BD control within 10 sec after startup of Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Flexible Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J7002) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J201) - Interlock Switch 2 (SW03) - Front Cover/Right Cover - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. After replacement of the Laser Driver PCB, execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0003-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	The phase was not locked by BD control within 10 sec after startup of Scanner Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Flexible Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J7002) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J201) - Interlock Switch 2 (SW03) - Front Cover/Right Cover - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2. After replacement of the Laser Driver PCB, execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch". [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E110-0005-05	Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	GBD signal was not detected although a specified period of time had passed after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/ J4511) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E193-0000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	NACK was received twice at communication retry of image ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/ J4511) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E193-0101-05	Communication error
Detection Description	There was no response at communication retry of image ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/ J4511) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E193-0F00-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Image ASIC could not be sent due to insufficient software memory.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-0000-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received for 3 times in communication from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) to the DCON EEPROM on the DC Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0001-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the DCON EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed for 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0002-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	Although write polling to the DCON EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed for 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0003-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	EEPROM data in DCON could not be read at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-000F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data (device information) to the DCON EEPROM exceeded the specified value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-0100-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received for 3 times in communication from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) to the SCNR EEPROM.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0101-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the SCNR EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was executed for 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0102-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	Although write polling to the SCNR EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed for 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-010F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the SCNR EEPROM (device information) exceeded 100.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-020F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data (device information) to the PCRG (Y) EEPROM exceeded the specified value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-030F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data (device information) to the PCRG (M) EEPROM exceeded the specified value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-040F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data (device information) to the PCRG (C) EEPROM exceeded the specified value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-050F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data (device information) to the PCRG (Bk) EEPROM exceeded the specified value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-0800-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received for 3 times in communication from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) to the HVT EEPROM.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0801-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	Although access to the HVT EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was executed for 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-0802-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	Although write polling to the HVT EEPROM from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed for 3 times, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J110) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J184) and the Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06/J241) - Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05) - Developing High-voltage PCB (UN06) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E196-080F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data to the HVT EEPROM (device information) exceeded 100.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E196-090F-05	EEPROM communication error
Detection Description	The number of read/write job data (device information) to the PCRG (Bk) EEPROM exceeded the specified value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Data (device information) is reset by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E197-0000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to KONA1 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed, the NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received for 2 times.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-0101-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Timeout error was detected at load control ASIC communication. (KONA1)
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-0F00-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to KONA1 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to KONA2 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed, the NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received for 2 times.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1101-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Timeout error was detected at load control ASIC communication. (KONA2)
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-1F00-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to KONA2 (ASIC) in the DC Controller PCB from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DC Controller PCB (UN04). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-2000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to KONA3 (ASIC) in the Cassette Module Controller PCB from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed, the NACK (a negative reply sent by the reception side to the sending side) was received for 3 times.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J190), the Drawer Unit (DR03/J5904) and the Cassette Module Controller PCB - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU19) - Cassette Module Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the cassette unit drawer on the host machine side. 3. Visually check if the cassette unit drawer on the host machine side and the drawer on the cassette unit side are damaged or if there is any bent pin. If so, replace the drawer. 4. Check the harness between the drawer on the cassette unit side and the Cassette Module Controller PCB. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Cassette Module Controller PCB. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-2101-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to KONA3 (ASIC) in the Cassette Module Controller PCB from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J190), the Drawer Unit (DR03/J5904) and the Cassette Module Controller PCB - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU19) - Cassette Module Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the cassette unit drawer on the host machine side. 3. Visually check if the cassette unit drawer on the host machine side and the drawer on the cassette unit side are damaged or if there is any bent pin. If so, replace the drawer. 4. Check the harness between the drawer on the cassette unit side and the Cassette Module Controller PCB. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Cassette Module Controller PCB. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E197-2F00-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Although access to KONA3 (ASIC) in the Cassette Module Controller PCB from the DC Controller PCB (CPU) was performed, no response was received and timeout occurred.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J190), the Drawer Unit (DR03/J5904) and the Cassette Module Controller PCB - Fuse in the DC Controller PCB (UN04/FU19) - Cassette Module Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the cassette unit drawer on the host machine side. 3. Visually check if the cassette unit drawer on the host machine side and the drawer on the cassette unit side are damaged or if there is any bent pin. If so, replace the drawer. 4. Check the harness between the drawer on the cassette unit side and the Cassette Module Controller PCB. 5. Measure the both ends of the fuse in the DC Controller PCB using a tester. a. If the measurement value is less than 1 ohm (conduction state), 1. Replace the Cassette Module Controller PCB. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. b. If the measurement value is 1 ohm or higher (non conduction state), replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E202-0001-04	Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The HP of the Scanner Unit could not be detected when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the CIS HP Sensor (J4205) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4005) - Harness between the Reader Motor (J4305) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4005) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4509) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J313) - CIS HP Sensor - Reader Motor - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - Reader Assembly - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. At initial operation of the Reader startup after the main power is turned ON, check if the Reader Motor operates (whether the Scanner Unit moves or operation sound is heard). If it operates, check whether load on the Timing Belt for moving CIS is appropriate. a. If it is appropriate, replace the CIS HP Sensor. b. If it is not appropriate (overloaded), check/replace the Timing Belt, Drive Gear and pulley. 2. Check/replace the CIS Holder (soiling or damage on the surface). 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E202-0002-04	Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The HP of the Scanner Unit could not be detected when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the CIS HP Sensor (J4205) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4005) - Harness between the Reader Motor (J4305) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4005) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4509) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J313) - CIS HP Sensor - Reader Motor - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - Reader Assembly - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. At initial operation of the Reader startup after the main power is turned ON, check if the Reader Motor operates (whether the Scanner Unit moves or operation sound is heard). If it operates, check whether load on the Timing Belt for moving CIS is appropriate. a. If it is appropriate, replace the CIS HP Sensor. b. If it is not appropriate (overloaded), check/replace the Timing Belt, Drive Gear and pulley. 2. Check/replace the CIS Holder (soiling or damage on the surface). 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E227-0001-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4509) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J313) - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E240-0000-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4511) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB. 2. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. 2-1. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. 2-2. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E240-0002-00	Controller communication error
Detection Description	An error in receiving data from the controller was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4511) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB. 2. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. 2-1. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. 2-2. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E248-0001-04	Reader backup error
Detection Description	Reading error was detected when the Controller IC of the Main Controller PCB read the Reader backup value in the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB (UN91) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy, enter the value of the service label again. 1. After executing "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> R-CON", turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E248-0002-04	Reader backup error
Detection Description	The Controller IC of the Main Controller PCB failed to rewrite the Reader backup value in the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB (UN91) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. After performing the remedy, enter the value of the service label again. 1. After executing "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> R-CON", turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E280-0001-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller and the Scanner Unit (front) was not started within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (front) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (front) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E280-0002-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller and the Scanner Unit (front) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (front) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (front) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E280-0101-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller and the Scanner Unit (back) was not started within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (back) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (back) - ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E280-0102-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller and the Scanner Unit (back) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (back) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (back) - ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An error in the shading value was detected at white shading.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (front) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (front) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An error in the shading value was detected at black shading.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (front) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (front) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E302-0003-04	Error in paper front shading
Detection Description	Image sampling for shading was not completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (front) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (front) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An error in the shading value was detected at white shading.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (back) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (back) - ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An error in the shading value was detected at black shading.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (back) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (back) - ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E302-0103-04	Error in paper back shading
Detection Description	Image sampling for shading was not completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Scanner Unit (back) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81) - Scanner Unit (back) - ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E315-0007-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image compression process was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Unit and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E315-000D-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing of a JBIG-compressed data was not completed within the specified period of time at printing or SEND.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0027-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing (change in magnification ratio, rotating, and shifting) was not completed normally within the specified period of time.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0035-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0500-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Unit and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E315-0510-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Unit and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E315-0530-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was terminated abnormally.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0531-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Unit and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E315-0540-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	An error occurred during decompression of JPEG.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0541-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Decompression of JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E412-0005-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the ADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - ADF Cooling Fan - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E412-0006-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the ADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - ADF Cooling Fan - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E423-0001-04	ADF error
Detection Description	An access error to SDRAM for controlling ADF that is installed on the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E500-0000-02	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected on the finisher side.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (CN1/P3/J3) of the Interface Harness is not disconnected. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Interface Harness.

E530-0001-02	Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Front Alignment Motor did not move from the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P8-3/P8/J8) of the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S4) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P6-12/P6-2/J6-2/P6/J6) of the Front Alignment Motor (M4) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S4). 4. Replace the Front Alignment Motor (M4). 5. Check the conditions of the front alignment drive parts (belt and gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E530-0002-02	Front Alignment Motor error
Detection Description	The Front Alignment Motor did not return to the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P8-3/P8/J8) of the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S4) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P6-12/P6-2/J6-2/P6/J6) of the Front Alignment Motor (M4) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S4). 4. Replace the Front Alignment Motor (M4). 5. Check the conditions of the front alignment drive parts (belt and gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E531-8001-02	Staple Motor error
Detection Description	The Staple Motor did not move from the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P9-1/P9/J9) of the Staple HP Sensor (S11) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P10-1/P10/J10) of the Staple Motor (M9) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Stapler. 4. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 5. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E531-8002-02	Staple Motor error
Detection Description	The Staple Motor did not return to the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P9-1/P9/J9) of the Staple HP Sensor (S11) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P10-1/P10/J10) of the Staple Motor (M9) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Stapler. 4. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 5. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E537-0001-02	Rear Alignment Motor error
Detection Description	The Rear Alignment Motor did not move from the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P7-5/P7/J7) of the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S5) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P5-13/P5-3/J5-3/P5/J5) of the Rear Alignment Motor (M5) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S5). 4. Replace the Rear Alignment Motor (M5). 5. Check the conditions of the rear alignment drive parts (belt and gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E537-0002-02	Rear Alignment Motor error
Detection Description	The Rear Alignment Motor did not return to the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P7-5/P7/J7) of the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S5) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P5-13/P5-3/J5-3/P5/J5) of the Rear Alignment Motor (M5) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S5). 4. Replace the Rear Alignment Motor (M5). 5. Check the conditions of the rear alignment drive parts (belt and gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E540-0001-02	Stack Tray Shift Motor timeout
Detection Description	Timeout
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P8-11/P8-1/J8-1/J8) of the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (S9) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (J14-3/P14-3/P14/J14) of the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M8) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (S9). 4. Replace the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M8). 5. Check the conditions of the stack tray shift motor drive parts (belt and gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E575-0001-02	Gripper Motor error
Detection Description	The Gripper Motor did not move from the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P7-14/P7-6/J7-6/P7/J7) of the Gripper HP Sensor (S7) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P6-3/J6-3/P6/J6) of the Gripper Motor (M7) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Gripper HP Sensor (S7). 4. Replace the Gripper Motor (M7). 5. Check the conditions of the gripper drive parts (belt and gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E575-0002-02	Gripper Motor error
Detection Description	The Gripper Motor did not return to the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P7-14/P7-6/J7-6/P7/J7) of the Gripper HP Sensor (S7) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P6-3/J6-3/P6/J6) of the Gripper Motor (M7) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Gripper HP Sensor (S7). 4. Replace the Gripper Motor (M7). 5. Check the conditions of the gripper drive parts (belt and gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E575-0004-02	Gripper clock error
Detection Description	Clock error
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P13-1/P13/J13) of the Gripper Encoder Sensor (S8) is not disconnected. 2. Replace the Gripper Encoder Sensor (S8).

E577-0001-02	Paddle Motor error
Detection Description	The Paddle Motor did not move from the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P8-4/P8/J8) of the Paddle HP Sensor (S3) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P5-4/P5/J5) of the Paddle Motor (M3) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Paddle HP Sensor (S3). 4. Replace the Paddle Motor (M3). 5. Check the conditions of the paddle drive parts (gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error
Detection Description	The Paddle Motor did not return to the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P8-4/P8/J8) of the Paddle HP Sensor (S3) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P5-4/P5/J5) of the Paddle Motor (M3) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Paddle HP Sensor (S3). 4. Replace the Paddle Motor (M3). 5. Check the conditions of the paddle drive parts (gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E583-0001-02	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor did not move from the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P8-12/P8-2/J8-2/P8/J8) of the Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (S6) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P6-1/P6/J6) of the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M6) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (S6). 4. Replace the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M6). 5. Check the conditions of the tray auxiliary guide drive parts (gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E583-0002-02	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor did not return to the HP.
Remedy	1. Check that the connector (P8-12/P8-2/J8-2/P8/J8) of the Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (S6) is not disconnected. 2. Check that the connector (P6-1/P6/J6) of the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M6) is not disconnected. 3. Replace the Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (S6). 4. Replace the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M6). 5. Check the conditions of the tray auxiliary guide drive parts (gear). 6. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 7. Replace the Harness Assembly.

E602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Check/replace the related parts.

E602-0020-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Corruption of database managing user mode/service mode data was detected.
Remedy	While this error occurs, backup of the setting values is disabled. In addition, it may not be recorded in the error log. Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the HDD.

E602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-2000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-2001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption operation
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Main Controller PCB is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-2002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E602-5001-00	Encryption Chip error
Detection Description	Error of the encryption chip on the Main Controller
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB

E602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.

E604-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E604-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E613-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E613-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E613-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E613-2048-00	Memory error
Detection Description	Memory of the Main Controller PCB is faulty.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0006-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0101-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0111-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0201-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0211-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0301-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0311-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0401-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0411-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0501-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0511-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0601-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0611-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0701-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0711-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-4000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4010-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-4011-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-4012-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9004-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-FF01-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-FF11-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R2.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB flash drive, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB flash drive. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

E674-0001-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E674-0002-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E674-0008-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E674-0020-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E674-0021-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A Fax Board for non-supported modem has been connected.
Remedy	Replace it with a genuine Fax Board (for 1-line or 2-line).

E674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX

E674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If it occurs when the power is turned OFF and then ON after executing FAX > Clear > ALL, execute FAX > Clear > ALL and turn OFF and then ON the power again. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	- Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

E674-0301-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	- Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

E713-0000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	The operation was not completed although retry of the communication between the host machine (Dcon) and the Finisher was performed for 3 consecutive times.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the connector of the Interface Harness is not disconnected. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Interface Harness.

E719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	Cancel the connection of the coin vendor and clear the error.

E719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR

E719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.

E719-0041-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E719-0042-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E720-0001-00	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-Z1.

E720-0001-05	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-Z1.

E730-C001-00	Error in HDD access
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	DDI-S communication error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the READER ADF UNIT (J6, J5) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4001, 4002) - READER ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E732-0010-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A signal to start image transfer could not be detected at scanning although the specified period of time (120 sec) has passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the READER ADF UNIT (J6, J5) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4001, 4002) - READER ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E732-0020-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the READER ADF UNIT (J6, J5) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4001, 4002) - READER ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E732-0021-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the READER ADF UNIT (J6, J5) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4001, 4002) - READER ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E732-0022-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the READER ADF UNIT (J6, J5) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4001, 4002) - READER ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	DDI-S communication error (SPRDY-S detection error)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the READER ADF UNIT (J6, J5) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4001, 4002) - READER ADF UNIT - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.

E732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F20-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F21-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F22-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4511) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4511) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J112) and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4511) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-F000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

E733-F001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

E733-F002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] 2.00 - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J9000) and the Y/M/C/Bk Laser Driver PCB (UN05/J201) - Laser Scanner Assembly - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E743-0000-04	DDI communication error
Detection Description	Software sequence error
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.

E744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB flash drive reinstall the entire software.

E744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB flash drive reinstall the entire software.

E744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB flash drive reinstall the entire software.

E744-2000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.

E746-0011-00	Voice Board error
Detection Description	Both the Voice Guidance PCB and the Voice Operation PCB are inserted.
Remedy	Insert only 1 board of the appropriate voice board.

E746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	Check/replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	If the TPM key was backed up, - Restore the TPM key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up, - Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	Install the TPM PCB for this model.

E748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-2010-00	Flash PCB error / HDD error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J6003, J6004) and the HDD - HDD - Flash PCB (UN91) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

E748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS was not found at startup.
Remedy	After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
Remedy	After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-2022-00	Main controller startup error
Detection Description	An fatal error was detected in the Main Controller at startup
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

E748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E749-0008-00	Error due to the DC Controller not compatible with the model
Detection Description	The DC Controller PCB or the Main Controller PCB which was used with another model was detected.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E750-0006-05	System software error
Detection Description	Model information of the DC Controller did not match the notification from the controller.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

E753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.

E760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN81)

E804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J323) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM05/J5215) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM05) - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E806-0100-05	Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan did not rotate for the specified period of time since the start of drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J180) and the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN03/J271) - Harness between the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN03/J272) and the Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan (FM01) - Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan (FM01) - Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN03) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0101-05	Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan rotated for more than the specified period of time after the stop of drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J180) and the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN03/J271) - Harness between the Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN03/J272) and the Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan (FM01) - Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan (FM01) - Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN03) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0300-05	Delivery Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Delivery Cooling Fan did not rotate for the specified period of time since the start of drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J151) and the Delivery Cooling Fan (FM03/J5413) - Delivery Cooling Fan (FM03) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0301-05	Delivery Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Delivery Cooling Fan rotated for more than the specified period of time after the stop of drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J151) and the Delivery Cooling Fan (FM03/J5413) - Delivery Cooling Fan (FM03) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0400-05	Duplex Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Duplex Cooling Fan in the Right Cover did not rotate for the specified period of time since the start of drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J122) and the Duplex Cooling Fan (FM04/J5610) - Duplex Cooling Fan (FM04) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E806-0401-05	Duplex Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Duplex Cooling Fan in the Right Cover rotated for more than the specified period of time after the stop of drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J122) and the Duplex Cooling Fan (FM04/J5610) - Duplex Cooling Fan (FM04) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E808-0001-05	Zero cross signal detection error
Detection Description	An electrical trouble caused by zero cross signal error. Frequency between 43 Hz and 57 Hz could not be detected for 5000 msec or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01/J322) and the DC Controller PCB (UN04/J22) - Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN01) - DC Controller PCB (UN04) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E880-0001-00	Controller Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Controller Cooling Fan - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E880-0003-00	Controller Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Controller Cooling Fan - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E880-0005-00	Controller Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	Check if the connector is connected. It the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.

E881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller Cooling Fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

E882-0001-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J4513) and the Main Power Switch (SW01/J5204, J5205) - Main Power Switch (SW01) - Main Controller PCB (UN81) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E996-0071-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAD-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAE-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAF-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Finisher)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Finisher)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

Jam Code

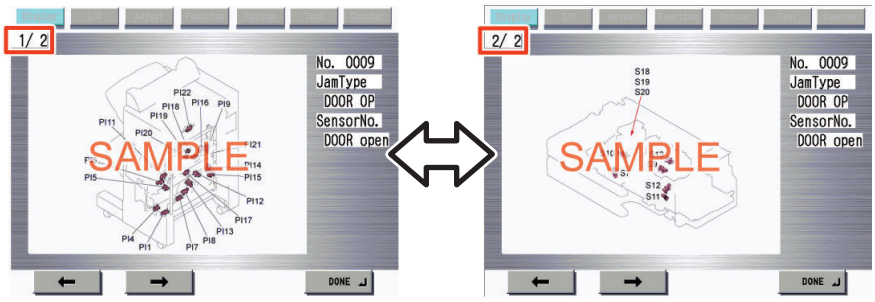
Jam Type

Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
DELAY	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	• Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
STNRY	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	• Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
DOOR OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	• Door open during printing
COVER OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.	• Cover open during printing
ADF OPEN	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.	• ADF open during printing
SEQUENCE	A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence. Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.	• Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
POWER ON	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	• Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
ERROR	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works. If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.	• Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
SIZE ERR	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Post-Separation Sensor is out of the specified range.	• Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.	• Using at problem analysis.

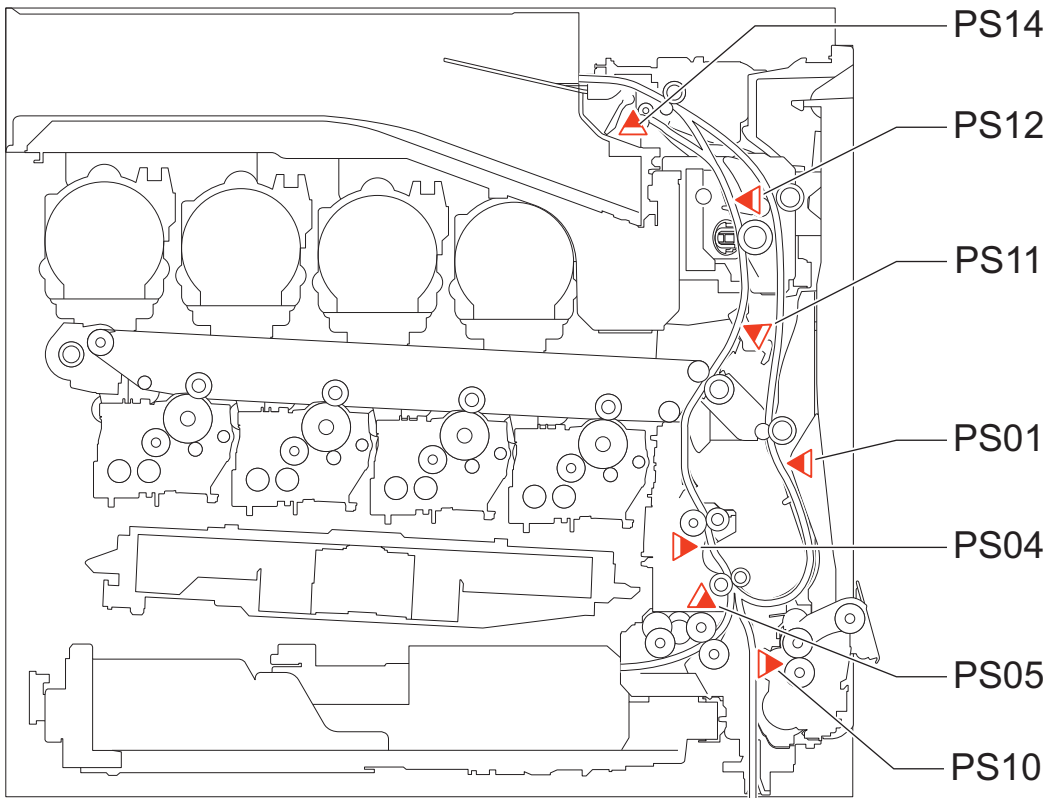
Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Wrapping jam	When the first sensor after the fixing roller is turned ON is turned OFF immediately detection after the detection. Alternatively, when the second sensor after fixing roller is turned ON and immediately after detection, the first sensor is detection turned OFF.	• Fixing Assembly remaining in Paper • Failure of the target sensor • Fixing Assembly failure • Paper Type Confirmation (Check if paper type cannot be used.)

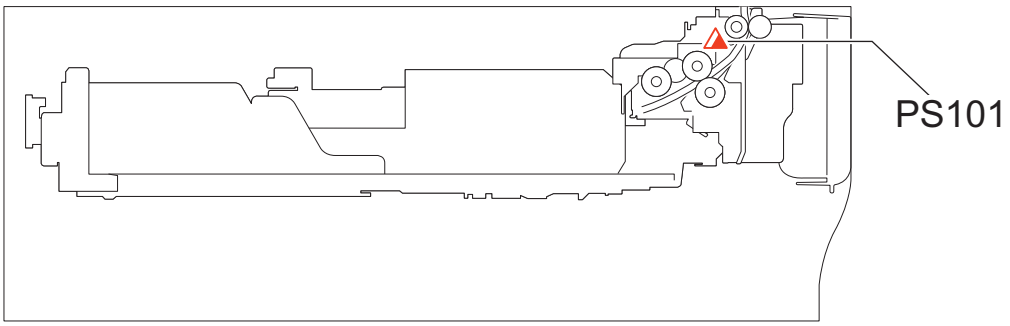
Jam screen display specification

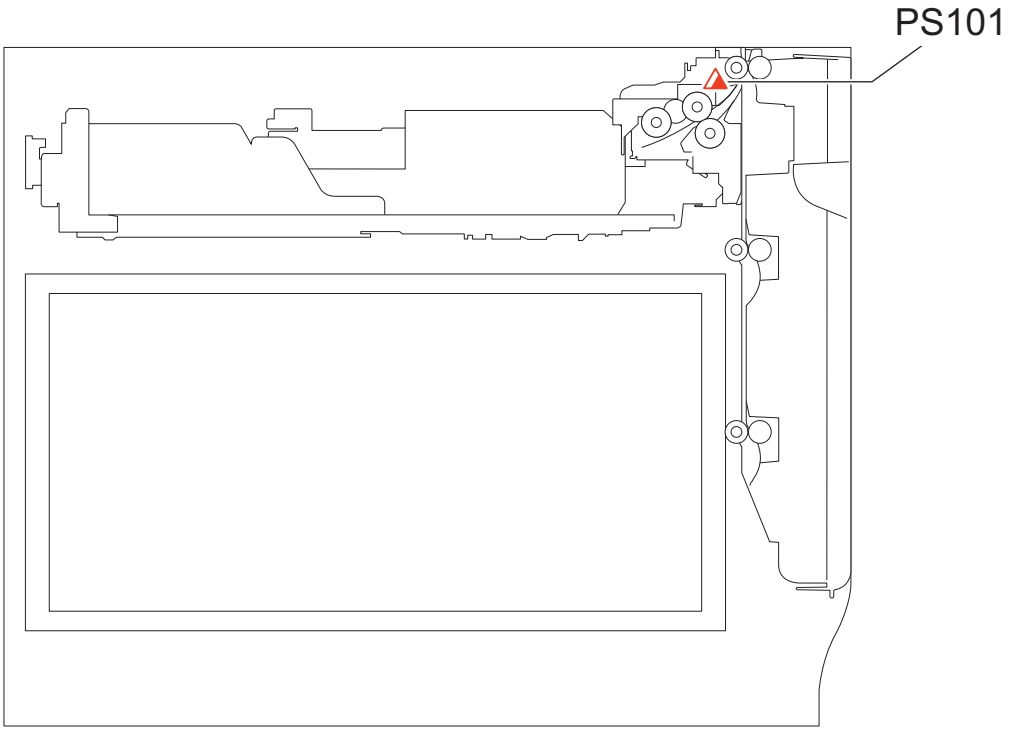
Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



Host Machine / Cassette





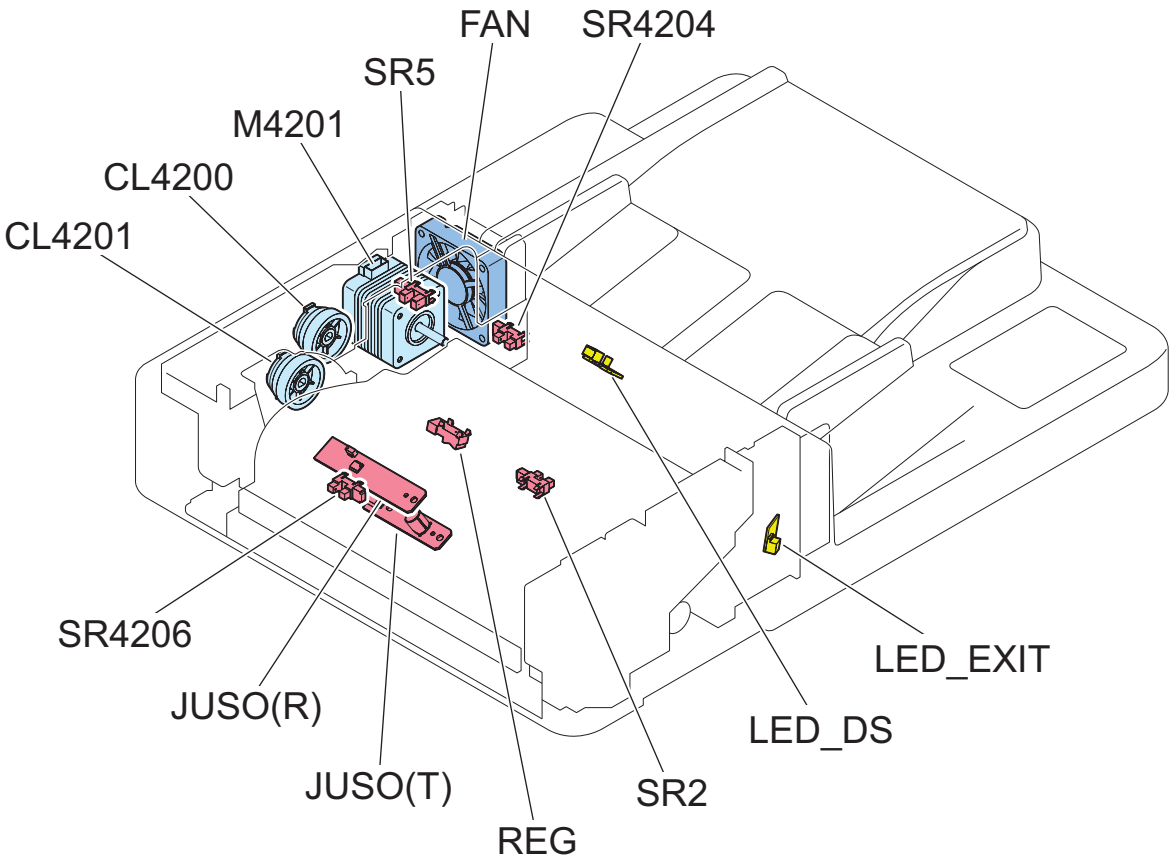


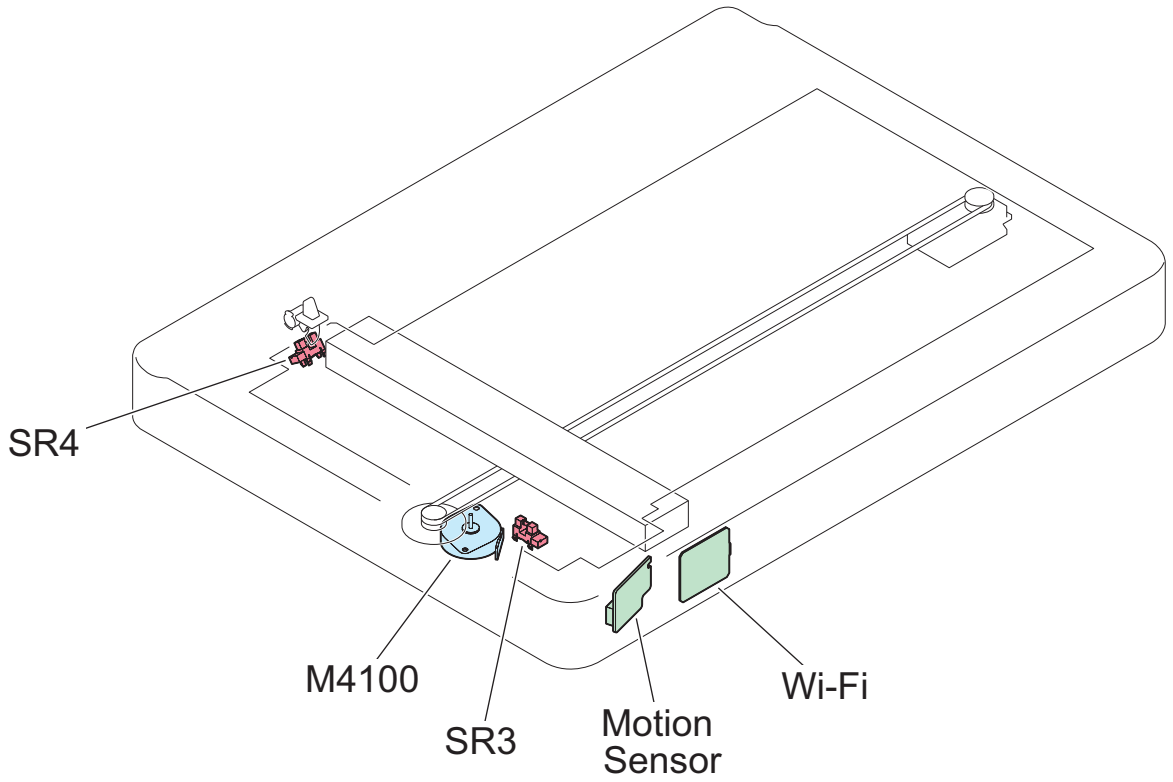
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS5
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS101

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS103
00	0105	DELAY	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS4
00	0106	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS12
00	0107	DELAY	Duplex Sensor	PS1
00	0190	DELAY	-	-
00	0191	OTHER	Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor	PS10
00	0202	STNRY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS103
00	0205	STNRY	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS4
00	0206	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS12
00	02FF	OTHER	-	-
00	0706	WRAP	Delivery Sensor	PS12
00	0709	WRAP	Delivery Paper Full Sensor	PS14
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS5
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS103
00	0A05	POWER ON	Pre-Registration Sensor	PS4
00	0A06	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS12
00	0A07	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor	PS1
00	0A08	POWER ON	Arch Sensor	PS11
00	0A92	POWER ON	Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor	PS10
00	0B00	DOOR OP	Door open Jam	-
00	0B0D	OTHER	Other Jam	-
00	0CA1	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA2	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA3	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA4	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA9	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAD	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAE	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CC1	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CC2	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CC3	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CC5	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CC6	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CF1	ERROR	Error avoidance jam	-
00	0CF2	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	Size Error	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA02	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA03	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA04	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA41	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	AA70	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA71	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	Jam upon executing paper feed stop mode	-

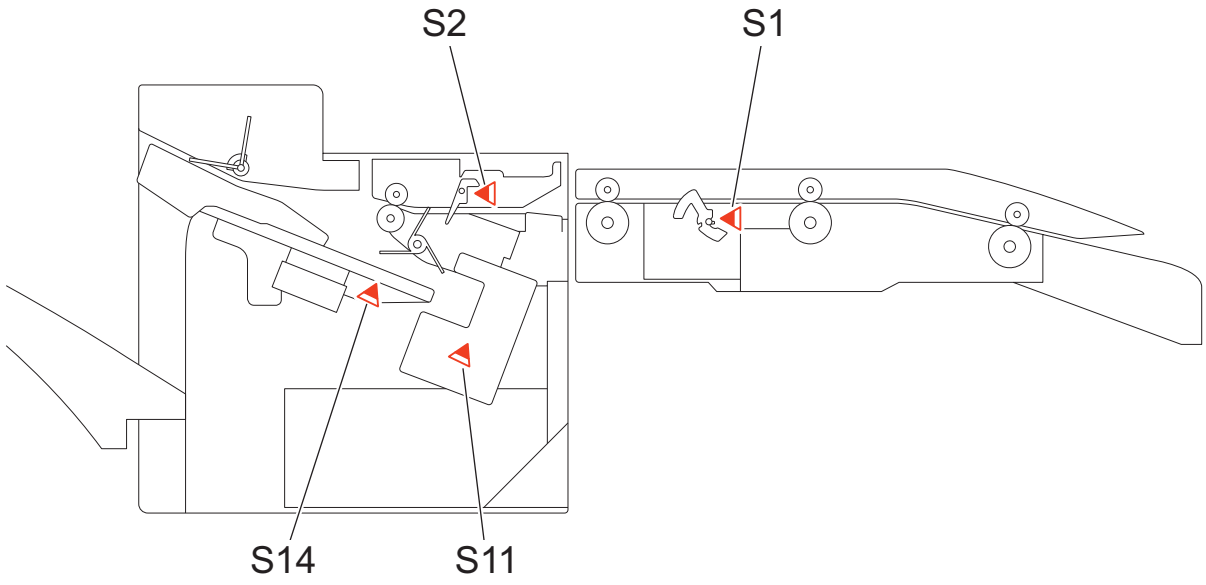
ADF / Reader





ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-Separation Sensor	REG
01	0002	STNRY	Post-Separation Sensor	REG
01	0009	DELAY	Document End Sensor	SR4206
01	0010	STNRY	Document End Sensor	SR4206
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	SR2
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	SR2
01	0020	OTHER	-	-
01	0021	OTHER	-	-
01	0042	DELAY	Post-Separation Sensor	REG
01	0049	DELAY	Document End Sensor	SR4206
01	0050	STNRY	Document End Sensor	SR4206
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	SR2
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	SR2
01	0060	OTHER	-	-
01	0061	OTHER	-	-
01	0062	OTHER	-	-
01	0063	OTHER	-	-
01	0071	OTHER	-	-
01	0090	DOOR OP	ADF Open/Closed Sensor	SR4
01	0091	DOOR OP	ADF Open/Closed Sensor	SR4
01	0092	DOOR OP	ADF Cover Sensor	SR5
01	0093	DOOR OP	ADF Cover Sensor	SR5
01	0094	OTHER	-	-
01	0095	OTHER	-	-
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Post-Separation Sensor	REG
01	00A4	POWER ON	Document End Sensor	SR4206
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	SR2

Staple Finisher



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	S1
02	1004	DELAY	Feed Path Sensor	S2
02	1104	STNRY	Feed Path Sensor	S2
02	1301	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	S1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1304	POWER ON	Feed Path Sensor	S2
02	1401	DOOR OP	Buffer Sensor	S1
02	1404	DOOR OP	Feed Path Sensor	S2
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP Sensor	S11
02	1CF1	ERROR	Finisher Error avoidance jam	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Buffer Sensor	S1
02	1C30	ERROR	Front Alignment Motor	-
02	1C31	ERROR	Staple Motor	-
02	1C37	ERROR	Rear Alignment Motor	-
02	1C40	ERROR	Stack Tray Shift Motor	-
02	1C75	ERROR	Gripper Motor	-
02	1C77	ERROR	Paddle Motor	-
02	1C83	ERROR	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor	-

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	**A notice of state**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
00-0246	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally.
00-0247	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data.
01-0001	**Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0002	**No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
01-0004	**Notification of IP address change**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	**Restricted operation notification**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
04-0001	**Cassette 1 Lifter error**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 1. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

04-0002	Cassette 2 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 2. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

04-0003	Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 3. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

04-0004	Cassette 4 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 4 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 4. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

04-0010	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

04-0011	Cassette 1 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 1 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0012	Cassette 2 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 2 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0013	Cassette 3 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 3 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0014	Cassette 4 paper feed retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out 4 times. Measures: Check the Cassette 4 Pickup and Feed and Separation Rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

09-0010	Drum memory detection error (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (Y) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Y). 2. Check the connection of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) (UN12). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN08). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the DC Controller (UN4). 5. Replace the Drum Unit (Y).

09-0011	Drum memory detection error (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (<) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (M). 2. Check the connection of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) (UN13). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Drum Unit Relay PCB (M) (UN09). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the DC Controller (UN4). 5. Replace the Drum Unit (M).

09-0012	Drum memory detection error (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (C) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (C). 2. Check the connection of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (C) (UN14). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Drum Unit Relay PCB (C) (UN10). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the DC Controller (UN4). 5. Replace the Drum Unit (C).

09-0013	Drum memory detection error (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (Bk) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Bk). 2. Check the connection of the Drum Unit Memory PCB (Y) (UN15). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Drum Unit Relay PCB (Y) (UN11). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the DC Controller (UN4). 5. Replace the Drum Unit (Bk).

10-0001	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0002	Toner Low (Cyan) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0003	Toner Low (Magenta) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0004	Toner Low (Yellow) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0006	Patch Sensor error 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: The background correction coefficient value was not updated. Cause: Each sampling value of the background reflection output of the Front Sensor did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 250 or less for 2 consecutive times during printing. Measures: 1. Clean the Patch Sensor window. 2. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor. 3. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit.

10-0007	Patch Sensor error 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: The background correction coefficient value was not updated. Cause: Each sampling value of the background reflection output of the Front Sensor did not fall within the range from 10 or higher to 250 or less for 2 consecutive times during printing. Measures: 1. Clean the Patch Sensor window. 2. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor. 3. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit.

10-0017	Toner (Y) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL.

10-0018	Toner (M) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL.

10-0019	Toner (C) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL.

10-0020	Toner (Bk) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK.

10-0022	Patch detection light intensity abnormal change alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

10-0091	Toner memory detection alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (Y) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (Y). 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle (Y). 3. Check the connector between the Toner Log Connector (Y)(UN38) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Toner Log Connector (Y)(UN38). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (Y).

10-0092	Toner memory detection alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (M) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (M). 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle (M). 3. Check the connector between the Toner Log Connector (M)(UN39) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Toner Log Connector (M)(UN39). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (M).

10-0093	Toner memory detection alarm (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (C) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (C). 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle (C). 3. Check the connector between the Toner Log Connector (C)(UN40) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Toner Log Connector (C)(UN40). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (C).

10-0094	Toner memory detection alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (Bk) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle (Bk). 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle (Bk). 3. Check the connector between the Toner Log Connector (Bk)(UN41) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Toner Log Connector (Bk)(UN41). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (Bk).

10-0100	Toner bottle replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Toner Container was detected.

10-0401	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	When the Toner Bottle empty was detected

10-0402	Toner Bottle empty alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	When the Toner Bottle empty was detected

10-0403	Toner Bottle empty alarm (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	When the Toner Bottle empty was detected

10-0404	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	When the Toner Bottle empty was detected

11-0001	Waste Toner Container full level
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel and the machine is stopped. Cause: The value of the Waste Toner Counter has reached the full level. Measures: Replace the Waste Toner Container.

11-0010	Display of Waste Toner Container preparation warning
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. (Continuous printing is enabled.) Cause: Display of Waste Toner Box preparation warning

13-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-000A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-000B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-000C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-000D	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-000E	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0010	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0018	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-001A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-001B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-001C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-001D	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-001E	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-001F	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0020	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0021	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0022	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0023	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0025	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0027	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0028	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0029	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-002A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-002B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0035	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-00FE	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFC	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFE	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
14-0000	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
14-0001	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
14-1000	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
30-0025	**Tried to apply abnormally great primary transfer voltage at primary transfer ATVC control for yellow.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
30-0026	**Tried to apply abnormally great primary transfer voltage at primary transfer ATVC control for magenta.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
30-0027	**Tried to apply abnormally great primary transfer voltage at primary transfer ATVC control for cyan.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
30-0028	**Tried to apply abnormally great primary transfer voltage at primary transfer ATVC control for black.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
30-0032	**Error in secondary transfer ATVC (below the lower limit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
30-0137	**The value of data for correcting high voltage output value was not within the range.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
31-0006	**HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
31-0008	**HDD failure prediction alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration. Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD Measures: 1. Back up the data stored in HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. 3. Restore the data. S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.

31-0009	FLASH failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of FLASH memory It indicates a physical error of the FLASH memory, which is expected to soon lead to a failure. *: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the FLASH memory, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc. Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E614. Measures: Back up the data stored in the FLASH memory, and restore the data after replacing the FLASH memory.
31-0010	**The configuration of an option controlled by the Main Controller has been changed**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	A change in configuration of an option such as a change in the configuration of the Fax Board, a change in the configuration of the Voice Board, or a change in the configuration of the option HDD, which requires turning OFF and then ON the power, was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0020	**The configuration of an option controlled by the RCON has been changed**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the scanner, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0030	**The configuration of an option controlled by the DCON has been changed**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the printer, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0040	**Communication with RTC was not available.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Communication with RTC could not be established. Detection condition/timing: - When a communication error occurred with RTC Movement/symptom: - FCOT may become longer. Measures: 1. Check the connector/cable connected to the J109 Main Switch. 2. Check the Main Switch. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0106	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0116	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0126	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0136	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F1	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F2	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F3	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F4	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F5	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F6	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

38-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0101	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the rock-out of the Device Configuration Management function), Error message (E-code: EBD0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0102	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Device Configuration Management data export), Error message (E-code: EBD0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0103	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for MDAS4BR not to be available), Error message (E-code: EBD0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0104	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Address book (ADB) folder setting export), Error message (E-code: EBA0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0105	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the expiration of the start time for scheduled backup), Error message (E-code: EBS9997) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0106	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the power supply of the device having been shut down forcibly), Error message (E-code: EBS9998) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0107	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the export), Error message (E-code: EBS9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0108	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0109	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0110	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the backup refusal on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error by the communication with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0112	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for Access Token Provider to be unconnected, or not to be installed), Error message (E-code: EAC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0113	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the certification failure of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0114	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error of the communication time-out of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0115	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0004) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0116	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (The error that proxy connection of the Access Token Provider failed in at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0005) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0117	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at the time of proxy invalidity), Error message (E-code: EAC0006) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0118	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider that name solution was not possible), Error message (E-code: EAC0007) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0119	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Not selectable) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Print_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-19EE	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Test signal * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-19FF	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Remedy completed * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

40-0070	Drum Unit (Y) life value reaching alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It is notified that the value of COPIER > COUNTER > LF > Y-DRM-LF has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-Y.

40-0071	Drum Unit (M) life value reaching alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It is notified that the value of COPIER > COUNTER > LF > M-DRM-LF has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-M.

40-0072	Drum Unit (C) life value reaching alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It is notified that the value of COPIER > COUNTER > LF > C-DRM-LF has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-C.

40-0073	Drum Unit (K) life value reaching alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It is notified that the value of COPIER > COUNTER > LF > C-DRM-LF has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-DLV-BK.

40-0076	[Reserve]
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

43-0070	Drum Unit (Y) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.

43-0071	Drum Unit (M) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.

43-0072	Drum Unit (C) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.

43-0073	Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.

43-0076	Fixing Assembly replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The counter of the Fixing Assembly was cleared.

43-0091	ADF Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pushed was a replacement completion button of ADF Pickup Roller Counter was cleared.

43-0092	ADF Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pushed was a replacement completion button of ADF Separation Roller Counter was cleared.

50-0010	Alarm due to original separation failure
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times. Measures: Check the rotation of the Delivery Reversal Motor (M12) -> Check the operation of the Pickup Solenoid (SL5) -> Check the life of the Pickup and Feed Rollers and Separation Pad -> Check if the paper lint is at the pickup slot.

50-0015	Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.) Clearing condition: - When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs. Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the Macin Controller PCB, replace the harnesses

61-0001	No staple
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

70-0086	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

70-0087	Firmware combination mismatch
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel. Detection condition: When the following two conditions are satisfied: 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine. Timing: At startup Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update. Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.

73-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0010	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

83-0005	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF memory full

83-0015	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decode error

83-0017	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF error

83-0020	Reception of ESCP unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0021	Reception of I5577 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0022	Reception of HPGL unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0023	Reception of N201 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

84-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

85-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

85-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

85-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

85-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

Service Mode

Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them.
The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Basic Operations

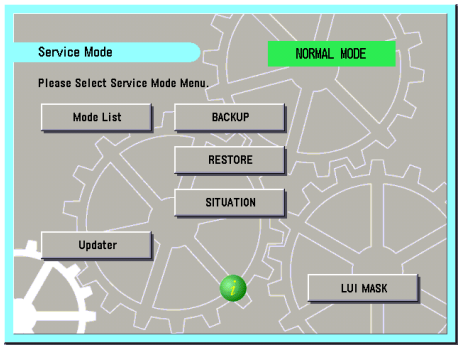
This section describes the basic operation of service mode.

■ Entering Service Mode

For information on how to enter service mode, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

■ Service Mode Menu

Press the button in the service mode menu to display the initial screen of each mode.
The differences between these modes are described below.



Top Screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

NOTE:
For the detailed information on how to use Updater, BACKUP, and RESTORE, refer to the imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual.

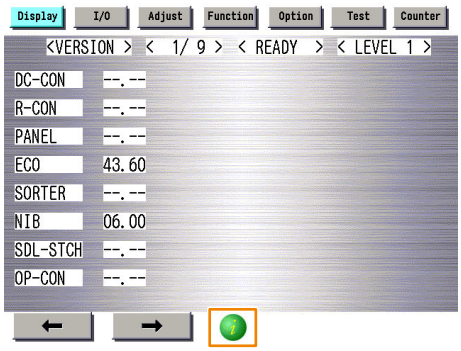
■ Description of Service Mode Items

The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed.
After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing “i” (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

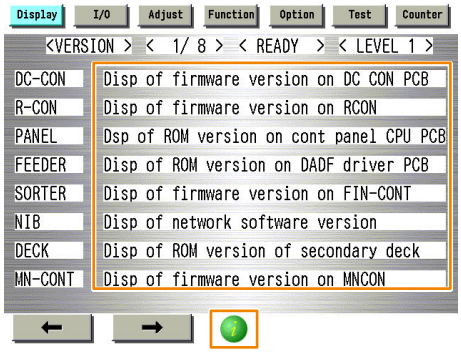
CAUTION:
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S/C/K/T.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded using SST or a USB flash drive just like other system software.

Example: COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION screen

1. **Press the [i] button.**

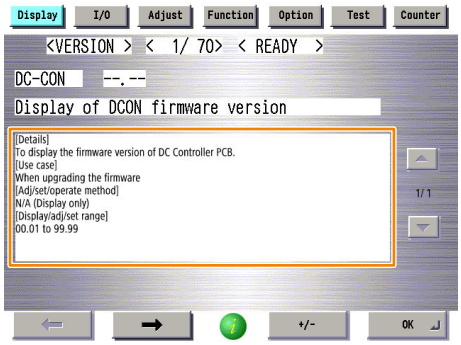


2. **The title of each sub item is displayed.**



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

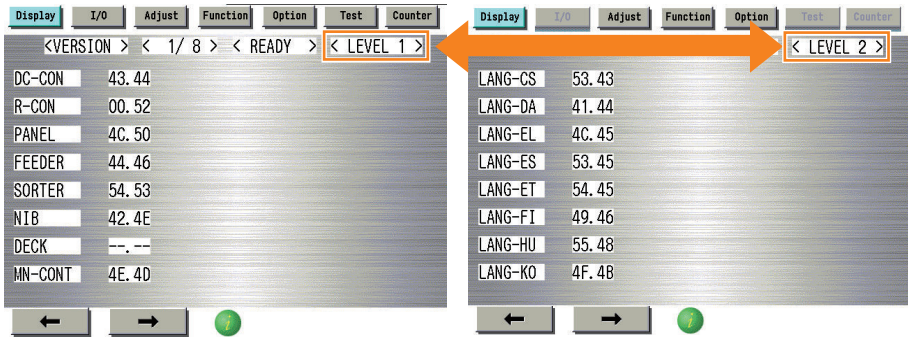
3. **A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed.**



■ Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.

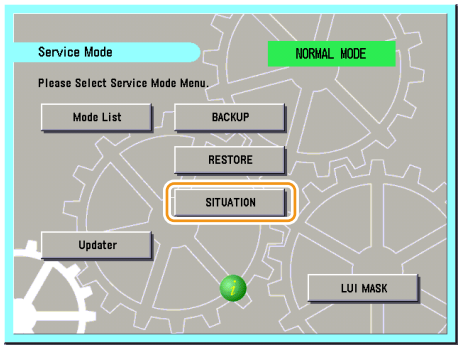


NOTE:
This key combination can be used to enter the Level 2 screen.

- Mode List screen > [Settings/Registration] > [2]

SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

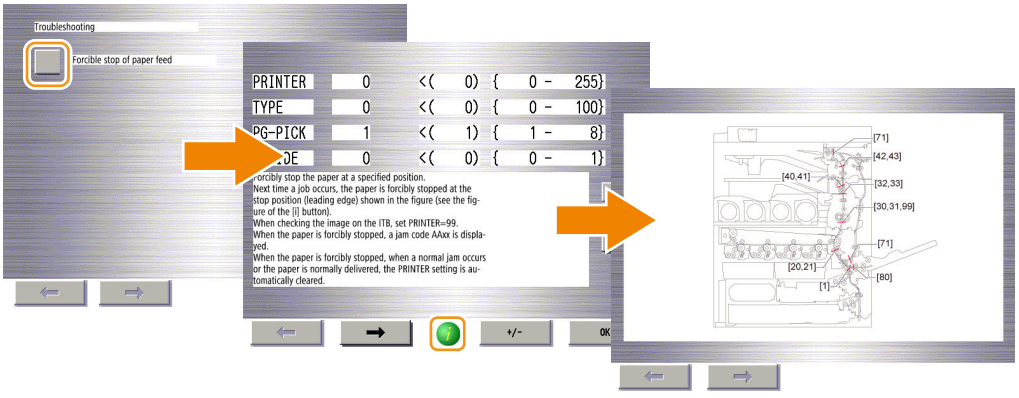


The following items are available in situation mode.

- Install:
  To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Troubleshooting:
  To be referred at problem solving.
- Parts Replacement:
  To be referred at parts replacement.
- Major Adjustment:
  To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Sensor Check:
  To be referred at checking of the sensor.
- Part Check:
  To be referred at operation check of the part.

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- Display of related service mode that requires adjustment
- Display of causes and remedies
- Display of related images

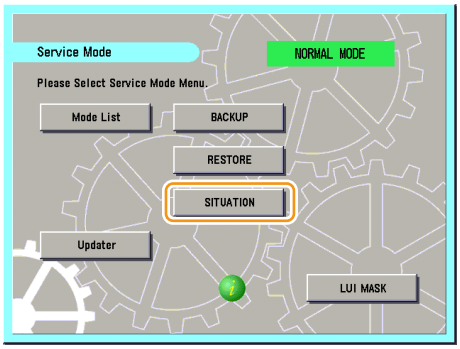


■ How to Use Sensor Check

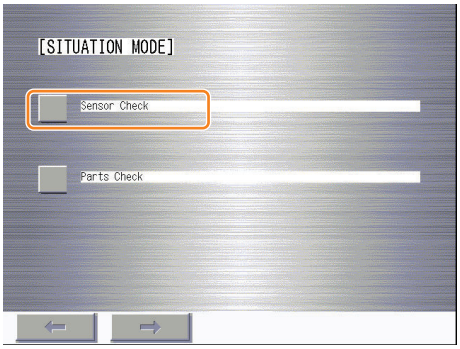
You can find a desired electrical component in Sensor Check of situation mode to review its I/O info. To do this, follow the procedure below.

1. **Start service mode.**

2. **Select "SITUATION".**

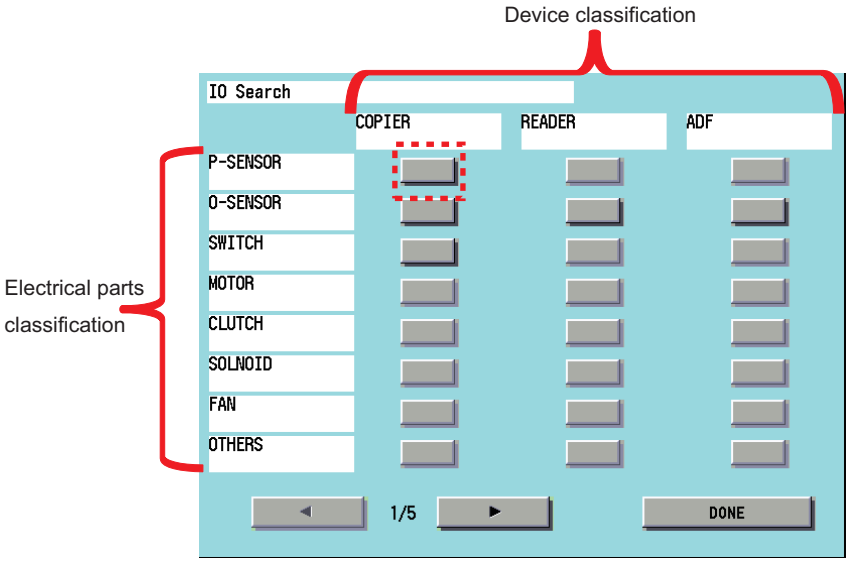


3. **On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".**

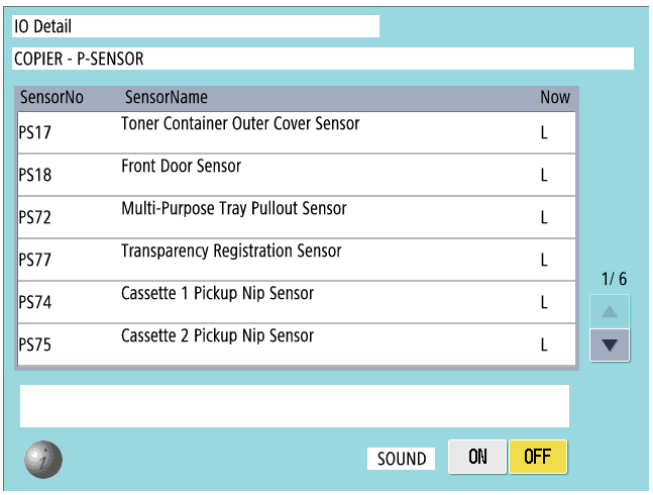


4. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**

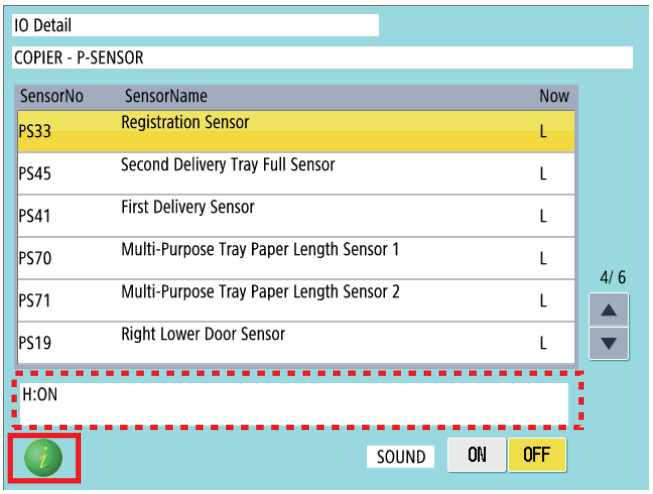
   Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



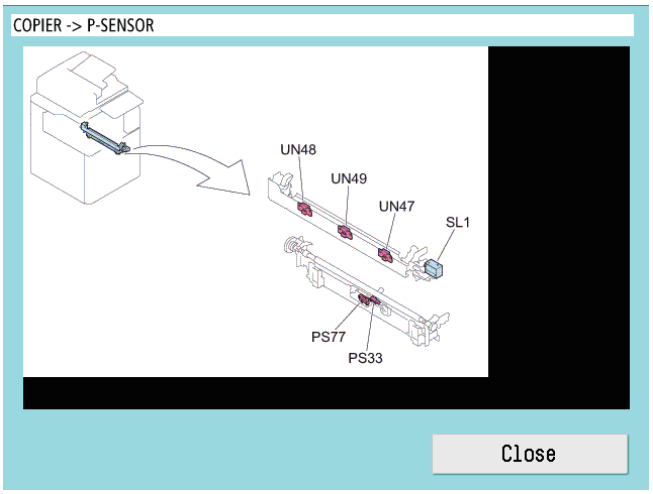
5. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.**



6. **Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.**



7. **Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.**

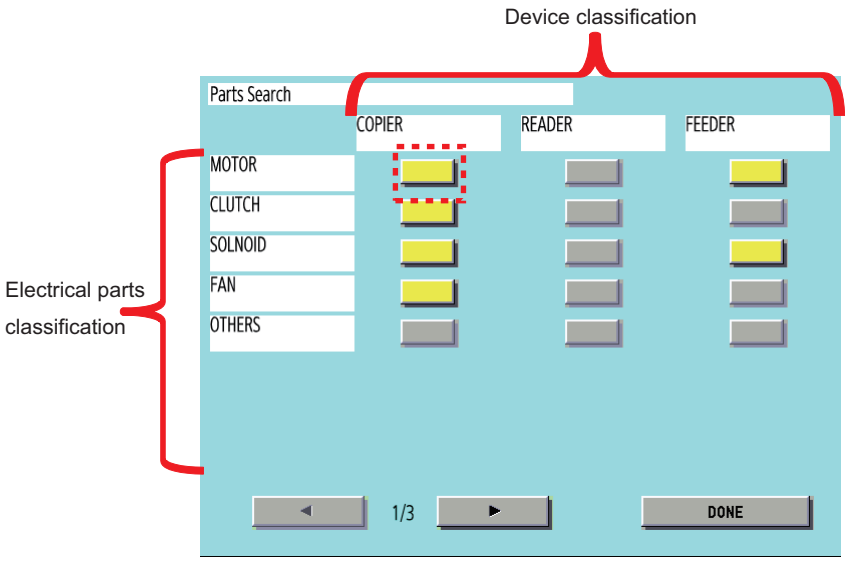


■ How to Use Parts Check

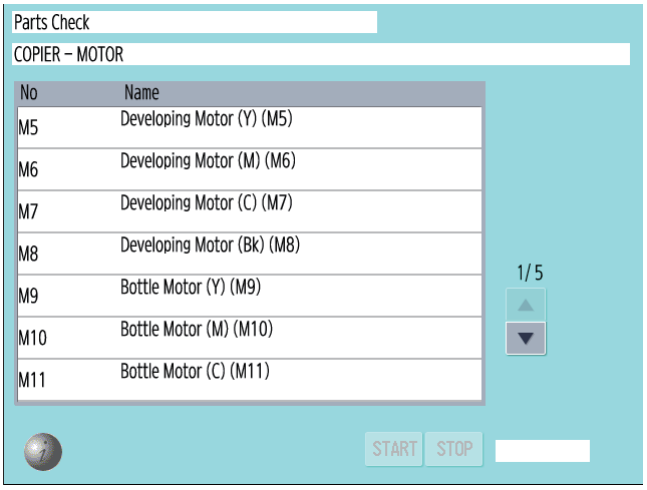
In the Parts Check of situation mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), those that can operate alone can be operated from the screen and the operations can be checked. The operation procedure is shown below.

NOTE:
The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

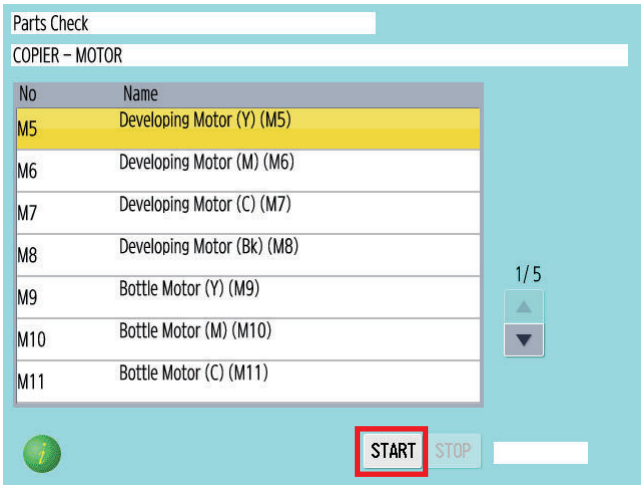
1. **Select SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check.**
2. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**
   Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



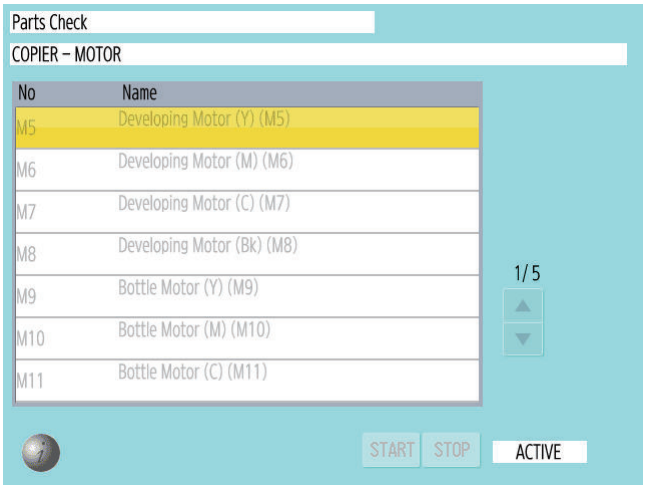
3. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.**

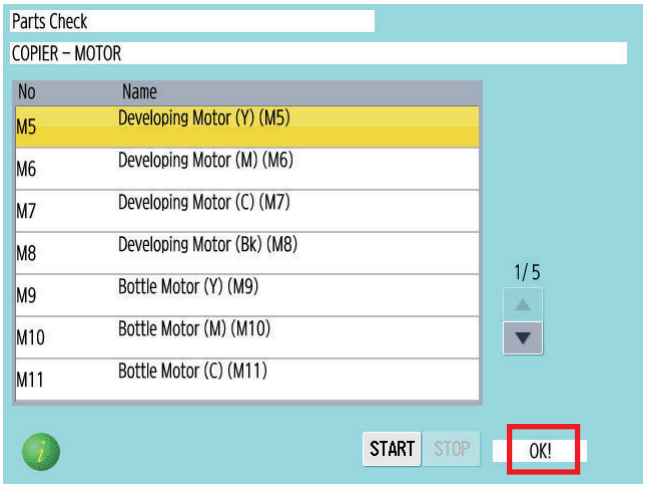


4. **Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.**

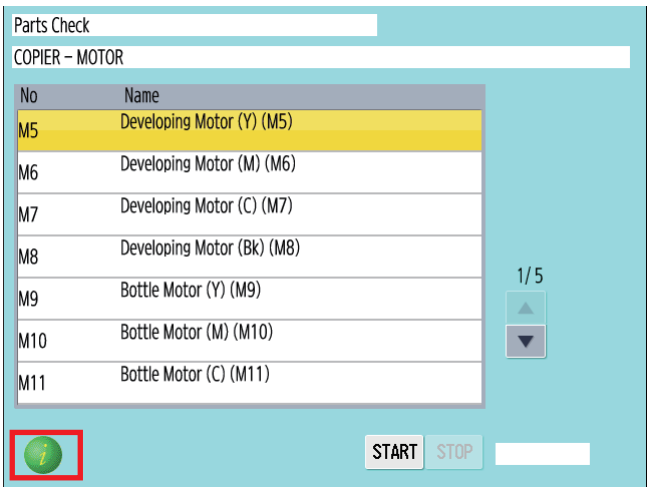


5. **"ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.**

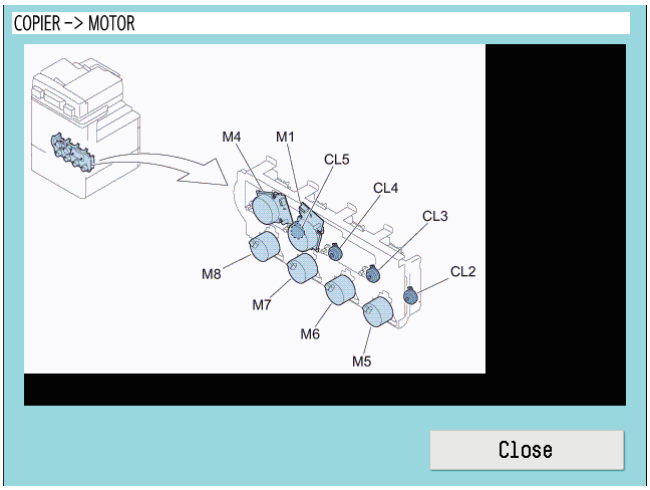




Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



6. **The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.**



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

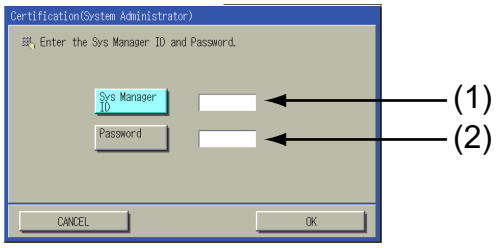
- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. **Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
     <Setting range>
     0: No password [Default]
     1: Service technician
     2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:
- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

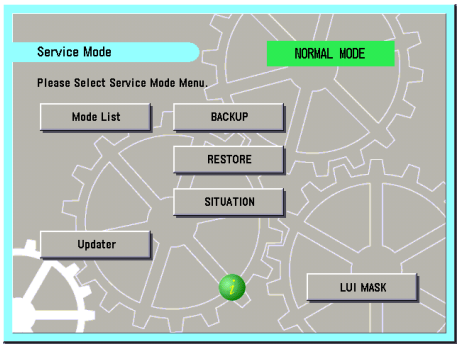
2. **Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.**
   1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



   2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.

CAUTION:
- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

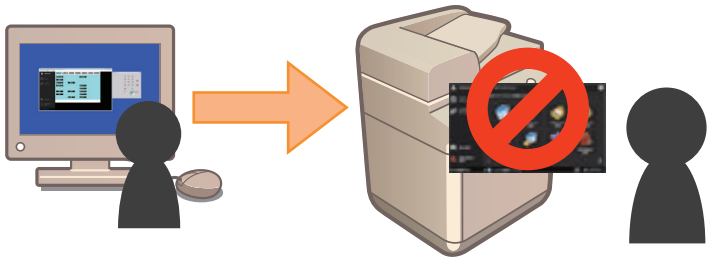
Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



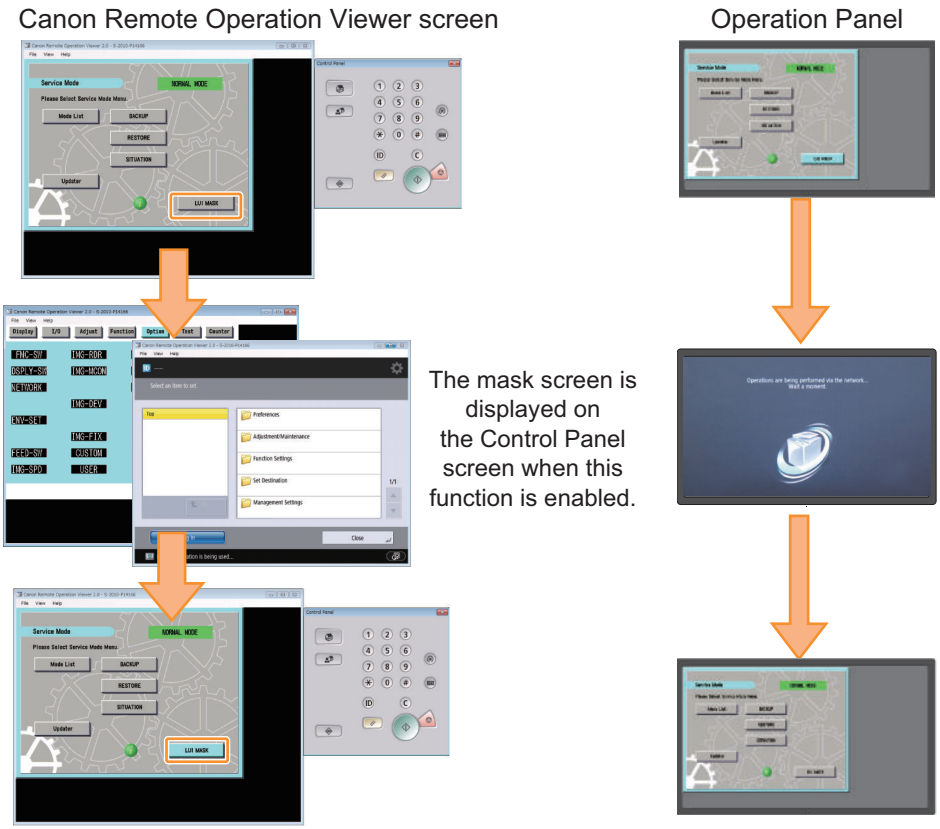
■ Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.
However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations.
As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.

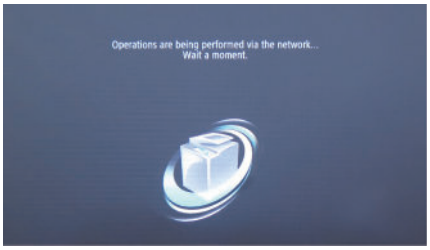


Examples of Screen Display

Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



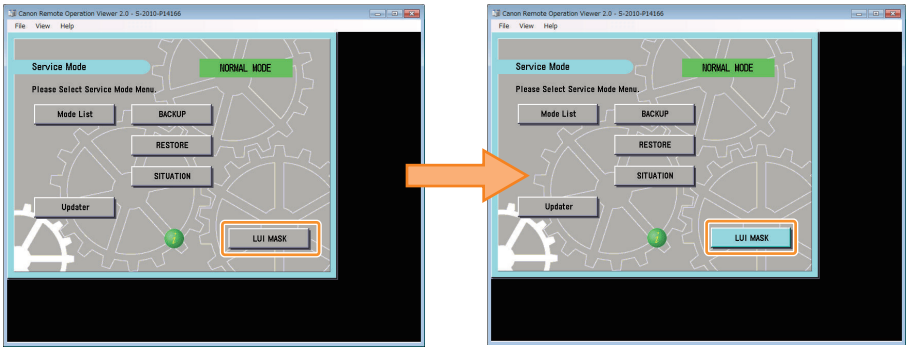
Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
  - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
  - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
  - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
  - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

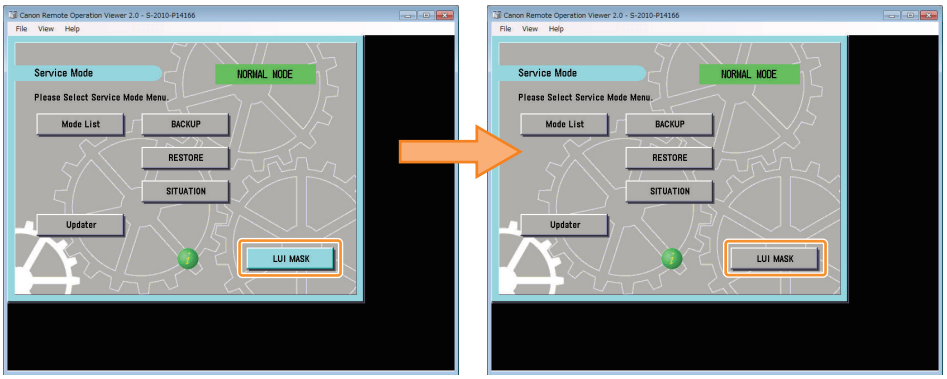
1. **Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.**
2. **Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).**



● Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

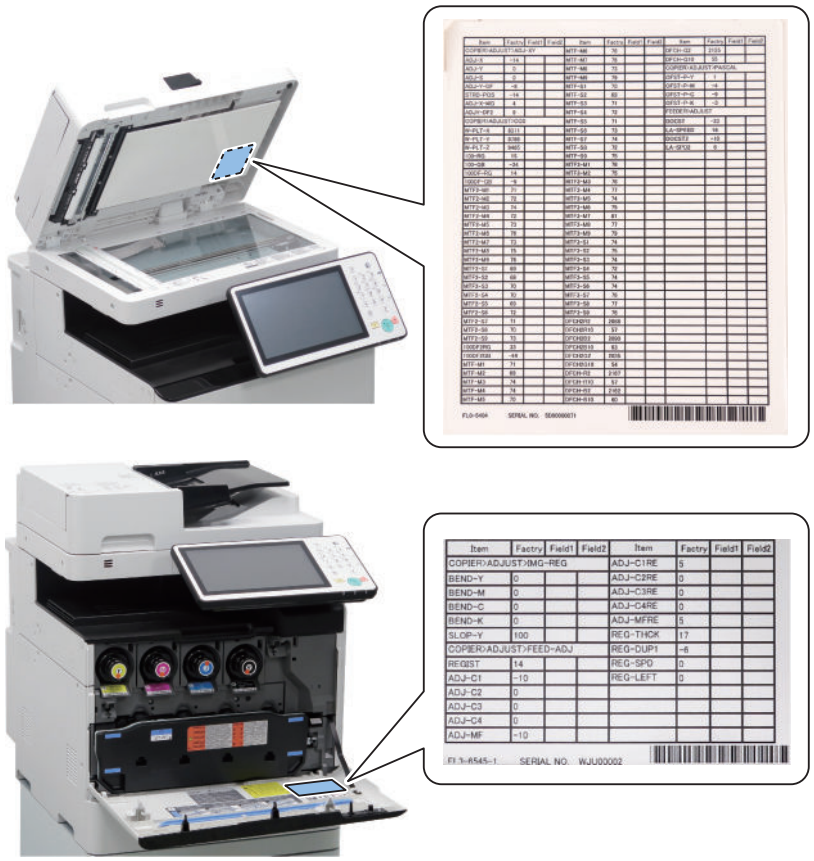
1. **Perform one of the following operations.**
   - Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



   - Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
   - Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
   - Shut down or restart the machine.

Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.
When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.



Place of service label

Output of Service Print Data

- The service print data such as P-PRINT can be output as a file.
- By executing the following service mode, data at the time can be saved in the Storage
  Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE
- The saved data will be deleted from the Storage when it is exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT is saved in the host machine, it is collectively exported to SST or a USB flash drive.

NOTE:
- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting a USB flash drive that runs on external power, start the machine with the power is turned ON in advance. A USB flash drive connected after the machine has been started cannot be recognized.

How to obtain the report data	Location
“Moving the file in service mode” on page 553	USB flash drive
“Moving the file in download mode” on page 554	USB flash drive
“How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST ” on page 555	PC

■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Content
COPIER > Function> MISC-P > P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration menu setting values list
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-RPT	Output of the Toner Container ID report

NOTE:
When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

■ Moving the file in service mode

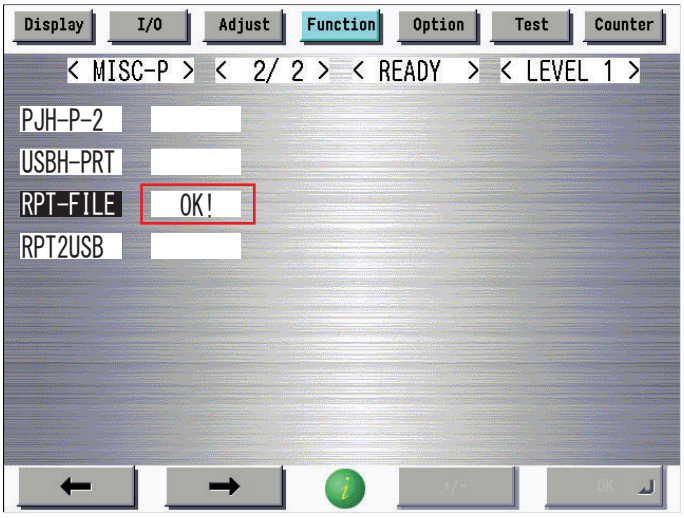
Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

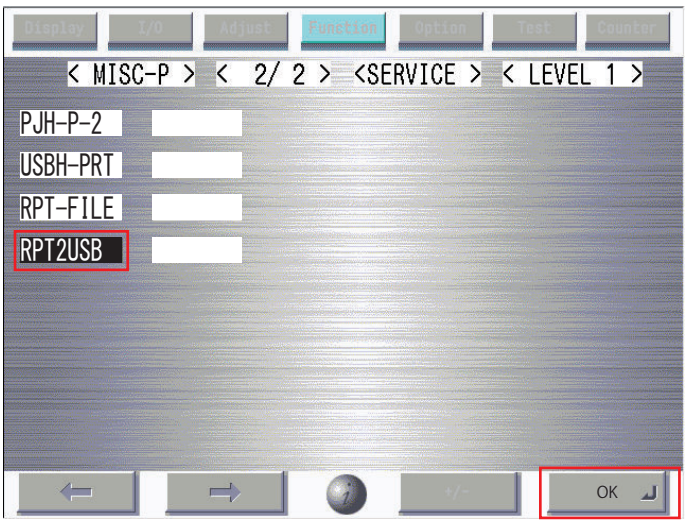
Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. Connect the USB flash drive storage device to the USB port.

4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.



NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the file in download mode

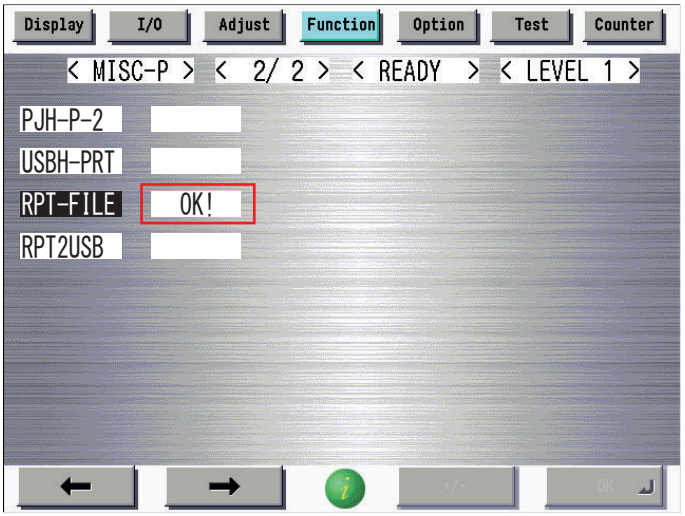
Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

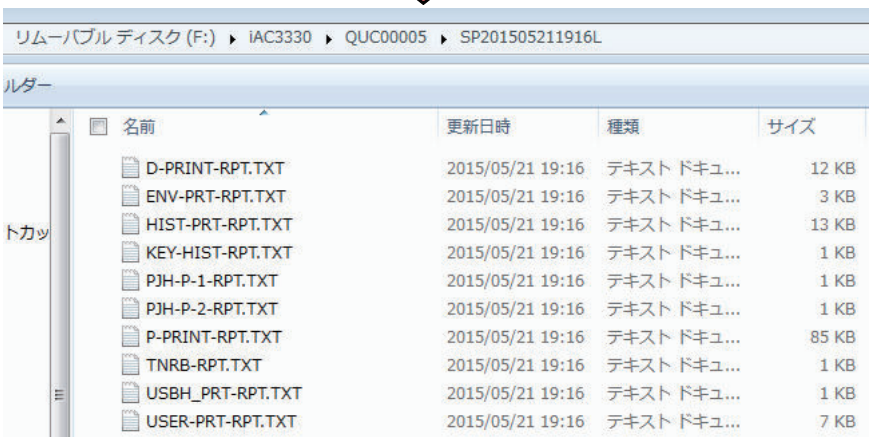
Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.

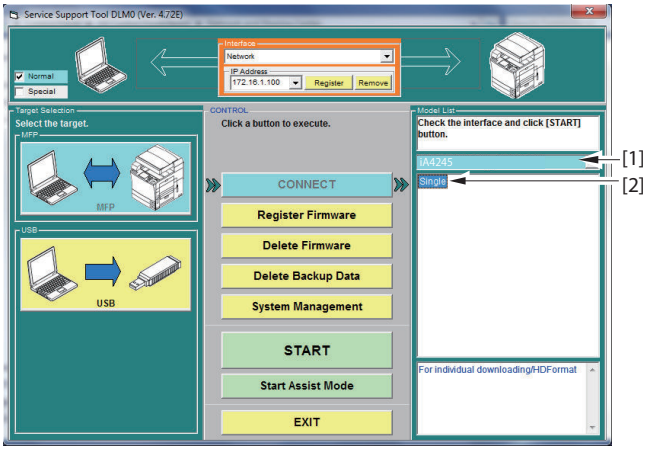
```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```



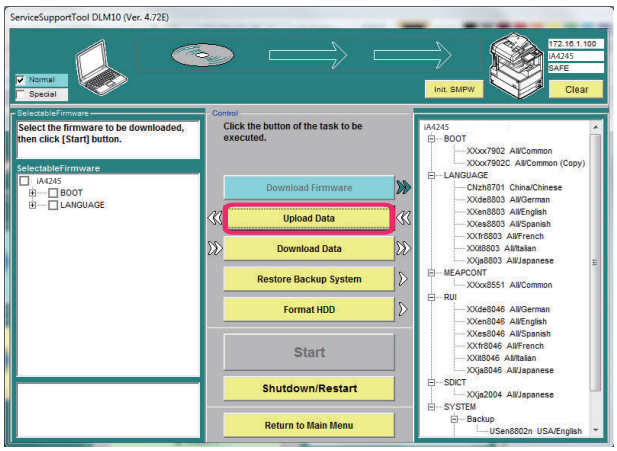
■ How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST

The procedure for exporting the service print file to a PC using SST will now be described. (SST described in the procedure is Ver 4.72.)

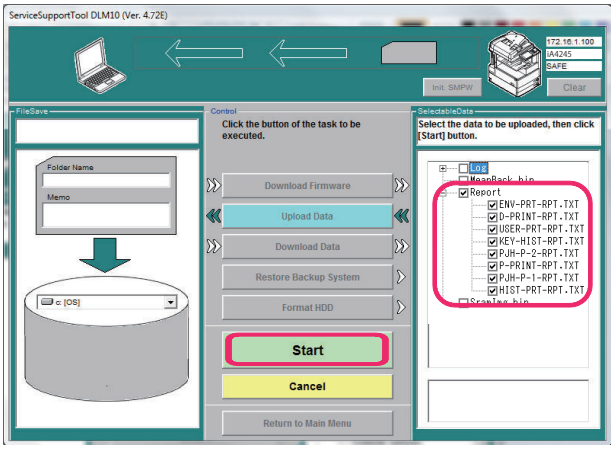
1. **Start the SST.**
2. **Select the model [1] to be connected and the information file for separate download [2] ([Single]). Then, check the network settings and click the "Start" button.**



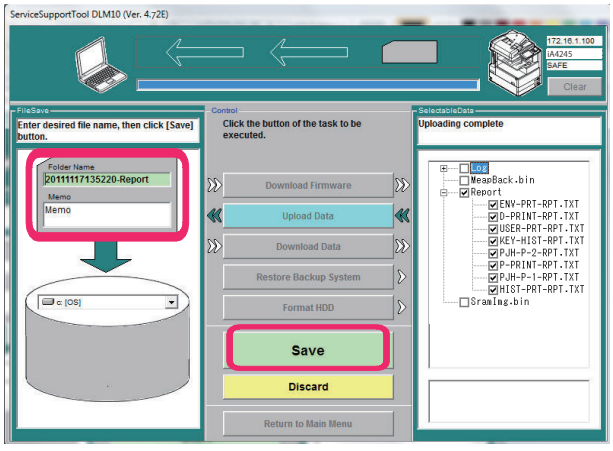
3. **Click the [Upload Data] button.**



4. **Select [Report] and click the [Start] button.**



5. **Specify the folder name to be saved and enter comments if necessary. Then click the [Store] button.**



6. **Click the [OK] button.**

COPIER (Service mode for printer)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

■ VERSION

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

DC-CON	**1**	**Display of DCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	**1**	**Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO	**1**	**Display of ECO-ID PCB firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of the ECO-ID PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	**1**	**Dspl of FIN-CONT (Main) firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Main).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	**1**	**Display of network software version**
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MN-CONT	**1**	**Display of MNCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	**1**	**Display of French language file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-DE	**1**	**Display of German language file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	**1**	**Display of Italian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	**2**	**Display of Czech language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	**2**	**Display of Danish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	**2**	**Display of Greek language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES	**1**	**Display of Spanish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ET	**2**	**Display of Estonian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	**2**	**Display of Finnish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	**2**	**Display of Hungarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-KO	**2**	**Display of Korean language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	**2**	**Display of Dutch language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	**2**	**Display of Norwegian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	**2**	**Display of Polish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	**2**	**Display of Portuguese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU	**2**	**Display of Russian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL	**2**	**Display of Slovenian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	**2**	**Display of Swedish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID	**2**	**Display of ECO-ID code**
Detail		To display the ECO-ID code.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
LANG-BU	**2**	**Display of Bulgarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	**2**	**Display of Croatian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM	**2**	**Display of Romanian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	**2**	**Display of Slovak language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK	**2**	**Display of Turkish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CA	**2**	**Display of Catalan language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA	**2**	**Dspl of Japanese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-EN	**2**	**Dspl of English media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	**2**	**Dspl of German media information version**
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	**2**	**Dspl of Italian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of French media information version**
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of Slovak media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of Turkish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of Czech media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of Greek media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-ES	**2**	**Dspl of Spanish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of Estonian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of Finnish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of Hungarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of Korean media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of Dutch media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of Norwegian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of Polish media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of Portuguese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of Russian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of Slovenian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of Swedish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of Croatian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of Romanian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of Catalan media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FAX1	**1**	**Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

FAX2/3/4	**1**	**Dspl of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)
IOCS	**1**	**Display of IOCS version**
Detail		To display the IOCS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	**1**	**Dspl of service mode English file ver**
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TSP-JLK	**1**	**Dspl Image Data Analyzer Board version**
Detail		To display the version of Image Data Analyzer Board.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LS-ROM-V	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit EEPROM ver**
Detail		To display the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LS-UNT-V	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit version**
Detail		To display the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LS-SRL	**2**	**Dspl of serial No. of Laser Scanner Unit**
Detail		To display the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000001 to 99999999
BCT	**1**	**Display of self diagnosis tool version**
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH	**2**	**Display of Thai language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN	**2**	**Display of Vietnamese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-AR	**2**	**Dspl of Arabic language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-MS	**2**	**Dspl of Malay language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI	**2**	**Dspl of Hindi language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-EU	**2**	**Dspl of Euskera language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-DA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-EL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ET	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-FI	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-HU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NO	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-PL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-PT	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-RU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-SL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-SV	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ID	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-BU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CR	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-RM	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-SK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-TK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-TH	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-VN	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CONT-PF	**1**	**Display of Controller firmware version**
Detail		To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case		When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HE	**2**	**Display of Hebrew language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hebrew language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LT	**2**	**Dspl of Lithuanian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Lithuanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LV	**2**	**Display of Latvian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Latvian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-UK	**2**	**Dspl of Ukrainian language file ver**
Detail		To display the Ukrainian language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
LANG-MI	**2**	**Dspl of Maori language file ver**
Detail		To display the Maori language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > USER

SPDTYPE	**1**	**Display of engine speed type**
Detail		To display the engine speed type of this machine.
Use Case		When checking the engine speed type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
ADFTYPE	**1**	**Display of DADF type**
Detail		To display the type of the DADF currently installed.
Use Case		When replacing the DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE
SER-NAME	**1**	**Dspl firmware registration series name**
Detail		Display firmware registration series name
Use Case		To check the folder name for firmware registration in USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ ACC-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-STS

FEEDER	**1**	**Display of DADF connection state**
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-STS

SORTER	**1**	**Connect state of Finisher-related option**
Detail	To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.	
Use Case	When checking the connection of Finisher-related options	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle, without Folding Unit 3: With Saddle and Inserter, without Folding Unit 4: With Saddle and Folding Unit, without Inserter 5: With Saddle, Inserter and Folding Unit Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2/4-hole switching, 2: 3-hole, 2/3-hole, 2/3-hole switching, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)	
CARD	**1**	**Dspl of connection state of Card Reader**
Detail	To display the connecting state of Card Reader.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)	
RAM	**1**	**Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity**
Detail	To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When checking the memory capacity of the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	MB	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
COINROBO	**1**	**Dspl of Coin Manager connection state**
Detail	To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected	
NETWARE	**1**	**Install state dspl of NetWare firmware**
Detail	To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.	
Use Case	When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
HDD	**1**	**Display of HDD model name**
Detail	To display the model name of HDD.	
Use Case	When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-STS

IA-RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ ANALOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of outside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HUM	1	Display of outside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the humidity outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 90
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, ABS-HUM, PDK-HUM
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ABS-HUM	1	Display of outside moisture amount
Detail		To display the absolute moisture amount outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the moisture amount outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

FIX-E	1	Dspl Fixing Heater (Main) temperature
Detail		To display the temperature of the Fixing Heater (Main) detected by the Main Thermistor 1.
Use Case		When checking the temperature of Fixing Heater (Main)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E2	1	Dspl Fixing Heater (Sub) front edge temp
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Heater (Sub) detected by the Sub Thermistor (Front).
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater (Sub)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TEMP2	1	Display of inside temperature
Detail		To display the estimated temperature inside the machine that is calculated from the outside temperature and elapsed time.
Use Case		When checking the estimated temperature inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		Room temperature - Room temperature+15 deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E3	1	Dspl Fixing Heater (Sub) rear edge temp
Detail		To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Heater (Sub) detected by the Sub Thermistor (Rear).
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater (Sub)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ HV-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-STS

1ATVC-Y	2	Dspl Y-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control for Y-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-M	2	Dspl M-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control for M-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-C	2	Dspl C-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control for C-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-K4	2	Dspl Bk-clr prmry trns ATVC base voltage
Detail		To display the base voltage Vb derived from primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color. As Vb is closer to 3500, the Primary Transfer Roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) is likely to occur.
Use Case		- When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller - When checking the results of control after execution of 1ATVC-EX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3500
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 3000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-STS

2ATVC	2	Dspl secondary transfer ATVC tgt current
Detail		To display the decuple value of the voltage flown to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller derived from the secondary transfer ATVC control. If there is no problem in the result of the control, 3 values are displayed in ascending order. As the usage of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is extended, the value decreases.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of an image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 700
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 2TR-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2ATVCENV	1	Dspl sec trns ATVC abslt moistr cntnt
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content at execution of the secondary transfer ATVC.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Unit		g/m3
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 4000
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-G	2	Shading target value (G)
Detail		To display the target value of Green.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-R	2	Shading target value (R)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

■ DPOT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DPOT

2TR-PPR	**2**	**For R&D**
2TR-BASE	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-M	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-C	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-K	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-M	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-C	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-K	**2**	**For R&D**

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-Y	**1**	**Display of Y developer density TD ratio**
Detail	To display TD ratio of Y-color developer density in % (percentage).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7 to 7	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-4.5 - 3.5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-Y	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DENS-M	**1**	**Display of M developer density TD ratio**
Detail	To display TD ratio of M-color developer density in % (percentage).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7 to 7	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-4.5 - 3.5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-M	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DENS-C	**1**	**Display of C developer density TD ratio**
Detail	To display TD ratio of C-color developer density in % (percentage).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7 to 7	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-4.5 - 3.5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-C	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-K	**1**	**Display of Bk developer density TD ratio**
Detail	To display TD ratio of Bk-color developer density in % (percentage).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (density failure, fogging) and occurrence of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7 to 7	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-4.5 - 3.5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DENS-S-Y	**2**	**Dspl differ from Y patch density tgt VL**
Detail	To display difference between the Y-color target patch density at ATR control and the patch density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	-350 - 200	
DENS-S-M	**2**	**Dspl differ from M patch density tgt VL**
Detail	To display difference between the M-color target patch density at ATR control and the patch density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	-350 - 200	
DENS-S-C	**2**	**Dspl differ from C patch density tgt VL**
Detail	To display difference between the C-color target patch density at ATR control and the patch density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	-350 - 200	
DENS-S-K	**2**	**Dspl differ from Bk patch density tgt VL**
Detail	To display difference between the Bk-color target patch density at ATR control and the patch density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1023 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	-350 - 200	
D-Y-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of ATR ctrl Y patch target density**
Detail	To display the target density for Y patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	450 - 640	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

D-M-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of ATR ctrl M patch target density**
Detail	To display the target density for M patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	450 - 640	
D-C-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of ATR ctrl C patch target density**
Detail	To display the target density for C patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	450 - 640	
REF-Y	**2**	**Dspl of Y developer density target value**
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (Y).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
REF-M	**2**	**Dspl of M developer density target value**
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (M).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
REF-C	**2**	**Dspl of C developer density target value**
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (C).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
REF-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk developer density target value**
Detail	To display the developer density target value for the ATR Sensor (Bk).	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	50 - 200	
DEV-DC-Y	**2**	**Dspl of developing DC voltage (Y)**
Detail	To display the latest Y developing DC voltage Vdc.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging appears - When fogging is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1000 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-570 - -450	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DEV-DC-M	2	Dspl of developing DC voltage (M)
Detail		To display the latest M developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging appears - When fogging is deteriorated
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-570 - -450
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DEV-DC-C	2	Dspl of developing DC voltage (C)
Detail		To display the latest C developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging appears - When fogging is deteriorated
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-570 - -450
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DEV-DC-K	2	Dspl of developing DC voltage (Bk)
Detail		To display the latest Bk developing DC voltage Vdc.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging appears - When fogging is deteriorated
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-570 - -450
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CHG-DC-Y	2	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (Y)
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Y-color.
Use Case		When low density or fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1500 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-1400 - -1200
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

CHG-DC-M	2	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (M)
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of M-color.
Use Case		When low density or fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1500 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-1400 - -1200
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CHG-DC-C	2	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (C)
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of C-color.
Use Case		When low density or fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1500 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-1400 - -1200
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CHG-DC-K	2	Dspl Pry charge DC voltg (Bk)& gain VL
Detail		To display the latest output value of primary charging DC voltage (Bk).
Use Case		When low density or fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1500 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-1400 - -1200
Amount of Change per Unit		1

D-K-TRGT	2	Dspl of ATR ctrl Bk patch target density
Detail		To display the Bk patch image target density created by ATR control.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		450 - 640

P-D-P-Y	2	Dspl Y/M (R) drk crrnt (Pwave):ATR ctrl
Detail		To display the Y/M color dark current (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 150

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

P-D-P-C	**2**	**Dspl C/Bk (F) drk crrnt (Pwave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the C/Bk color dark current (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 150
P-B-P-Y	**2**	**ITB rear base intensity (Pwave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the ITB background light intensity (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 650
P-B-P-C	**2**	**ITB frt base intensity (Pwave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the ITB background light intensity (P-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 650
P-B-S-Y	**2**	**ITB rear base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the ITB background light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 239
P-B-S-C	**2**	**ITB frt base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the ITB background light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

P-D-S-Y	**2**	**Dspl of ATR ctrl Y dark current (S-wave)**
Detail		To display the Y/M color dark current (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Rear) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 200
P-D-S-C	**2**	**Dspl of ATR ctrl C dark current (S-wave)**
Detail		To display the C/Bk color dark current (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		At low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 200
CONT-M	**2**	**Dspl ATR Sensor (M) control voltage**
Detail		To display the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (M).
Use Case		When checking before clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		6 - 85
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-M
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CONT-Y	**2**	**Dspl ATR Sensor (Y) control voltage**
Detail		To display the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Y).
Use Case		When checking before clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		6 - 85
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-Y
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CONT-C	**2**	**Dspl ATR Sensor (C) control voltage**
Detail		To display the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (C).
Use Case		When checking before clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		6 - 85
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

CONT-K	2	Dspl ATR Sensor (Bk) control voltage
Detail		To display the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Bk).
Use Case		When checking before clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		6 - 85
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-K
Amount of Change per Unit		1

D-Y-LVL	2	Display of ATR patch form level (Y)
Detail		To display the ATR patch form level of Y-color.
Use Case		When judging whether there is an error in the ATR patch form level at E020 occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-Y-TRGT

D-M-LVL	2	Display of ATR patch form level (M)
Detail		To display the ATR patch form level of M-color.
Use Case		When judging whether there is an error in the ATR patch form level at E020 occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-M-TRGT

D-C-LVL	2	Display of ATR patch form level (C)
Detail		To display the ATR patch form level of C-color.
Use Case		When judging whether there is an error in the ATR patch form level at E020 occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-C-TRGT

D-K-LVL	2	Display of ATR patch form level (Bk)
Detail		To display the ATR patch form level of Bk-color.
Use Case		When judging whether there is an error in the ATR patch form level at E020 occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-K-TRGT

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

LPOWER-Y	2	Display of laser power (Y)
Detail		To display the Y laser power at the latest output.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of image failure (low density, ghost, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

LPOWER-M	**2**	**Display of laser power (M)**
Detail		To display the M laser power at the latest output.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of image failure (low density, ghost, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
LPOWER-C	**2**	**Display of laser power (C)**
Detail		To display the C laser power at the latest output.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of image failure (low density, ghost, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
LPOWER-K	**2**	**Display of laser power (Bk)**
Detail		To display the Bk laser power at the latest output.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of image failure (low density, ghost, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
TNRB-IDY	**1**	**Display of Y-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of Y-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
TNRB-IDM	**1**	**Display of M-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of M-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
TNRB-IDC	**1**	**Display of C-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of C-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
TNRB-IDK	**1**	**Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID**
Detail		To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number
ENV-1TR	**2**	**For R&D**
SD-INFO	**2**	**For R&D**

■ HT-C

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-A-Y	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A Y-color target VL**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

TGT-A-M	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A M-color target VL**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

TGT-A-C	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A C-color target VL**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

TGT-A-K	**2**	**Dspl of ARCDAT screen A Bk-clr target VL**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

TGT-B-Y	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B Y-color target VL**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-B-M	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B M-color target VL**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-B-C	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B C-color target VL**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-B-K	**2**	**Dspl of ARCDAT screen B Bk-clr target VL**
Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-Y	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C Y-color target VL**
Detail	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-M	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C M-color target VL**
Detail	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-C	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C C-color target VL**
Detail	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-C-K	**2**	**Dspl of ARCDAT screen C Bk-clr target VL**
	Detail	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use Case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700
SUM-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUM-C-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-C	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-C	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-C-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-C-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DLTA-C-C	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

DLTA-C-K	2	For R&D
TGT-A-Y2	2	[Not used]
TGT-A-M2	2	[Not used]
TGT-A-C2	2	[Not used]
TGT-A-K2	2	[Not used]
TGT-B-Y2	2	[Not used]
TGT-B-M2	2	[Not used]
TGT-B-C2	2	[Not used]
TGT-B-K2	2	[Not used]
TGT-C-Y2	2	[Not used]
TGT-C-M2	2	[Not used]
TGT-C-C2	2	[Not used]
TGT-C-K2	2	[Not used]
SUM-A-Y2	2	For R&D
SUM-A-M2	2	For R&D
SUM-A-C2	2	For R&D
SUM-A-K2	2	For R&D
SUM-B-Y2	2	For R&D
SUM-B-M2	2	For R&D
SUM-B-C2	2	For R&D
SUM-B-K2	2	For R&D
SUM-C-Y2	2	For R&D
SUM-C-M2	2	For R&D
SUM-C-C2	2	For R&D
SUM-C-K2	2	For R&D
DLT-A-Y2	2	For R&D
DLT-A-M2	2	For R&D
DLT-A-C2	2	For R&D
DLT-A-K2	2	For R&D
DLT-B-Y2	2	For R&D
DLT-B-M2	2	For R&D
DLT-B-C2	2	For R&D
DLT-B-K2	2	For R&D
DLT-C-Y2	2	For R&D
DLT-C-M2	2	For R&D
DLT-C-C2	2	For R&D
DLT-C-K2	2	For R&D
SGL-A-Y2	2	For R&D
SGL-A-M2	2	For R&D
SGL-A-C2	2	For R&D
SGL-A-K2	2	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

SGL-B-Y2	**2**	**For R&D**
SGL-B-M2	**2**	**For R&D**
SGL-B-C2	**2**	**For R&D**
SGL-B-K2	**2**	**For R&D**
SGL-C-Y2	**2**	**For R&D**
SGL-C-M2	**2**	**For R&D**
SGL-C-C2	**2**	**For R&D**
SGL-C-K2	**2**	**For R&D**

I/O

For Platform version 3.3 and later, this item is for R&D use only and not for actual use.
The I/O information can be found in service mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check.

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	**1**	**Adj read start pstn: Copyboard,vert scan**
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ADJ-Y	**1**	**Adj read start pstn: Copyboard,horz scan**
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-S	1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (Front) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj read start pstn:DADF,front,horz scan
Detail		To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STRD-POS	1	Adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream read
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (Front) position in feed direction at DADF stream reading. As the value is changed by 1, the position moves by 0.1 mm. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-40 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01%. +: Reduce -: Enlarge When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJY-DF2	1	Adj read start pstn:DADF,back,horz scan
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		7000 to 9999
Default Value		8273
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y/Z
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-Y	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry**
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		7000 to 9999
Default Value		8737
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Z
Amount of Change per Unit		1
W-PLT-Z	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry**
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		7000 to 9999
Default Value		9427
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y
Amount of Change per Unit		1
100-RG	**1**	**RG clr displc correct: front, vert scan**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (Front). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

100-GB	**1**	**GB clr displc correct: front, vert scan**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (Front). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001
100DF-RG	**1**	**RG clr displc crrct:DADF,front,vert scan**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (Front) that occurs at DADF reading with 600 dpi. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001
100DF-GB	**1**	**GB clr displc crrct:DADF,front,vert scan**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (Front) that occurs at DADF reading with 600 dpi. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTAR-R	1	Enter shading target VL (R): front, 1st
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at the first reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1103
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-G	1	Enter shading target VL (G): front, 1st
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at the first reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-B	1	Enter shading target VL (B): front, 1st
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at the first reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1164
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTAR2-R	1	Enter shading target VL (R): front, 2nd
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at the second reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1103
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTAR2-G	1	Enter shading target VL (G): front, 2nd
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at the second reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTAR2-B	1	Enter shading target VL (B): front, 2nd
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at the second reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1164
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-M1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry:DADF, front, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MTF2-M2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry:DADF, front, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MTF2-M3	**1**	**MTF value 3 entry:DADF, front, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry:DADF, front, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry:DADF, front, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry:DADF, front, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry:DADF, front, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry:DADF, front, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry:DADF, front, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-S1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry:DADF, front, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry:DADF, front, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S3	**1**	**MTF value 3 entry:DADF, front, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry:DADF, front, vert scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry:DADF, front, vert scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry:DADF, front, vert scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF2-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry:DADF, front, vert scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry:DADF, front, vert scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry:DADF, front, vert scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the front side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

100DF2GB	**2**	**GB clr displc correct: back, vert scan**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (Back). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001
100DF2RG	**2**	**RG clr displc correct: back, vert scan**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (Back). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001
DFCH2R2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH2R10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2G2/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH2R2, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2G2/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2G2/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2B2, DFCH2G2/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2G10
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2G10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2G2
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry: Copyboard, horz scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry: Copyboard, horz scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: Copyboard, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: Copyboard, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: Copyboard, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: Copyboard, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: Copyboard, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: Copyboard, horz scan
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-M9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: Copyboard, horz scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-S3	**1**	**MTF value 3 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S4	**1**	**MTF value 4 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S5	**1**	**MTF value 5 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-S6	**1**	**MTF value 6 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S7	**1**	**MTF value 7 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S8	**1**	**MTF value 8 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF-S9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: Copyboard, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-R2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2/10, DFCH-G2/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-R10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-B2/10, DFCH-G2/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-B2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-B10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-G2/10
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-G2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/10, DFCH-B2/10, DFCH-G10
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-G10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/10, DFCH-B2/10, DFCH-G2
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF3-M1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF3-M2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-M3	**1**	**MTF value 3 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-M4	**1**	**MTF value 4 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-M5	**1**	**MTF value 5 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF3-M6	**1**	**MTF value 6 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-M7	**1**	**MTF value 7 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-M8	**1**	**MTF value 8 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-M9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: DADF, back, horz scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF3-S1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-S2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-S3	**1**	**MTF value 3 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-S4	**1**	**MTF value 4 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF3-S5	**1**	**MTF value 5 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-S6	**1**	**MTF value 6 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-S7	**1**	**MTF value 7 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
MTF3-S8	**1**	**MTF value 8 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail	To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

MTF3-S9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: DADF, back, vert scan**
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), enter the value of service label on a new unit.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
DFTBK-G	**1**	**Enter shading target VL (G): back side**
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFTBK-B	**1**	**Enter shading target VL (B): back side**
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1164
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTBK-R	1	Enter shading target VL (R): back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the back side at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1103
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR3-R	1	Enter shading target VL (R): front, 3rd
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at the third reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1103
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTAR3-G	1	Enter shading target VL (G): front, 3rd
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at the third reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTAR3-B	**1**	**Enter shading target VL (B): front, 3rd**
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at the third reading position at DADF stream reading. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2047
Default Value		1164
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
OFST-CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch0 offset:front,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 0 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST-CL1	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch1 offset:front,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 1 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST-CL2	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch2 offset:front,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 2 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

OFST-CL3	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch3 offset:front,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 3 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST-CL4	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch4 offset:front,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 4 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST-CL5	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch5 offset:front,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 5 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST2CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch0 offset:front,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 0 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST2CL1	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch1 offset:front,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 1 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

OFST2CL2	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch2 offset:front,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 2 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST2CL3	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch3 offset:front,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 3 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST2CL4	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch4 offset:front,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 4 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST2CL5	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch5 offset:front,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) on channel 5 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
GAIN-CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS gain level:front,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the detection level (gain level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

GAIN2CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS gain level:front,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail	To adjust the detection level (gain level) of the Scanner Unit (Front) in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC	
LED-CL-R	**1**	**Adj pry lgt src lgt time: frt,clr,300dpi**
Detail	To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the primary light source of the Scanner Unit (Front) in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2928	
Default Value	1648	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC	
LED2CL-R	**1**	**Adj pry lgt src lgt time: frt,clr,600dpi**
Detail	To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the primary light source of the Scanner Unit (Front) in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2928	
Default Value	2816	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC	
LED-CLR2	**1**	**Adj sec lgt src lgt time: frt,clr,300dpi**
Detail	To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the secondary light source of the Scanner Unit (Front) in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2928	
Default Value	1648	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC	
LED2CLR2	**1**	**Adj sec lgt src lgt time: frt,clr,600dpi**
Detail	To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the secondary light source of the Scanner Unit (Front) in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.	
Use Case	- When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2928	
Default Value	2816	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

OFST3CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch0 offset: back,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 0 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST3CL1	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch1 offset: back,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 1 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST3CL2	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch2 offset: back,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 2 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST3CL3	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch3 offset: back,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 3 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST3CL4	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch4 offset: back,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 4 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

OFST3CL5	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch5 offset: back,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 5 in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST4CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch0 offset: back,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 0 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST4CL1	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch1 offset: back,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 1 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST4CL2	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch2 offset: back,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 2 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST4CL3	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch3 offset: back,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 3 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

OFST4CL4	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch4 offset: back,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 4 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
OFST4CL5	**1**	**Adj CIS-ch5 offset: back,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the offset value (black level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) on channel 5 in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		216
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
GAIN3CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS gain level: back,clr mode,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the detection level (gain level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
GAIN4CL0	**1**	**Adj CIS gain level: back,clr mode,600dpi**
Detail		To adjust the detection level (gain level) of the Scanner Unit (Back) in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC
LED3CL	**1**	**Adj pry lgt src lgt time:back,clr,300dpi**
Detail		To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the primary light source of the Scanner Unit (Back) in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2928
Default Value		1648
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

LED3CL2	1	Adj sec lgt src lgt time:back,clr,300dpi
Detail		To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the secondary light source of the Scanner Unit (Back) in color mode with 300 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2928
Default Value		1648
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

LED4CL	1	Adj pry lgt src lgt time:back,clr,600dpi
Detail		To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the primary light source of the Scanner Unit (Back) in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2928
Default Value		2816
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

LED4CL2	1	Adj sec lgt src lgt time:back,clr,600dpi
Detail		To adjust the lighting time of the LED which is the secondary light source of the Scanner Unit (Back) in color mode with 600 dpi. The value is updated by executing CL-AGC.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2928
Default Value		2816
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> CL-AGC

■ IMG-REG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-H-Y	1	Ruf adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-H-C	1	Ruf adj C-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-HS-Y	1	Fine adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel or less.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/32

REG-HS-C	1	Adj C-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of cyan color image in the horizontal scanning direction in smaller increments than 1 pixel.
Use Case		When cyan color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/32

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-HS-K	1	Adj Bk-color write start pstn: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of black color image in the horizontal scanning direction in smaller increments than 1 pixel.
Use Case		When black color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/32

REG-V-Y	1	Ruf adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-V-C	1	Ruf adj C-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-V-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-H-M	1	Ruf adj M-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-V-M	1	Ruf adj M-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-HS-M	1	Fine adj M-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.
Use Case		When M-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/32

MAG-H	1	Adj of stdrd magnifictn ratio: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the standard magnification ratio in the horizontal scanning direction by increasing/decreasing the number of pixels. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%. The adjustment result is reflected to all colors. All correction values registered in the media list are proportionally changed.
Use Case		When adjusting the standard magnification ratio due to parts replacement or environmental change, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

MAG-V	1	Adj of stdrd magnifictn ratio: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the standard magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction by changing the Scanner Motor speed. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%.
Use Case		When adjusting the standard magnification ratio due to parts replacement or environmental change, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BEND-Y	1	Y-color laser distortion crrct:vert scan
Detail		To correct distortion of Y-color laser in vertical scanning direction. (Digital registration) As the value is incremented by 1, degree of distortion is changed by 1 micro m. Y-color is the reference for M/C/Bk-color.
Use Case		When distortion occurs in vertical scanning direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Output a test print in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE> 6 (Grid). 3) Perform visual check, and repeat the procedures as needed.
Caution		In principle, do not change the setting because Y-color is the reference.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BEND-M	1	M-color laser distortion crrct:vert scan
Detail		To correct distortion of M-color laser in vertical scanning direction. (Digital registration) As the value is incremented by 1, degree of distortion is changed by 1 micro m with reference to Y-color.
Use Case		When distortion occurs in vertical scanning direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Output a test print in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE> 6 (Grid). 3) Perform visual check, and repeat the procedures as needed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

BEND-K	**1**	**Bk-clr laser distortion crrct:vert scan**
Detail	To correct distortion of Bk-color laser in vertical scanning direction. (Digital registration) As the value is incremented by 1, degree of distortion is changed by 1 micro m with reference to Y-color.	
Use Case	When distortion occurs in vertical scanning direction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Output a test print in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE> 6 (Grid). 3) Perform visual check, and repeat the procedures as needed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	um	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

LSR-V-M1	**2**	**Adj M wrt start pstn:vert scan, 1st sht**
Detail	To adjust the write start position of M-color image in vertical scanning direction when color displacement occurs only with the image on the 1st sheet. As the value is changed by 1, M-color image moves by 1 pixel. +: Move in the trailing edge direction -: Move in the leading edge direction Since image formation is performed based on Y-color, adjust the position of M/C/Bk-color even if it seems that color displacement occurs only with Y-color.	
Use Case	When color displacement occurs only on the 1st sheet	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Use this mode only when color displacement occurs on the 1st sheet.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	pixel	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LSR-V-C1/K1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

LSR-V-C1	**2**	**Adj C wrt start pstn:vert scan, 1st sht**
Detail	To adjust the write start position of C-color image in vertical scanning direction when color displacement occurs only with the image on the 1st sheet. As the value is changed by 1, C-color image moves by 1 pixel. +: Move in the trailing edge direction -: Move in the leading edge direction Since image formation is performed based on Y-color, adjust the position of M/C/Bk-color even if it seems that color displacement occurs only with Y-color.	
Use Case	When color displacement occurs only on the 1st sheet	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Use this mode only when color displacement occurs on the 1st sheet.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	pixel	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LSR-V-M1/K1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

LSR-V-K1	**2**	**Adj Bk wrt start pstn:vert scan, 1st sht**
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in vertical scanning direction when color displacement occurs only with the image on the 1st sheet. As the value is changed by 1, Bk-color image moves by 1 pixel. +: Move in the trailing edge direction -: Move in the leading edge direction Since image formation is performed based on Y-color, adjust the position of M/C/Bk-color even if it seems that color displacement occurs only with Y-color.
Use Case		When color displacement occurs only on the 1st sheet
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this mode only when color displacement occurs on the 1st sheet.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		pixel
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> LSR-V-M1/C1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ITBDRBL1	**2**	**For R&D**
BEND-C	**1**	**C-color laser distortion crrct:vert scan**
Detail		To correct distortion of C-color laser in vertical scanning direction. (Digital registration) As the value is incremented by 1, degree of distortion is changed by 1 micro m with reference to Y-color.
Use Case		When distortion occurs in vertical scanning direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Output a test print in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE> 6 (Grid). 3) Perform visual check, and repeat the procedures as needed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SLOP-Y	**2**	**Adjustment of image squareness**
Detail		To adjust skew of image (squareness) in vertical scanning direction by adjusting skew of Y-color laser in vertical scanning direction digitally. By performing auto color displacement correction after this adjustment, adjustment is made for other colors in accordance with adjustment for Y-color.
Use Case		When corners of an image are not square
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto color displacement correction.
Caution		Be sure to perform auto color displacement correction after adjustment. If the setting value is changed dramatically, be sure to perform auto color displacement correction twice.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-126 to 126
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

HLMT-PTY	2	Adj ATR Sensor (Y) dens crrct upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density correction (lower limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (Y). When the value is increased (TD ratio is decreased), fogging/scattering is alleviated.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

HLMT-PTM	2	Adj ATR Sensor (M) dens crrct upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density correction (lower limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (M). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit of TD ratio is decreased by 0.5 %. When the value is increased, fogging/scattering is alleviated.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

HLMT-PTC	2	Adj ATR Sensor (C) dens crrct upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density correction (lower limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (C). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit of TD ratio is decreased by 0.5 %. When the value is increased, fogging/scattering is alleviated.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

LLMT-PTY	2	Adj ATR Sensor (Y)dens crrct lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density correction (upper limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (Y). As the value is decremented by 1, the lower limit of TD ratio is increased by 0.5 %. When the value is decreased, density is increased, but fogging/scattering occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

LLMT-PTM	2	Adj ATR Sensor (M)dens crrct lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density correction (upper limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (M). As the value is decremented by 1, the lower limit of TD ratio is increased by 0.5 %. When the value is decreased, density is increased, but fogging/scattering occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

LLMT-PTC	2	Adj ATR Sensor (C)dens crrct lowr limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density correction (upper limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (C). As the value is decremented by 1, the lower limit of TD ratio is increased by 0.5 %. When the value is decreased, density is increased, but fogging/scattering occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

T-SPLY-Y	2	Adjustment of Y toner supply amount
Detail		To adjust the offset value of Y toner supply amount. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When E020 occurs frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

T-SPLY-M	2	Adjustment of M toner supply amount
Detail		To adjust the offset value of M toner supply amount. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When E020 occurs frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

T-SPLY-C	2	Adjustment of C toner supply amount
Detail		To adjust the offset value of C toner supply amount. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When E020 occurs frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

T-SPLY-K	2	Adjustment of Bk toner supply amount
Detail		To adjust the offset value of Bk toner supply amount. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When E020 occurs frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

DMAX-Y	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl Y-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure might occur because the density target value of the D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the yellow density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
DMAX-M	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl M-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure might occur because the density target value of the D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the magenta density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
DMAX-C	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl C-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure might occur because the density target value of the D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the cyan density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust
P-TG-Y	**2**	**Adj of ATR control Y-color target value**
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, density and the TD ratio are also changed. Density is increased when the value is increased, and fogging/scattering is alleviated when the value is decreased.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 10 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 20 times. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

P-TG-M	2	Adj of ATR control M-color target value
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, density and the TD ratio are also changed. Density is increased when the value is increased, and fogging/scattering is alleviated when the value is decreased.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 10 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 20 times. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

P-TG-C	2	Adj of ATR control C-color target value
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, density and the TD ratio are also changed. Density is increased when the value is increased, and fogging/scattering is alleviated when the value is decreased.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 10 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 20 times. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

P-TG-K	2	Adj of ATR control Bk-color target value
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, density and the TD ratio are also changed. Density is increased when the value is increased, and fogging/scattering is alleviated when the value is decreased.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Make 10 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 20 times. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

DMAX-K	2	Adj D-max ctrl Bk-color dens target VL
Detail		An image failure might occur because the density target value of the D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the black density target value of D-max control.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust, Quick Adjust

HLMT-PTK	2	Adj ATR Sensor (Bk) dens crrct upr limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the target density correction (lower limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit of TD ratio is decreased by 0.5 %. When the value is increased, fogging/scattering is alleviated.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

LLMT-PTK	2	Adj ATR Sensor (Bk) dens crrct low limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the target density correction (upper limit of TD ratio) of the ATR Sensor (Bk). As the value is decremented by 1, the lower limit of TD ratio is increased by 0.5 %. When the value is decreased, density is increased, but fogging/scattering occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

■ BLANK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		94
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VCONT-Y	2	Adj of Y-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for Y. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Use Case		When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VCONT-M	2	Adj of M-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for M. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Use Case		When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VCONT-C	2	Adj of C-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for C. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Use Case		When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VCONT-K	2	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential for Bk. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
Use Case		When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK-Y	2	Adj Y-clr fog remov potntl:pln/rcycl 1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). As the value is incremented by 1, the potential changes by 5 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-M/C/K, VBACK2-Y
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-Y and VBACK2-Y are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK-M	2	Adj M-clr fog remov potntl:pln/rcycl 1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). As the value is incremented by 1, the potential changes by 5 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/C/K, VBACK2-M
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-M and VBACK2-M are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK-C	2	Adj C-clr fog remov potntl:pln/rcycl 1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). As the value is incremented by 1, the potential changes by 5 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/K, VBACK2-C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-C and VBACK2-C are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK-K	2	Adj Bk-clr fog remov potntl:pln/rcycl1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). As the value is incremented by 1, the potential changes by 5 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When an image failure (fogging, white/black spots) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/C, VBACK2-K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-K and VBACK2-K are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK2-Y	2	Adj Y fog remov potntl: pln/rcycl 3, etc
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3 or recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-M/C/K, VBACK-Y
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-Y and VBACK2-Y are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK2-M	2	Adj M fog remov potntl: pln/rcycl 3, etc
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3 or recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/C/K, VBACK-M
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-M and VBACK2-M are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK2-C	2	Adj C fog remov potntl: pln/rcycl 3, etc
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3 or recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/M/K, VBACK-C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-C and VBACK2-C are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK2-K	2	Adj Bk fog remov potntl:pln/rcycl 3, etc
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3 or recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK2-Y/M/C, VBACK-K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C25x series, adjustment results by VBACK-K and VBACK2-K are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK3-Y	2	Adj Y fog remov potntl:excpt pln, rcycl
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color when printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK3-M	2	Adj M fog remov potntl:excpt pln, rcycl
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color when printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK3-C	2	Adj C fog remov potntl:excpt pln, rcycl
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color when printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK3-K	2	Adj Bk fog remov potntl:excpt pln, rcycl
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color when printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
Use Case		When any image failure occurs in case of printing paper other than plain paper 1, 2, 3/recycled paper 1, 2, 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK3-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
Amount of Change per Unit		5

■ PASCAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	1	Y density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-M	1	M density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

OFST-P-C	1	C density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of the service label on the reader. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

■ COLOR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

ADJ-Y	1	Adjustment of color balance for Y-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Y-color when the density of Y-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

ADJ-M	**1**	**Adjustment of color balance for M-color**
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for M-color when the density of M-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
ADJ-C	**1**	**Adjustment of color balance for C-color**
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for C-color when the density of C-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
ADJ-K	**1**	**Adjustment of color balance for Bk-color**
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk-color when the density of Bk-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
OFST-Y	**1**	**Adj Y-clr brit area dens&color balance**
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

OFST-M	1	Adj M-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

OFST-C	1	Adj C-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

OFST-K	1	Adj Bk-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

LD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

LD-OFS-M	2	Adj M low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

LD-OFS-C	2	Adj C low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

LD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

MD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-M	2	Adj M mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

MD-OFS-C	2	Adj C mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

HD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HD-OFS-M	2	Adj M hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

HD-OFS-C	2	Adj C hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PL-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PL-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PL-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PL-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PM-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

PM-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PM-OFS-C	**2**	**Adj C-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL**
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
PM-OFS-K	**2**	**Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL**
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
PH-OFS-Y	**2**	**Adj Y-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL**
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PH-OFS-M	**2**	**Adj M-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL**
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
PH-OFS-C	**2**	**Adj C-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL**
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density
PH-OFS-K	**2**	**Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL**
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density

■ HV-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGY	2	Y pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGY3
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGY and 1TR-TGY3 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TGM	2	M pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGM3
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGM and 1TR-TGM3 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGC	2	C pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGC3
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGC and 1TR-TGC3 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TGK1	2	Bk-m pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for single Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TK13
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGK1 and 1TR-TK13 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TGK4	2	Bk-c pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl1,2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for Bk-color (color) upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TK43
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGK4 and 1TR-TK43 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-OFF	1	Uniform adj sec trn ATVC ppr allot voltg
Detail	To uniformly adjust paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control regardless of paper type, 1st/2nd side or environment. When transfer failure occurs on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -30 to 30 (-900 to 900 V) range in increments of 10 (30 V). When white dots occur on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -100 to -10 (-3000 to -300 V) range in increments of 10 (30 V). When the value is decreased too much, transfer failure occurs.	
Use Case	When similar image failures occur regardless of the conditions	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	The setting is applied to all paper types and both sides of paper. When limiting the condition, be sure to make settings individually.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-Nx-1/2, 2TR-Rx-1/2, 2TR-Hx-1/2, 2TR-Cx-1/2, 2TR-P-1/2, 2TR-O-1/2, 2TR-PA-1/2, 2TR-B-1/2, 2TR-LA-1/2, 2TR-CP-1/2	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

1TR-TGY2	2	Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: other ppr
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target current value for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for other types of papers. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

1TR-TGM2	2	Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: other ppr
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target current value for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for other types of papers. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGC2	2	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: other ppr
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for other types of papers. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TK12	2	Bk-m pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: other ppr
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for single Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for other types of papers. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGY3	2	Adj Y pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGY
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGY and 1TR-TGY3 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TGM3	2	Adj M pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGM
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGM and 1TR-TGM3 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGC3	2	Adj C pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGC
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGC and 1TR-TGC3 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TK13	2	Bk-m pry trn ATVC tgt crrnt: pln/rcycl 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for single Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGK1
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGK1 and 1TR-TK13 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TK42	2	Bk-c pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: other ppr
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for Bk-color (in full color mode) upon primary transfer ATVC control for other types of papers. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		2

1TR-TK43	2	Bk-c pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:pln/rcycl 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current value for Bk-color (in full color mode) upon primary transfer ATVC control for plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 2 micro A. Increase the value if spots (white spots), leopard pattern image occurs. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Decrease the value if mottled image due to paper surface nature occurs when paper type is heavy paper 1/2.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To reflect the setting immediately, execute primary ATVC control.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGK4
Supplement/Memo		For iR-ADV C250 series, adjustment results by 1TR-TGK4 and 1TR-TK43 are linked with each other so that their values are the same.
Amount of Change per Unit		2

2TR-N1-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: pln1 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of plain paper 1 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-N1-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: pln1 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of plain paper 1 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-N2-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: pln2 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of plain paper 2 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-N2-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: pln2 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of plain paper 2 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-N3-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: pln3 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of plain paper 3 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-N3-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: pln3 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of plain paper 3 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-R1-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:rcycl1 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of recycled paper 1 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-R1-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:rcycl1 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of recycled paper 1 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-R2-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:rcycl2 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of recycled paper 2 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-R2-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:rcycl2 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of recycled paper 2 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-R3-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:rcycl3 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of recycled paper 3 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-R3-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:rcycl3 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of recycled paper 3 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-H1-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: hvy1 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 1 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-H1-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: hvy1 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 1 at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-H2-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ppr allot V: heavy 2/3, 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 2/3 at secondary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-H2-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ppr allot V: heavy 2/3, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 2/3 at secondary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-H3-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ppr allot V: heavy 4/5, 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 4/5 at secondary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-H3-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ppr allot V: heavy 4/5, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 4/5 at secondary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-CP-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: color 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of color paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-CP-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: color 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of color paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-O-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V:transp 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of transparency at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-LA-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: label 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of label paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-LA-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: label 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of label paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-NC-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allotV:no-crbn 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of non-carbon paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

2TR-NC-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allotV:no-crbn 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of non-carbon paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-B-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: bond 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of bond paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-B-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: bond 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of bond paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-PA-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: punch 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of pre-punched paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-PA-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: punch 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of pre-punched paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-EN-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: envlp 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of envelope at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-EN-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: envlp 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of envelope at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-P-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: crd 1st
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of postcard at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

2TR-P-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: crd 2nd
Detail	To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of postcard at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.	
Use Case	When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

T2TR-N1	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: pln ppr 1
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for plain paper 1. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-N2	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: pln ppr 2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for plain paper 2. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-N3	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: pln ppr 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for plain paper 3. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

T2TR-R1	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: rcycl ppr 1
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for recycled paper 1. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-R2	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: rcycl ppr 2
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for recycled paper 2. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-R3	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: rcycl ppr 3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for recycled paper 3. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

T2TR-H1	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy ppr 1
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for heavy paper 1. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-H2	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: hvy ppr 2/3
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for heavy paper 2/3. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-H3	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: hvy ppr 4/5
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for heavy paper 4/5. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

T2TR-P	2	Adj of leading edge weak bias: postcard
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for postcard. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-LNG	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias apply length
Detail		To adjust the length (distance from the leading edge of paper) to apply leading edge weak bias. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

2TR-TH-1	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: thin 1st
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 1st side of thin paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TR-TH-2	1	Sec trn ATVC ctrl ppr allot V: thin 2nd
Detail		To adjust the paper allotted voltage applied to the 2nd side of thin paper at secondary transfer ATVC control. When mottled image occurs, increase the value if it is due to insufficient secondary transfer current and decrease the value if it is due to overcurrent.
Use Case		When adjusting the secondary transfer bias individually according to paper type and 1st/2nd side
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-TH	2	Adj of leading edge weak bias:thin paper
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias for thin paper. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj registration start timing: PS200/135
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor at process speed of 200 mm/sec and 135 mm/sec. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		With a 25-ppm machine, only the timing at process speed of 135 mm/sec can be adjusted (the setting for process speed of 200 mm/sec is disabled).
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C1	1	Cassette1 write start pstn in horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C2	1	Cassette2 write start pstn in horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C3	1	Cassette 3 write start pstn in horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C4	1	Cassette 4 write start pstn in horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-MF	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C1RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst1 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C2RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst2 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C3RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst3 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C4RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst4 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MFRE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:MPTray 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-THCK	1	Adj of paper leading edge margin: PS100
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor at process speed of 100 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.)
Use Case		When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-DUP1	1	Adj leading edge margin: plain, 2nd side
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding the 2nd side of plain paper. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.)
Use Case		When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

LP-FEED1	1	Adj pre-registration arch amount: PS200
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration at process speed of 200 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease The setting is applied in case of pickup from a cassette/Multi-purpose Tray and 1-sided/2-sided printing.
Use Case		When an image at process speed of 200 mm/sec is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		With a 25-ppm machine, even if the setting is made, it is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-FEED2	1	Adj pre-registration arch amount: PS135
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration at process speed of 135 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease The setting is applied in case of pickup from a cassette/Multi-purpose Tray and 1-sided/2-sided printing.
Use Case		When an image at process speed of 135 mm/sec is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-SPD	1	Speed adjustment of Registration Motor
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor. As the value is incremented by 1, the speed is increased by 0.2%. +: The speed is increased. (Leading edge margin becomes larger.) -: The speed is decreased. (Leading edge margin becomes smaller.) As the value is reduced, blur image around 40 to 45mm of the trailing edge is alleviated.
Use Case		When color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs since the part is close to the end of life
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REG-LEFT	1	Adj of img write start pstn in horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-MF	1	Adj lead edg margin: plain,rcycl,thn,MP
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of plain paper 1/2/3, recycled paper 1/2/3 and thin paper that is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, either restore the backup data or enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When adjusting the leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		The value differs according to the product configuration.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-MFH1	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: heavy 1-3, MP
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of heavy paper 1/2/3 that is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, either restore the backup data or enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When adjusting the leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		The value differs according to the product configuration.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REG-MFH2	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: heavy 4/5, MP
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of heavy paper 4/5 that is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, either restore the backup data or enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When adjusting the leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		The value differs according to the product configuration.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-FEED3	1	Adj pre-registration arch amount: PS100
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration at process speed of 100 mm/sec. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease The setting is applied in case of pickup from a cassette/Multi-purpose Tray and 1-sided/2-sided printing.
Use Case		When an image at process speed of 100 mm/sec is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-MENV	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: envelope, MP
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of envelope that is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, either restore the backup data or enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When adjusting the leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		The value differs according to the product configuration.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REG-ENV	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: envelope, cst
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of envelope that is fed from a cassette by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, either restore the backup data or enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When adjusting the leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		The value differs according to the product configuration.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-MFPC	1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: postcard, MP
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of postcard that is fed from the Multi-purpose Tray by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the trailing edge side.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the leading edge side.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, either restore the backup data or enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When adjusting the leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		The value differs according to the product configuration.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-ENV	2	Cst1 write start pstn in horz scan:envlp
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding envelope from the Cassette 1. To specify the position of envelope relative to the position specified by ADJ-C1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		In principle, the image write start position of envelope needs to be set with printer driver by the user. If the user points out that it is bothersome to make a setting whenever making an output, set this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-23 to 15
Unit		mm
Appropriate Target Value		-8
Default Value		-8
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-C1
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

CST-VLM1	2	Adj Cassette 1 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 1 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.
	2	
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 2 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.
CST-VLM3	**2**	**Adj Cassette 3 level detect threshold VL**
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 3 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

CST-VLM4	2	Adj Cassette 4 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 4 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document.
Use Case		When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

K-ADJ	1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail		To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing. As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
Use Case		When preferring the text to be judged as black
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

ACS-ADJ	1	Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Detail		To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.
Use Case		When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-EN	**2**	**Set judgment area in ACS mode:front side**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT	**2**	**Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:front**
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN2	**2**	**Set ACS mode jdgmt area in DADF mode**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT2	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area in DADF**
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SEG-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for text/photo: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

K-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for black text: back side**
Detail		To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
Use Case		When preferring the text to be judged as black (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-ADJ3	**1**	**Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side**
Detail		To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.
Use Case		When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-EN3	**2**	**Set of ACS mode jdgmt area: back side**
Detail		To set the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1
ACS-CNT3	**2**	**ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back**
Detail		To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widen.
Use Case		When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SH-ADJ	1	Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu> Copy> Options> Sharpness

SH-ADJ2	1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and increase the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu> Copy> Options> Sharpness

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

■ INSTALL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

STRD-POS	1	Scan position auto adj in DADF mode
Detail		To adjust the DADF scanning position automatically.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

CARD	**1**	**Card number setting**
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG
AINR-OFF	**1**	**ON/OFF warm-up rotn deact:dor open/close**
Detail		To set whether to disable the warm-up rotation when opening and closing the door. By selecting 1, printing can be executed without auto adjustment at warm-up rotation when analyzing the cause of a problem.
Use Case		When printing and checking without auto adjustment at warm-up rotation when analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)
Default Value		0
E-RDS	**1**	**ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS**
Detail		To set whether to use the E-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-PORT	**1**	**Set port number of Sales Co's server**
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

COM-TEST	**1**	**Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server**
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-LOG	**1**	**Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server**
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		'Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR	**1**	**URL setting of Sales Company's server**
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	**1**	**Set counter send start date to SC server**
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the non-Canon-made extension function of the Embedded-RDS is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CDS-CTL	1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS. In principle, the default value is the same as that of CONFIG. If the value differs from the country/region of the vice-company of sales, change the setting.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the setting value is not configured to be the same as the country/region of the vice-company of sales, the necessary firmware may not be able to be downloaded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India, CA: Canada, LA: Latin America, HK: Hong Kong
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

RDSHDPOS	1	Auto adj of Reader shading position
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (Front) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.
Use Case		When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S
Supplement/Memo		Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

BIT-SVC	**1**	**OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
NFC-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of NFC option**
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the NFC option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation	
BLE-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of BLE module option**
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the BLE module option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
INSTDTST	**1**	**Batch set installation date info: YMDHN**
Detail	Information on the current date and time is entered collectively in YMDHN of INSTDT by pressing INSTDTST.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-Y COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-M COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-D COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-H COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-N	
FAX-USE	**1**	**Enable/disable FAX function**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To switch enable/disable of the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board.	
Use Case	When disabling the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

SUB-IF	1	Set for line connecting to cloud service
Detail		To select the network line connecting to the Canon cloud service
Use Case		When the Canon cloud service is used with a sub line
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select either [Wired LAN+Wireless LAN] or [Wired LAN+Wired LAN] when selecting interface 2) Configure the network setting for the sub line 3) Select 1 for this setting 4) Turn the main power OFF, and then ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Main line, 1: Sub line
Default Value		0

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL1	1	White level adj in book mode: color
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front) - When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2

DF-WLVL2	1	White level adj in DADF mode: color
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Front) - When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1

DF-LNR	1	Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity in DADF mode based on the scanning data which has been backed up at factory.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/G2/B2/K2/R10/G10/B10/K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

MTF-CLC	**1**	**Deriving of MTF filter coefficient**
Detail		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value which has been backed up.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the MTF values for the Scanner Unit (Front/Back) in MTF-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 and MTF2-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 - M12, MTF-S1 - S12, MTF2-M1 - M12, MTF2-S1 - S12
Supplement/Memo		MTF values are written on the label of the Scanner Unit (Front/Back).
CL-AGC	**1**	**Adj Scan Unit white/black ref level: AGC**
Detail		To adjust the black/white reference level of the Scanner Unit automatically (automatic gain control). To make the adjustment with both resolutions 300 dpi and 600 dpi.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) After "OK!" is displayed, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> OFST-CL0 - OFST-CL5, OFST2CL0 - OFST2CL5, GAIN-CL0, GAIN2CL0, LED-CL-R/G/B, LED2CL-R/G/B, LED-CLR2, LED-CLG2, LED-CLB2, LED2CLR2, LED2CLG2, LED2CLB2
BK-SHD1	**1**	**Paper back shading correction 1**
Detail		To generate the paper back shading correction data by scanning the Standard White Plate of the Paper Back Reading Glass with the Scanner Unit (Back).
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Clean the glass of the Scanner Unit (Back) and the Reading Glass. 2) Close the DADF. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute the correction in the following order: BK-SHD1, BK-SHD2 and then BK-SHD3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> BK-SHD2/3
BK-SHD2	**1**	**Paper back shading correction 2**
Detail		To generate the paper back shading correction data by scanning the white sheet with the Scanner Unit (Paper Back) after affixing the sheet to the Paper Back Reading Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Affix the white sheet to the Reading Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Remove the white sheet after execution. - Execute the correction in the following order: BK-SHD1, BK-SHD2 and then BK-SHD3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> BK-SHD1/3

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

BK-SHD3	1	Paper back shading correction 3
Detail		To generate the paper back shading correction data by scanning the Standard White Plate of the Paper Back Reading Glass with the Scanner Unit (Back).
Use Case		- When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Back)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Clean the glass of the Scanner Unit (Back) and the Reading Glass. 2) Close the DADF. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute the correction in the following order: BK-SHD1, BK-SHD2 and then BK-SHD3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> BK-SHD1/2

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEANING

TBLT-CLN	1	Toner ejection and ITB cleaning
Detail		To form a halftone band on the ITB and execute ITB cleaning. Deteriorated toner can be ejected, and soiling on the ITB can be removed. The same processing is performed by selecting the following: Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit.
Use Case		- When removing the soiling on the ITB - When ejecting the deteriorated toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When the operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit

2TR-CLN	1	Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Detail		To clean paper dust adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Both the Primary Transfer Roller and the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are engaged to the ITB. The Process Unit does operation that is the same at image formation. It forms 4 toner bands which the 4 colors are laid on top of another on the ITB. The base voltage (Vb) calculated with the Secondary Transfer ATVC control is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller until the toner bands pass through, so that toner is adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. After the toner bands passed, Secondary Transfer Outer Roller cleaning control is executed (positive/reverse bias is applied every 2 rotations of the roller). Toner is adhered on the ITB. When the toner adhered on the ITB passed through the ITB Cleaning Unit, the operation is stopped.
Use Case		- When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller - When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the time of jam processing, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ PANEL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

LCD-CHK	1	Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

LED-CHK	1	Check of Control Panel LED
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF

LED-OFF	1	End check of Control Panel LED
Detail		To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK

KEY-CHK	1	Check of key entry
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.

TOUCHCHK	1	Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

CL	1	Specification of operation Clutch
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 1: Developing Cylinder Clutch (Y) (CL01) 2: Developing Cylinder Clutch (M) (CL02) 3: Developing Cylinder Clutch (C) (CL03) 4: Developing Cylinder Clutch (Bk) (CL04)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON

CL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL. The specified clutch is turned ON 1 second from the Developing Motor (M03) is turned ON, and then both the motor and the clutch are turned OFF 5 seconds later.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		6 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FAN	**1**	**Specification of operation fan**
Detail		To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan (FM01), 2: Duplex Cooling Fan 2 (FM04), 3: Delivery Cooling Fan (FM03), 4 to 10: Not used,
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
FAN-ON	**1**	**Operation check of fan**
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN
MTR	**1**	**Specification of operation motor**
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Do not operate the CL Drum Motor (M01) and the Bk Drum _ ITB Motor (M02) repeatedly. Otherwise, it may cause damage or image failure. - Motors relating to cassette (M05, M11, and M101 to 104) do not operate when cassette is closed. - After the Bottle Motor (YM) (M09) and the Bottle Motor (CK) (M10) are operated, density and hue will change. Do not make them operate repeatedly. Otherwise, it may cause damage or toner overflow.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 23 1: CL Drum Motor (M01), 2: Bk Drum_ITB Motor (M02), 3: Developing Motor (M03), 4: Fixing Motor (M04), 5: Cassette 1_Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M05), 6: Pre-registration Motor (M06), 7: Registration Motor (M07), 8: Reverse Motor (M08), 9: Bottle Motor (YM) (M09), 10: Bottle Motor (CK) (M10), 11: Cassette 1 Lifter Motor (M11), 12: Cassette 2 Pickup Motor (M102), 13: Cassette 2 Pullout Motor (M106), 14: Cassette 2 Lifter Motor (M104), 15: Cassette 3, 4 Pickup Motor (M101), 16: Cassette 3, 4 Pullout Motor (M105), 17: Cassette 3, 4 Lifter Motor (M103), 18: Registration Motor (Waste Toner Container, Negative rotation operation of M07), 19 to 23: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of motor**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. Motors other than those listed below stop automatically after operation of 30 seconds. - Bk Drum _ ITB Motor (M02): After 10 seconds - Fixing Motor (M04): After 15 seconds - Bottle Motor (YM) and Bottle Motor (CK): After supplying 5 blocks of toner
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		While the Bottle Motor is active, be sure to remove the Toner Container. Otherwise, toner leakage may occur in the machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

SL	**1**	**Specification of operation Solenoid**
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Primary Transfer Disengagement Solenoid (SL01), 2: Duplex Solenoid (SL02), 3: Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL03)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Solenoid**
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

■ CLEAR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERR	**1**	**Clear of error code**
Detail		To clear the specific error code.
Use Case		At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
DC-CON	**1**	**RAM clear of DC Controller PCB**
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
R-CON	**1**	**Clearing of Reader-related setting data**
Detail		To clear the Reader-related setting data.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related setting data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
JAM-HIST	**1**	**Clear of jam history**
Detail		To clear the jam history.
Use Case		When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERR-HIST	**1**	**Clear of error code history**
Detail		To clear the error code history.
Use Case		When clearing the error code history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
PWD-CLR	**1**	**Clear of system administrator password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	**1**	**Clear of address book**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	**1**	**Clear of Main Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.
CNT-DCON	**1**	**Clear of DC Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
MMI	**1**	**Clear Settings/Registration setting VL**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

MN-CON	**1**	**Deletion of setting values**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
CARD	**1**	**Clear of card ID-related data**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
ALARM	**1**	**Clear of alarm log**
Detail		To clear alarm log.
Use Case		When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2
CA-KEY	**2**	**Deletion of CA certificate and key pair**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
Use Case		When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		- The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/KCMNG), and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERDS-DAT	**1**	**Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data**
Detail		To initialize the "internal setting values" of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. "Internal setting values" are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case		When clear the SRAM of the "internal setting values".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
REG-CLR	**2**	**Clear of image position correction value**
Detail		To clear the value when the correction value that is adjusted by image position correction control becomes a faulty value due to some reasons. When color displacement cannot be corrected by image position correction control, clear the correction value and turn OFF/ON the machine or execute "Quick Adjust" and "Auto Correct Color Mismatch" in Settings/Registration so that image position correction is executed again.
Use Case		- When color displacement cannot be corrected by image position correction control - When a failure occurs in correction in an oblique direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Quick Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
USBM-CLR	**1**	**Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info**
Detail		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
JV-CACHE	**1**	**Cache clear of JAVA application**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
LANG-CLR	**2**	**Uninstallation of language files**
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB memory.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB memory after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

FIN-MCON	**1**	**Clearing Finisher delvry destination set**
Detail		To clear the setting of Delivery Tray of the Finisher specified in Settings/Registration (Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings). Since the delivery destination settings are stored in the DC Controller PCB in the machine, malfunction occurs when replacing the Finisher with a different model without clearing the settings. If the model of the Finishers is the same, there is no need to clear the settings.
Use Case		When the Finisher is replaced with a different model in the field
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
PLPW-CLR	**2**	**Clear security policy setting password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
JV-TYPE	**1**	**Specification of MEAP cache clear target**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.
CUSTOM2	**2**	**[For customization]**
KEY-HCD	**2**	**For R&D**
TPM-DA	**2**	**For R&D**

■ MISC-R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (Frt) LED**
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

SCANLMP2	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (Bck) LED**
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (Back) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
SCAN-ON	**1**	**Execution of copyboard reading operation**
Detail		To execute the reading operation with the Copyboard.
Use Case		When checking the operation of the motor of the Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

P-PRINT	**1**	**Output of service mode setting value**
Detail		To print the service mode setting value.
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
HIST-PRT	**1**	**Output of jam and error history**
Detail		To print the jam history and error history.
Use Case		When printing the jam/error history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
TRS-DATA	**2**	**Moving memory reception data to Inbox**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox
USER-PRT	**1**	**Settings/Registration menu list output**
Detail		To output Settings/Registration menu list.
Use Case		When printing the user mode list
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
LBL-PRNT	**1**	**Output of service label**
Detail		To print the service label.
Use Case		When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

1ATVC-EX	**1**	**Execute of primary transfer ATVC control**
Detail		To execute the primary transfer ATVC control.
Use Case		When reflecting the changed target current of primary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGY/2/3, 1TR-TGM/2/3, 1TR-TGC/2/3, 1TR-TGK1, 1TR-TK12/13, 1TR-TGK4, 1TR-TK42/43
ENV-PRT	**1**	**Temp&hmdy/surface temp of Fix Roll log**
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log.
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
PJH-P-1	**1**	**Outpt print job log detail info:100 jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output the print job logs of the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the logs of all print jobs are output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the print job logs with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
PJH-P-2	**1**	**Outpt print job log detail info:all jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output all print job logs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
USBH-PRT	**1**	**Output of USB device information report**
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

T1-UP	**1**	**Execution of all ITB disengagement mode**
Detail		To disengage the ITB from the Photosensitive Drums of all colors to prevent making small cuts on the ITB when removing and then installing the Drum Unit/ITB. When service mode is completed, the setting value is automatically returns to 0 at the time of opening and closing the door.
Use Case		When removing and then installing/replacing the Drum Unit/ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
RPT-FILE	**1**	**Output of report print file**
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum
RPT2USB	**1**	**Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive**
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
TNRB-PRT	**1**	**Output of Toner Container ID report**
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
FX-RG-H	**2**	**Exe of ppr side rgst displace check mode**
Detail		To execute the mode to check side registration displacement of paper based on the position at the Fixing Assembly. By executing this item, a paper is picked up from the paper source specified by FX-RGPOS and it stops at the position where a specified length of it comes out from the Fixing Assembly. Adjust the paper position at pickup side (inside a cassette) based on the side registration position at that time.
Use Case		When feeding speed of A4 size paper is decreased
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Specify a paper source by FX-RGPOS. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. A paper stops at the Fixing Assembly. 3) Turn OFF the main power switch. 4) Remove the Fixing Assembly, and check the side registration position of the paper. 5) Pull out the paper, and install the Fixing Assembly. 6) Turn ON the main power switch. 7) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 8) Execute mechanical adjustment using the Adjustment Plate in a cassette to adjust the side registration position of paper. 9) Repeat the above procedure as needed.
Caution		Be sure to set A4 paper on the paper source (Cassette 1 to 4, Multi-purpose Tray) specified by FX-RGPOS.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> FX-RGPOS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

FX-RGPOS	2	Spec ppr src at side reg displc ppr chck
Detail		To specify the paper source that is used for checking side registration displacement of paper. After setting A4R paper on the specified paper source, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> FX-RG-H.
Use Case		When feeding speed of A4 size paper is decreased
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to set A4 paper on the specified paper source.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> FX-RG-H

OPF-DSEQ	2	Set of DADF pickup noise reduction
Detail		To set whether to control drive noise that is generated when picking up paper (plain paper, thin paper, etc.) from DADF at 1/1 speed. When 1 is set, noise is alleviated, but productivity is decreased (A4R, 35 ppm -> 32.2 ppm). The setting is not applied to pickup at 1/2 speed (heavy paper).
Use Case		Upon user's request (to alleviate noise)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

PSCL-PRT	1	Output grdtn/clr tone crrct log report
Detail		To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.
Use Case		When checking the correction log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]
Display/Adj/Set Range		COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 2 COLR-03: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-05: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-03: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 3 MED-06: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration

■ SYSTEM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

CHK-TYPE	**1**	**Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.**
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 and 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 65535: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK	**1**	**File system check of specified partition**
Detail		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
HD-CLEAR	**1**	**Initialization of specified partition**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES	
DSRAMRES	**2**	**Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP	
RSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of Reader-related setting data**
Detail	To back up the Reader-related setting data retained in the SATA Flash PCB on the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES	
RSRAMRES	**2**	**Restoration of Reader-related set data**
Detail	To restore the Reader-related setting data which has been backed up to the SATA Flash PCB on the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP	
R-REBOOT	**1**	**Reboot of host machine (Remote)**
Detail	To reboot the host machine.	
Use Case	When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
FIXIP	**1**	**Start of fixed IP mode**
Detail	IP address is set to "172.16.1.100". In an environment where wired LAN (main) and wireless LAN (sub) are used, the IP address of wired LAN becomes the fixed IP. During the fixed IP mode, "FIXIP" is displayed on the upper left of the screen.	
Use Case	When preferring to use the network settings with the fixed IP address "172.16.1.100"	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- It is necessary to turn OFF/ON the power to recover from the fixed IP mode. - Whether to use RUI or not when the fixed IP mode is enabled follows the setting of "Management Settings> License/Other> Remote UI.	

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	**2**	**Storage of debug log to USB memory**
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to the USB flash drive at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB flash drive. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
LOG2SRVR	**2**	**For R&D**
LOG-TRIG	**2**	**Set of debug log storage condition**
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	**2**	**Display of debug log state**
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No log is available, 1: Log is available
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
SYSLOG	**2**	**For R&D**
DEFAULT	**2**	**Reset of debug log setting**
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	**2**	**Clearing of debug logs**
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIT-STS2	**2**	**For R&D**

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

■ FNC-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	**1**	**Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size**
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DH-SW	**2**	**For R&D**
CONFIG	**1**	**Set country/area/lang/location/ppr size**
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
W/SCNR	**1**	**Setting of Reader Unit installation**
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. When the Reader Unit is detected at startup of the machine, "1: Installed" is set automatically.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0 (Printer model)/1 (Copier model)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

INTROT-1	1	Set ATR ctrl patch density dtct interval
Detail		To set the offset of the interval (the number of sheets) for patch density detection executed at ATR control. By changing the setting value, execution intervals at last rotation and at paper interval are changed. Decrease the value if E020 error occurs frequently. As the execution frequency is increased, correction accuracy for density variation is increased. Since patch density detection is linked with low duty toner ejection, lowering of density can be prevented by increasing the frequency. When the value is increased, downtime can be reduced because of decrease of execution frequency, but an image failure might occur.
Use Case		- When E020 error occurs frequently - Upon user's request (decrease downtime)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 3 -1: -20 sheets, 0: +/-0 sheet, 1: +50 sheets, 2: +100 sheets, 3: +150 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

INTROT-2	1	Set of auto adjustment execute interval
Detail		To set the paper interval to execute auto adjustment (D-max control, D-half control). As the value is incremented by 1, the paper interval is increased by 1 sheet. If a new Drum Unit whose number of fed sheets is 1000 or less is installed, the interval is 250 sheets at a maximum.
Use Case		When matching the use environment of the user.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 2000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DMAX-SW	2	Setting of D-max control timing
Detail		To set the D-max control execution timing. When the density variation is not within the requested range at continuous output of a large volume of papers (long job length), set 2. When keeping the productivity even though there are some density variations, set 1.
Use Case		- When the density variation is not within the requested range at continuous output of a large volume of papers - When keeping the productivity even though there are some density variations
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Not used, 1: At last rotation, 2: At paper interval with 1/1 speed and last rotation
Default Value		2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

BK-4CSW	**2**	**Set simple full clr mode: hvy ppr, Bk-m**
Detail		To set the conditions to switch single Bk-color mode to simple full color mode according to the type of heavy paper. In single Bk-color mode, shock image at 75/122 mm from the leading edge is likely to occur due to impact triggered by paper entering the secondary transfer section. By switching to simple full color mode where black is made by using small amount of Y, M and C toners, shock image is alleviated. When 0 (normal) is set, the mode is switched to simple full color mode with heavy paper 3 after printing the specified number of sheets since the replacement of the Drum Unit (Bk). When 1, 2, or 3 is set, simple full color mode is always applied to heavy paper 1/2/3. When 4 is set, it is not switched to simple full color mode.
Use Case		When shock image occurs with heavy paper at single Bk-color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Normal, 1: Heavy paper 3, 2: Heavy paper 2/3, 3: Heavy paper 1/2/3, 4: OFF
Default Value		0
SVMD-ENT	**2**	**Setting of entry method to service mode**
Detail		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default Value		0
FXWRNLVL	**2**	**Set Fix Film life display threshold VL**
Detail		To set the threshold value to display the life of Fixing Film. This item is enabled when the value at the following is set to "1" (default: 0): COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW (ON/OFF of Fixing Assembly replacement message) The life judgment counter is stored in the DC Controller. It is not possible to change or check the counter value.
Use Case		When preventing the occurrence of fixing failure caused by the continuous use of the Fixing Film beyond its life
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Warning is hidden. 1: Warning is displayed when the life counter reaches the specified value. 2. Warning is displayed when the print counter reaches the specified value. 3: Warning is displayed when either the life counter or the print counter reaches the specified value.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

KSIZE-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of Chinese paper (K-size) display**
Detail		To set whether to display Chinese paper (K-size paper: 16K) as an original size at the time of copying or scan and store. When MODEL-SZ is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
PDF-RDCT	**2**	**PDF reduction set at forwarding**
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0
SJB-UNW	**2**	**Reserve upper limit of secured print job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		1
CARD-RNG	**2**	**Card number setting (department number)**
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000
SJOB-CL	**1**	**Set of scan job canceling by logout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MIBCOUNT	**2**	**Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB**
Detail		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - COUNTER6
CNTR-SW	**1**	**Init of parts counter replacement timing**
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
Use Case		- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0
PSWD-SW	**1**	**Password type set to enter service mode**
Detail		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
Use Case		Upon request from the user who concerns security
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
Default Value		0
SM-PSWD	**2**	**Password setting for service technician**
Detail		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case		When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99999999
Default Value		11111111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

RPT2SIDE	**1**	**Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output**
Detail	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.	
Use Case	When making 1-sided report output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
INVALPDL	**1**	**Disable of PDL license**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting the use of PDL	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
IMGCNTPR	**1**	**Setting of image quality mode**
Detail	To set the image quality mode. When 0 is set, "image quality priority" mode is applied. When 1 is set, "counter priority" mode is applied. When 2 is set, "image quality priority (photo)" mode is applied.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Image quality priority mode, 1: Counter priority mode, 2: Image priority (photo) mode	
Default Value	1	
CDS-FIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by admin**
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, [Distribution Update] is added to remote UI, and [Firmware Update] is added to [Register/Update Software] of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CDS-MEAP	**1**	**Set to allow MEAP installation by admin**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications from CDS and enable iR options. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
CDS-UGW	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update from Server**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the Remote Monitoring Server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the Remote Monitoring Server in cooperation with CDS.
Use Case		When allowing update of the firmware from the Remote Monitoring Server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
LOCLFIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by file**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
BXNUPLOG	**2**	**ON/OFF of Nup log at Inbox print**
Detail		To set whether to keep Nup log at Inbox print.
Use Case		When keeping Nup log at Inbox print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
SDLMTWRN	**1**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

PRE-CURL	**1**	**ON/OFF of curl alleviation mode: Heavy**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of curl alleviation mode for heavy paper, etc. When 1 is set, the initial rotation is extended and the paper intervals become wider. As a result, paper curl can be alleviated, but productivity decreases.
Use Case		When heavy paper is curled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
AUTO-OUT	**1**	**ON/OFF of jammed ppr auto ejctn function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of jammed paper auto ejection function. When 1 is set, jammed paper is not delivered to the ejection position, but it stays at the current position at jam occurrence.
Use Case		- When user feels unnecessity of jammed paper auto ejection - When location of jammed paper is necessary to analyze the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
JLK-PWSC	**2**	**ON/OFF of PCAM password auth doc scan**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to scan the PCAM password authentication document with the MEAP application.
Use Case		When scanning the PCAM password authentication document
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
FAX-INT	**2**	**Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode**
Detail		To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

PDL-Z-LG	**1**	**Setting of drawing algorithm**
Detail		To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output expected by the user. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output expected by the user may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use setting value 2 and 3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use
Default Value		0
CDS-LVUP	**1**	**Set to allow CDS periodical update**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.
Use Case		When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	1	Enabling of AMS mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.
Use Case		When enabling AMS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS
Additional Functions Mode		(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management
Supplement/Memo		AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.

DMAX-DAY	1	Set D-max control execution frequency
Detail		To set the frequency of D-max control that is executed after a specified number of sheets is fed. When 0 is set, the execution frequency of D-max control is decreased by half.
Use Case		When density varies at the time of making a large number of outputs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Half, 1: Normal
Default Value		1

UA-OFFSW	1	ON/OFF of unified auth function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
Use Case		Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MIB-NVTA	**1**	**RFC-compatible character stringMIB write**
Detail		As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with LUI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as the 3rd vendor's MPS. Whether non-RFC-compatible character strings are written in MIB can be set using this mode. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) LUI is not linked.
Use Case		Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII
MIB-EXT	**1**	**For R&D**
SVC-RUI	**1**	**Enabling of RUI function for servicing**
Detail		To set whether to enable the RUI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the RUI function is disabled. When setting the value other than 0, RUI function is enabled. The value entered becomes password to use the RUI function.
Use Case		When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		0
LCDSFLG	**1**	**Enabling of local CDS server**
Detail		To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings> Connection Server Settings
Supplement/Memo		When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

BXSHIFT	**1**	**Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin**
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Inbox while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen cannot be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
HOME-SW	**1**	**Set screen displayed with Main Menu key**
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen	
Default Value	0	
NO-LGOUT	**1**	**Display/hide of logout button**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
T-DLV-BK	**1**	**Bk Tonr Cont prior dvry alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the toner level as the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Bk-color Toner Container.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

T-DLV-CL	1	YMC Tonr Cont prior dvry alm notice tmg
Detail		To set the toner level as the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Y/M/C-color Toner Container.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK
Amount of Change per Unit		1

D-DLV-BK	1	Set Bk Drum prior dvry alarm notice tmg
Detail		To set the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Drum Unit (Bk).
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Since the drum is integrated with the Developing Assembly, some errors may occur depending on the usage conditions.
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 1000
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> K-DRM-LF
Amount of Change per Unit		1

JM-ERR-D	2	Set of error display of 0CAx jam (DCON)
Detail		To set whether to display "0CAx" jam as the error "E996-0CAx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the jam "0CAx" occurs, it is displayed as the error "E996-0CAx" so that the log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R

JM-ERR-R	2	Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)
Detail		To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

DFTSCNSZ	**1**	**Setting of default scan size**
Detail	To set the default scan size when scan size is not specified.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: LTR, 1: LGL	
Default Value	0	
ASLPMAX	**1**	**Set auto sleep shift time maximum value**
Detail	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 240minutes, 1: 120 minutes	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
SEND-SPD	**2**	**ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up**
Detail	To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.	
Use Case	- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	1	
TNR-RS	**2**	**Set of Toner Container rotation speed**
Detail	To set the rotation speed of Toner Container. As the value is larger, the Toner Container rotates faster so enough amount of toner is supplied for high duty (high image ratio) image, but noise becomes louder.	
Use Case	- When the rotation drive noise is loud - When not enough amount of toner is supplied for high duty image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
TNNEWQCK	**2**	**Set new Tonr Cntner chck seq aftr rplce**
Detail	To set whether to execute the new Toner Container check sequence after replacement. In case of processing a large job immediately after replacement of the Toner Container when 0 is set, downtime due to the new Toner Container check sequence occurs during the processing. When 1 is set, control to print the specified number of sheets is turned OFF and the new Toner Container check sequence is executed immediately after the replacement.	
Use Case	When downtime occurs due to the new Toner Container check sequence during the processing of a large job	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

R-DR-FAN	**2**	**Adj Right Door Unit Fan airflow amount**
Detail	To set the rotation speed of the Right Door Unit Fan during printing. When 2 is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is improved so it can alleviate papers to be stuck together at the time of delivery. However, the machine is more likely to shift to temperature rising prevention mode.	
Use Case	When delivered papers stick together frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 2 is set, the machine is more likely to shift to temperature rising prevention mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Automatic, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed	
Default Value	0	
PWR-FAN	**2**	**Adj Power Supply Cool Fan flow amnt:stby**
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Power Supply Cooling Fan at standby. As the value is larger, heat exhaust efficiency is improved, but noise becomes louder.	
Use Case	- When the machine is installed in a high temperature environment in which damage of component parts of the Power Unit or HDD damage is likely to occur - When HDD damage occurs frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Noise becomes louder.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Automatic, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The Power Supply Cooling Fan also cools the Controller PCB.	
DLVY-FAN	**2**	**Adj Delivery Cooling Fan airflow amount**
Detail	To set the rotation speed of the Delivery Cooling Fan during printing. When 2 is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is improved so it can alleviate papers to be stuck together at the time of delivery. However stacking performance decreases.	
Use Case	When delivered papers stick together frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 2 is set, stacking performance at the time of delivery decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Automatic, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed	
Default Value	0	
CRG-FANF	**2**	**Adj Drum-U Suct Cool Fan flow amnt:print**
Detail	To set the rotation speed of the Drum Unit Suction Cooling Fan during printing. When 2 is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is improved so temperature rising can be controlled. However, noise becomes louder.	
Use Case	When the machine shifts to temperature rising prevention mode frequently in case of continuous output for a long time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Noise becomes louder.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Automatic, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed	
Default Value	0	
ECO-TMP	**2**	**For R&D**
STP-TMP	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

2TR-TBLS	1	Set sec transfer bias correction table
Detail		To set the secondary transfer bias correction table according to the paper to be used. Since physical properties of paper are different for each location, use the table according to the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using paper for a location other than the intended one
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: For Japan, 1: For locations other than Japan and USA, 2: For USA
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Image Adjustment Mode for Solid Area

VER-CHNG	2	Setting of firmware update operation
Detail		To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.
Use Case		When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

WT-FL-LM	2	No. of fed sht after wst tonr full dtct
Detail		Since the Waste Toner Sensor PCB detects toner full optically, timing to display the waste toner near full notice may vary depending on the concentration of toner. According to the usage status of the machine, set the number of sheets to be fed after the near full notice until toner full (the machine stops). When either A or B reaches the specified number of sheets after the near full notice, it is judged as full level. A: The number of sheets (calculated with full color, 5% image ratio) B: The number of printed sheets As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets is changed by 250 sheets for both A and B.
Use Case		- When the user points out that full waste toner is detected earlier than the actual timing - When replacement of the Waste Toner Container cannot be done in time at normal timing because of large volume output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When image ratio is high, toner full may be detected before reaching the specified number of sheets. - Toner leak may occur when changing the value drastically.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 8 0: 0 sheet (toner full immediately after near full) 1: A = 250 sheets, B = 750 sheets 2: A = 500 sheets, B = 1000 sheets 3: A = 750 sheets, B = 1250 sheets 4: A = 1000 sheets, B = 1500 sheets 5: A = 1250 sheets, B = 1750 sheets 6: A = 1500 sheets, B = 2000 sheets 7: A = 1750 sheets, B = 2250 sheets 8: A = 2000 sheets, B = 2500 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		4
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> WT-WARN
Amount of Change per Unit		250

DFAN-SPD	2	Set paper protrusion prevention:delivery
Detail		When making 2-sided printing using thin paper/plain paper 1/recycled paper 1, papers may protrude from the Delivery Tray on which approx. 100 sheets are stacked. It is likely to occur with Vietnamese paper (Bayband 70g). When 1 is set, the Delivery Cooling Fan rotates at half speed. It can alleviate protrusion of papers, but delivered papers may be stuck together. When the finisher is installed, the fan rotates at full speed although 1 is set.
Use Case		When papers on the Delivery Tray protrude from the tray at the time of 2-sided printing using thin paper/plain paper 1/ recycled paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When 1 is set in a high temperature and high humidity environment, papers may be stuck together. - When the finisher is installed, the setting is disabled (remains at full speed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Full speed, 1: Half speed only for 2-sided printing with thin paper/plain paper 1/recycled paper 1; Full speed for others
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

T1CL-UP	**2**	**Set of mod shift tmg at clr/black switch**
Detail		To set the timing to shift from color mode to black mode when switching between color and black. When the image is switched from color to black, an image failure may occur on the B&W image. Set 1 if the image failure occurs only on special paper (plain paper 3, heavy paper, etc.), or set 2 if it occurs on plain paper.
Use Case		When taking a temporary measure until the ITB is replaced in the case of occurrence of an image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Be sure to replace the ITB as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare ITB on hand. - Be sure to check that the symptom cannot be improved by PRE-CURL (heavy paper curl alleviation mode) before execution. - Productivity may be decreased in the case of color/black mixed original or color/black linked jobs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: After switching, the first to fifth sheets are output in color mode, and the mode shifts to black mode from the sixth sheet. 1: Excluding thin paper of 210 mm or more in width (60 to 63 g/m2), plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2), recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2), color paper (64 to 75 g/m2), pre-punched paper (64 to 75 g/m2), and carbonless paper (60 g/m2), the mode shifts to black mode from the second sheet after switching. 2: At all speeds, the mode shifts to black mode from the second sheet after switching.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PRE-CURL
Supplement/Memo		An image failure that occurs when the image is switched from color to black is likely to occur on strongly curled paper.
CE-SW	**1**	**[Reserve]**
PICLOGIN	**1**	**ON/OFF of Picture Login display**
Detail		To set whether to display "Picture Login" in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When switching the Picture Login function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

DCONRTRY	**2**	**Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur**
Detail		To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.
Use Case		When E733 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.
FL-START	**2**	**[For customization]**
D-DLV-Y	**1**	**Set Y Drum prior dvry alarm notice tmg**
Detail		To set the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Drum Unit (Y).
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 1000
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y-DRM-LF
Amount of Change per Unit		1
D-DLV-M	**1**	**Set M Drum prior dvry alarm notice tmg**
Detail		To set the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Drum Unit (M).
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 1000
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> M-DRM-LF
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

D-DLV-C	**1**	**Set C Drum prior dvry alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Drum Unit (C).	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 1000	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> LF> C-DRM-LF	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FIX-DLV	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

RCONRTRY	**2**	**Set process at RCON communication error**
Detail	To set the processing to be executed at occurrence of RCON communication error. Normally, recovery is performed without displaying an error. A log is not collected. Set 1 when recovery processing is performed frequently. An error is displayed and a log for analysis can be collected.	
Use Case	When recovery processing due to RCON communication error is performed frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Perform recovery without collecting a log, 1: Collect a log and display an error	
Default Value	0	

3RDP-MSG	**2**	**ON/OFF pop-up screen dspl after upgrade**
Detail	To set whether to display the screen to prompt the user to "Third-Party Software" at the first startup after upgrading due to change in the platform version.	
Use Case	There will be no occasion to use this item intentionally.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Even if 0 is set, the screen is displayed if CDS-LVUP is set to 0.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-LVUP	

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	**2**	**ON/OFF of copy screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-BOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Inbox screen display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting values "1" and "2" of this item are linked with the values "ON" and "OFF" of [Mail Box] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box
UI-SEND	**2**	**ON/OFF of Send screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-FAX	**2**	**ON/OFF of fax screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
NWERR-SW	**2**	**OFF/ON of network-related error display**
Detail		To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
Use Case		When using the machine as a copy machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

FXMSG-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of Fixing Assembly replace mssg**
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Fixing Assembly on the Control Panel when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. When FXMSG-SW is 1 and COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL is 1 (default: 0), the Fixing Assembly life detection is performed. When the Fixing Assembly reaches its life, the Fixing Assembly replacement message "Prepare new fixing assembly." is displayed.	
Use Case	When displaying the Fixing Assembly replacement message	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL	
UI-PRINT	**2**	**Set of secured print-related UI display**
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in [Settings/Registration]	
Default Value	0	
IMGC-ADJ	**1**	**ON/OFF of img adj item display: Set/Reg**
Detail	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management	
UI-RSCAN	**2**	**ON/OFF of remote scan screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-WEB	**2**	**ON/OFF of Web browser screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
TNR-WARN	**1**	**ON/OFF of toner warning display**
Detail		To set whether to display the toner level warning.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> T-LW-BK/CL
HPFL-DSP	**1**	**Set auto grdtn adj target select screen**
Detail		To set how to display the adjustment target selection screen at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Use Case		When executing full adjustment according to the usage status (paper type, resolution, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF 1: Display [Thin1, Plain 1/2, Recycled 1/2] and [Plain 3 Recycled 3] 2: Display [Thin1, Plain 1/2, Recycled 1/2], [Plain 3 Recycled 3] and [Heavy 1/2/3/4/5]
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
RMT-CNSL	**1**	**Allow console application connection**
Detail		To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
Use Case		When collecting logs of MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-SBOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network
UI-MEM	**2**	**ON/OFF of memory media screen display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media
UI-NAVI	**2**	**ON/OFF of Tutorial display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-CUSTM	**2**	**ON/OFF of custom menu screen display**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

CLN-SEL	**1**	**Set of condensation prev main unit clean**
Detail	To set the effect of cleaning inside the main unit for condensation prevention. When 0 is set, cleaning inside the main unit is not executed. When 1 to 3 is set, an item for condensation prevention is displayed in Settings/Registration, and the level of effect of cleaning inside the main unit can be set. As the value is larger, the effect is increased because ITB cleaning is executed more frequently, but toner consumption and cleaning time are increased. In the case of installation in a low temperature and high humidity environment (in winter), ask for the user's opinion and configure the setting.	
Use Case	When condensation occurs in a low temperature and high humidity environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON (small effect, low toner consumption) 2: ON (moderate effect, moderate toner consumption) 3: ON (large effect, high toner consumption)	
Default Value	0	
SDTM-DSP	**1**	**Display/hide of auto shutdown time**
Detail	To set whether to display "Auto Shutdown Time" in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When "Hide" is set, auto shutdown time is reset. (Auto shutdown is not performed.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time	
WT-WARN	**1**	**Dspl/hide of Wst Tonr Cntner prep mssg**
Detail	To set whether to display the preparation warning message of the Waste Toner Container on the status area of LUI.	
Use Case	When there is no need to notify the preparation timing of the Waste Toner Container to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
DF-DSP	**1**	**ON/OFF ADF Maintenance Kit cntr ini scrn**
Detail	To set whether to display "ADF Maintenance Kit" on the counter initialization screen in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When the user does not replace the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Initialize After Replacing Parts> ADF Maintenance Kit	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-PPA	**2**	**ON/OFF of PPA screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.
Use Case		When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the secured print function.
CE-DSP	**2**	**[Reserve]**
LOCAL-SZ	**1**	**ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn**
Detail		To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings
FXLF-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

T-LW-BK	1	Set Bk-clr Tonr Cont level warn thrshld
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Bk-color Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

T-LW-CL	1	Set Y/M/C Tonr Cont level warn thrshld
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Y/M/C-color Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SND-NAME	1	Setting of [Scan and Send] button name
Detail		To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

PCMP-DSP	**1**	**Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone**
Detail		To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
FIX-WRN1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
ERR-DISP	**2**	**[For customization]**
SVC-ACA	**1**	**Display of ACA installation button**
Detail		To set whether to display the [Install Auto Configuration Agent] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).
Use Case		When switching to install/not to install the ACA via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Service Mode > Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software
Supplement/Memo		ACA : Auto Configuration Agent
RMT-CNCT	**2**	**Sw mssg dspl on machine w/o Svr connect**
Detail		To set whether to display the message "Contact your service representative." to the customer who uses the machine without having Remote Monitoring Server connected.
Use Case		When switching to display or hide the message depending on whether Remote Monitoring Server is connected or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		This applies only to the messages displayed in the event of a toner memory detection error. (Alarm code: 10-0091/-0092/-0093/-0094)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

SVC-SRA	1	Display/hide of DBS installation button
Detail		To set whether to display the [Install Data Backup Service] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).
Use Case		When switching to install/not to install the Data Backup Service via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Depending on the setting value, display when entering from Settings/Registration and that from service mode differ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Service Mode> Updater> Install Data Backup Service
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Install Data Backup Service

UFOS-DSP	1	Display/hide of uniFLOW Setup
Detail		Service mode to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup].
Use Case		When to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu > uniFLOW Setup
Supplement/Memo		uniFLOW : The name of the product destined for China is "mdsFLOW".

JLG-UD-D	1	[For customization]

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail		To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
Use Case		When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value		500

SMTPTXPN	2	Setting of SMTP TX port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SMTPRXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
POP3PN	**2**	**Setting of POP3 reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110
FTPTXPN	**1**	**Specification of SEND port (FTP) number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21
NW-SPEED	**2**	**Setting of network data transfer speed**
Detail		To set the data transfer speed when the service network is connected. When downloading the firmware through network, use 0 in the normal operation. When fixed to 100Base-TX/10Base-T for any reason, change the setting.
Use Case		When fixing the communication speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 100Base-TX, 2: 10Base-T
Default Value		0
NS-CMD5	**2**	**Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-GSAPI	2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-PLN	**2**	**Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noencry**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-LGN	**2**	**Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
MEAP-PN	**2**	**HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8000
RMT-LGIN	**2**	**For R&D**
MEAP-SSL	**2**	**HTTPS port setting of MEAP**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case		When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8443

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

LPD-PORT	2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		515
Supplement/Memo		LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.

WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail		To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case		When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 600
Default Value		15

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail		To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
Use Case		When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.

DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS transfer priority
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority order of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) to be used for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
Use Case		When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

PROXYRES	**2**	**Setting of proxy response to Windows**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
Use Case		When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
Default Value		1
WOLTRANS	**1**	**ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		1
802XTOUT	**1**	**Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case		When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 120
Default Value		30
SPDALDEL	**2**	**Initialization of SPD value**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NCONF-SW	**1**	**ON/OFF of Network Configurator function**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.
AFS-JOB	**1**	**Set of FAX server job reception port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT
AFC-EVNT	**1**	**Set of FAX client event reception port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB
ILOGMODE	**1**	**Setting of filter log target packet**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1

IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case		When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail		DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case		When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Default Value		24

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SIPAUDIO	**2**	**Set of SIP session establishment order**
Detail	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.	
Use Case	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol	
SIPINOUT	**2**	**Set of internal/external number to URI**
Detail	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.	
Use Case	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier	
SIPREGPR	**2**	**Setting of registrar server use protocol**
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
VLAN-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send**
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

FTPMODE	**1**	**Set of FTP print default operation mode**
Detail	To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment. Depending on the client application, FTP print becomes available without executing BIN command.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode	
Default Value	0	
SSLMODE	**2**	**Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [Use TLS] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [Use TLS] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.	
Use Case	When limiting the port to open because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> Use TLS	
SSLSTRNG	**2**	**Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL**
Detail	To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secured mode (TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA and TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 are not used)	
Default Value	1	
NW-WAIT	**2**	**Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery**
Detail	To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.	
Use Case	When a failure of the device management tool occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

WLAN-USE	**2**	**Setting of wireless LAN invalidation**
Detail		To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings
WLANPORT	**2**	**Set of port filter at wireless LAN side**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports
Default Value		0
RAW-PORT	**2**	**[For customization]**
LINKWAKE	**2**	**Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up**
Detail		To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.
Use Case		When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value		1
WIFIRFCH	**2**	**For R&D**
BLEPOWER	**2**	**Set of Bluetooth radio field strength**
Detail		To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.
Use Case		When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)
Default Value		-5
WSMC-USE	**2**	**[Not used]**
WSMC-RST	**2**	**[Not used]**
INTENT	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

UUID-SW	2	UUID generation method change
Detail		To change to the new UUID generation method when a failure due to the UUID conflict occurred.
Use Case		When the UUID conflict between multiple devices occurred with following symptoms - When searching for the device, one of devices can't be found or the same device is duplicated - When using AirPrint from MacOS, second and later devices cannot be used for scanning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Change the setting to "1", and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Delete the registered deice from a PC or mobile device. 4) Execute the device search and register the machine to the PC or mobile device.
Caution		- After updating the UUID, it is necessary to delete the device and then add the device again from the printer driver, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Old method, 1: New method
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		UUID : Universally Unique Identifier This is a unique identifier that is not shared by 2 or more items in the world. It is used to search and register the device on IPP/AirPrint.

■ ENV-SET

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp, humid/Fix Roll temp log get cycle
Detail		To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine or the surface temperature of the Fixing Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Obtained log can be displayed by selecting the following: COPIER > DISPLAY > ENVRNT
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set "High" for [Sleep Mode Energy Use] in [Settings/Registration] before collecting logs, and change the value back to its original setting after log collection.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 480
Unit		min
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Sleep Mode Energy Use
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

OHP-PTH	**2**	**Set of ITB clean transp threshold value**
Detail		To set the number of sheets for ITB cleaning interval to be executed when feeding transparency. When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent adheres to the ITB, and the blade bounds in small motions. As a result, an image failure occurs. At last rotation of the job with more than specified number of sheets, execute ITB cleaning (not executed when 0 is set). As the value is incremented by 1, the number of sheets for cleaning interval at last rotation is increased by 1 sheet. When using the transparency that tends to cause the adherence of surface active agent, decrease the value so that the image failure can be alleviated. When the value is increased, the downtime and the toner consumption can be reduced; however, image failure may occur.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to lowering of the transfer efficiency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: No ITB cleaning
Unit		sheet
Default Value		5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ITBB-TMG	**1**	**Setting of ITB cleaning sheet interval**
Detail		To set the paper interval to execute the ITB cleaning. As the value is increased, image failure due to the soiled ITB is alleviated, but downtime and toner consumption are increased. Toner band width that is formed at ITB cleaning differs depending on the setting value (1<2<3=4=5).
Use Case		When setting the interval to execute ITB cleaning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Not executed, 1 to 3: 50 sheets, 4: 30 sheets, 5: 10 sheets
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
DR-CL-L	**2**	**Setting of toner band length 1**
Detail		To set the length of toner band. Increase the value if noise comes from the Photosensitive Drum or an ITB cleaning failure occurs while the ITB is worn and lacks gloss. Decrease the value if the high consumption of toner has been pointed out.
Use Case		- When an ITB cleaning failure occurs while the ITB is worn and lacks gloss - When noise comes from the Photosensitive Drum - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The larger the value is, the higher the consumption of toner is.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: OFF, 1: 1 mm, 2: 2 mm, ..., 100: 100 mm
Default Value		20
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

DR-CL-T	2	Setting of toner band formation interval
Detail		To set the toner band formation interval. Decrease the value if noise comes from the Photosensitive Drum due to the flipped Cleaning Blade or an ITB cleaning failure occurs while the ITB is worn and lacks gloss. Increase the value if the high consumption of toner has been pointed out.
Use Case		- When an ITB cleaning failure occurs while the ITB is worn and lacks gloss - When noise comes from the Photosensitive Drum - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		The larger the value is, the higher the consumption of toner is.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		0

ITB-CL-L	2	Setting of toner band length 2
Detail		To set the length of toner band. Increase the value if an ITB cleaning failure occurs while the ITB is worn and lacks gloss. Enabled only when ITB-CL-T is set to 2. Apply this if the execution of DR-CL-T and DR-CL-L shows insufficient effect.
Use Case		When increasing the value by increment of 5 in the case that a cleaning error occurs with the ITB worn enough to have lost gloss
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The larger the value is, the higher the consumption of toner is.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		20
Related Service Mode		COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > ITB-CL-T
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ITB-CL-T	2	Set tonr band form at spec No. of sht
Detail		To set the toner band formation at specific number of sheets. If toner band interval is set to 2, the ITB forms a toner band every 50 sheets. Apply this if the execution of DR-CL-T/L shows insufficient effect.
Use Case		To be set after the ITB Unit has been replaced due to a cleaning failure of the unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		-The larger the value is, the higher the consumption of toner is. - The setting value 1 is null.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0:OFF 1:Not used 2:ON
Default Value		0

■ FEED-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD	1	Envelope feeding speed setting
Detail		To set the envelope feeding speed. By feeding an envelope at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. By setting to 2/3 speed, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing might be deteriorated in a low temperature environment. Because paper interval is widened at 2/3 speed, productivity is not changed. This service mode is enabled only when feeding paper from the Cassette 1.
Use Case		When a glue flap of envelope adheres
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The fixing is deteriorated by setting 2/3 speed in a low temperature environment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1/2 speed, 1: 2/3 speed
Default Value		0

EVLP-FS	2	Setting of fixing speed with envelop
Detail		To set fixing speed when feeding envelope. As the value is incremented by 1, the fixing speed changes by 0.1 %. Decrease the value when fine line displacement occurs on trailing edge of envelope, and increase the value when wrinkles occur.
Use Case		When fine line displacement or wrinkles occur on trailing edge while feeding envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fine line displacement/wrinkles occur when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-SPD
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

FX-D-TMP	1	Set small ppr down sequence start temp
Detail		To set temperature to start the down sequence control to small size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the temperature is increased by 2 deg C from the initial setting temperature.
Use Case		- When uneven gloss occurs at paper edge - When improving productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -8 deg C, -3: -6 deg C, -2: -4 deg C, -1: -2 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 2 deg C, 2: 4 deg C, 3: 6 deg C, 4: 8 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

FIX-ROT	**1**	**Idle rotn end temp after small ppr feed**
Detail		When feeding the small size paper following the large size paper on the Fixing Assembly, the temperature at both edges of Fixing Film is higher than the center. To prevent the fixing offset or paper wrinkle, it idles until the temperature becomes the specified value after the small size paper is fed. This item is to set the temperature to finish the idle rotation. When the value is increased, downtime is increased because of prioritizing image quality. When the value is decreased, downtime is decreased, but uneven gloss occurs.
Use Case		- When uneven gloss occurs at paper edge - When improving productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: +/-0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
ARC-INT1	**2**	**Set ARCDAT control interruption interval**
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which ARCDAT control is executed. When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, ARCDAT control is executed by interrupting an ongoing job. If the value is too large, the density of image becomes different before and after the interruption. If the value is too small, the productivity is lowered.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 500
Default Value		180
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> ARC-INT2
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ARC-INT2	**2**	**Set ARCDAT ctrl exe intvl: last rotation**
Detail		To set the number of sheets which ARCDAT control is not executed, from the start of a job. ARCDAT control which is supposed to be executed during the specified number of sheets is executed at last rotation of the previous job. Since the number of interruptions during a job is reduced, the productivity is enhanced. However, the number of times of ARCDAT control executed at last rotation might be increased depending on the print conditions.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not set a value larger than that of ARC-INT1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 500
Default Value		120
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> ARC-INT1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

DWN-TMP3	2	Set ppr intvl 25cpm mode temp threshold
Detail		To set the threshold value of the temperature of the Developing Assembly to shift to paper interval 25 cpm mode. Decrease the value when any problem (toner adhesion, etc.) occurs.
Use Case		- When changing the temperature to shift to paper interval 25 cpm mode - When any problem (toner adhesion, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Default Value		35

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj dust detect level: ppr intvl, DADF
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 255
Default Value		200

DF2DSTL1	1	Adj dust dtct level:strem, ppr int, back
Detail		To adjust dust detection level that is executed in the Scanner Unit (Paper Back) at paper interval at the stream reading with DADF (1-path model). Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not appear on the image can be detected. If the value is too small, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 255 1 to 84: Weakest, 85 to 169: Weak, 170 to 254: Moderate, 255: Strong
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	**1**	**Use/no use of auto gradation adj data**
Detail		To set to use/not to use the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (Full/Quick Adjust) control. Selection is available as to whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT is used. (Automatic gradation adjustment is not used.) 1: Auto gradation adjustment is used. 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1
SCR-SLCT	**2**	**Halftone process in Photo Printout mode**
Detail		To set halftone process (error diffusion, screen 2 types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. Change the setting if the copy image has a problem with the initial setting (Low screen ruling). Select 0 (error diffusion) in the case of moire (suitable for character reproduction). Select 2 (High screen ruling) in the case of rough dots.
Use Case		When moire image or rough dots occurs on copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout mode
TMC-SLCT	**2**	**Setting of error diffusion coefficient**
Detail		To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion process. Specify according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (B&W mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
Default Value		2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PRN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following processing is performed by default: - Processing to prioritize text reproduction - Replacement of the processed black with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace the processed black with single Bk-color.
Use Case		- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace the processed black with single Bk-color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
Default Value		0

SCN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
Use Case		When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photo
Default Value		0

TNR-DWN	2	Setting of toner deposit amount
Detail		To set the toner deposit amount on the gradation area and text area. By reducing the toner deposit amount when toner scatters or paper winds around the Fixing Assembly in the case of full color, the symptom can be decreased, but the hue might change.
Use Case		When a full color image is blurred due to toner scattering, etc. When paper winds around the Fixing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Hue might change depending on the setting.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Gradation area 200 %, Text area 180 % (Normal) 1: 180 %, 165 % 2: 140 %, 130 % 3: 160 %, 150 % (Normal 1, Recycle 1 paper, Thin paper) 4: 160 %, 150 % 5: 160 %, 150 % (Transparency only)
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Adjust Toner Amount at Color Printing

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

TMIC-BK	**2**	**ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.	
Use Case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy	
Default Value	0	
DH-MODE	**2**	**Set ptch data at Dhalf except full crrct**
Detail	To set whether to use the high-density patch data that has been scanned by D-half control of full correction at the time of D-half control other than full correction.	
Use Case	At image adjustment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
REDU-CNT	**2**	**Set toner deposit amount limt at clr adj**
Detail	To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 0 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 0 is set, toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.	
Default Value	1	
VP-ART	**2**	**Setting of line art processing**
Detail	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

VP-TXT	**2**	**Setting of character vectorization**
Detail	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
PASCL-TY	**2**	**Set of paper type for auto gradation adj**
Detail	Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.	
Use Case	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: CS680 68g (Except for USA and EU. Mainly for Japan) 2: Canon Multipurpose 20lb/75g (For USA) 3: Canon Red Label Professional 80g (For EU)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
AST-SEL	**2**	**Adj of advanced smoothing effect**
Detail	To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though High is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though Low is set in the advanced smoothing UI.	
Use Case	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3	
Default Value	2	
Supplement/Memo	AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology	
SCR-SW	**1**	**Set of low screen ruling dither**
Detail	To set the dithering method for low screen ruling. When changing the value, confirm the change by setting "1: Low screen ruling" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (Dot dithering is used)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Line dithering, 1: Dot dithering	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PSCL-TBL	1	Setting of Bk-color density increase
Detail		To set whether to increase the density of Bk-color. When 1 is set, the parameters of auto gradation adjustment are adjusted so that Bk-color becomes darker. As the Bk-color toner deposit amount is increased, toner deposit amounts of Y/M/C-color which are mixed with Bk-color are decreased.
Use Case		When black color density is low on plain paper with rough surface (rough paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Only the density of Bk-color is high
Default Value		0

BGE-OFS	2	Fine adj at bckgd adj (bckgd removal)
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually. Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.
Use Case		When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Density> Background Density

BIN-SEL	2	For R&D

■ IMG-DEV

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

AUTO-DH	1	ON/OFF of proc auto adj at warm-up rotn
Detail		To set ON/OFF of process auto adjustment (D-max/D-half control) at warm-up rotation.
Use Case		When density varies at the time of making a large number of outputs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (HH environment only), 2: ON (all environments)
Default Value		1

DV-RT-LG	2	ON/OFF of Drum Unit first idle rotation
Detail		To set ON/OFF of idle rotation of the Drum Unit to be performed first time for the day. Although idle rotation is not performed in the normal operation to extend the life of Drum Unit, execute it for 60 seconds when any problem (image failure, etc.) occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON (60 seconds)
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

ADJ-VPP	2	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: plain/rcycl 1/2
Detail		To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is A4 or larger). As the value is incremented by 1, Vpp changes by 100 V. Decrease the value when fogging/bias leak/high density occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (carrier adherence, ring marks, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.
Caution		If the value is too small, the contrast becomes weak.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 5 -2: +200 V, -1: +100 V, 0: +/-0 V, 1: -100 V, 2: -200 V, 3: -300 V, 4: -400 V, 5: -500 V
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ADJ-VPPN, ADJ-VPP3
Amount of Change per Unit		100

DMX-OF-Y	2	Adj of Y-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Y-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

DMX-OF-M	2	Adj of M-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on M-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

DMX-OF-C	2	Adj of C-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on C-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DMX-OF-K	2	Adj of Bk-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Bk-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

ADJ-VPPN	2	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: plain/rcycl3,etc
Detail		To adjust the Vpp of the developing AC bias when printing plain paper 1, 2/recycled paper 1, 2 (which paper width is smaller than that of A4), plain paper 3, or recycled paper 3. As the value is incremented by 1, Vpp changes by 0.5 kV. Decrease the value when fogging/bias leak/high density occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (carrier adherence, ring marks, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
Caution		If the value is too small, the contrast becomes weak.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 5 -2: +200 V, -1: +100 V, 0: +/-0 V, 1: -100 V, 2: -200 V, 3: -300 V, 4: -400 V, 5: -500 V
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ADJ-VPP, ADJ-VPP3
Amount of Change per Unit		100

DEVL-THY	2	Set toner ejectn img duty threshold (Y)
Detail		To set the threshold value for average image ratio where Y-toner ejection is executed. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness is worsened.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) or decrease in density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 5 -2: -0.2, -1: -0.1, 0: 0, 1: +0.5, 2: +1.0, 3: +1.5, 4: +2.0, 5: +3.0
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DEVL-THM	**2**	**Set toner ejectn img duty threshold (M)**
Detail		To set the threshold value for average image ratio where M-toner ejection is executed. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness is worsened.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) or decrease in density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 5 -2: -0.2, -1: -0.1, 0: 0, 1: +0.5, 2: +1.0, 3: +1.5, 4: +2.0, 5: +3.0
Default Value		0
DEVL-THC	**2**	**Set toner ejectn img duty threshold (C)**
Detail		To set the threshold value for average image ratio where C-toner ejection is executed. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness is worsened.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) or decrease in density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 5 -2: -0.2, -1: -0.1, 0: 0, 1: +0.5, 2: +1.0, 3: +1.5, 4: +2.0, 5: +3.0
Default Value		0
DEVL-THK	**2**	**Set toner ejectn img duty threshold (Bk)**
Detail		To set the threshold value for average image ratio where Bk-toner ejection is executed. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness is worsened.
Use Case		While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) or decrease in density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 5 -2: -0.2, -1: -0.1, 0: 0, 1: +0.5, 2: +1.0, 3: +1.5, 4: +2.0, 5: +3.0
Default Value		0
TNNEWCNT	**2**	**For R&D**
TNENDCNT	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

D-PTN	2	Set 47/96 mm horizontal line prevention
Detail		To set whether to form dot patterns on the Photosensitive Drum when horizontal lines appear at 47/96 mm intervals. As the value is larger, appearance of horizontal lines can be prevented.
Use Case		When horizontal lines appear at 47/96 mm intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this item when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Not formed, 1: Formed depending on conditions, 2: Always formed
Default Value		0

ADJ-VPP3	2	Adj of developing AC bias Vpp: other ppr
Detail		To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at the time of printing with other types of papers. As the value is incremented by 1, Vpp changes by 0.5 kV. Decrease the value when fogging/bias leak/high density occurs.
Use Case		When an image failure (carrier adherence, ring marks, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust).
Caution		If the value is too small, the contrast becomes weak.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 5 -2: +200 V, -1: +100 V, 0: +/-0 V, 1: -100 V, 2: -200 V, 3: -300 V, 4: -400 V, 5: -500 V
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ADJ-VPPN, ADJ-VPPN
Amount of Change per Unit		100

DV-RT-KP	2	ON/OFF fog prevention: clr/B&W mix job
Detail		To set ON/OFF of fogging prevention mode when fogging occurs on the single Bk image at a mixed job including color printing and B&W printing. When fogging occurs, set 1. Fogging is reduced by making the Developing Assemblies of Y, M, C colors driven in single Bk mode to apply the developing AC high voltage.
Use Case		When fogging occurs on the single Bk image at a mixed job including color printing and B&W printing
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, the life of Developing Assemblies of Y, M and C becomes slightly shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

■ IMG-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

2TR-RVON	2	Setting of trailing edge weak bias
Detail		To set the conditions to apply weak bias on the trailing edge of paper. When 0 is set, weak bias is applied to the trailing edge of paper in single Bk mode. When 1 is set, the bias is applied in single Bk mode/color mode. When 2 is set, the bias is not applied.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots on the trailing edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Single Bk mode, 1: Single Bk mode/color mode, 2: OFF
Default Value		0

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

NEGA-GST	2	ON/OFF of pre-exposure operation
Detail		To set whether to execute pre-exposure operation at warm-up rotation/paper interval when ghost due to negatively charged drum occurs.
Use Case		When ghost due to negatively charged drum occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (at warm-up rotation only), 2: Not used
Default Value		0

FX-S-TMP	1	Image leading edge control temp: pln 1
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for plain paper 1 (60 to 75 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm) of plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL2	1	Fixing control temperature:Heavy paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL3	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/offset occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fixing failure/offset occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL4	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/offset occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fixing failure/offset occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL5	1	Fixing control temperature: Thin ppr
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature changes by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL6	1	Fixing control temperature: Envelope
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for envelope. As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP2	1	Image leading edge control temp: heavy 1
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm) of heavy paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP3	1	Image leading edge control temp: heavy 2
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fixing failure/offset occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP4	1	Image leading edge control temp: heavy 3
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fixing failure/offset occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP5	1	Image leading edge control temp: thin
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for thin paper (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm) of thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP6	1	Image leading edge control temp:envelope
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for envelope. As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm) of envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXST2-N2	1	Set of ITOP wait time:Plain ppr in LL Ev
Detail		To set initial rotation time when plain paper 1/2/3 is fed with a temperature lower than 10 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure occurs in an environment where temperature is lower than 10 deg C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is increased, (as the initial rotation time becomes longer), FCOT is increased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FXST2-UH	1	Set of ITOP wait time:Heavy ppr in LL Ev
Detail		To set initial rotation time when heavy paper 1 to 5 is fed with a temperature lower than 10 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure occurs in an environment where temperature is lower than 10 deg C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is increased, (as the initial rotation time becomes longer), FCOT is increased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 30
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FLYING	2	ON/OFF of flying start temperature ctrl
Detail		To set ON/OFF of flying start temperature control. When "1" is set, the flying start temperature control is not executed. This is more life-conscious for Fixing Assembly compared to "0".
Use Case		When preferring to extend the life of Fixing Assembly. However, setting of "1" does not mean that the life of Fixing Assembly is always extended.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When "1" is set, FCOT/FPOT is reduced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

TMP-TBL7	1	Fixing control temperature:Plain paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL8	1	Fixing control temperature:Transparency
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for transparency. As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP7	1	Image leading edge control temp: pln 2
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm) of plain paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP8	1	Image leading edge control temp: transp
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for transparency. As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm) of transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FIXMIXBD	1	Setting of media mixed mode
Detail		To set whether image quality or productivity to be prioritized when media are mixed. When the value is increased, downtime is increased because of prioritizing image quality. When the value is decreased, downtime is decreased, but uneven gloss might occur.
Use Case		- If the fixing failure occurs in media mixed condition. - When decreasing downtime in media mixed situation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

PRE-FXRL	2	Pressure Roller soiling prevention mode
Detail		To set ON/OFF of Pressure Roller soiling prevention mode when feeding calcium carbonate paper. When 1 is set, the paper intervals become wider and temperature of the Pressure Roller is increased. As a result, soiling on the Pressure Roller is reduced, but productivity decreases.
Use Case		Upon user's request (prevention of soiled Pressure Roller)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

TMP-TB12	1	Fixing control temperature:Plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB13	1	Fixing control temperature: Rcycl ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB11	**1**	**Fixing control temperature: Rcycl ppr 1**
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 1(64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

FXS-TM11	**1**	**Image leading edge control temp: rcycl 1**
Detail	To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

FXS-TM12	**1**	**Image leading edge control temp: pln 3**
Detail	To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm) of plain paper 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM13	1	Image leading edge control temp: rcycl 2
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM14	1	Image leading edge control temp: rcycl 3
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm).
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB17	1	Fixing control temperature: Rcycl ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C from the specified value. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM16	1	Image leading edge control temp: heavy 4
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB19	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM25	1	Image leading edge control temp: heavy 5
Detail		To set the offset of image leading edge control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs, and increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (56.5 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB25	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/offset occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Default Value		0

FIX-DTMG	2	Set of fixing nip disengagement timing
Detail		To set whether to disengage the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller at the same time as the machine enters sleep mode. When 1 is set, the Fixing Film Unit is disengaged from the Pressure Roller when the specified period of time has passed after completion of a job. Due to the sound caused by disengagement operation during sleep that occurs depending on the time to shift to auto sleep, a user may think it as abnormal noise. When 0 is set, they are disengaged at the timing that the machine enters sleep mode. They are engaged when recovering from sleep mode regardless of the setting value.
Use Case		When reducing operation sound during sleep
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 0 is set, disengagement operation sound is heard at the timing that the machine enters sleep mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: When shifting to sleep mode, 1: When the specified period of time has passed after completion of a job
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> SLEEP
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

■ CUSTOM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

TEMP-TBL	1	Fixing control temperature:Plain paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 (60 to 75 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the control temperature is increased by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs. Decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

SCANTYPE	1	[Not used]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

PDLEVCT1	**2**	**Set event skipping at continuous PDL job**
Detail	To set event skipping at continuous PDL job. During continuous operation, processing performance may be decreased due to other events generated by the event in operation. In this case, decrease of processing performance can be prevented by skipping the amount of event. Processing performance: No event skipping < Subject of skipping 1	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Subject of skipping 1	
Default Value	1	
ABK-TOOL	**1**	**Allow access from address book mntc tool**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.	
Use Case	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.	
FAN-ROT	**2**	**Setting of fan control at condensation**
Detail	To set fan control when condensation occurs. When 1 is set, fan control is switched according to the temperature.	
Use Case	When condensation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Condensation prevention mode, 2: Not used	
Default Value	0	
DEV-SP1	**2**	**Device special settings 1**
Detail	To execute the device special settings 1.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP2	**2**	**Device special settings 2**
Detail	To execute the device special settings 2.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

DEV-SP3	2	Device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special settings 3.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

DEV-SP4	2	Device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special settings 4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

DEV-SP5	2	Device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special settings 5.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

DEV-SP6	2	Device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special settings 6.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

DEV-SP7	2	Device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special settings 7.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

DEV-SP8	2	Device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special settings 8.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

FAN-POST	**2**	**Dup Cool Fan oprtn time:aftr 1-sided fd**
Detail	To set the operation time of the Duplex Cooling Fan after performing 1-sided feeding. As the value is larger, water droplets occurred on the Feed Path during 1-sided printing can be removed, but downtime is increased.	
Use Case	When an image failure (droplet mark) occurs due to condensation after feeding moistened paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Downtime occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: 15 seconds, 2: 30 seconds, 3: 60 seconds	
Default Value	0	

DFEJCLED	**1**	**ON/OFF of DADF Delivery Display LED**
Detail	To set whether to light up the Delivery Display LED of DADF.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (The Delivery Display LED is too bright)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

RDEV-SP1	**2**	**RCON device special settings 1**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

RDEV-SP2	**2**	**RCON device special settings 2**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

RDEV-SP3	**2**	**RCON device special settings 3**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP4	**2**	**RCON device special settings 4**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP5	**2**	**RCON device special settings 5**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP6	**2**	**RCON device special settings 6**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP7	**2**	**RCON device special settings 7**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP8	**2**	**RCON device special settings 8**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
TIFFJPEG	**2**	**[For customization]**
CPYROT-D	**2**	**[For customization]**
CPYROT-S	**2**	**[For customization]**
PRNROT-D	**2**	**[For customization]**
PRNROT-S	**2**	**[For customization]**
DCM-EXCL	**1**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

FPOT-MD	**2**	**[For customization]**
MEDIA-EX	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPY-LIM	**1**	**Setting of upper limit for copy**
Detail	To set the upper limit value for copy.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999	
Default Value	999	
SLEEP	**1**	**Setting of auto sleep function**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time	
Supplement/Memo	The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.	
COUNTER1	**1**	**Display of software counter 1**
Detail	To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Display only. No change is available.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
COUNTER2	**1**	**Setting of software counter 2**
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
COUNTER3	**1**	**Setting of software counter 3**
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COUNTER4	**1**	**Setting of software counter 4**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER5	**1**	**Setting of software counter 5**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0
COUNTER6	**1**	**Setting of software counter 6**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0
DATE-DSP	**2**	**Setting of data/time display format**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings
MB-CCV	**2**	**Control card usage limit for Mail Box**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CONTROL	**1**	**Charge setting of PDL job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
CNT-DISP	**2**	**Display/hide of serial No.**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
Default Value		0
COPY-JOB	**1**	**Setting of copy job reservation**
Detail		To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
JOB-INVL	**2**	**Job intvl setting at interruption copy**
Detail		To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
Default Value		0
TAB-ROT	**1**	**Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr**
Detail		To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When "1: Rotated" is set, image is rotated.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PR-PSESW	**1**	**ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
IDPRN-SW	**1**	**Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print	
Default Value	0	
P-CRG-LF	**1**	**ON/OFF of Drum Unit life warning display**
Detail	To set whether to display a warning message when the Drum Unit reaches its life. When 1 is set, a warning message is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel seven days later that the value of Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF reached the setting value of D-DLV-CL/BK.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> D-DLV-BK/CL	
Supplement/Memo	Display timing can be adjusted by COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> D-DLV-BK/CL.	
PCL-COPY	**2**	**Set of PCL COPIES command control method**
Detail	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CNT-SW	**1**	**Set default dspl items on charge counter**
Detail		To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Type1 , 1: Type2
Default Value		0
BCNT-AST	**1**	**Set of box print charge target job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
Use Case		When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
Default Value		0
PRJOB-CP	**2**	**Set count TX at RX/report print**
Detail		To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card
DFLT-CPY	**1**	**Setting of color mode for copy**
Detail		To set the default color mode for copy operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of copy function in one of the following two ways. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Main Menu> Copy> Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of copy function.
Caution		Be sure to initialize the default settings of copy function after change.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black & White)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

DFLT-BOX	**1**	**Setting of color mode for Mail Box scan**
Detail	To set the default color mode for Mail Box scan operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of scan and store function in the screen displayed by pressing [Scan] in the main menu with one of the following methods. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of scan and store function.	
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of scan and store function after change.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu> Scan and Store> Mail Box> (Box number)> Scan Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
DPT-ID-7	**2**	**Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry	
Default Value	0	
RUI-RJT	**2**	**Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected	
Default Value	0	
SND-RATE	**2**	**Set compress ratio at SEND high compress**
Detail	To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Rati". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).	
Use Case	When making the transmission file size smaller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	As the value is larger, image quality is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Data Compression Ratio	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FREG-SW	**2**	**For R&D**
IFAX-SZL	**2**	**Setting of IFAX send size limit**
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, there will be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
IFAX-PGD	**2**	**Set page split TX at IFAX Simple mode TX**
Detail		To set to enable/disable split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in IFAX Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE	**2**	**Setting of MEAP safe mode**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PRNT-POS	**2**	**ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
AFN-PSWD	**2**	**Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0
PTJAM-RC	**2**	**Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam**
Detail		To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
Default Value		1
PDL-NCSW	**2**	**Card mngm setting for PDL print job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PS-MODE	2	Setting of PS print line drawing
Detail		Details To set the line drawing processing at PS print. In case that line width differs according to the print position, when 8 is set, PostScript interpreter automatically adjusts the line width.
Use Case		Use case When right and left ruled lines are different in width
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 8: Auto adjustment of line width 0 to 7, 9 to 65535: Spare
Default Value		0

CNCT-RLZ	2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail		Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).

COUNTER7	1	Setting of software counter 7
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0

COUNTER8	1	Setting of software counter 8
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0

2C-CT-SW	2	Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Detail		To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
Use Case		When supporting 2-color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-FUNC	2	Display of job archive function ON/OFF
Detail		To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

JA-JOB	2	Display of job archive target job
Detail		To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

JA-RESTR	2	Display of job archive restriction items
Detail		To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0: OFF, 1: ON)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

LDAP-SW	1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value		4
Supplement/Memo		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FROM-OF	**1**	**Deletion of mail sender's address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0
FILE-OF	**1**	**File send prohibition to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of file transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "File" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
MAIL-OF	**1**	**Mail send prohibition to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of e-mail transmission. E-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "E-Mail" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
IFAX-OF	**1**	**IFAX send prohibition to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of I-Fax transmission. IFAX transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "I-Fax" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LDAP-DEF	**1**	**Initial condtn set of LDAP server search**
Detail	To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW	
FREE-DSP	**2**	**Display/hide of charge disable screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Use Charge Management screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the Use Charge Management screen in Settings/Registration.	
Use Case	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management	
TNRB-SW	**2**	**Display/hide of Toner Container counter**
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When showing the Toner Container counter to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Hide, 1: Display (70s only), 2: Not used, 3: Display (70s/180s), 4: Display (60s/70s/180s)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	60s: The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container 70s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container 80s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements 180s: The number of installations of unidentified Toner Container	
BWCL-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of color/B&W selection screen**
Detail	To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.	
Use Case	When displaying the color mode default selection screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

STPL-MAX	**2**	**Set of max number of sheets for staple**
Detail	To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the stapling capacity becomes 50 sheets.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to increase the stapling capacity)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that misalignment or jam may occur depending on the degree of paper curl.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 30 sheets, 1: 50 sheets	
Default Value	0	
USBH-DSP	**2**	**Display/hide of "Use USB Host"**
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	
USBM-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use**
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device	
USBI-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use**
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CTCHKDSP	**1**	**Display/hide of counter print**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
USBR-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use**
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.
Use Case		When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device
POL-SCAN	**1**	**Dspl/hide Rights Management Server set**
Detail		When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
JA-SBOX	**2**	**Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-DFAX	**2**	**Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-REP	**2**	**Setting of TX Report with image: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FREP	**2**	**Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-BOX	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FORM	**2**	**Setting of image composition: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-PREV	**2**	**Setting of preview page deletion: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-PULL	**2**	**Setting of network scan: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-PDLB	**2**	**Set of printer driver multi box save:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-JOBK	**2**	**Setting of job merge allowance:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-JDF	**2**	**Setting of JDF: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-RUI	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document access: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-WEB	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
EXP-CRYP	**1**	**Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the Address Book and device settings via RUI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the Address Book is exported without encryption.
Use Case		When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
SMD-EXPT	**1**	**Setting of export target data: remote UI**
Detail		To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.
Use Case		When installing more than 1 machine at the same time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SNDSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr scan and send**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Deleted 1: Retained only the transmission setting 2: Retained the transmission setting and address * 3: Retained only address * 4: Retained the transmission setting and address 5: Retained only address * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
FAXSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Delete 1: Retain * 2: Retain * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
SJ-UNMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.	
Use Case	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SJ-CLMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job stop button display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.
Use Case		When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
PRTDP-SW	**1**	**Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided**
Detail		To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery
Default Value		0
PDFD-MSW	**2**	**Set output paper size: direct print PDF**
Detail		To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.
Use Case		When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LGCY-SCP	2	Setting of PPA/secured print switch
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CNT-PRT	**2**	**ON/OFF of parts counter report output**
Detail	To set whether to print parts counter values on the counter report.	
Use Case	When grasping the estimated life of parts while the monitoring service function is not used	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Not print), 1: ON (Print)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Check Counter> Print List	
JA-WIFI	**2**	**Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
C-P-SIZE	**2**	**[For customization]**
MF-FEED	**1**	**Manual restart w/OK key: no ppr on MP Tr**
Detail	If the following three conditions are satisfied, pickup is not restarted automatically when placing paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 1. The setting of "Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults" is "Fixed". 2. The job type is PDL. 3. The setting value of this service mode is 1. 4. Paper is placed at occurrence of no paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
Use Case	Upon user's request. Use this item for customization for Aeon during application of service mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

TNRBEXGR	**2**	**ON/OFF oprtn hold: Tonr Cont early rplce**
Detail	To set whether to hold the operation when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced although it can still be used. When a new Toner Container is inserted while 1 is set, a message is displayed and the operation is held. The message disappears by changing the Toner Container back to the one before replacement or by changing the setting value of this item to 0 and then restarting the machine.	
Use Case	When preventing from replacing the Toner Container prematurely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The message does not disappear unless the Toner Container is changed back to the one before the replacement. Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the above specifications before making the setting.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TNRBRMVR	**2**	**ON/OFF mssg dspl at Tonr Cntner removal**
Detail	To set whether to display a message when the Toner Container is removed although it can still be used.	
Use Case	When there is no need to display the message	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
INSTDT-Y	**1**	**Register installation date info: year**
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (year).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the HDD	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2038	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST	
INSTDT-M	**1**	**Register installation date info: month**
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (month).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the HDD	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 12	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST	
INSTDT-D	**1**	**Register installation date info: day**
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (day).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the HDD	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 31	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

INSTDT-H	1	Register installation date info: hour
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (hour).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 23
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST

INSTDT-N	1	Register installation date info: minute
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (minute).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 59
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST

STOP-USE	1	ON/OFF of Stop key function
Detail		To switch ON and OFF of the Stop key function. When Stop key is pressed, all print jobs are paused.
Use Case		When switching to use/not use Stop key according to the customer
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to explain to the customer in advance that all print jobs are paused when Stop key is pressed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST1-P1	1	Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 1.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST2-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst2 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 2.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST3-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cassette 3 paper size**
Detail		To set the paper size used in Cassette 3.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Original Selection
CST4-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cassette 4 paper size**
Detail		To set the paper size used in Cassette 4.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Original Selection
CST-K-SW	**2**	**Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 1**
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 1. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

C2-K-SW	**2**	**Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 2**
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 2. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
C3-K-SW	**2**	**Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3**
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
C4-K-SW	**2**	**Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4**
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

■ ACC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charging management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- When setting a value other than 0, "ON" is automatically set to [Delete Job After Printing]. It will not be returned to "OFF" even if the value is changed back to 0 once it has been changed. - Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings> SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> IPP Print Settings> Use IPP Printing=ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Function Settings> Print> Delete Job After Printing Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory

CARD-SW	1	Screen set when Coin Manager connected
Detail		To set coin or card that the user is urged to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Card, 1: certification by external device, 2: Coin and card, 3: Card

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

CC-SPSW	**2**	**Setting of control card I/F support**
Detail		To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
Use Case		Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0
UNIT-PRC	**2**	**Setting of Coin Manager currency unit**
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0
MIN-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager minimum price**
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

MAX-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager maximum price**
Detail	To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
Default Value	8800	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC	
Supplement/Memo	When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.	
SRL-SPSW	**1**	**Setting of Serial I/F Kit support**
Detail	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".	
Use Case	At installation of Serial Interface Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	
PDL-THR	**2**	**Norm PDL pnt set:External charge mode6/7**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set normal PDL print job processing at external charge mode 6/7. When 1 is set and external charge mode 6/7 is set with COIN, normal PDL print job is executed without being cancelled.	
Use Case	When setting the normal PDL print processing in external charge mode 6/7	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Cancel, 1: Execute	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
CR-TYPE	**1**	**Setting of Card Reader**
Detail	To set the model of the Card Reader. Set 1 in the case of connecting the Card Reader-C1. It operates even 0 is set, but recognition rate decreases.	
Use Case	When connecting the Card Reader-C1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Card Reader-F1, 1: Card Reader-C1	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

MEAP-SRL	**1**	**Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.
Use Case		When performing serial communication from MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value		0
CV-CSZ	**1**	**[For customization]**
IMG-RTRY	**1**	**ON/OFF of img form proc for Coin Manager**
Detail		To set whether to perform image formation process supporting the connected Coin Manager.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
COIN-AUT	**1**	**ON/OFF of charge/no charge mixed setting**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to switch charge/no charge according to the authentication setting in an environment where both charged and no charged users exist. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of COIN is 4, the initial screen where the user can select charge/no charge can be set. Selecting "Charge" on the initial screen displays the copy screen, and selecting "No Charge" displays the main menu after authentication.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 1, be sure to set COIN to 4 in advance. If COIN-AUT is set first, it is necessary to make the settings in the following order again: COIN and then COIN-AUT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX/SEND/FAX
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences > Display Settings > Default Screen after Startup/Restoration

■ INT-FACE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	**2**	**Timeout setting of network connection**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	**2**	**Installation state dspl of SEND function**
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SEND	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of SEND function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ENPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-ENPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-SPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-EXPDF	**2**	**Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-EXPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PDFDR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PDFDR	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SCR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print**
Detail	To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SCR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-BRDIM	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail	To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-BRDIM	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-VNC	**2**	**Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft**
Detail	To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-VNC	**2**	**Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-WEB	**2**	**Install state dspl: Web Access Software**
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HRPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of High Compression PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TRSND	**2**	**Install state dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-WTMRK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Secure Watermark**
Detail	To display installation state of Secure Watermark when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-WTMRK	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-TSPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-TSPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-USPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-USPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

ST-DVPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

TR-DVPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

ST-SCPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

TR-SCPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-AMS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail		To display installation state of Access Management System when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Access Management System is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-AMS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ERDS	**2**	**Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail		To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
TR-ERDS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
ST-PS	**2**	**Install state display of PS function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-PS	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCL	**2**	**Install state display of PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl: PCL function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLI5	**2**	**Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-PSLI5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS5	**2**	**Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-LIPS5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS4	**2**	**Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCLUF	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-PCLUF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLIP	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSLIP	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCU	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCU	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LXUFR	**2**	**Install state display of UFR II function**
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-LXUFR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of UFR II function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-HDCR2	**2**	**Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-HDCR2	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-JBLK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail	To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-JBLK	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-AFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of Remote Fax**
Detail	To display installation state of Remote Fax when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Remote Fax is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-AFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-REPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-REPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OOXML	**2**	**Install state display of Office Open XML**
Detail		To display installation state of Office Open XML when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Office Open XML is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OOXML	**2**	**Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-XPS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-XPS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-2600	**2**	**Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail	To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-2600	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OPFNT	**2**	**Install state display of PCL Font Set**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OPFNT	**2**	**Trns license key display of PCL Font Set**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-NCAPT	**2**	**Install state display of NetCap function**
Detail	To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether network packet capture function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-NCAPT	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-IPFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of IPFAX**
Detail	To display installation state of IPFAX when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether IPFAX is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-IPFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-U-RDS	**2**	**Install state display of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS	
TR-U-RDS	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-OFIC	**2**	**Install state dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail		To display installation state of MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether MS Office direct function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OFIC	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SMLG	**2**	**Install state dspl of picture login func**
Detail		To display installation state of picture login function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether picture login function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SMLG	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use picture login function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TCFNT	**2**	**Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Caution		When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-TCFNT	**2**	**Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List	
TR-FRWEB	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl:Web Access SW,free ver**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-FRWEB	**2**	**Instl state dspl:Web Access SW, free ver**
Detail	To display installation state of the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.	
Use Case	When checking whether the free version of Web Access Software is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
ST-HCD	**2**	**Inst state dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit**
Detail	To display installation state of Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether the Security Kit for IEEE2600 is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-HCD	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license of it.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-MECWL	**2**	**Inst state dspl: McAfee whitelist func**
Detail		To display installation state of McAfee whitelisting function when disabling the function and transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether McAfee whitelisting function is installed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC
TR-MECWL	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: McAfee whitelist func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use McAfee whitelisting function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B02	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B03	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B04	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B05	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B12	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B13	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B14	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B21	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B63	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B64	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B65	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B66	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B67	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B68	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B69	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B70	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B71	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B72	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B73	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B74	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B75	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B76	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B77	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B78	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B79	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B80	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V01	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V02	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V03	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V04	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V05	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V12	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V13	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V14	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V21	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V22	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V23	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V24	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V25	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V26	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V27	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V28	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V29	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V30	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V31	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V32	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V33	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V34	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V35	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V36	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V37	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V38	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V39	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V40	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V41	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V42	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V43	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V44	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V45	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V46	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V47	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V48	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V49	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V50	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V51	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V52	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V53	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V54	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V55	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V56	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V57	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V58	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V59	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V60	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V61	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V62	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V63	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V64	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V65	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V66	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V67	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V68	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V69	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V70	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V71	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V72	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V73	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V74	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V75	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V76	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V77	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V78	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V79	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V80	**2**	**[For customization]**

TEST (Print test mode)

■ PG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TYPE 1	**Test print**
Detail	To execute the test print.
Use Case	At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press Start key. Test print is executed.
Caution	Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D use 4: 16 gradations 5: Whole-area halftone image 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D use 10: MCYBk horizontal stripes 11: For R&D use 12: YMCBk 64 gradations 13: For R&D use 14: Full color 16 gradations 15 to 100: For R&D use
Default Value	0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TXPH	**1**	**Setting of test print image mode**
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0: Error diffusion 1: Low screen ruling (approx. 133 to 190 lines) 2: High screen ruling (approx. 200 to 268 lines) 3 to 4: Not used 5: Error diffusion (with trailing edge adjustment) 6: High screen ruling (with trailing edge adjustment) 7 to 8: Not used 9: 1/2 speed, low screen ruling (approx. 133 to 190 lines) 10: 1/2 speed, high screen ruling (approx. 200 to 268 lines) 11 to 13: Not used 14: 1/2 speed, high screen ruling (with trailing edge adjustment)
THRU	**1**	**ON/OFF img correct table use: test print**
Detail		To set whether to use the auto gradation adjustment table at the time of test print output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
DENS-Y	**1**	**Adj of Y-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Y-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-M	**1**	**Adj of M-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust M-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-C	**1**	**Adj of C-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust C-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-K	**1**	**Adj of Bk color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE=5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

COLOR-Y	**1**	**Setting of Y-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output Y-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-Y to 1 and COLOR-M/C/K to 0, a single Y-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-M/C/K
COLOR-M	**1**	**Setting of M-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output M-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-M to 1 and COLOR-Y/C/K to 0, a single M-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/C/K
COLOR-C	**1**	**Setting of C-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output C-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-C to 1 and COLOR-Y/M/K to 0, a single C-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/M/K
COLOR-K	**1**	**Setting of Bk-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output Bk-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-K to 1 and COLOR-Y/M/C to 0, a single Bk-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/M/C
F/M-SW	**1**	**Setting of PG full color/single color**
Detail		To set whether to output PG in full color or single color.
Use Case		When identifying the cause whether it's due to full color or single color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Single color
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

PG-PICK	**1**	**Setting of test print Pickup Cassette**
Detail		To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.
Use Case		- At trouble analysis - At test print output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6 to 8: Not used
2-SIDE	**1**	**Setting of PG 2-sided mode**
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0
PG-QTY	**1**	**Setting of PG output quantity**
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FINISH	**1**	**Accessory processing function test print**
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

PING	**1**	**Network connection check**
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface - Local host address: IP address of this machine
BML-DISP	**2**	**Set System Monitor scrn: BMlinks support**
Detail		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMlinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMlinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0
IPV6-ADR	**1**	**Setting of PING send address (IPv6)**
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6	**1**	**PING transmission to IPv6 address**
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

PAYLOAD	**2**	**Set network packet capture data save**
Detail		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
FILE-CLR	**2**	**Deletion of network packet capture data**
Detail		To delete the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
SIMPFILT	**2**	**Settings of packet data filtering**
Detail		To set whether to perform filtering when capturing packet data. When 0 is set, filtering is not performed (All the data are captured.) When 1 is set, packet data is captured only when the receiver's or sender's address coincides with the Mac address of this machine.
Use Case		At problem analysis (at packet data analysis)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not filtered, 1: Filtered
ENCDATA	**2**	**Setting of packet data encryption**
Detail		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB memory.
Use Case		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB memory. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value		0
CAPIF	**2**	**Setting of network packet capture target**
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Wireless Soft AP mode, 5: Wi-Fi direct 6: Wired LAN (Sub-Line)
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Because the Primary Transfer Roller is not disengaged when a jam occurs, manually disengage the roller (refer to the Service Manual for the procedures) and then remove the ITB Unit/Drum Unit. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. Setting of forcible stop is enabled until paper stops at the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: Not forcibly stopped 1: After pickup from the Cassette 1 2: After pickup from the Cassette 2 3: After pickup from the Cassette 3 4: After pickup from the Cassette 4 20: Pre-registration (1st side) 21: Pre-registration (2nd side) *1 30: Secondary Pre-transfer (1st side) 31: Secondary Pre-transfer (2nd side) *1 32: Pre-fixing 40: Post-fixing 70: Post-reverse *1 71: Duplex standby position *1 99: Secondary Pre-transfer (when checking the image) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed)
Default Value		0

COUNTER (Counter mode)

■ TOTAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE2	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 2**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
COPY	**1**	**Total copy counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	**1**	**PDL print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	**1**	**FAX reception print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	**1**	**Inbox print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	**1**	**Report print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided copy/print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
SCAN	**1**	**Scan counter**
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, small size: 1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 pickup total counter**
Detail		Small size: 1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 pickup total counter**
	Detail	Small size: 1
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
C4	**1**	**Cassette 4 pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1

■ FEEDER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > FEEDER

FEED	**1**	**DADF original pickup total counter**
	Detail	DADF original pickup total counter
	Use Case	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
	Default Value	0
	Amount of Change per Unit	1
DFOP-CNT	**1**	**DADF hinge open/close counter**
	Detail	DADF hinge open/close counter
	Use Case	When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
	Default Value	0
	Amount of Change per Unit	1

■ JAM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

TOTAL	**1**	**Host machine total jam counter**
	Detail	Host machine total jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the total jam counter of the host machine
FEEDER	**1**	**Feeder total jam counter**
	Detail	Feeder total jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the total jam counter of feeder
SORTER	**1**	**Finisher total jam counter**
	Detail	Finisher total jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the total jam counter of finisher
2-SIDE	**1**	**Duplex Unit jam counter**
	Detail	Duplex Unit jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the jam counter of Duplex Unit
	Unit	time
	Amount of Change per Unit	1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray jam counter**
	Detail	Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the jam counter of Multi-purpose Tray
C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 pickup jam counter**
	Detail	Cassette 1 pickup jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 1
	Unit	time
C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 pickup jam counter**
	Detail	Cassette 2 pickup jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the jam counter of Cassette 2
	Unit	time
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 pickup jam counter**
	Detail	Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 3
C4	**1**	**Cassette 4 pickup jam counter**
	Detail	Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
	Use Case	When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 4

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

T-SPLY-Y	**1**	**Y toner supply counter**
	Detail	Number of Y-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	block
	Default Value	0
	Amount of Change per Unit	1
T-SPLY-M	**1**	**M toner supply counter**
	Detail	Number of M-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	block
	Default Value	0
	Amount of Change per Unit	1
T-SPLY-C	**1**	**C toner supply counter**
	Detail	Number of C color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	block
	Default Value	0
	Amount of Change per Unit	1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

T-SPLY-K	**1**	**Bk toner supply counter**
Detail	Number of Bk color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of toner	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	block	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ALLPW-ON	**1**	**Number of DCON PCB power-on times**
Detail	Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HDD-ON	**1**	**Number of HDD start-up times**
Detail	To count up at HDD start-up.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the product	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ST-NDL	**1**	**Staple needle counter**
Detail	To count the use of the staple needle.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of the staple needle.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ENT-PTH	**1**	**Finisher feed path counter**
Detail	Paper pass counter on the Finisher feed path	
Use Case	- When checking the number of fed sheets - When replacing the Finisher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- Be sure to clear the counter value when replacing the Finisher. - Do not clear the counter value when replacing the Buffer Path.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SUC-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**

■ JOB

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JOB

DVPAPLEN	**1**	**For R&D**
DVRUNLEN	**1**	**For R&D**

■ DRBL-1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

LSR-DRV	**1**	**Laser Scanner Unit parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
TR-BLT	**1**	**ITB parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
2TR-ROLL	**1**	**Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter**
Detail		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PT-DRM	**1**	**Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life The value stored in the Drum Unit Memory PCB is displayed. It cannot be changed manually.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C1-PU-RL	1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C1-SP-RL	1	Cassette1 Separation Roller prts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-PU-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

M-SP-RL	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
M-FD-RL	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-UNIT	**1**	**Fixing Assembly parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MN-DR-U	**1**	**Main Drive Unit parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

TNB-DRV1	**1**	**Bottle Drive Unit 1 parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

TNB-DRV2	**1**	**Bottle Drive Unit 2 parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

HOPPER-K	**1**	**Hopper (Bk) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

HOPPER-Y	**1**	**Hopper (Y) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

HOPPER-M	**1**	**Hopper (M) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

HOPPER-C	**1**	**Hopper (C) parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
REG-U	**1**	**Regist/Paper Pickup Unit parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
EXIT-U	**1**	**Inner Delivery Unit parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
RDOOR-U	**1**	**Right Inner Door Unit parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
REG-DR-U	**1**	**Registration Drive Unit parts counter**
Detail		Registration Drive Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste Toner Container parts counter**
Detail	Total counter value from the previous replacement The counter value is automatically cleared when it is replaced while the Waste Toner Container preparation warning message or waste toner full message is displayed. If it is replaced while neither message is displayed, it is necessary to clear the counter value manually.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value if it is replaced while neither the Waste Toner Container preparation warning message nor waste toner full message is displayed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PT-DR-Y	**1**	**Drum Unit (Y) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life The value stored in the Drum Unit Memory PCB is displayed. It cannot be changed manually.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PT-DR-M	**1**	**Drum Unit (M) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life The value stored in the Drum Unit Memory PCB is displayed. It cannot be changed manually.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PT-DR-C	**1**	**Drum Unit (C) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life The value stored in the Drum Unit Memory PCB is displayed. It cannot be changed manually.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

ITB-PR-S	1	ITB Pressure Release Switch parts cntr
Detail		ITB Pressure Release Switch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-DR-U	1	Fixing Drive Unit parts counter
Detail		Fixing Drive Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DRBL-2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	ADF Pickup Unit parts counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-SP-RL	**1**	**Separation Roller parts counter: DADF**
Detail	Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3-PU-RL	**1**	**Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter**
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3-SP-RL	**1**	**Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr**
Detail	Cassette 3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette2 Separation Roller prts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette2 Feeding Roller prts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

FIN-MPDL	1	Paddle parts counter: Fin-V1
Detail		Paddle 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0

FIN-SPDL	1	Paper Return Paddle parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

FIN-SFD	1	Side Fence Damper (Front/Rear) prts cntr
Detail		Side Fence Damper (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LF

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LF

Y-DRM-LF	1	Drum Unit (Y) estimated life value
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Y) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		%
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LF

M-DRM-LF	**1**	**Drum Unit (M) estimated life value**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (M) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		%
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C-DRM-LF	**1**	**Drum Unit (C) estimated life value**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (C) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		%
Amount of Change per Unit		1
K-DRM-LF	**1**	**Drum Unit (Bk) estimated life value**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Bk) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		%
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-LF	**1**	**[Reserve]**

■ MISC2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC2

APW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
CPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
BAT-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
FUSE-CNT	**2**	**For R&D**
SPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**

■ PAPER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G52-59	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G60-63	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G64-75	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G76-90	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G91-105	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G106-128	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G129-150	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G151-163	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G164-180	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G181-220	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G221-256	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G257-300	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G301-325	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G326-350	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G351OVER	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER (ADF service mode)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

DOCST	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.01% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

DOCST2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the SATA Flash PCB, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the SATA Flash PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.01% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the SATA Flash PCB - When replacing the clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

ADJMSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJMSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail	To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: ADF Motor (M4201)	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEED-CHK	1	Specify DADF individual feed operation
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON

CL-CHK	1	Specifying DADF Operation Clutch
Detail		To specify the DADF Clutch to be operated. The Clutch is activated by CL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ADF Pickup Clutch (CL4200), 1: ADF Registration Clutch (CL4201)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-ON

CL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF Clutch
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by CL-CHK. - When CL-CHK=0 The ADF Motor (M4201) and the ADF Pickup Clutch (CL4200) are turned ON => The ADF Pickup Roller rotates positively for approx. 1 second => The motor stops after 5 seconds from turning OFF the clutch. - When CL-CHK=1 The ADF Motor (M4201) and the ADF Registration Clutch (CL4201) are turned ON => The ADF After separation feed Roller rotates positively for approx. 5 seconds => The motor stops after 5 seconds from turning OFF the clutch.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The roller stops automatically after positive rotation. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Press OK key again after execution. It stops automatically after approx. 5 sec; however, it does not finish unless OK key is pressed (STOP screen does not appear.)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK

FAN-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: ADF Cooling Fan (FAN)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON

FAN-ON	1	Operation check of DADF fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF Motor**
Detail		To drive the DADF Motor for approximately 5 seconds.
Use Case		When checking the operation of the DADF Motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
ROLL-CLN	**1**	**Rotation of DADF rollers**
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.
FEED-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF individual feed**
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

R-ATM	**1**	**Set DADF double feed dtct highland mode**
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0
R-OVLPLV	**2**	**Set DADF double feed dtct threshold VL**
Detail		To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case		When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ST-ALG1	1	Adjustment of alignment position
Detail		To adjust the alignment position. As the value is incremented by 1, the travel length of the Alignment Plate is increased by 0.25 mm.
Use Case		- When misalignment occurs - When adjusting the alignment position according to paper width and degree of paper curl
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to make an adjustment according to the paper width the user uses and degree of curl.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.25

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MD-SPRTN	1	Set restriction at Finisher error
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When preferring to run the machine at Finisher error
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When "1" is set, staple operation or alignment operation is not executed. Set "0" normally.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: Normal 1: Function restriction 2 to 255: Not used
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode

BOARD (Option board setting mode)

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

BOARD (Option board setting mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

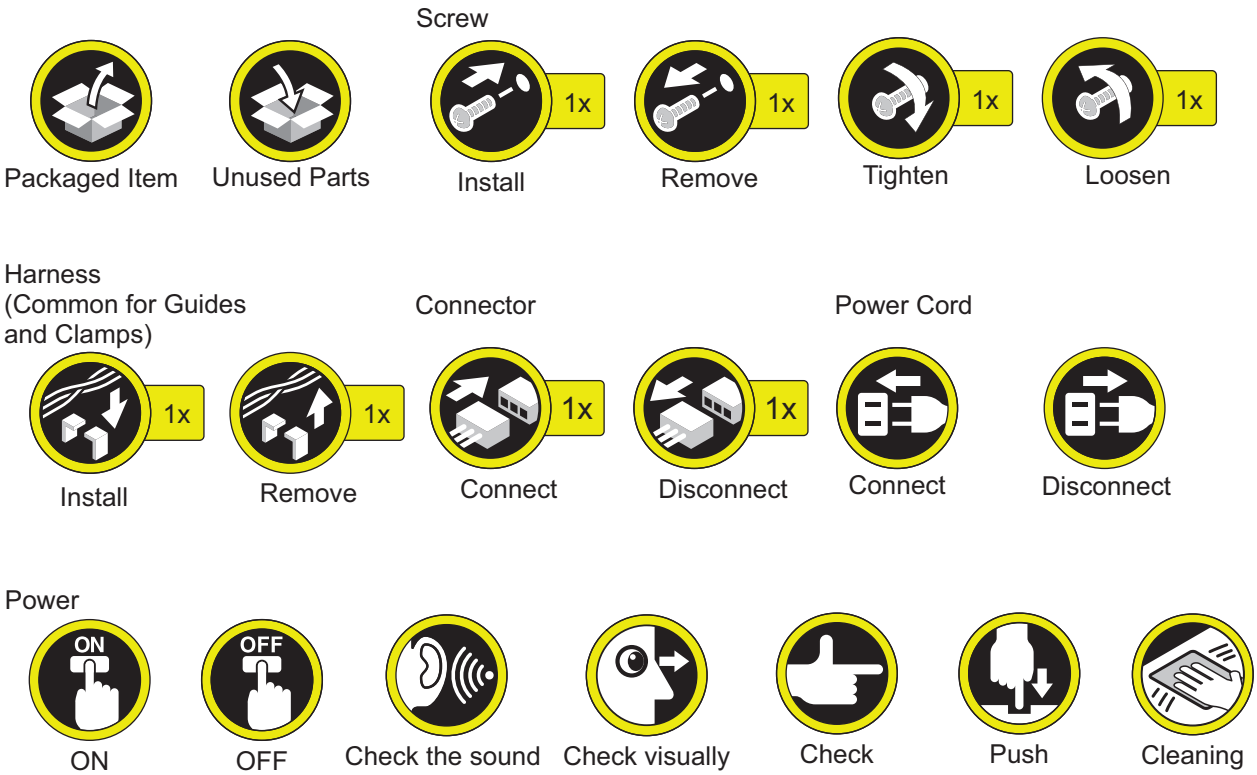
MENU-1	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 1**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-2	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 2**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-3	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 3**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-4	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 4**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

9 Installation

How to Utilize This Installation Procedure

Symbols

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.



Installation of the host machine

Host machine can be installed by the user.
See "Getting Started" for details of the installation procedures.

Setting the Dehumidification Switch

If the installation environment is a high humidity environment, be sure to turn ON the Dehumidification Switch.

Operation when using uniFLOW Online

When using uniFLOW Online*, follow the setup procedures on the uniFLOW* Online First Steps Guide (http://www.nt-ware.com/uFO_FS).
* China version of "uniFLOW" is called "mdsFLOW".

Document Scan Lock Kit-B1/B2

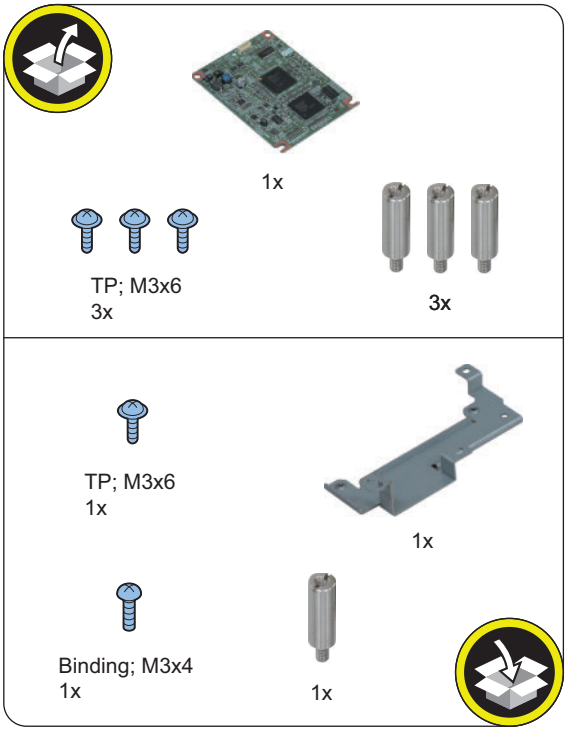
Points to Note at Installation

- To enable the function of "Image Data Analyzer Board", it is necessary to install the license which comes with the product.
- Request the user to install the Document Scan Lock Kit-B1 which is a license option after installing the Image Analysis Board.
- When installing at the same time with the Copy Card Reader, be sure to install this equipment first.
- If the Copy Card Reader is installed, this equipment cannot be installed unless it is removed. For the removal procedure, refer to the chapter on "Installation" in the Service Manual.

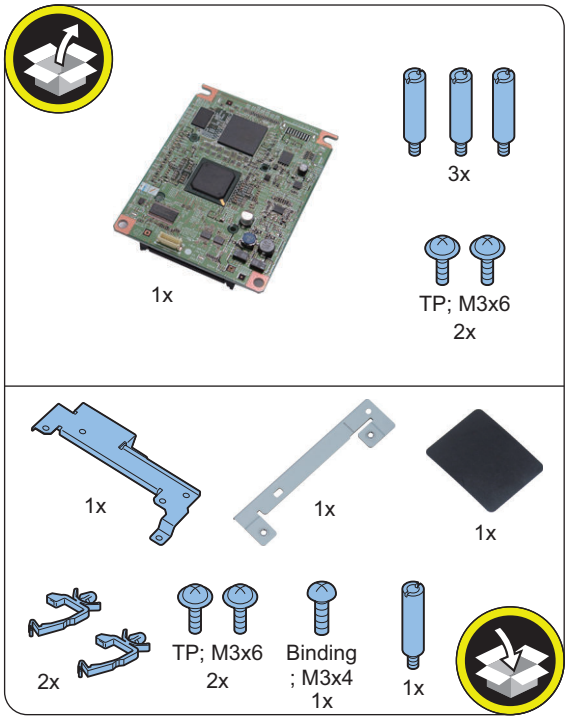
CAUTION:
An error occurs when the license is installed before installing the Image Analysis Board, so make sure to install the license after installing the Image Analysis Board.

Checking the Contents

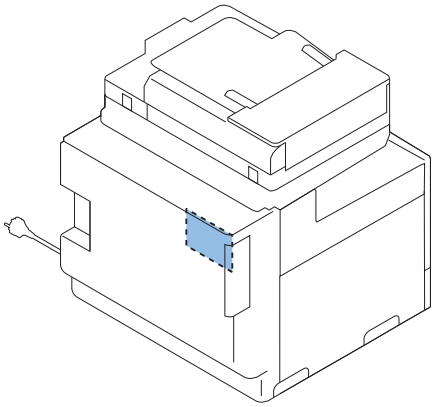
<Document Scan Lock Kit-B1>



<Document Scan Lock Kit-B2>



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Removing the Covers

■ In the case of a model with a reader

□

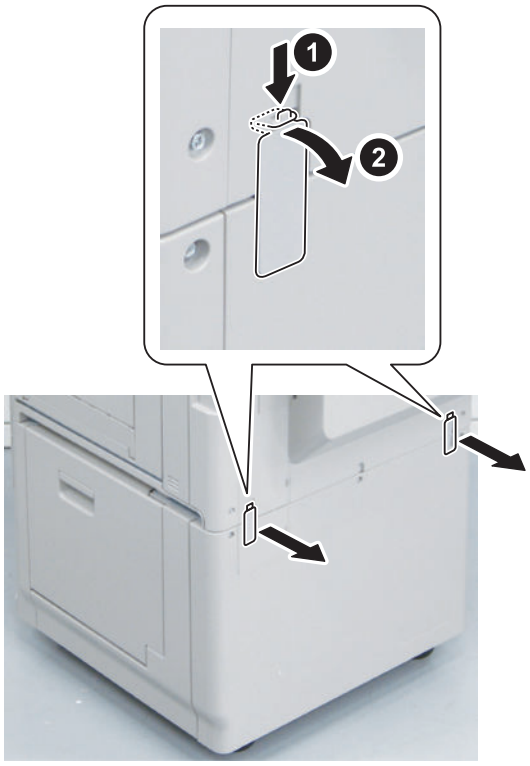
1.

NOTE:
For following step, proceed to step 4 in the case of the machine without the installed Cassette Feeding Unit.

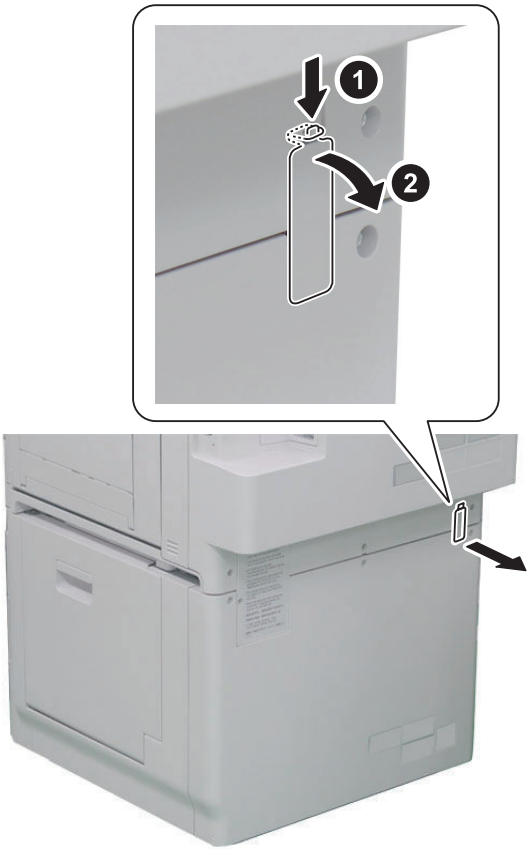
□

2.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



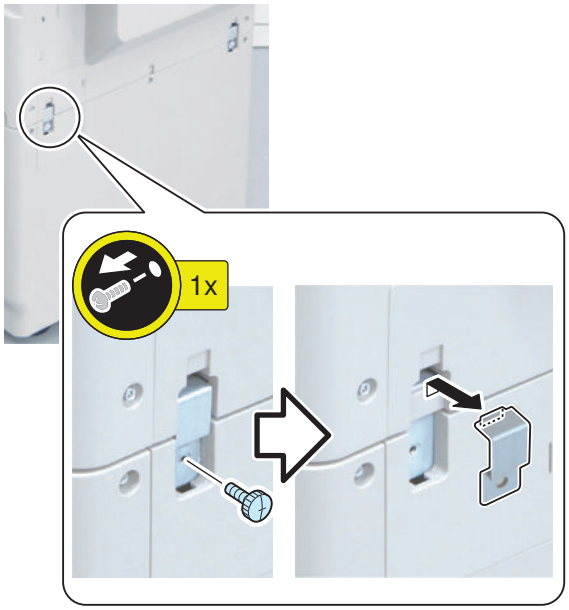
<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>



□

3.

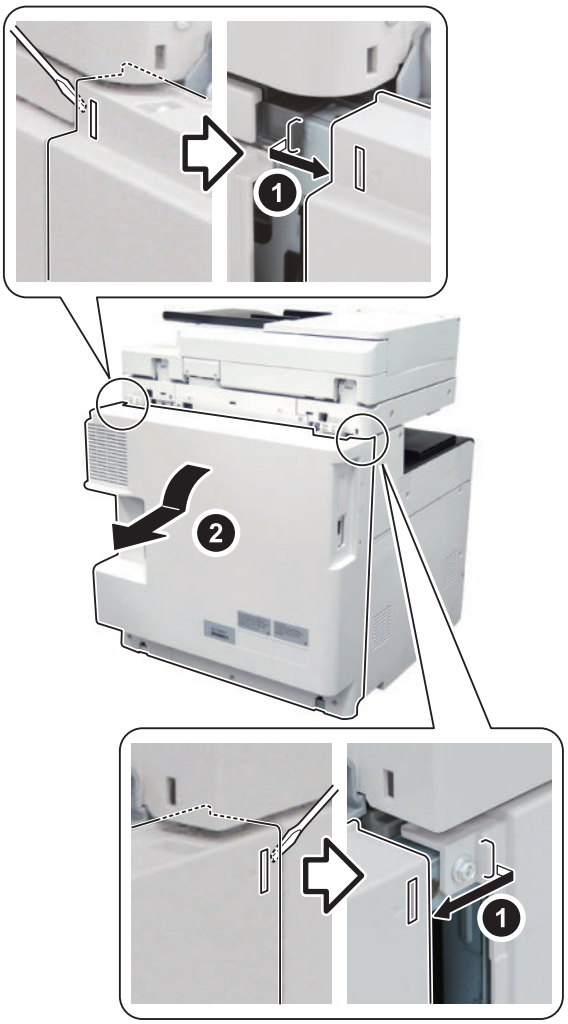
<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

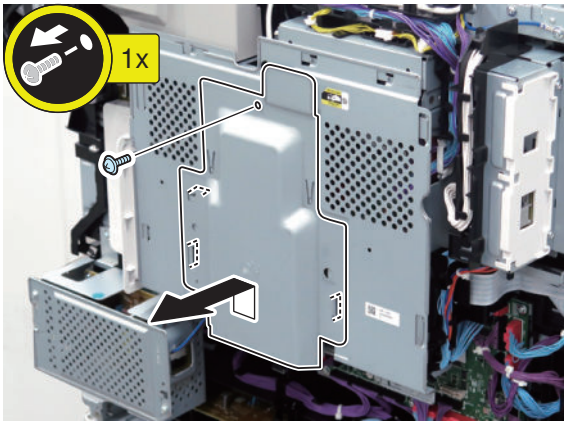
□
4.

□
5.



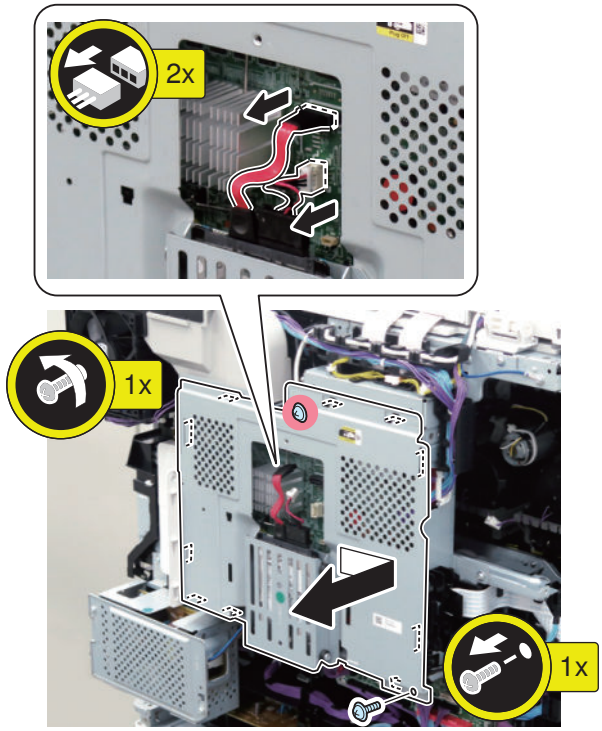
Installation Procedure

□
1.



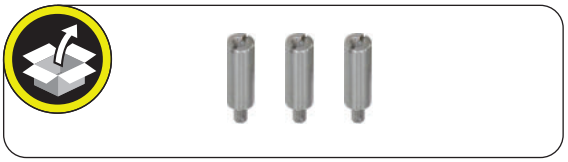
2.

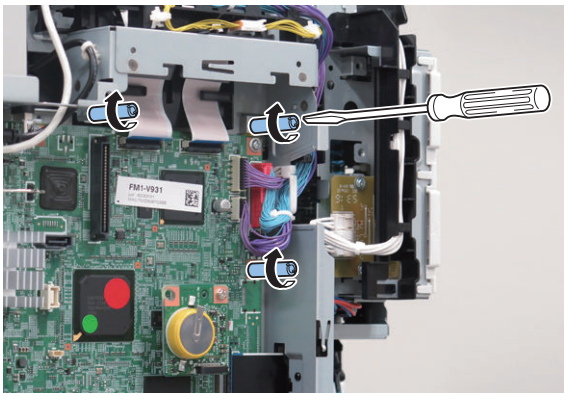
CAUTION:
When handling the hard disc, be careful not to vibrate or drop it.



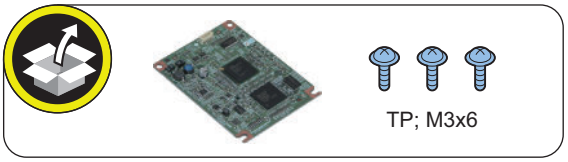
3.

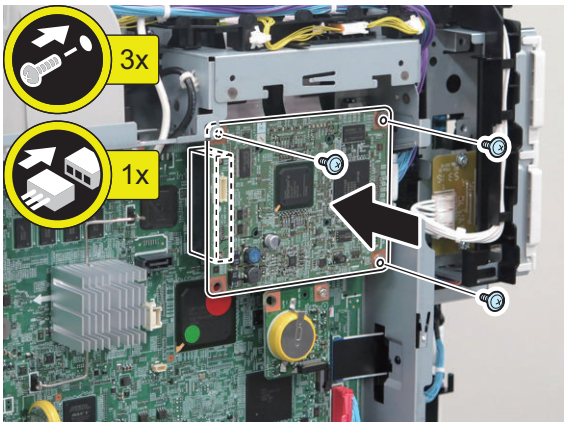
4.





5.





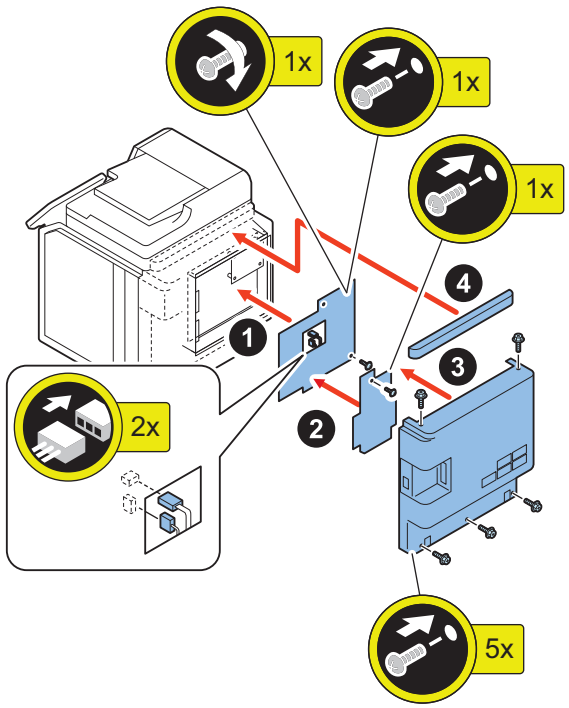
Installing the Host Machine Covers

■ Model with Reader

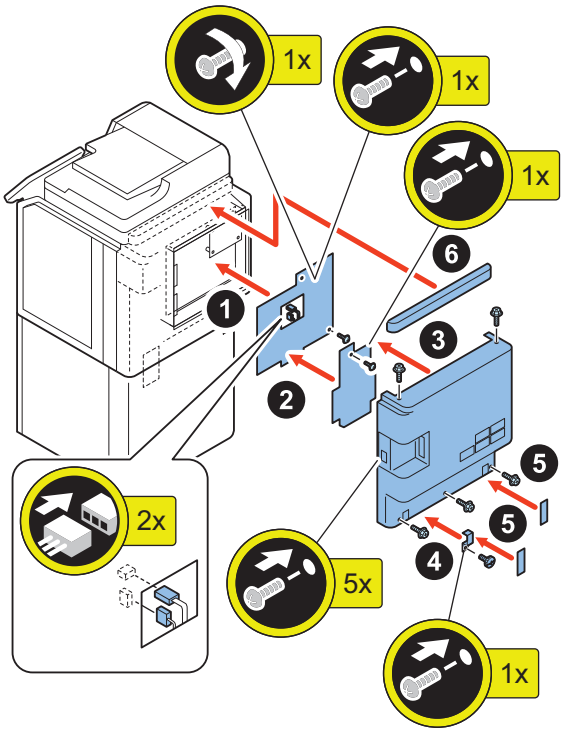
□

1.

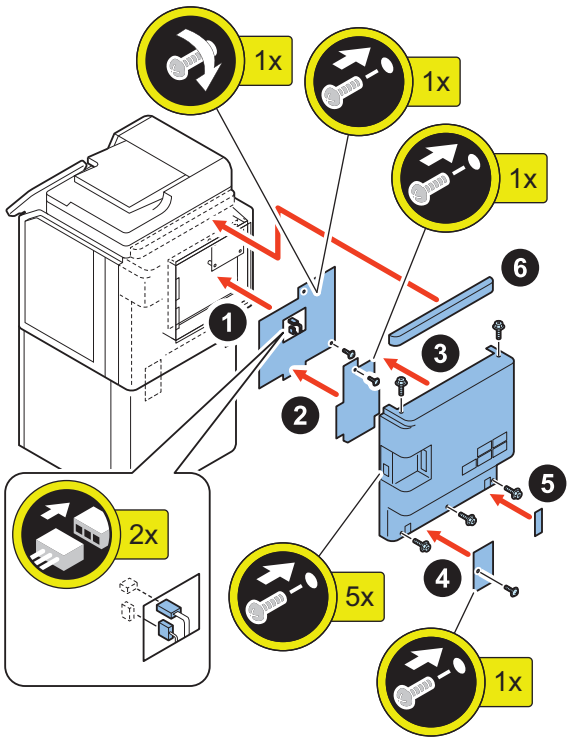
<Without Cassette Pedestal>



<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>



Checking after Installation

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of the host machine.**

NOTE:
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message prompting the user to update the version.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. **Ask users to install license.**
5. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.**
6. **Press the counter check key on the control panel.**
7. **Press "Check Device Configuration" key.**
8. **Check that "Image Data Analyzer Board" is displayed in option field.**

IC Card Reader BOX-D1

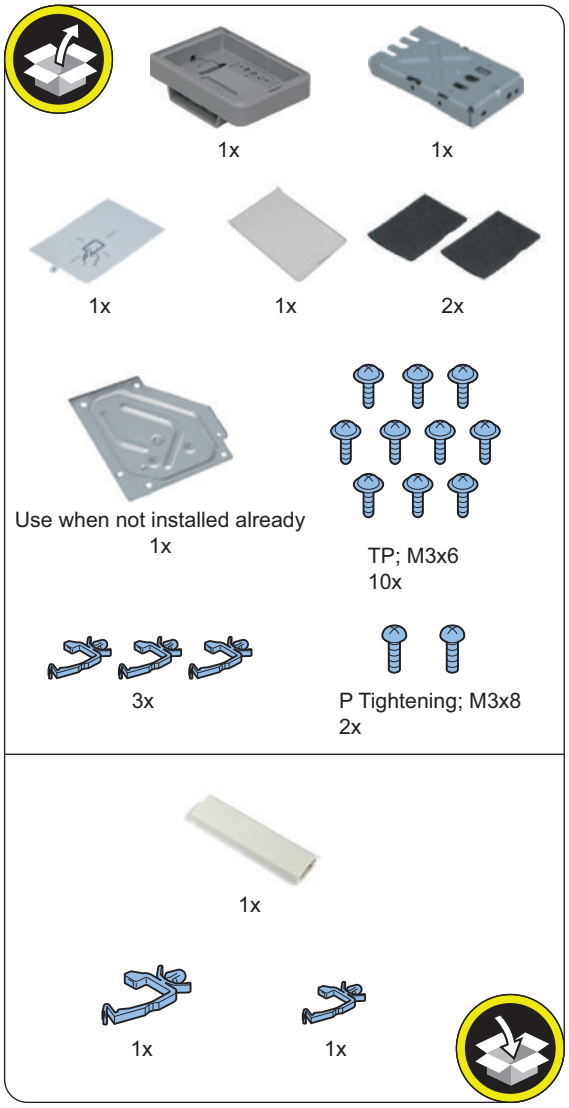
Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
- This equipment cannot be used in combination with IC Card Reader Attachment-A1 and Copy Card Reader.
- When installing this equipment and the finisher at the same time, be sure to install this equipment before installing the optional Harness Cover of the finisher.
- If the finisher has already been installed, be sure to remove the optional Harness Cover. For the procedure to remove the optional Harness Cover, refer to "Removing the Equipment" in the chapter "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure" in the Service Manual for Staple Finisher-S1/Z1.
- The work to be performed is the same for the printer model although the illustration of the machine is of a model with a reader.

Checking the Contents

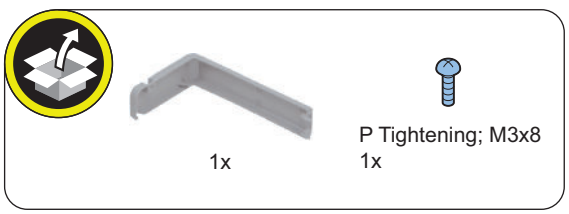
■ IC Card Reader BOX

NOTE:
- If the Card Reader Mounting Plate is already attached, use 6 screws (TP M3x6).
- If the Card Reader Mounting Plate is not attached, use 10 screws (TP M3x6).

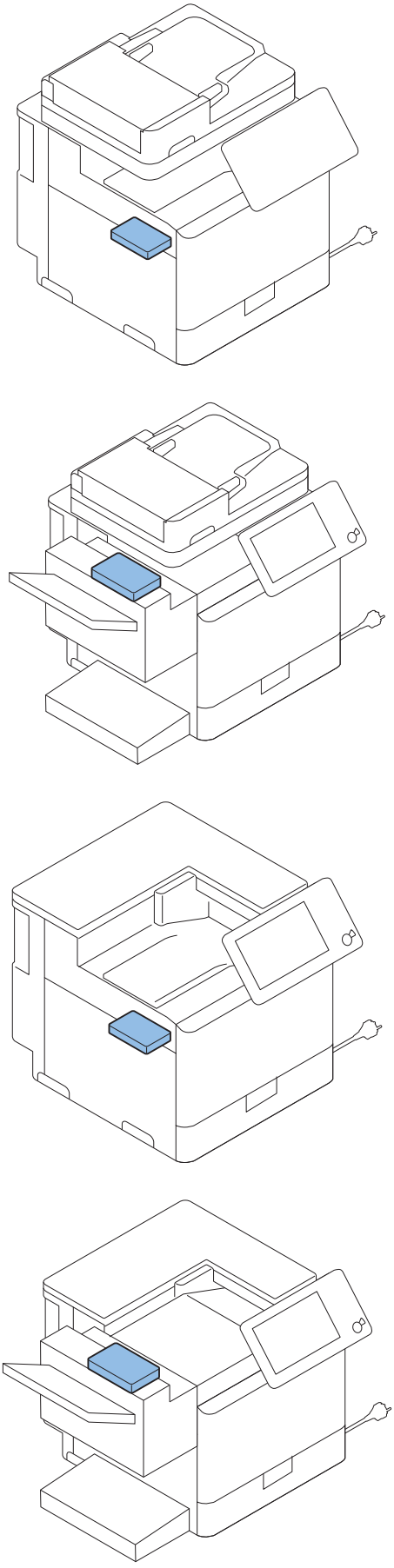


<Others>
- Including guides

■ Staple Finisher



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

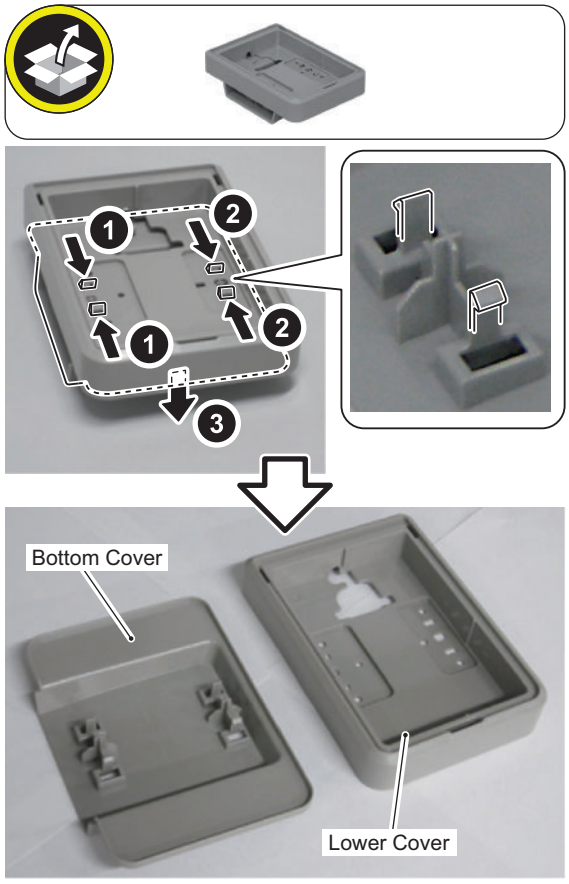
Installation Procedure

■ Preparation

● When Installing to the Host Machine

□ 1

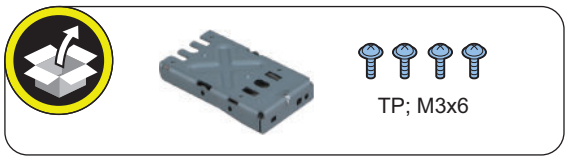
CAUTION:
Remove the claw on Bottom Cover of the IC Card Reader Box Unit by pinching it in the direction of the arrow.

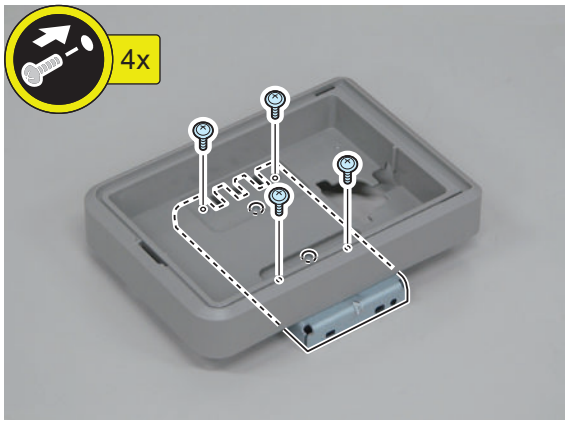


CAUTION:
The removed Base Cover of the IC Card Reader Unit will be used in step 16 of the installation procedure.

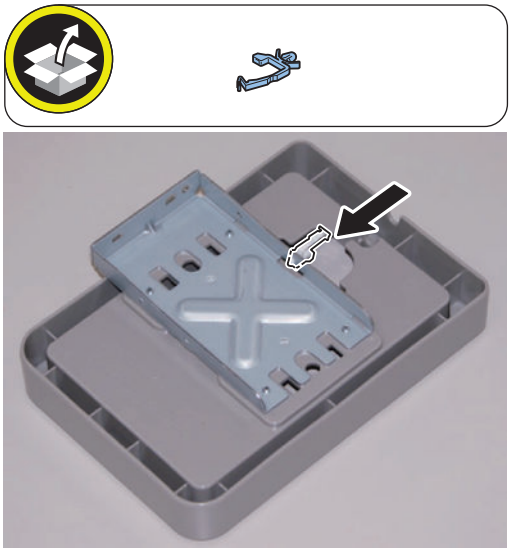
□ 2

CAUTION:
Do not install the IC Card Reader Support Plate in the opposite direction.





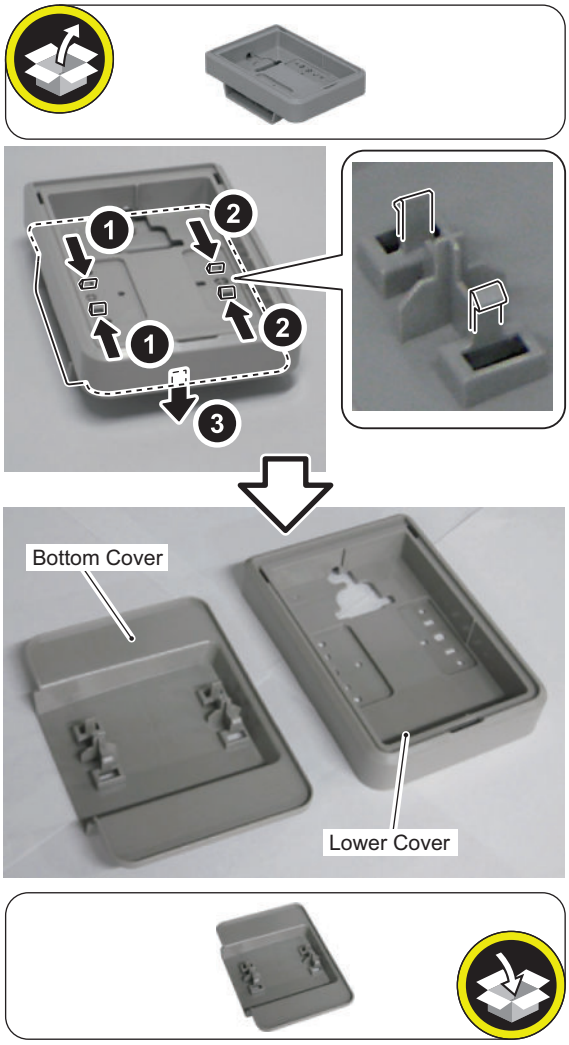
□ 3



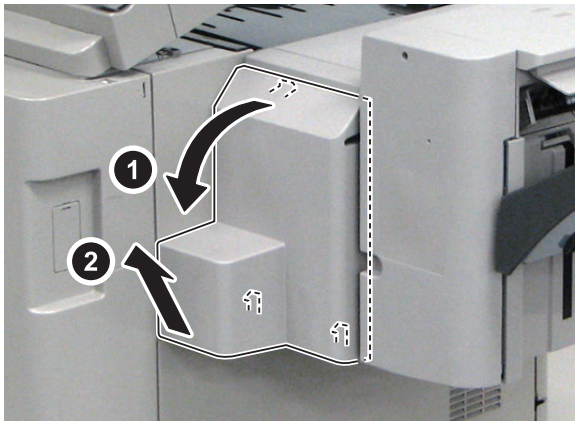
• When Installing to the Finisher

□ 1

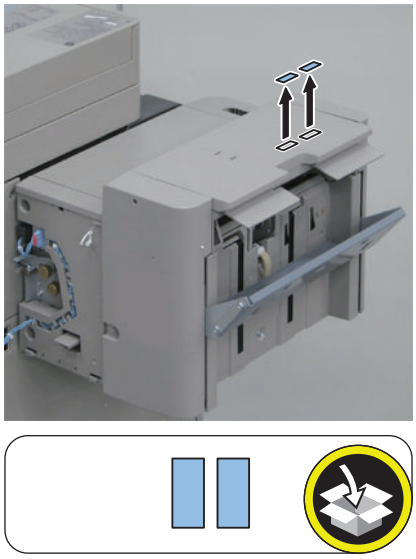
NOTE:
Remove the claw on Bottom Cover of the IC Card Reader Box Unit by pinching it in the direction of the arrow.



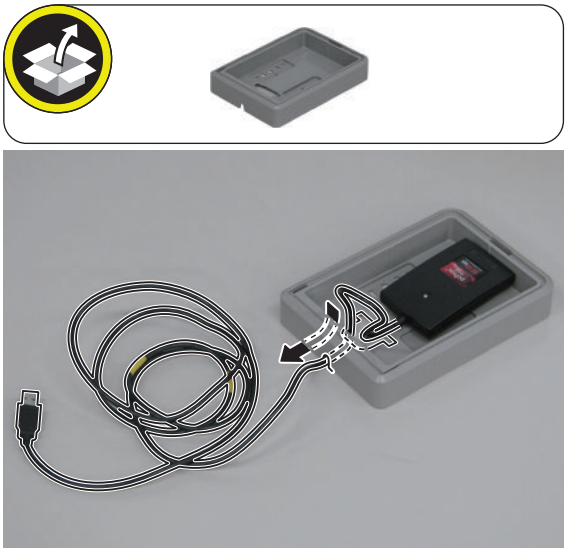
□ 2



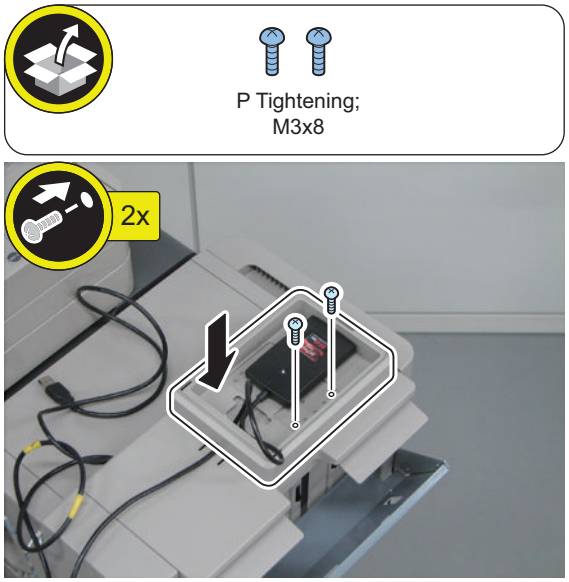
□ 3



□ 4



□ 5



■ Removing the Host Machine Covers

● In the case of a model with a reader

□

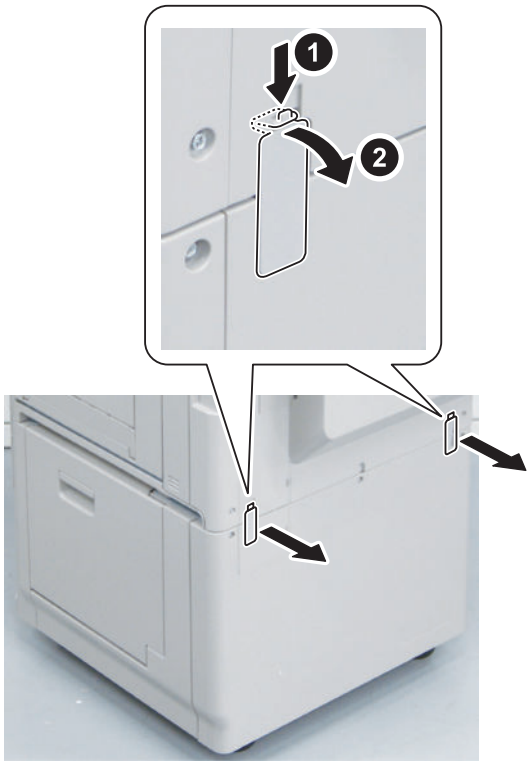
1.

NOTE:
For following step, proceed to step 4 in the case of the machine without the installed Cassette Feeding Unit.

□

2.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>

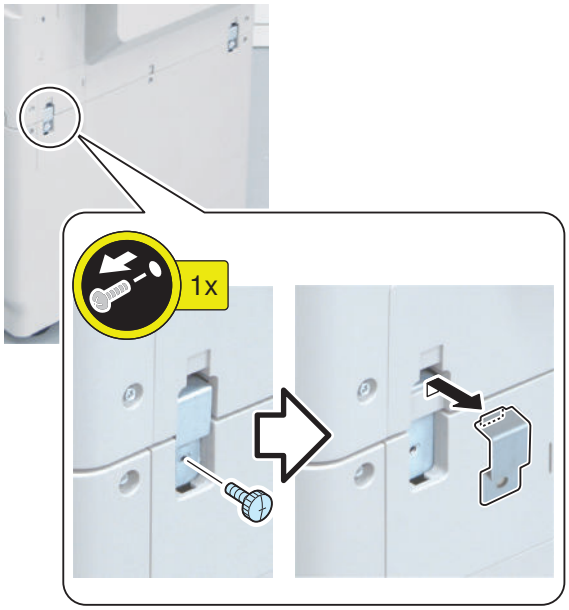


<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

□

3.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>

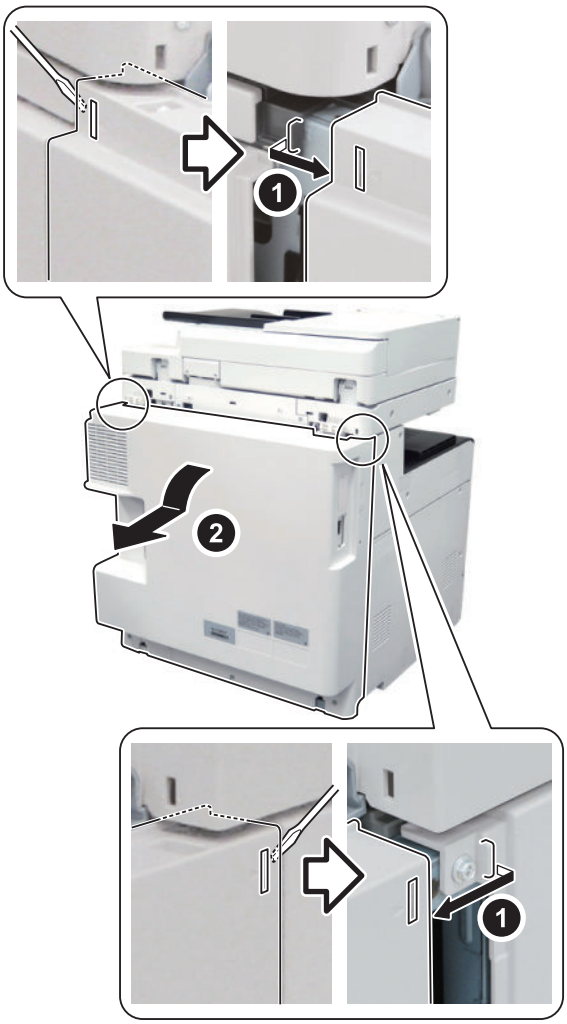


<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

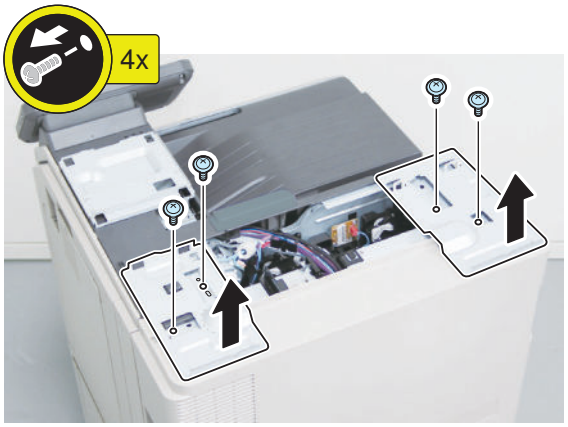
□

4.

□
5.

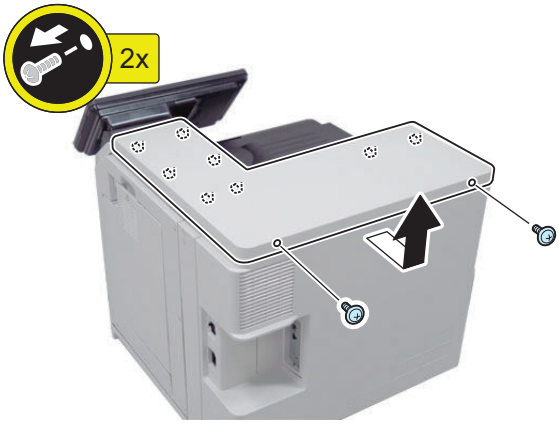


□
2.



• In the case of a printer model

□
1.

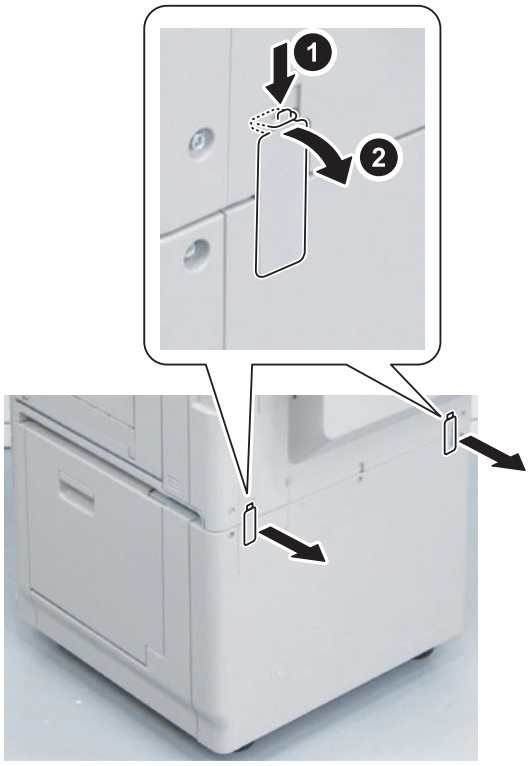


NOTE:
For following step, proceed to step 5 in the case of the machine without the installed Cassette Feeding Unit.

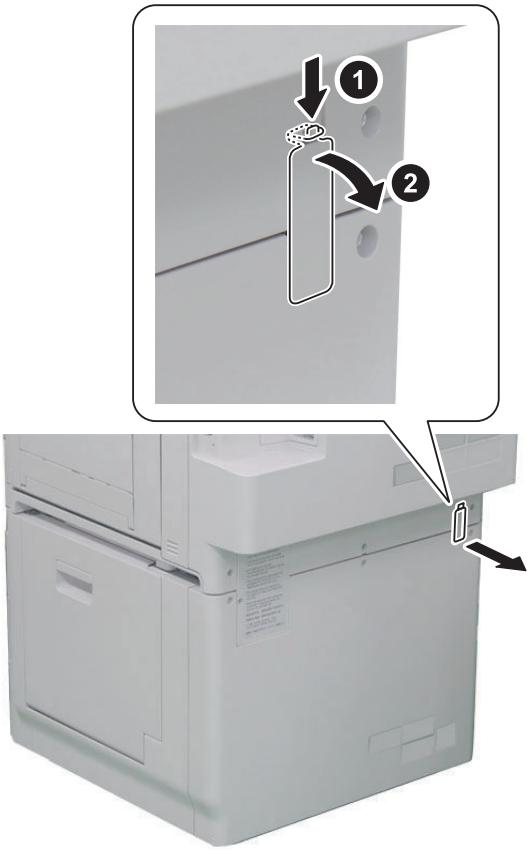
□

3.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



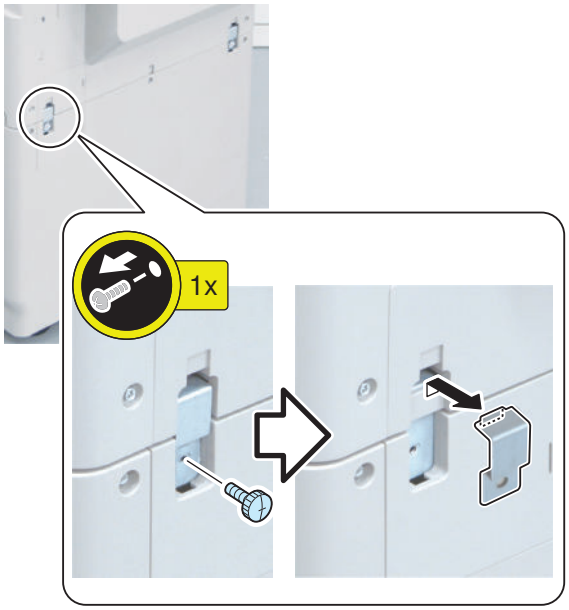
<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>



□

4.

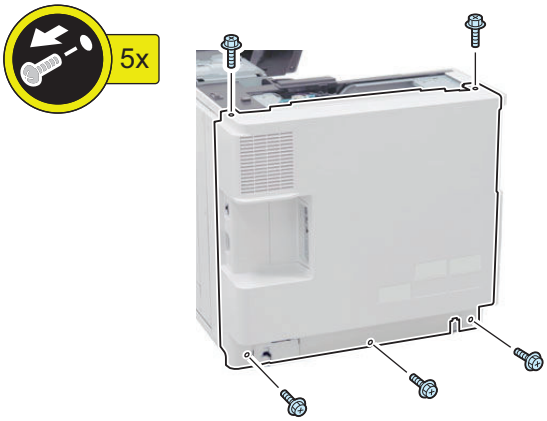
<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



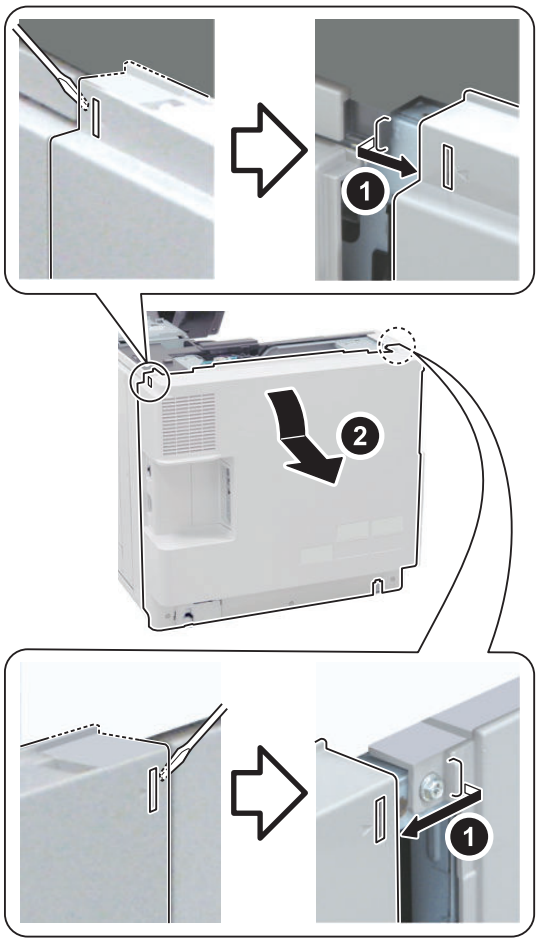
<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

■ When Installing to the Host Machine

□ **5.**

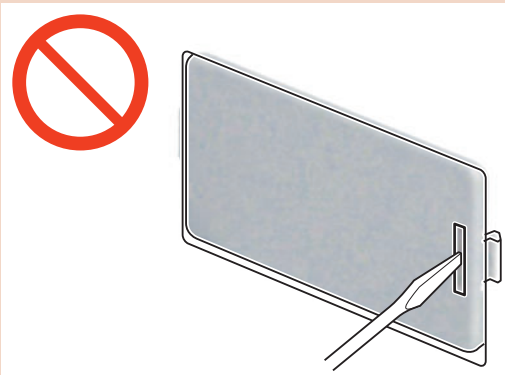


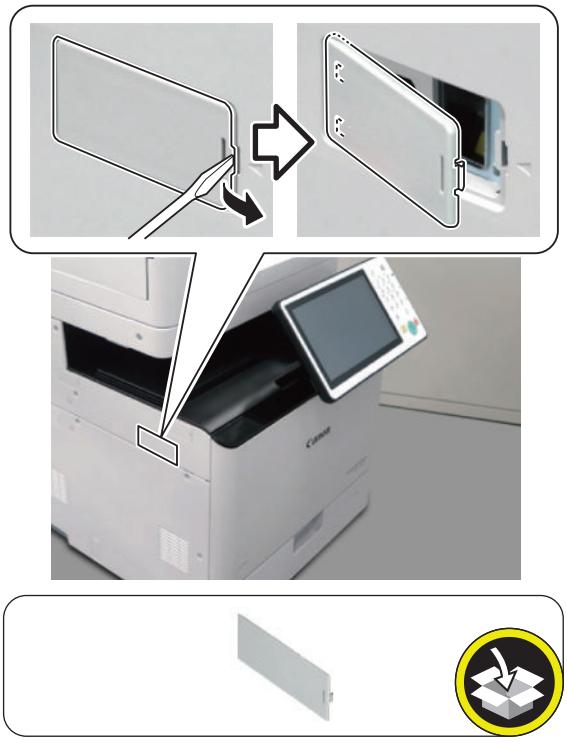
□ **6.**



□ **1**

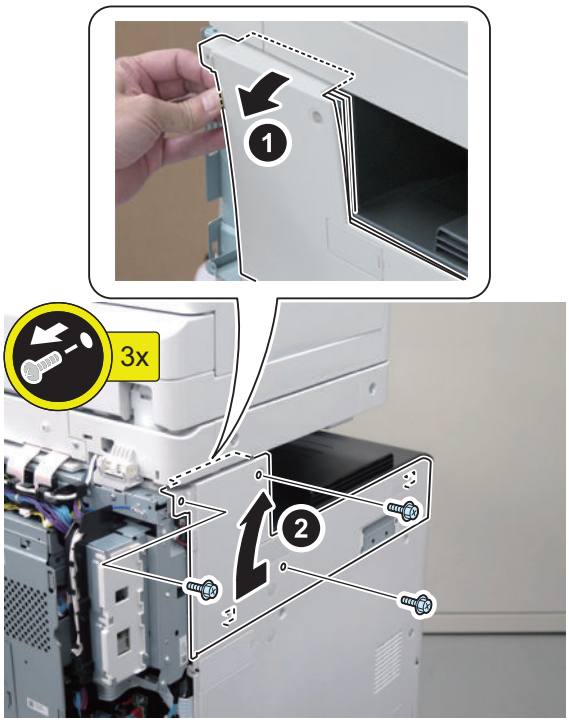
CAUTION:
When removing the cover, do not insert a screwdriver in the oval hole.



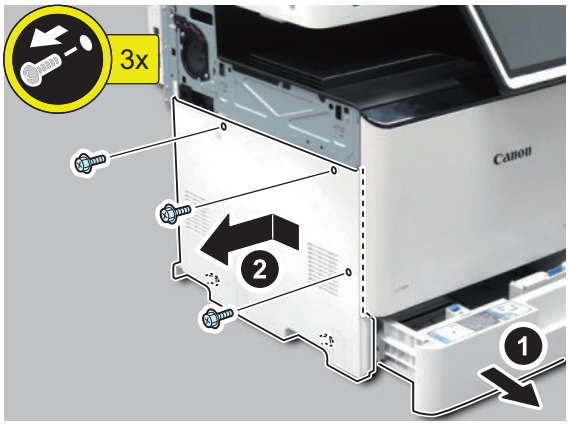


NOTE:
- If the IC Card Reader Mounting Plate is not installed, proceed to step 2.
- If the IC Card Reader Mounting Plate is already installed, perform step 3 and then proceed to step 6.

□ 2

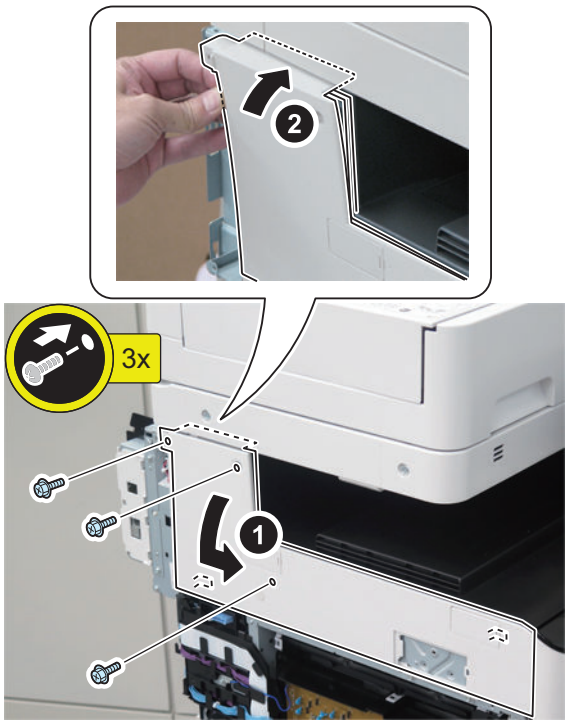


□ 3

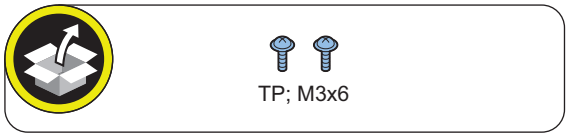


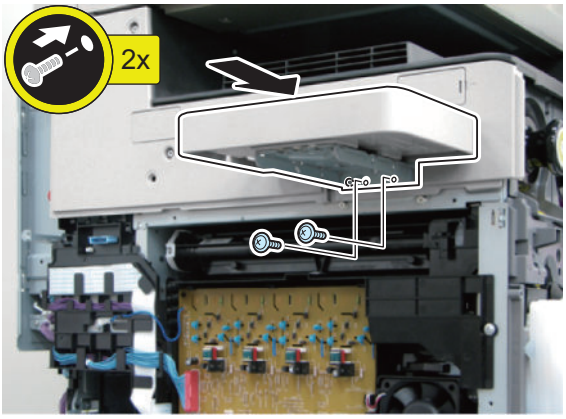
□ 4

□ 5

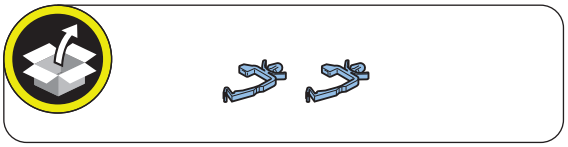


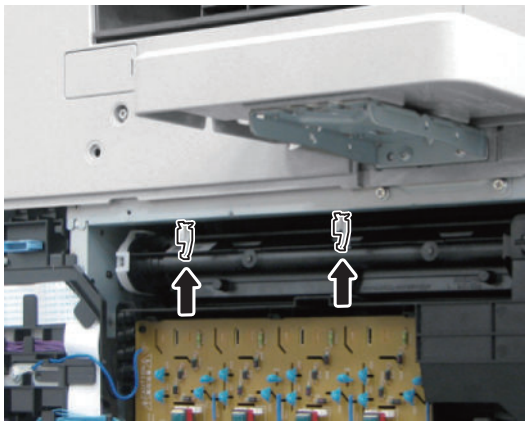
□ 6



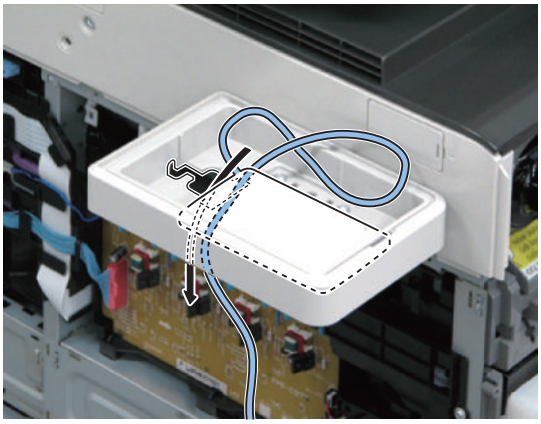


□ 7

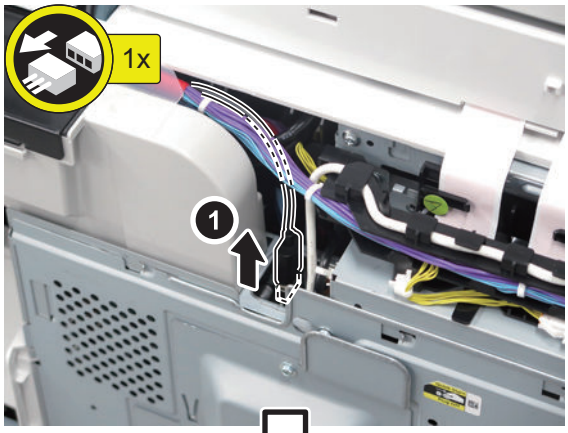


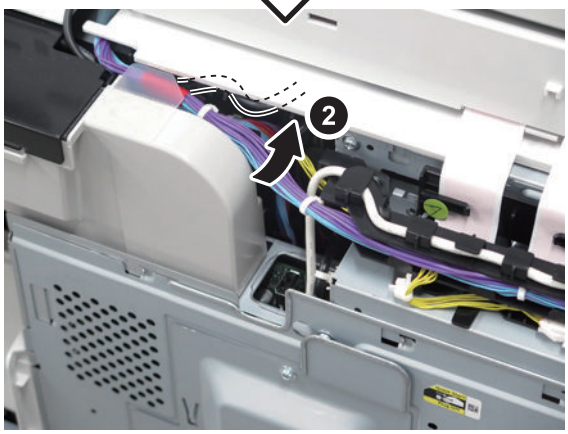


□ 8

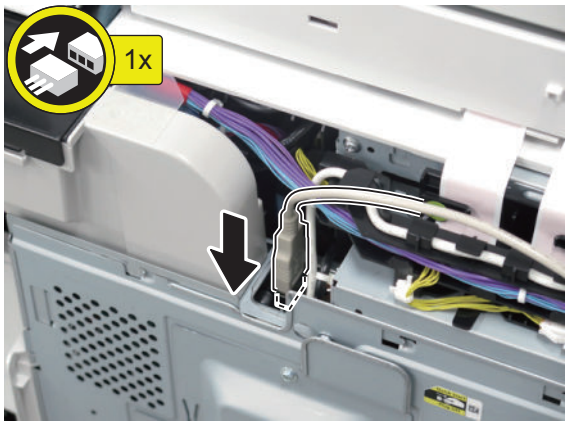


□ 9

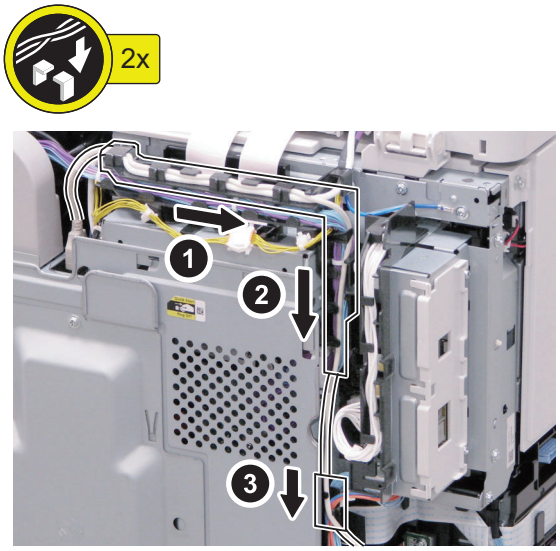




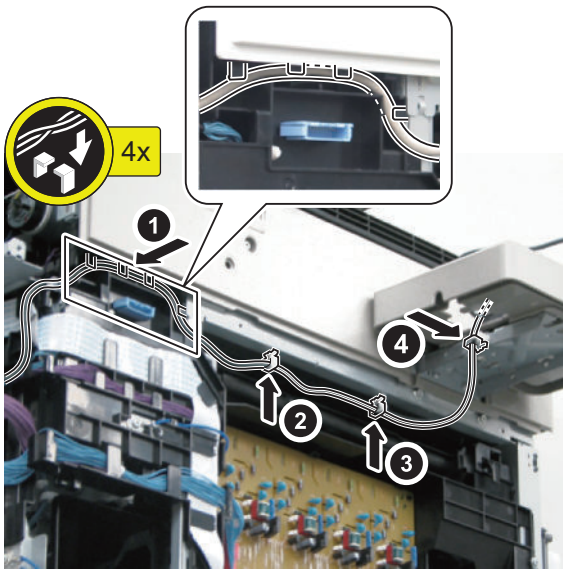
□ 10



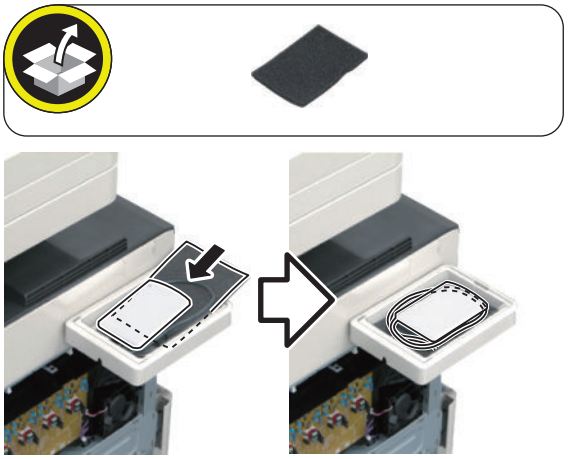
□ 11



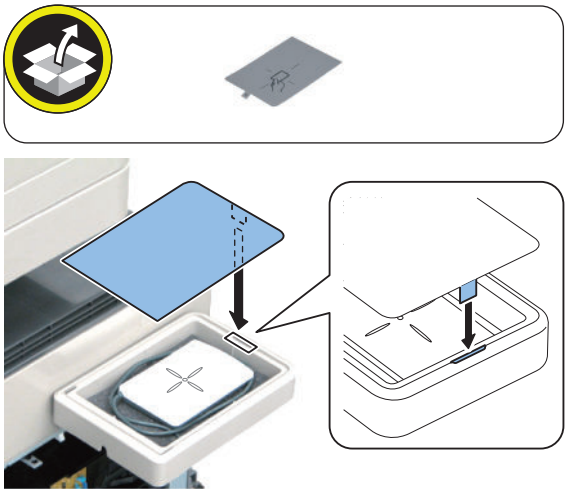
□ 12



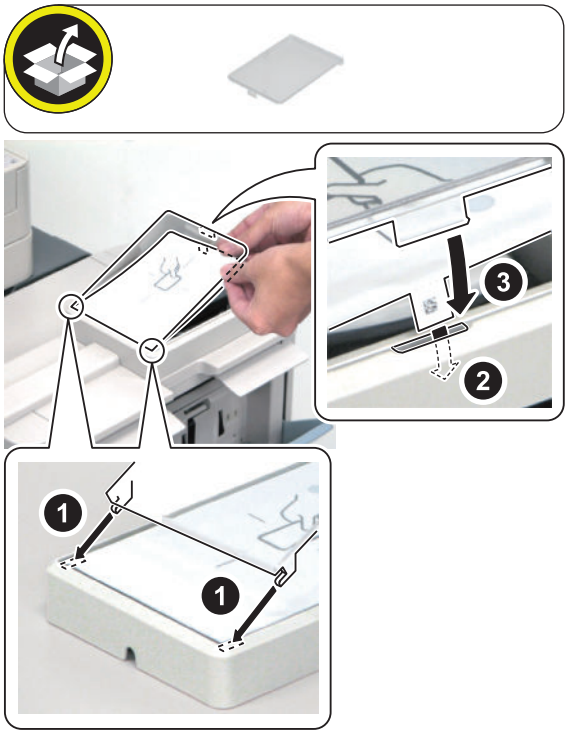
□ 13



□ 14



□ 15



□ 16

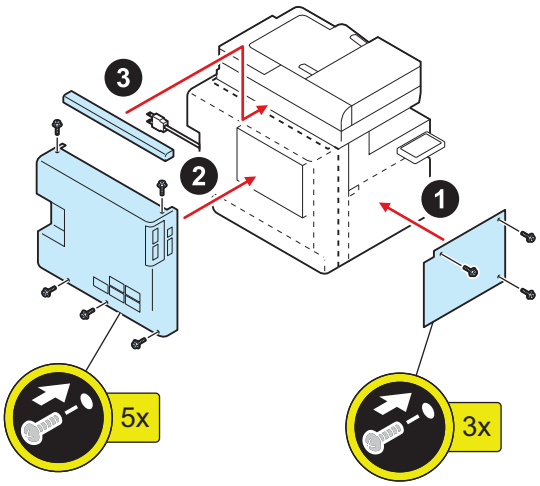
■ Installing the Host Machine Covers

● Model with Reader

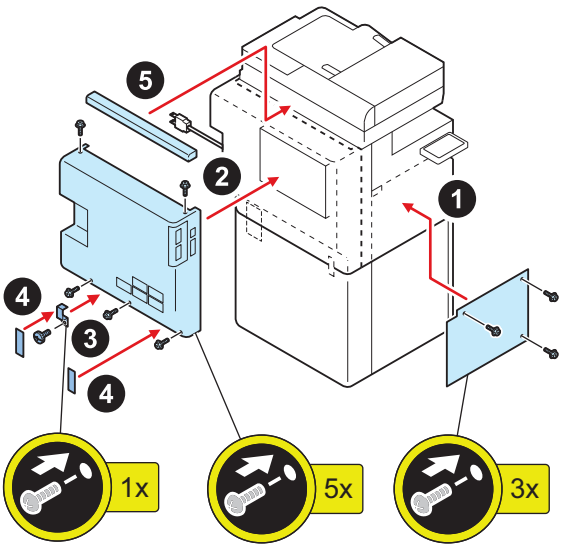
□

1.

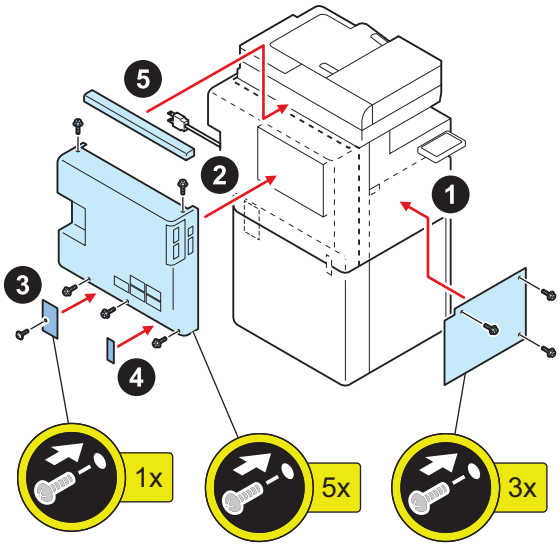
<Without Cassette Pedestal>



<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>

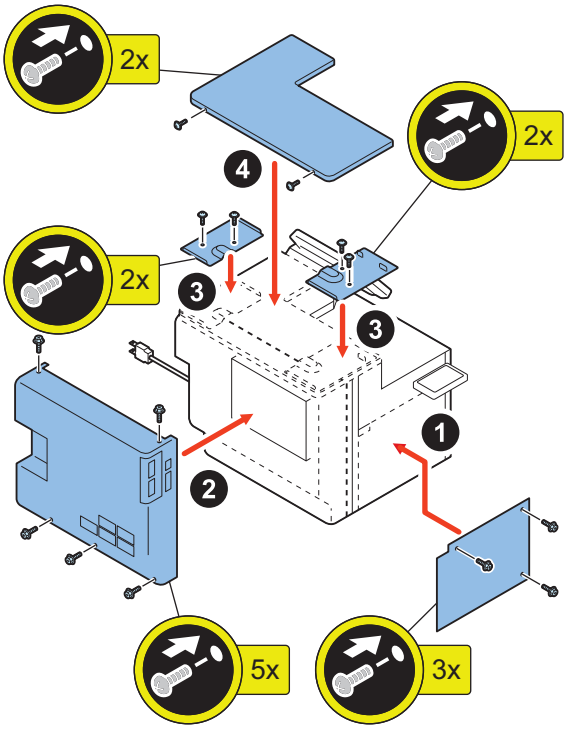


● Printer Model

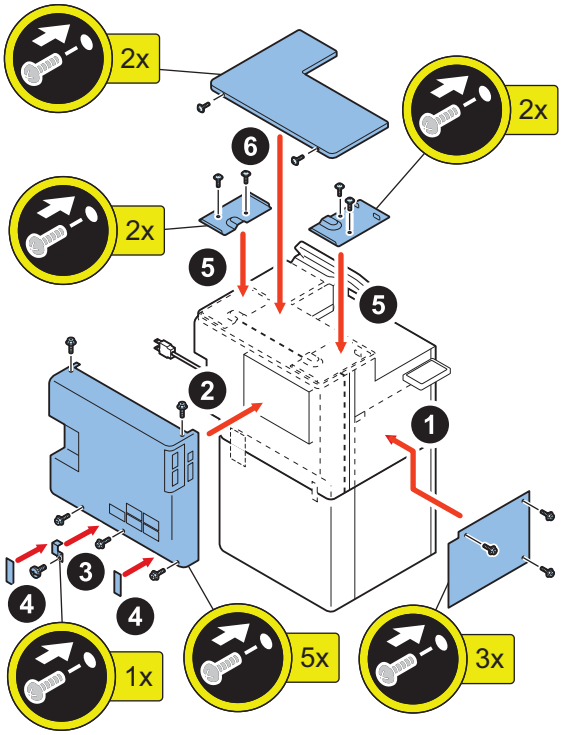
□

1.

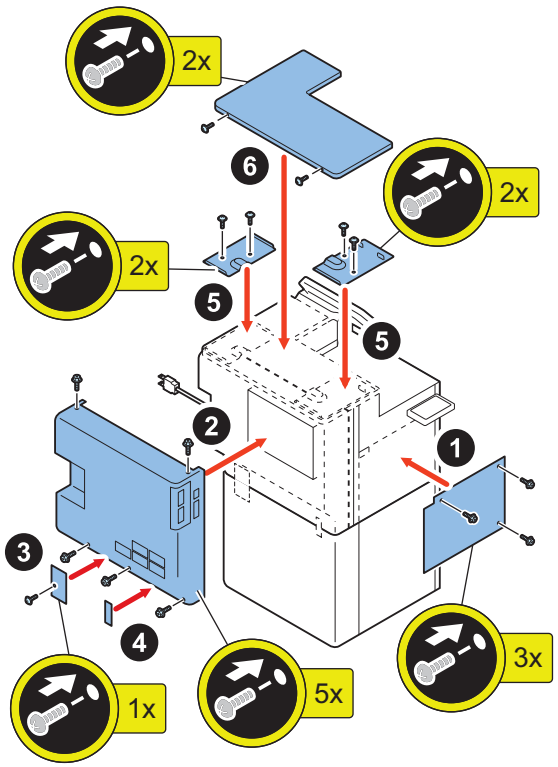
<Without Cassette Pedestal>



<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>

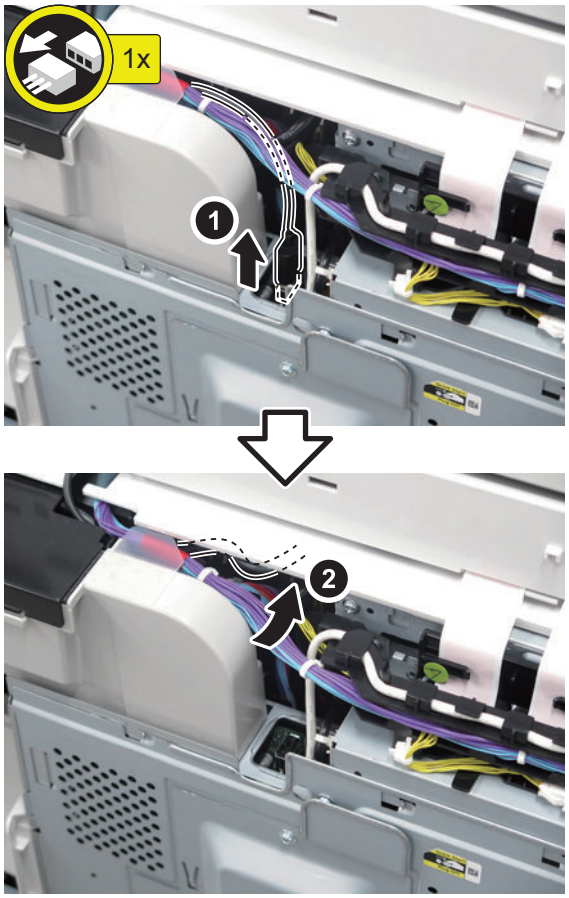


<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>



■ When Installing to the Finisher

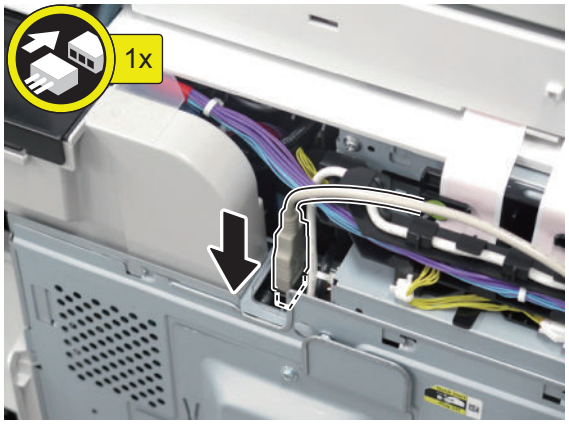
□ **1**



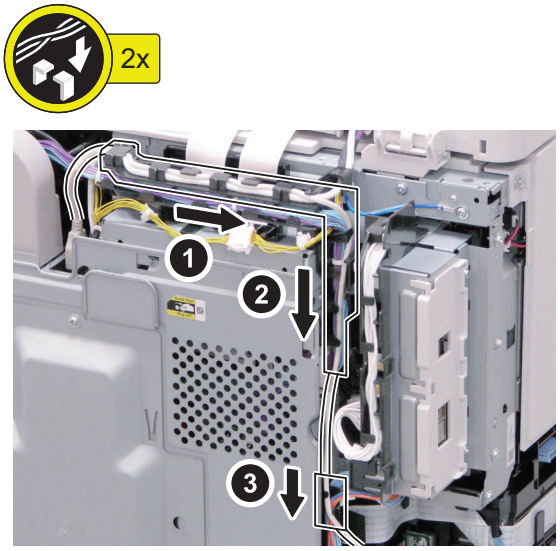
■ Installing the Host Machine Covers

• Model with Reader

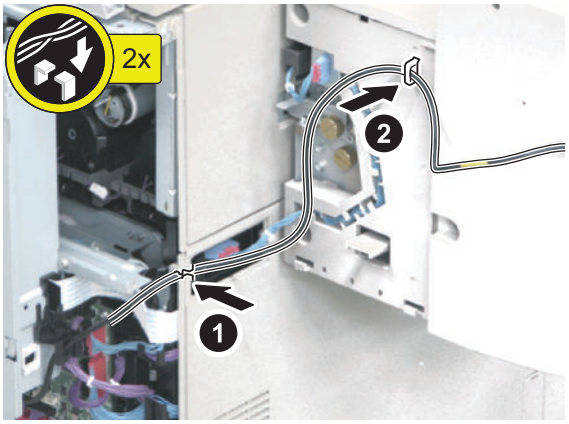
□ 2



□ 3



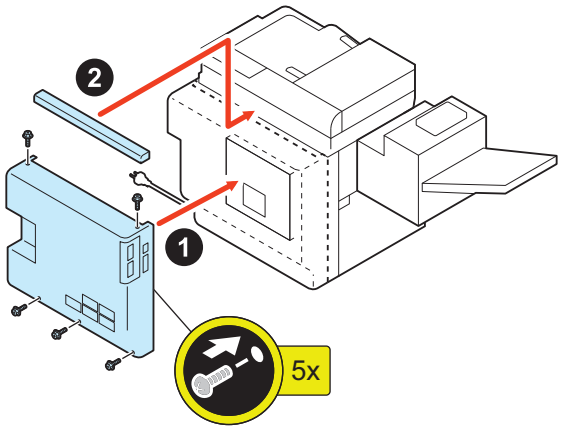
□ 4



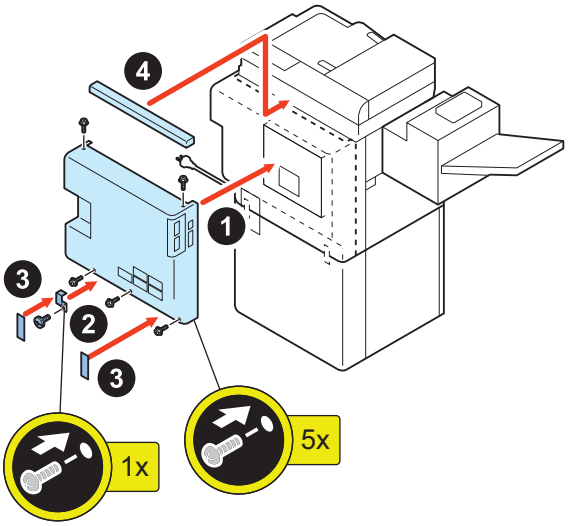
□

1.

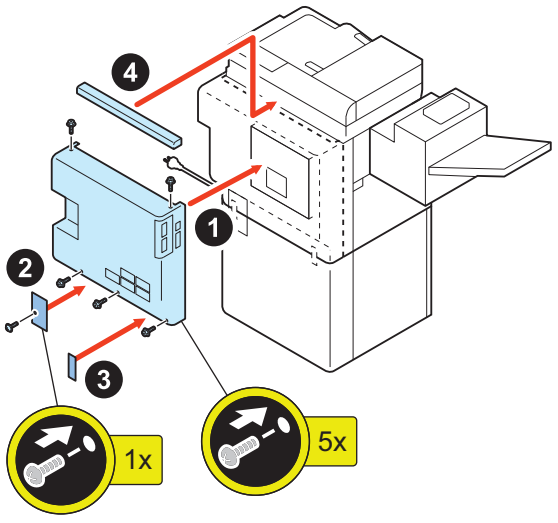
<Without Cassette Pedestal>



<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>

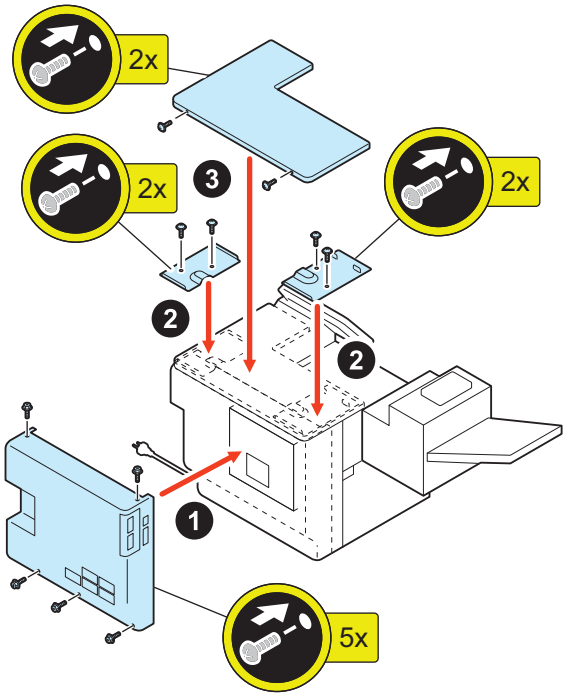


● Printer Model

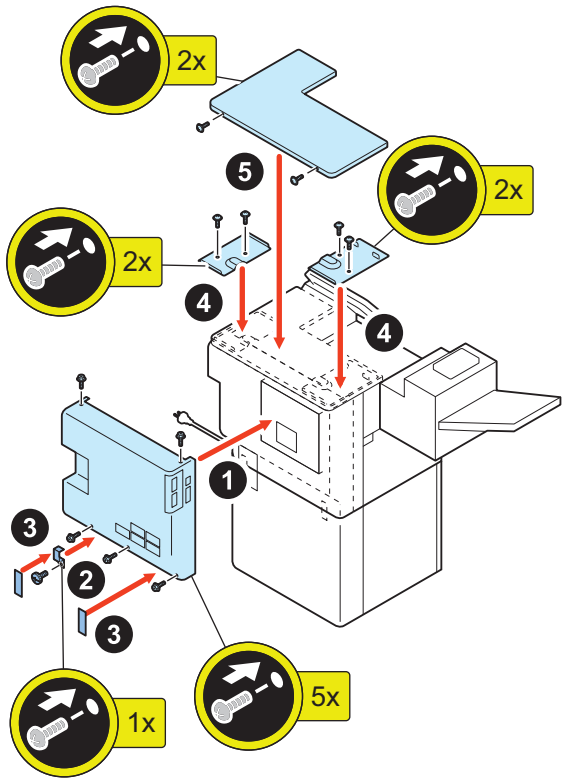
□

1.

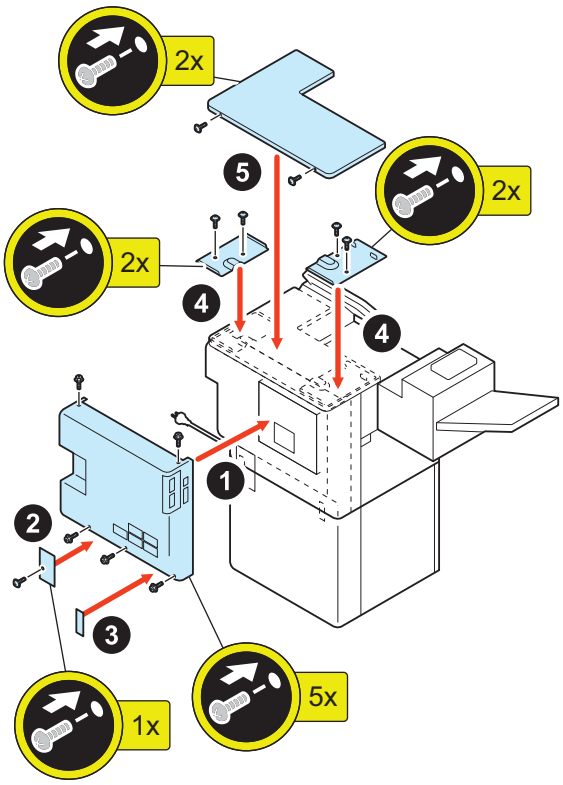
<Without Cassette Pedestal>



<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>

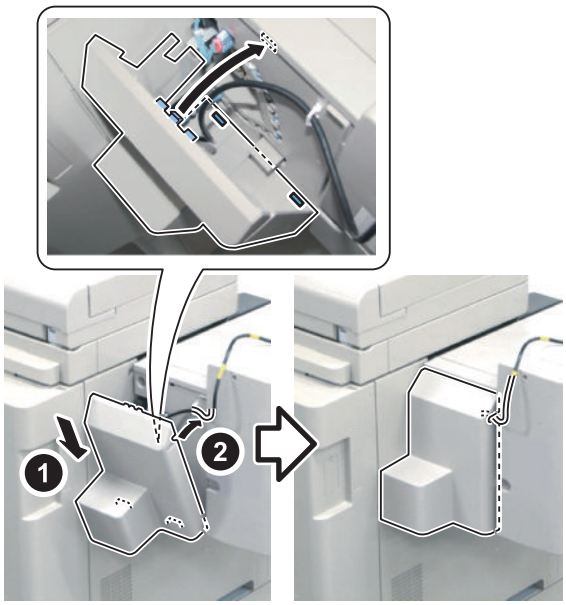


■ Installing the finisher covers

□

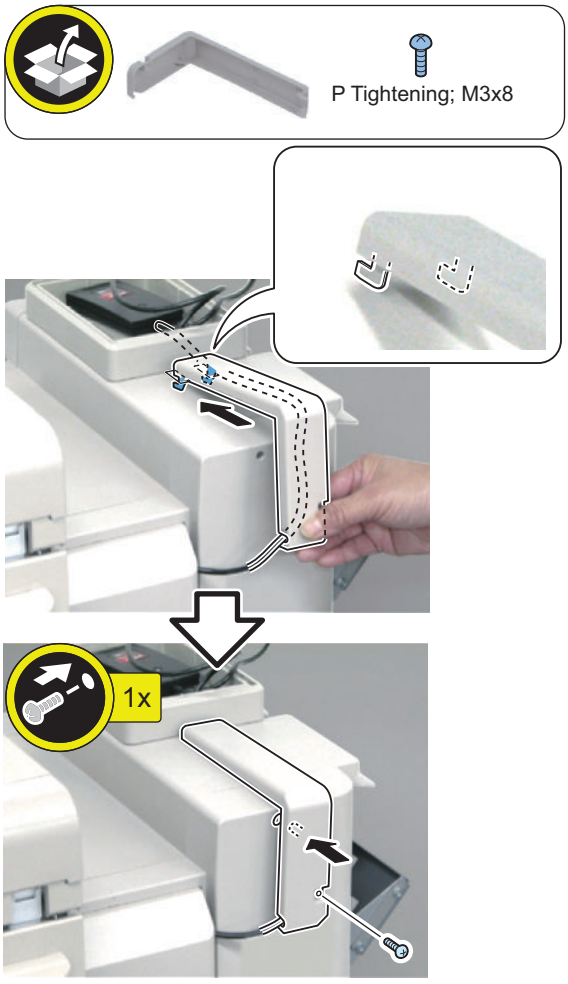
1.

CAUTION:
Be sure that 2 hooks of Finisher are properly hooked to holes of the Optional Harness Cover.



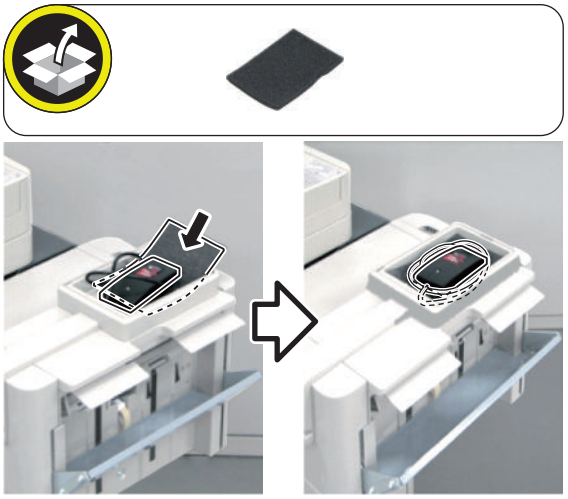
□
2.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap cables when installing the Optional Harness Cover.



□
3.

NOTE:
- Be sure to adjust the number of Sponge Sheets (1 or 2 sheets) according to how the cable of the Card Reader is stored.
- Loop the extra length of the USB cable around so that the Card Reader (sales company's option) is securely fitted.

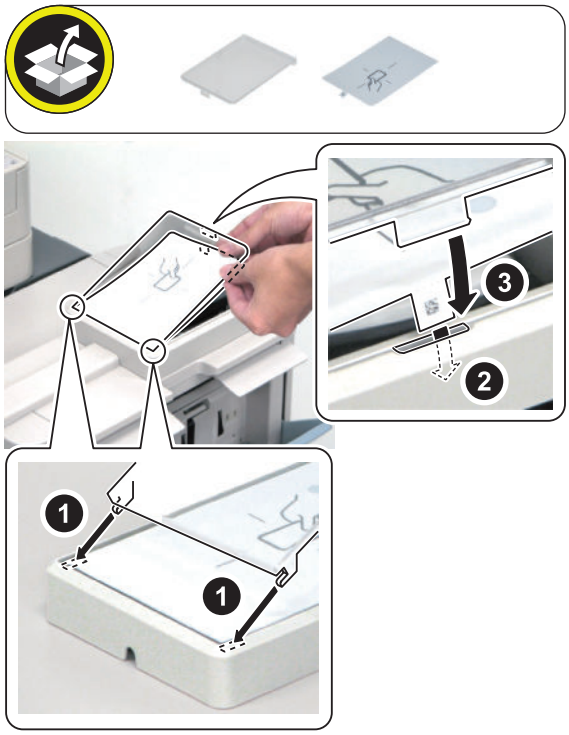


□

4.

NOTE:

- Insert the DP Sheet (for Europe) to the hole of IC Card Reader Box Unit Lower Cover with the illustration side facing up and bending the bar code area.
- Be sure that the IC Card Reader Box Upper Cover is installed properly.



Connecting the Power Supply

□

1.

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

□

2.

Turn ON the main power switch.

IC Card Reader Attachment-A1

Points to Note at Installation

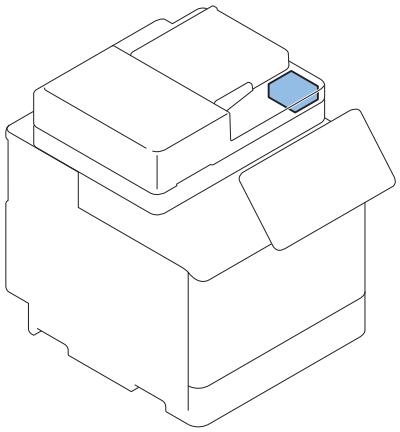
- When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
- This equipment cannot be used in combination with IC Card Reader Box-D1 and Copy Card Reader.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents

< Others>

- Including guides

Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

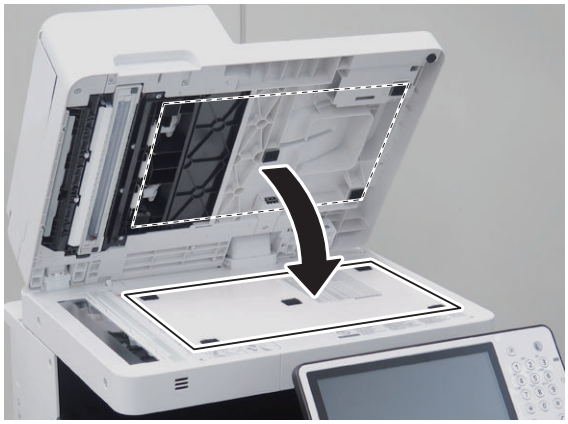
> **⚠ WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

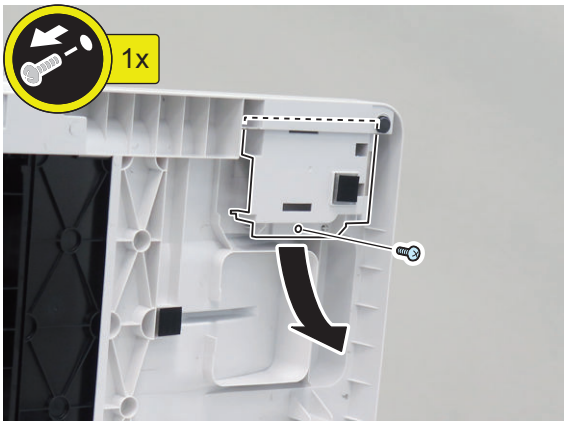
Installation Procedure

□ 1

□ 2

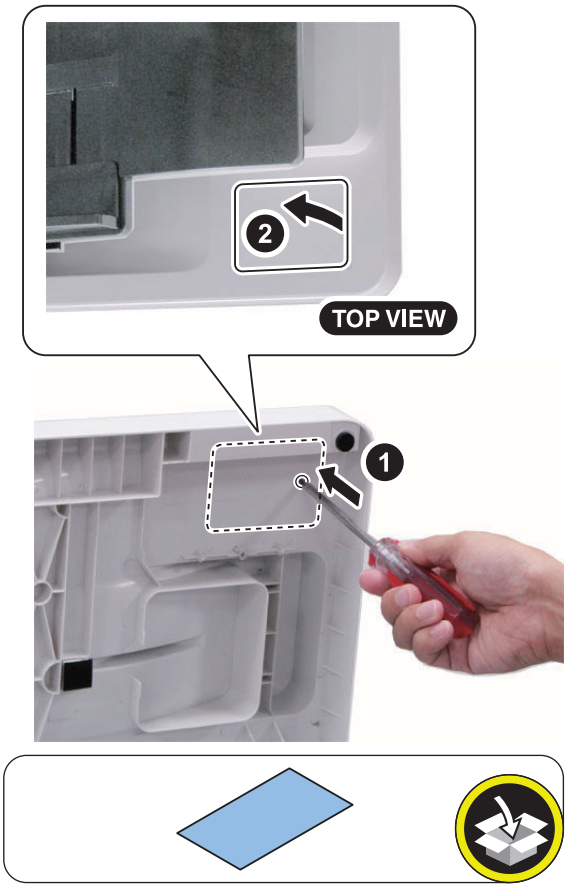


□ 3



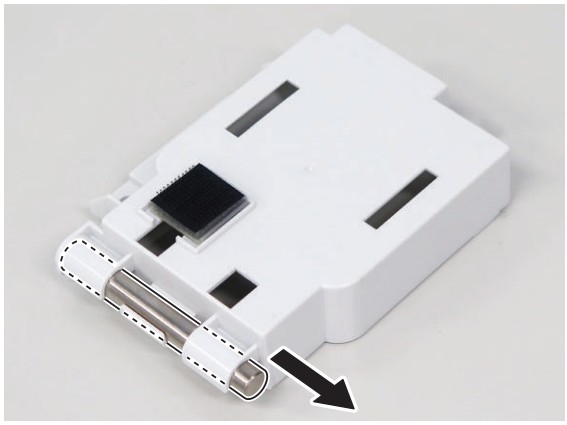
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 13.

□ 4



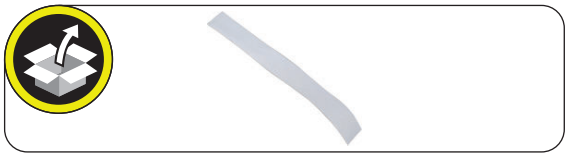
⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to get injured during removal.

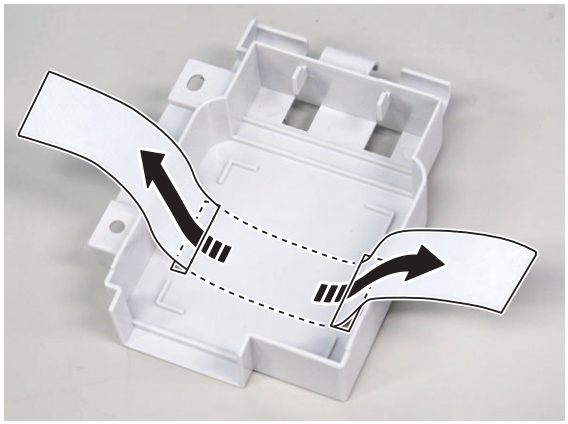
□ 5



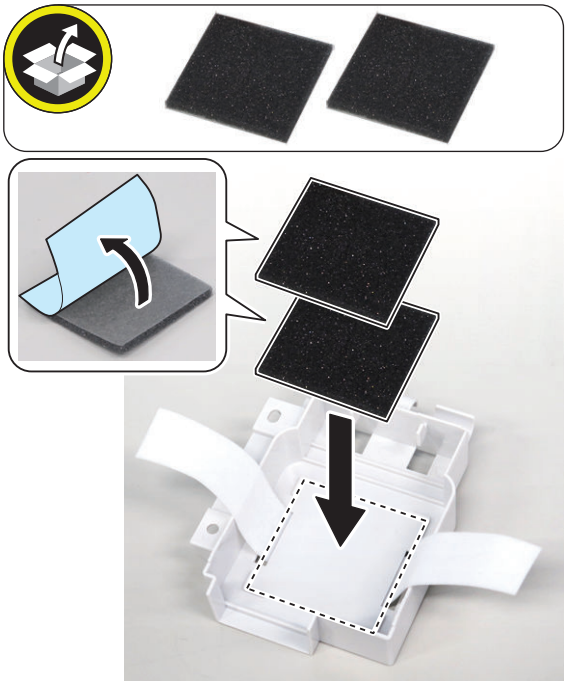
NOTE:
The removed rod will not be used.

□ 6

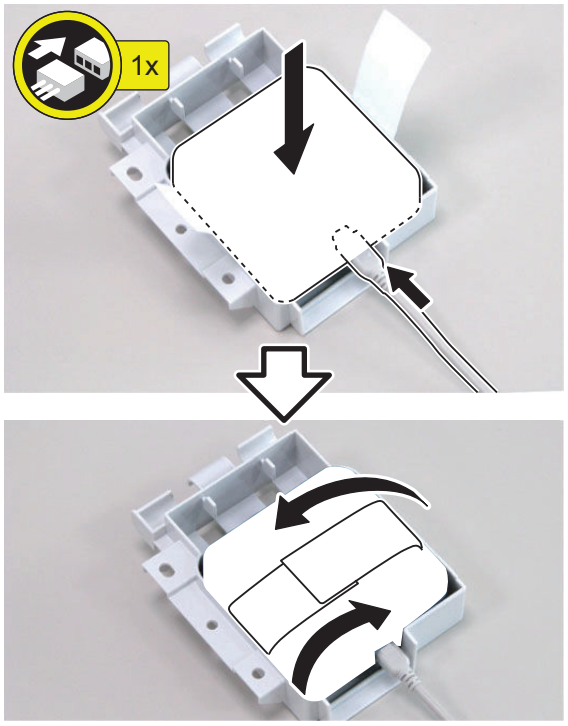




□ 7

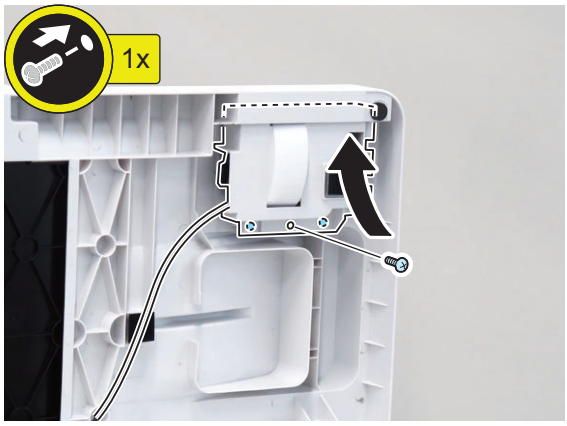


□ 8



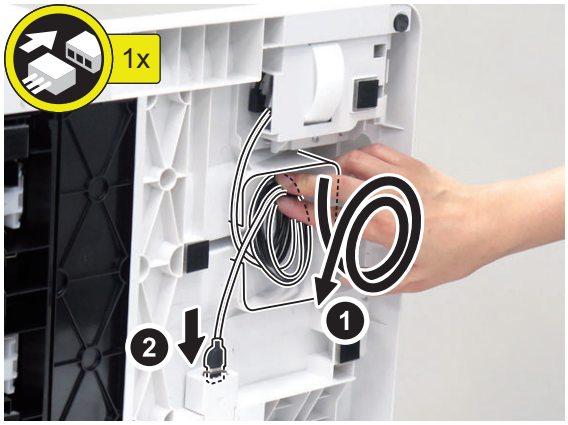
□ 9

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in steps 3.

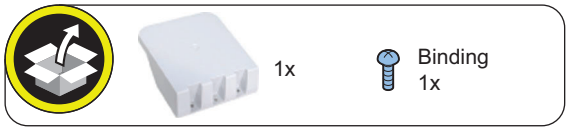


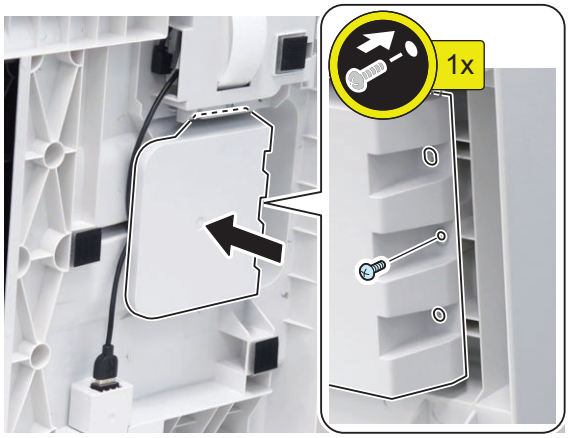
□ 10

NOTE:
Be sure to coil it counterclockwise and set it in this location.



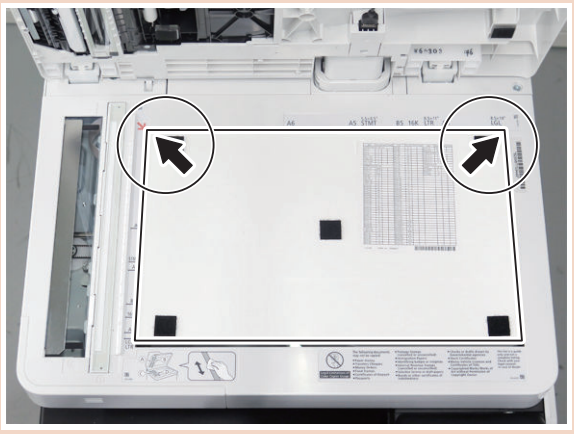
□ 11

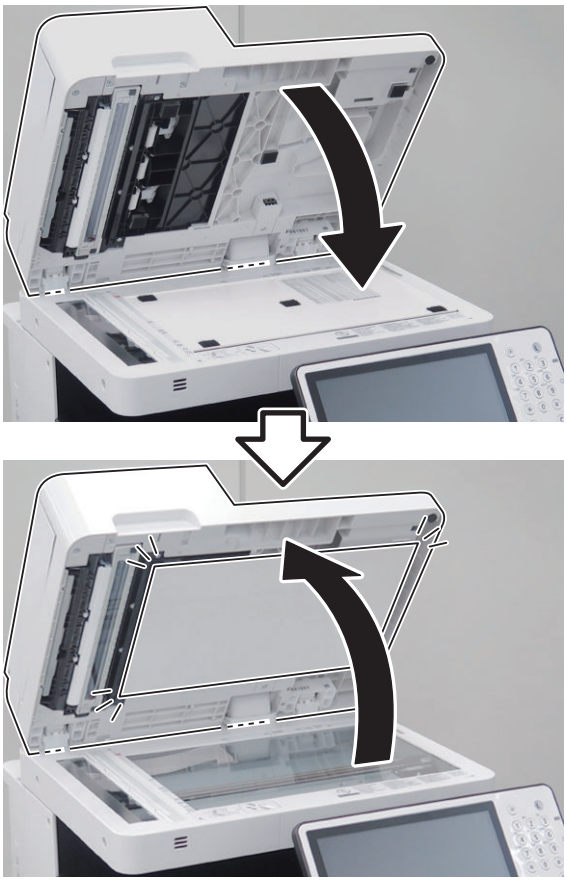




□ 12

CAUTION:
Be sure to align the corners with the indexes.





□ 13

Copy Card Reader-F1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B4

Points to Note at Installation

- To install the Copy Card Reader-F1, the Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit-B4 is required.
- When installing at the same time with the Image Analysis Board, be sure to install this Image Analysis Board first.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- The work to be performed is the same for the printer model although the illustration of the machine is of a model with a reader.

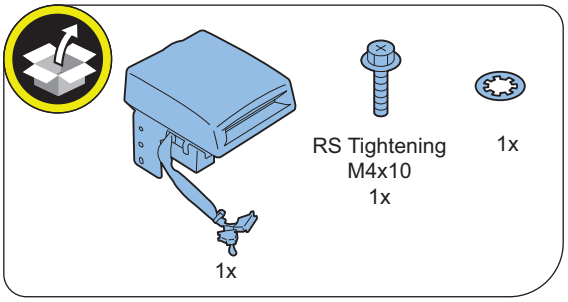
Table of Options Combination

	Copy Card Reader	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit	IC Card Reader Box	IC Card Reader Attachment
Copy Card Reader	-	no	no	no	no

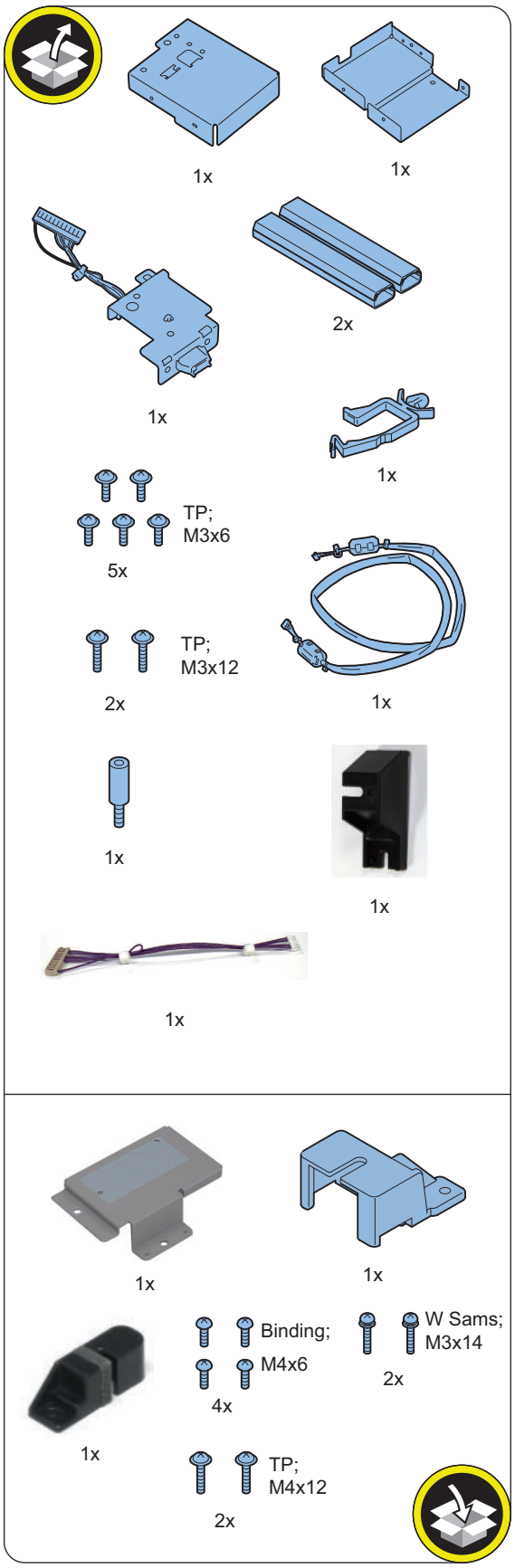
no: Unavailable

Checking the Contents

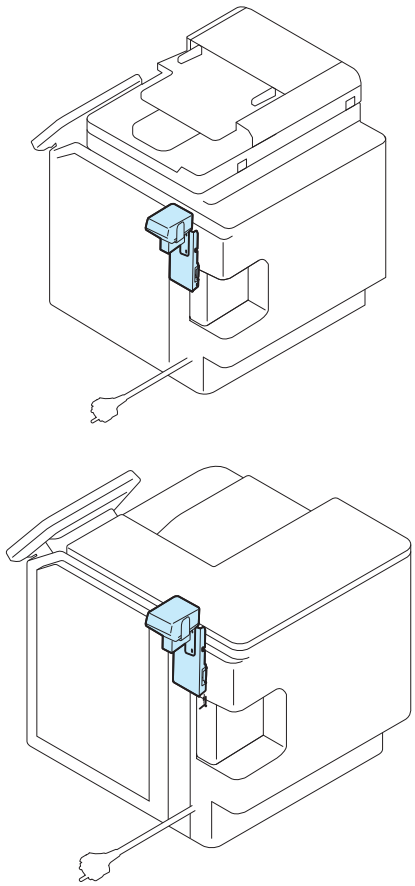
<Copy Card Reader-F1>



<Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5>



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Removing the Covers

■ In the case of a model with a reader

□

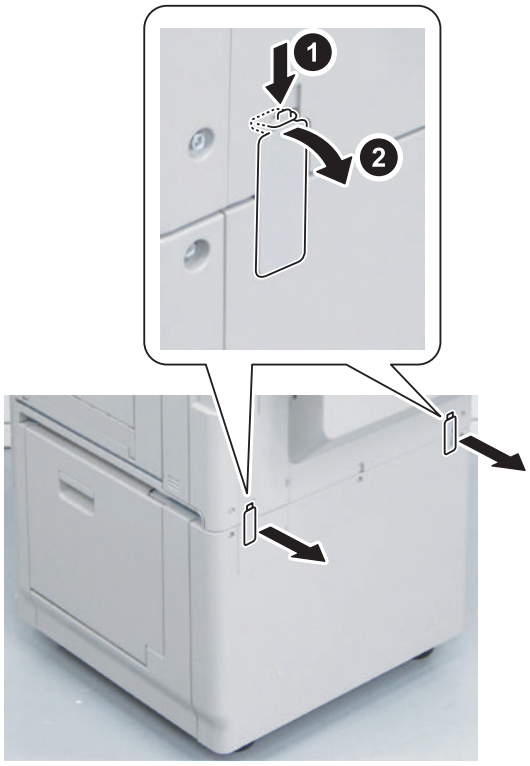
1.

> **NOTE:**
> For following step, proceed to step 4 in the case of the machine without the installed Cassette Feeding Unit.

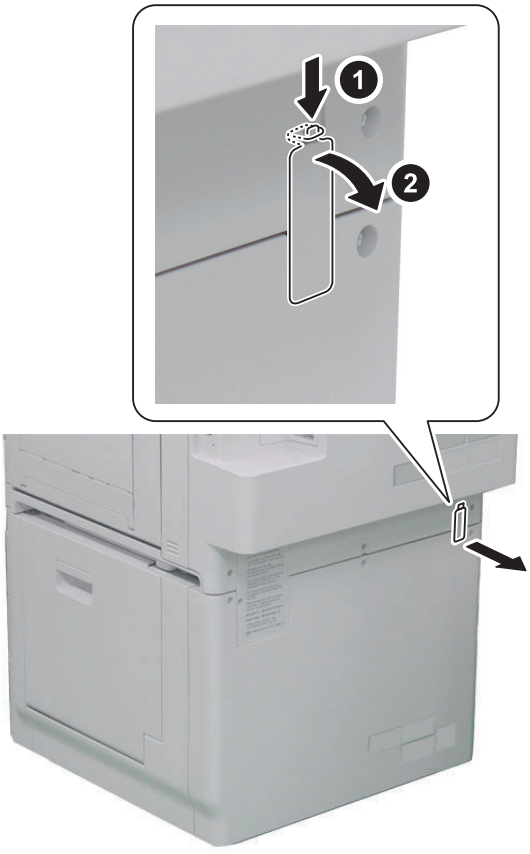
□

2.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



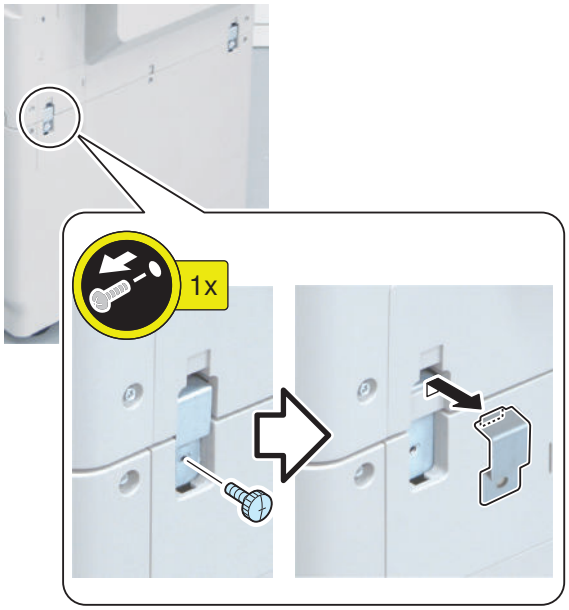
<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>



□

3.

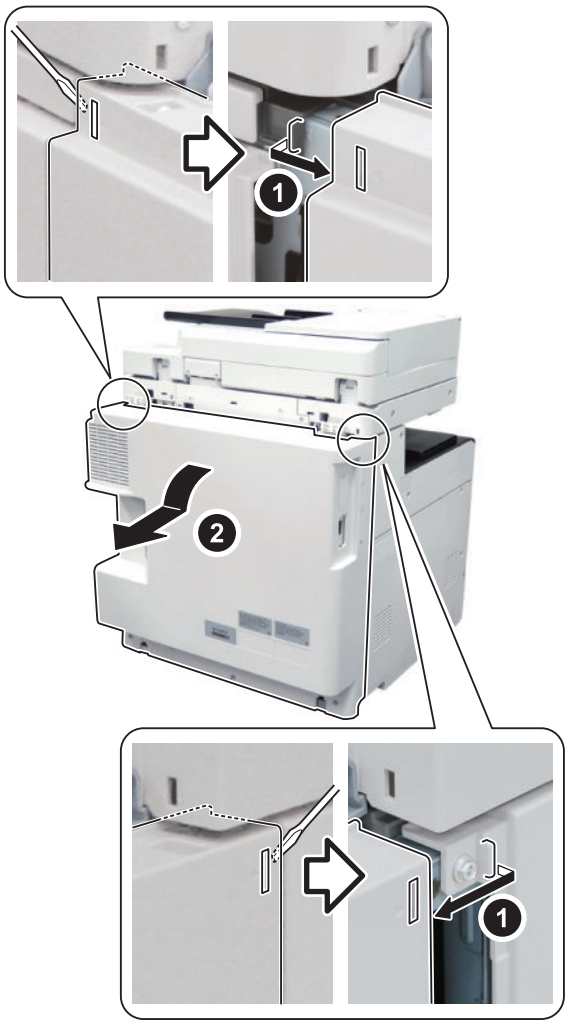
<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

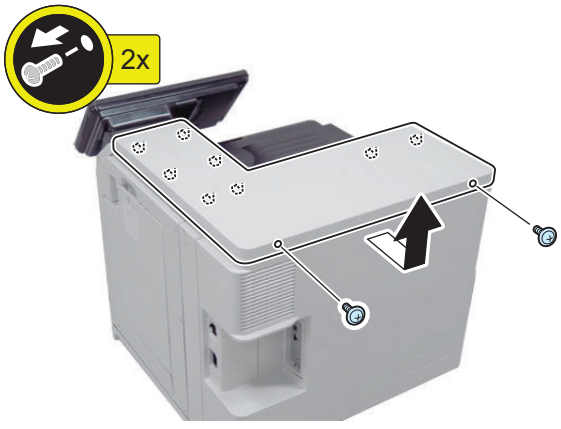
□
4.

□
5.



■ In the case of a printer model

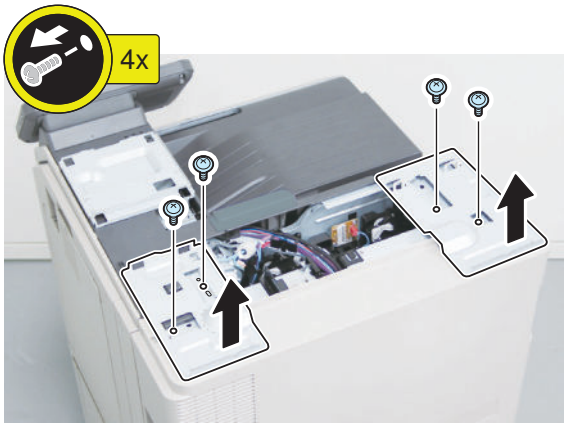
□
1.



NOTE:
For following step, proceed to step 5 in the case of the machine without the installed Cassette Feeding Unit.

□

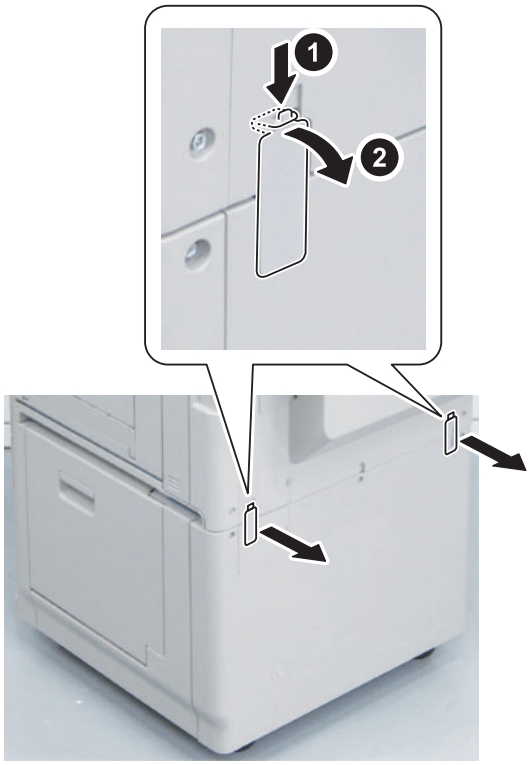
2.



□

3.

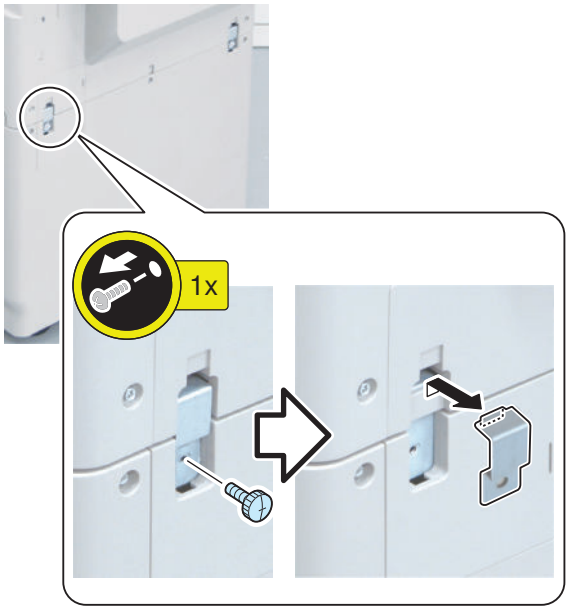
<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

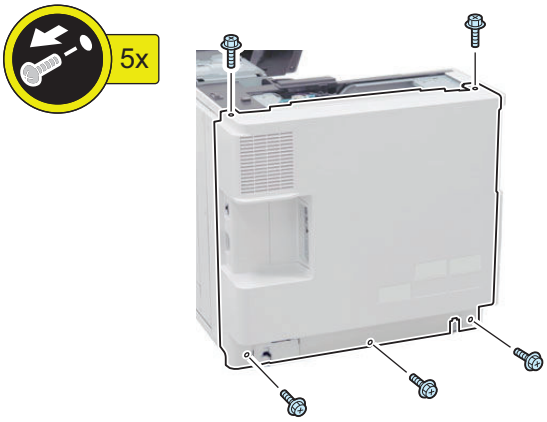
□
4.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>

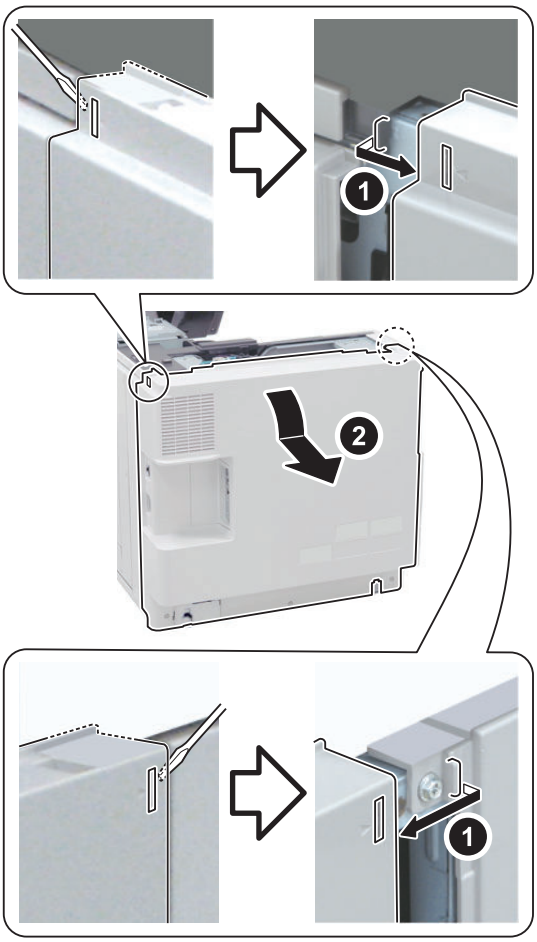


<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

□
5.

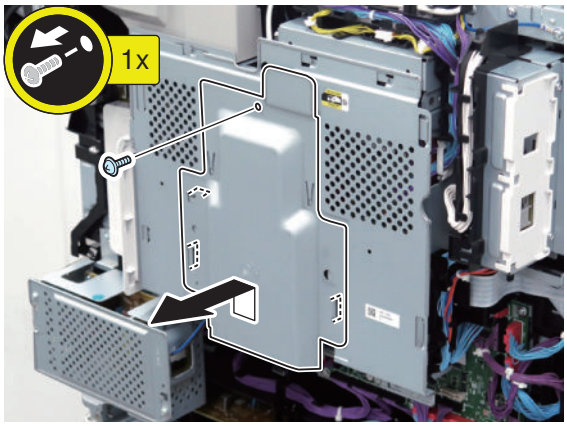


□
6.



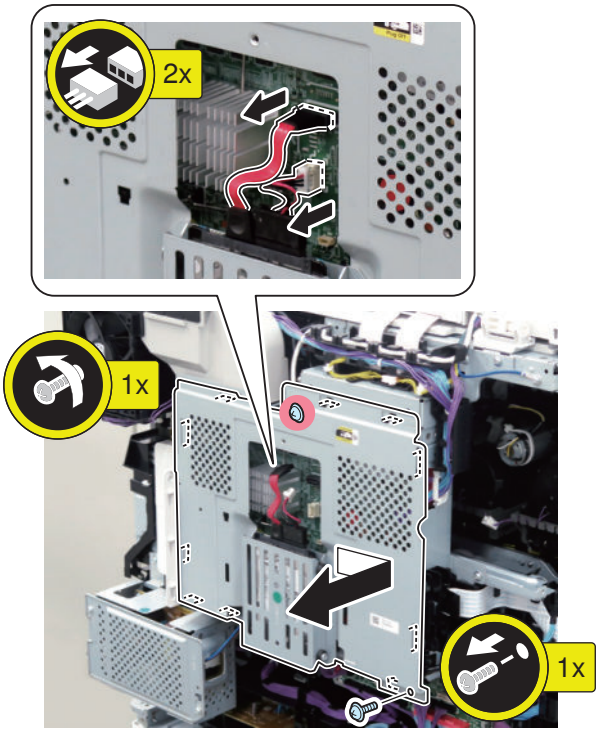
■ Installing the Card Reader Relay Connector Unit

□
1.



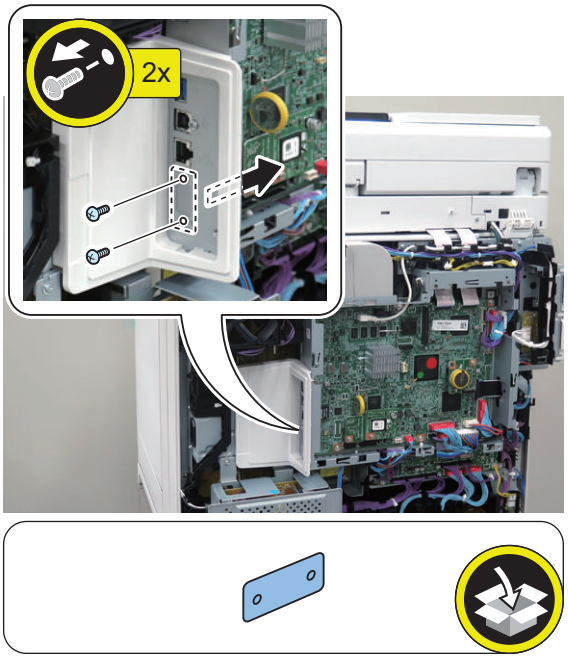
□
2.

CAUTION:
When handling the hard disc, be careful not to vibrate or drop it.



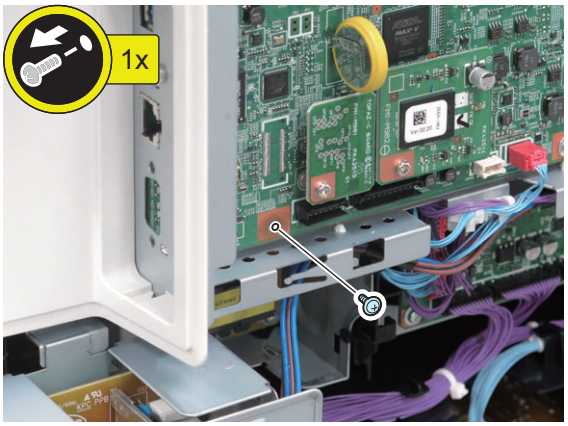
□
3.

NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 6.

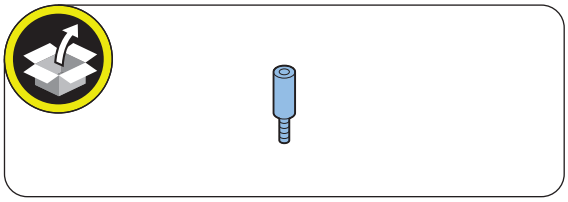


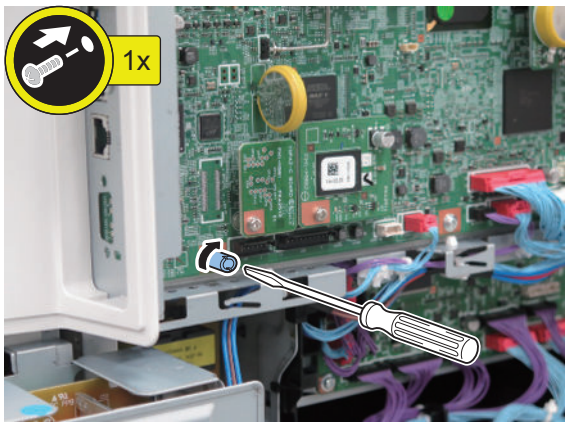
□
4.

NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 6.



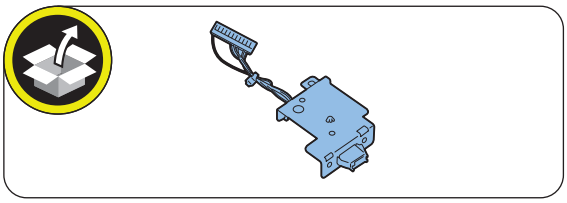
□
5.

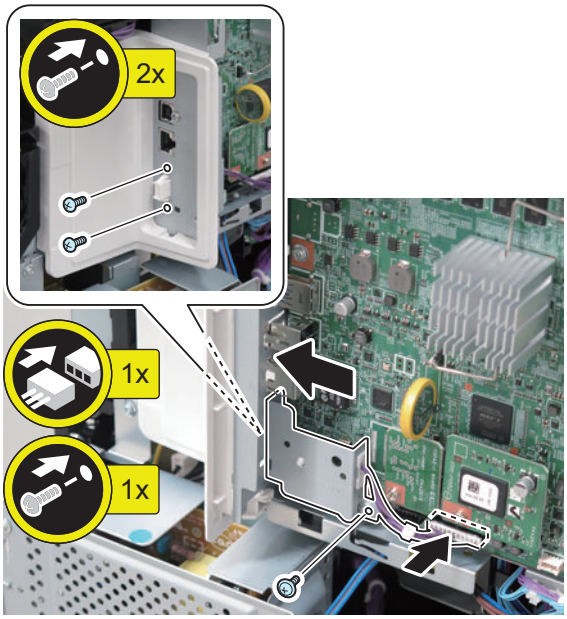




□
6.

CAUTION:
Use the screw removed in step 4 and step 5.



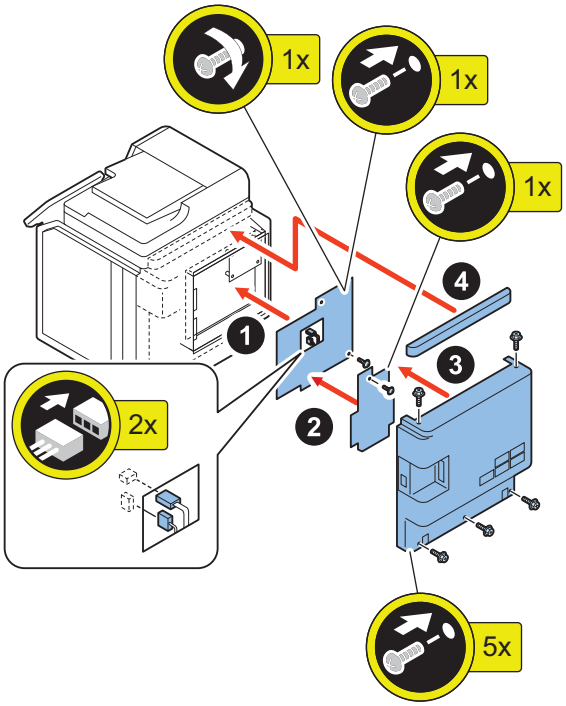


Installing the Host Machine Covers

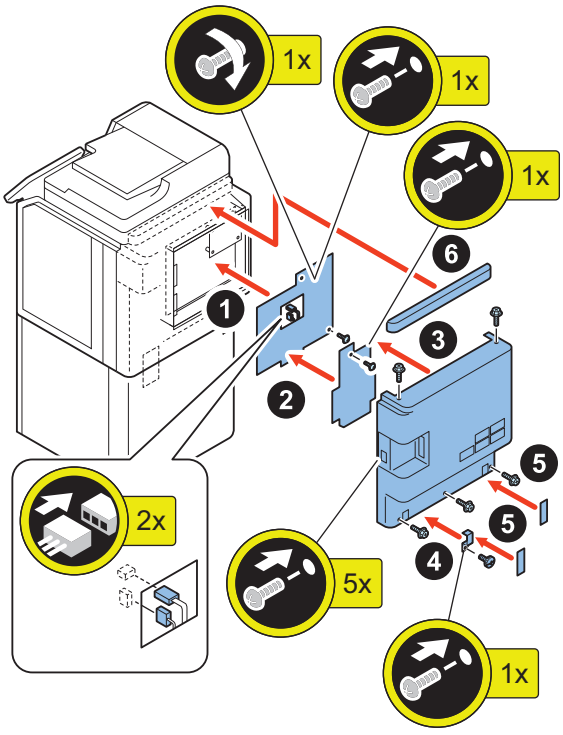
■ Model with Reader

□
1.

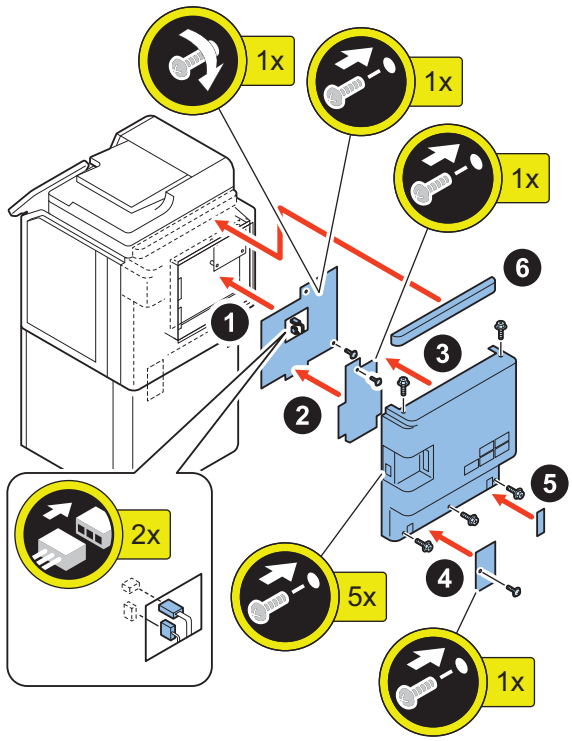
<Without Cassette Pedestal>



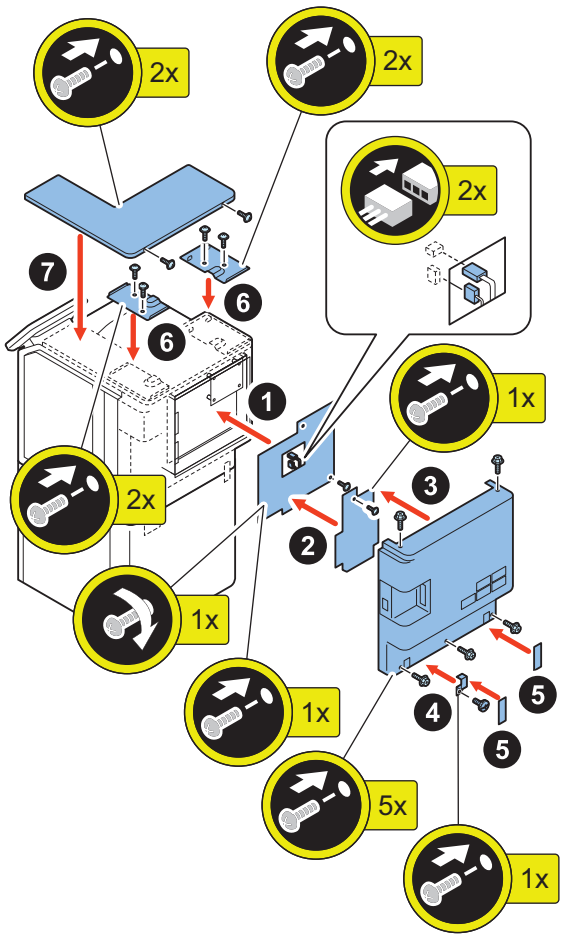
<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>

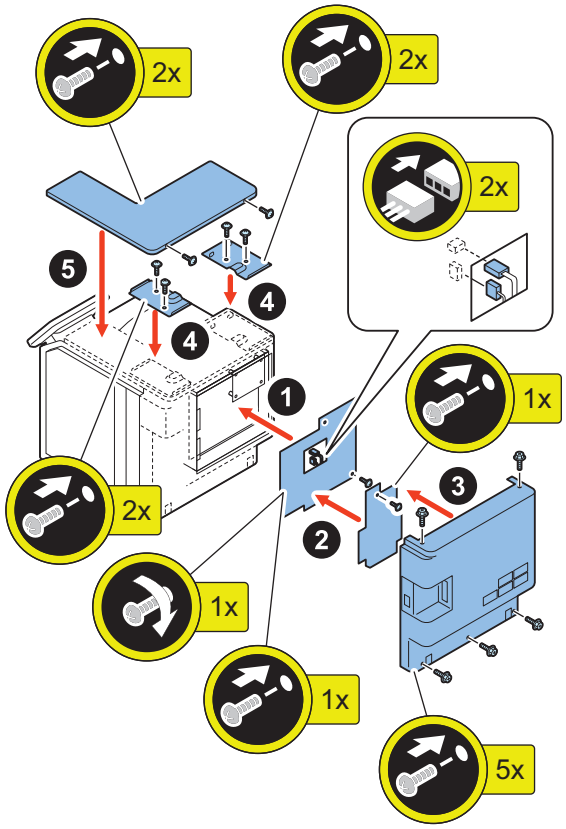


■ In the case of printer model without Cassette Pedestal

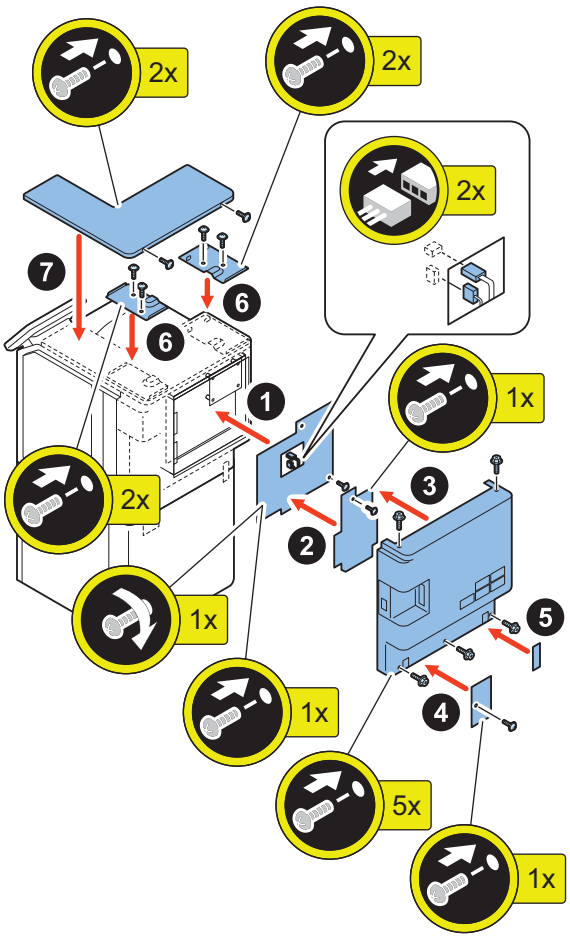
□

1.

<Without Cassette Pedestal>

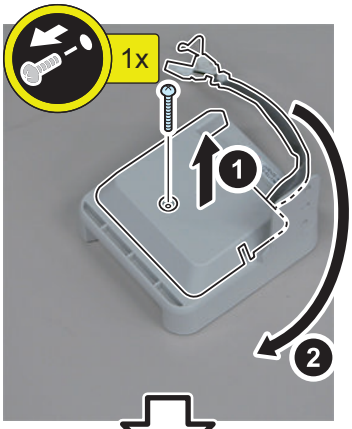


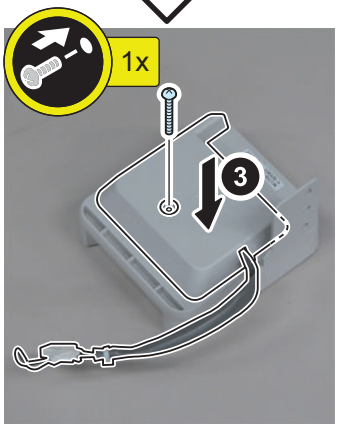
<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>



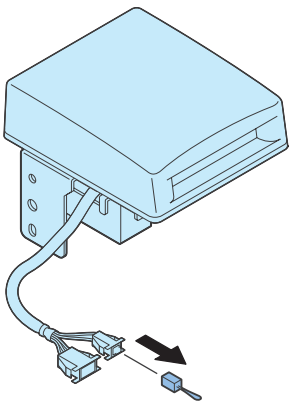
Installation Procedure

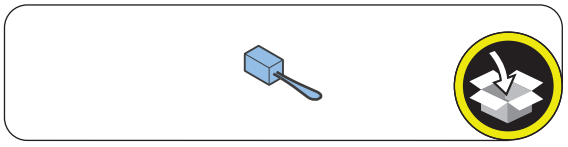
□
1.





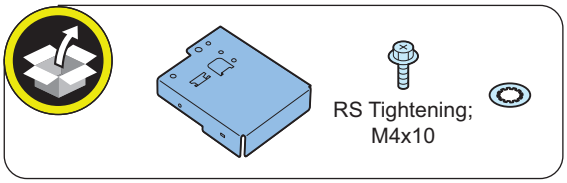
□
2.

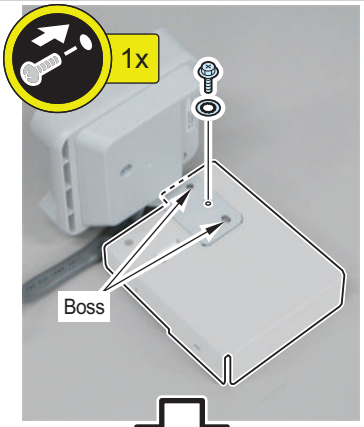




☐

3.

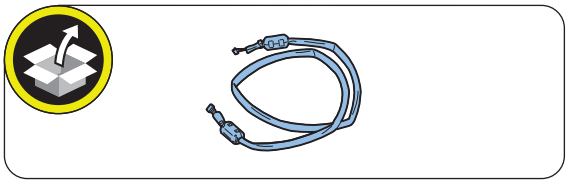


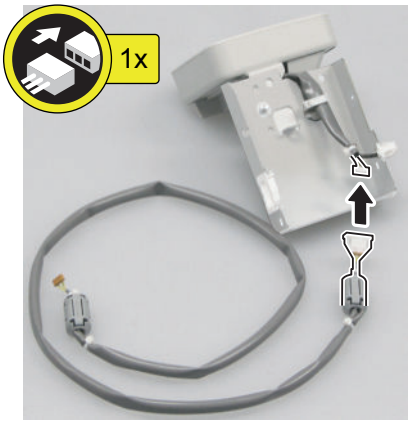


☐

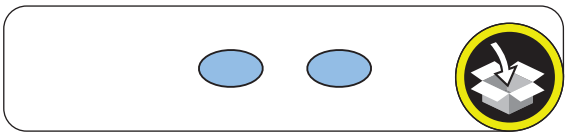
4.

CAUTION:
Be sure that the core is inside the Edge Saddle.

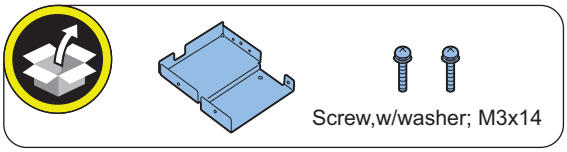


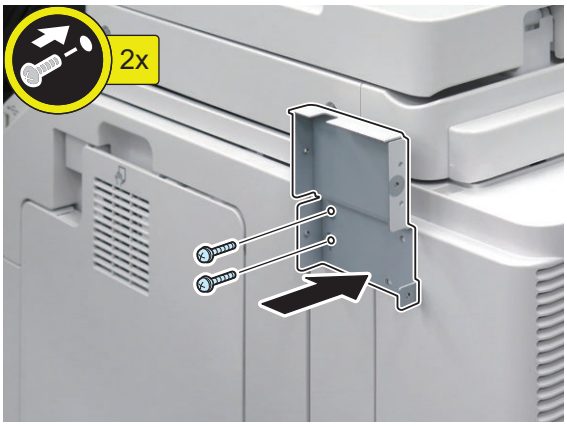


☐
5.

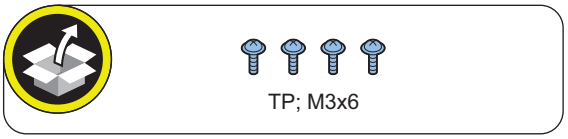


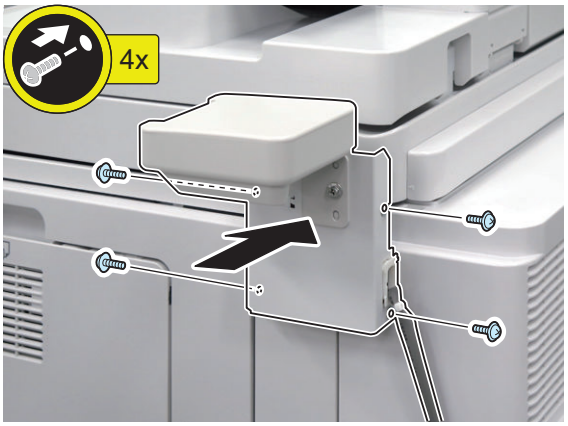
☐
6.





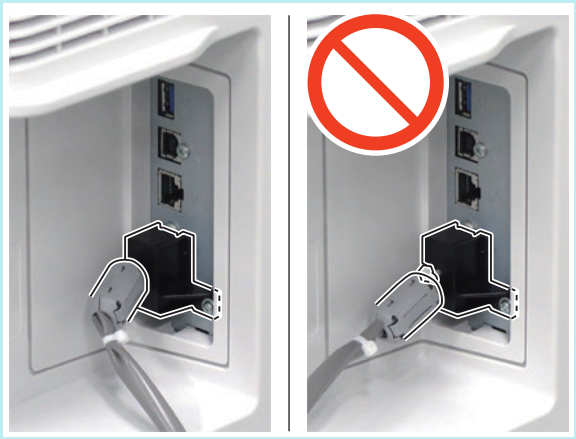
☐
7.

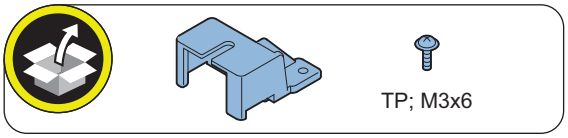


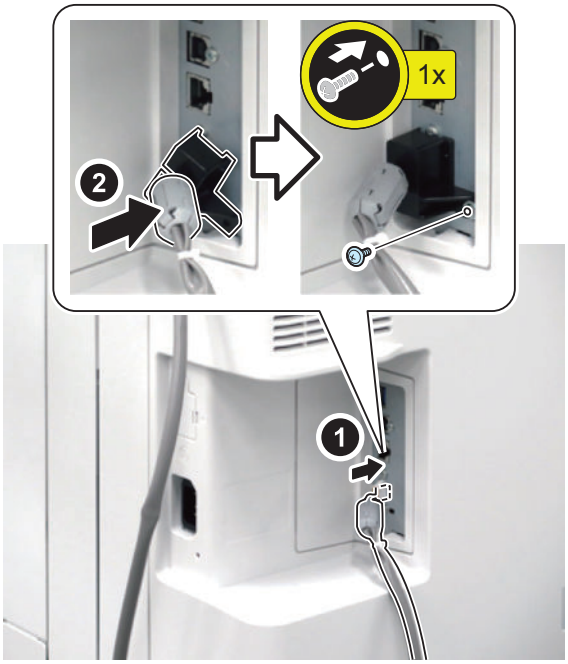


□
8.

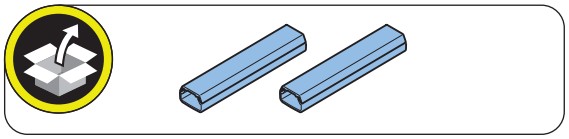
NOTE:
To ensure that the connector does not become disconnected, be sure to place the tie-wrap of the Card Reader External Relay Harness on the inside of the Connector Cover.

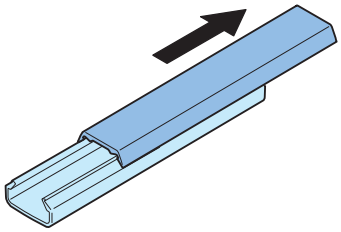




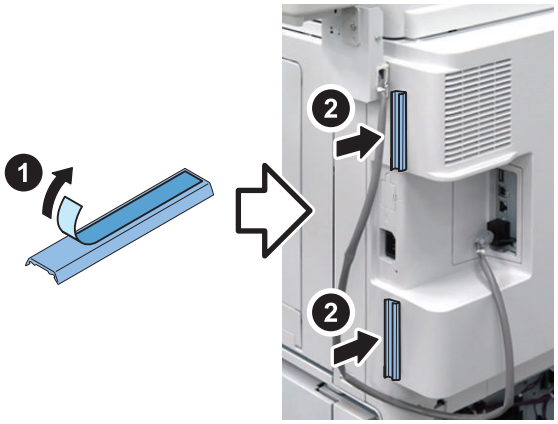


□
9.

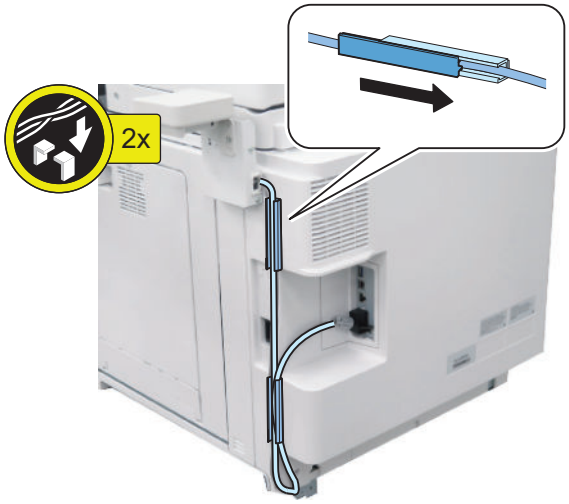




□
10.



□
11.



Setting after Installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode (Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1") .**
   COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE

☐

4. **In service mode (Level 2), set the number of cards (the number of departments) (1 to 1000) that can be used for the Card Reader to any value.**
   COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG

☐

5. **Enter the card number which is the smallest of the card numbers to be used (1 to 2001) in service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD

☐

6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting value.**
7. **Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates properly.**

NOTE:
Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (the number of departments) after it has been set. In that case, counter information for each department is reset.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD

- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform the setup procedure again from step 3.

Serial Interface Kit-K3, Copy Control Interface Kit-A1

Points to Note at Installation

- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- Serial Interface Kit and Control Interface Kit cannot be used concurrently.

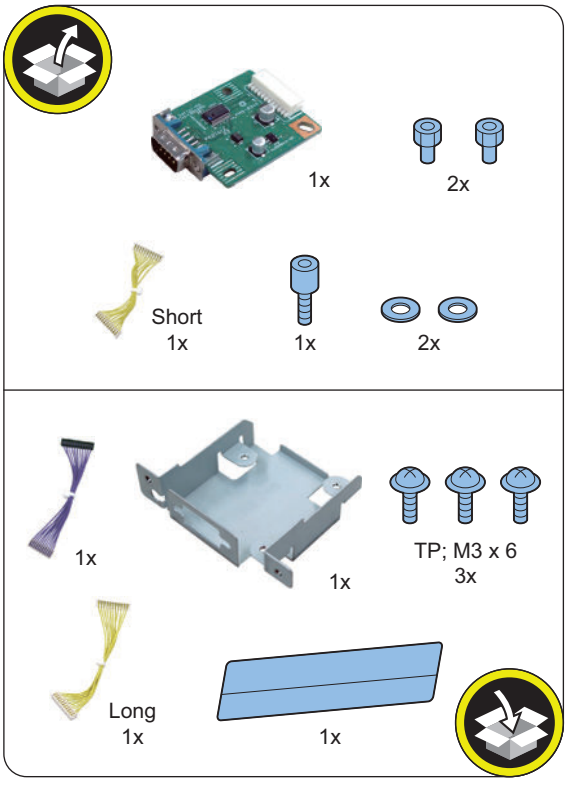
Table of Options Combination

	Copy Card Reader	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Serial Interface Kit	no	-	no
Copy Control Interface Kit	no	no	-

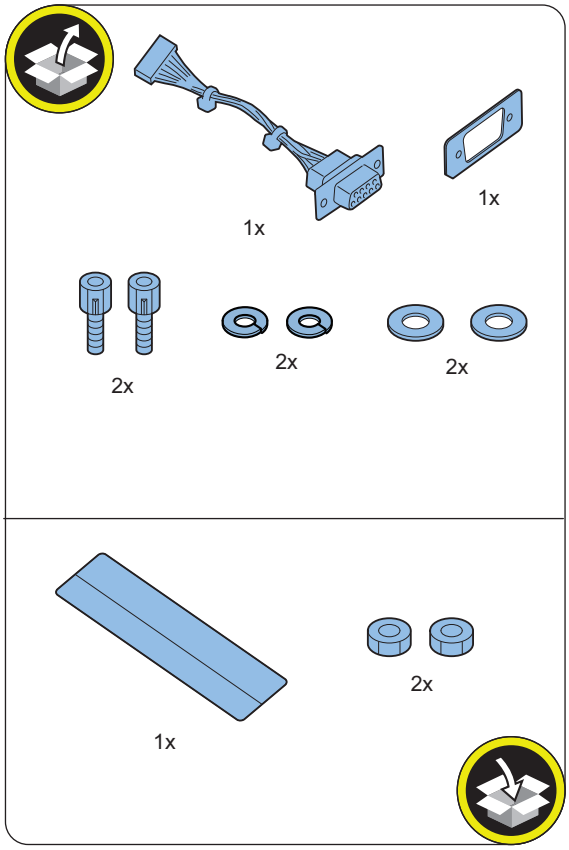
no: Unavailable

Checking the Contents

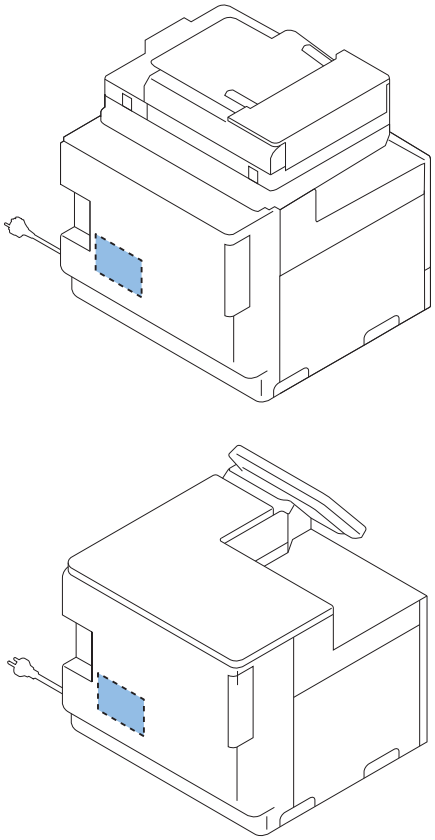
<Serial Interface Kit-K3>



<Copy Control Interface Kit-A1>



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the Covers

● In the case of a model with a reader

□

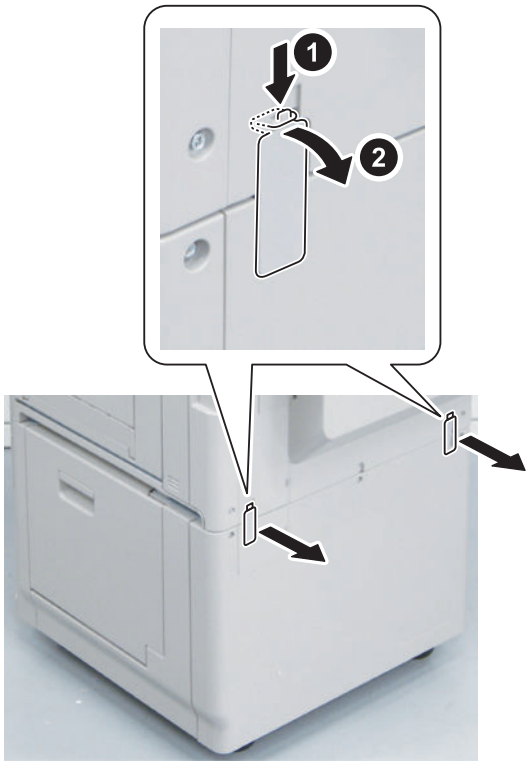
1.

> **NOTE:**
> For following step, proceed to step 4 in the case of the machine without the installed Cassette Feeding Unit.

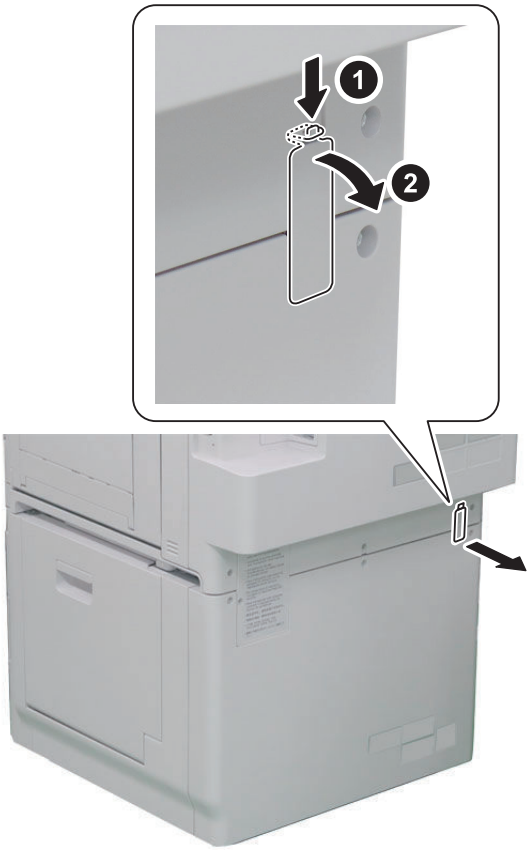
□

2.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



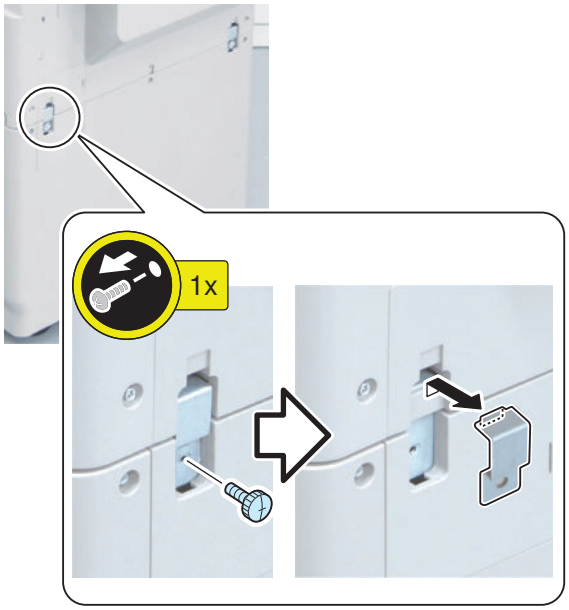
<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>



□

3.

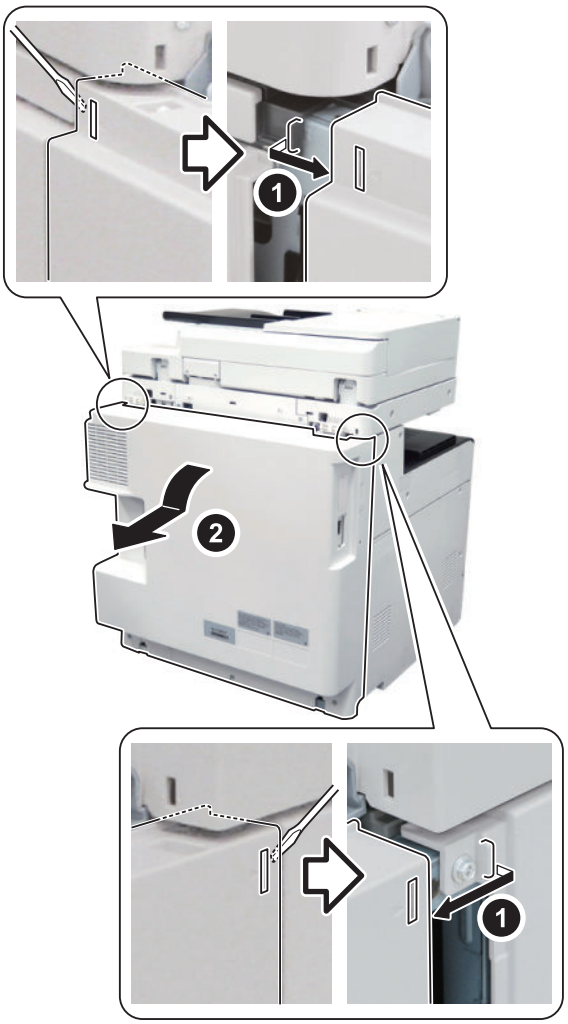
<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

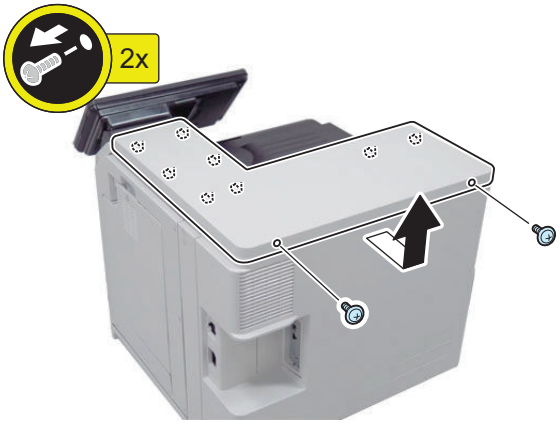
□
4.

□
5.



• In the case of a printer model

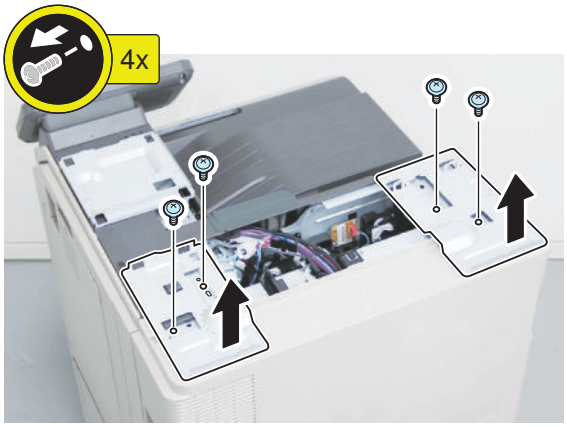
□
1.



NOTE:
For following step, proceed to step 5 in the case of the machine without the installed Cassette Feeding Unit.

□

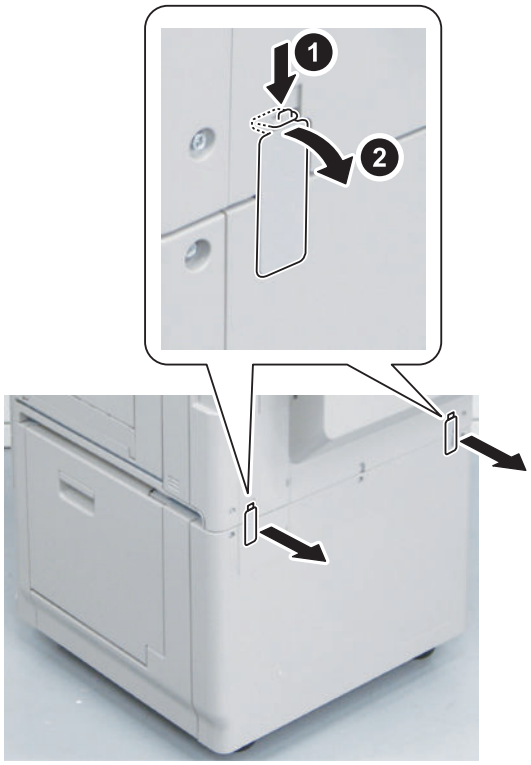
2.



□

3.

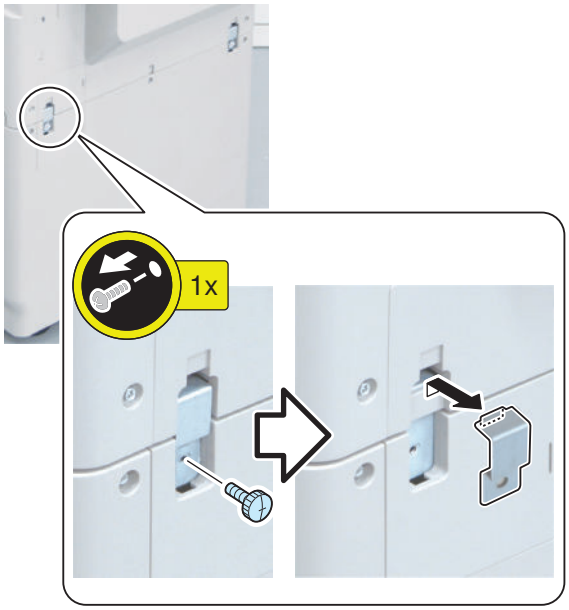
<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>



<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

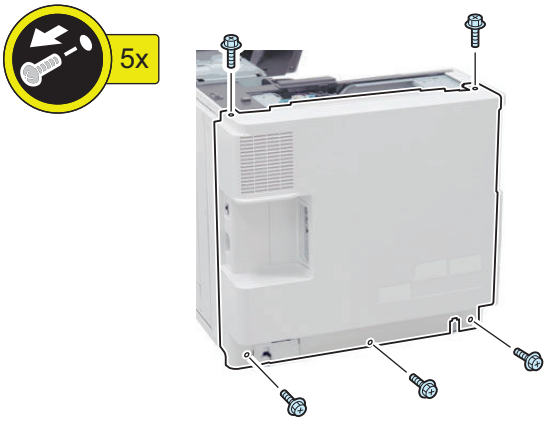
□
4.

<In the case of the machine the without installed Cassette Heater Unit>

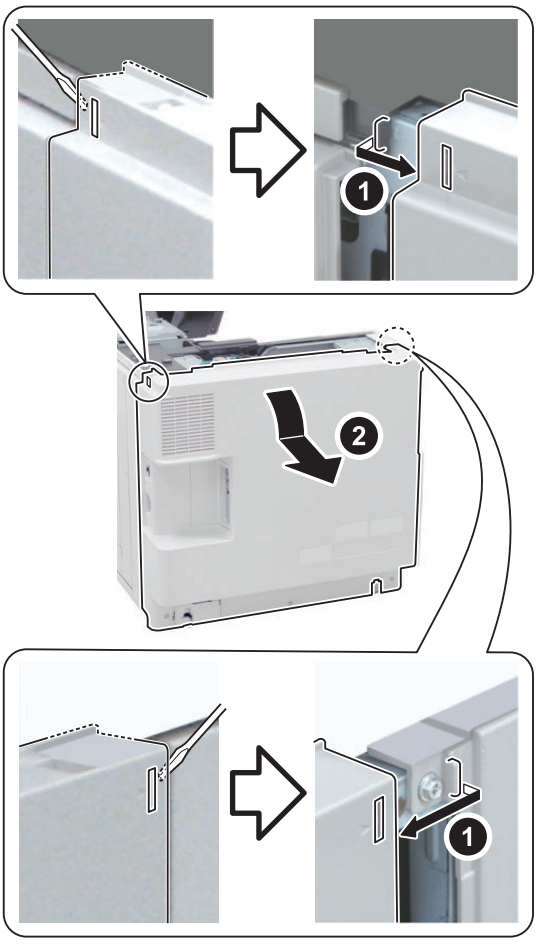


<In the case of the machine the installed Cassette Heater Unit>

□
5.

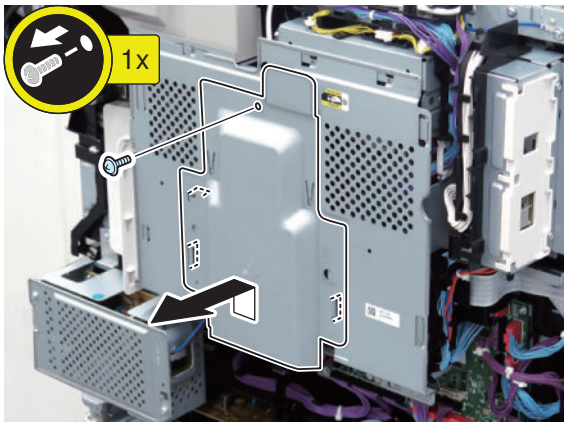


□
6.



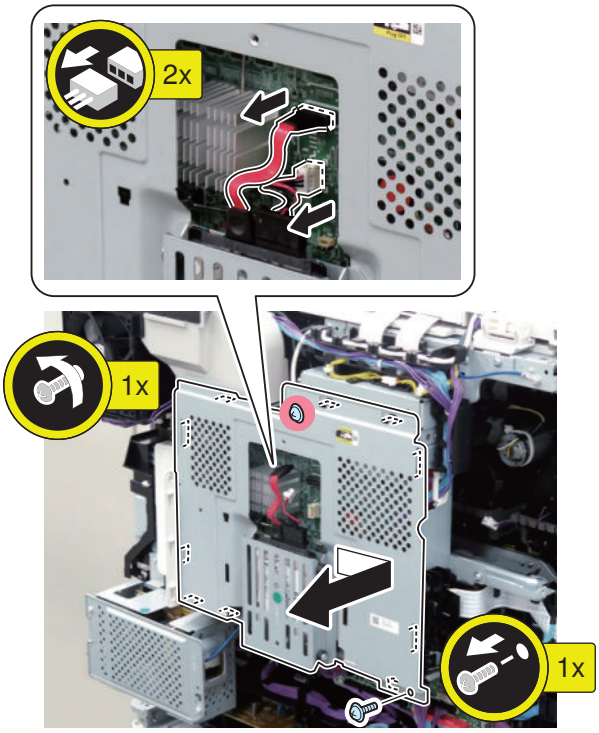
■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

□ 1

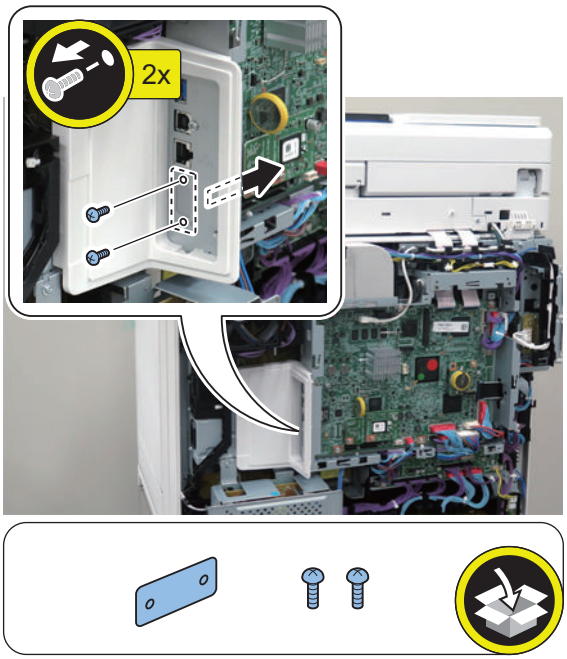


□ 2

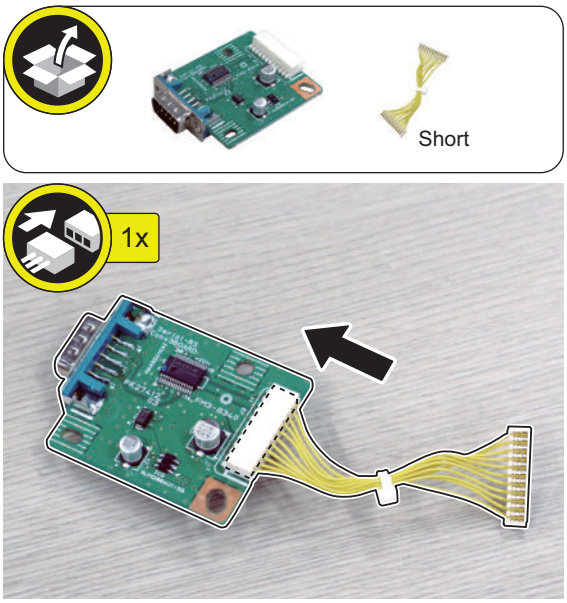
CAUTION:
When handling the hard disc, be careful not to vibrate or drop it.



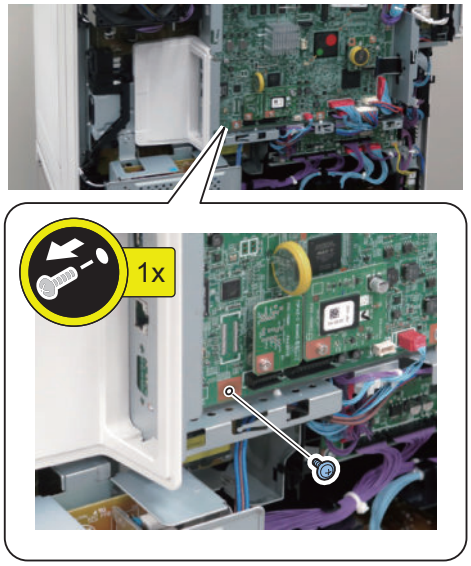
□ 3



□ 4

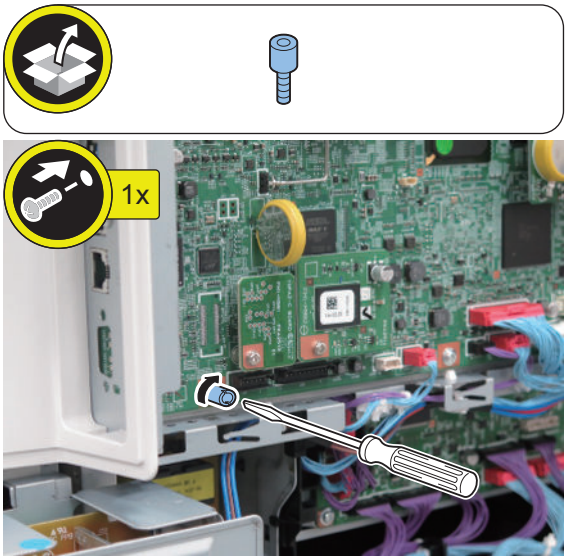


□ 5



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

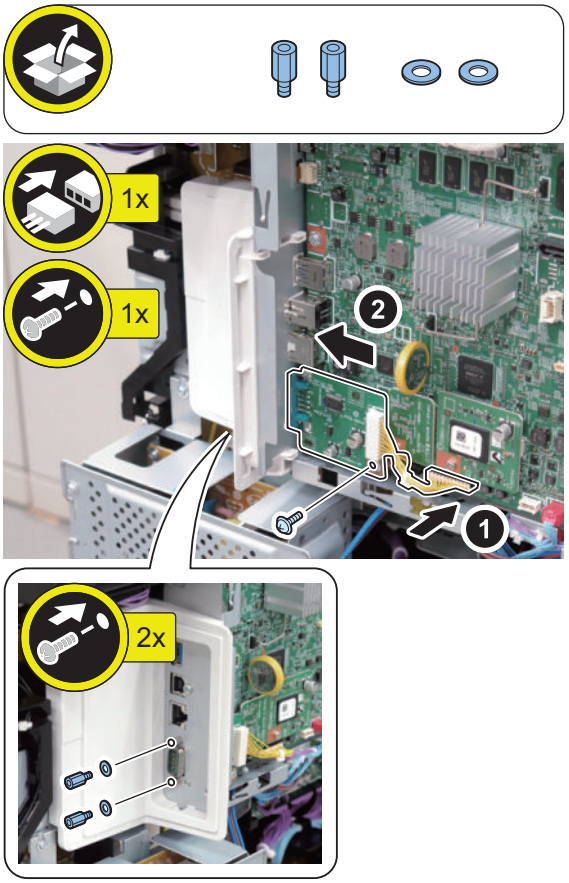
□ 6



□ 7

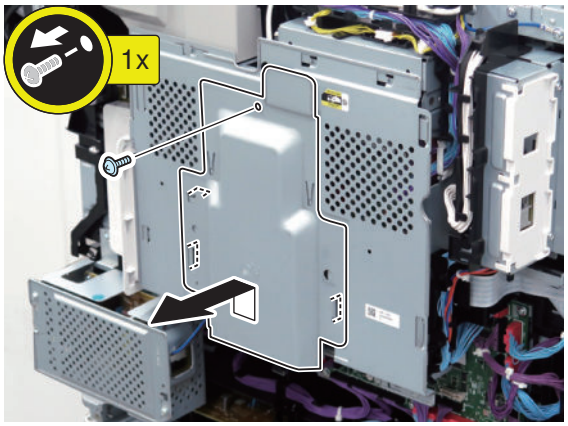
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the screws and washers. Dropping a screw or washer may result in damage, so be sure to pick it up.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 5.



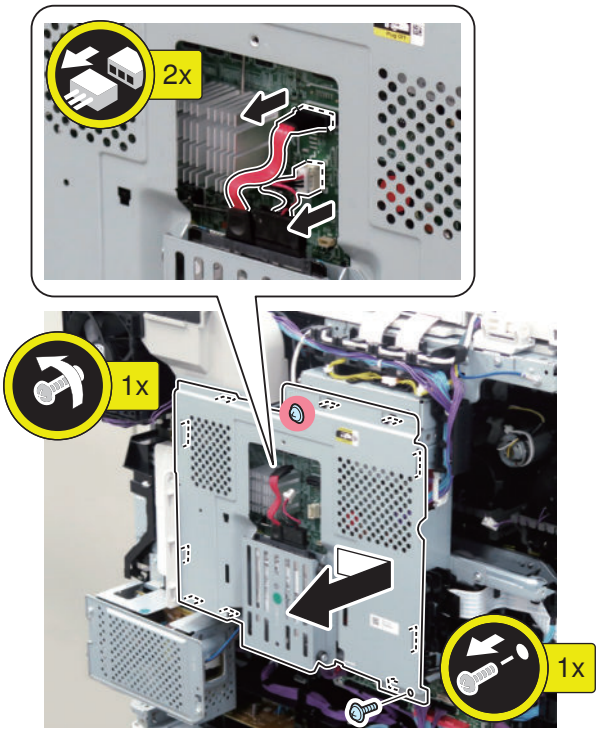
■ Installing the Copy Control Interface Kit

□ 1

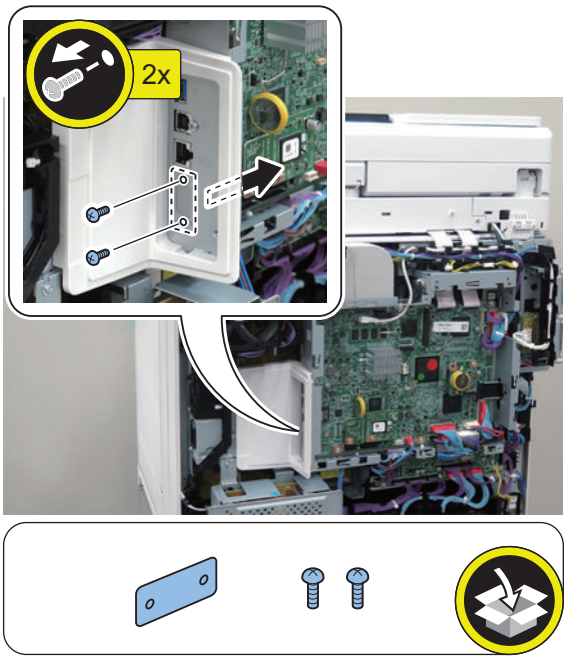


□ 2

CAUTION:
When handling the hard disc, be careful not to vibrate or drop it.

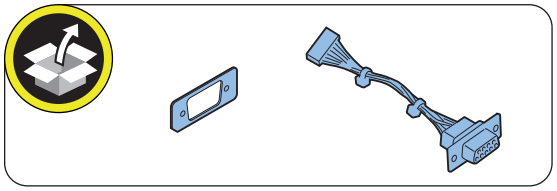


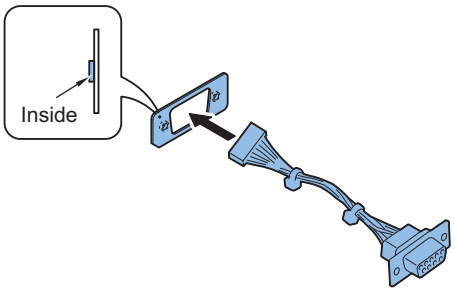
□ 3



□ 4

CAUTION:
Install the extruded side of the D-SUB Support Plate as shown in the figure.

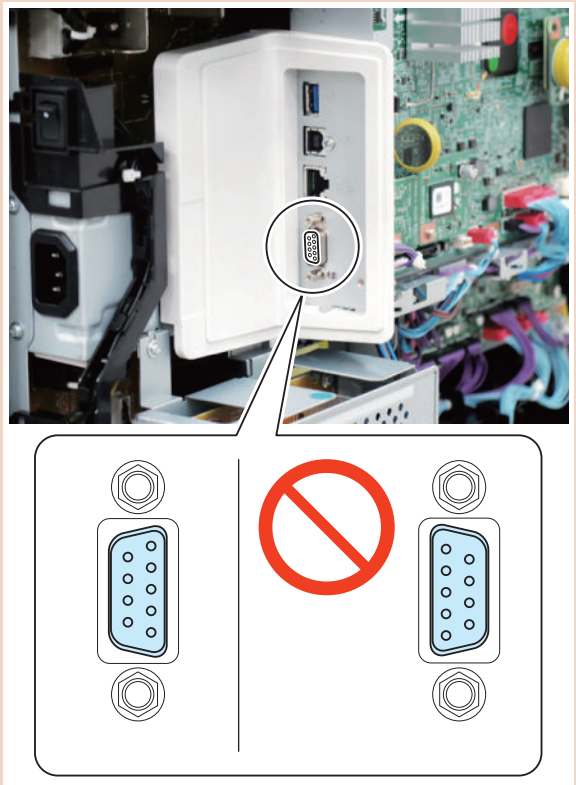


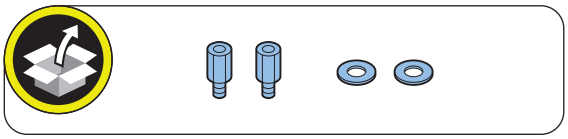


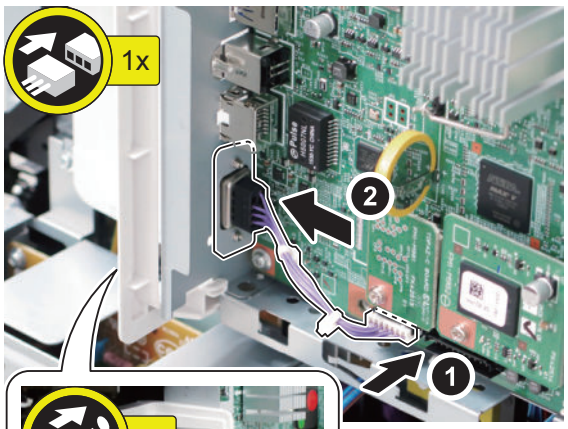
□ 5

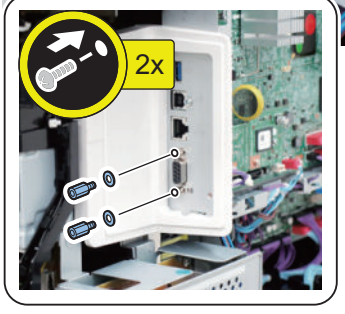
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the screws and washers. Dropping a screw or washer may result in damage, so be sure to pick it up.

CAUTION:
Install the CC-VI Cable in the direction shown in the figure.









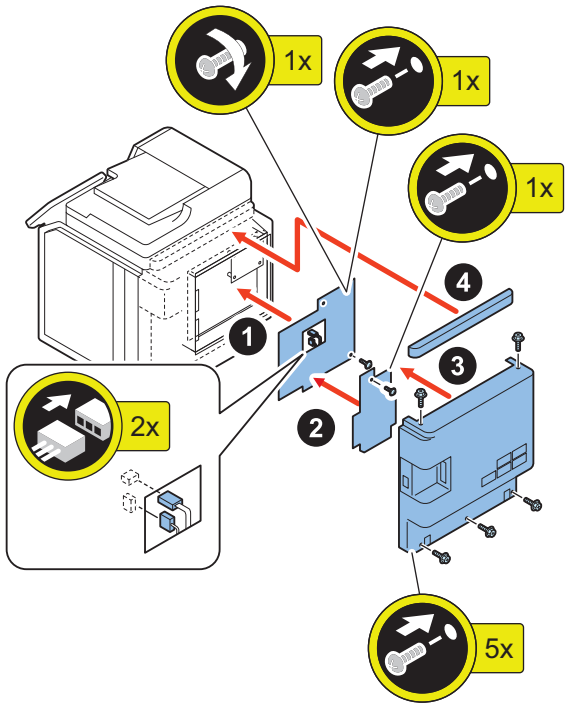
■ Installing the Host Machine Covers

• Model with Reader

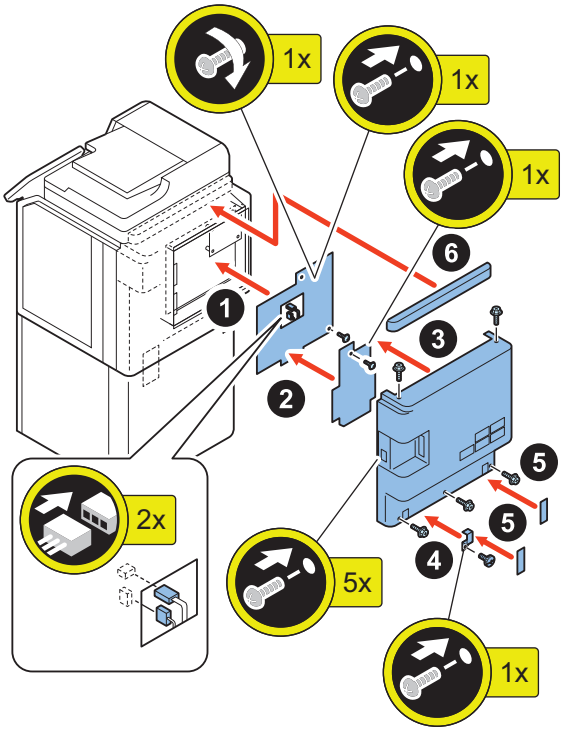
□

1.

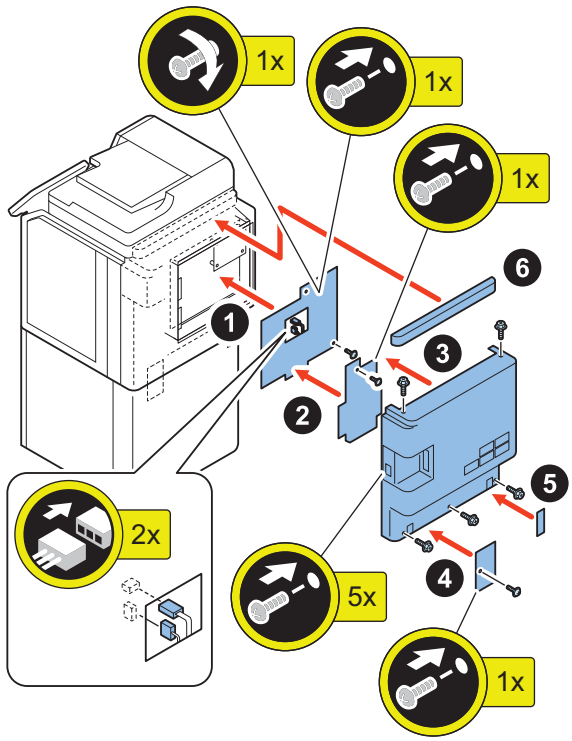
<Without Cassette Pedestal>



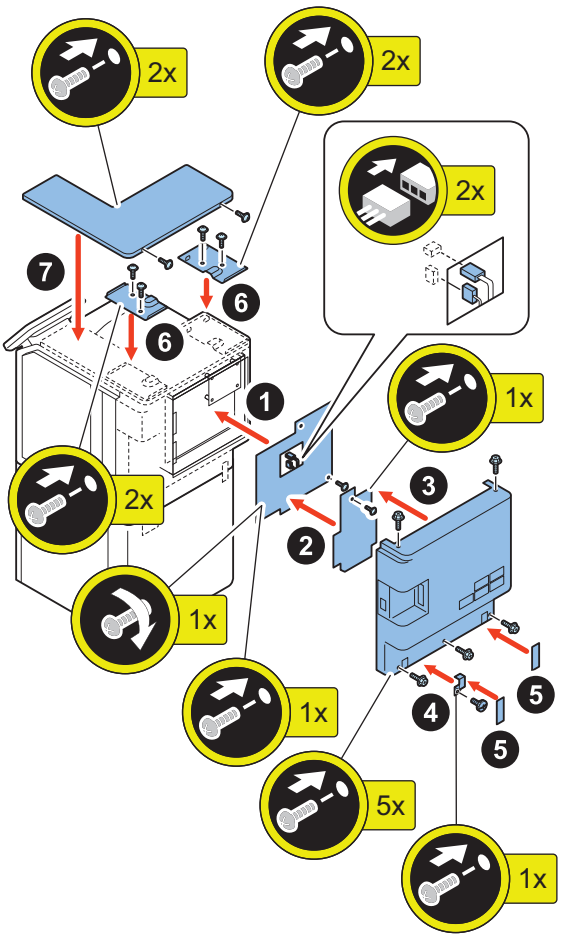
<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>



<With Cassette Pedestal, without heater>

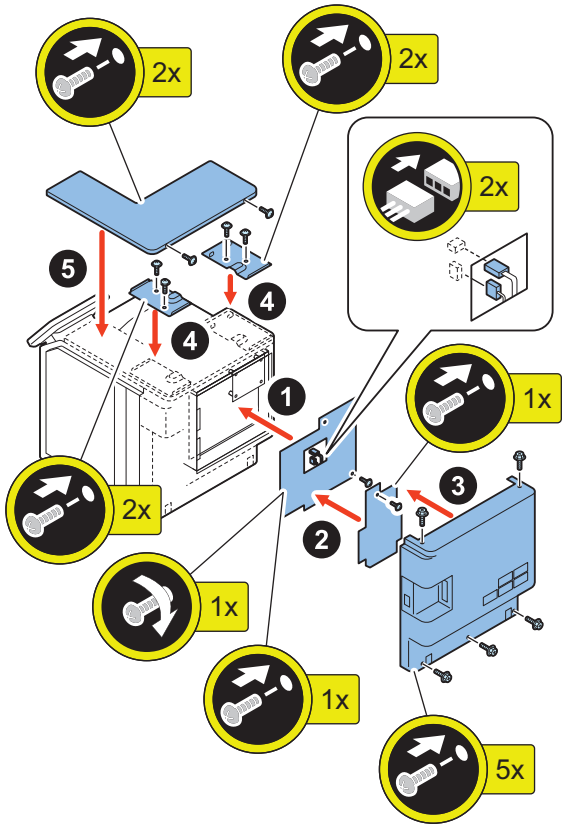


• In the case of printer model without Cassette Pedestal

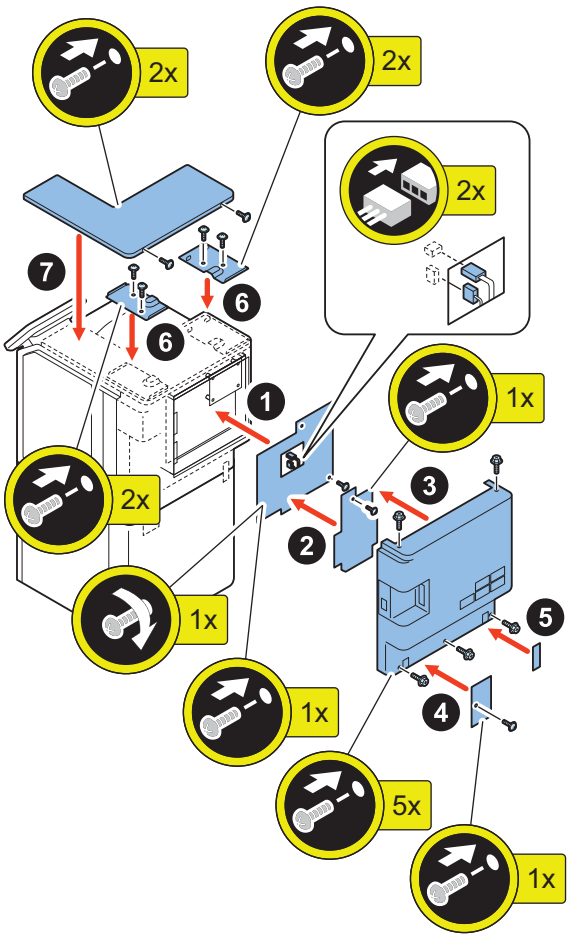
□

1.

<Without Cassette Pedestal>



<With Cassette Pedestal, with heater>

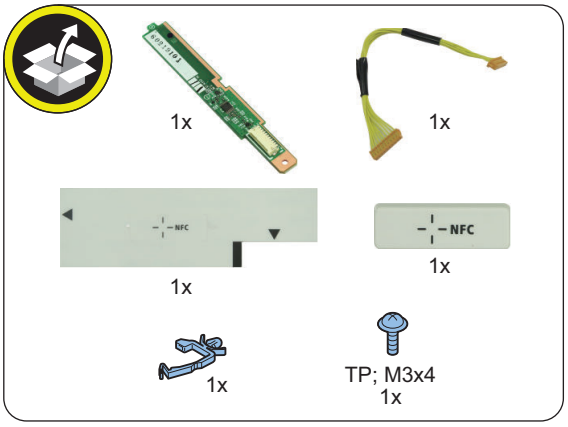


NFC Kit-C1

Points to Note at Installation

- Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.
- The parts removed in "Removing the Control Panel" will be used in "Installing the Control Panel".
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

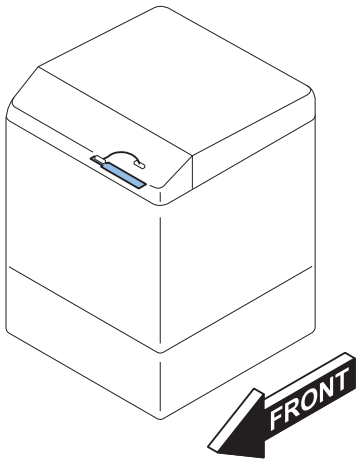
Checking the Contents



<Others>

- Guides are included

Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation procedure

■ Remove the Control Panel

□ 1

□ 2

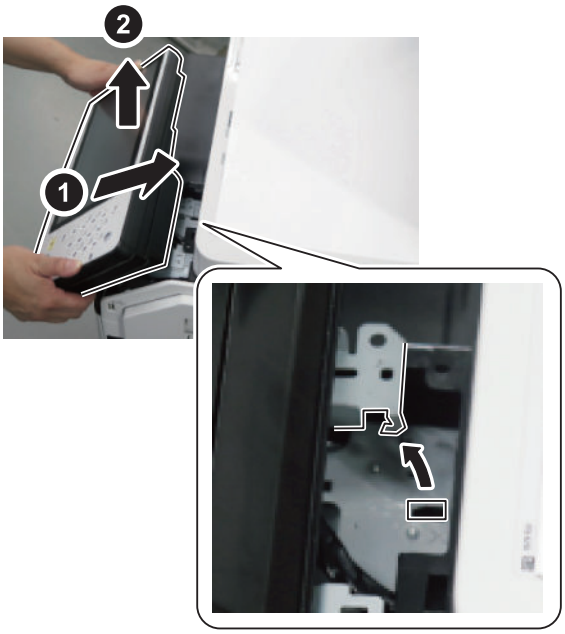
□ 3

□ 4

□ 5

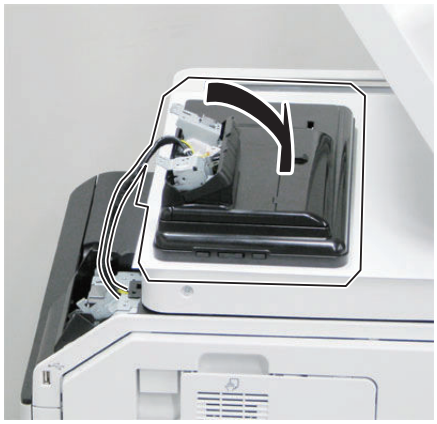
CAUTION:
Be sure to place 5 or more sheets of paper to prevent damage.

□ 6

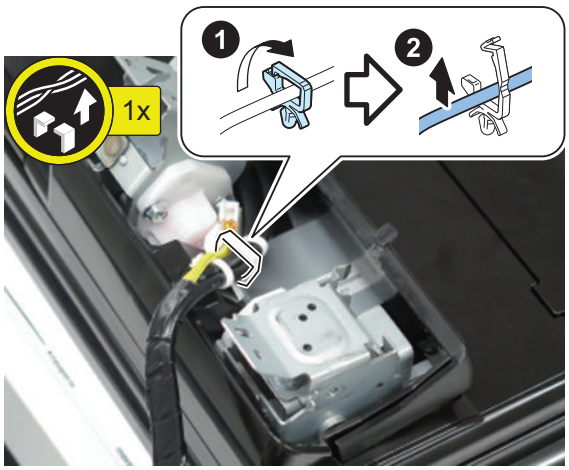


□ 7

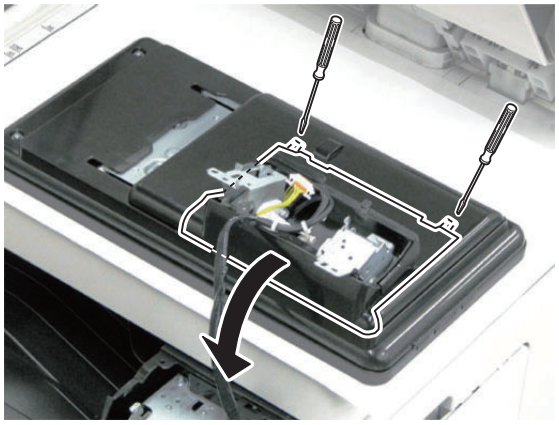
□ 8



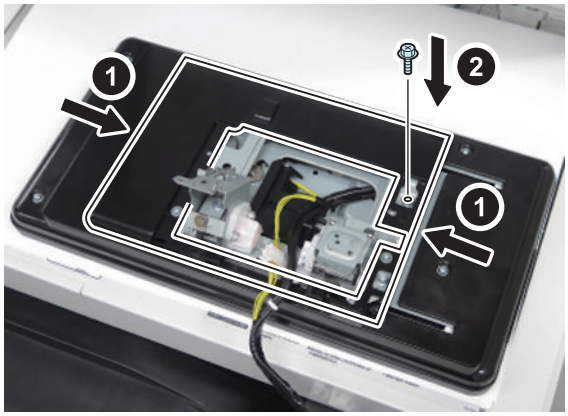
□ 9



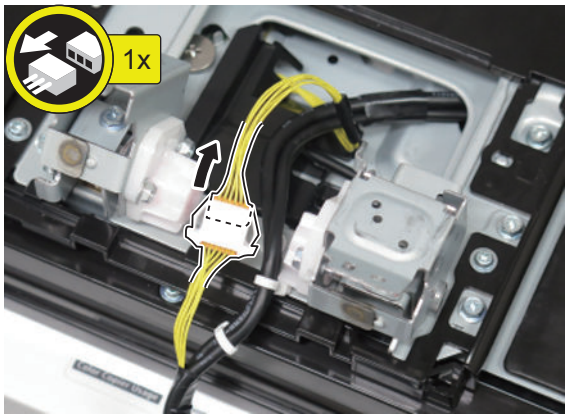
□ 10



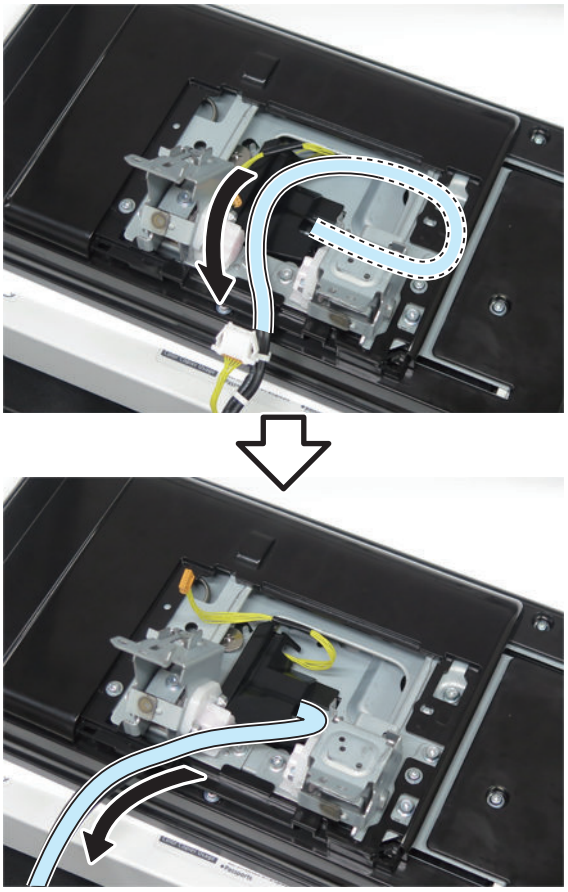
□ 11



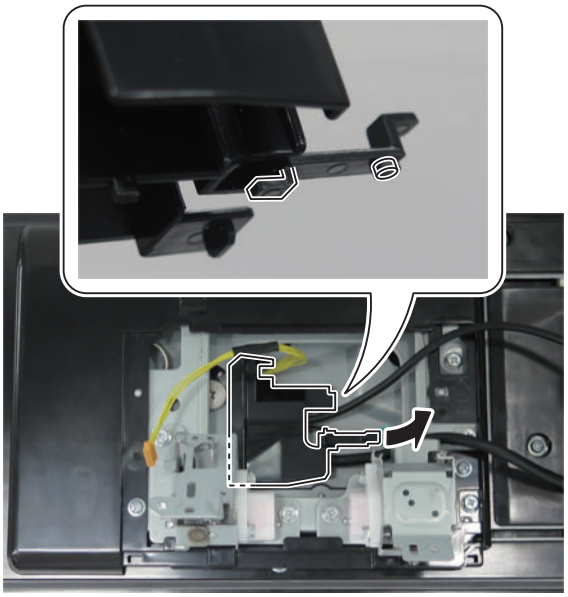
□ 12



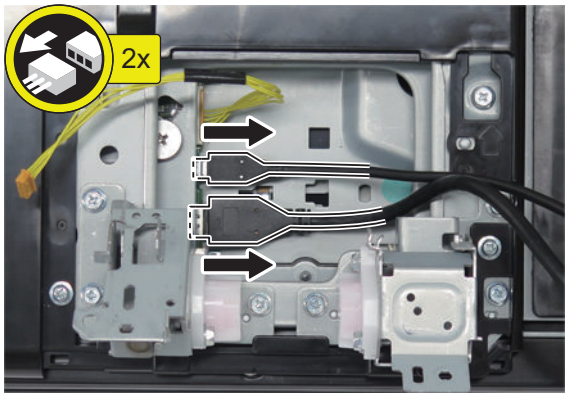
□ 13



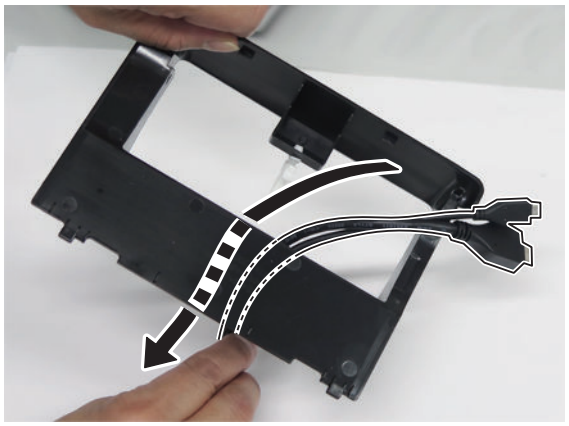
□ 14



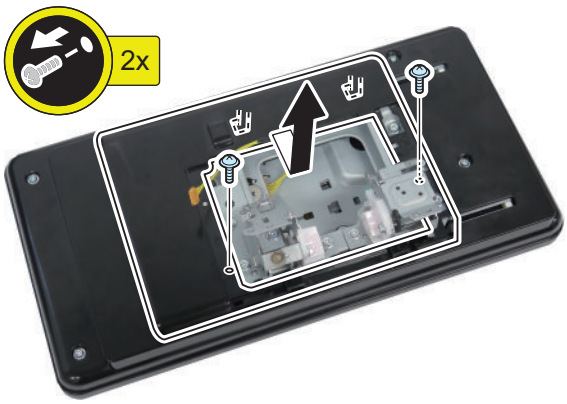
□ 15



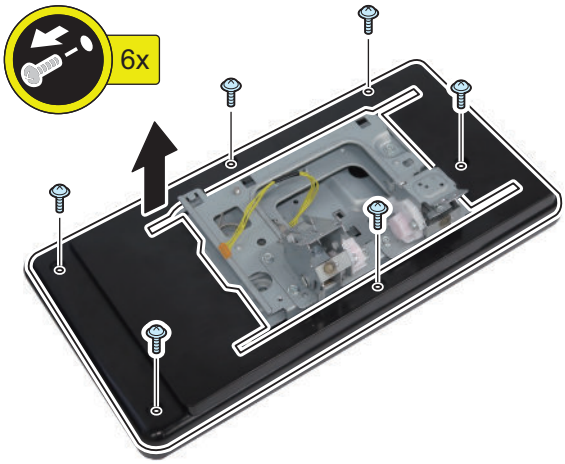
□ 16



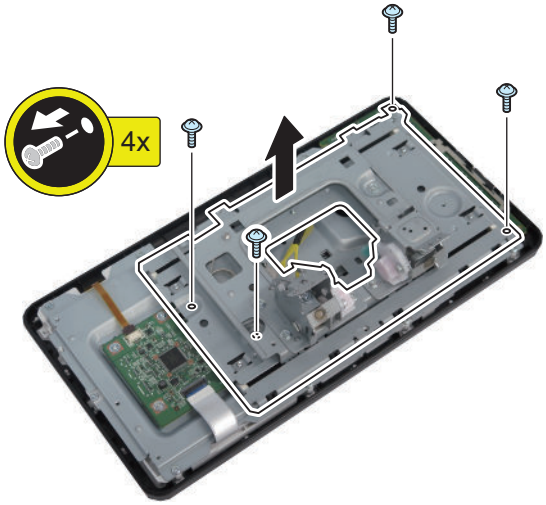
□ 17



□ 18

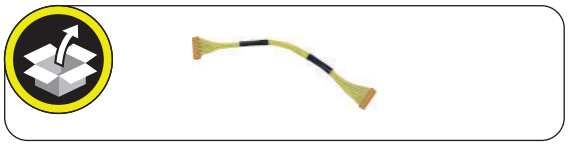


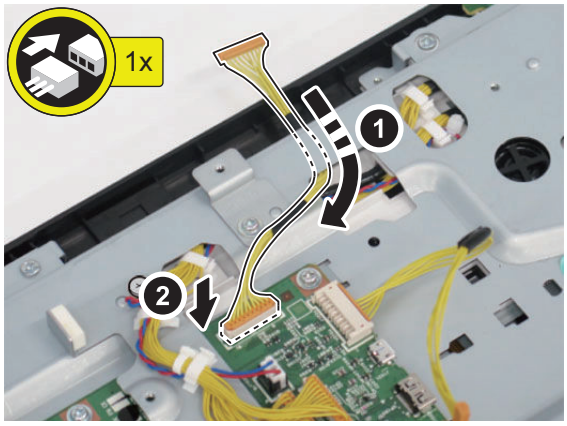
□ 19



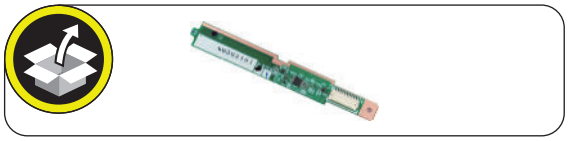
■ Installing the NFC kit-C1

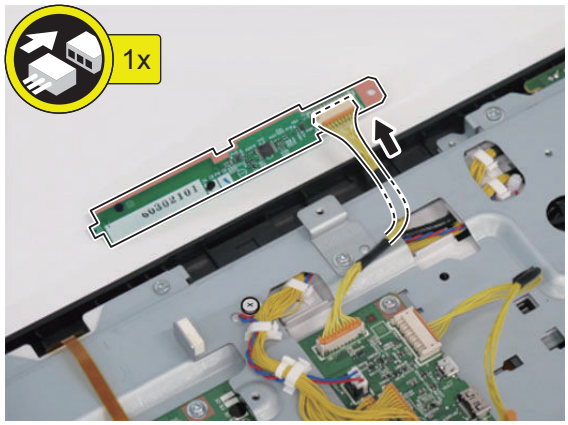
□ 1



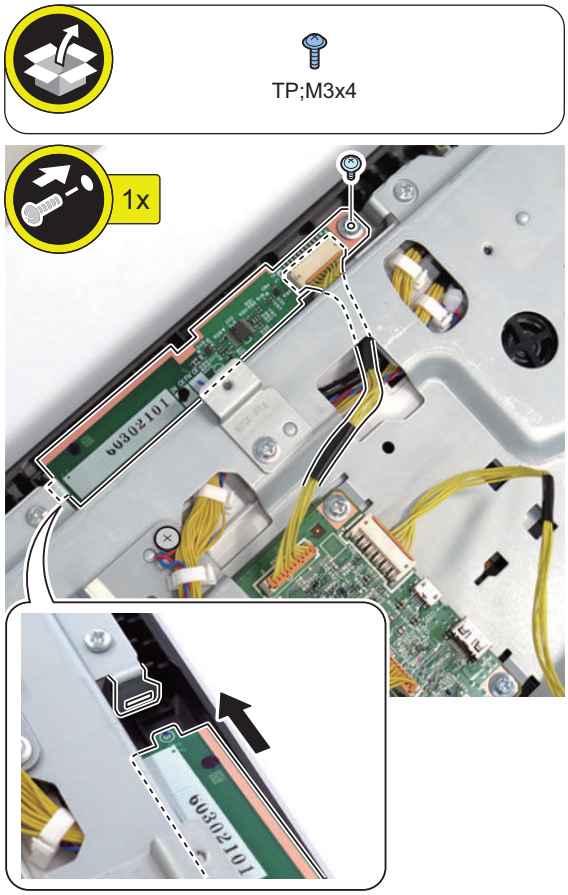


□ 2

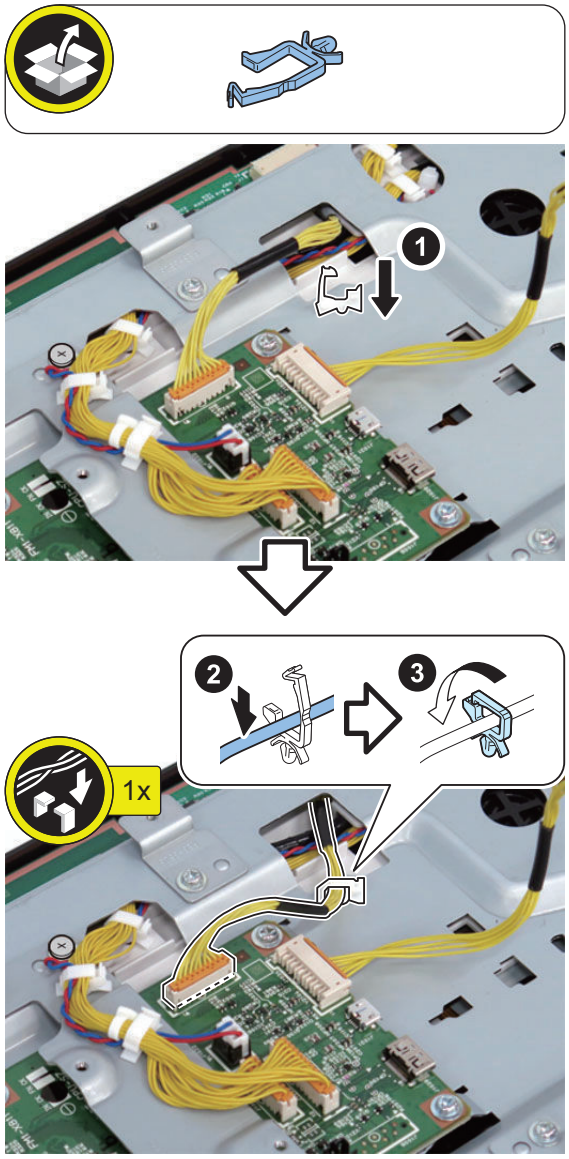




□ 3



□ 4

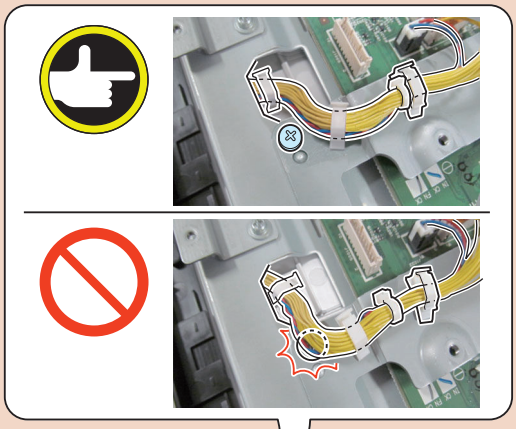


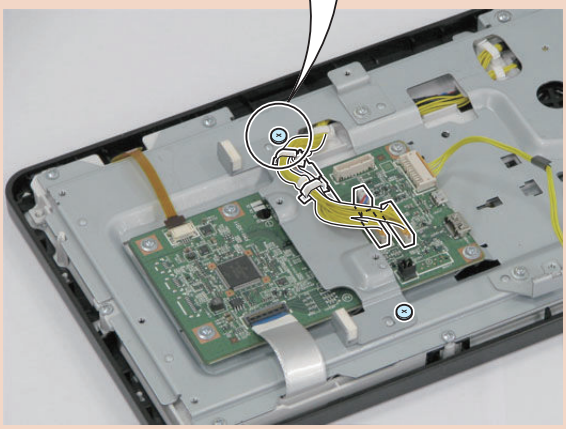
■ Installing the Control Panel

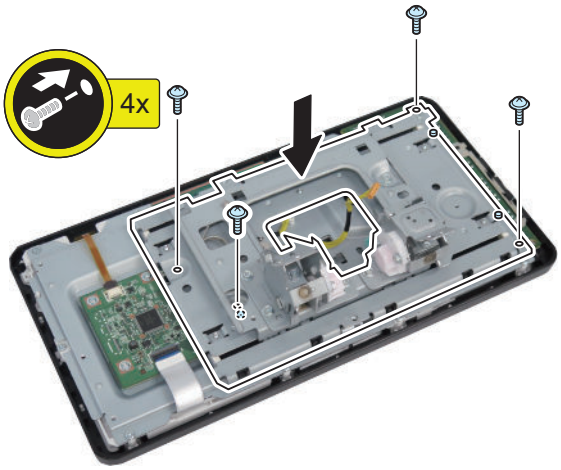
□ 1

CAUTION:
Points to Note when Installing the Slide Unit

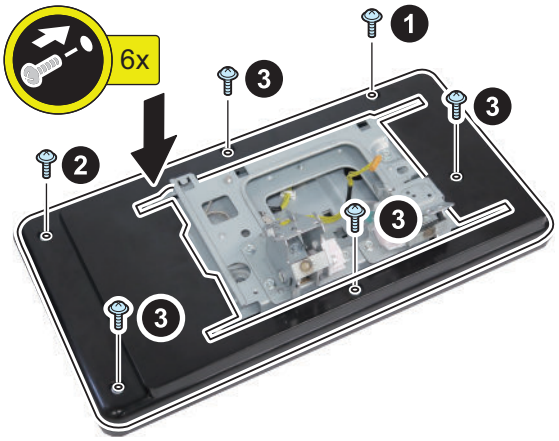
- Be sure that the harness does not interfere with the screw head. (If the harness interferes with the screw head, the Slide Unit interferes with the harness, resulting in damage of the harness.)



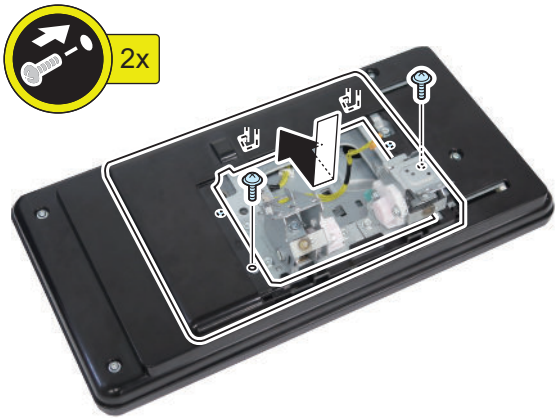




□ 2

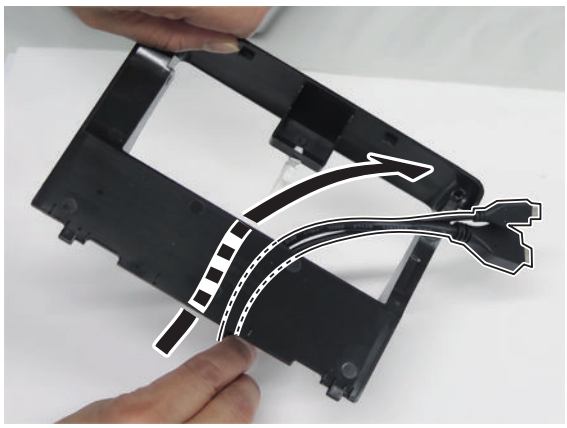


□ 3

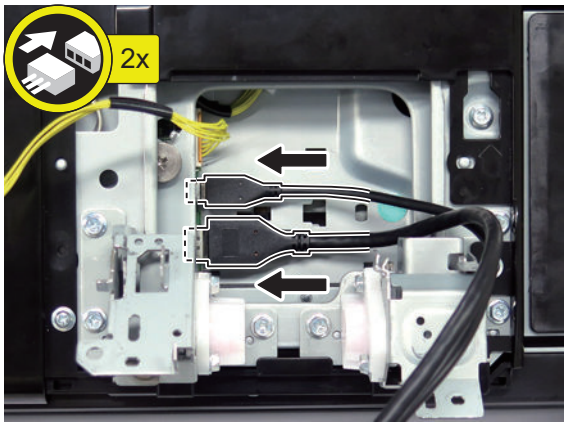


□ 4

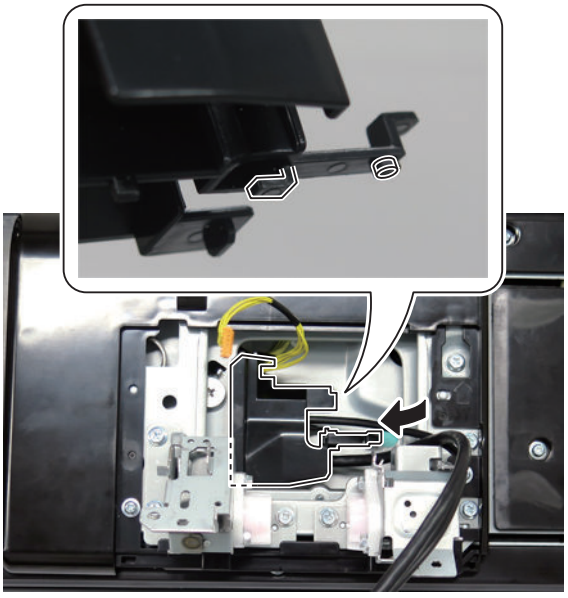
NOTE:
Be sure to pay attention to the direction of the cover.



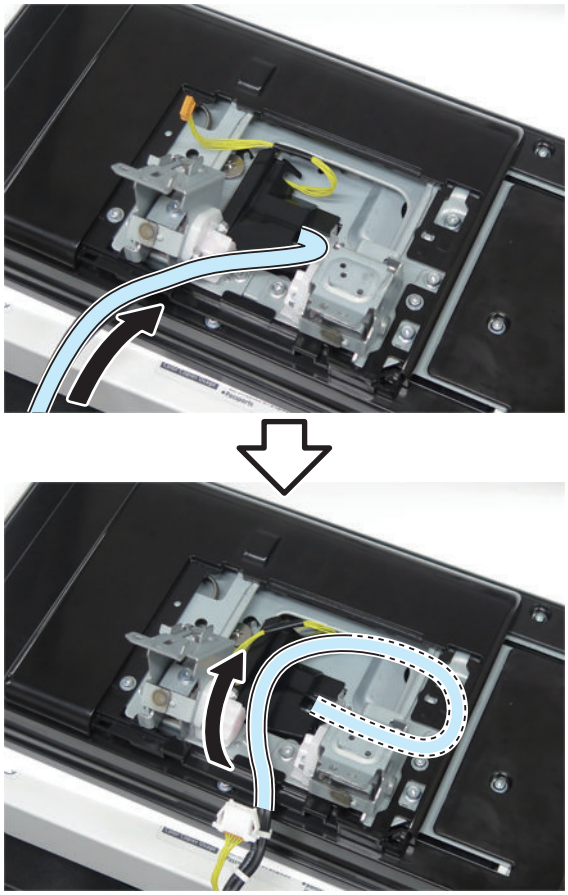
□ 5



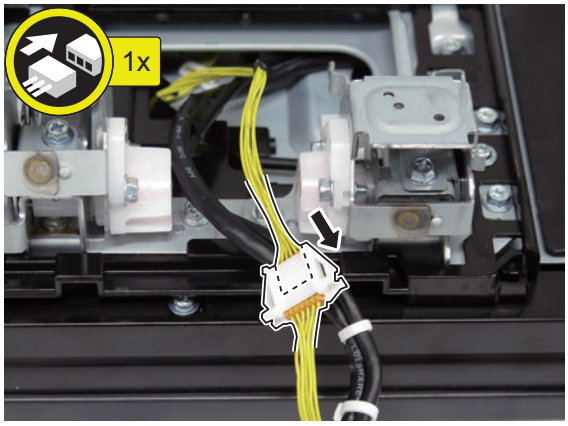
□ 6



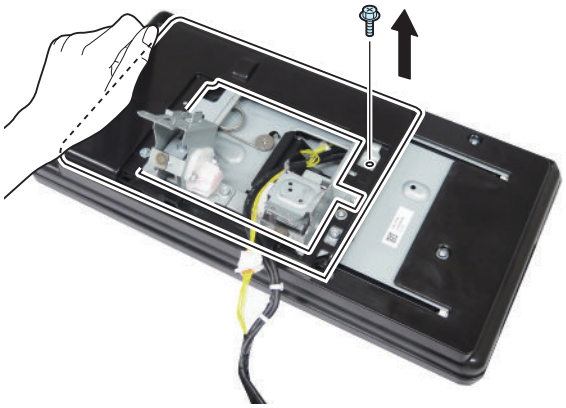
□ 7



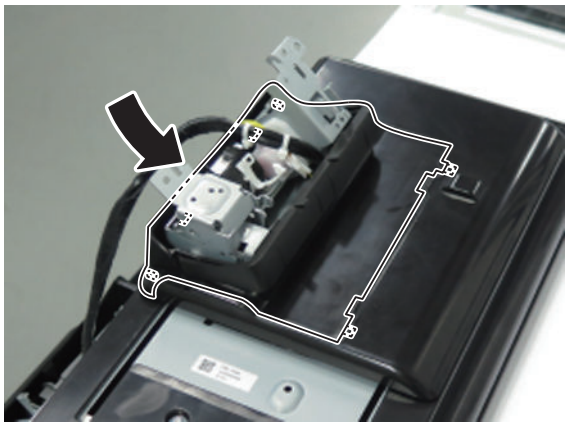
□ 8



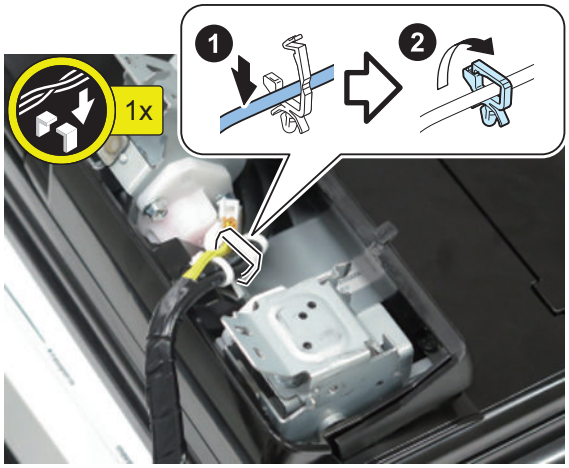
□ 9



□ 10



□ 11

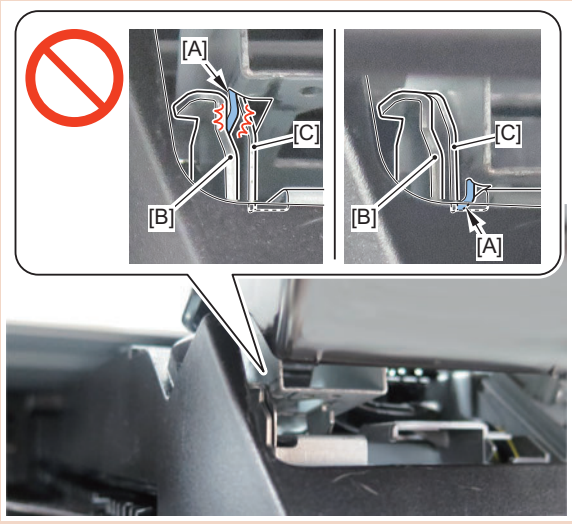


□ 12

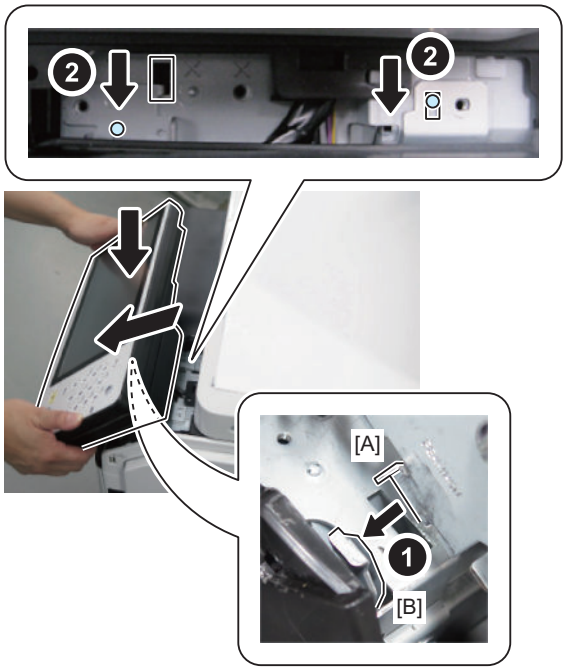
□ 13

CAUTION:
During installation, be sure that the rib of the Control Panel Tilt Cover is put inside. If the rib of the Control Panel Tilt Cover 2 is outside the cover of the host machine, the Control Panel cannot be tilted.

CAUTION:
Be sure not to put the [A] part between the plates [B] and [C].



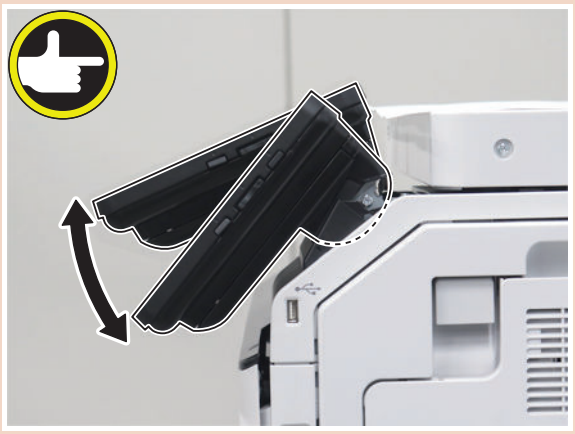
NOTE:
Push the [A] part against the [B] part, engage the hook, and pull the Control Panel toward the front to install it.



□ 14

□ 15

CAUTION:
- Be sure to check the tilting operation.
- Be sure to check the sliding operation.
- If there is something wrong with the operation, repeat from step 13.



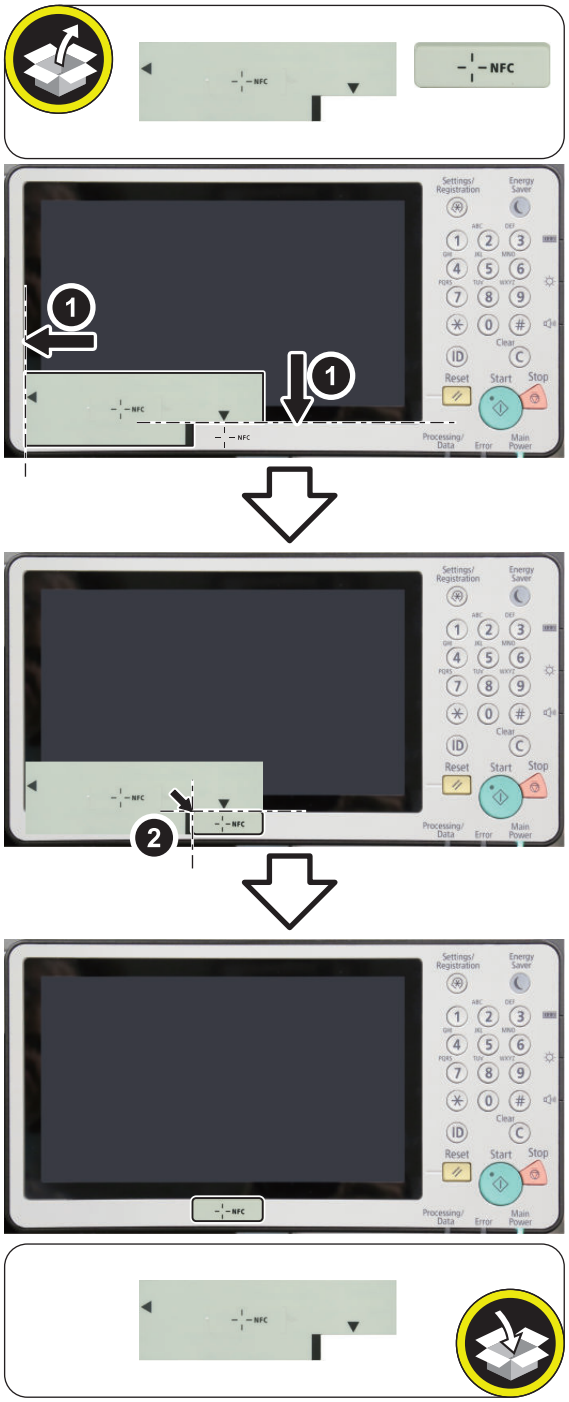
□ 16

□ 17

□ 18

■ Affixing the NFC Target

□ 1



Setting after Installation

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

3. **Eenter service mode and set the value to "1".**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".**
5. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**
6. **When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.**

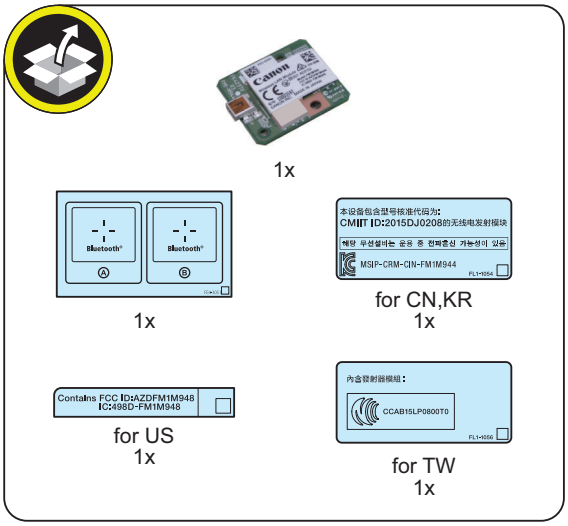
CAUTION:
It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

7. **Check the end of the following service mode.**
   COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
   If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
   If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

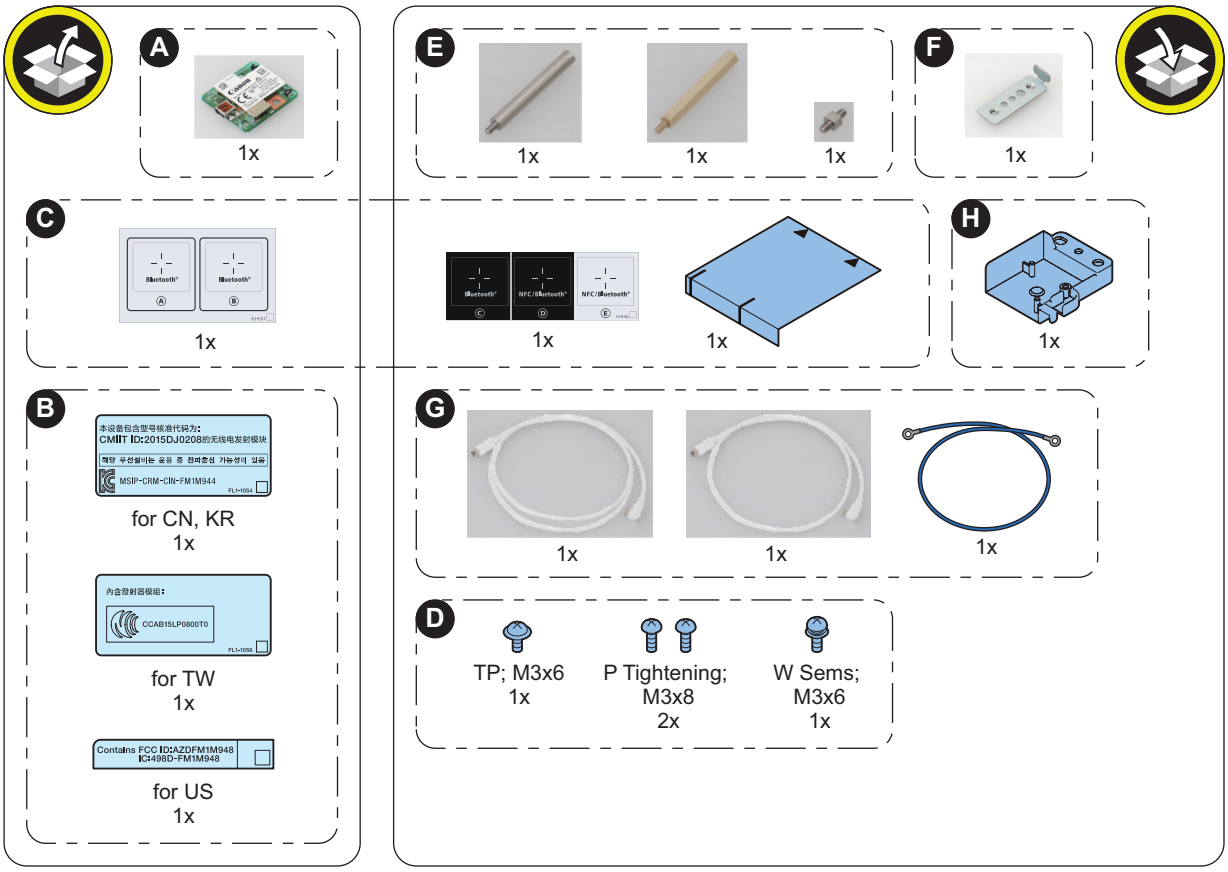
Connection Kit-A1/A2/A3 for Bluetooth LE

Checking the Contents

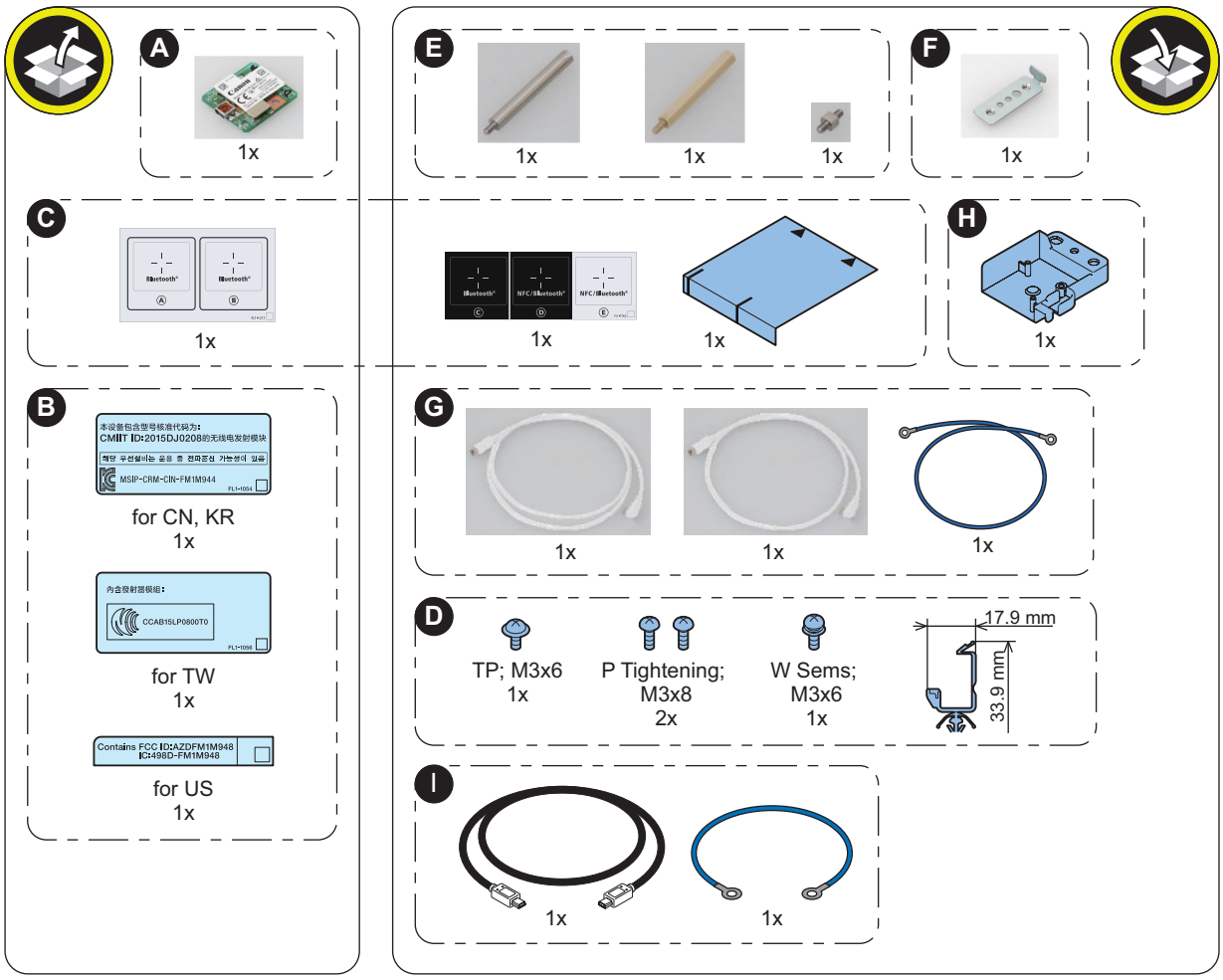
Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE



Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE

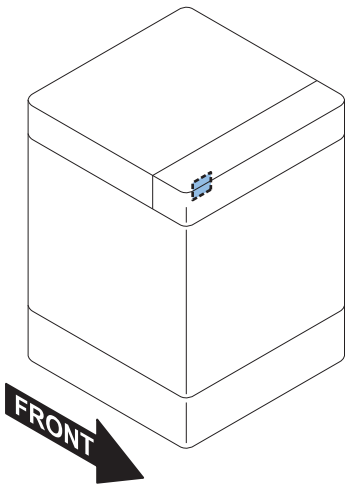


Connection Kit-A3 for Bluetooth LE



<Others>
Including guides

Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

> **WARNING:**
> - If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
> - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

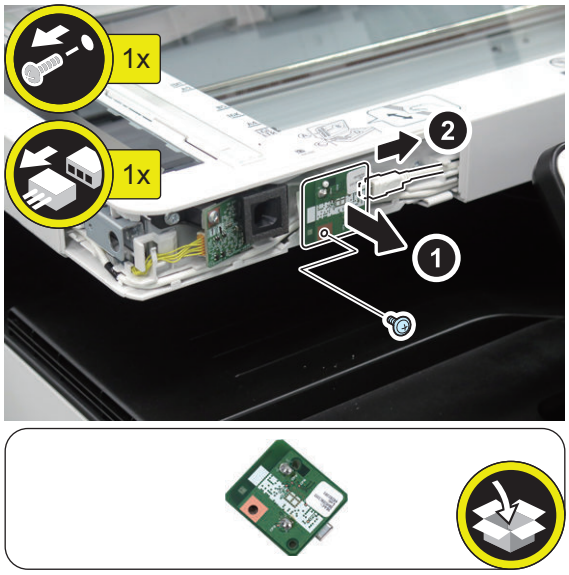
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
  1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
  2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Procedure

□ 1

□ 2

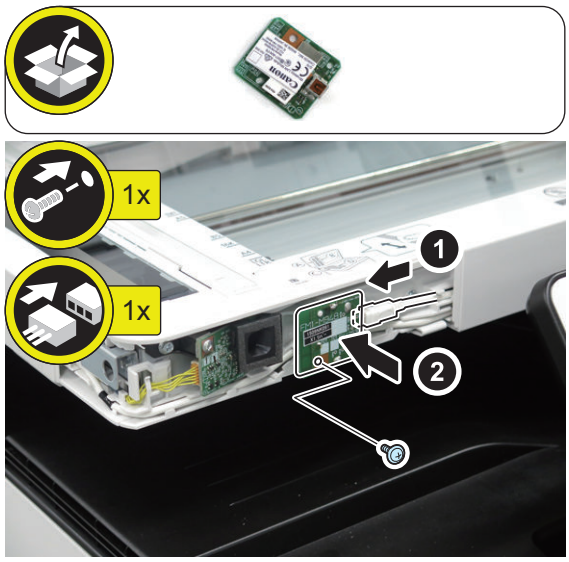
□ 3



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 4.

□ 4

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 3.



□ 5

□ 6

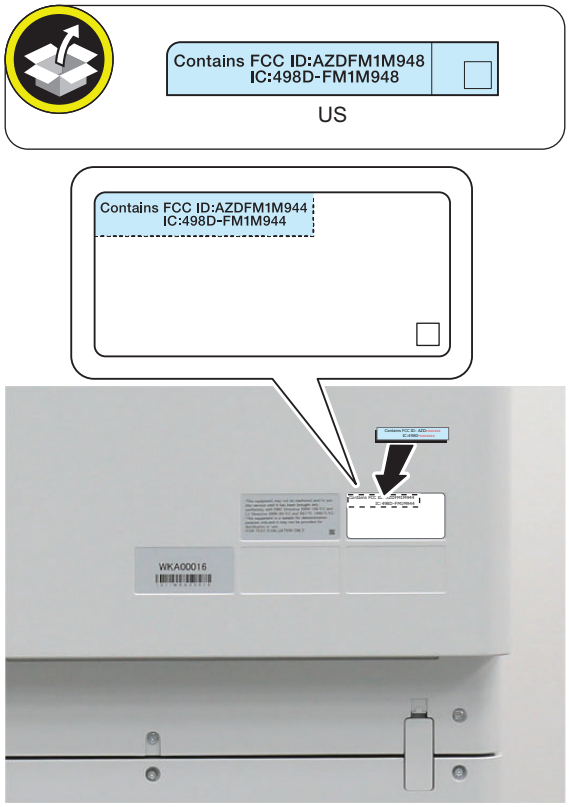
□ 7

□ 8

NOTE:
In countries/regions other than the following countries/regions, it is not necessary to affix the Approval Label.

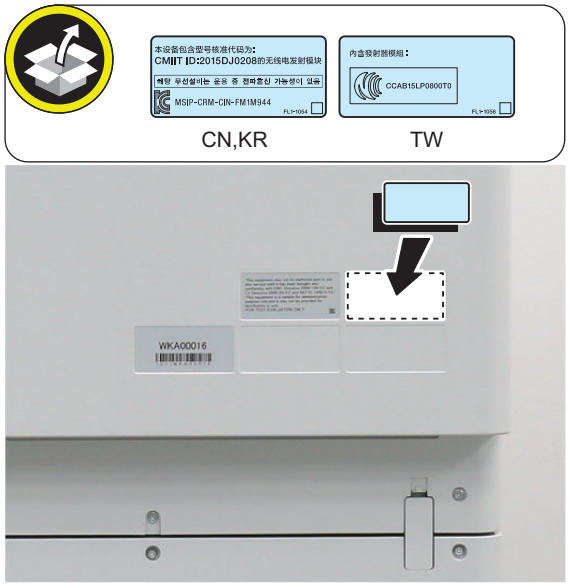
< For US >

Affix it over the number on the Wireless LAN Approval Label.



< For CN, KR, and TW >

Affix it over the Wireless LAN Approval Label.



Setting after Installation

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Enter service mode, and set the value to "1".**
   COPIER >FUNCTION > INSTALL > BLE-USE

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

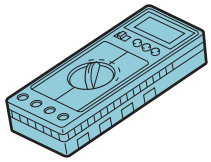
4. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes], and set the item [ON].**
5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Bluetooth Settings] > [Use Bluetooth] > [ON].**
6. **The message "Perform Apply Setting Changes from Settings/Registration" appears at the bottom of the Touch Panel Display.**
7. **Press [Settings/Registration] > [Apply Setting Changes] > [Yes].**

APPENDICES

Service Tools

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multi-meter	FY9-2002	A		Used for supplementary electricity check of the electricity check
CA-7 Test Sheet	FY9-9323 (A3) FY9-9390 (11x17)	A		For image adjustment/ check

Reference: Rank
A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer
B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

Solvents and Oils

Item	Uses	Parts No.	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g.,	-	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally. • Substitute: IPA(isopropy alcohol)
Molykote EM-50L	Lubrication; e.g., Bearing part of the finisher	HY9-0007	
Tospearl 240 Grease	Drum Cleaning Blade Lubricant.	FY9-6007	
Molykote HP-300	Bushings (L/R) of the pressure roller	CK-8012	
FLOIL GE-676	Conducting grease Contact plate spring, Developing sleeve electrode Mineral oil	FY9-6023	
FLOIL G-337	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail.	FY9-6030	
HANARL UD-321		FY9-6037	• Quick-drying grease(Since it is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.)

■ Locations of Use for HANARL UD-321

Unit name	Parts name	Parts number	Application position
Right Door Unit	Bushing	FC0-5888	Shaft bush / Hole of Inner circumference. Do not apply to feed side.
Right Door Unit	Bushing	FC0-5876	Shaft bush / Hole of Inner circumference. Do not apply to feed side.

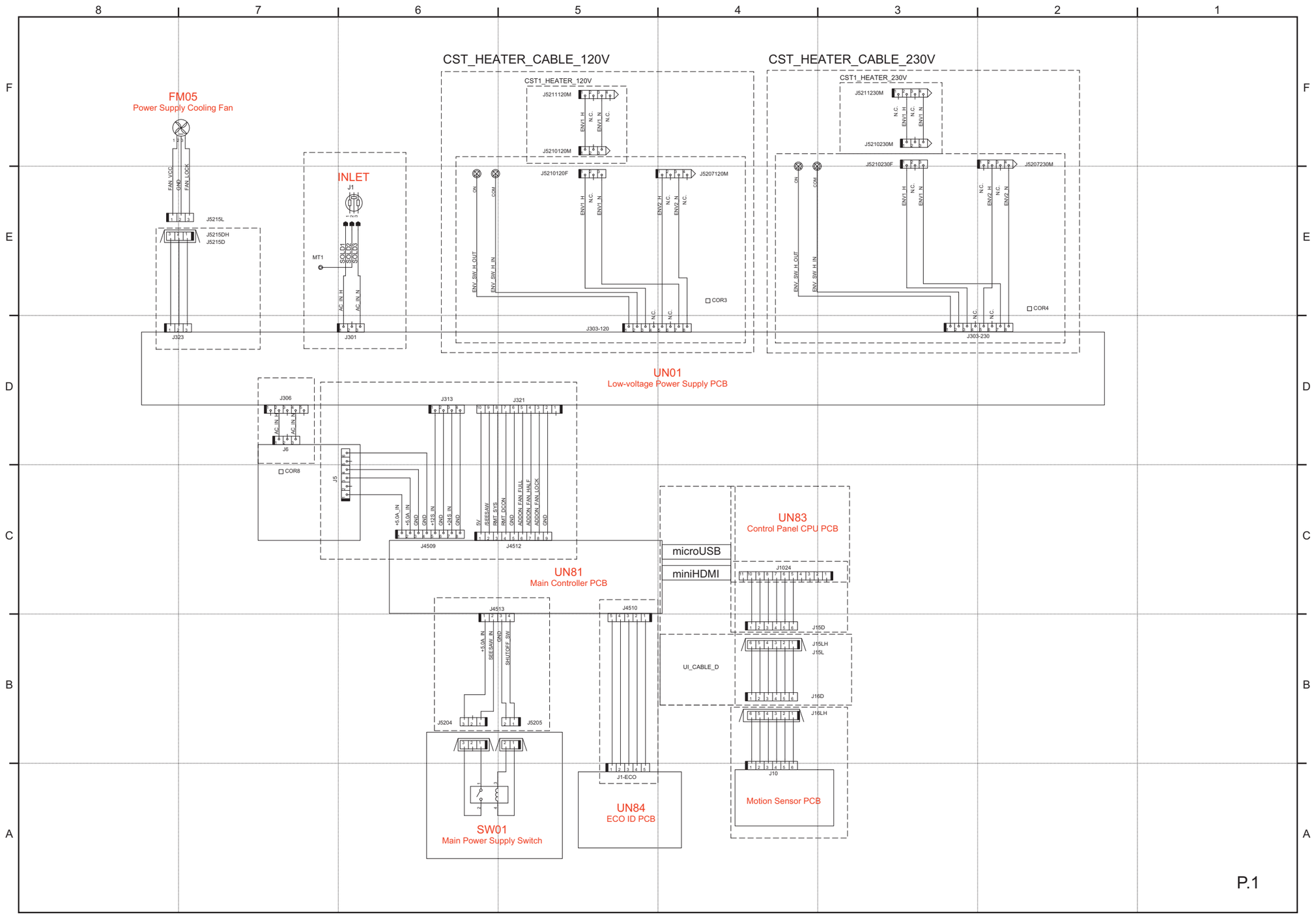
Unit name	Parts name	Parts number	Application position
Right Door Unit	14T Gear	FU9-0668	Teeth surface/ Hole of Inner circumference /Outer circumference of shaft
Right Door Unit	Multi Feed Swing Holder	FE3-1760	Shaft bush / Teeth surface/ Hole of Inner circumference /Gear end face/Outer circumference of shaft
Right Door Unit	27T Gear	FU2-0198	Shaft bush / Teeth surface/ Hole of Inner circumference /Gear end face/Outer circumference of shaft
Right Door Unit	16T Gear	FU2-0197	Shaft bush / Teeth surface/ Hole of Inner circumference /Gear end face/Outer circumference of shaft
Right Door Unit	19T Gear	FU9-0662	Gear teeth surface / Outer circumference of shaft / Point of the Lib Do not apply to feed side.
Right Door Unit	Shaft	FC0-5875	Gear teeth surface / Outer circumference of shaft / Point of the Lib Do not apply to feed side.
Right Door Unit	25T Gear	FU9-0663	Gear teeth surface / Outer circumference of shaft / Point of the Lib Do not apply to feed side.
Right Door Unit	23T Gear	FU9-0666	Gear teeth surface / Outer circumference of shaft / Point of the Lib Do not apply to feed side.
Right Door Unit	Shutter - lock	FE3-4761	Outer diameter of shaft fitting part
Registration/Pickup Assembly	23T Gear	FU2-0298	Gear teeth surface / Gear teeth surface and Inner circumference of gear
Registration/Pickup Assembly	17T Gear	FU2-0295	Gear teeth surface / Gear teeth surface and Inner circumference of gear
Registration/Pickup Assembly	Bushing	FC0-5876	Inner diameter of shaft fitting part / Support of the shaft
Registration/Pickup Assembly	Bushing	FC0-5888	Inner diameter of shaft fitting part / Support of the shaft
Registration/Pickup Assembly	Pick-up latch lever	FE3-1585	Sliding area of the AB plate(One place)
Multi-purpose Tray Unit	33T Gear	FU6-1304	Sliding area of the MP frame
Multi-purpose Tray Unit	Feed Roller Estrangement Cam	FE3-3589	Sliding area of the MP frame and cam
Multi-purpose Tray Unit	Feed Roller holder	FC0-6637	Sliding area of the MP frame
Multi-purpose Tray Unit	Release link	FE8-2635	Sliding area of the MP frame(two places) and cam
Multi-purpose Tray Unit	Feed Roller shaft	FE3-0387	Outer circumference of shaft (Only as for the roller contact part) Do not apply it any place other than a Instructions place.
Duplex assembly guide	23T Gear	FU9-0666	Hole of Inner circumference / Gear teeth surface / Point of the Lib Do not apply to feed side.
Duplex assembly guide	Bushing	FC0-5888	Hole of Inner circumference / Gear teeth surface / Point of the Lib Do not apply to feed side.
Duplex assembly guide	Bushing	FC0-5876	Hole of Inner circumference / Gear teeth surface / Point of the Lib Do not apply to feed side.
Registration/Pickup Assembly	Bushing	FC0-5876	Inner diameter of shaft fitting part
Registration/Pickup Assembly	Pick-up latch lever	FE3-1585	Sliding area of the AB plate(One place)
Operation Slide Unit	Operation Panel rail	FE8-3522-000	Rail of Control Panel
Reader Unit	Reader Rear Cover 1	FE8-2098-000	Up and Down sliding area
ADF Unit	20T Gear	FU8-0299-000	Outer circumference of gear
ADF Unit	22T Gear	FU8-0300-000	Outer circumference of gear
ADF Unit	33T Gear	FU8-0301-000	Outer circumference of gear
ADF Unit	Paper picup roller	FC8-6355-000	Outer circumference of gear

Unit name	Parts name	Parts number	Application position
ADF Unit	Delivery roller	FC8-6316-000	Sliding area of holder

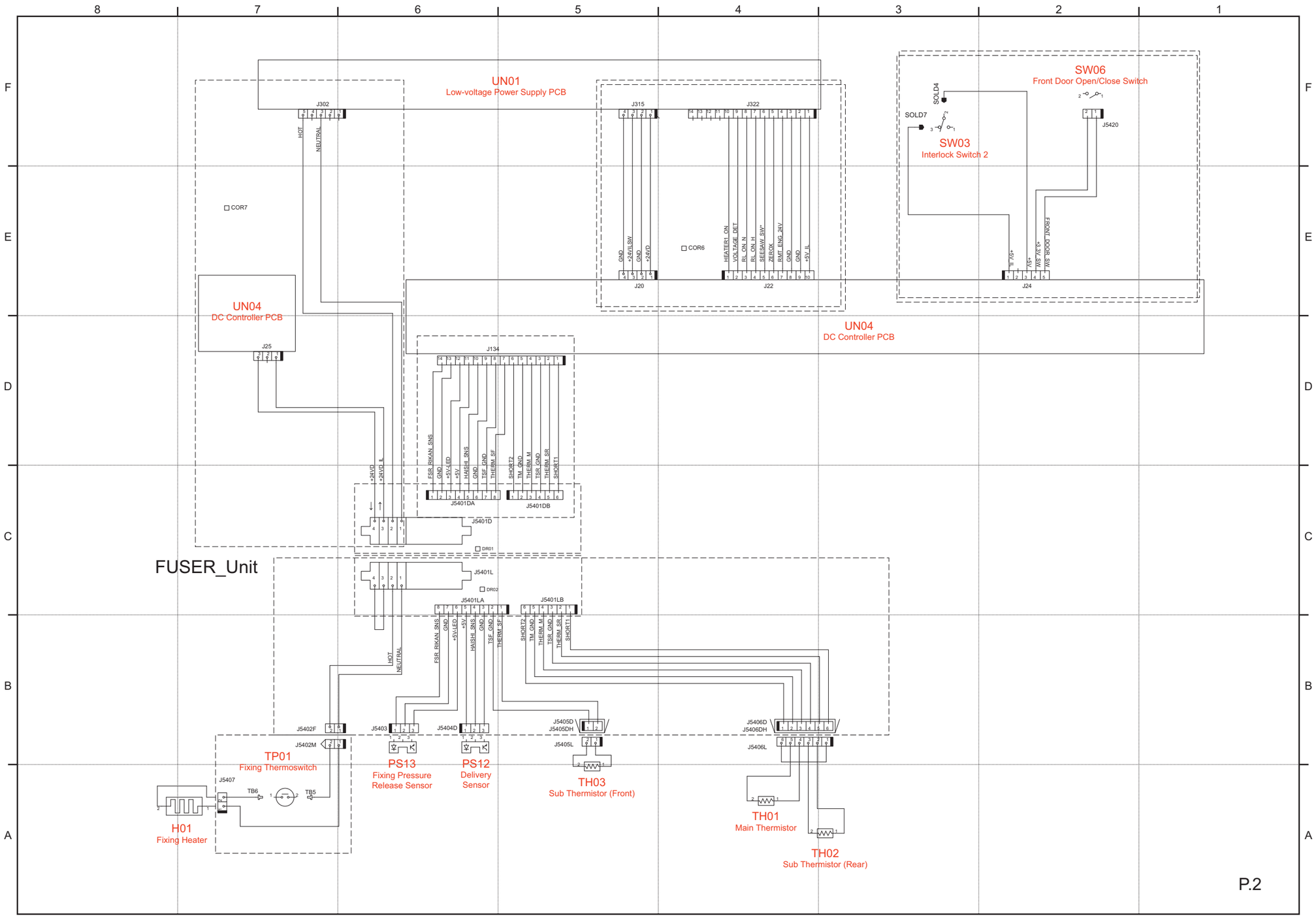
CAUTION:
When replacing the foregoing parts as a unit, there is no need to apply grease because unit has been assembled after grease application.
However, when replacing the parts as a single part, apply grease (HANARL UD-321) to the application position described in the table because no grease is applied to the part.
Since HANARL UD-321 is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.

General Circuit Diagram

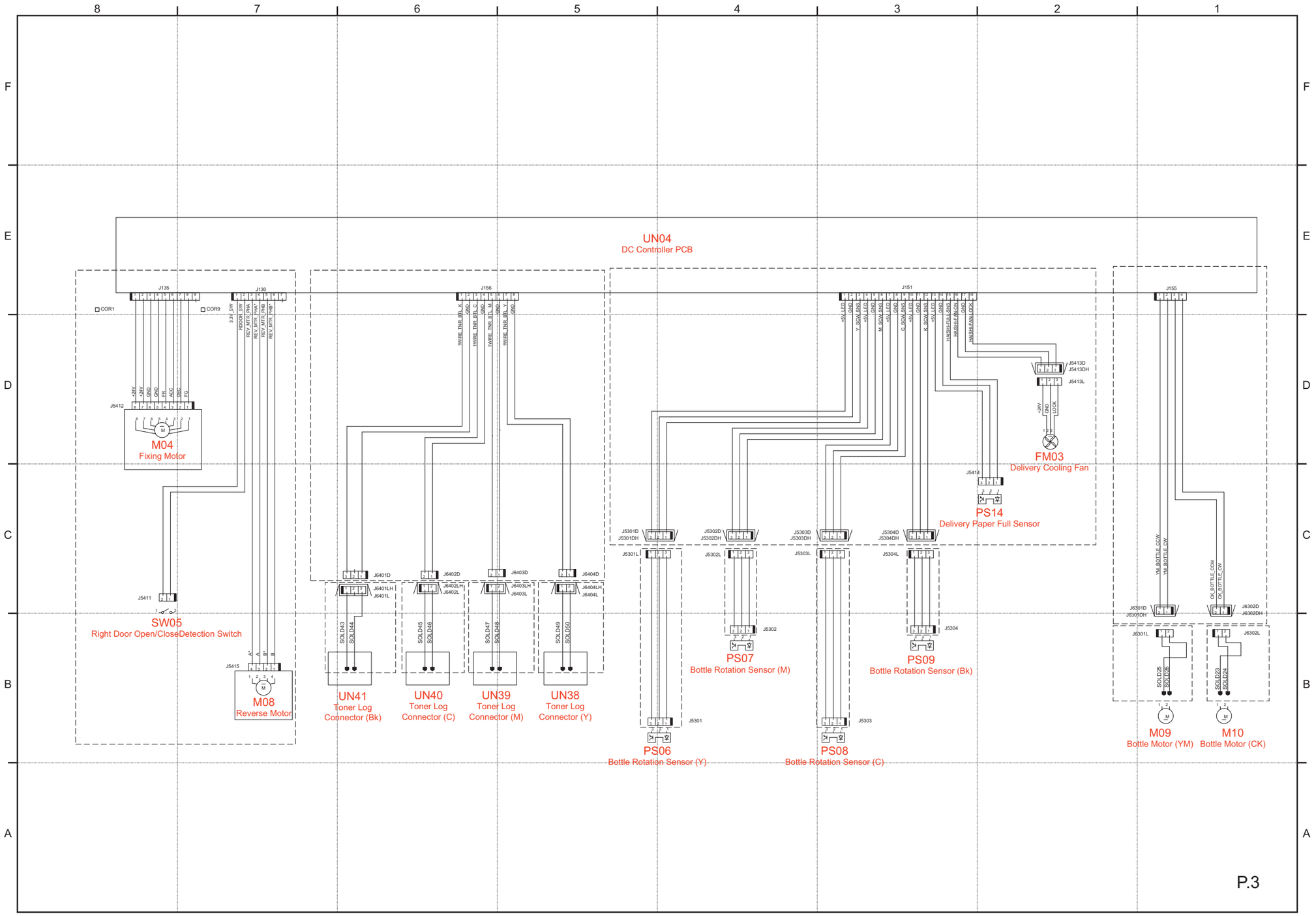
Host machine_1/13



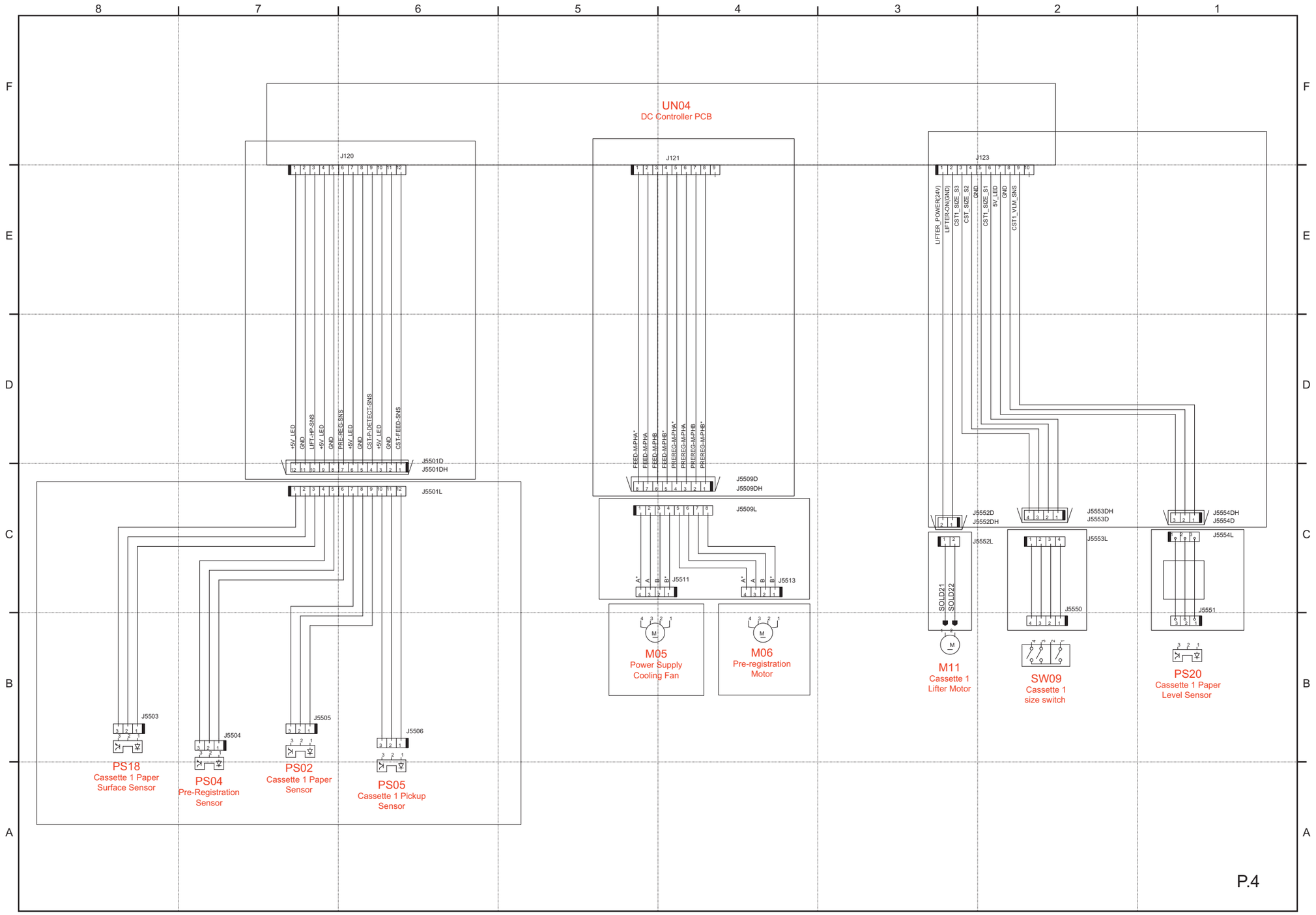
Host machine_2/13



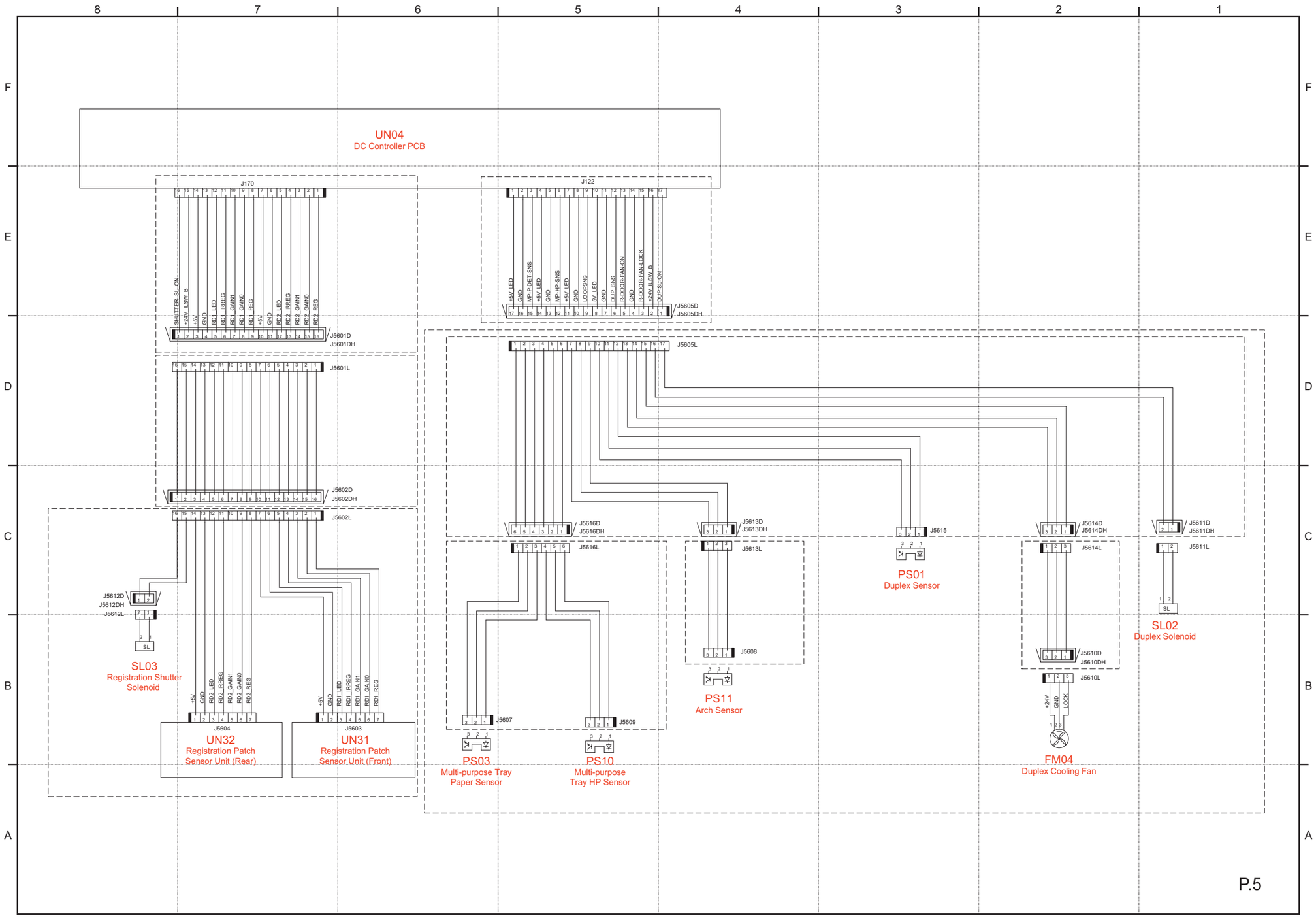
Host machine_3/13



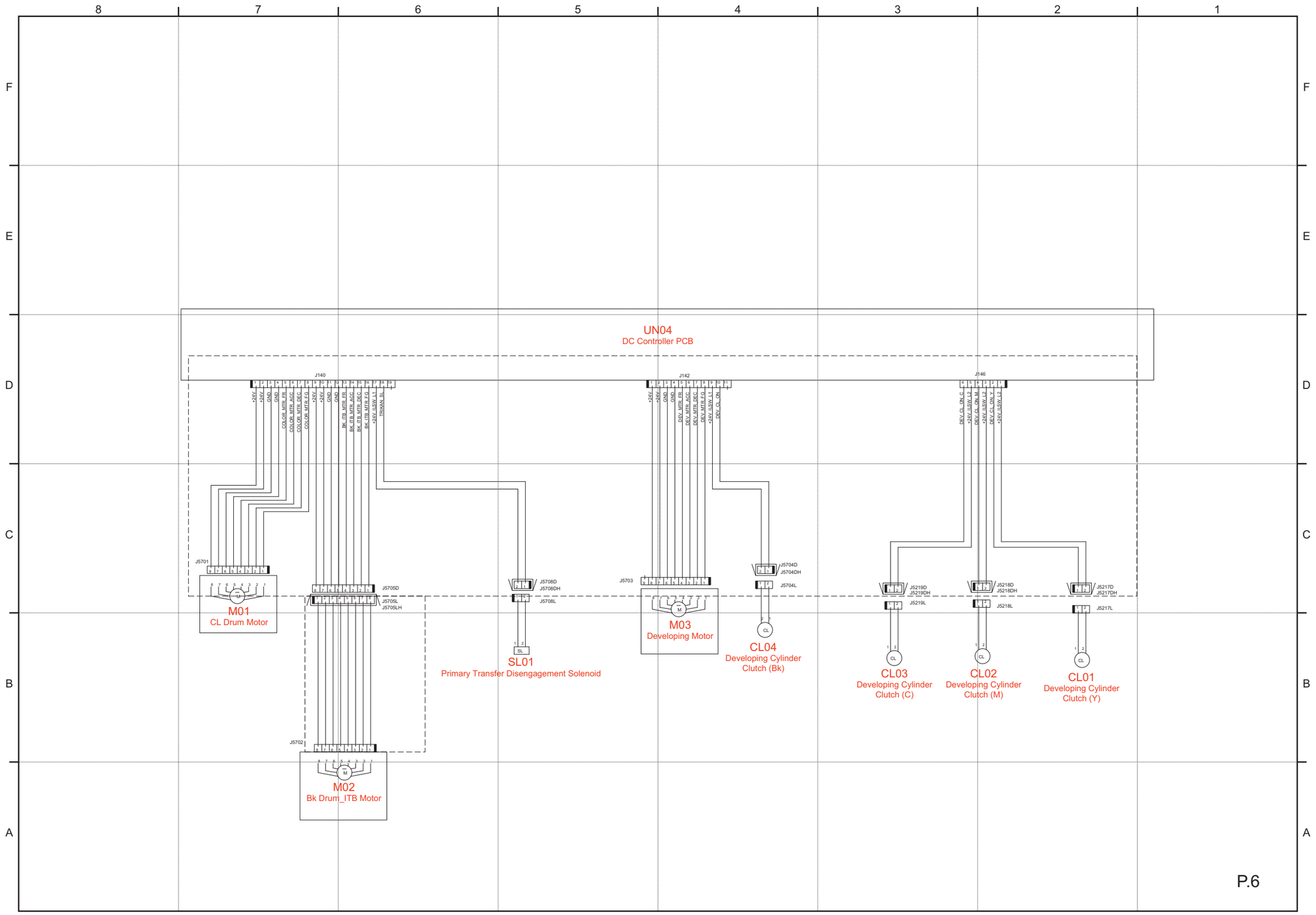
Host machine_4/13



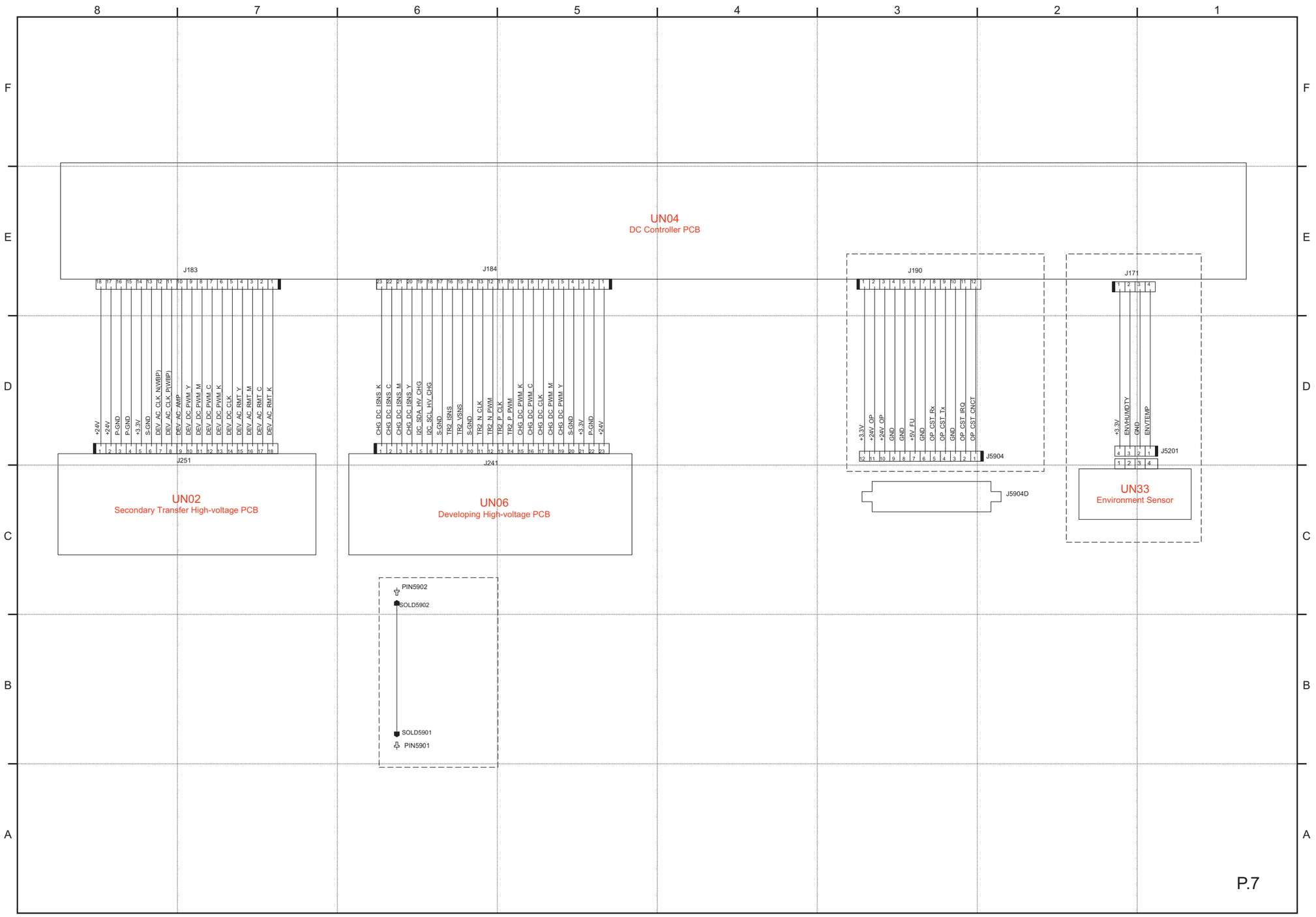
Host machine_5/13



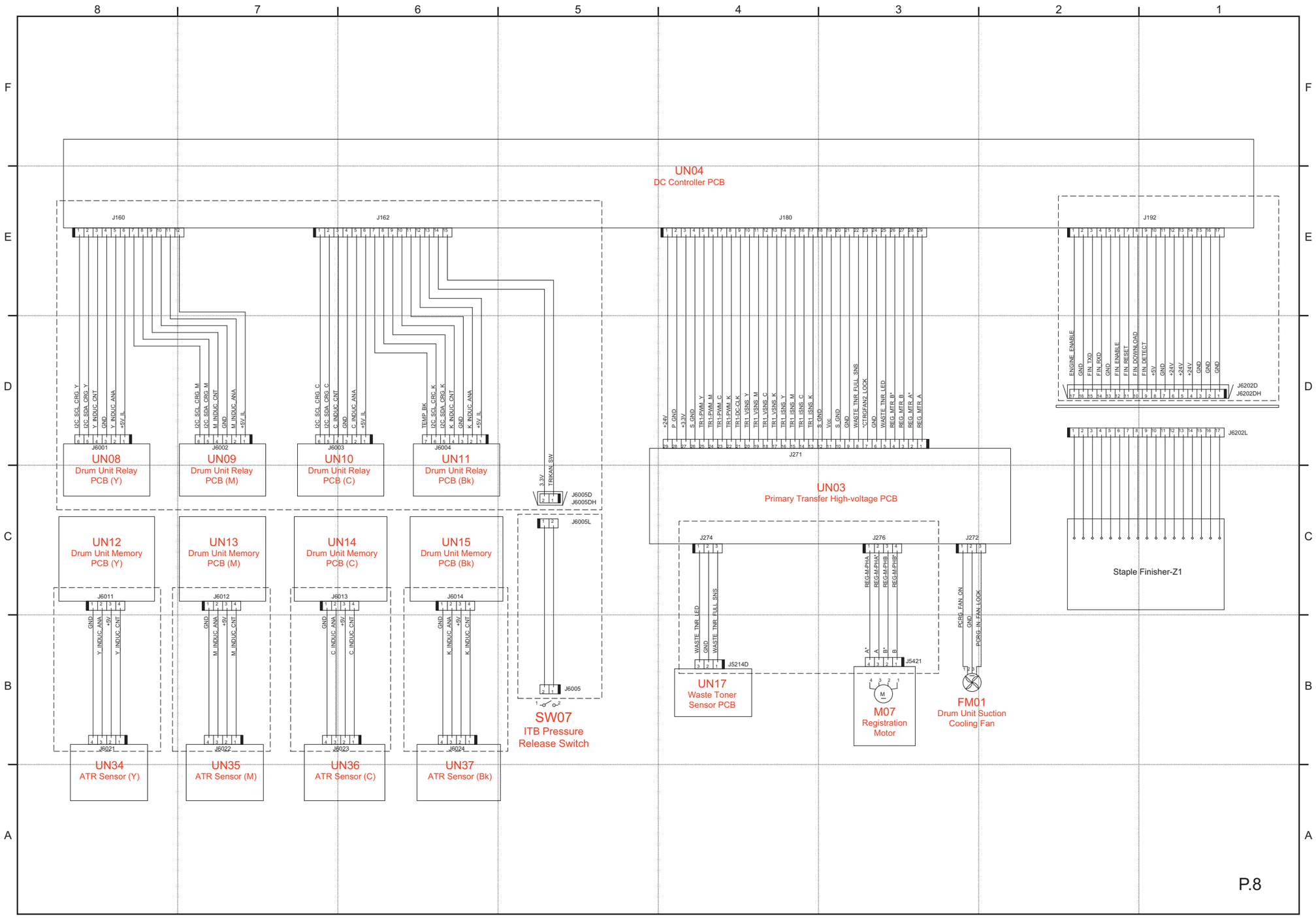
Host machine_6/13



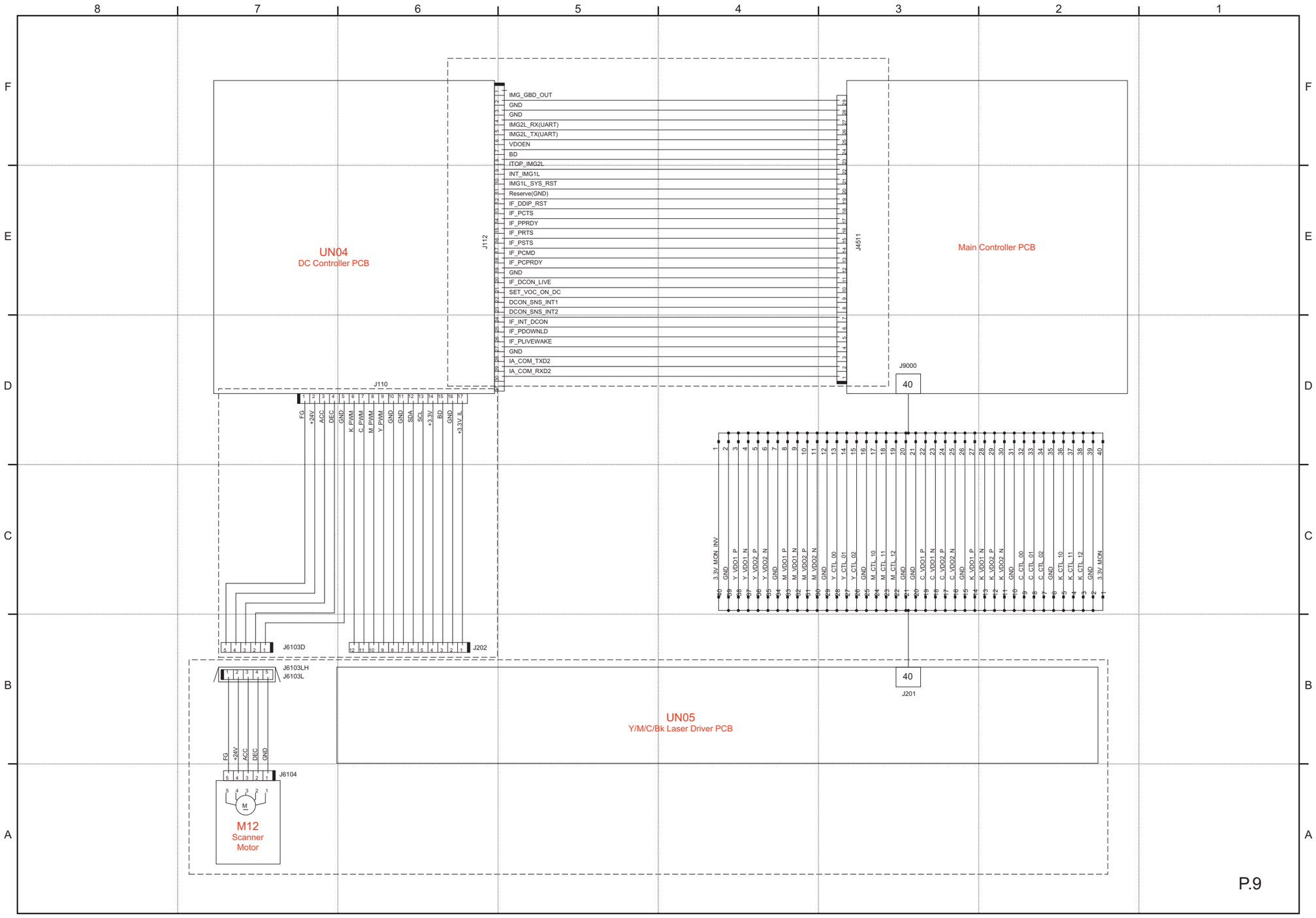
Host machine_7/13



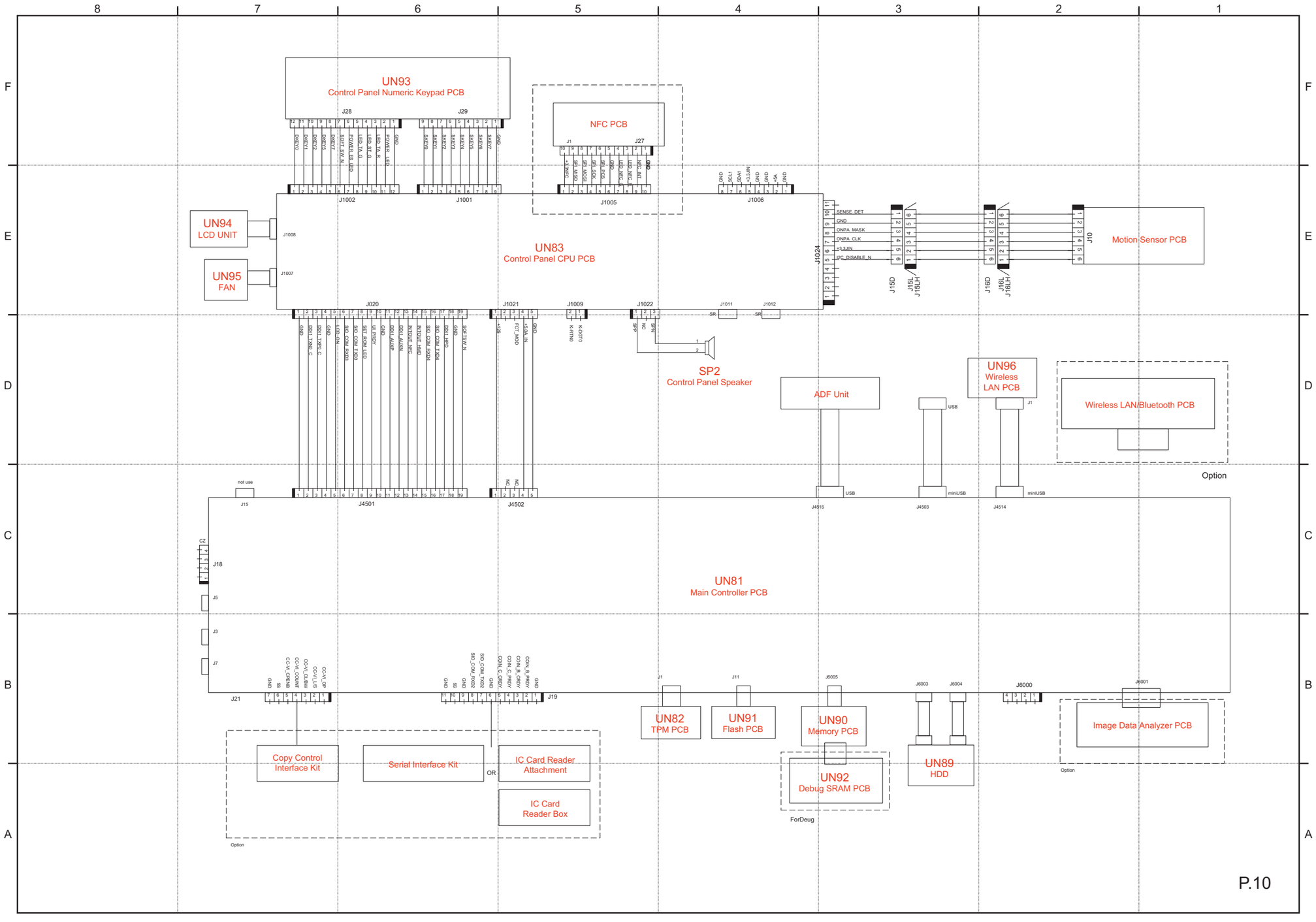
Host machine_8/13



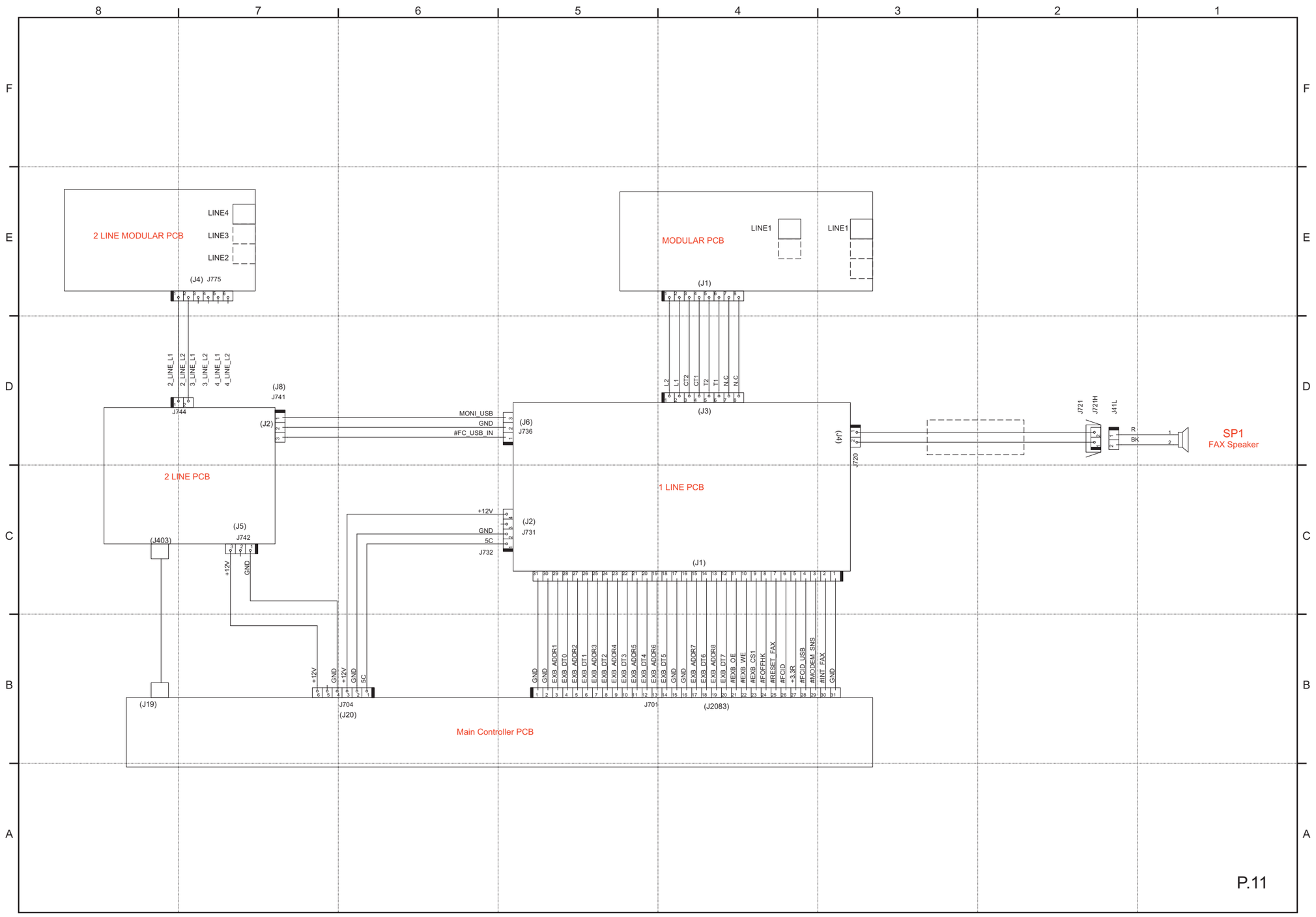
Host machine_9/13



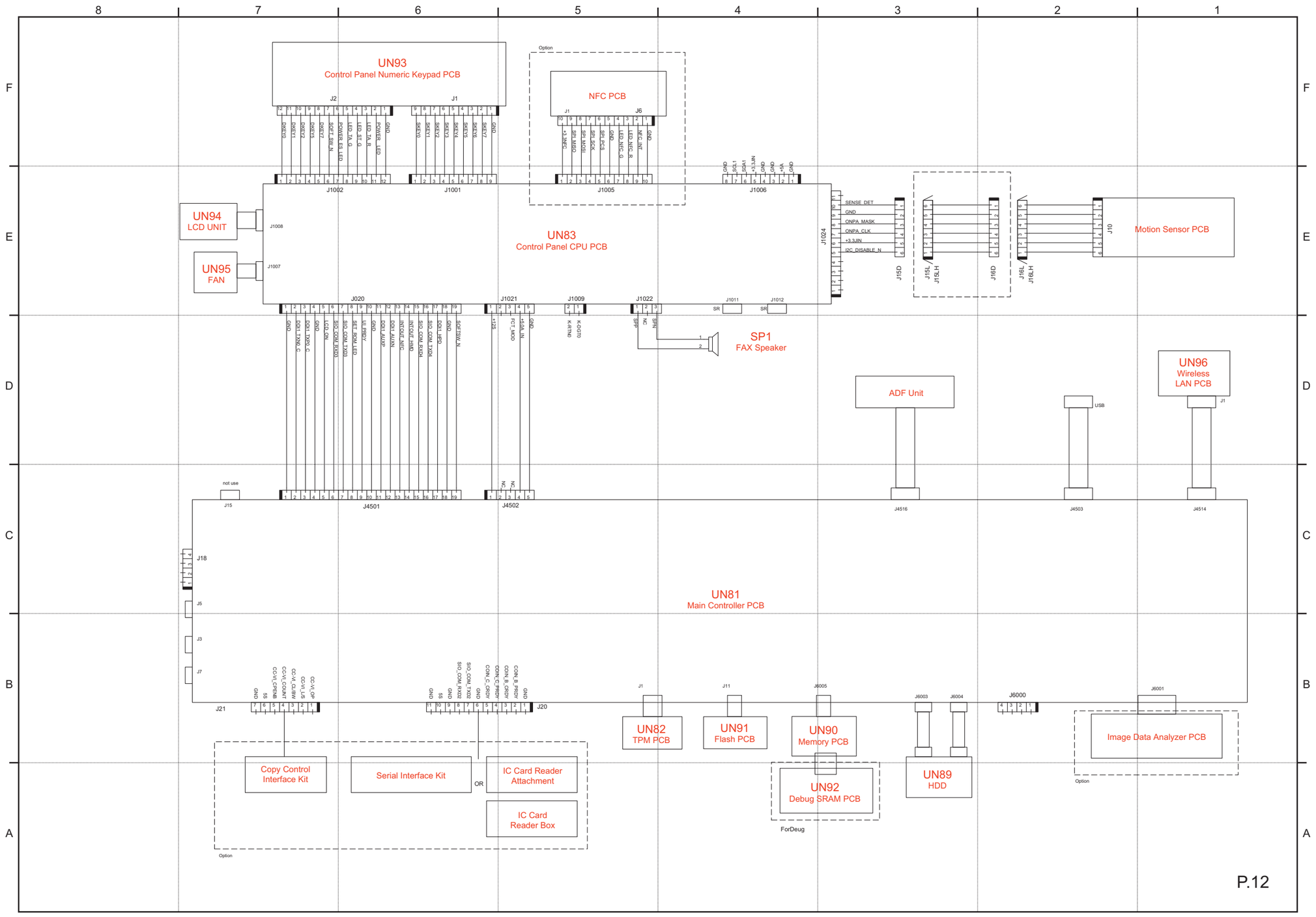
Host machine_10/13



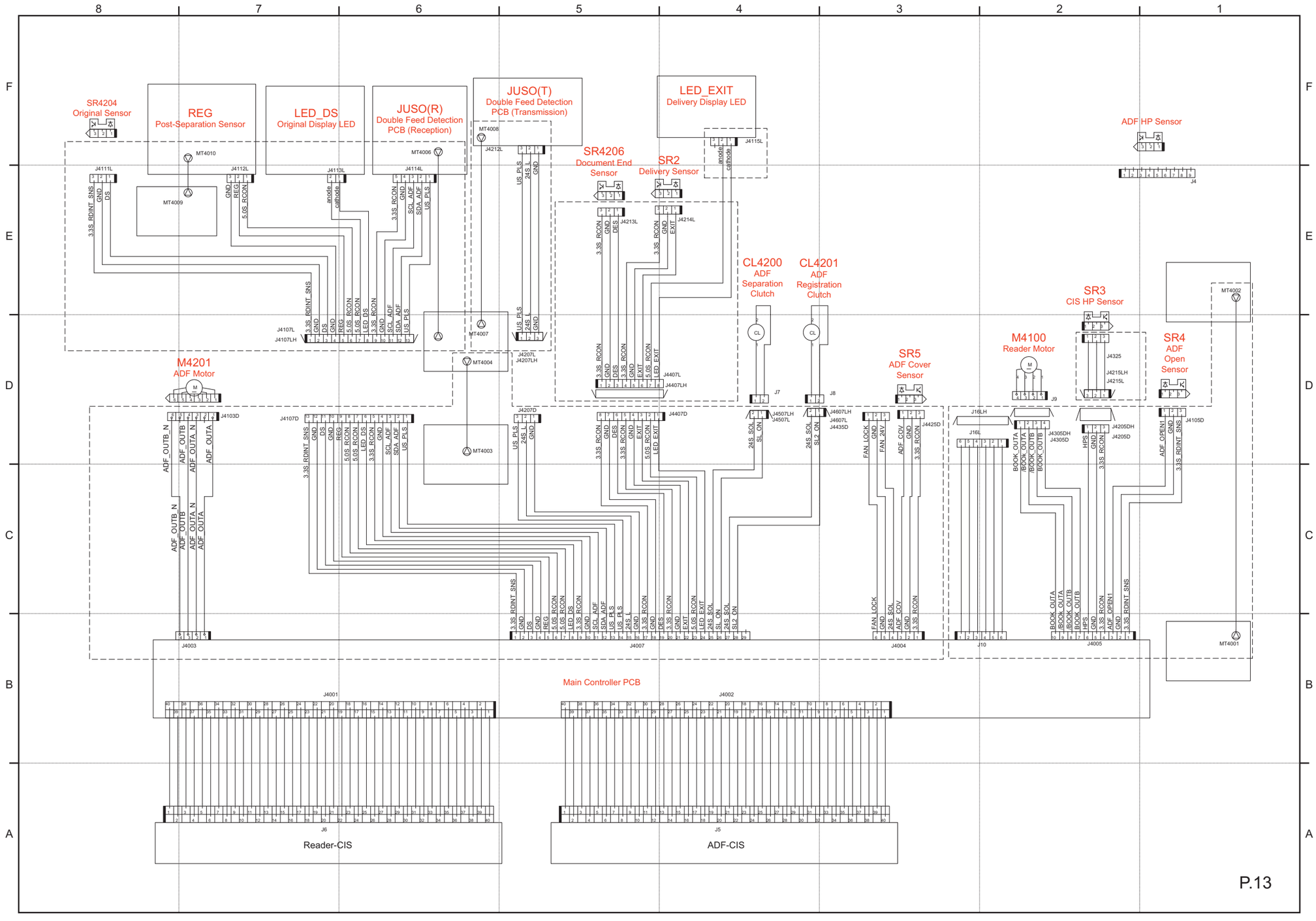
Host machine_11/13



Host machine_12/13



Host machine_13/13



Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter item	No.	Counter item
000 to 099	Toner Bottle	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Mail Box print, memory media print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print, Advanced Box print, network print, mobile print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy + Print	900 to 999	Transmission

Description of codes in the table

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small size: Paper equal to or smaller than B4
- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
  0: Small (default)
  1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
071	Toner Bottle (Black)	073	Toner Bottle (Magenta)
072	Toner Bottle (Yellow)	074	Toner Bottle (Cyan)

100 to 199

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
101	Total 1	140	Large A (2-sided)
102	Total 2	141	Small A (2-sided)
103	Total (Large)	142	Total A (Single Color 1)
104	Total (Small)	143	Total A (Single Color 2)
105	Total (Full Color 1)	144	Total A (Full Color/Large)
106	Total (Full Color 2)	145	Total A (Full Color/Small)
108	Total (Black 1)	146	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
109	Total (Black 2)	147	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
110	Total (Single Color/Large)	148	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
111	Total (Single Color/Small)	149	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
112	Total (Black/Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (Black/Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (2-sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (2-sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (2-sided)	154	Total B (Full Color 1)
117	Small (2-sided)	155	Total B (Full Color 2)
118	Total (Single Color 1)	156	Total B (Black 1)
119	Total (Single Color 2)	157	Total B (Black 2)
120	Total (Full Color/Large)	158	Total B (Single Color/Large)
121	Total (Full Color/Small)	159	Total B (Single Color/Small)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
122	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	160	Total B (Black/Large)
123	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	161	Total B (Black/Small)
124	Total (Full Color + Single Color 2)	162	Total B1 (2-sided)
125	Total (Full Color + Single Color 1)	163	Total B2 (2-sided)
126	Total A1	164	Large B (2-sided)
127	Total A2	165	Small B (2-sided)
128	Total A (Large)	166	Total B (Single Color 1)
129	Total A (Small)	167	Total B (Single Color 2)
130	Total A (Full Color 1)	168	Total B (Full Color/Large)
131	Total A (Full Color 2)	169	Total B (Full Color/Small)
132	Total A (Black 1)	170	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
133	Total A (Black 2)	171	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
134	Total A (Single Color/Large)	172	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 2)
135	Total A (Single Color/Small)	173	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 1)
136	Total A (Black/Large)	181	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Black)
137	Total A (Black/Small)	182	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Yellow)
138	Total A1 (2-sided)	183	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Magenta)
139	Total A2 (2-sided)	184	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Cyan)

200 to 299

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
201	Copy (Total 1)	250	Copy A (Black 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	251	Copy A (Full Color/Large)
203	Copy (Large)	252	Copy A (Full Color/Small)
204	Copy (Small)	253	Copy A (Single Color/Large)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	254	Copy A (Single Color/Small)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	255	Copy A (Black/Large)
207	Copy A (Large)	256	Copy A (Black/Small)
208	Copy A (Small)	257	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	258	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	259	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
211	Local copy (Large)	260	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
212	Local copy (Small)	261	Copy A (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
217	Copy (Full Color 1)	262	Copy A (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
218	Copy (Full Color 2)	263	Copy A (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
219	Copy (Single Color 1)	264	Copy A (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
220	Copy (Single Color 2)	265	Copy A (Black/Large/2-sided)
221	Copy (Black 1)	266	Copy A (Black/Small/2-sided)
222	Copy (Black 2)	273	Local copy (Full Color 1)
223	Copy (Full Color/Large)	274	Local copy (Full Color 2)
224	Copy (Full Color/Small)	275	Local copy (Single Color 1)
225	Copy (Single Color/Large)	276	Local copy (Single Color 2)
226	Copy (Single Color/Small)	277	Local copy (Black 1)
227	Copy (Black/Large)	278	Local copy (Black 2)
228	Copy (Black/Small)	279	Local copy (Full Color/Large)
229	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	280	Local copy (Full Color/Small)
230	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	281	Local copy (Single Color/Large)
231	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2)	282	Local copy (Single Color/Small)
232	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1)	283	Local copy (Black/Large)
233	Copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	284	Local copy (Black/Small)
234	Copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	285	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
235	Copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)	286	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
236	Copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)	287	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)
237	Copy (Black/Large/2-sided)	288	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 1)
238	Copy (Black/Small/2-sided)	289	Local copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
245	Copy A (Full Color 1)	290	Local copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
246	Copy A (Full Color 2)	291	Local copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
247	Copy A (Single Color 1)	292	Local copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
248	Copy A (Single Color 2)	293	Local copy (Black/Large/2-sided)
249	Copy A (Black 1)	294	Local copy (Black/Small/2-sided)

300 to 399

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
301	Print (Total 1)	332	PDL print (Total 2)
302	Print (Total 2)	333	PDL print (Large)
303	Print (Large)	334	PDL print (Small)
304	Print (Small)	335	PDL print (Full Color 1)
305	Print A (Total 1)	336	PDL print (Full Color 2)
306	Print A (Total 2)	337	PDL print (Single Color 1)
307	Print A (Large)	338	PDL print (Single Color 2)
308	Print A (Small)	339	PDL print (Black 1)
309	Print (Full Color 1)	340	PDL print (Black 2)
310	Print (Full Color 2)	341	PDL print (Full Color/Large)
311	Print (Single Color 1)	342	PDL print (Full Color/Small)
312	Print (Single Color 2)	343	PDL print (Single Color/Large)
313	Print (Black 1)	344	PDL print (Single Color/Small)
314	Print (Black 2)	345	PDL print (Black/Large)
315	Print (Full Color/Large)	346	PDL print (Black/Small)
316	Print (Full Color/Small)	351	PDL print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
317	Print (Single Color/Large)	352	PDL print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
318	Print (Single Color/Small)	353	PDL print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
319	Print (Black/Large)	354	PDL print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
320	Print (Black/Small)	355	PDL print (Black/Large/2-dided)
321	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	356	PDL print (Black/Small/2-sided)
322	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)		
323	Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)		
324	Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)		
325	Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)		
326	Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)		
327	Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)		
328	Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)		
329	Print (Black/Large/2-dided)		
330	Print (Black/Small/2-sided)		
331	PDL print (Total 1)		

400 to 499

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
401	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large)	412	Copy + Print (Small)
402	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small)	413	Copy + Print (2)
403	Copy + Print (Black/Large)	414	Copy + Print (1)
404	Copy + Print (Black/Small)	415	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large)
405	Copy + Print (Black 2)	416	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
406	Copy + Print (Black 1)	417	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
407	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	418	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
408	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	419	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
409	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)	420	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
410	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)	421	Copy + Print (Black/Large/2-sided)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	422	Copy + Print (Black/Small/2-sided)

500 to 599

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black scan (small)
503	Black scan (Large)	509	Color scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color scan (Total 2)
505	Black scan (Total 1)	511	Color scan (Large)
506	Black scan (Total 2)	512	Color scan (Small)

600 to 699

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
601	Mail Box print (Total 1)	622	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
602	Mail Box print (Total 2)	623	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
603	Mail Box print (Large)	624	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
604	Mail Box print (Small)	625	Mail Box print (Black/Large/2-dided)
605	Mail Box print (Full Color 1)	626	Mail Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)
606	Mail Box print (Full Color 2)	631	Memory media print (Total 1)
607	Mail Box print (Single Color 1)	632	Memory media print (Total 2)
608	Mail Box print (Single Color 2)	633	Memory media print (Large)
609	Mail Box print (Black 1)	634	Memory media print (Small)
610	Mail Box print (Black 2)	635	Memory media print (Full Color 1)
611	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large)	636	Memory media print (Full Color 2)
612	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small)	639	Memory media print (Black 1)
613	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large)	640	Memory media print (Black 2)
614	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small)	641	Memory media print (Full Color/Large)
615	Mail Box print (Black/Large)	642	Memory media print (Full Color/Small)
616	Mail Box print (Black/Small)	645	Memory media print (Black/Large)
617	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	646	Memory media print (Black/Small)
618	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	651	Memory media print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
619	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 2)	652	Memory media print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
620	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 1)	655	Memory media print (Black/Large/2-sided)
621	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	656	Memory media print (Black/Small/2-sided)

700 to 799

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
701	Reception print (Total 1)	735	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large)
702	Reception print (Total 2)	736	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small)
703	Reception print (Large)	737	Advanced Box print (Black/Large)
704	Reception print (Small)	738	Advanced Box print (Black/Small)
705	Reception print (Full Color 1)	739	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
706	Reception print (Full Color 2)	740	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
709	Reception print (Black 1)	741	Advanced Box print (Black/Large/2-sided)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
710	Reception print (Black 2)	742	Advanced Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)
711	Reception print (Full Color/Large)	743	Network print (Total 1)
712	Reception Print (Full Color/Small)	744	Network print (Total 2)
715	Reception Print (Black/Large)	745	Network print (Large)
716	Reception Print (Black/Small)	746	Network print (Small)
721	Reception Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	747	Network print (Full Color 1)
722	Reception Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	748	Network print (Full Color 2)
725	Reception Print (Black/Large/2-dided)	749	Network print (Black 1)
726	Reception Print (Black/Small/2-sided)	750	Network print (Black 2)
727	Advanced Box print (Total 1)	751	Network print (Full Color/Large)
728	Advanced Box print (Total 2)	752	Network print (Full Color/Small)
729	Advanced Box print (Large)	753	Network print (Black/Large)
730	Advanced Box print (Small)	754	Network print (Black/Small)
731	Advanced Box print (Full Color 1)	755	Network print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
732	Advanced Box print (Full Color 2)	756	Network print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
733	Advanced Box print (Black 1)	757	Network print (Black/Large/2-sided)
734	Advanced Box print (Black 2)	758	Network print (Black/Small/2-sided)

800 to 899

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
801	Report print (Total 1)	811	Report print (Full Color/Large)
802	Report print (Total 2)	812	Report print (Full Color/Small)
803	Report print (Large)	815	Report print (Black/Large)
804	Report print (Small)	816	Report print (Black/Small)
805	Report print (Full Color 1)	821	Report print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
806	Report print (Full Color 2)	822	Report print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
809	Report print (Black 1)	825	Report print (Black/Large/2-sided)
810	Report print (Black 2)	826	Report print (Black/Small/2-sided)

900 to 999

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	945	Transmission scan/E-mail (Color)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black)	946	Transmission scan/E-mail (Black)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	959	Memory media scan (Color)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black)	960	Memory media scan (Black)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	961	Application scan (Total 1)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black)	962	Application black scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	963	Application color scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black)	964	Advanced Box scan (Color)
937	Mail Box scan (Color)	965	Advanced Box scan (Black)
938	Mail Box scan (Black)		
939	Remote scan (Color)		
940	Remote scan (Black)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- For security, the Settings/Registration menu for user is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on Storage unrecoverable.
- Before the removal of machine, be sure to explain to the user that the above mode must be used to completely delete data. When performing the user operation as the substitute, make sure that the service staff executes this to prevent the information leak of user data.

■ Cancelling the Device Registration

If Data Backup Service is used, it is required to perform the following steps in the order.

1. **Stop using the Data Backup Service. (Operation on CBIO side)**
2. **Delete all the backup data. (Operation on CBIO side)**
3. **Cancel the device registration. (Operation on the device side)**

NOTE:
For the above-mentioned procedure, see the User's Guide for Data Backup Service or the Service Manual for the imageRUNNER ADVANCE system.
If the User's Guide is not available, see the technical documents published by each sales company.

CAUTION:
Be sure to cancel the device registration before deleting the user, because the device registration cannot be cancelled after deleting the user data.

■ User data deletion

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns setting values of Settings/Registration menu to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:
- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If any MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

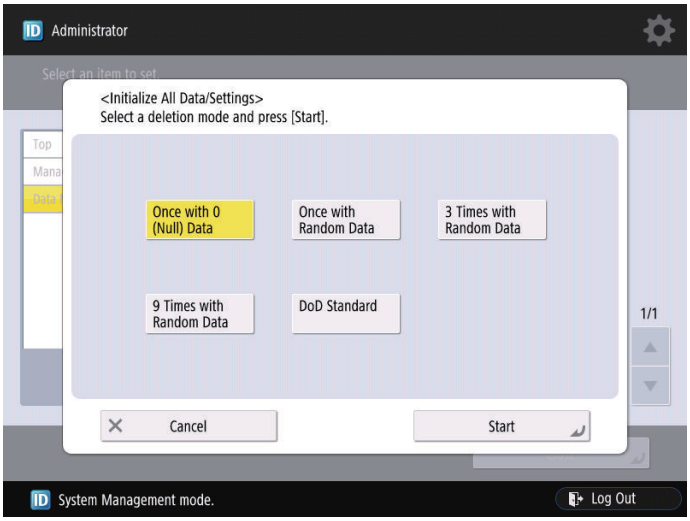
Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].
   If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:
- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.
Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.
The report is output after startup.

```
*****************************
***  System Information  ***
*****************************


<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

 Serial Number                ZZZ99999
 Device Name                  iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

 Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode   Once with Random Data  (*1)


 The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

   - Data stored in the temporary data area
   - User generated data
   - Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
```

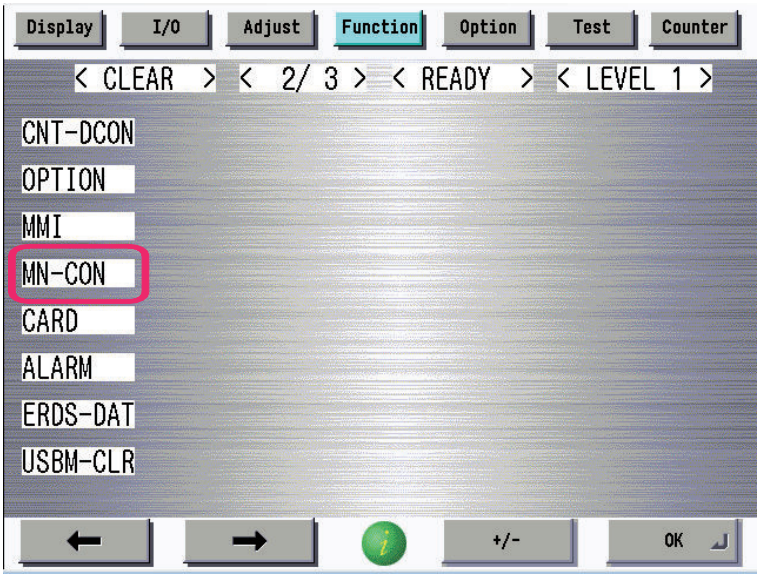
*1 display following one.
"Once with 0 (Null) Data"
"Once with Random Data"
"3 Times with Random Data"
"9 Times with Random Data"
"DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



NOTE:
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode (COPIER > Display > VERSION)
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Staple Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

Purpose for Using the Function

Case	Export/ Import	Use Case
A	Export from and import to the same device	• Used as backup in preparation for a device failure • Used as backup before changing settings
B	Export from and import to a different device of the same model	• Collectively migrate data when replacing the host machine • Copy the settings to multiple devices (during kitting)
C	Export from and import to a different model	• Migrate the settings from the old model to the new model when replacing the host machine • Migrate the settings of the base machine to a different model for a large-scale user

NOTE:
For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-1	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-2	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-3	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR2-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR2-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR2-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-M9	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF3-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR3-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR3-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR3-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST-CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST-CL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST-CL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST-CL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST-CL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST-CL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST2CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST2CL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST2CL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST2CL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST2CL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST2CL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	GAIN-CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	GAIN2CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED-CL-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED2CL-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED-CLR2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED2CLR2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST3CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST3CL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST3CL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST3CL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST3CL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST3CL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST4CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST4CL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST4CL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST4CL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST4CL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	OFST4CL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	GAIN3CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	GAIN4CL0	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED3CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED3CL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED4CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	LED4CL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MFRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-LEFT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MFH1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MFH2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MENV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-ENV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MFPC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-ENV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK42	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK43	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-N1-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-N1-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-N2-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-N2-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-N3-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-N3-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-R1-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-R1-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-R2-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-R2-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-R3-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-R3-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-H1-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-H1-2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-H2-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-H2-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-H3-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-H3-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-CP-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-CP-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-O-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-LA-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-LA-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-NC-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-NC-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-B-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-B-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-PA-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-PA-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-EN-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-EN-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-P-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-P-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-N1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-N2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-N3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-R1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-R3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-P	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TH-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TH-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-TH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	BEND-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	BEND-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	BEND-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LSR-V-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LSR-V-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LSR-V-K1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	ITBDRBL1	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	BEND-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	SLOP-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	FAX-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-P	OPF-DSEQ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IMG-RTRY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN-AUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DH-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TEMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	NEGA-GST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-SPEED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AUTO-DH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BK-4CSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TNR-DWN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMIC-BK	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DH-MODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXWRNLVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DV-RT-LG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITBB-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FX-D-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FIX-ROT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REDU-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	2TR-RVON	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-N2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-UH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	TNR-WARN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FLYING	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	HPFL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PDLEVCT1	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FAN-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPPN	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGCNTPR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	ARC-INT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	ARC-INT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIXMIXBD	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-FS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PRE-CURL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AUTO-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PRE-FXRL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-DAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CLN-SEL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FAN-POST	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV-BK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV-CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-BK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	WT-WARN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DF-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DFTSCNSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVL-THY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVL-THM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVL-THC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DEVL-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	TNR-RS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	TNNEWQCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TNNEWCNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TNENDCNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	R-DR-FAN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PWR-FAN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DLVY-FAN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CRG-FANR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CRG-FANF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DR-CL-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DR-CL-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITB-CL-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITB-CL-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ECO-TMP	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	D-PTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	STP-TMP	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	DWN-TMP3	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	2TR-TBLS	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB17	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	WT-FL-LM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DFAN-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T1CL-UP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFFJPEG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DV-RT-KP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	CPYROT-D	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	CPYROT-S	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PRNROT-D	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PRNROT-S	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXLF-DSP	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-BK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DCM-EXCL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONRTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FPOT-MD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WSMC-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	MEDIA-EX	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-DLV-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FIX-DLV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FIX-WRN1	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	3RDP-MSG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERR-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-ACA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	INTENT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BIN-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-SRA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	JLG-UD-D	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UFOS-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C2-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C3-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C4-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B05	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B06	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B07	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B11	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B28	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B29	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B55	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B60	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V05	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V06	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V07	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V11	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V28	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V29	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V60	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	P-CRG-LF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-CPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STPL-MAX	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-PRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	C-P-SIZE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBEXGR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBRMVR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-N	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STOP-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-